



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

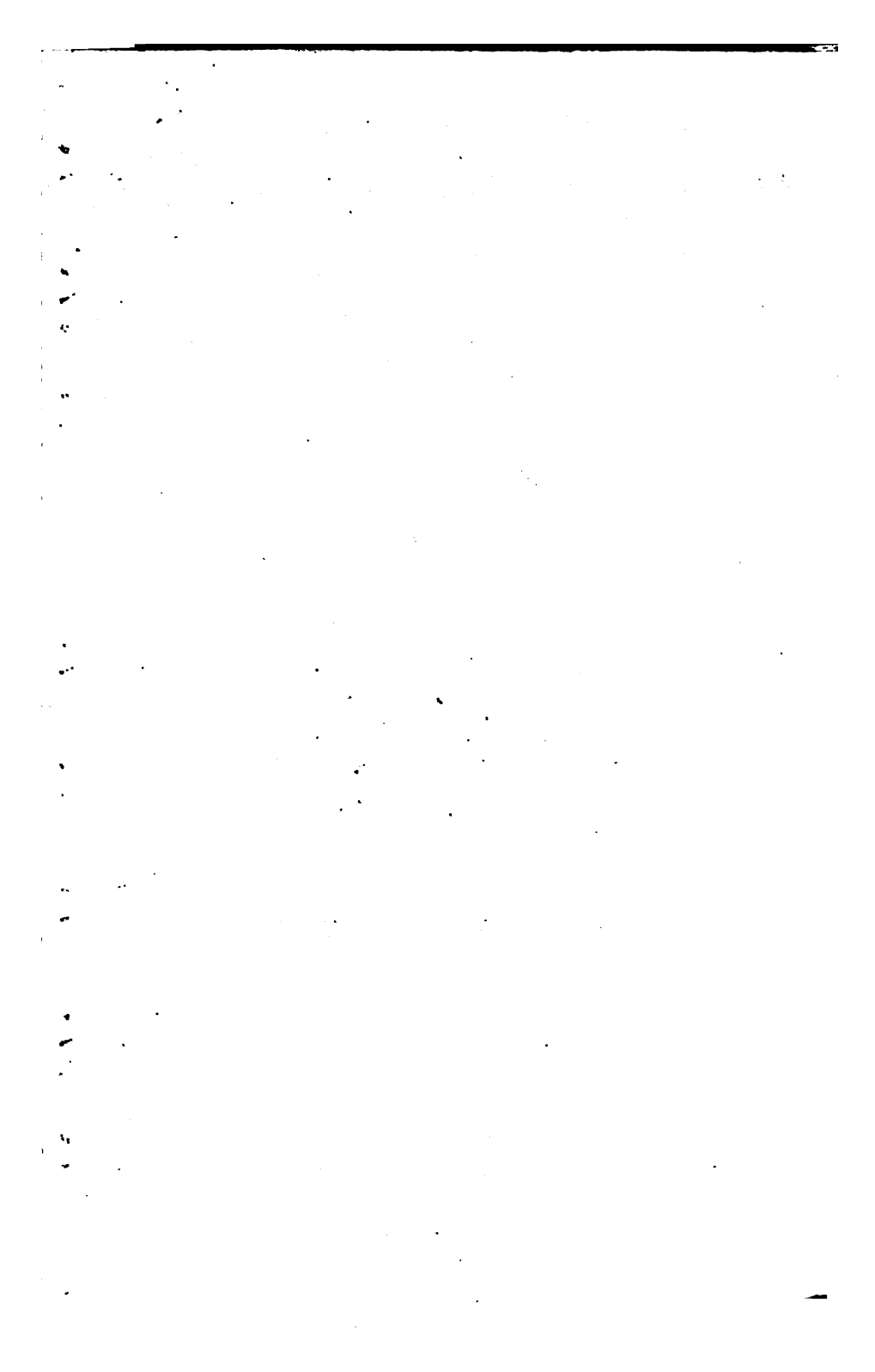
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

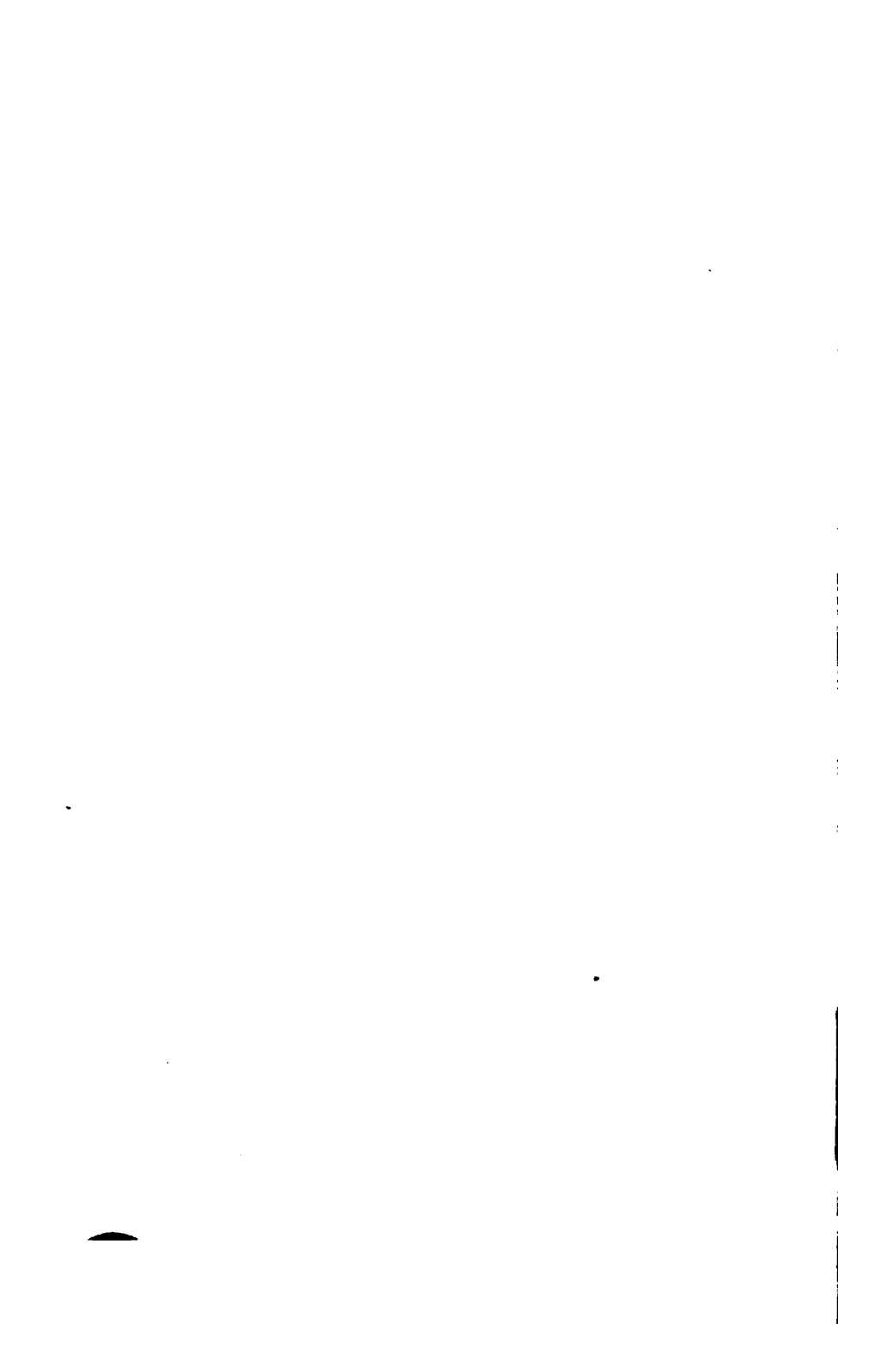


**NON
CIRCULATING**





IIA
32
.H86
1712



dyh

DA

32

H86

1712

$\frac{561}{2}$



Medulla Historiæ Anglicanæ.

Rev. THE *1st* *Edleston*
Ancient and Present State *in*
OF *March the 17,*
ENGLAND.
BEING A
Compendious History
Of ALL its
MONARCHS,
FROM
The Time of JULIUS CÆSAR,
TO THIS VERY YEAR.

Written by Dr. HOWEL;
And Continued by an Impartial Hand to this
Tenth Year of Her Majesty's Glorious Reign.

*And now in this Sixth Edition Illustrated with SCULP-
TURES, which serve the Better to Imprint on the
Memory. And the easier to find out the most Notable
Passages in the History.*

L O N D O N :
Printed for TIMOTHY CHILDE, at the *White-Hart*
in *St. Paul's Church-yard*;
And for THOMAS VARNAM and JOHN OSBORN, at
the *Oxford-Arms* in *Lombard-Street*: And WILLIAM
TAYLOR, at the *Ship* in *Paternoster-Row*. 1712.



Medulla Historiæ Anglicanæ.

Rich. THE *Isbaldston*
Ancient and Present State ⁱⁿ
OF *march the 17*

ENGLAND.

BEING A

Compendious History

Of ALL its

MONARCHS,

FROM

The Time of JULIUS CÆSAR,
TO THIS VERY YEAR.

Written by Dr. HOWEL;
And Continued by an Impartial Hand to this
Tenth Year of Her Majesty's Glorious Reign.

And now in this Sixth Edition Illustrated with SCULPTURES, which serve the Better to Imprint on the Memory. And the easier to find out the most Notable Passages in the History.

L O N D O N :

Printed for TIMOTHY CHILDE, at the *White-Hart*
in *St. Paul's Church-yard*;

And for THOMAS VARNAM and JOHN OSBORN, at
the *Oxford-Arms* in *Lombard-Street*: And WILLIAM
TAYLOR, at the *Ship* in *Paternoster-Row*. 1712.

English
Garnway
11-27-25
12495

THE BOOKSELLER TO THE READER.

THIS Excellent Treatise was first sent to the Press in the Year 1698, by an unknown Hand, with Intimation only, that it was written by a Clergy Man in the Country, being the Minutes he took in his Course of Studying the English History.

The Judgment and Fidelity with which it was Compiled supplied the want of his Author's Name, and the Publick were so well pleas'd with it that many Thousand Copies were soon sold off without any Knowledge of the Author.

At length Mr. Anthony Wood in his *Athenæ Oxonienses*, speaking of Dr. Howell, Author of the General History, so well known for its Excellency, declares this Treatise to be his.

It would be unreasonable to doubt that Gentleman's Authority, since he had no Temptation to falsify. And therefore, as none of his Friends have ever Contradicted it, and the Imputation is no Dishonour, for the Work is well worthy of such an Author, we have taken the Liberty to give him the Name of it, as verily believing it to be his.

The Continuation will, we hope, be allow'd to be answerable to the rest: at least the same Care is taken with respect to Fidelity. Nothing material to the knowledge of Publick Affairs is omitted; and the Work is thereby render'd Compleat. The

The Bookseller to the Reader.

The Cutts added in this Edition are intended more for use than shew.

The Utility consists in these two Particulars.

1. To make the better Impression on the Memory.
2. To shew more readily when the Notable Passages in our History were Transacted; which without the knowledge of the Names of the Persons, are not to be found out by even the best Index's. As for Example, In what Reign was it that a rebellious Rout, headed by a vile Fellow, made great Ravage, and appearing in the King's Presence with Insolence, their Captain was Stab'd upon the Spot by the Lord-Mayor? Here without knowing the Names of some of the Parties, which a World of People are ignorant of, the Story is not to be found by an Index, but by the help of the Cutt, which catches the Eye, is soon discover'd; We all have heard of the Piety of one of our Queens, who suck'd the Royson out of her Husband's Wound, but very few remember which of them it was, which the Cutt presently shews. The same is to be said of all the rest, since we have chosen only such things as are *NOTABILI* in the History to Describe in our Sculptures.

And if it be objected, That the Graving is in Wood, and not in Copper, which would be more Beautiful; we Answer, that such would be much more Expensive too. And we were willing to save the Buyer's Purse, especially since even the best Engraving would not better serve the Purposes above-said.

But we have prevented this Objection in the *Genealogical Table* of the Royal Family, which is Engrav'd on Copper by Mr. *Sturt*, the best Hand extant; And shews in the plainest manner the Succession of the Crown from *William I.* to this Time, and very much Illustrates the History. THE

THE
AUTHOR'S
PREFACE

IT is as natural to Man to desire Knowledge, as Bodily Sustenance; the one being the Food of the Mind, as the other is of the Body. And the Appetites of both being homogeneous to the Principles from which they proceed; their Tendency to their several Objects, is as eager as the Faculty which produces it, is active; so that tho' both flow from the Fountains of one and the same Nature; yet the one resting in a Material Repletion, must be acknowledged more limited than the other, which admits of no bounds of Satiety.

But though Knowledge be Man's Natural Desire, and the Similary Nourishment of his better Part, the Reasonable Soul; yet it is not alike sought after by all; nor in the same Degrees and Kind.

Some, whose Constitution has disposed them to a Habit of lazy Sensuality, and others whom continual Disappointments have baffled into a Neutrality and Indifferency, as to Action, think it sufficient for Man to know, either how to live with Pleasure and Epicurean Ease, or to die with Affected Haughtiness and Stoical Apathy, neither of the Two regarding those Knowledges which delight Curiosity, or are useful to the Society of Mankind.

Others again, who are altogether refined into Spirit and Contemplation, think their time ill spent, unless they can be able so to Anatomize Nature, as to give the Causes of Things, which either never did exist but in Appearance; or

The Preface.

if they do, are far more profitably understood by their Effects than Principles: And these two Extremes are the Preternatural Vices of Appetite; the one being the Stupidity and Defect, and the other, the Green-sickness, or Bulimia of the Desire.

They therefore whom Age, Learning, and Experience, have instructed to do Physicians of the Mind, have taken some Latitude in prescribing Diet, according to the various Constitutions of reasonable Men; allowing those whom a Natural Disposition inclines to the light Food of Contemplation, such Studies as may nourish their Curiosity with the First Principles of Philosophy and Speculative Mathematicks, and the nicer Learning of the Schools; judging That the most proper Nourishment for Sedentary Humours, and Volatile Fancies, who know no more, but to know for themselves, and to be guided by others: But to Men of a more Robust and Sociable Habit of Mind, who are desirous both to know and to do good to themselves, and by their quality and Education fitted for a Station in the World, when Providence pleases to call them to it, they have always directed more Active and Useful Learning, such as Practical Mathematicks and History, the one for improving the Works and Inventions, and the other the Conduct and Actions of Men in Society: judging Idleness the Lethargy of the Mind, no ways to be fed, but to be cured by Discipline and Animation.

Now, Though Mathematicks, which tend to Operation, be of very great Use in an industrious and Flourishing State or Age; both for the Glory and Profit of a People, yet seeing they require a peculiar Talent of Mind to succeed in that Study, they cannot, nor ought not, be recommended to Universal Practice beyond that Modestly which renders Gentlemen fit, as in that, so in other Parts of Arts and Sciences, to converse with Rational Company (it being impossible for one Man to be Master of all Human Knowledge) leaving the more laborious Prosecution thereof to those whose Genius or Vocation invites them to that Industry.

But as History it may be said, that

Omne talis punctum, nam mille est vitæ duci.

The Preface

It is so genuine and familiar to Men of all Estates, Ages, Quality, Sex, and Condition, so agreeable to the Inclinations and suitable to the Humour of All: So delightful in the Perusing, and profitable in the Reading: affording Content to the Aged, Pleasure to the Young, and Experience to both. Comfort to the Industrious, Refreshment to the Tired, and Ease to the Unemployed: And by placing the tedious Hours of Idleness in such a manner, as to make them pass into a sweet and gentle repose; it being under one of these mild and easy Lessons, and the World is such, that amongst the many Elogies it hath received from the Learned, Poets of Ancient and Modern Writers, it may be justly accounted rather the Recreation than the Application of a Studious Man.

It is indeed that Telescope by which we see into distant Ages, and take up the Actions of our Forefathers, with as much Evidence as the News of the last Campaign; it is the Mirror that represents the various Transactions of Times past, and shows us the Dress of Antiquity: according to which we may rectify or adjust our present Fashions; it is the Pandect of gentle and easy Instructions and Laws, which ought to oblige us as much, if not more strictly to a Conformity, than the Precipitous Sanctions of Princes; seeing the Authority of the one does but increase our Duty, and the other gives us innumerable Instances of the several Rewards of Virtue, and Punishments of Vice: It is, in a word, the last Will and Testament of our deceased Proprietors, which though it does not expressly leave every one of us a particular Legacy, yet it forbids us how we may be possessed of their Inheritance; and according as we follow their Example, live in Reputation or Ignominy.

Inasmuch that the rude Ages of the World, who were unacquainted with Letters, and consequently ignorant of refined Sciences thought History was but a vain Religion, the only useful and proper Study of Mankind: And judging the forming of the Manners, and regulating the Actions of Men, to be the chief Duty and Care of Societies, they thought Decemets, Precepts, and Laws, too weak a Means to work so great effect, without they were confirmed and strengthened by the Examples of their Predecessors: so which pious Nature, even amongst the most Barbarous, does willingly render an impli-

The Preface.

implicit Veneration: And therefore seeing their Libraries were their Memorials, and Words their Characters, so Songs and Rude Rhimes were the only Books whereby their Bards and Druids instructed their Children in the Histories of former Ages, making the famous Actions of their Ancestors so much the more the Pattern of their Conduct and Manners, as was the Subject of their innocent Admiration and Mirth: And this Custom is at this Day in practice amongst the uneducated Nations of Africa and America.

But when the kind Heavens were pleased to gratify the Industry of Man with the Invention of Letters; no Subject seemed so to the Ancients, so worthy of the Prerogative of being transmitted to Posterity, as that of History; And indeed, the most Ancient that can be found of their Writings is of this kind. Whether it was that they knew no Immortality, but that of Fame, or found no better way to provide with security for their Offspring, in whom they were to live to Posterity, than by handing down to them the Methods and honest Courses, by which some attained to Honour, Wealth, and Command, whilst others by the contrary ways, lived and died in Obscurity, Poverty; and Contempt.

And the desire of perpetuating the Memory, is such a glimmering glance of the Primitive, but obscured Light of Nature, that some think it a convincing Argument to prove the Immortality of the Soul, it being a vain thing for any, but especially a reasonable Being, to desire that, to which it hath no natural Capacity: And the rather, that the greater and more elevated Souls of all Ages have aspired as much to the perpetuating of their Fame, as they have to the purchasing of the same; Witness in Ancient times the great Alexander, who envied no Man but Achilles, for the happiness he had in having Homer for his Historiographer: And since this Julius Caesar, who notwithstanding he was tired out with the Fatigues of a continued and difficult War; yet as he thought no Man able to do what he had done, so he judged none worthy to perpetuate his Memory, and to write as he fought, but himself.

But what Satisfaction soever dying Men may have in the Prospect of a lasting Name, it is certain, the living reap great benefit from the Register of their Actions; for would a Prince have Measures to Govern, a Subject how to Obey,

The Preface.

a Statesman how to give Counsel, a Judge and Magistrate how to execute Justice, a Husband and Father how to Command and Cherish, a Wife and Child how to Love, Honour, and Obey, and all Conditions of Men how to perform mutual good Offices in every kind of Society; History, and especially the truest and most Ancient of All, the Holy Scripture, is that Repository from whence they may draw the truest Maxims for all Duties, Exemplified with the good, or bad Successes of those who have followed or transgressed the same. And has much in short of History in general.

But as all Histories are not of the same Nature, so neither are they of the same Usefulness and Advantage: Nor to mention the Ancient Poets, which are good in their way; Some are Fictitious Romances, which besides the Satisfaction they give the Author's Inventing Head, afford very little, if of any Use, unless it be to teach young Gallants to strut in the Phrase of Heroes, and Ladies to Repartee like a Play-Book: And the Moralities which we are told, are couched therein, are too frequently applied in Serenades, Love-Letters, and Assignations.

Others are Real Histories, or at least intended to be such, and are either Ancient or Modern, Universal or Particular, of Kingdoms, or of Private Families, Foreign or Domestic: And are all very profitable, according to the several Qualities and Capacities of the Readers, which is a Point that needs no particular Discussion in this place.

In the writing of Histories, some Authors affect an exactness of recounting Matters with the utmost Circumstances that attend them, and of omitting nothing that can have any place in the Book; which unless it be some conspicuous and famous Transactions, looks like the Depositions of a Witness in a Trial, or the Breviate of a Lawyer at the Bar, than the Annals or Chronicles of a Nation; for it is enough for Posterity to know the memorable Actions of a great King, or the Achievements in a famous Battle; with such Circumstances as render them most considerable in themselves, and significant to the Reader; though they be not told what kind of Beard the King wore on his Wedding-Day, or to whom the Ground belonged where the Battle was fought.

Many

The Preface.

Many likewise puzzle both themselves and their Readers, with a too nice enquiry into the first Original of Nations, and especially by what new Flight of Colonies, or Transmigration of People, Islands, and Countries, discontinued from the Continent, became first inhabited; and in this Search, so soon as they transgress the bounds of Authentick Records and Monuments of Antiquity, the rest is no more History, but Conjectures and Probabilities of the Authors. It is true, that since we are taught by our Religion, That all Mankind descended from Adam, and consequently as they increased in number, by new Generations, so they successively enlarged their Habitations into remoter Regions, until the habitable World was possess'd; it would be very curious for Men to know from what Branch of the Stock they are Descended, and not with the Ancients, who understood nothing of the Creation, believe those People, whose Original was unknown, to be indigenous, that is, started out of the Country they inhabited; but that being impossible to be attained to, since the Memory of Man cannot, and Letters were not invented, to preserve the Knowledge of the various Changes and Mutations of Elder Times; we should satisfy our selves (knowing that we are Men) with what we find in received Record concerning the Beginnings, Progress, and Changes of Kingdoms and States, without troubling our selves with our Ancient Relations, who were not one Drop of Blood in Kin to William the Conquerour.

The Design therefore of this little *Manual of History*, is not to amuse the Readers with the strange *Romances* of the First Peopling of this *Island*, nor to give a *List* of the *Kings* who Reigned here, probably enough, even before *Aeneas*, or his Son *Ascanius*; nor yet to burthen their Memory with all the lesser Occurrences, that are fully and at large related in many ample *Volumes* of this kind; but only to serve as a *Remembrance* to those who have already Studied the *History* of *England*; that in a short *View* they may refresh and rub up their *Memories*, as to smaller *Circumstances*, by the General

The Preface.

ral Heads and more remarkable Passages, which they shall here find faithfully digested in a succinct Method, both as to Time and Place, and for others, whose Humour or Leisure will not permit them to turn over larger Volumes, this small Pocket-Book, if carefully and often perused, may acquaint them with as much as is necessary, perhaps for them to know of the State of this Kingdom, in relation to Times past, for satisfying their own Curiosity, and rendering them able to entertain others, who want the same Advantages of Knowledge.

This Compendium then presents the Reader with what has been most Remarkable in the several Changes of Government that have happened in this Kingdom since the first Invading of the Island by Julius Caesar; tracing down the Succession and Lives of the several Emperours, from that time till it was forsaken (because it could not be kept) by the Romans: With the several Races of the British, Saxon, Danish, and Norman Kings, till the Accession of Her present Majesty to the Throne. It gives likewise an Account of all the Archbishops of Canterbury, since it was erected into a Metropolitan See: And, in a word, enough to let us see, how by the Blessing of GOD, the Prudence of Governours, and the Unanimity and Loyalty of the People, this Kingdom, though sometimes over-clouded by home bred Dissensions, yet has continued, for many Ages, to be the Envy and Terror of its Neighbours; abounding in all the Worldly Enjoyments that were fit to be expected from a bountiful God, or to be desired by a vertuous People. To conclude, We may expect still the continuance of the same Blessings, unless our Sins and Wantonness bring upon us the same, or worse Judgments than
our

The Preface.

our Forefathers ever felt; and instead of a delightful and fruitful Soil, turn our Land into a barren Wilderness; and give us cause to say with the Poet,

Infelix talium Or steriles dominantum arena.

T. N.

TABLE

OF THE

KINGS.

THE most Memorable **KINGS** of the Britains in the Time of the Romans

Emperours of Rome Commanding in Britain, viz.

Caius Julius Caesar	Page 1	Antonius Gordianus	ibid.
Octavianus Augustus Caesar	ibid.	Julius Philippus Arabs	ibid.
Claudius Tiberius Nero	ibid.	Trajanus Decius	ibid.
Caius Caligula	ibid.	Trebonius Gallus	ibid.
Claudius Drusus	ibid.	Julius Emilianus	ibid.
Domitius Nero	ibid.	Lucius Valerianus	ibid.
Sergius Sulpitius Galba	ibid.	Lucius Galienus	ibid.
Salvius Otho	ibid.	Aurelius Flavius Claudius	ibid.
Aulus Vitellius	ibid.	Aurelius Quintilius	ibid.
Flavius Vespasian	ibid.	Valerius Aurelianus	ibid.
Titus Vespasian	ibid.	Claudius Tacitus	ibid.
Flavius Domitian	ibid.	Annas Florianus	ibid.
Emperor Nerva	ibid.	Valerius Probus	ibid.
Emperor Trajan	ibid.	Aurelius Carus	ibid.
Emperor Hadrianus	ibid.	Dioclesianus	ibid.
Antoninus Pius	ibid.	Constantius Chlorus, and	ibid.
Marcus Aurelius Antoninus	ibid.	Maximinus	ibid.
Aurelius Commodus	ibid.	Constantine the Great	ibid.
Publius Helvius Pertinax	ibid.	Constantinus, Constans, and Con-	ibid.
Publius Julianus	ibid.	stantius	ibid.
Septimius Severus	ibid.	Javan the Apostate	ibid.
Basianus Caracalla, and Septimius	ibid.	Maximian Jovinianus	ibid.
Geta	ibid.	Flavius Valentinianus	ibid.
Opilius Macrinus	12	Flavius Gratianus	ibid.
Basianus Ant. Heliogabalus	ibid.	Flavius Theodosius Magnus	22
Aurelius Alexander Severus	13	Honorius	23
Caius Julius Verus Maximianus	14	Theodosius and Valentinian	24
Papienus Maximus, and Clodius	14	SAXONS	24
Albinus	14	The Saxon Heptarchy	24

A T A B L E.

British Princes who contended with the Saxons.

Vortigern	26	Vortimer	ibid.
Aurelius Ambrosius	ibid.	Malgo Conanus	ibid.
Uter Pendragon	ibid.	Careticus	ibid.
Arthur	ibid.	Cadwin	ibid.
Constantine	27	Cadwallo	28
Aurelius Conanus	ibid.	Cadwallader	ibid.

The most powerful Kings of the Saxon Heptarchy.

Hangist	28	Ofway	32
Ella	ibid.	Vulfhere	ibid.
Cherdich	29	Ethelred	ibid.
Kensick	ibid.	Ethelred	ibid.
Cheolwin, or Chelcine	ibid.	Ethelred	ibid.
Ethelbert	ibid.	Ethelbald	33
Redwald	31	Offa	ibid.
Edwin	ibid.	Egfrid	34
Ofwald	ibid.	Kenwolph	ibid.

S A X O N Monarchs.

Egbert	34	Edmond	43
Ethelwolph	35	Edred	ibid.
Ethelbald, or Ethelwald	ibid.	Edwy	44
Ethelbert	ibid.	Edgar	ibid.
Ethelred	36	Edward the Martyr	46
Alfred, or Alfred	ibid.	Ethelred	47
Edward the Elder	41	Edmond Ironside	ibid.
Ethelstan	ibid.		

D A N E S.

Canute	49	Hardicanute	51
Harold	51		

S A X O N S.

Edward the Confessor	52	Harold	54
----------------------	----	--------	----

N O R M A N S.

William the Conqueror	56	John	80
William Rufus	60	Henry III	87
Henry I	63	Edward I	95
Stephen	66	Edward II	104
Henry II	70	Edward III	108
Richard I	76	Richard II	117

Line of Lancaster.

Henry IV	123	Henry VI	137
Henry V	127		

Line of York.

Edward IV	146	Richard III	148
Edward V	154		

Families of Lancaster and York United.

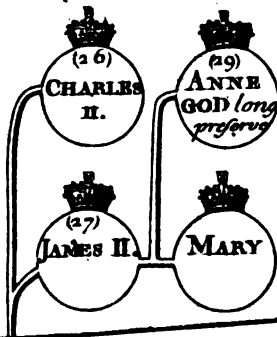
Henry VII	164	Charles I	169
Henry VIII	172	Charles II	169
Edward VI	186	James II	169
Mary	193	William and Mary	174
Elizabeth	199	Queen Anne	174
James I	210	Medulla	

3) MAY IV
K of
ne

4) HEN

Catherine
Mar. Hen.
of Cath.

John





199 Queen Anne 459
210 Medulla

M E D U L L A

Historiæ Anglicanæ.

B R I T A I N.

THIS most flourishing Island *Britain*, is bounded on the South, with *Normandy* and *France*; on the East, with *Germany* and *France*; upon the West, with *Ireland*, and the *Atlantick Ocean*; and on the North, with the *Dew-calidon Seas*. The length thereof, from the *Lizard-point* Southward in *Cornwall*, to the *Straithy-head* in *Scotland*, containeth 624 Miles; the breadth, from the *Lands-end* in *Cornwall* in the West, unto the *Island Thanet* in the East, containeth 340 Miles. It is cited under the 9th and 13th Climates of the Northern temperate Zone; inasmuch, that at the Summer Solstice, in the Northern parts of *Scotland*, there is no Night at all, but only an obscure Twilight. A Country it is for Air mild, for Soil fruitful, and for length of Days pleasant and delightful. In Winter the absence of the Sun is relieved with the warmth of its invironing Seas; and in the Summer the heat is moderated by frequent showers and Sea-winds.

O happy *Britain*! (said the old Panegyrist) and more blissful than all other Regions! Nature hath enriched thee with all Commodities of Heaven and Earth, wherein there is neither extream Cold in Winter, nor scorching Heat in Summer; wherein there is such abundant plenty of Corn, as may suffice both for Bread and Wine; wherein are Woods without Wild-beasts, and Fields without noisome Serpents: But infinite numbers of Milch-Cattle, and Sheep weigh'd down with Fleeces; and that which is most comfortable, long Days and lightsome Nights. And as our *English Lucan* sings,

*The fairest Land that from her thrusts the rest,
As if she car'd not for the World beside;
A World within her self with Wonders blest.*

B R I T A I N.

This Queen of Islands was at first called *Albion*, either from *Albion Mareoticus*, who seated himself herein, or *ab albis rupibus*, from the White Rocks, appearing towards the Coast of *France*, or from *Olbion*, signifying rich or happy, in regard of its Fertility, Temperature, and Riches. Next, it was called *Britain*, either from the two *British* Words *Pyd* and *Cain*, which signifie Beauty and White; or from the *Greek* Word *Παρυσία* signifying Metals, with which it aboundeth; or from the *British* Word *Bryth*, that is, painted, stained, coloured, (the Inhabitants of Old using to dye their Bodies with Woad) to which the *Greeks* added *Tania*, (that is, a Region) thence called *Briton^a Land* or *Britainy*. At last, the Southern and best part of it (from the *Anglo-Saxons* then inhabiting it) was called *Angle-Land*, now *England*, which said part of *Britain*, is bounded on the East with the *German*, on the West with the *Irish*, on the South with the *British* Ocean, on the North with the River *Tweed*, and a Line drawn from it, to the *Solway*, Westward. The longest Day in the Northern part of *England* is Seventeen Hours, and near thirty Minutes; and the shortest Day in the most Southern part thereof, almost eight Hours long. *England's* dimension in length, from *Berwick* to the *Lands-end*, is 386 Miles, in breadth from *Sandwich* to the *Lands-end* 279; in compas (by reason of the many Bays and Promontories) about 1300 Miles.

England in the *Romans* time, was divided into *Britannia prima*, containing the South part of *England*; *Britannia secunda* containing the Western part, now called *Wales*; and *Maxima Caesariensis*, containing the Northern parts beyond *Trent*. The first of these, in the *Britains* time, belonged to the Archbishoprick of *London*, the second to the Archbishoprick of * *Caerleon*, and the third to the Archbishoprick of *York*.

* Glamorgon.

The *Britains*, of first Inhabitants of this Island, were derived from the *Gauls*, as both their Speech, Laws, Customs, and Buildings manifest. The Story of *Brute*, with his *Trojans* Conquering this Island in *A. M.* 2887, or when ever else, seems to be only a fable of *Geoffrey* of *Monmouth's* framing. Amongst the Ancient *Britains*, none save the better and more civil sort did wear any cloathing. They painted their bare Bodies with sundry Pictures, representing all manner of living Creatures, Flowers, and the Heavenly Bodies, conceiting, that this made them appear the more terrible to their Enemies. About their Waists and Necks, they wore Chains of Iron, supposing them to be a goodly Ornament. The Hair of their Heads they wore long, which was naturally curled; all other parts they shaved, save the upper Lip. Of all the Provinces, the *Kentish* were the most civilized Persons, by reason of their converse with other Nations in Trafficking and Merchandizing. Their Buildings were many, and like to those of the Old *Gauls* (*French*) poor rude Cottages, yet did they give the Name of Towns to certain cumbersome Woods, which they fortified with Rampiers and Ditches, whither they made their retreat and resort, to eschew the Invasions of their Enemies. The *Romans* first taught them to build their Houses of Stone.

Their



Their Wives were many, Ten or Twelve apiece, which they held common among Parents and Brethren; yet was the Issue reputed his only, who first Married the Mother when she was a Maid. The Children they brought up in common amongst them. Their Diet was spare and mean, being Barks and Roots of Trees, and Milk; also a kind of food they had no bigger than a Bean, after the eating of which, for a considerable time, they did neither hunger nor thirst. They eat likewise Venison and Fruits. Their usual drink was made of Barley.

Their Religion was *Paganish* Superstition. They had many Idol Gods, and used Man's flesh in their Sacrifices. They had Priests and Instructors, the chief of which were *Druides*, who were the Sacrificers, Discussers, and Interpreters of Religious matters; they decided also as temporal Judges almost all Controversies in the Civil State, and such as refused to stand to their judgment, they put under their Interdiction, which was accounted the most grievous Punishment. These *Druides* were privileged from the Wars, and all other Burthens, Taxes and Payments. Over all the rest of them, there was one Primare. The main thing they laboured to persuade Men was, That the Soul is Immortal. They taught only by word of Mouth.

The Merchandizing of the Ancient *Britains* consisted chiefly in Ivory Boxes, Sheers, Onches, Bits and Bridles, Wreaths and Chains,

BRITAIN.

Chains, with other conceits made of Glass and Amber. And as their Merchandize was mean, so was their Shipping also; the Keels and Ribs whereof were of light Wood covered over with Leather.

Their Coin was either of Brass, or else of Iron rings fixed at a certain weight, which they used for their Money, but as Times grew more civil, and Traffick more frequent, they stamped both Gold and Silver.

Their Armour were Shields and short Spears, in the lower end of which Spears was fastned a round Bell of Brass, which at the beginning of a Fight they shook with a great Courage, conceiting that such a ratling Noise did dismay the Enemy. In the beginning of a Battle they fought in Chariots, but when they had wound themselves in amongst their Enemies, they fought on Foot, upon Occasion retiring to their Chariots, which in the mean space that they fought on Foot, were drawn all together. They were so expert in managing their Chariot-Horses, that running them forceably down a steep Hill, they could stop and turn them in the mid-way.

Julius Caesar found the Island of Britain, not in a Monarchical Estate under one King; but divided into several Provinces or petty Kingdoms. The Names of which Provinces were,

1. Cantii, The Inhabitants of Kent.
2. Regni, Sussex and Surrey.
3. Durotriges, Dorsetshire.
4. Damnonii, Devon and Cornwall.
5. Belgæ, Somerset, Wiltshire and Hampshire.
6. Atrebatii, Berkshire.
7. Dobuni, Oxford and Gloucestershire.
8. Caticeuchlani, Warwick, Bucks and Bedford.
9. Trinobantes, Hertford, Essex, Middlesex.
10. Icenii, Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge.
11. Coritani, Northampton, Lincoln, Leicester, Rutland, Derby, Nottingham.
12. Cornavii, Stafford, Worcester, Cheshire and Shropshire.
13. Brigantes, Parisi, Lancashire, York, Richmond, Durham, Westmoreland and Cumberland.
14. Ordovices, Flint, Denbigh, Merioneth, Carnarvan and Montgomery.
15. Silures, Hereford, Radnor, Brecknock, Monmouth and Glamorgan.
16. Pembroke, Cardigan, and Caermarden called Dimeta.
17. Otadini, Northumberland, Teisdale, Tweddale, Merch and Lomblan.
18. Selgovæ, Lidesdale, Eusdale, Eskdale, Annandale and Niddisdale.
19. Novantes, Kile, Canick, Galloway, and Cunningham.
20. Fife, Renfrew, Cluydsdale, Lennox, Striveling, Menteth, called Damnii.
21. Caledonii, Gadini, Perth, Strathern, Albin, Argile and Lorne.
22. Epedii, Cantine.
23. Vicemagi, Murray.
24. Venricones, Merina, Angui, Mar.
25. Tonnati, Bugubani.

26. Cama,

British K I N G S.

5

- 26. Cataa, Creones, Cerontes, Roffe, Southerland.
- 27. Carnonaca, Carini, Cornabii, Stratenavern.
- 28. Simerta, Logi, Caithness.

The most Memorable Kings of the Britains, in the Times of the Romans.

COmius King of the *Attrebatii*.

Cassibelan King of the *Trinobantes*, who as the most worthy or *British* Kings, was chosen by general Consent to withstand the *Roman* Invasion; which he did with very great prowess, twice repulsing their Legions from the *British* Shore. His chief City was *Verolam*, near where *St. Albans* now standeth.

Cingetorix, *Caruil*, *Taximagul*, and *Sagouax*, Kings reigning together in *Kent*.

Mandubrace a Prince of the *Trinobantes*, who, after that he was beaten out of his Country by *Cassibelan*, fled unto *Cesar* into *Gallia*, and was a great Incendiary against his Native Land, persuading *Cesar* to make a second Expedition into *Britain*.

Cunobeline, Grandson of King *Lud*, the chief City for whose Residence was *Camalodunum*, now called *Malden* in *Essex*, which was the principal Seat of the Kingdom.

Admirinus, *Catracatus* and *Togodumnus* Sons of *Cunobeline*, the last whereof made gallant Resistance against the *Romans*.

Cogidumnus, who received in pure Gift at the Hands of the *Romans*, certain Cities, over which he peaceably reigned King.

Caradacus, a most renowned Prince of the *Silures*, who in nine Years Resistance, waded through many Adventures against the *Romans*, but at last was betrayed and carried to *Rome*, where being led in Triumph, was for the braveness of his Spirit, released of his Bonds, and accepted into *Claudius Caesar's* Favour.

Venutius a famous King of the *Brigantes*.

Voadicea, or *Boadicea*, Queen to *Prasutagus*, after her Husband's Death, receiving incivilities from the *Romans*, opposed her self against them, and in one Battel slew Eighty Thousand of them. Those two strong Cities, *Verolanium*, and *Camalodunum*, she took and sacked. *Petillius* Lieutenant of the Ninth Legion she discomfited: *Catus* the Procurator she forced to fly beyond the Seas. All feared the Heroick prowess of this Princess; but at length she was vanquished in Battel, when rather than live subject to her Foes she poisoned her self.

Arviragus stoutly withstood *Claudius*.

Gulguatus a rightly valiant Prince of the *Caledonians* in the time of *Domitian*.

These were the Oppugners of *Roman* Power for above an Hundred Years, nor were the *Britains* then subdued without themselves; for their own divisions made way for the *Romans* to become their Masters, and to possess their Country.

Emperors of Rome

hated, that the Senate adjudg'd him shamefully to be whipt to Death; which he hearing of run himself upon his own Sword. In the first five Years of his Reign he was very compassionate, in-
 so-much, as being requested to sign a Writ for Execution of a Ma-
 lefactor, he said, *Would God I had never learnt to Write.* In the year
 of our Redemption, 67, *Joseph of Arimathea*, was sent by *Philip* the
 Apostle to plant the Gospel in *Britain*, who laid the foundation of
 the Christian Faith at a place then called *Avalon*, afterward *Inimi-
 stren*, now *Glastenbury*, where he died and was buried. In *Nero* the
 Progeny of *Cæsars* ended.

Galba,
A.D. 70.

S *Erasmus Sulpitius Galba* was elected Emperor by the Soldiers and
 Senate, who when he had Reigned only Seven Months, was
 by the procurement of *Otho*, slain by a Troop of Horsemen.

Otho,
A.D. 71.

S *Albius Otho* being chosen Emperor, *Vitellius* a Roman General
 marcheth against him, and at *Braxellum* won the day; and to
 save the shedding of Roman Blood, *Otho* refused to engage any far-
 ther with him, though much importuned by his Soldiers to reinforce
 the Battle; but he thus answered them. 'To hazard your Virtues
 and Valours for one Man's Estate, I hold it dangerous; and need-
 less it is, that my Life should be prized at so dear a rate. These
 Civil Wars *Vitellius* begun, which for my part I purpose not to
 continue. And hereby let Posterity esteem of *Otho*, that others
 have kept the Empire longer; but never any that left it more va-
 liantly. You for your parts would have died for my Sake, but I
 to save your Lives, do die voluntarily and unvanquished: I blame
 not the Gods, nor envy I *Vitellius* his rising Glory; sufficient to
 me it is, that my House hath touched the highest strain of Ho-
 nour, and my self to be left upon Record, the Sovereign Monarch
 of the World. And thereupon, with a solemn farewell, to the
 whole Army, he went into his Tent, and with his Dagger gave
 himself his Death's Wound.

Vitellius,
A.D. 71.

A *ulus Vitellius* was so Gluttonous and Prodigal, that Two Thou-
 sand Dishes of Fish, and Seven Thousand of Fowls, were serv-
 ed to his Table at one Supper. In those few Months he Reigned,
 he wasted Seven Millions, thirty one thousand two hundred and fifty
 pound Sterling; but was ignominiously slain after the manner of a
 common Malefactor, when he had Reigned only eight Months and
 five Days.

Vespasian,
A.D. 71.

F *lavins Vespasian* was chosen Emperor by the *Mesian* Legions: He
 was a great Enemy and Scourge to the *Jews*, but a great favour-
 er of Learning; Valiant, Just, and Wise, yet it may be too covet-
 ous; for he imposed a Tax upon every Family, according to the
 quantity of Urine that was made in it, which his Son *Titus* blam-
 ing him for, as dishonourable to so great an Emperor, he had *Titus*
 sell to the Sold brought for Tribute Money, asking him what ill
 Savour

Savour he found in it? Adding, that the smell of Gain is sweet out of any thing. He died of a Flux.

Titus Vespasian won the City of Jerusalem. For his humanity and native goodness he was stiled, *The Darling and Delight of Mankind*. So tender he was of satisfying his People, that his usual saying was, *No Man ought to go sad from his Presence*. So inclined to gratify the Poor, that one Day being passed from him, without any notable Good done for them, in sorrow he said, *Perdidimus Diem*, we have quite lost a Day. He was a great Enemy to Promoters, and Extorters of Penal Laws, whom he caused to be whip'd and banished Rome. He would not receive any accusation against those that speak Evil of him, saying, *So long as I do nothing that deserves Reproach, I value not Lies*. But his Brother Domitian, aspiring after the Empire, procured this good Emperor to be Poisoned.

Flauius Domitian, instead of applying himself to manly Exercises, busied himself in a private Gallery, with catching of Flies, and pricking them through with a Bodkin. He caused his Statue to be made of Gold, and commanded, that himself should be called God. Upon small surmises he murdered the Senators and Nobles. Many new Tortures he invented. Confiscations and Banishments were Favours from him. He raised the second Persecution against the Christians, banished St. John into the Isle of Patmos; but himself was murdered, and his dead Carcass disgracefully abused, his Scutcheons and Images defaced by order of the Senate.

Cocceius Nerva recalled the banished Christians, permitting them to enjoy the free possession of their most holy Faith. Now St. John returned from Patmos to Ephesus. This Emperor died in a Cholerick passion, conceived against a Senator.

Lpius Trajan, when he invested any Pretor, in giving him the Sword, he would command him to use it against his own Person, if he violated the Law. He raised the third Persecution. The Jews rebelling he put to Death in such infinite numbers, that it was accounted the greatest slaughter that ever was made. He died of a Flux.

Aelius Hadrianus is said to have been of so excellent a Memory, that he never forgot any thing, which he either heard or read. The Britains rebelling, he came over and reduced them into Obedience, whereupon there was this addition upon his Coin, the Restorer of Britain. And to defend the Romans from the Incursions of the wild Northern Britains, he caused a Wall of Stakes, Turf and Earth to be made from the River Eden near Carlisle, unto the River Tyne near Newcastle, 80 Miles in length. Some write, that he only repaired this Wall; and that Agricola, Nero's General, first made it. He raised Jerusalem even to the Ground, built another City near

Emperors of Rome

near where that stood, calling it *Elia*, banished the *Jews* from thence, and upon the Gate of the new City, looking towards *Jerusalem*, he caused a Picture of a Swine to be set, because that Beast is an Abomination to the *Jews*. He prohibited the Persecution of the Christians, and was minded to have built a Temple to Christ, but was dissuaded from it. He died of a Dropfie.

An. Pius,
A. D. 140.

A *Ntoninus Pius* published an Edict in favour of the Christians, ordaining that if any after that time should be found guilty of molesting them without just Occasion, that then the Christian accused should be acquit, and his Accuser should suffer that Punishment he endeavoured to procure upon the Christian. He oft said, that he had rather save One Subject's Life, than kill a Thousand Enemies. So bountiful he was, that thereby he consumed his own private Estate; which his Empress repining at, he said, That when he undertook to be Emperor, he then laid aside the Interest and Proprieties of a private Person. In farther Praise of him, it is said That in his Youth he did nothing rashly, nor in his Age negligently. He died of a Fever, aged Seventy.

Marcus Aurelius, A. D.
162.
Fourth Persecution.

M *Arcus Aurelius Antoninus Philosophus*, chose to himself for his Associate in the Empire *Lucius Verus*, who raised the fourth Persecution; when those two famous Christians *Polycarpus*, Bishop of *Smyrna*, and *Justin Martyr*, suffered Martyrdom, the like to which did many other Christians. But after nine years bloody Persecution, the Tyrant *Lucius* was cut of by an Apoplexy. *Marcus Aurelius* in his Wars against the *Quadi*, *Germans*, what with the Pestilence raging in his Army, and what by want of Water, was sorely distressed, but by the Prayers of his Christian Soldiers, such a plentiful shower of Rain fell, that therewith, after five Days extreamest Drought and Thirst, the whole Army was refreshed, and his Enemies on the contrary by Thunder and Lightning were utterly dispersed and overthrown; whereupon this Emperor both mitigated the Persecution, and named that Legion of the Christians, *Καταιγιστῶν*, the Lightning Legion. His Son *Commodus* procured the Physicians to destroy him.

Commodus, A. D.
181.

A *urelius Commodus* would sometimes shew himself like *Hercules* in a Lyon's Skin, sometimes wantonly clad in the Habit of an Amazon. He kept three hundred Concubines, and amongst the rest his beloved *Martia*, whose painted Picture he wore on the outside of his Garment; but through some displeasure, having designed to put her and some other Persons to Death, they conspired against him, and with Poison, Stabs, and Strangling, Murdered him. The News of whose Death was most grateful born to the Senate and People, who stiled him, *Hostis humani generis*, the Enemy of Mankind. About the beginning of this Emperor's Reign was the Christian Faith in *Britain* first professed by publick Authority, under King *Lucius* the first Christian King in the World; at which time

Eleutherius,

Eleutherius, then Bishop of *Rome*, sent *Paganus* and *Damianus* to him, upon whose Preaching the Heathenish *Flamens* and *Arch-Flamens* (twenty eight in number) were converted to so many Bishops Sees, whereof *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon* upon *Uſke* in *Wales* were made the Metropolitans of the Province. The first Arch-Bishop of *London* was *Theanus*.

Theanus A. B. of London.

Publius *Helvius Pertinax*, a petty Tradesman's Son was in his old Age, called to the Government of the Empire by the Senate; but the Pretorian Cohorts (whose licentious Lives he restrained) shed his innocent Blood, when he had Reigned little more than a Month.

Pertinax, A.D. 194.

Didius *Julianus*, a Lawyer by Profession, when the Empire was now exposed to sale by the Pretorian Soldiers, (being the Emperor's Life-guard, the number Ten Thousand) obtained the *Diadem* with larger Promises than ever he performed. But *Severus* warring against him, and the Soldiers remaining unsatisfied of the covenanted Premium, and withal, hoping to purchase Favour with *Severus*, they slew their Chapman *Didius* in his Palace, within a few Days after that he had assumed the Government.

Didius, A.D. 194.

Septimius *Severus* was by the Syrian Army elected Emperor; and he as soon as he came near to *Rome*, gave strict Command, that the Pretorian Cohorts should attend him disarmed, which being done, he vehemently check'd them for their Treason against *Pertinax*, depriving them both of the Name, Honour, and Arms of Soldiers, and banished them an hundred Miles from *Rome*; which Act of his was highly grateful to the Roman Citizens. This Emperor came over into *Britain*, where he fought many Battles, but ever with more difficulties to the Romans than *Britains*. *Clodius Albinus*, the Roman Lieutenant in *Britain*, made opposition against him, but he subdued him. *Hadrian's Wall* he repaired. The *Caledonians* rebelling, he commanded to be destroyed without Exception. But *Severus* remaining in *York* (which Place afterward grew to be one of the chiefest for Account among the *Brigantes* as commonly the stations of the Roman Colonies, where the Seed-plots of all our Cities and chief Towns) growing aged and sick, he died, April 4. A. D. 211. This Emperor having lain long sick of the Gout, and one of his Nobles telling him, That he wondred how he could rule so vast an Empire, being so lame and unwieldy; he answered, That he ruled the Empire with his Brain, and not with his Feet. He raised the Fifth Persecution against the Christians.

Septimius Severus, A.D. 195.

Fifth Persecution.

Bassianus *Caracalla*, and his Brother *Septimius Geta*, were declared Emperors by old *Severus* their Father, and both by *Sir-named Antoninus* (a Name then very gracious in the esteem of the Romans.) These Emperors, together with the Empress-Mother *Julia*, transported the Funeral ashes of the old Emperor in a Golden Urn to *Rome*, where they solemnly consecrated him a God; the Ceremony

Carac. & Geta, A.D. 211.

Emperors of Rome

Elvams,
Arch-bishop
of London.

ny was after this sort performed: His Image being lively pourtrayed, in manner of a Sick Man, was laid upon an Ivory Bedsted, richly furnished in the Porch of his Palace. The Princes and Senators sate all on the left side thereof in Black Array, the Ladies on the right, cloathed in White, the Physicians diligently visiting him. When Seven Days were ended, as if then just dead, the Prime Nobles carried him in his Ivory-bed to the *Forum*, where all the Patrician Youth, and noble Virgins incompassed him with most doleful Hymns and Ditties. From thence his Image was removed to *Mars's Field*, where a four-square frame of Timber was erected of a very great height and compass, the stories still mounting to the top with sundry Ascents, richly beautified with Gold, purple Ornaments, and Images of great Art and Price. On the second of which Ascents was placed the Emperor's Bed and Statute, with infinite store of most sweet Odours; the young Nobles riding round about in a kind of Dance; others who represented great Princes in their Coaches; and then his Successor first set fire on the Frame, and after him all the People did the like on all sides, till the whole began to be in a flame; which done, an Eagle (secretly inclosed within) was let fly out of the top, the People following its flight with Shouts and Prayers, supposing that therewith *Severus* was mounted into Heaven. But in short time after this, *Caracalla*, to gain the sole Sovereignty, slew his Brother *Geta* in his Mother *Julia's* Arms, pretending that the innocent Youth had sought his Death. And because *Papinianus*, the famous Civilian, would not excuse the Murther in his Pleas at the Bar, he caused him to be slain, with many of the Nobility, who favoured *Geta*. *Julia* his Brother *Geta's* own Mother, and his Mother-in-law, he took to Wife, reported on this Occasion: *Julia* in his Presence either casually or purposely let fall her Veil, thereby discovering her naked Breasts and Beauty, which he beholding, instantly said, Were it not unlawful, I should not be unwilling; to which she replied, That all things were lawful to him, who made Laws for others, but was himself subject to none. Whereupon he married her; but a violent Death prevented him from enjoying her long; and the hearing of his being murdered Poisoned her self.

Macrimus,
A. D. 219.

O *Pilius Macrinus* from obscure Parentage, by election of the Soldiers, obtained the Imperial Crown, but enjoyed it but a short time; for young *Heliogabalus* warring against him overcame him, and put him to Death, with *Diadumanus* his Son.

Heliogabalus,
A. D. 219.

B *Assianus Ant. Heliogabalus*, the natural Son of *Caracalla*, was incredibly Luxurious. His Garment though exceeding costly he would not put on twice. His Shooes were set with Pearls, Seats strewed with Musk and Amber, his Bed covered with Gold and Purple, and adorned with most costly Jewels; his Vessels (even of the basest use) all Gold, his Lamps burnt with the Balms of *Arabia* and *India*, his way strewed with the Powder of Gold and Silver, his Diet so profuse, that at every Supper in his Court, was usually spent

spent 1000 Pounds *Sterling*. At a Feast of the chief *Roman* Citizens in his Court, he caused all the Rooms to be strewed with Saffron, saying, That such Cattle deserved such Litter. Near the Sea he would eat no Fish, and in the In-land no Flesh: He had whole Meals made of the Tongues of Singing Birds and Peacocks, or of the Brains of most costly Creatures. At one Supper he was served with 600 Ostriches. He built a Stew in his Court, wherein himself in the Attire of an Harlot would make Orations to his Whores, terming them his Fellow-Soldiers, and giving them instructions how they should practice, with the greatest variety, their filthy Lusts. In *Rome* he built a Charter-House for Women to meet in, where they might determine of their Attires. He brought his Mother *Semiramira* into the Senate, giving her a Voice with the Senators: But Conscience accusing him, and fearing the rage of the People for his Crimes, he prepared silken Halters, golden Knives, and built a stately Tower exceeding high, adorned with Gold and Gems, thinking when Occasion should be, by some of these means to destroy himself, having these Words oft in his Mouth, That howsoever he died, yet his Death should be precious in the sight of all Men: But he was mistaking; for the Pretorian Band dragg'd him and his Mother, with Acclamations through *Rome*, saying, That the Bitch and her Whelp must go together; then slew them, and threw them into *Tyber*. And the Senate approving what was done, decreed that his Name should be blotted out of all Monuments in *Rome*, and never any *Antoninus* should again rule the Empire.

A *Uralius Alexander Severus* was a great Lover of the Liberal Arts, *Alex. Severus* and a great favourer of the Christians; from whom he took to himself examples of Life, and commended their Precepts to others. ^{his, A. D. 224.} This his Kindness to the Christians is thought to have been procured by his Mother *Mammaea*, whom *Origen* instructed, and whom *St. Hierom* styles a most holy Woman. He was a great observer of Justice, and therefore caused *Turinus* a Courtier (who had taken Money of divers Persons, with promise to procure the Emperor's Favour in their Suits) to be put to Death by Smoke, one in the mean while proclaiming, That he had sold Smoak, therefore with Smoke should die. His *Roman* Soldiers grown far out of order by the ill Government of his Predecessors, he fought by severe Courses to reduce; but they being backt by *Maximinus*, (whom he had rail'd) murdered him. ^{Cadaw. Arch-bishop of London,}

C *Aius Julius Verus Maximinus*, a *Thracian* by Birth, spent his Youth in keeping of Cattle, and was of a Gigantick Stature, ^{Maximinus A. D. 237} being eight Foot an a half high by Geometrical Measure. On his Thumb he wore as a Ring the Bracelet which his Wife used to wear on her Arm. And according to his Limbs, so was his Diet; for he daily devoured forty pound weight of Flesh, and thereunto did drink six gallons of Wine. For his admirable height, he was admitted by *Severus* into the Rank of a common Soldier, and shortly after

*Sixth Per-
secution*

after to be one of his Guard, and at last the Soldiers elected him Emperour. But a Tyrant he proved, as well to the *Roman* State in general, as the Christians in particular, against whom he raised the sixth Persecution. His Conditions were so hateful, that the Senate advanced one *Gordianus* to sway the Empire; but he proving unfortunate in his Attempts against him, strangled himself. And *Maximinus*, as he was drawing his Forces towards *Rome*, to revenge himself on the Senate, at the Siege against *Aquileia*, was slain. In his Pavilion by his discontented Soldiers. The Citizens Wives in the time of this Siege cut off the Hair of their Heads to make Bow-strings thereof.

*Papianus
and Balbi-
nus, A. D.
239.*

P*apianus Maximus*, and *Clodius Balbinus*, were by the Peers and Princes constituted Emperours; the People extolling the Senate for their prudent Choice of so Wise Men, contrary to the rash Practice of such, who choose their Governours to fit their own Fancies. But the Pretorian Soldiers taking this as a Reflection upon them, and chiefly because *German* Strangers were brought in to be of the Guard, as if themselves were not to be trusted; turning their Spleens against these Emperours, they assaulted them in their Chambers, despoiled them of their Imperial Robes, haled them through the City like two Thieves; and lastly slew them, leaving their Bodies to despicable Ignominy, in *A. D.* 247. in which Year was so great an Eclipse of the Sun, that the Noon-day thereby became as dark as the Midnight.

*Gordianus,
A. D. 247.*

A*ntonius Gordianus* was by the Senate and Pretorian Band elected Emperour, when he was not yet full sixteen Years of Age. He caused the Temple of *Janus* at *Rome*, which had long stood shut, to be opened; a sure Token that Wars were at Hand; which with good Success he prosecuted against the *Persians*, *Goths*, *Sarmates* and *Germans*. He was most noble and lovely conditioned, exceeding Studious, and addicted unto Learning, having in his Library no less than 62000 Books. But by his Prefect *Philip* he was deposed, *Philip* also usurping the Imperial Government, under whom for a time this deposed Youth held an ordinary Captain's place; but the Usurper, judging himself not secure while *Gordianus* lived, commanded him to be slain.

*Philippus,
A. D. 246.*

J*ulius Philippus Arabs* hath the Honour, according to some, of being the first Emperour Baptized into the Christian Faith, together with his Wife *Severa*, and Son *Philip*. Himself and his Son were slain by the Soldiers. Of his Son it is reported, that he was of so admirable Composedness, that in all his Life he was never seen to laugh.

*Trallane,
A. D. 253.
Seventh
Persecution*

T*rajanus Decius* swayed the Empire like a worthy Prince, saving his persecuting the Saints of God; for he it was that raised the seventh Persecution against the Christians. Under him suffered *Fabianus*

Felicianus and *Cornelius*, Bishops of *Rome*; *St. Lawrence*, and many other good Christians he put to great Tortures; amongst the rest *Origen*, he caused to be scourged at an Iron Stake, and then lock'd his Feet in the Stocks four paces asunder. But after that he had seen his two Sons, *Decius* and *Hosilianus* slain before his Face, himself was swallowed up in a Whirl-pool, never having other Honour of Burial.

T *Rebonianus Gallus* (whom *Decius* had appointed Governour of *Trebonianus*, *A. D.* 294) *Myfa*, and to keep the Passages from the invading *Goths*,) through the desire of Rule, plotted with the *Goths* against the *Roman Army*, to the Ruine of his Sovereign Lord; but thereby he attained the Empire he had lusted after. The Christians he banish'd. At which time so violent a Pestilence commenced, that no Province in the World was exempt from it. He made a dishonourable Peace with the *Goths*, who notwithstanding continued their Furies *Obtains*, against the *Romans*, which his General *Emilianus Maurus* revenged *Arch-Bishop of London* with a wonderful Slaughter; whereby *Emilian* grew so famous, and *Gallus* so contemptible, that the Soldiers proclaimed *Emilian* Emperor, who slew *Gallus* and his Son both in Fight.

I *Ulnus Emilianus*, an *African* by Birth, of base Parentage, was *Emilianus* *A. D.* 255 elected Emperour only by the *Myrian Army*; which Election the *Italian Bands* opposed, in favour of their own Leader *Valerianus*, whom they sought to promote to the Empire; the Senate also inclining thereto. Therefore the *Myrian Soldiers*, when they understood this, tumultuously murdered *Emilianus*, when he had reigned about four Months.

V *alerianus*, in the beginning of his Reign, was *Valerianus*, *A. D.* 255 very gracious and mild toward the Christians; but afterwards (lured up by an *Egyptian Sorcerer*) he began the Eighth Persecution *Eighth Persecution* with great Cruelty. Many were the Martyrs which with horrible Tortures he caused to be put to Death; but the just revenging hand of God cut him off by *Sapor*, the salvage King of *Persia*, who in Battle took him Prisoner, and made his aged Back his Foot-stool whilst he mounted his Horse, for the space of seven Years, and then caused him to be flea'd alive and salted.

L *icinius Galienus*, in whose time the Sun was clouded as under *Galienus*, *A. D.* 268 Sack-cloth, not being seen for many Days together; also great and fearful Earthquakes happened, which overthrew Cities and other Edifices, shaking the Ground so terribly, that vast Caves, and hideous gaping Bowels of the Earth were thereby laid open, and great Streams of Salt-water flowed out from them; the Earth roared, and seemed to thunder, when there was no Voice heard in the Air above. The Sea over-swelled her Banks, and brake into many Continents, drowning Countries, Cities and People; and so violent a Pestilence raged, that in *Rome*, no less than five thousand Persons

Persons died thereof in a Day. Which said Calamities somewhat moving this Emperour to Remorse, he stayed the Persecutions of the Christians, sending out his Edicts in Favour of them. The Roman Soldiers now in divers places of the Empire set up no fewer than thirty titular Emperours at once. But *Galienus*, after that he had suffered the Empire to be rent in pieces, and usurped by many barbarous Nations, was murdered at *Milan* by three of his principal Captains.

Claudius
II. A. D.
271.

A *Urelius Flavius Claudius* was elected by the Soldiers before the Walls of *Milan*, and with much joy was confirmed Emperour by the Senate in *Rome*. He slew and took Prisoners of the *Goths*, (who had invaded *Italy*) in one Battle Three Hundred Thousand Fighting Men; Two Thousand of their Ships also, laden with Warlike Ammunition he took; but died of a Fever before he had Reigned full Two Years. His Statue of Gold the Senate caused to be set up in the Capitol, and his Target of the same Metall, to be hung up in the Senate-house.

Conan,
Arch-bishop
of *London*.

Quintilius,
A. D. 272.

A *Urelius Quintilius*, Brother to *Claudius*, was proclaimed Emperour by the Soldiers of his Army, and was confirmed by the Senate; but the Soldiers that had followed *Claudius*, thinking themselves worthy of the first Voice in the Election, proclaimed *Aurelianus* for Emperour; and *Quintilius*, knowing that he could not stand against him, chose rather by cutting his Veins, to bleed himself to Death, after he had Reigned only Seventy Days, than to hazard the chance of War, or to return to his private Estate.

Aurelianus
A. D. 270.

V *alerius Aurelianus* subdued the *Suevians* and *Sarmates*, and with great Valour forced the *Germans* out of *Italy*. The Warlike Queen *Zenobia* he vanquished, and brought her in Triumph to *Rome*. But that which blemishes the Lustre of this Prince is, That he raised the ninth Persecution against the Christians. He was slain by his Servants.

Ninth Per-
secution.

Tacitus,
A. D. 277.

C *laudius Tacitus*, after Eight Months *Interregnum*, with much importunity, took upon him the Government of the Empire; for all seemed now to decline this greatness, they saw it so hazzardous. But this Prince Reigning about Six Months yielded to Death's impartial Stroke: Whether that was natural or violent is left uncertain.

Florianus,
A. D. 277.

A *nnius Florianus*, Brother to *Tacitus*, took upon him the Name and Authority Imperial; but hearing the News of *Probus* his Election, he bled himself to Death, after he had for a very few Days pleased himself with only the shadow of Sovereignty.

Probus,
A. D. 280.

V *alerius Probus* was elected by the Eastern Army, and had his Election confirmed by the Senate, with these Additions to his

his Title of *Augustus*, namely, The Father of his Country and highest Bishop. His first Service, after he was Emperor, was in *Gallia* against the *Germans*, who had made themselves Lords thereof, where in one Battel continuing two Days, he slew 400000 of them, and recovered out of their hands seven Cities. He quieted the Provinces of *Muscovia*, *Russia* and *Polonia*, and likewise *Greece*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Palestina*, and *Judaea*. Whence passing into *Persia*, he had honourable Conditions of *Narxes* their mighty King: Whereupon issued so universal a Peace, that no Wars were heard of in all the Provinces of the Empire. But this calm lasted but a short time; for the *Egyptians*, and likewise *Bonofus* and *Proclus*, rebel against him; all whom he subdued. Other Defections and Rebellions there were in the Eastern Parts, which he prepared vigorously to correct; resolving, as he said, to bring matters to that pass, that the State should want no more Soldiers; which Saying of his, with also his curbing the dissolute manners of the Soldiers, did so disgust them, that some of his Army conspired against him, and treacherously murder'd him. After which yet, they erected for him an honourable Sepulchre, wherein was engraven this Epitaph:

*Palladius,
Arch. bishop
of London.*

*Here lies the Emperor Probus, justly for his Goodness called Probus:
Of all the Barbarous Nations and Tyrants a Conqueror.*

A *Urelius Carus* was chosen by the Soldiers, and confirmed by the Senate. The Murderers of his Predecessor *Probus* he severely punished. *Carinus* his eldest Son he made Governor of Britain, and the Western parts, and himself with his younger Son *Numerianus*, prepared for the East against the *Persians*; but in his Journey thitherward, as he lay sick in his Bed, a Thunderbolt slew him, with many others then with him in his Tent. The Terror whereof so disanimated his whole Army, that they desisted the intended Design against *Persia*; and *Numerianus* took his Father's Death so heavily, that with continual Weeping, his Eyes were so weakened, that he could not endure any Light. From which Disasters, *Arrius Aper*, in hopes of procuring the Empire to himself, took occasion to work the Death of *Numerianus*.

*Carus;
A.D. 286.*

D *Dioclesianus*, who at the first was a common Soldier, slew *Arrius Aper*; which done, he was elected Emperor, and confirmed by the Senate. *Valerius Maximianus*, for his good Service in vanquishing the *Gauls*, who troubled the Peace of the Empire, he made his Consort in the Government. These Emperors raised the Tenth Persecution, which continued for the term of ten Years so fierce, that within the space of one Month seventeen thousand Christians were put to Death, besides infinite numbers of others cruelly handled, though suffered to escape with their Lives. And as in other parts of the Empire, so in Britain, the Churches of the Christians were demolished, and their Bibles burned, and their Bodies afflicted. St. *Alban* of the City *Verolamium*, was beheaded at *Holmburgh*, now called St. *Albans*. His Instructor *Ampibolus* was brought to the same place, and whipped at a Stake, whereat his Entrails were tyed; so winding

*Dioclesianus and
Maximianus.
A.D. 286.
Tenth Persecution.*

Emperors of Rome

his Entrails out of his Body, was at last stoned to Death. Sundry others were put to Death in other places; and in *Littelfield* so many, that the place became another *Golgotha*; for which cause that City doth bear for their Seal of Arms a Field charged with many Martyrs. But the chief cause of these Miseries befalling the Christians was from the Christians themselves: "For (saith *Eusebius*) after that our Conversation, through too much Liberty and Licentiousness, was degenerated, and holy Discipline corrupted; whilst every one of us did envy, bite, and back-bite each other; wagging intestine Wars, and piercing one another with opprobrious Words; whilst nothing but Hypocrisie was in the Face, Deceit in the Heart, and Guile on the Tongue, whereby mischief was at the full height, then began the heavy Hand of God to visit us, &c. Howbeit, when God had done using these his Rods of Correction, he cast them into the Fire. These two Tyrants having renounced the Empire, and being again become private Men, *Dioclesian* poisoned himself, and *Maximian* hanged himself.

Constantius Chlorus, A.D. 308.

Constantius Chlorus, and *Galerius Maximinus* (to whom the two former Emperors had voluntarily resigned up their Sovereignities) divided the Empire into two parts, East and West; *Galerius* had the Government of the Eastern Division, and *Constantius* of the Western. *Constantius* was wise, valiant, noble, and of a publick Spirit, wholly reigning to enrich his Subjects. He would commonly say, That it was more profitable for the State, that the whole Wealth of the Land should be dispersed into the Commons Hands, than to lie locked up in the Prince's coffers. He was so averse to superfluity, that upon extraordinary Occasions he was forced to borrow Plate of his Friends to furnish his Tables and Cup-boards. But his most excellling Vertue was, his countenancing and protecting the late persecuted Christians, making his Court their Sanctuary. And to winnow the Chaff from the Wheat, he used *Jehus*'s Policy, commanding all his Officers to offer Sacrifice to the Idol Gods, pretending to discard all such as refused; but on the contrary, those that complied, he rejected with this Reflection, That he who is disloyal to his God, will never be faithful to his Prince. Whilst he served here in Britain under *Aurelian*, he married *Helena*, the Daughter of *Calius* or *Calvus* a British Prince, who was the Worker of his Conversion, and on whom he begat *Constantine* the great in Britain. Whilst he swayed the Empire, being here in Britain, and lately returned from his Expedition against the *Picts*, which were Northern Britains, who continued to paint themselves after the Southern parts were brought to more Civility, he fell sick at York, his imperial Seat. At which time his Son *Constantine* came thither to him; the sight of whom so rejoiced him, that setting himself upright in his Bed, he spake as followeth: It now sufficeth, and Death is not fearful, seeing I shall leave my unaccomplished Actions to be performed by thee, my Son, in whose Person I doubt not but that my Memorial shall be retained, as in a Monument of succeeding Fame: What I had intended, but by this my fatal Period leave undone, see thou do it, that is, Govern thy Empire with Justice, protect the Innocent, and wipe away all Tears from the

Stephen Arch bishop of London.

the Eyes of the Christians; for therein, above all other things I have accounted my self happy: To thee therefore I leave my Diadem, and their Defence, taking my Faults with me to the Grave, there to be buried in everlasting Oblivion; and leaving my Vertues (if ever I had any) to live and revive in thee. So ending his Speech, his Life also ended.

Helena his Empress first walled the City of London, so called from Lhun, or Long & Dinas, a City of Trees or Ships.

Constantine the Great, at his first entrance upon the Empire pursued the Relicks of the War, which his Father *Constantius* had begun against the *Calidonians* and other *Picts*. Then he undertook to tame the Tyrant *Maxentius*; but being doubtful what God he should call upon for Aid in this his Enterprize (for as yet he was not fully settled in the Christian Faith, nor Baptized) in his Meditation, happening to cast up his Eyes Eastward, he beheld in the Heavens the sign of a Cross, or the form of the first Greek Character of the Name of Christ presented to his sight, wherein were Stars (as Letters) so placed, that this Sentence in Greek might be read, *in hoc vince*. This miraculous Sign, promising Victory, was so comfortable to *Constantine*, that with great Courage he advanced towards his Enemy, bearing before him and his Army, in place of the Imperial Standard, the Form of this Vision embroidered with Gold and precious Stones. *Maxentius* had framed a deceitful Bridge over *Tyber*, near unto *Pont Milvius*, with intent thereby to intrap *Constantine*; but the Armies joyning Battle, *Maxentius* was put to Flight, when, through forgetful Halt, he took over the same Bridge, which suddenly falling under him, he with many more were drowned, and *Constantine* remained Victor. And to the end that he might with the more Facility restrain the turbulent *Persians*, he removed the Imperial Seat from *Rome* into the East, building at *Byzantium* a most magnificent City, naming it *New Rome*, and in Imitation of the old one, he circulated Seven Hills. Herein was built the Palace of that publick Library, wherein were contained twenty thousand of the choicest written Books, and in the midst thereof were the Guts of a Dragon, in length 120 Feet, on which was admirably written in Letters of Gold the *Iliads* of *Homer*. But this new City quickly lost its Name of *New Rome*; for Love to the Founder made it take Name from him, that is, *Constantinople*. To this City *Constantine* drew his Legions out of *Germany*, *Gallia*, and *Brittain*, which much weakened this part of the Empire, and made way for the *Picts* to infest the more civil parts of this Island. He called the Council of *Nice*, where himself sat President.

He died, May 22. 337. whose Body was interred at *Constantinople*, in the Church of the Apostles, which himself had founded.

This Christian Emperor would often kiss the Hollow of old *Paphnutius's* Eye, which he had lost in the former times of Persecution, for the sake of Christ. He used such Reverence and Attention to the Word of God Preached, that many times he would stand up all Sermon time, and when some told him that it tended to his Disparagement, he answered, *That it was in the service of the great God, who is no Respecter of Persons*. He was not Baptized till A. D. 318.

Constantinus Magnus, A. D. 310.

Constantinus, A.D. 337.

His Arch-Bishop of London.

Constantinus, *Constans* and *Constantinus*, were the three Sons of *Constantine the Great*, amongst whom he divided the Empire. But *Constantine the Eldest*, whose part was *Britain, France, Spain, and part of Germany*, thinking himself wronged in the Division, sought to enlarge his own Dominions upon the Frontiers of his Brother *Constans*; but was encountered and slain, when he had held his Territories the Term of Three Years. Then *Constans* seized his Dominions, adding them to his own; but he living luxuriously, was slain by one of his Captains, and then *Constantinus* became sole Emperor. In whose time *Gratianus* the Father of *Valentinian* the Emperor was General of the Army in *Britain*, a Man so strong of Limb, that no five Men could pluck a Rope out of his Hand by all their Force, whence he was surnamed *Furarius*, the Roper. *Constantinus* died of a Fever, declaring *Julian* his Heir.

Julian Apostate, A.D. 361.

Julian the *Apostate*, was the Brother's Son of *Constantine the Great*. He was excellently Learned; and in his younger Years so in love with the Christian Religion (at least in shew) that he took upon him the Office of a Deacon, reading in publick to the People the Sacred Scriptures; but by the Rhetorick of *Libanius*, was seduced to Heathenism, and by degrees became a deadly Enemy to the Church of Christ. His Temperance was to admiration, both as to his Apparel, Lodging, and Diet. He would often say, that it was the safety of his Life, that he never had any War with his Belly. And doubtless he was a grand worldly Politician; for sometimes he would side with the *Catholicks* against the *Arians*, which were very numerous; yet still encouraging a distance betwixt them, that so they might not hurt him, being united. To the *Jews* he would make large Promises, when he foresaw they might stand him in any stead. Whilst *Constantinus* lived, he dissembled his Religion; but he dead, then he set open the Temples of the Pagan Gods, repaired their Altars, and defaced the Monuments of the Christians. That Brazen Figure of Christ erected at *Cæsarea Philippi*, he caused to be broken down, instead thereof, placing his own Figure that it might be worshipped; but it was suddenly destroyed by Lightning.

The Christians he forbade the publick Schools and Study of the Arts and Tongues, jesting away the reason of this injustice with Scoffs, as he did the rest, saying, 'That since *Plato, Aristotle, and Isocrates* adored *Mercury* and the other Gods, he held it absurd, that the Christians should learn from their Books, whose Religion they condemned and loathed. When he at any Time seized upon the Goods of the Christians, (which he oft-times did upon slight pretences) he would say, he did it that they might enter Heaven with the less difficulty. When he had disabled the Christians of all command, Civil or Martial, he said he did it, Because their Gospel had taken from them, *potestatem Gladii*, the power of the Sword. If any poor Christian desired the redress of any Grievance, he would answer: That it was the duty of their profession to bear Injuries. But *Julian* entring *Persia* with an Army Ten Miles in length, put the *Persians* to flight, whom pursuing, as he lift up his Hand in sign of Victory, was in the very instant struck

struck with a Javelin into the lower lappet of his Liver. From whose hand this Javelin came is uncertain, some say it was from the Hand of a flying *Persian*, others say, from the Hand of one of his own Soldiers. *Calistus* one of his own Guard, that wrote this Battle in Heroical Verse affirmeth, that some wicked Fiend or Devil run him through with that Javelin. But be it by whomsoever, when the Apostate had plucked the Javelin out, he cast it into the Air, uttering this Blasphemous Speech, *At length thou hast overcome me, O Galilean.* For so in Contempt he used to call Christ,

Bedwin Arch-Bishop of London.

F*lavius Jovianus* a Christian, was chosen Emperor by the Army, and because of the Distress that his Host was in for want of Provision, he made Peace with the *Persians* for Thirty Years, and so left their Country. In his time Blazing-Stars were seen at Noon-day, And the Statute of *Maximianus Caesar* let fall the Globe out of its Hand, no force moving it. Also horrible Sounds and Noises were heard in the Consistory. These were taken for ominous signs of those troublous Accidents which beset the Army in their way Homeward from *Persia*, *Jovian* died suddenly of the obstructions and stopping of the Lungs.

Jovianus, A. D. 363.

F*lavius Valentinianus* a Christian being elected Emperor, he made *Valens*, his Brother, his Partner with him in the Empire. Into *Britain* *Valentinian* sent *Theodosius* his Lieutenant, who recovered this Province out of the Hands of their Enemies the *Picts*, *Saxons* and *Scots* that had miserably infested it, re-edified the Cities, repairing the Garrison Castles, and fortifying the Frontiers, naming *Britain Valentinia*, in honour of *Valentinian* the Emperor. Strange and dreadful were the Signs, that in the Third Year of this Emperor happen'd, as Earthquakes, Inundations, and the like; amongst which *St. Hieron* reports, That there rained Wooll from Heaven so perfect good, that no better grew upon the Sheep. This Christian Emperor was so displeased with his Brother *Valens* an *Arian*, for persecuting the Orthodox Christians, that he deied to afford him help against the *Goths*, when they invaded his Dominions in the East, saying, "That it was an impious thing to strengthen the Hands of a Man, who had spent his Days in Warring against God and his Church. He died of an Apoplexy; or as some write, of the Plague. And *Valens* flying from the *Goths*, was in a House near *Adrianople* burnt to Ashes,

Valentinus, A. D. 364.

F*lavius Gratianus*, the Son of *Valentinian*, succeeded his Father, to whom was joined for Consort in the Empire his Brother *Valentinian*, a Child about Four Years of Age. Whole Advancement (though done without his allowance) he envied not, but regarded his Brother exceedingly, and brought him up with all Tenderness, forgetting the wrong offered to himself, and his Mother *Severa*, for *Valentinian's* Mothers sake, whose Name was *Justina*; a Damsel surpassing all other Women so far, that the Empress her self fell in Love with her, and could not forbear extolling her Beauty beyond compare, in the hearing of the Emperor her Husband; who provoked hereby, took her also to Wife, by whom he had this young *Valentinian*, and three Daughters, albeit that his Wife *Severa* was yet living. In *Britain*, *Clement* *Maximus* descended

Gratianus, and Valens, A. D. 364.

Theodred, Arch-Bishop of London.

Emperors of Rome

Isceded from *Constantine the Great*, had so won the Affections of the *Britains*, through his good Service done against the *Picts* and *Scots*, (which last were those People inhabiting the Highlands of *Scotland*, and came first out of *Iceland*, planting themselves on the North-side of *Cluid*) that they accepted him for their Sovereign; and his Soldiers by Constraint forced him to assume the Imperial Stile, and Purple Robe. And now *Maximus* hastes into *Gallia* with the chiefest Flower and Strength of the *British* Forces, against whom *Gratian* advanced; but after five Days skirmishing, being forsaken of his Soldiers, he was forced to fly. After which, he sent *Ambrose* Bishop of *Milan*, to sue for Peace with *Maximus*, unto which *Maximus* seemed to incline; withal, causing Letters to be sent, and Reports given out to soft spirit *Gratian*, that his Empress was upon her Journey to visit him; which the innocent Emperor credited; and accordingly set forward with Joy to meet her; but when he opened the Letter, therein hoping to embrace her, was by Captain *Andrighatius* and his Russians (sent in it on purpose) treacherously murdered near unto *Lyon*. But *Theodosius* undertaking the Usurper *Maximus*, vanquished his Forces, and slew him and his Son *Victor*. Howbeit young *Valentinian* was not in safety; for by the Treason of Captain *Arbogastes*, and *Eugenius* a *Grammarian*, he was strangled to Death in his Bed.

Theodosius Magnus,
A.D. 392.

Flavius *Theodosius Magnus*, to revenge the Death of the Emperor *Valentinian*, and also to oppose the Proceedings of the Traytor *Eugenius*, who had usurped a part of the Empire, marched with his Forces towards the Confines of *Italy*, where, at the foot of the *Alpes*, he found the Passages stoppt, and his Enemies Powers far surmounting his, and likewise having so beset him about, that no Victuals could be brought into his Camp. This good Emperor therefore, in this his Distress, applied himself with Fasting and Tears unto the Lord of Hosts; who, to vindicate *Theodosius's* righteous Cause, sent such a violent Tempest and raging Wind upon the Faces of his Enemies, that when both Armies were engaged in fight, his Adversaries own Darts were driven back upon themselves; whereby he obtained a most glorious Victory. In this Battle the Usurper *Eugenius* was taken, who, whilst he was craving Pardon at the Emperor's Feet, had his Head struck off by the Soldiers; and *Arbogastes* elcaping by flight, two Days after ran himself upon his own Sword.

Theodosius thus delivered, repaired to *Milan*, where he shortly after sickned unto Death, constituting his Son *Honorius* Emperor of the West, and *Arcadius* of the East. His Humility and Piety was such, that St. *Ambrose* Bishop of *Milan*, having forbid his Entrance into the Church to communicate with other Christians in their Devotions (because he had rashly punished the Inhabitants of *Thessalonica* for an offence committed by them,) he accordingly submitted to this Censure, acknowledging his Offence, and for a future prevention of the like rashness, by the advice of St. *Ambrose*, he Enacted, That Thirty Days should pass between the Sentence of Death and Execution of the Malefactor. He was wont to say, That he accounted it a greater Honour to be a Member of the Church of Christ, than to be head of the Roman Empire.

Honorius,

Honorius, because of his Nonage, was by his Father committed to the Government of *Stillicho*. But this Wretch aspiring after absolute Sovereignty, first sowed Sedition among the Lieutenants of the Provinces, then with disgrace cashier'd those *Goths* that had served with good Proof of their Fidelity above twenty Years since their Entertainment by *Theodosius*. These *Goths* therefore, to revenge their Wrongs, chose for their Leader a valiant Goth, named *Alaricus*, who shortly proved the scourge of *Rome*. With him joined the *Vandals*, *Alanes* and *Suevians*; all which, with great Fury began to war in *Austria* and *Hungary*, increasing their Powers with such multitudes, that the World was amazed, and stood in Fear. For unto these restored two hundred thousand *Goths* more, under the Conduct of *Radagaisus* their King, who with united Forces over-ran *Thracia*, *Hungary*, *Austria*, *Scythia*, and *Dalmatia*, spoiling all in such manner, that Devils, and not Men seemed to have pass'd that way. The Roman Empire thus declining, and the Armies in *Britain* fearing the fury of the *Goths*, to secure themselves the best way they could, elected an Emperor at home, one *Marcus* their Lieutenant; but he not sitting their Humour, they in a short time murdered him. In whole stead they enthroned one *Gratian* a *Britain*, whom, within four Months they also murdered. At the Death of him, they elected, for the Names sake, one *Constantine*, a common Soldier, and he passing beyond the Seas, was very prosperous for a while. His Imperial Seat he placed at *Arles*, sent Letters excusatory unto *Honorius*, pretending that the Soldiers compelled him to do what he did; which so pleased the Emperor, that he sent him a Purple Robe. But one *Maximinius* rising against him, he was taken Prisoner, sent to *Rome*, and there Beheaded. From that time *Britain* renewed her Obedience to *Honorius*; and *Vidlorinus*, Lieutenant here, oftentimes repressed the Incurfions of the *Scots* and *Picts*. Howbeit *Rome* was sore afflicted, and sacked by the *Goths* and *Vandals*. The Emperor *Arcadius* died in Peace at *Constantinople*, and his Brother *Honorius* at *Rome*.

Hilary
Arch bishop
of London.

T*heodosius*, the Son of *Arcadius*, was now Emperor when the Roman greatness was almost quite fallen. His Kinsman *Valentinian* he chose for his Associate, making him Emperor of the West. At this time the *Britains* were sorely distressed by the continual disturbers of their Peace, the *Scots* and *Picts*; therefore they sent their Ambassadors to *Rome*, with their Garments rent, and Dust upon their Heads, bewailing their most miserable Estate, and craving the Emperor's Aid; who sent a Regiment of Soldiers into *Britain* under *Gallio*; Which Captain did some present Kindness for them; but in short time was called over with his Legion into *Gallia*, to secure the Country about *Paris*. At his departure, he advised the *Britains* to stand upon their own Guard, and for the future to provide for their own Safety, and not to depend upon any Succours from the *Romans*, who had their hands full of troubles near Home.

Theodosius
us and *Valentinian*
ad. 4. D.
423.

Emperors of Rome, &c.

Reffitutus
Arch bishop
of London.

Thus about 500 Years that the *Romans* had swayed in *Britain*, they took their final farewell of it, burying part of their Treasures here in the Earth. But during their stay in this Island, they had much dispeopled it of its Natives, having levied as many Companies, Cohorts, and Ensigns of stout *Britains* from hence for the Service of *Armenia*, *Egypt*, *Illyricum*, their Frontier Countries, as from any other of their Provinces whatsoever. Some of these *British* Soldiers, after they were wearied out in the Wars, had *Armorica* in *France* assigned them (by *Constantine the Great*) for their good Service in the Wars; from whom, that Country of *Armorica* was called *Little Britain*. Hither in the time of *Gratian* the Emperor, was *Ursula* the Daughter of *Dionis*, Regent of *Cornwal*, sent, with Eleven Thousand Virgins in order to have been married with their Country-men; but all of them perished e'er they arrived, some being drowned in the Sea by Tempest, the remainder put to the Sword by the barbarous *Huns* and *Picts*, because they refused to yield their Chastities to their filthy Lusts.

The *Romans* made Four Famous High-ways in *England*, namely *Ike-wild-street*, or way, the *Fast*, *Ermon-street*, and *Watling-street*.

About A. D. 400 *Pelagius* a *Britain* brought up in the Monastery of *Bangor*, did much disturb the Peace of the Church by his heretical Opinions.

S A X O N S.

THE Southern or more civilized *Britains* being now grown very low, and exceedingly weakened (what with the *Romans* exporting their valiant Country-men to serve in Foreign Countries, what with their own civil dissensions, the *Romans* forsaking them, and the Calamity of Scarcity and Famine) their veterane Foes the *Scots*, *Picts*, and *Irish*, hereupon take their Opportunity so miserably to infest and trouble them, that not longer able to defend and secure themselves, they supplicate aid out of *Germany*; from the *Angles*, *Fuses* and *Saxons*, then inhabiting *Futland*, *Holftein*, and the Sea-coasts along to the River *Rhine*. Of these to the number of Nine Thousand, under the Command of the two Brethren *Hengist* and *Horsa*, entered *Britain* at *Ebbsfleet* in the Isle of *Tenet*, about 450 Years after the Birth of Christ. There they were received with great Joy, and saluted with Songs after the accustomed manner of the *Britains*, who appointed them that Island for their Habitation. And not long after, *Hengist* obtained of *Vortigern* King of the *Britains*, the property of so much Ground as he could inclose with a Bull-hide, which cutting into Thongs, he there built the Castle, called from thence *Thong Castle*: To which Place he invited *Vortigern*, who there fell in Love with *Rowena* the Daughter, or Niece of *Hengist*, upon which Match *Hengist* began to grow bold, and to think of making this Island his Inheritance. In order to which, he sent for fresh Forces to come over to him; which being arrived, they fought and made occasions of Quarrels with the Natives, driving the

Inhabitants

Inhabitants before them from their wonted Possessions, every several Captain, accounting that part of the Country his own, where he could overmatch the Britains, commanding in it as absolute King; By which means the Land became burthened with seven of them at the first, at one and the same time. But although the Land was divided into seven several Kingdoms, and each of them bearing a Sovereign command within his own Limits; yet one of them ever seemed to be Supreme over the rest.

The Saxon Heptarchy.

THE Kingdom of Kent consisting of that County only, (which ^{1. Kent} *Vortigern* had given to *Hengist* in favour of *Rowena*) was the first Dominion of the Saxons Seven-headed Kingdom, and began in, or near the Year of our Lord 455, continuing 372 Years. In it there Ruled Seventeen Kings successively; the first of which was *Hengist*; and the first Christian King thereof was *Ethelbert* fir-named *Pren*.

The South Saxons Kingdoms containing the Counties of *Sussex* and ^{2. South Sax.} *Surry*, commenced in A. D. 488, continuing 113 Years, *Ella* being the first King, and *Ethelwolp* the first Christian King thereof.

The West Saxons Kingdoms containing the Counties of *Cornwal*, *Devon*, *Dorset*, *Somerset*, *Wilt.*, *Berks* and *Hampshire*, began in A. D. 519, continuing 300 Years; *Cherdick* being the first King, and *Hingils* the first Christian King thereof. ^{3. West Sax.}

The East Saxons Kingdom containing the Counties of *Essex*, *Middlesex*, and part of *Hartfordshire*, began in A. D. 527, continuing 281 years, *Erchenwin* being the first King thereof, and *Shebert* the first Christian King. ^{4. East Sax.}

The Kingdom of *Northumberland* containing the Counties of *York*, ^{5. Northumb.} *Durham*, *Lancaster*, *Westmoreland*, *Cumberland* and *Northumberland*, began in A. D. 527, continuing 379 Years; *Ella* and *Ida* the first Kings thereof, and *Edwin* the first Christian King.

The Kingdom of *Mercia* containing the Counties of *Oxford*, *Glo.*, ^{6. Mercia.} *Worcester*, *Salop*, *Cheshire*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntingdon*, part of *Hartfordshire*, *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Leicester*, *Derby* and *Nottingham*, began in A. D. 582, continuing 202 Years, *Cerda* being the first King, and *Peada* first Christian King thereof.

The Kingdom of the East-Angles containing the Counties of *Norfolk*, ^{7. East Ang.} *Suffolk* and *Cambridge*, began in A. D. 775, continuing 353 Years, *Uffa* being the first King, and *Redwald* the first Christian King thereof. The last King was *Edmond*, whom the Danes, for his constant profession of the Christian Faith, most barbarously slew at a Village then called *Heglistune*, where when the Danes were departed, his Head and Body were buried, and the Town, upon occasion thereof, called *St. Edmond-bury*. After the Death of this *Edmond*, the Kingdom of the East-Angles was possessed by the Danes till such time that *Edward*, fir-named the Elder, expelled them, and joined it a Province to the West Saxons: But the Britains, during the time of the Heptarchy, stood still in the defence of their own rightful Inheritance, with great Disdain, and valorous Resistance, as much as in them lay, oppressing the Saxon Yoke. The

The British Princes who contended with the Saxons to maintain their Countries Rights, were these chiefly. First,

*British
Princes.*
~~~~~  
*Vortigern.*

**V**ortigern, at that time King, by the election of the *Britains*, when the *Saxons* were first invited into the Land. This *Vortigern* reigned first Sixteen Years, and then deposed for his Favours to the *Saxons*, was retained in durance all the Reign of *Vorsimer* his Son, after whose Death he was re-established, but oppressed by the *Saxons*, and pursued by *Aurelius*; he fled into *Wales*, where in a Castle which he built by *Melinus's* directions in the Mountains, he, with his Daughter whom he had taken to Wife, were burnt to Ashes.

*Vortimer.*

**V**ortimer for his Father's abuse of Government, was constituted King of the *Britains*. He gave unto the *Saxons* four famous overthrows, almost to their utter expulsion. After his last Victory over them, he caused his Monument to be erected at the Entrance into *Tbanet*, whither he had driven the *Saxons*, even in that same place of the overthrow. Which Monument was sometimes called *Laps Tituli*, now the *Stoner*, wherein he commanded his Body to be buried, to the farther Terror of the *Saxons*; that in beholding this his Trophy, their Hearts might be daunted at the Remembrance of their great overthrow. But *Rowena* procured his Death by Poison. He restored the Christian Religion, then sorely decayed, and rebuilt the Churches destroyed by the Pagan *Saxons*.

*Ambrosius.*

**A**urelius *Ambrosius* descended of that *Constantine*, who was elected here, only in hope of his lucky Name. He was very successful against the *Saxons*; but, as some say, was poisoned by the procurement of *Pascentius* the youngest Son of *Vortigern*. Others report that he was slain in the Field by the *Saxons*, and that the *Britains* erected that famous Monument, called *Stone-henge*, anciently *Choria Gigantum*, over the Place where he was slain and buried; though according to the saying of some, *Aurelius Ambrosius* caused the Monument of *Stone-henge* to be erected in Memorial of the Massacre of 300 of the Nobility of the *Britains* by the *Saxons*, who were there buried. He built *Ambrebury* in *Wilt.*

*Uter Pen-  
dragon, A.  
D. 497.*

**U**ter *Pendragon*, the Brother of *Ambrosius*, was in all his Wars against the *Saxons* most victorious and fortunate. He was first named *Pendragon*, either because at his Birth their appeared a fiery Comet something resembling a Dragons-head, or because of the Serpentine Wisdom, or from his Royal Banner, wherein was portrayed a Dragon with a Golden Head. When he had Reigned Eighteen Years, he died of Poison put into a Well, whereof he usually drank.

*Arthur, A.  
D. 516.*

**A**thur, the Son of *Pendragon*, begotten upon the Lady *Igren*, Dutches of *Cornwall*, was Crowned King of *Britain* at Fifteen Years of Age, about A. D. 516. Twelve Battles he fought against the *Saxons* with



with great Manhood and Victory, the last of which was fought at *Bath*, or *Bathen-hill*, where the *Britains* gave the *Saxons* a very great overthrow. But *Mordred* a Prince of the *Picts*, whose Mother was *Pendragon's* Sister, affecting the Crown, upon the pretence of *Arthur's* reputed Bastardy, gave many attempts against him, and lastly at *Cambalu*, now *Camelford* in *Cornwall*, encountering King *Arthur*, gave him his Death's Wound; and was himself slain by *Arthur* in the place. From which place this Renowned King was carried to *Glastenbury*, where he died of his Wounds in *A. D.* 542, whose Body was there buried, and after 600 Years was digged up by the command of *Henry* the Second. His Bones of great bigness, and Skull, wherein was perceived Ten Wounds, were found in the Trunk of a Tree, over him was a huge broad Stone, in which a leaden Cross was fastned, and therein this Inscription, *Hic jacet, &c.* Here lies King *Arthur* buried in the Isle of *Avalonia*. By him lay his Queen *Guenaver*, whose Tresses of Hair finely platted, of a Golden Colour, seemed perfect and entire, till but being touched they mouldred to dust. These Relicks were reburied in the great Church.

**C**onstantine the Son of *Cador*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Cousin to King *Arthur* by Marriage, and his adopted Heir, was slain by *Conanus*, when he had been King Three Years, and was buried at *Stone-benge*. Constantine, A.D. 543.

**A**urelius *Conanus*, King *Arthur's* Nephew, detained his Uncle in Aurelius, perpetual Imprisonment, and slew his two Cousins, because they had more right to the Crown than himself. A.D. 545.

**V**ortiporus in many Battles vanquished the *Saxons*, and valiantly defended his Subjects; but otherwise very wicked. Vortiporus A.D. 578.

**M**algo *Canonus*, in Arms and Dominions, was stronger and greater than any other *British* Potentate, saith *Gildas*. Malgo. A.D. 581.

**C**areticus sowed Civil Wars amongst his Subjects the *Britains*, which occasioned them to forsake him, and leave him to the Mercy of the *Saxons*, who pursuing after him, he fled into *Cirencester* for safety; but by the advice of his pursuers, certain Sparrows being taken, and Fire fastned to their Feet, were let fly into the City, who lighting among Straw, set it on Fire, whence the City was burnt to the Ground; but *Careticus* escaped, and fled for safety unto the Mountains of *Wales*, where he died. Careticus, A.D. 586.

**C**adwan maintained himself and Subjects in great Honour and Peace. His first Affairs against the *Saxons*, were to revenge the Deaths of his *Britains*, and harmless Monks of *Bangor*, slain by wild *Ethelfred*, the mighty King of *Northumberland*. Cadwan, A.D. 633.

The Monastery of *Bangor* in North *Wales* was situated in the fruitful Valley, now called the *English Mailor*, containing within it the quantity of a Mile and an half of Ground. This Monastery, as saith *Bernard Clavallentius*, was the mother of all others in the World. Whose

\* *Chester.* Whose Monks distributed themselves into seven Portions, every one numbring 300 Souls, and all of them living by the labour of their own Hands. Many of these Monks assembled at \* *Caer-Legion*, to assist their Brethren the *Britains* with their Prayers against *Ethelfrid*, Sir-named the *Wild*, King of *Northumberland*, who with his Pagan Soldiers set upon the *Britains*, discomfited their Host, and put to the Sword Twelve hundred of these Christian Monks.

*Cadwallo.* *A.D. 635.* **C**adwallo, or Cadwallin, the Son of Cadwin, warred most valiantly against the Saxons, slew the Christian King *Edwin* of *Northumberland*, with his Son *Osfride*, in a great and bloody Battel at *Hethfield*. He died in Peace, as the *British* Writers say, and was buried in *St. Martin's Church* in *London*; his Image great and terrible, triumphantly riding on Horse-back, being artificially cast in Brass, the *Britains* placed upon *Ludgate*, to the farther fear and terror of the Saxons.

*Cadwallador.* *A.D. 685.* **C**adwallador, the Son of Cadwallo, with great valour fought against the Saxons; but his Nobles dissenting and warring among themselves, did much endamage his very hopeful Undertakings. And by the All-disposing hand of Providence, to great a Dearth befell, that Herbs and Roots were the Commons chiefest Sustainance. Mortality and Pestilence likewise raging so sore, and so suddenly, that People in their eating, drinking, walking, and speaking, were surprized by Death, and in such numbers, that the living were scarce sufficient to bury the dead. Which Calamities lasted no less than Eleven Years, whereby the Land became desolate, insomuch that the King, and many of his *British* Peers, were forced to seek and eat their Bread in Foreign Parts. But the destroying Angel, by God's appointment, having sheathed his devouring Sword, Cadwallador was minded to have returned into his native Country, with some aids which he had procured of his Cousin *Alan*, King of *Little Britain*, but was forbid by an Angel (as he thought) and commanded to go to *Rome*, and there take upon him the Habit of Religion; which accordingly he did, and died at *Rome*, where, in *St. Peter's Church*, he was buried, being the last King of the *Britains* Blood, about *A.D. 689*.

*The most powerful Kings of the Saxon Heptarchy were,*

*Hengist, A.* *A.D. 455.* **H**engist, who about the 5th Year after his arrival in *Britain*, began his Kingdom in *Kent*. He (as also the Saxon Kings beside) doth derive his Original from Prince *Woden*, and his Wife *Fria*, by *Wictra* the eldest of their Seven Sons, being the fifth in Issue from them. His Brother *Horfa* was slain in Battel by the *Britains*. According to some himself died in Peace; others say, that he was slain when he had reigned Thirty Four Years.

*Ellia, A.D.* *479.* **E**llia the first King of the *South-Saxons*, in the Twenty third Year of *Hengist's* Reign, brought a fresh supply of *Germans* to the relief of his Country Men; who landing at *Shoreham* in *Sussex*, vanquished

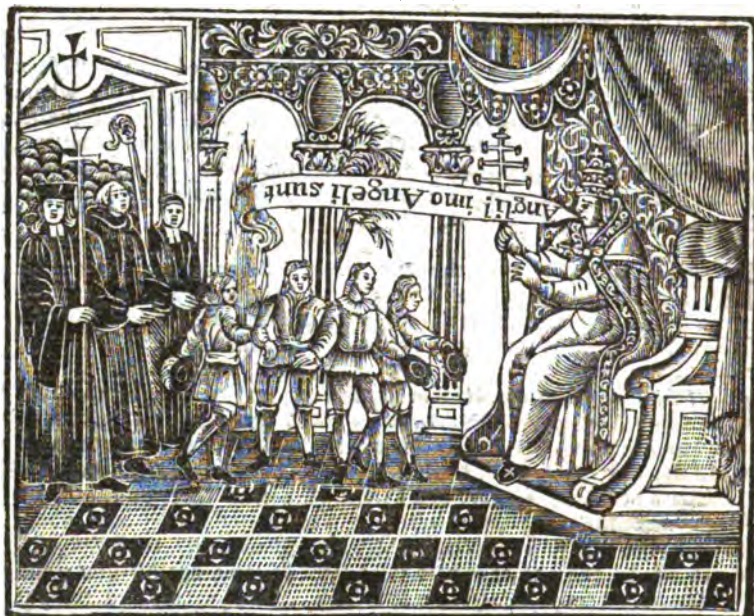
shed the *Britains* in those Parts, after which he assumed the Name of King of that Province.

**C** *Herdick*, the first King of the *West-Saxons*, arrived in the *Western* *Cherdick*, Parts of this Island, in the Seventh Year of *Ella's* Reign; where *A.D. 485* in his first Battle with the *Britains* he slew a mighty King of theirs, named *Natonleod*, or *Nazaleod*. This Battle was fought in *Hampshire*, near unto a Brooke of Water, which from *Cherdick*, began to be called *Cherdickford*, where now a Town of the same Name standeth; but by contraction called *Cherford*. *Vodinus and Theodorus, Arch-Bishops of London.*

**K** *Enrick* the 2d King of the *West-Saxons*, enlarged his confines upon the Territories of the *Britains*, giving them two great overthrows, the one at *Seabury* in *Wiltshire*, the other at *Banbury* in *Oxfordshire*. *Kenrick.*

**C** *Helwin*, or *Cheuline*, the Son of *Kenrick*, and 3d King of the *West-Saxons*, overcame the *Britains* in many fights; also set himself to enlarge his own Territories upon his Country-Mens; for entering *Kent*, in a set Battle he defeated that King's Forces. He surprized the Cities of *Glocester*, *Bath* and *Cyrencester*; slew three of the *British* Kings, named *Coinmagil*, *Candidan* and *Farinnagil*: But grown proud, through his many Victories, he tyrannized over his own Subjects, which moved them to take part with the *Britains* against him; and at *Wodensbeath*, now *Wandsditch* in *Wiltshire*, they vanquished and put him to flight, forcing him into Banishment, in which he died. *Chelwin, A.D. 560.*

**E** *Thelbert* the 5th King of *Kent*, was married to *Berta*, the Daughter of *Chilperick*, King of *France*, on these Conditions, That the Lady should enjoy the Profession of her Christian Faith, and the Conversation of *Luidhard*, her learned Bishop. About this time it chanced that *Gregory* the Great, then Arch-Deacon of *Rome*, saw certain Youths of this Island of *Britain*, brought to *Rome* to be sold, concerning whom he enquired, first of what Nation they were; and being answered that they were *Angles*, *Gregory* replied, And not without cause are they so named, their resemblance is so Angelical; and fit it is that they be made Inheritors with the Angels in Heaven. But of what Province are they in *Britain*, said he? And being answered of *Deira*; now great pity it is, said he, but that these People should be taken from *Deira*, the Wrath of God. And being told that their King's Name was *Ella*, he, by way of Allusion, said, That *Allelujah* to the praise of God, should shortly be sung in that Prince's Dominions: To which end, when he had attained to be Bishop of *Rome*, he sent *Augustine*, a Monk, with forty others, his Assistants, which landed in *Thanet*, about *An. Dom. 596*, finding at their coming seven Bishops in the *British* Churches. These *Roman* Christians, sent by *Augustine* *Gregory*, were by King *Ethelbert* freely permitted to preach the Gospel, and in his chief City of *Canterbury*, he allowed them fit places of residence, and to *Augustine* resigned his own Palace. In this City, *Augustine* laid the Foundation of that great Church Dedicated to the Name of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*. *Ethelbert, A.D. 564.*



and Service of Christ: And also at his cost built a most fair Monastery, wherein eight Kings of *Kent*, and ten Archbishops, were afterwards interred. But between the *Britain* Christians and *Augustine*, there was a great Difference about the due time for celebrating the Feast of *Easter*. *Easter* was kept in *Britain* after the manner of the *Eastern* Church, on the fourteenth day after the full Moon, whatsoever Day of the Week it happened on, and not on *Sunday*, as we at this Day observe it; which made *Augustine* in great displeasure against them, and they to dislike him for his Pride. The *British* Bishops were Consecrated by their own Archbishops, and they by their own Suffragans, making no profession of Subjection to any other Church. And when *Augustine*, the Monk, required of the *British* Bishops to profess Subjection to the See of *Rome*, *Dionotus*, Abbot of *Bangor*, made it appear by divers Arguments, that they owed him none; nor did they follow the Rites of *Rome*. But King *Ethelbert* being by *Augustine* converted to the Christian Faith, was the Instrument of converting of *Sebert*, King of the *East-Saxons*, whom he assisted in the Building of *St. Paul's*, where had stood the Temple of *Diana*, as also the Church of *St. Peter's* at *Westminster*, then called *Thorney*, where the Temple of *Apollo* stood, and himself built the Cathedral Church at *Rocheſter*, Dedicating it to *St. Andrew*. He brought the Laws of his Country into their own Mother-Tongue, and was very forward in advancing the Christian Religion. He died in or near *A. D.* 616. and was buried at *Canterbury*. *Augustine*, the first Archbishop of *Canterbury*, died, during

ing the Reign of *Ethelbert*, and was buried in the Northern Poch of the New Church in *Canterbury*, dedicated to *St. Peter and Paul*; and *Laurentius* succeeded him in that Bishoprick. *Laurentius A. B. of Canterbury*

**R** *Edwald* Third King of the *East-Angles*, was Baptized in *Kent*; Redwald, but returning into his own Country (through the persuasions of his Queen) he returned to his Superstitions, and in one and the same Temple, erected an Altar for the Service of Christ, and another for his Idols. *A. D. 616.*

**E** *Dwin* the Great, and 2d King of *Northumberland*, subdued all the Coasts of *Britany*, wheresoever any Provinces were Inhabited, either by *Britains* or *Saxons*; which thing, no King of the *English* before him had done: And added the *Mevian* Isles, or *Hebrides*, unto his own Dominions. He was converted to the Christian Faith by *Paulinus*, and Baptized at *York* in *St. Peter's* Church, then built of Wood, which he rebuilt of Stone, making it the Cathedral Church; and *Paulinus* Archbishop of that See. \* He suppressed Idolatry, established the Gospel in the Northern Parts, which daily spread into other Provinces, and with such Fruit of Peace, that throughout his Dominions, a weak Woman with her new-born Babe might have passed without danger or damage over all the Island, from Sea to Sea. And for the conveniency of way-faring Men, he inclosed clear Springs by the way-sides, where he placed great Basons of Brals, both to wash and bath in. But *Penda* the *Mercian* King, and *Cadwallo* the *Britain* confederated against him, and in fight slew him and his Son *Osfryd*. His Body was buried at *Streanshall*, now called *Whitby*. *\* Church of Lincoln founded by Ep. Paulinus.*

**O** *Swald*, the 5th King of *Deira*, the 9th of *Bernicia*, and 3d of *Northumberland*, having received the Christian Faith in *Scotland*, during his Banishment there; at his return took such care for the Salvation of his Subjects, that he sent into *Scotland* for *Aidan*, a Christian Bishop, to instruct his *Northumbrians* in the Gospel of Truth. And because the Bishop could not speak their Language, the King himself would interpret his Sermons to the People. Which godly Undertaking of the good King and Bishop was so successful, that, as it is reported, in seven Days space, Fifteen Thousand received Baptism. At this time the whole Island flourished with Peace and Plenty, and acknowledged their Subjection to *Oswald*. But *Penda* King of *Mercia* envying his flourishing Estate, slew him in Battel, at a place called *Maserfield* in *Shropshire*, and then tore his Body in piece Meal: Whereupon the said place of his Death is called to this Day *Oswald's-Tree*. His dismembered Limbs were first buried in the Monastery of *Bradney* in *Lincolnshire*, afterwards removed to *Glocester*, and buried in the North-side of the upper end of the Quire in the Cathedral Church.

King *Oswald* being at Dinner on *Easter-Day*, one brought him word, that there was a great Company of poor People in the Streets which asked Alms of him; whereupon he commanded the Meat prepared for his own Table to be carried to them, and brake a Silver Platter to pieces and sent it amongst them. In

Honorius  
and Deus  
dedit A.  
Bishops of  
Canterbury

In the Year of Christ 636, *Honorius*, Archbishop of *Canterbury* first divided *England* into Parishes. *Northumberland* was sometime parted into two Kingdoms, namely *Deira*, and *Bernicia*.

Osway, A.  
A. 643.

**O**sway, the 4th King of *Northumberland*, slew *Penda* in fight, with the discomfiture of all his *Mercian* Power; and in the same Battel slew *Ethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, who sided with *Penda*; after which Victory he subdued the *Mercians*, and made the Northern part also wholly subject unto him. He founded the Cathedral Church in *Lislesfield* for a Bishop's See, died in A. D. 670. and was buried in St. *Peter's* Church in *Streanshall*.

Vulfere,  
A. D. 668.

**V**ulfere, the 6th King of the *Mercians*, slew his two Sons *Vulfald* and *Rufin*, because they usually resorted to reverend *Chad* for the profit of their Souls, and had received at his hands the Sacrament of Baptism. Their Martyr'd Bodies, Queen *Erminbild* their Mother caused to be buried in a Sepulchre of Stone, and thereupon a fair Church to be erected; which by reason of the many Stones brought thither for the Foundation, was ever after called *Stones*; and is now a fair Market Town in *Staffordshire*. But *Vulfere* repenting his most inhumane Murther, and becoming a Christian, converted his Heathen Temples unto Churches and Monasteries, and finished *Medisbam*, now *Peterborough* (his Brother *Puda's* Foundation) enriching it largely with Lands and Possessions. He died A. D. 674. and was buried at *Peterborough*.

Theodorus  
and Bertu  
aldus. A.  
Bishops of  
Canterbury

Ethelred.

**E**thelred, because of his Nephew *Kenrid's* Minority, and disposition to a private Life, was accepted of the *Mercians* for their King. His entrance was with War against the *Kentish* King *Lothair*, whose Country he miserably destroyed, sparing neither Religions, nor Secular place. But at length disquieted in Mind, because of his Cruelties, to expiate his Crimes, he first built a goodly Monastery at *Beadney* in *Lincolnshire*, then resigned the Crown to *Kenred*, became there a Monk himself, living there a regular Life the term of Twelve Years, and died Abbot of the place, A. D. 716. In the 4th Year of his Reign a fearful blazing Star discovered it self, and for three Months together continued rising in the Morning, and giving forth a blazing Pile, very high, and of a glittering flame.

Tarninus  
and No-  
thelmus  
Archbishops  
of Cant.  
Kenred.

**K**enred, the 8th King of *Mercia*, reigned in Peace the term of four Years; but affecting a private retired Life, he appointed *Chelved* his Cousin to rule in his stead, and accompanied with *Offa*, King of the *East Saxons*, and *Edwin* Bishop of *Winchester*, he went unto *Rome*, where himself and *Offa* became Monks, and there died.

Chelred.  
A. D. 709

**C**helred, the 9th King of the *Mercians*, was all along, during his seven Years Reign, engaged in Wars against *Inar*, King of the *West Saxons*. Which *Inas* being in Pilgrimage at *Rome*, in A. D. 720, gave a Tribute to *Rome*, called *Peter-Pence*, being a Penny for every House. At first it was called the King's Alms; it was also called *Rome-*

*Rome-scot.* *Inas* built a College at *Wells*, and a stately Abby at *Gloucesterbury*, where formerly the old Cell of *Joseph of Arimathea* had been. He also built a Castle at *Taunton*.

King *Chelved* died A. D. 716, and was buried in the Cathedral Church at *Lichfield*.

**E**thelbald, the 10th King of the *Mercians*, spent the most part of his Reign in Peace, and too much thereof in Luxury; for the which he was reprov'd by *Roniface* (an English Man) Bishop of *Mentz*: Whose Epistle Redargutory had this Influence upon the King, that in sign of Repentance, he privileged the Church from all Tributes to himself, and Founded the Abby of *Crowland*. About which time it was appointed by Archbishop *Cuthbert* and his Clergy, in a Convocation held in his Province, (the King being present at the same Council with his Princes and Dukes) that the Sacred Scriptures should be read in their Monasteries, the Lord's Prayer and Creed taught in the English Tongue, A. D. 733. In January the Sun suffered so great an Eclipse, that the Earth seem'd to be overshadowed, as with Saekcloth. And A. D. 756, and in December, the Moon being in her full, appear'd both dark and bloody; for a Star (though there be none lower than the Moon) seem'd to follow her, and to deprive her of light, till it had got before her. But great *Ethelbald* fighting against *Cuthbert* the West Saxon, was traiterously slain by the procurement of one of his own Captains, near *Tamworth*, and was buried at *Repton* in *Derbyshire*. Ethelbald.  
Cuthbert and Brogmus, Bishops of Cant.

**O**ffa, the 11th King of the *Mercians*, as is said, was born both Offa, A. D. 758. Lame, Deaf and Blind, continuing so unto his Mat's Estate. He was of such a stout and daring Spirit, that he thought nothing impossible for him to attain unto. The first that felt his fury were the *Kentish* Men, whose King *Alrike* he slew in fight with his own Hands. From *South* to *North* he then march'd, and beyond *Humber* made havock of all that oppos'd him. Whence returning in Triumph, he vanquish'd *Kenwolp* and his West Saxons, with whom *Mavmadius*, King of the *Britains* sided. He caus'd a great Ditch to be made between his and the *Britains* borders, that is, from *Basing-wark* in *Flintshire*, and *North Wales*, not far from the mouth of *Dee*, running along the Mountains into the *South*, ending near *Bristol* at the fall of *Wye*. The tract whereof in many places is yet seen, being call'd *Clawd Offa*, or *Offa's Ditch*. The *Danes* that had invaded *England*, he forc'd back to their Ships, with the loss of all their Booty, and many of their Lives. Then making his Son *Egfyrd* Partner with him in the Kingdom, he went to *Rome*, where he made his Kingdom subject to a Tribute, call'd *Peter Pence*, and gave rich Gifts to Pope *Hadrian* for canonizing *Alban* a Saint; in Honour of whom, at his return, he built a magnificent Monastery over against *Verolanium*. Also in Testimony of his Repentance, for the Blood he had shed in his Wars, he gave the Tenth part of his Goods unto the Churchmen and Poor. At *Bath* he built a Monastery, and in *Warwickshire* a Church, where the adjoining Town from it and him beareth the Name *Offa-church*.

church. He died at *Offa* in A. D. 794, and was buried without the Town of *Bedford*, in a Chappel standing upon the Bank of *Ouse*, which long since was swallowed up by the same River.

In A. D. 755, was *Sigebert*, King of *West Saxons*, slain by a Swineherd; and in A. D. 760, *Kenwolp*, King of *West Saxons*, made *Wells* an Episcopal See.

*Egfrid, A.  
D. 794.*

**E**gfrid, the Son of *Offa*, restored to the Church her ancient Privileges which his Father had deprived her of. He died in the first Year of his Reign, and was buried in the Abby Church of *St. Albans*.

*Kenwolp  
A. D. 795*

**K**enwolp, the 13th King of the *Mercians* was at home a president of Peace, Religion and Justice, and abroad of Temperance, Humility and Courtesie. In War, Stout and Victorious, in Peace, studious of enriching his Subjects. He vanquished the *Kentish* Men, and carried away their King Prisoner, detaining him Captive, and giving his Kingdom to *Cuthred*. He built a fair Church at *Winchcomb* in *Glocestershire*, where, upon the Dedication thereof, he led *Pren*, his captive King of *Kent*, up to the High Altar, and there, without either his Entreaty, or any Ransom, set him at full Liberty. He died A. D. 819, and was buried at *Winchcomb*, where was buried also *Kenelm*, his Son, murdered by his Sister *Quendred*. Now lived that greatly learned *English* Man, and of most Fame in that Age, *Alcuine*, School-Master to *Charles* the Great. This Learned Man wrote against Image Worship.

## SAXON MONARCHS.

*Egbert, A.  
A. D. 819.*

**E**gbert, the 18th King of *West Saxons*, first warred against the *Cornish* and *Welsh*, a Remnant of the old *Britains*, which for fourteen Years held side against the King; which so enraged him, that he made it present Death for any *Britain* to pass over *Offa's* Ditch into *England*. Their great *Caer-legion*, now *West-chester*, he took from them; and at *London* cast down the Image of their Prince *Cadwallo*. He subdued *Kent*, *East-Saxons*, and *East-Angles*, also the *Mercians*, and indeed all upon the *North* and *South* of *Humber* yielded him Obedience. He was Crowned at *Winchester* absolute Monarch of the whole Island in A. D. 819, and caused the *South* of this Island to be called *England*. Three several times the *Danes* landed in *England* in his Reign, whom he expelled. He died in A. D. 836, and was Buried at *Winchester*. But his Bones were since taken up, and, with others, bestowed in Chests, set upon the Wall on each side the Quire of the Cathedral, with these Verses inscribed:

*Hic Rex Egbertus pausat cum Rege Kenulpho,  
Nobis egregia munera uterque tulit.*

His Issue were *Ethelwolp* and *Ethelstan*, and one Daughter, named *Egith*, commonly called *St. Edith*, who was Governess of a Monastery of Ladies at *Polleworth* in *Warwickshire*. *Ethel-*



**E**thelwolph was in his Youth committed unto the Care of *Helmestan*, <sup>Ethelwolph, 816</sup> Bishop of *Winchester*, and by him unto Learned *Swithun*, the Monk. He took such a liking unto the quiet and solitary Life (enjoyed only by Religious Men, all other Estates being molested to withstand the intruding *Danes*) that he took upon him the Monkish Vow and Profession, and was made Deacon; and shortly after, upon the Death of *Helmestan*, he was Elected, if not Consecrated also, Bishop of *Winchester*. But the Death of his Father immediately following, by the Intreaty of the Nobles, and constraint of the Clergy, he was made King, and absolved of his Vows by *Gregory* the 4th. His Bishoprick he bestowed on *Swithun*. This King, in great Devotion, passed to *Rome*, where he rebuilt the School built by King *Offa* (late-ly fired) bearing the name of *Thomas the Holy*, confirmed the grant of *Peter-Pence*; and for his kind Entertainment in the Pope's Court, he covenanted to pay a hundred Marks to *St. Peter's Church*, another to *St. Paul's Light*, and a third to his Holiness. In his return through *France*, he Married fair *Judith* the Daughter of *Charles* the Bald, then Emperor, in Honour of whom he ever placed her in his English Court in a Chair of State, with all other Majestical Complements of a Queen, contrary to the Law of the *West Saxons*, formerly made for *Ethelberga's* Offence, who, by accident had poisoned her own Husband with the Poison she had prepared for one of his Minions. Which respect of his to his Queen so displeased his Nobles, that they rose in Arms against him; but by mediation of Friends the Difference was composed on these Terms, viz. That the Land should be divided betwixt himself and Son *Ethelbald*, to whom the better part was allotted. He died at *Stambridge*, in *A. D.* 857, and was first buried where he deceased, but afterwards his Body was removed to the Cathedral of *Winchester*. He had Issue *Ethelbald*, *Ethelbert*, *Ethelred*, *Elfred*, and one Daughter named *Ethelswith*. It is said of this King, That by the advice of his Nobles, he gave for ever to God and the Church, both the Tythe of all Goods, and the tenth Part of all the Lands of *England*, free from all secular Service, Taxations, or Impositions whatsoever.

**E**thelbald, or *Ethelwald*, married *Judith*, his Mother-in-Law. Some <sup>Ethelbald, A. D. 837</sup> say that he Married his own Mother, who was King *Ethelwolph's* Concubine. But when he had reigned about two Years and an half, he died in *A. D.* 860. His Body was first Buried at *Sherbourn* in *Dorsetshire* (where at that time was the Cathedral Church and Episcopal See) but afterwards was removed to *Salisbury*.

**E**thelbert was disquieted by the *Danes* all the time of his Reign. <sup>Ethelbert, A. D. 860</sup> First, they spoiled all before them to *Winchester*, also sacking and spoiling that City; howbeit in their return, the *Berkshire* Men, <sup>Lambert and Ethelard, A. E.</sup> under the Conduct of *Osfryck*, Earl of *Hampton*, met with them, recovered the prey, and slew many of them. The same Year also the *Danes* with the *Normans* entered *Thanet*; but these the *Kentish* Men repulsed, and made a great slaughter of them. *Ethelbert* died in *A. D.* 866, and was buried at *Sherbourn*.

Ethelred,  
A.D. 865

**E**thelred was now King of England, when there arrived on the English Coasts an huge Army of Danes, under the command of those strong and cruel Captains, Ingvar and Hubba, who burnt down the City of York, and therein consumed with Fire all those that had fled



thither for security : Who entred *Mercia*, won the City of *Nottingham*, and therein Wintered. Who with Fire and Sword laid all waits where they came, and spared neither Sex nor Age, Religious or Secular. Therefore to avoid their Barbarities, the Nuns of *Colindale* deformed themselves, by cutting off their Upper-Lips and Noses. King *Ethelred*, in one Years time, fought no less than nine set Battles with these *Danes*; and at that Battel fought at *Effendon*, not far from *Reading*, he obtained a great Victory over them. But in a fight at *Basing*, the King received his mortal Wound, whereof he died at *Wittington* in A.D. 872. He was buried at *Winbourn* in *Dorsetshire*, with this Inscription.

*In hoc loco quiescit corpus Sancti Ethelredi Regis West-Saxonum, Martiris; qui A. D. 872, 23. die April. per manus Duorum paganorum occubuit.*

His Issue were *Elfred* and *Oswald*, and one Daughter named *Thyre*.

Alfred, A.  
D. 872

**E**lfred, or *Alfred*, the fourth Son of King *Ethelwold*, was in his young Years and Father's Life-time, anointed King at *Rome* by Pope *Leo*; but after his Brother *Ethelred*'s Death was crowned at *Winchester*, and is by some stiled the first absolute Monarch over the English.

*Englsh.* Within a Months time after his Coronation, he was forced into the Field against the *Danes*, whom he fought at *Wilton*, where he was worsted. Then the *Danes* constrained the *West Saxons* to enter into League with them, then advanced to *London*, where they Wintered; compelled the *Mercians* to compound with them, banishing *Burthred* their King, placing another in his stead of their own choosing. Their King *Halden* gained *Northumberland*, which he bestowed amongst his Followers. In *A. D. 876*, *Rollo*, a Nobleman of *Denmark* came over with a great Army of fresh Forces, making a miserable spoil where he came; but *Alfred* forced him out of the Land. Howbeit the *Danes*, who had already seated themselves in *England*, bring the King many times to such Extremities, that he was forced to hide himself out of sight, and with such small Companies as he had, to live by Fishing, Fowling, and Hunting, having no more of his great Monarchy left him but *Wiltz*, *Somerset* and *Hants*shire, nor them neither free from the Incursions of the *Danes*. The solitary Place of his most Residency, was an Island in *Somersetshire*, commonly called *Edelingssey*, where, in poor Disguise, he was entertained in a Cowherd's Cottage. This Cowherd, who succoured King *Alfred*, was named *Dunwolfus*, whom the King after set to Learning, and made Bishop of *Winchester*. Yet in these his Distresses he would sometimes disguise himself in the Habit of a common Minstrel, repairing to the *Danes*

*Ulfredus*  
*and Trelo-*  
*legaldus,*  
*Archbishops*  
*of Cant.*



Camp, and by his excellent skill in Musick and Songs, would gain the opportunity of observing as well what their dispositions were as

Celnoth  
and Ethel-  
rad, A. B.  
Cant.

as their Security, which he wisely improved: For seeing his time; he gathered what small Forces he could, and on the sudden surprized his careless Enemies in their Camp, making a great slaughter of them, to the great terror of others of them in other Parts of the Nation, who accounted the King dead long before. Shortly after this, the *Devonshire* Men joined Battel with King *Hubba*, whom they slew with a great number of his *Danes*, near unto a Castle, then called *Kinwith*. The Body of *Hubba* was there buried in the Field, and therefore called *Hubblestone*. In that Fight the *English* took the *Danes* much esteemed Banner, called *Reafan*, wherein a Raven portrayed was wrought in Needle-work by the three Sisters of *Hubba*. And now the *English* fortune seemed so advanced, that the *Danes* sent to the King for Peace, which was condescended unto, and *Gormon*, or *Gurthrun*, their King, was Baptized; *Alfred* being his Godfather, and giving him the Name of *Athelstone*, and wittial bestowing on him, in free Gift, *Gormoncestre*, or *Godmoncheſter*, near *Huntingdon*, with the adjoining Territory. Thirty of the chief *Danish* Nobility were likewise Baptized, upon whom King *Alfred* bestowed many rich Gifts. And that the limits of the *English* might be free from *Danish* Incurſions, thus the confines of King *Alfred*'s Kingdom were laid out. His Dominions were to stretch from the River *Thamiziſ*, and from thence to the Water of *Lea*, even unto the head of the same Water, and so forth streight unto *Bedford*; and lastly, going along by the River *Ouse*, to end at *Watling-street*. But notwithstanding the Agreement, the *Danes* were still unquiet, with whom one *Hastings*, a Nobleman of *Norway* joined, bringing a considerable force to their Assistance. And in the Year of Grace 901, this excellent King died much bewailed of his Subjects, whose Body was first-buried at *Wincheſter*, next removed into the Church of the new Monastery; and lastly, his Body, Monument, Church, and Monastery, were all removed without the North-Gate of the City, since called *Hide*. He was born at *Wanading*, now *Wantage* in *Berks*, where anciently was a Mannor-House of the Kings of *England*.

*London*, that had been destroyed and burnt by the *Danes* about A. D. 839, King *Alfred* repaired and made Habitable again in A. D. 886. At *Edelingſey* he built a Monastery, at *Wincheſter* another, at *Shaſtsbury* a Nunnery, where he made his Daughter *Ethelgeda* Abbess. The Day and Night conſiſting of 24 Hours, did this virtuous Prince design equally (when State Buſineſs would permit ſuch an Order) to three ſpecial Uſes, and them he obſerved by the burning of a Taper ſet in his Oratory. Eight Hours he ſpent in Contemplation, Reading and Prayers, other eight Hours for his Repoſe and Health, and the other eight in the Affairs of State. His Kingdom he likewiſe divided into Shires, Hundreds and Tithings, for the better Administration of Juſtice, and ſuppreſſing of Thieves; whereby he effected ſo great Security to his Subjects, that honeſt Men might travel without Injury; and that Bracelets of Gold being hanged in the Highways, none durſt be ſo bold as to take them away. He ordered all his Subjects poſſeſſing two Hides of Land, to bring up their Sons in Learning till fifteen Years of Age at leaſt; ſaying, *That he reputed a Man Free-*

Free-born, and yet illiterate, no better than a Beast, a Brainless Body, and very Sot. Nor would he admit any into Office in his Court, unless Learned. His Census or Tribute he divided into six parts; the first part of which he gave to the Poor; the second to the Foundation of Churches; the third to Scholars at Oxford; the fourth to the Lights of the Church; the fifth to his Military Men; the sixth to Labourers and Artificers. The best Laws for his Subjects Good he rendred into *English*. The holy Gospel he rendred into the Saxon Tongue, and therein the Lord's Prayer after this manner,

*Fader ure thu the Earth on Heafenum, si thin nama Gehalgod, to he cume thin Rice, Gewurthe thin willa on eorðan swa swa on heafnum, urne ge daghwalianc blaf syle us to dag; And foreyf us ure gyltas swa swa we forgivath urum gyltendum; And ne geladde thu us on cosenum, as Aylfe us of yste. [Si it swa.]*

He was a great Protector of the Clergy, Widows and Orphans, devout in the Service of God. 'Tis also said of him, that he laid the Foundation of the University of Oxford, and of that College, called

University College. Others say, that Oxford was built by one Mem-Oxford prius, a British King, and from him was at first named Caer Memprie; *University* *Es crevit ibi posteris diebus nobile studium generale, ab inclyta Universitate College, de Greeklade derivatum.*

Baliol College was founded by John Baliol King of Scots, in A. D. 1263.

Merton Coll. founded by Walter de Merton, Lord Chancellor, and Bishop of Rochester, 1274.

Exeter Coll. by Walter Stapleton, Bishop of Exeter, and Lord Treasurer, 1316.

Oriel Coll. founded by King Edward the Second, or by his Almoner Adam Brown.

Queens Coll. by Robert Eglesfield, Chaplain to Queen Philippe, Wife of Edward the Third, 1340.

New Coll. by William of Wickham, Bishop of Winchester, 1379,

Lincoln Coll. first founded by Richard Fleming, Bishop of Lincoln, 1420. but finished by Thomas Rotherham, Bishop of the same See.

All-Souls founded by Henry Chicheley, Arch-bishop of Canterbury, 1437.

Magdalen Coll. by William Wansleet, Bishop of Winchester, 1459.

Brazen-Nose Coll. by William Smith, Bishop of Lincoln, 1513. but finished by Richard Sutton.

Corpus Christi Coll. by Richard Fox, Lord Privy Seal, and Bishop of Winchester, 1516.

Christ Church, begun by Cardinal Wolsey, 1546, and by King Henry the 8th ordained the Cathedral Church of the See of Oxford.

Trinity Coll. first founded by Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham, by the name of Durham Coll. 1518, but after its Suppression, Sir Thomas Pope restored it, and dedicated it to the Holy Trinity, 1556.

St. John's Coll. founded by Henry Chicheley, A. B. of Bath: by the Name of Bernard's College, 1437. but after its Suppression by Henry the

the 8th. Sir Thomas White, Merchant-Taylor of London, rebuilt it to the Honour of St. John Baptist, 1557.

Jesus Coll. by Dr. Hugh Price, 1562.

Wadham Coll. founded by Nicholas Wadham of Somersetshire, and Dorothy his Wife, 1613.

Cambridge  
University.

Some report that Cambridge was built by Cantaber a Spaniard, 375 Years before the Birth of Christ, and that he founded the University there, and brought thither from Athens certain Philosophers, amongst whom Anaximander and Anaxagoras. Another Author thus writeth, Oxonii Gymnasium instituit Aluredus: (Alfred) portante Neoto viro sanctissimo, unde à tempore quo Cantabrigia sub Sigiberto, Rege Orientalium, & Oxonia sub Aluredo condita sunt, semper fuit Viri in Anglia doctissimi, à quibus Luteria Paristorum. Pavia in Italia originem duxerunt. Cantabrigia Gymnasium præcessit Oxonio annis 265, nam Sigebert, A. D. 630. Cantabrigiam erexit, & Alured Oxoniam, A. D. 895. But as some contend, Cambridge began not to be an University, till such time that Hugh Balfham Bishop of Ely founded the

College of Peter House, in A. D. 1256.

Clare-Hall, founded by Elizabeth de Burgo Countess of Clare, Widow of John de Burgo, Earl of Ulster, in A. D. 1347.

Pembroke-Hall founded by Mary de St. Paul, Widow of Adomarius de Valentia, Earl of Pembroke, 1347. First named Aula de Valence Maria.

Corpus Christi, commonly called Burnet-College, was founded by the Alderman and Brethren of Corpus Christi Guild, and the Brethren of our Lady Guild in Cambridge, 1351.

Trinity-Hall was of old time an Hostel, or House of Study, wherein Students lived at their own Charge; but Dr. William Bateman founded it a College, 1353.

Gonvil and Caius Coll. first founded by Edmond de Gonvil, Rector of Terrington and Rushworth in Norfolk, 1353, and was repaired by John Caius, Dr. of Physick, 1557.

King's Coll. by King Henry the 6th, 1347.

Queens Coll. by Margaret Andegravensis, Wife to King Henry the 6th, 1448, but finished by Elizabeth, Wife to King Edward the 4th, 1465.

Katharine-Hall, founded by Robert Woodlark, Provost of Kings College, 1475.

Jesus College, from a desolate Nunnery, was converted into a College by John Alcock Bishop of Ely, 1497.

Memoranda  
A. B. C. D.

Christ's College, founded by Margaret Countess of Derby, (the Mother of King Henry the 7th,) in the place where the College of God's House stood, 1505.

St. John's Coll. was erected upon the Ruines of an ancient Hospital of Regular Canons, by the said Margaret, Countess of Derby, 1508.

Magdalen Coll. first an Hall, wherein Monks of divers Monasteries studied; but in the Year 1542, Thomas Audley, Lord Chancellor of England, founded there a new College in Honour of St. Mary Magdalen.

Trinity Coll. founded by King Henry the 8th, in A. D. 1546.

Emmanuel Coll. founded by Sir Walter Mildmay, 1584.

Sidney-

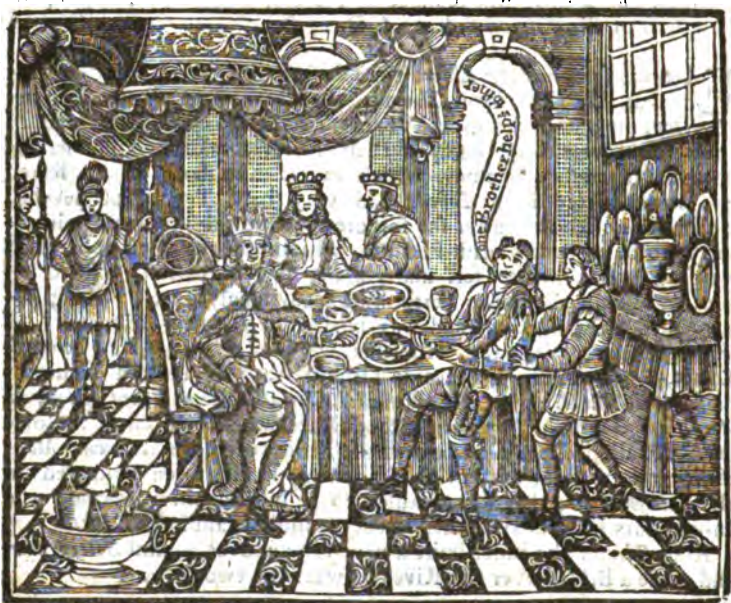
*Sidney-Suffex-Coll.* was founded by *Frances, Countess of Suffex*, the Daughter of *Sir William Sydney*, A. D. 1598.

**E**dward, surnamed the *Elder*, the eldest Son of *Alfred*, was Crown-  
ed at *Kingstone* upon *Thames*. At *Wodnesfeld*, near *Wolfrune-* Edward, A. D. 901.  
*Hampton*, he obtained a great Victory over the *Danes*; for two of Acholme,  
their Kings were slain, many of their Nobles, and an innumerable A. E. Cant.  
company of their Commons, which caused him both to be feared  
and loved. His Sister *Elfreda* had very hard Travail of her first  
Child, therefore ever after she forbore the Nuptial Embraces, alledg-  
ing it to be an over-foolish Pleasure, which brought with it so great  
Pains. And listning her self under *Mars*, she, in person, assisted her  
Brother against the *Danes*, performing many manly Feats. King *Ed-*  
*ward* died at *Farringdon*, and was buried in the new Monastery of  
*Winebester*, in A. D. 924. His Issue were *Etibelstan*, *Elfred*, *Elward*,  
*Edwin*, *Edmund*, *Edred*, and nine Daughters. He built a Castle at  
*Stafford*, in A. D. 914. He likewise built a Castle at *Huntingdon*, in  
A. D. 917. which *Henry* the Second afterward demolished, as some  
say. He also built *Hereford* out of the Ruines of old *Aviconium*; *Man-*  
*chester* in *Lancashire*, anciently *Mancunium*, having been destroyed in  
the *British* Wars, this King caused to be built again; because the  
Inhabitants had behaved themselves manfully against the *Danes*.

King *Edward* the Elder built a new Town over against *Nottingham*,  
and made a Bridge over the River betwixt the two Towns.

**E**thelstan was Crowned at *Kingstone* by *Asholme*, Archbishop of *Etibelstan*,  
*Canterbury*. This Prince, by the evil Suggestions of his Cup- A. D. 924.  
bearer, became suspicious of some Treason to be wrought against him  
by his Brother *Edwin*, therefore caused him to be put in a small  
Vessel without Tackle and Oars, and so to be exposed to the Mercy  
of the Waters; whence, the young Prince, overcome with Grief,  
cast himself headlong into the Sea; whose Ghost the King sought to  
pacifie by a seven Years voluntary Penance, and building the two  
Monasteries of *Middleton* and *Michelnefs*. He also took revenge on his  
Cup-bearer by this Occasion: On a Festival-Day, as his Cup-  
bearer was serving, one of his Feet hapned to slip; but he recovered  
himself with the other, and thereupon pleasantly said, *You see how*  
*one Brother helpeth another*. Then the King, with Grief, called to  
mind the Death of his innocent Brother, and forthwith commanded  
Execution to be done upon his Cup-bearer, the Procurer thereof.  
King *Etibelstan*, or *Adelstane*, overcame in Fight *Godfrey* the *Danish*  
King of *Northumberland*, *Constantine* King of *Scots*, and *Havel*, or  
*Ludwall* King of *Wales*, constraining them to submit unto his Plea-  
sure, which done, he presently restored them to their former Estates,  
saying, *That it was more Honour to make a King, than to be a King.* *Ulfelme,*  
He enlarged his Dominions beyond any of his Predecessors, and was *Wol-*  
in the greatest Reputation with all foreign Princes, who sought his *stane,*  
Friendship both by Alliance and rare Presents. *Hugh* King of *France*, A. E. Cant.  
(besides some inestimable Jewels) sent him the Sword of *Constantine*  
the Great; in the Hilt whereof, all covered with Gold, was one of  
the





Nails, as 'twas said, which fastned Christ to the Cross. He sent likewise the *Spear of Charles the Great*, reputed to be the same which pierced the side of our Saviour; also a part of the Cross, whereon he suffered, and a piece of the Crown of Thorns, and also the Banner of *St. Maurice*. And from *Otto* the Emperour, who had married his Sister, was sent a Vessel of precious Stones, artificially made, wherein were Landskips with Vines, Corn, Men, all seeming to naturally to move, as if they had been really the things themselves. And the King of *Norway* sent him a famous and rich Snip. Some of these Relicks he gave unto *Spithin's* Abby in *Winchester*, and the rest to the Monastery in *Malmesbury*. He beautified the City of *Excester*, frounded *St. German* in *Cornwall*, *St. Petrocus* at *Bodman*, the Priory of *Pilton*, and enriched every famous Abby in the Land, either with new Buildings, Jewels, Books, or Revenues, as also he did certain Cities with the Mintage of his Money. Whereof in *London* were Eight Houses, at *Winchester* Six, *Lewis* Two, *Hastings* Two, *Haupton* Two, *Warham* Two, *Chichester* One, *Rochester* Three, Two for the King, and one for the Bishop; *Canterbury* Seven, Four for the King, Two for the Archbishop, and One for the Abbot. He caused the Holv Bible to be translated into the *Saxon* Tongue. He died at *Glocester*, called by the *Britains* *Caer-Gloue*, i. e. Fair City, in A. D. 940, and was buried at *Malmesbury* in *Wiltz*, first built by *Malmutius* a King of the *Britains*. About this King *Ethelstan's* time (if ever) lived that famous *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*. Now flourished that learned Abbot,



Abbot, named *Elfrick*, who in an Epistle to *Wolfsane*, then Archbishop of *Canterbury*, thus writeth, "—The Lord which hallowed  
 " Houses (the Sacramental Bread and Wine) before his Suffering,  
 " and faith, that the Bread was his own Body, and the Wine was  
 " truly his Blood, he halloweth daily, by the Hands of the Priest;  
 " Bread to his Body, and Wine to his Blood in ghostly Mystery,  
 " as we read in Books; and yet that lively Bread is not bodily so  
 " notwithstanding, nor the self-same Body that Christ suffered in.  
 " Nor that holy Wine is the Saviour's Blood which was shed for  
 " us in bodily thing, but in ghostly Understanding. Both be truly  
 " that Bread his Body, and that Wine also his Blood, as was the  
 " heavenly Bread, which we call Manna, that fed forty years God's  
 " People. And the clear Water which did then run from the Stone  
 " in the Wilderness, was truly his Blood, as *Paul* wrote in one of  
 " his Epistles. All our Fathers ate in the Wilderness the same  
 " ghostly Meat, and drank the same ghostly Drink. They drank of  
 " that ghostly Stone, and that Stone was Christ. The Apostle hath  
 " said as you now have heard, That they did all eat the same ghostly  
 " Meat, and they all did drink the same ghostly Drink. And he  
 " faith, not bodily, but ghostly. And Christ was not yet born, nor  
 " his Blood shed, when that the People of *Israel* ate that Meat, and  
 " drank of that Stone. And the Stone was not bodily Christ though  
 " he so said. It was the same Mystery in the old Law, and they  
 " did ghostly signifie that ghostly House of our Saviour's Body  
 " which we consecrate now. And in other Epistles of the said *Elfrick*'s,  
 " we read it thus enjoined to Priests: "The Priest shall say  
 " unto the People on *Sundays* and Holy-days the Sense of the Gospel  
 " in *English*, and so also touching the Lord's Prayer and the Creed;  
 " so oft as he may to Men's Contrition, that they may know their  
 " Belief, and keep sure their Christianity.

**E**dmund, the fifth Son of King *Edward*, was Crowned at *Kingston*. *Edmond*,  
 He obtained many signal Victories over the *Danes* in divers parts  
 of the Land, recovering out of their Hands several Counties and  
 Cities; but at his Mannor of *Pucklekerks*, in the County of *Gloucester*,  
 whilst he was interposing himself between his Sewer and another to  
 part a Fray, he was, with a Thrust through the Body, wounded to  
 Death, in *A. D.* 946, and was buried at *Glastenbury*. His Issue was  
*Edwy* and *Edgar*. *A. D.* 946.

**E**dred was the Sixth Son of King *Edward*, and succeeded his *Edred*,  
 Brother in the Non-age of his Sons. *Wolfsane* Archbishop of  
*Canterbury*, for some Misdemeanors, he committed to Custody; but  
 afterwards, in reverence to his Office, discharged him. So devout  
 he was in the Religion of those times, that he suffered his Royal  
 Body to be chastised at the will and direction of *Dunstan* Abbot of  
*Glastenbury*, unto whose keeping he also committed the greatest part  
 of his Treasures and richest Jewels. The stately Abby of *Mitch* at  
*Abingdon*, built by King *Ina* but destroyed by the *Danes*, he repaired,  
 and most richly endowed it, confirming the Charters with Seals of  
 Gold. *A. D.* 946.  
*Otho*,  
*A. E. Can.*

Gold. *St. Germans* he ordained a Bishop's See, which there continued, 'till by *Canutus* it was annexed to the Bishoprick of *Kyrton* in *Devon*, both which Sees were by *Edward* the Confessor translated to *Excester*. He died in the year of Grace, 955, and was interred in the old Minister or Monastery of *Wincheſter*. His Issue were *Elfrid* and *Bertfrid*.

*Edwy,*  
*A. D. 955.*

**E***dwy* the eldest Son of King *Edmond* was Crowned at *Kingſton*, and on the Day of his Coronation, as ſome Monks ſay, he, in ſight of his Nobles as they ſat in Council, abuſed the Body of a great Lady his near Kinſwoman, and not long after ſlew her Husband, that he might the more freely enjoy his inceſtuous Pleaſure, A great Enemy he was to the Monks Order, expelling them from ſome of their Monaſteries, and placing married Priests in their vacancies. *Dunſtan* the Saint he expelled the Realm, either for his bold Reprehenſions of him, or for detaining the Treafure his Uncle had committed to his keeping, or both; but the People having the Monks ſingle Life in high Veneration, and conceiting *Dunſtan* to be a very holy Man, they turned their Affections from him, and ſware their Fealty to *Edgar*; for very grief whereof he pined away and died, *A. D. 959*, and was buried in the Church of the New Abby at *Wincheſter*.

*Edgar,*  
*A. D. 959.*

**E***dgar* ſurnamed the Peaceable, was Crowned at *Kingſton* by *Otho*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. To rid the Land of Wolves, which



then were very plenty, instead of the Tribute imposed on the Prince of *Wales* by King *Athelstan*, he appointed *Ludwall* Prince of *Wales*, to pay yearly 300 Wolves. His Navy Royal consisting of 3600 Ships, he employed in securing the Coasts from Pirates and Foreign Enemies, wherein himself would sail every Summer. And in the Winter he would Circuit the Country, taking an Account of the Administration of his Laws, and Demeanour of his Great Men, especially his Judges, whom he would punish severely, if he found them to have been guilty of Bribery or partiality, inasmuch that there was never less Robbery, Deceit or Oppression than in the Reign of this King. His State was so flourishing in Peace and Prosperity, that it caused divers Kings to bind themselves in League with him. Wars he had none in all his Reign, save a little towards the latter end thereof by the *Welsh*, whom he quickly curbed; but that which darkened his Glory, was his Lasciviousness. For he deflowered a certain Nun called *Wolschild*, on whom he begat St. *Edyth*; after her another named *Ethelsede*, on whom he begat his Son *Edward*. And after this happening to hear a Western Duke's Daughter extolled for her Beauty, he came to her Father's House, commanding her to his Bed. But her Mother, tender of her Honour, instead of her Virgin Daughter, brought her Servant-Maid in the Dark to the King; who well enough pleas'd him that Night; though in the Morning when he understood the Deceit, he checked the Lady, yet entertain'd this Servant for his Concubine, keeping to her Bed alone, till he Married his lawful Wife *Elfeda*, Earl *Ordgarus*'s Daughter: The Fame of whose excelling Beauty coming to his Ear, he employed Earl *Ethelwald*, his Favourite, to go to visit her, and if he found her Beauty suiting, then to Court and secure her for the King. But *Ethelwald* liked her so well when he saw her, that he courted her for himself, and at his return to Court, pretending to the King, that her Beauty was far short of what it was Famed to be; therefore besought the King, in respect she was a great Heiress, that he would solicit her Father to bestow her upon him to Wife; which the credulous King did: But the Duke had not been long Married with fair *Elfeda*, e'er a fresh Commendation of her Beauty sounded in the King's Ears: Whereupon he resolved to make his own Eyes the Witnesses, which accordingly he did; And upon sight of her Beauty, became so Enamour'd of her, that taking *Ethelwald* at the Advantage, as they were Hunting together, he ran him through with his Javelin, then took *Elfeda* to be his Wife, who was very willing to embrace the Honour.

*Elfus and Dunstan Archbishop of Cant.*

*Edgar*, at the instigation of *Dunstan*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*, displaced the Married Priests, and possessed their vacancies with Monks of single Life. To repress Drunkenness, which the *Danes* had brought in, he ordained a tize, by certain Pins in the Pot, with a Penalty to any that presumed to drink deeper than the Mark. He died A. D. 975, and was buried in the Abby of *Glastenbury*.

His Issue were *Edward*, *Edmond* and *Ethelred*.

*Ordo'ph*, the Son of *Ordgate*, Earl of *Devonshire*, in A. D. 961, built a famous Abby at *Tavistoke* in *Devon*, *Ethelwald*, Bishop of *Winchester*, about A. D. 963, and in the Reign of King *Edgar*, in a great Famine,

Famine, sold away all the sacred Vessels of his Church for to relieve the Poor, saying, That there was no reason that the senseless Temples of God should abound in Riches, and lively Temples of the Holy Ghost to want them.

Edw. II.  
975.

**E**dward, Sir-named the *Martyr*, was much opposed by his Mother-in-law, Queen *Elfreda*, and many of the Nobles, as being Illegitimate; but by the procurement of *Dunstan*, and the Clergy, he was admitted to be King, and was Crowned at *Kingstons* in A. D. 975, The beginning of whose Reign was attended with a miserable barrenness of the Ground, and Murrain amongst Cattel. A dreadful Comet also appeared. These, many Men thought to be Signs and Judgments sent from Heaven, for the Sins committed against the Married Clergy, who were expelled from their ancient Possessions. In favour of whom the Duke of *Mercia* destroyed the Monasteries in his Province, cast out the Monks, restoring to the Priests and their Wives their ancient Revenues. On the contrary, Duke *Edelwin*, in *East-Saxia*, grievously oppressed the Married Priests. To put an end therefore to these Troubles, and to prevent the Dangers that might ensue, the case was referred to be heard in Council at *Winchester*; where the Business was Debated so long, till the Monks were in hazard of losing the Day. Whereupon it was persuaded to be referred to the Rood, placed where the Council sat; which Oracle (after Devout Prayers made unto it) thus spake, *God forbid it should be so, God forbid it should be so: you judged well once; and to change that again is not good.* Upon which words, the Married Priests went down the Wind. But they disclosing to the People that this was but a Trick of the Monks, in placing a Man behind the Wall, who through a Trunk uttered these Words in the Mouth of the Rood; it was therefore instantly desired, that the case might be once more scanned, which was granted; and at *Cleves in Wiltshire*, the Prelates, Peers, and Commons assembled, where, being set in Consultation, the Chamber Floor, being over-pressed with the weight of People, broke, and fell down, hurting many, and killing others; only *Sr. Dunstan*, by a Miracle, remained without any hurt, the post, whereon his Chair stood, standing still firm. This is the Story. And now the secular Married Priests were left to take care without any Cure. But King *Edward*, as he hunted near *Corf-Castle*, where *Elfreda* and her Son *Ethelred* resided, either on purpose, or by chance, parted from his Company, and came to the Castle to visit his Brother-in-law; where, as he sat on Horseback at the Gate, discoursing with *Elfreda* and *Ethelred*, and whilst he was drinking a Cup of Wine, a Knife was struck into his Back, by a Servant whom *Elfreda* had appointed thereunto. Whereupon the King setting Spurs to his Horse, rode away; but fainting, through the loss of much Blood, he fell from his Horse, and with one Foot in the Stirrup, was dragged up and down the Woods and Grounds, till in the end his Body was left dead at *Corf's Gate*; and was first buried at *Waxham*, afterwards removed to the Minster of *Shaftesbury*. *Elfreda*, his Mother-in-law, sore-repenting the fact, to expiate her guilt, and pacify his crying blood

*Ethelgar  
and Elfrick  
Archbishops  
of Cant.*

Blood (as she thought) Founded the Monasteries of *Amstuty* and *Worwell*, in the last whereof she died and was buried.

Siricius and  
Elphegus  
Archbishops  
of Cant.

Ethelred,  
A. D. 978.

**E**thelred, for his slowness, Sir-named *The Unready*, was Crowned at *Kingstone*. Upon his Coronation a Cloud was seen through *England*, one half like Blood, the other half like Fire: And in the third Year of his Reign the *Danes* arrived in sundry places of the Land, and did much spoil. And about the same time a great part of *London* was consumed by Fire. He payed Tribute 40000*l.* yearly (called *Dane-gilt*) to the *Danes*. His Reign was much molested with *Danish* Invasions in divers Parts of the Land. And so low were the *English* at that time, by the intruding *Danes*, that they were forced to Till and Sow the Ground, while the *Danes* sat idle in their Houses, and eat that which they toiled for. Also abusing their Daughters and Wives, and having all at their Command, the *English*, for very fear, calling them *Lord Danes*. Hence we call a lazy Lubber a *Lurdane*. In this the *English* distressed Estate, the King, at last, sent forth a secret Commission into every City within his Dominions, That upon the thirteenth Day of *November* they should Massacre all the *Danes* which were amongst them. This Command of the Kings, the People put in execution with extreme Rigor, in *A. D.* 1002. But to revenge this great destruction of the *Danes*, *Swein*, King of *Denmark*, prepared a very great Navy, and arrived in the West of *England*, and shortly after *Canutus* brought 200 sail of Ships, well furnished, to his assistance. And in *A. D.* 1016, King *Ethelred* died, and was buried at *St. Paul's*.

His Issue were *Ethelstan*, *Egbert*, *Edmond*, *Edred*, *Edwy*, *Edgar*, *Ed-*Livingus,  
*ward*, *Elfred*, and four Daughters. A. B. of  
Cant.

In the Year of our Lord 991, was *Ipswich* in *Suffolk* sacked by the *Danes*. And in *A. D.* 1004, *Thetford* in *Norfolk*, anciently called *Sitomagus*, was sack'd by the *Danes*; for the recovery whereof Bishop *Ar-*  
*fast* removed his Episcopal See from *Elmham* thither. *Norwich* was fired by the *Danes*; its Castle was afterward re-edified by *Hugh Bigod*, Earl of *Norfolk*.

**E**dmond, Sir-named *Ironside*, the eldest Son that *Ethelred* had living at his Death, was Crowned at *Kingstone* by *Livingus*, Arch-Edmond  
bishop of *Canterbury*, *A. D.* 1016. At which time the *Danes* were so Ironside,  
powerful in *England*, that *Canute* was accepted King at *Southampton* *A. D.* 1016.  
by many of the Clergy and Laity, who swore fealty to him. But the City of *London* stood most firm for *Edmond*, and bravely withstood *Canute* besieging it, till such time that King *Edmond* came and relieved them. At *Penham*, near *Gillingham*, King *Edmond* engaged with the *Danes*, where he put many of them to the Sword, and the rest to flight. And not long after, his and the *Danish* Host met nigh to *Shereiton* in *Worcestershire*, where the Battel was, for the first day, fought with equal Success; but on the next Day, when the *English* were in forwardness and probability of the Victory, the Traytor *Edrick* on purpose disanimated them, by cutting off the Head of a dead Soldier, putting it on his Sword point, then crying to the *English* Host,  
Fly.

*Fly ye wretches, fly, and get you away, for your King is slain; behold, here is his head; seek therefore now to save your own Lives.* By which means the fight ended on even Hands. And the next night following *Canute* stole away toward *London*, whom *Ironside* followed, first raising the Siege that *Canutus* had laid against *London*, and then marching after him to *Brentwood*, where he gave the *Danes* a great overthrow. Then near unto *Oxford* in *Kent*, the two Armies met again, and fought in furious manner, till at last the day fell to the *English*, who slew four Thousand five hundred Men, with the loss but of Six Hundred, and put the rest to flight, whom the King had pursued to their utter Confusion, had not his Brother-in-law *Edrick* played the Traytor again, dissuading him from the chase of them, under the pretence of Danger of Ambushments, and the *English* Soldiers over weariedness. Whereupon *Canute* had the opportunity of passing over into *Essex*, where his scattered Forces rallied, and fresh Supplies came in to them. After whom *Edmond* advanced, and at *Albion* by *Saffron-Walden*, the Armies joined Battel, when a bloody slaughter ensued, with the hopes of Victory on the *English* side; which the ever-trayterous *Edrick* perceiving, he withdrew his Strength to the *Danes*, the Enemy thereby regaining the Day. Of King *Edmond's* Nobles were slain, Duke *Alfred*, Duke *Goodwin*, Duke *Ethelward*, Duke *Ethel-*



*win*, Earl *Urbel*, with *Cadnoth*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, and *Wilsy*; Abbot of *Ramsay*, and others of the Clergy that were come thither to pray for good Success to the *English*. The Memorial of this Battel is still retained by certain small Hills there remaining where the Dead were

were barr'd. From hence King *Edmond* march'd to *Glocester* with a very small Army, which he there encreased. After him *Canute* followed, and at *Debbayst*, near *S. vern*, both Hosts met, and were ready to join Battel; when by the Motion of a certain Captain, *Edmond* and *Canute* undertook by single Combat to end the Difference. So entering into a small Island called *Abley*, adjoining to *Glocester*, there they valiantly fought, till *Canute* having received a dangerous Wound, and finding *Edmond* to over-match him in Strength, he thus spake to the *English King*: 'What necessity should move us, most valiant Prince, that for the obtaining of a Title, we should thus endanger our Lives? Better it were to lay Malice and Weapons aside, and to condescend to a loving Agreement. Let us now therefore become sworn Brothers, and divide the Kingdom betwixt us, and in such League of Amity, that each of us may use the others as his own: So shall this Land be peaceably Governed, and we jointly assist each others Necessity,

Which words ended, they both casting down their Swords, embrace as Friends, with the great Joy and Shouting of both Armies: And according to *Canute's* Proposal, the Kingdom was divided betwixt them, *Edmond* having that part that lay coasting upon *France*, *Canute* the rest. But the Traytor, Duke *Edrick*, with design to work himself farther into *Canute's* Favour, procur'd *Edmond* to be thrust into the Body as he was taking Nature. Then, cutting off his Head, he presented *Canute* therewith, saying, *All hail, thou now sole Monarch of England, for behold here the Head of thy Copartner, which for thy sake I have adventured to cut off.* To whom *Canute*, like a worthy King, replied, That in regard of that Service, the Bringer's own Head should be advanced above all the Peers of his Kingdom; a while after performing this his Promise, by causing *Edrick's* Head to be cut off, and placed on the highest Gate of *London*. But some say that King *Edmond* died a natural Death at *London*, when he had Reigned seven Months, whose Body was buried at *Glastenbury*.

His Issue were, *Edward* surnam'd the *Out-law* (because he lived out of *England* during the Reign of the *Danes*) and *Edmond*.

## D A N E S.

*Canute*, the *Dane*, after the Death of *Edmond*, seiz'd upon the other half part of the Kingdom; the *English* Nobles owing him for their sightful King, and Swearing Allegiance to him. He was Crown'd at *London* by *Livingus Epsane*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1017. Canute, A. D. 1017.

And to establish the Crown more sure to himself, he banish'd *Edwin* (the Son of King *Ethelred*) who for his Melancholy and Regardless Behaviour, was call'd The King of *Cherls*. He also sent away *Edward* and *Edmond*, the Sons of *Edmond Ironside*. Next he espous'd *Emma*, the Widow of King *Ethelred*, and Sister to the Duke of *Normandy*,



on this Condition, That the Issue of her Body by him should Inherit the *Engliff* Crown.

Then calling a Parliament of his Peers to *Oxford*, he there established these Laws following, viz. That all decent Ceremonies, tending to the increase of Reverence and Devotion in the Service of God, should be used as need required. That the Lord's Day should be kept Holy. That a Clergyman killing a Layman, or for any other notorious Crime, should be deprived both of his Order and Dignity. That a Married Woman, convict of Adultery, should have her Nose and Ears cut off: And a Widow Marrying within the space of Twelve Months after her Husband's decease, should lose her Joynture. And amongst many other good Laws he made in the time of his Princely Government, (saith my Author) hath also this, ' We admonish diligently all Christian Men, that they do always love God with an inward Heart, and be diligently obedient to Divine Teachers, and do subtilly search God's Learning and Laws, often and daily to the profit of themselves. And we warn that all Christian Men do learn to know, at the last will, the right Relief, and a right to understand, and learn the *Pater-Noster* and the *Credo*. For that with the one, every Christian Man shall pray unto God, and with the other show forth right Relief. He went on Pilgrimage to *Rome*, where he complained against the excessive Actions, and vast Sums of Money extorted by the Pope from the *Engliff* Archbishops, at such times as they received their Bulls from thence. Which the Pope engaged to redress for the future. The greatness and glory of this King was such, that some Court Parasites sought to persuade him, that he possessed a more than humane Power; but he, to demonstrate the contrary (being then at *Southampton*) caused a Chair to be set on the Shore, when the Sea began to flow, then sat himself in it, and in the Presence of his many Attendants, thus spake to the swelling Waves; *Thou Sea art part of my Dominion, dost therefore, on pain of Punishment, presume so much as to wet the Robes of thy Lord.* But the unruly Sea swelling on farther and farther, first wet his Skirts, then Thighs; so that the King suddenly started up, and retiring, said, *Let the Inhabitants of the World know, that the Power of Kings is but weak and vain; and that none is worthy the name of King, save he that keepeth Heaven, Earth, and Sea in Obedience to his own Will.* After which time he would never wear his Crown, but therewith crowned the Picture of Christ on the Cross at *Winchester*, which became a prize to the Church-Men. He died in A. D. 1035, and was buried at *Winchester*. His Issue were, *Harold*, *Harold*, *Mardicant*, and two Daughters.

In Effect he built the Church of *Aldon*, where he had the Victory of King *Edmond*. In *Norfolk* he Founded the Abby of *St. Benedict*, and in *Suffolk* the Monastery of *St. Edmond*, which Saint he much dreaded. To the Church of *Winchester*, besides other rich Jewels, he gave a Cross worth as much as the Revenue of *England* amounted to in one Year. And unto *Coramby*, they say, he gave the Arm of *St. Augustine*, which at *Pavia* cost him an Hundred Talents of Silver, and one of Gold.

*Harold*

*Reginoth,*  
*A. B. Cant.*

*Finethus*  
*A. B. Cant.*



**H**arold, for his exceeding Swiftneſs, Sir-named *Harefoot*, the baſe Harold, Son of King Canute, in the abſence of *Hardicanute*, his Father's Son by Queen Emma, was admitted King by the Nobility, and Crowned at Oxford by *Elnorbus* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. Which done, for the better ſecuring of his Crown to himſelf, he ſought means to gain *Edward* and *Alfred* (the two ſurviving Sons of King *Eſtrelred*) into his Hands. In order whereunto, he ſent to them into *Normandy* a Letter feigned in their Mother *Emma's* Name, inviting them over into *England* for the Recovery of their Right. But when Prince *Alfred* was accordingly arrived, *Earl Godwin*, who pretended great Kindneſs unto him, betrayed him and his ſmall Party brought over with him, into *Harold's* Hands, who at *Oxford* committed them to the ſlaughter, only reſerving every Tenth Man, either for Service or Sale. *Alfred* he ſent Prisoner into the Iſle of *Ely*, where his Eyes being put out, he, in ſhort time after, died through Grief and Pain. Queen *Emma's* Goods *Harold* conſiſcated, baniſhed her out of the Realm, and oppreſſed the *Engliſh* People with great Payments. He died at *Oxford*, A. D. 1040, and was buried at *Weſtmiſter*.

**H**ardicanute, upon the Death of *Harold*, was, by the States of the Land, as well *Engliſh* as *Daneſ*, invited over from *Denmark*, to take upon him the Government of the Kingdom, which he accordingly did, and was Crowned at *London* by *Elnorbus*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*. The dead Body of his half Brother King *Harold*, he cauſed to be taken up, and to be thrown into the River *Thames*, which being found by a Fiſherman, he buried it in the Church-Yard of *St. Clements Daneſ*; ſo called, becauſe the great Burial place of the *Daneſ*.

*Hardicanute*, for the maintaining of his Fleet, impoſed heavy Tributes on the *Engliſh*, inſomuch, that two of the Collectors thereof, named *Thurſlane* and *Feader*, were ſlain by the Citizens of *Worceſter*; for which Fact their City was burnt, and their Biſhop *Alfred* expelled the See, till that with Money he had purchaſed his Peace. *Earl Godwin* preſented to this King a Ship, whole Stern was of Gold, with Eighty Soldiers in her, all uniformly and richly ſuited. On their Heads they all wore gilt Burgenets; and on their Bodies a Triple gilt Habergeon; Swords with gilt Hilts girded to their Waſtes, a Barrel-Ax (after the manner of the *Daneſ*) on their left Shoulders, a Target with gilt Boſſes born in their left Hand, a Dart in the right Hand, and their Arms bound about with two Bacelets of Gold, of ſix Ounces weight. But as *Hardicanute* was revelling and carouſing at *Lambeth*, in a ſolemn Aſſembly and Banquet, he ſuddenly fell down Dead. The Day of whole Death, inſtead of Laments, was annually Celebrated, amongst the common People, with open Paſtimes in the Streets. Which time (being the eighth of *June*) is called *Hoſtide*, or *Huſtide*, ſignifying a time of *Scorn* and *Contempt*, which fell upon the *Daneſ* by his Death. He was buried at *Wincheſter*, A. D. 1042.

About four Years before the *Daneſ* ſirſt coming into *England* (which was near the Year of our Lord 789) Showers of Blood fell from Heaven,

## SAXONS.

Heaven, and bloody Crosses were therewith marked upon Mens Garments. 'Tis said also, that after the *Danes* had feasted themselves in *England*, whilst the *English* were Drinking, they would Stab them; or cut their Throats; to prevent which, when the *English* Man Drank, he requested the next siter by to be his Sarety or Pledge: Hence our Custom of Pledging one another, 'tis said.

## SAXONS.

Edward  
Conf. A.  
D. 1042.  
Edwine, A.  
S. of Can.

**E** *Edward the Confessor*, the Son of King *Ethelred* and Queen *Emme*, was born at *Ilip*; and after his Father's Death, was, for his Safety, sent unto the Duke of *Normandy*, his Mother's Brother; but upon the Death of *Hardicanute*, the *English* Nobility (disdaining all *Danish* Subjection) invited *Edward* to return into *England*, and to execute the Kingly Office. He was Crowned at *Winchester* by *Edwine* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, A. D. 1042.

He remitted that heavy Tribute of Forty Thousand Pound Yearly, gathered by the Name of *Danegilt*, which had been paid for forty Years continuance, out of the Lands of all, the Clergy excepted. Because (say our ancient Laws) the King reposed more confidence in the Prayers of the Holy Church, than in the Power of Armies. Then from the divers Laws of the *Alexians*, *West-Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Nor-thumbrians*, he selected the best, and made them one Body certain, and written in Latin. His Reign was most spent in Peace, and works of Piety, than in Wars and Blood: Only some slight Troubles happened from the *Danes*, *Irish* and *Welsh*, and also from Earl *Goodwin* and his Sons, who being very powerful and proud, caused some molesta-tions in the State. But the Sins of the People, which were then great, procured other Judgments instead of War: For in the Month of January, there fell a great Snow, which covered the Ground to the midle of *March*, whereby Cattel and Fowls in abundance Perished. And on the next Year following, a strange and terrible Earthquake happened, and withal such Lightnings as burnt up the Corn growing in the Fields, whereby an excessive Dearth ensued.

This King, by the Intigation of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Robert*, and *Goodwin*, Earl of *Kent*, dealt too rigorously with his own Mother, depriving her of all her Jewels, and other Substence, and committing her to safe Custody in the Abby of *Worwell*. And moreover, put her to undergo that overhard Law, *Ordalium*, which was to pass over nine glowing Irons, red glowing hot, barefoot and blindfold. By which Tryal she is said to have acquitted her self; inso-much, that having passed them over, before she knew it, cried, and said, O good Lord, when shall I come to the Place of my Purgation? The King, her Son, hereupon received her into his Favour again. And she, in Memory of her Deliverance from this fiery Tryal, gave nine Mannors (according to the number of the Ployshares) to the Minister of *Win-chester* (where she had this Tryal), and adorned the same with many rich



rich Ornaments. And the King, repenting the wrong he had done her, bestowed on the same Place the Isle of *Britland*. The Cause objected against Queen Emma, and for which she suffered the Loss of her Goods, were her Marriage with *Cnut*, the Capital Enemy of *England*, and her neglecting to Succour *Edward* and his Brother in their Exile. The matter objected against her, for which she underwent the *Ordeal*, was Incontinency of Body with *Alwin*, Bishop of *Winchester*.

Of this King it is storied, that as he lay in his Bed, in an Afternoon, with the Curtains drawn about him, a certain pilfering Courtier came into his Chamber, where finding the King's Casket open (which *Hugoline*, his Chamberlain, had forgot to shut) he took out as much Coin as he could conveniently carry, and went away. Did the like a second time. Came again the third time; when the King spake to him, and bad him speedily be packing whilst he was well, adding, that if *Hugoline* should come and take him there, he should not only lose all he had gotten, but also stretch an Halter. And when *Hugoline* came, and missing the Money, was greatly troubled; the King wish'd him not to be grieved; For (saith he) *the Man that had it hath more need of it than we have*. When this Devout King, lying on his Death-Bed, perceived those about him to weep and lament, he said unto them, *If ye loved me, ye would not weep, but rejoice, because I go to my Father, with whom I shall receive the Joys promised to the Faithful, not through my Merits, but by the free Mercy of my Saviour*.

*Saviour, which sheweth mercy on whom he pleaseth.* He died A. D. 1066, and with great Laments was buried at *Westminster*. He is said to be the first King that cured that Disease, commonly called the King's-  
 Robert, A. Evil. This King, of a little Monastery, Dedicated to St. Peter at  
 B. Cant. *Westminster*, made a most beautiful Church and large, and Founded St. Margaret's Church standing by; and this he did for the discharge of his vowed Pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*. He Founded also the College of St. Mary Ottery in *Devon*. And removed the Bishop's See from *Exington* to *Exeter*.

He Married *Edith*, the Daughter of Earl *Goodwin*, which Earl took Bread and eat it, in witness, that he was not Guilty of the Death of Prince *Alfred*; but as soon as he had received the Bread, he was choked at the Table before the King at *Windfor*.

Harold, A. D. 1066. **H**arold, the Son of Earl *Goodwin*, notwithstanding that *Edgar* *Etheling*, the Grandson of *Ironside*, was the next rightful Heir, yet gained the *English* Crown to himself; Which he set upon his own Head, without all Ceremony and solemn Celebration, none either greatly approving or disapproving his Presumption, save only for the Omission of the manner and form of Coronation. But now *Harold*, to gain and retain the love of all, lightened the Burthens of Custom and Tribute that his Predecessors had laid upon the People; was liberal to the Church Men, repaired their Monasteries, new built that at *Walsham* in *Essex*: He created young *Edgar* Earl of *Oxford*, and held him in special Favour. And to all Men was affable and kind, whence he much gained the Hearts of his Subjects unto himself. But this tranquil Estate was quickly disturb'd by the *Norman* Duke, who first sent his Embassy, claiming Right to the Kingdom of *England* by the promise of King *Edward*, and his ratifying the same with the Consent of the State, and by *Harold's* own Oath given to the Duke, for keeping the Kingdom on his behalf; and then (upon *Harold's* slighting the Embassy) he made preparation for gaining of *England* by force. But e'er Duke *William* with his *Normans*, arrived on the *English* Shore, *Harfager*, King of *Denmark*, invaded the Land (with whom *Tofo*, the cruel Earl of *Northumberland*, *Harold's* Brother, joined,) against whom *Harold* marched, and at a Bridge called *Stanford* (where he was to pass over) one *Dane* made good, for a time, the Bridge against his whole Host, and with his Ax slew forty of his Men, himself at last being slain with a Dart. When the *English* had gained the Bridge, and were reduced into their Ranks, *Harold*, most boldly, set upon the *Danes* in their Camp, vanquished them, and slew *Harfager* and *Tofo*, with many other Persons of Note, and gain'd an exceeding rich Booty, both of Gold and Silver, then seized on their great Navy.

And now *William*, the *Norman*, being well furnished with a vast Fleet of Ships well Man'd, store of Money drawn from his People, the Pope's Benediction, who had sent him a consecrated Banner, an *Agnus Dei*, and one of the Hairs of St. Peter, with a Curse to all that should oppose him. Thus prepared, the Duke arrived at *Pevensey* in *Sussex*, Sept. 28. where when he came to Land, his Foot chanced to slip,

slip, and he fell into the Mud, and all mired his Hands; which accident was presently construed for a lucky Prefage: For now (said a Captain) O Duke, thou hast taken possession, and holdest of that Land in thine Hand, whereof shortly thou shalt become King. But the Duke thus landed, he set fire on his Fleet, thereby to cut off all occasion or hope from his Men of returning. And from Pevensey he marched to Hastings, divulging, as he went, the Causes of his coming, which was for the obtaining of his Kingdom; it being, as he said, his by Donation from Edward; giving withal a severe charge to his Soldiers not to wrong any of their Persons, who in a short time after, were to become his Subjects. To Harold he sent his Messenger, demanding the Kingdom, and Harold's subjection. But Harold returned him this Answer by the same Messenger, That unless he forthwith departed the Land, he would make him sensible of the strokes of his just Displeasure. And with a brave and undaunted Mind the valiant Harold advanced his Forces into Sussex, pitching his Camp within seven Miles of his Enemy. When the Armies were come near together, and ready to engage, the Norman Duke, to save the effusion of Christian Blood, as he said, sent a Monk, as a Mediator for Peace, with Offers to Harold of these Conditions; either wholly to resign the Kingdom to him, or in sight of the Armies to try the Quarrel with him in single Combat, or to stand to the Arbitrament of the Pope. To whom Harold answered, That it should the next Day be tried, with more Swords than one. The next Day was the fourteenth of October, which Harold ever accounted Fortunate, because his Birth-Day, and with hopeful assurance, desired greatly the approach of the same. His Soldiers likewise, too confident of Victory, spent the Night in Revellings; The Morning being come, they both marshalled their Battels. The Danish Men Harold placed with their heavy Axes, or Halberds in the Van (for by ancient Custom they had the Front belonging to them.) Then the Battels joined, both Parts bravely fighting; but the Normans perceiving that by true valour he could not vanquish the English, betook himself to a Stratagem, commanding his Men to retreat, yet withal to keep in good Order; which the English seeing, supposed that they had fled, and thereupon pursued their Enemy so rashly, that they put themselves into disorder. Which opportunity William took hold of, so that facing about, and charging them fiercely, when disranked, he made a great Slaughter of the English. Yet would not any of the remaining English fly the Field, but manfully fought it out, till such time that Harold wounded into the Brains with an Arrow, through the left Eye, fell down Dead. With Harold died his Brethren Gyth and Leofwine, with most of the English Nobility; And of the Soldiers were slain sixty seven thousand nine hundred seventy and four; some say an hundred thousand. The Conqueror had three Horses slain under him, yet lost not a drop of Blood by the Enemy. He won this Battel with the loss only of 6013 Men. It was fought in Sussex, seven Miles from Hastings, upon Saturday the 14th of October, A.D. 1066. The English, after this loss, had designed to have made Edgar Atheling, King, and to have took the Field again against the Conqueror, but the Earls of York and Chester, Edwin and

Sigand, A.  
 B. of Cant.

Moreover the Queen's Brothers, plotting secretly to get the Crown to themselves, hindered the Design.

The Body of King *Harold* dispoiled of his Ornaments, and by a base Soldier mangled and hack'd in the Leg (for which the Conqueror cashier'd him for ever) after much search, was found among the dead Bodies, and by the *English* Nobles conveyed to *Waltham* in *Essex*, where it was solemnly and Royally interred.

A little before the Fight a dreadful Comet appeared.

*Tofto*, Earl of *Northumberland*, in spite to his Brother *Harold*, slew all *Harold's* Servants, and cutting them piece-meal, salted some of their Limbs, and cast the rest into Vessels of Meark and Wine, sending his Brother word, that he had furnished him with powder'd Meat against his return home.

This he did at *Harold's* House when he was absent.

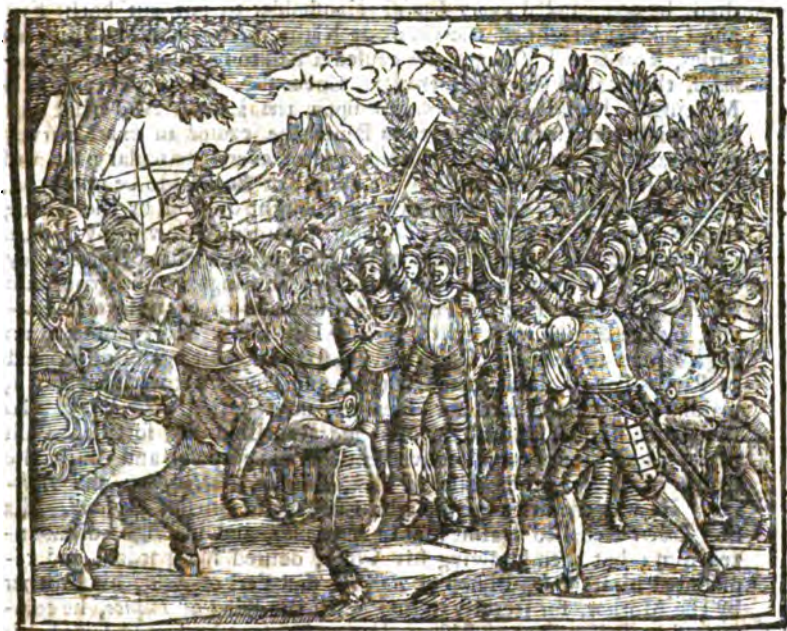
## NORMANS.

### William the Conqueror.

*Octob. 14. 4 D. 1066.* **W**illiam the Conqueror was the base Son of *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*. His Mother *Ailotte* (a *Skinner's* Daughter) when she was great with him, dreamed that her Bowels were extended and dilated all over *Normandy* and *Britain*. And as soon as he was born, being laid on the Chamber Floor, with both his Hands he took up Rushes, and held them fast therein; which things were taken for Prelages of his future Greatness. He began his Reign *October 14. A. D. 1066*; and was Crowned *December 25.* in the same Year, by *Adalard* Archbishop of *York*, the *English* Bishops and Barons swearing Allegiance to him; and himself taking a solemn Oath to defend the Rights of the Church, to establish good Laws, and to see Justice uprightly administered. After which he applied himself to secure his new-obtained Kingdom; and the better to assure the South of the Land, he took his way toward *Dover*, that so he might command the Seas from *Norman's* arrivage, and overawe the *Kentish*, a most strong and populous Province. But *Stigand*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and *Egbert*, Abbot of *St. Augustines*, hearing of his coming, assembled the Commons of *Kent* to oppose him; who about *Swantonb*, kept themselves secret in the Woods, waiting the coming of the Conqueror. All jointly agreeing (because no way lay open save only a Front) to carry in their Hands great Branches of Trees, wherewith they might keep themselves both from discovery; and if need were, impede the Passage of the *Normans*. Which said Device took so strong effect, that it daunted King *William*, even with the sight; who being, as *Landfrank*, he thought, free from the Enemy, was how, on the sudden, belet on all sides with Woods, some of which he saw to move, and the rest, for ought he knew, were of the like Nature. At length, to put him out of all doubt, the *Kentish* Men, inclosing his Army about, displayed



played their Banners, cast down their Boughs, and with Bows bent were prepared for Battel. At which fight the Conqueror stood ama-



zed. To whom *Strigand* and *Eglefne* presented themselves, and in behalf of the *Kentish* Men, thus spake; "Most Noble Duke, Behold here the Commons of *Kent* are come forth to meet and receive you as their Sovereign, requiring your Peace, their own free condition of Estate, and ancient Laws: If these things be denied, they are here presently to abide the Verdict of Battel, being fully resolved rather to die, than to part with their Laws, or to live servile in Bondage. The Conqueror, in this strait, more wisely than willingly, granted their Demands. Some of the *English* this *Norman* King banished, and most part of every Man's Estate he seized into his own Hands, bestowing the Lands of the Natives amongst his Followers. He deprived Monasteries, Bishopricks, Cities and Corporations of their ancient Liberties and Privileges, putting them to redeem them at his own Rate. And for default of lacking the weight of a Groat in the Payment of 700 Marks by the Monks of *By*, for the restoring to their Abby their ancient Possessions, they were constrained to pay 1000 Marks more. The Clergy he charged with Maintenance for his Wars, bereaved the Religious Houses of their Treasures, Chances and rich Sitings; arrogated, for the most part, the ancient Laws of the Land, ordaining new in their stead, but so equal or easie to be kept, as he causing them to be writ in the *Norman* Tongue. He ordained

dained the four Law-Terms, whereas before, the Causes of the Kingdom were determined in every Shire; or by the late Law of King *Edward*, in their Gemote or Conventicle, held Monthly in every Hundred, he commanded every *English* Household to put out both Fire and Candle at eight of the Clock at Night. At which Hour, in all Cities, Towns and Villages, he caused a Bell to be rung by the *Normans*, then called *Couvre-feu*, that is, Cover fire, to prevent nightly Meetings. He laid great Subsidies upon the Land. And that the same might account to his greater Benefit he caused an exact Survey to be taken of the whole Kingdom, and of every particular part and commodity thereof, causing all the People of *England* to be numbred, their Names taken, and what every one might dispend by the Year; their Substance, Money and Bondmen recorded. How many Yokes of Oxen and Plow Lands were in the Realm, and what Services they owed him. Which done, he exacted Six Shillings to be paid him for every Hide of Land. The Book thus made of every several Survey, by the *English* was called Dooms-Day Book. He permitted no *English* Man to bear any Office of Trust and Credit. He dispeopled 36 Parish-Towns, laying the Churches and Towns flat with the Earth, making thereof a Forest for Pleasure, now called *New Forest*. To strengthen himself against Revolts and Rebellions, he fortified such places as he thought most convenient for his purpose, and built the Tower of *London*, the Castles of *York*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham* and *Hastings*. He was the first that brought the *Jews* to Inhabit *England*. His Son *Robert* Rebelled against him in *Normandy*, and in Fight dismounted him; but then knowing his Voice, desired his pardon, and remounted him. *Odo*, Bishop of *Bayeux*, and Earl of *Kent*, his Brother by the Mother, for secretly siding with the King of *France*, he committed to Prison, not as Bishop, but as he was Earl, and seized his Estate. Some of whose Gold, ground into Powder, was found hidden in the bottom of Rivers. The Conqueror going to War against the King of *France*, in *Normandy* fell sick, when keeping his Bed beyond his wont, and the *French* King hearing that the Disease was in his Belly, scoffingly said of him, *Our Cousin William is laid now in Child-Bed, O what a number of Candles must I offer at his going to Church! Surely, I think, an hundred thousand will not suffice.* Which King *William* hearing of, said, *Well, I trust our Cousin of France shall be at no such cost, but after this my Child-Birth, at my going to Church (I wearing by the Resurrection and Brightness of God) I will find him a thousand Candles, and fight them my self.* And accordingly not long after, he entered *France* with a great Army, spoiling all where he came, and setting the City *Mâcon* on Fire: But he came so near the Flames, that with the heat of his Harness he got a Sicknels, which (increased with a leap of his Horse, that burst the inward Rim of his Belly) cost him his Life. He died at *Roan* in *Normandy*, A. D. 1087. And forsaken of all his Courtiers, his Body was left unburied, till that one *Harlewin*, a poor Country Knight, at his own Charge, conveyed it to *Caen*: Where, when it should have been buried, a certain Man, in God's Name, forbade the Interment in that place; which, said he, was his and his Ancestors Right, taken from them violently by the said Duke.



## William the Conqueror.

39

Duke. Whereupon they were forced to compound with him, e'er they interred the Corps.

His Wife *Maud* was the Daughter of *Baldwin*, the fifth Earl of *Flanders*. His Issue, *Robert*, Sir-named *Curteis*, or *Short-Boots*; *William*, Sir-named *Miser*, who died 1128. *Richard*, who after his Father had attained the Crown of *England*, came to a violent and sudden Death, as he was Hunting in *New Forest*, a Stag Goring out his Entrails. *William Rufus*; *Henry*, born at *Salby* in *Yorkshire*, 1070. *Geysy*, veiled a Nun; *Constance*, Married to *Allain*, Earl of *Britain*; *Alice*, Married to *Stephen*, Earl of *Floys*, by whom she had *Stephen*, Earl of *Mortain* and *Boleine*, King of *England*; *Gundred*, Married to *William* of *Warren*, a Nobleman of *Normandy*, who was the first Earl of *Surry*; *Ela*, who in her Childhood was contracted in Marriage to Duke *Harold*, afterwards King of *England*; *Margaret*, who in her Childhood was given in Marriage to the Renowned *Alphonso*, King of *Galicia* in *Spain*. His base Son, named *Villiam Pevel*, was Earl of *Nottingham*.

By his last Will and Testament, he commanded all his Treasure to be distributed to Churches, God's Ministers, and the Poor, limiting to each their several Portion. To the Church and Monks of *St. Stephen's* at *Caen* in *Normandy*, he gave divers Manors in *England*, and great Store of Land; yea, and his Crown and Regal Ornaments, which his Son *Henry* redeemed. To his Son *Robert* he had before given the Dukedom of *Normandy*. *England* he left undivided, only with'd his Son *Villiam* might succeed him in it. And to *Henry* he gave five thousand Pound, presaging that all his Dominions should become *Henry's* in the end.

He did oft-times exhort his Children to the Study of Learning, with this saying, *That an unlearned Prince is but a crowned Ass*. He built a Religious House, called *Battel-Abbey*, in the same place where King *Harold* was slain, dedicating it to the Holy Trinity and *St. Martin*; That there the Monks might pray for the Souls of *Harold* and the rest that were slain in that place, endowing it with many great Privileges, and amongst these two; That if any Murderer, or other Felon, for fear of Death fled thither, he should be freed from all Punishment: And that it should be lawful for the Abbot of that place, to deliver any Thief or Robber from the Gallows, if he should chanced to pass where any such Execution was in Hand. At *Salby* in *Yorkshire* he Founded the Abbey of *St. Germans*; At *Excester* the Priory of *St. Nicholas*; and at *Caen* in *Normandy*, the Monastery of *St. Stephens*; and to the Church and College of *St. Martin le Grand* in *London*, he gave both large Privileges and much Land. In his time it was decreed at *Rome*, that the See of *York* should be titled *Primas Anglie*, and the See of *Canterbury*, *Primas totius Anglie*. The setting Seals to Bonds and Writings was now first used in *England*, there being before only Witness to them. *Stigand* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was deposed by the Conqueror, and died in Prison. The Abbot of *St. Albans* told this King, that the Reason why he gained *England* in this Battle, which the *Danes* could not do in many, was, because the Maintenance of Martial Men, with a part of the Land's Revenues, was converted

12

to maintain Religious Men, and to Religious Uses. In the time of this King's Reign befel a most fearful Earthquake, strange burning Fevers very mortal, Murdrins, causing a great Death among Cattel, extraordinary Raids, Water-floods incredible, which so softened the Hills to the Foundations, that some of them fell, and overwhelmed the Villages near them. Most of the principal Cities were endangered by Fire. So great a Fire happened in London that it consumed Houses and Churches all the way from the West Gate to the East Gate. And 'tis said, that Tame and Domestick Fowls became Wild, flying to the Woods.

## WILLIAM RUFUS.

Sept. 9. A.  
D. 1087.

**W**illiam, Sir-named *Rufus*, notwithstanding that *Robert Courtoise*, his eldest Brother, was living, yet by the Mediation and Assistance of *Laufank*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and *Wolstane*, he gained the Voices of the Council, and was Crowned A. D. 1087. But *Odo*, Bishop of *Bayeux* (to take Revenge for his Sufferings under the Conqueror) incited Duke *Robert* to repair into *England*, and recover his Right, which he promised should soon be effected. Now *Robert*, that Money, the Sinews of War, might not be wanting for the carrying on of this Design, mortgaged the Province of *Constantine* to his Brother *Hemy*, and with him many of the *English* sided. *William* on the other hand, by fairly promising to abolish the over-hard Laws made by his Father, and to take off the Taxes and Imposts, drew the People generally to stand in his Defence; by whole Aids he regained divers strong holds that the Nobles had seized for Duke *Robert*. He also besieged *Rockingham*, wherein *Odo* was; from which Siege he sent forth his Proclamation throughout the Land, commanding all Men to repair thereto; and that whosoever would not, should be reputed a Niding. A word so disgraceful and hateful to the *English* (signifying a Coward or base-hearted Fellow) that made multitudes haste with all speed to that Service. Whereupon the Castle was yielded, and *Odo* banished, and his Goods confiscated. But whilst these things were acting, *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*, landed at *Southampton*, and very shortly returned again into his own Territories, upon his Brother *William's* Promise to pay him Three Thousand Marks yearly, and to resign the Kingdom to him, or his Heirs at his Death. About this time *Laufank* Archbishop of *Canterbury* died, and the King kept that See vacant above four Years. So did he, by many other Ecclesiastical Promotions, and set to Sale the Rights of the Church, preferring afove therein that would give the most; and yet his Exchequer became never the Richer. He was wont to say, That *Christ's Bread is sweet, dainty, and most delicate for Kings*; Howbeit, to his Praise, let this be remembered of him, that when two Monks were at *Drop-Ben-zanines*, (then currant Gold) before him for an Abby, he spied a third Monk of their Company, standing in a Corner, to whom King *Wil-*  
*liam*

William said, And what wilt thou give to be Abbot? Not one Farthing. (answered he) for I renounced the World and Riches, that I might serve God more sincerely. Then said the King, Thou art worthy to be made Abbot, and the gift thou shalt have. At this Brother Robert's Territories in Normandy, he invaded, taking divers strong Holds and Castles, enforcing Robert to make a Peace with him. After which these two Brothers unite their Forces against their Brother Henry. But he fearing After-claps; had strongly fortified the Castle of Mount St. Michael in Normandy, wherein they besieged him. In which time of Siege, King William's Life was in great hazard; for some of the besieged falling forth, William more boldly than wisely, rode against them, and a Knight encountering him, slew his Horse under him, and had slain him too, had he not made himself known by his Voice. Whereupon the armed Men, with great Reverence, took him up, and brought him another Horse, when the King not staying for the Stirrup, sprang into the Saddle, and with angry Countenance, demanded who it was that overthrew him; and the Knight as boldly answered, and shewed himself who he was. By Luke's Face, quoth the King, thou shalt be my Knight, and be enrolled in my Clerk, with a Fee answerable to thy worth.

Prince Henry, in the time of this Siege, being sorely distressed for Water, sent to his Brother Robert (knowing him to be of the better temper) desiring him, that he might have that permitted him which God had made common. Duke Robert commanded him to be supplied; whereat King William was wroth. To whom Robert said, And dost thou esteem more of William, which is every where to be got, than of a Brother, being no more but him and me? In short time after, these three Brethren were reconciled, and in short time after that, the two elder again disagreed. The Peace of England was also disturbed by Malcolm, King of Scots; but by the Ambushment of Mowbray Earl of Northumberland, he was slain, with his Son Edward. Then Mowbray, grown proud, turns Rebel; but was taken and committed to Windsor.

Duke Robert preparing for the Holy Wars, mortgaged his Dukedom to his Brother William, for the Sum of Six thousand six Hundred sixty six Pounds of Silver; for the making up of which Sum, King William made the Religious Houses to ransack their Coffers. Normandy was therefore now the King's Concern to keep as his own; wherefore (a while after) hearing as he late at Meut, that Main, a City in Normandy, was straitly besieged, and his Subjects sorely distressed, he swore his wonted Oath, By St. Luke's Face, That he would not turn his back till he was with them. And thereupon commanded the Wall of the House to be broke down, that he might go forth the next way to Sea, leaving Order for his Nobles straitway to follow him: But the Winds being contrary, and Seas raging, his Pilot humbly desired him to stay a while, till the Wind and Seas were appeased. To whom the King said, Hast thou ever heard that a King hath been drown'd? Therefore hoise up the Sails, I charge thee, and be gone. Which accordingly being done, the King, making such haste relieved the City before it was expected. Thus leaving his Affairs in that Country, he returned.

*William Rufus.*

returned into *England*; where, as he was Hunting in *New-Forest*, Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a *French* Knight, Shooting at a Stag, the Arrow glan-



ced against a Tree, and struck the King into the Breast, with which he immediately died, *Aug. 1. A. D. 1100.* His Body laid in a Collier's Cart, was drawn with one poor Jade, through a very dirty way, till the Cart broke, where, for a while the Corp<sup>s</sup> was left in the Dirt; but afterwards was conveyed to *Vinchester*, and there buried in the Cathedral Church. The Bones since have been taken up, and laid into a Coffer with the Bones of *Canutus*. At *Westminster* he laid new Foundations of a most stately Palace, and finished that stately Building, called the Great-Hall; which he found fault with, because no bigger; accounting it scarce worthy the Name of a Bed-Chamber, in respect of that which he intended to build. He new built the City *Carlisle*, which 200 Years before, had been spoiled by the *Danes*, built the Church of *St. Saviour* in *Southwark*, and Founded an Hospital in *York* to the Honour of *St. Peter*.

In his Reign the Bishop's See was translated from *Selfey* to *Chichester*, anciently called *Cissancester*.

In this King's Reign happened a most dreadful Earthquake and vehement Lightning, leaving an intollerable sink behind it. An exceeding Tempest of Wind, that in *London* drove down sixty Houses, blew off the Roof of *Bow Church*, with the Beams, six of which in their Fall, were driven twenty three Foot deep into the Ground,  
(the

(the Streets of the City lying then unpav'd.) A blazing Star appeared, and other Stars seemed to shoot Darts one against another. The Sea broke over its Banks, drowning abundance of People; and in Kent overwhelmed the Lands that sometime Were Earl Godwin's, which now are called *Goodwin's Sands*, very dangerous for Navigators. A Well of Blood for fifteen Days rose out of the Ground at *Fimchamstead*, near *Abingdon*. Famine and Scarcity.

Robert of Gloucester hath a pretty Passage of King William, in these Lines.

As his Chamberlain him brought, as he rose on a day,  
A morrow for to wear a pair of Hose of Say,  
He asked what they costed, three Shillings he said,  
Fie a dible, quoth the King, who say so vile a Deed,  
King to wear so vile a Clard, but it costed more,  
Buy a Pair for a Mark, or thou shalt ha cory fore.  
A worse Pair enough, the other swish him brought,  
And sayd they costed a Mark, and weath be them bought.  
Ay bel-am, quoth the King, these were well bought.  
In this manner serve me, or ne serve me not.

A. D. 1096, and in the Reigne of William Rufus, by reason of the Famine then raging, and the Oppressions under which the English Groaned, the Tillage of the Earth was neglected, whereby ensued great Scarcity the Year following throughout all England.

## HENRY BEAUCLERK.

**H**ENRY, for his Learning stiled *Beauclerk*, (whilst his Brother Robert was buied in the Holy War) promising many good things, <sup>Aug. 2. A. D. 1100.</sup> was with the general liking of the People Crowned at *Westminster*, in A. D. 1100. Whose first Business was the Reforming of his own Court and Household, for a Pattern to his Subjects. Next, he reſtored to the English the Uſe of Fire and Lights at their own Liberty, freed the Church from Reservation of its Poſſeſſions upon Vacancies; made the Heirs of the Nobility free to poſſeſs their Fathers Lands without Redemption from him, engaging the Nobles to do the like by their Tenants. Allowing the Gentry to Marry their Daughters and Kinſwomen without his Liſenſe, ſo it were not to his Enemy. Ordained that the Widow ſhould enjoy her Jointure, and be at liberty to Marry according to her own liking. That the Mother and next Kindred ſhould be Guardians to Fatherleſs Children. That Coiners of falſe Money ſhould be puniſhed with the loſs of Hand and Genitals. He alſo appointed a Meaſure to the length of his Arm, to be a Standard of Commerce amongſt his People. He forgave all Debts to the Crown before his time. And that which did the moſt content his Subjects, was, that he revived the Laws of *Edward the Confeſſor*: After which, he recall'd *Anſelm*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*,  
W H O

Anselm, A.  
B. of Cant.

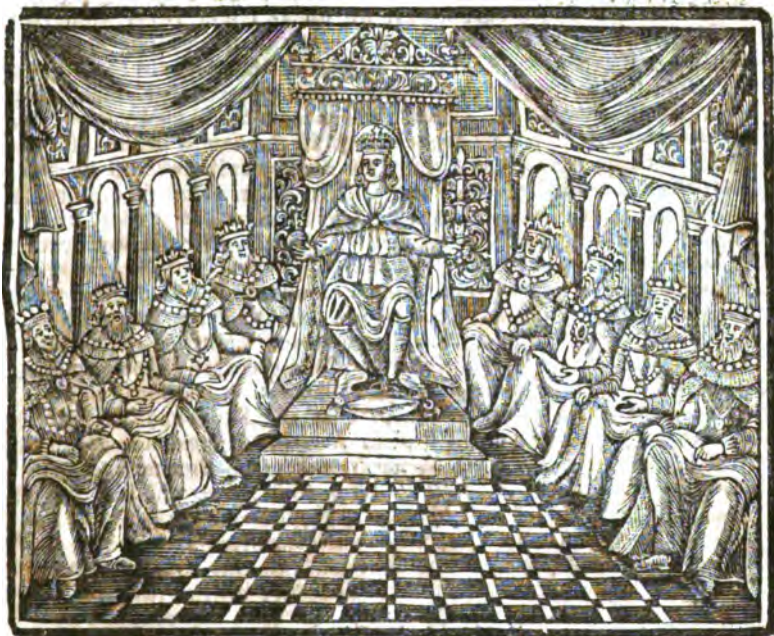
who had been forced out of the Realm by *Rufus*, because he opposed him for keeping Church Livings in his Hands. And *Henry*, to settle himself the more deeply in the Affections of the *English*, Married *Maud*, Daughter to the King of the *Scots* by *Margaret*, Sister to *Edgar Atheling*. But Duke *Robert* being returned with greatest Honour from the *Holy Land*, claimed the Kingdom of *England* as his rightful Inheritance; landed an Army at *Portsmouth*, many of the *English* flocking to him. At length the Difference between these two Brethren was reconciled on these Terms; That *Henry* should enjoy the Crown during his Life, paying to *Robert* in way of Fealty, three thousand Marks by the Year. But this Sunshine of Peace was shortly after withdrawn by the Rebellion of *Robert Belaisme*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, who in short time being vanquished, fled into *Normandy* for shelter. Archbishop *Anselm* is also said to have disturbed the Peace by standing too stiffly for the pretended Rights of the Church of *Rome*, against the King's real Rights and Prerogative, presumptuously depriving what Prelates he pleased of their Promotions, and refusing to Consecrate certain Bishops that the King had advanced. Moreover the King and his Brother *Robert* continued not long in Amity, e'er *Henry* invading *Normandy*, takes his Brother in Fight, whom he sent Prisoner to *Cardiff Castle* in *Wales*, where he had the liberty to walk in the King's Meadows, Forests and Parks; but endeavouring to make his Escape, he was committed to a stricter durance, and also deprived of the sight of both his Eyes, and in few Years after died, and was buried at *Gloucester*, his Brother *Henry* not long surviving him.

Some Troubles arose from the *Welsh*; but that People the King restrained, chiefly, by placing those *Flemings* among them, whose Lands the *Scots* had devoured some Years before, and to whom King *Rufus* had granted that they should seat themselves in *Cumberland*. The poor Married Priests, *Anselm* sadly perplexed. And the King imposed heavy Taxes on the People, and reserved vacant Church Promotions to his own use, under pretence of keeping them for the most deserving. But how unworthily he disposed some of them, may be guessed by that pretty Reproof which *Gaimard* his Chaplain gave him. Who on *Rogation-Sunday* celebrating Service in the King's Chappel, being to read that Lesson out of *St. Jam. s. 17. It rained not on the earth, by the space of three Years and six Months, he purposely read, It rained not one, one, one Year, and five one Months.* Which causing Laughter or Admiration in all that heard him, the King rebuked him for it, demanding the Reason why he read so. *Mary*, quoth he, *I see you bestow your Preferments on such as can read so.* Wherewith the King touched, preferred him; and in the future was more cautious whom he raised to Preferments in the Church. The Estates both Spiritual and Temporal he caused to assemble at *Salisbury*, then reforming many Abuses, and lay here the first Foundation of our High Court of Parliament. About this time *Lewis*, King of *France*, invaded *Normandy*, whither King *Henry* passed and vanquished him. But as his Son, Prince *William*, was returning after him out of *Normandy*, he was call away, and with him 160 Persons of prime note and esteem,

Radulphus  
A. B. of  
Cant.

none





none of their Bodies being found: The Mariners had too much Wine bestowed on them at their putting forth to Sea:

*Maud*, or *Márida*, the Empress, after the Death of the Emperor her Husband, King *Henry*, her Father sent for over into *England*, where calling a Parliament, he caused *Stephen*, his Sisters Son, with his Nobles, to swear Fealty to her, as to his lawful, and now only Heir. But the King sailing again into *Normandy*, he there, after his Pleasure of Hunting, made a great repast of *Lampreys*, upon the eating of which, he fell exceeding sick, and after seven Days sickness died, A. D. 1135, at the Town of *St. Denys*. His Bowels and Brains, and Eyes were buried at *Roan*. The Phylician that took out the Brains was poisoned with the stench. His Body sliced, powdered with Salt, and wrapped in a Bulls Hide, was conveyed to *Reading*, and there buried in the Abby which himself had Foundd. His Wives were first, *Maud* the Daughter of *Malcolm* the Third, Sir-named *Cannoth*, or *Great-head*, King of *Scotland*; his second Wife was *Adelicia*, the Daughter of *Godfrey*, the first Duke of *Lorraine*. Besides his lawful Issue *William* and *Maud*, he is said to have had fourteen Illegitimate, some say more. He built a magnificent Palace at *Woodstock* in *Oxfordshire*. In a great Dearth in his Countries of *Anjou* and *Main*, he fed every day with sufficient Sullenance Ten Thousand Persons, from the beginning of *April*, till such time that new Corn was inned. He erected and endowed the Sees of *Carlisle* and *Ely*, and the Abbies of

*Hide, Reading, Cyrcncester, and the Priory of Dunstable. His Queen Maud was so Devout, that she would go to Church bare-foot, and constantly exercise her self in Works of Charity; insomuch, that when her Brother, Prince David, came out of Scotland to visit her, he found her in her Privy-Chamber, washing, wiping and kissing poor Peoples Feet; which he disliking, said, Verily, if the King your Husband knew this, you should never kiss his Lips. To which she replied, That the Feet of the King of Heaven, are to be preferred before the Lips of an earthly King. 'Tis reported that when the King was preparing for his last Passage into Normandy, there hapred a fearful Earthquake, and that out of Chinks in the Earth, arose burning Flames which could not be quenched.*

In the Year 1111, at *Dunmow in Essex*, the Lady *Inga* founded a Priory for black Nuns, which afterwards became an House of Monks. Which Monks 'tis said, did allow a Gammon of Bacon to such Married couples, as repented not of their bargain within a year and a day after their Marriage, nor made any Nuptial Transgression in word or deed. This they were to make a solemn Oath of. In or near the year 1115, and *October* the 10th, did the River of *Thames* so fail of Water, that between the Tower of London and the Bridge, did People not only pass over on Horse-back, but also great numbers both of Men and Children did wade over on foot.

## STEPHEN.

Dec. 1. A.  
D. 1135.  
William  
Corbell, A.  
B. of Cant.

**S**tephen Earl of Blois, Son to *Adelicia*, Daughter of the Conqueror, was admitted King by the workings of his Brother *Henry Bishop of Winchester*, and *Roger Bishop of Sarum*; but chiefly through the means of *Hugh Bigot*, who took his Oath that King *Henry* had on his Death-bed (upon some distaste taken against his Daughter;) disinherited her, and appointed *Stephen* to succeed him. He was crowned at *Westminster* on *St. Stephen's Day*, in A. D. 1135, by *William Corbell, A. B. of Canterbury*, the Prelates swearing to obey him as their King, so long as he should preserve the Churches Rights; and the Lay-barons in like manner swore Allegiance to him, so long as he should keep his Covenants to them, and preserve their Rights. His Right he owned to be by Election. The Charter containing his Peoples Franchises, Liberties, and Immunities, which he bound himself to maintain, he sealed at *Oxford*. Which was, that all Liberties, Customs, and Possessions granted to the Church should be firm, and in force; That Persons and Causes Ecclesiastical should appertain only to Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction. That the vacancies of Churches and Church-mens Goods should be at the sole Disposal of the Clergy. That all bad usages in the Land, touching Forests, Exactions, &c. should be extirpate, and that the ancient Laws should be restored. Many Castles he either caused or suffered to be erected in the Land, which he intended for his own Security against *Maud*; but they proved greatly to his own detriment. His buttrance was  
very



very peaceable ; but by little and little, civil Discords increased to the miserable Spoil of the Realm, besides the troubles arising from out-parts. *Baldwin de Redners* first began to break the Peace, but him the King soon quieted. Then the *Welshmen*, who gave a great Defeat to the *English*. Then *David* King of *Scots* (set on by some disaffected to *Stephen*) but in a short time Peace was concluded with him. Then the *Welsh* again make Inroads into the Land, carrying away great Spoils. Next *David* King of *Scots* enters *Northumberland*, in the Quarrel of the Empress, where his rude Soldiers dealt most barbarously with many of the Inhabitants, ripping up the Wombs of Women with Child, and tossing their Infants upon the points of their Spears, slaying the Priests at the Altar, and after an inhuman manner dismembring the slain Bodies. After this the Peers of the Land conspire against the King, taking themselves to strong Holds ; a great cause whereof was because the King shewed extraordinary Favour to *William de Ipre* and his *Flemings*, following their Counsels, and chiefly relying upon them. When *David* King of *Scots* taking Opportunities from these inbred Troubles, again entred *Northumberland* with a great Army, against whom the *Northern* Lords marched at the Command of *Thurstan* Archbishop of *York*, the King's Lieutenant, who himself being then sick, appointed *Ralph* Bishop of *Durham* for his General. Which Bishop of *Durham* in the close of his invective Oration to his Army against the *Scots*, before the Battle, absolved from Punishment of sin, all such of his side, that should die in the Fight, whereby the *English* were made to fight the more desperately ; so that in a short time they vanquished the *Scots*, driving the King of *Scots* and his Son out of the Field. King *Stephen* went on also very prosperously against his Barons, winning many Castles from them. Which done he proceeded against the *Scots*, with whom in short time a Peace was concluded. But that *Stephen* might be kept employed, the Empress *Maud* landed near to *Arundel*, with but 140 Men, whom *Stephen* hastened to meet ; but she colouring her Designs with the Pretences of Amity and Peace, he over-credulous, caused her to be honourably conveyed to *Bristol*, where she remained two Months, and then went to *Wallingford* ; her base Brother, Earl *Robert*, in the mean time gathering Aids for her. *Wallingford* King *Stephen* besieged, and his Brother the Bishop of *Winchester* invited certain of the Nobles to his Palace, where he kept them as Prisoners, till he had gained them to resign their Castles to the King. *Worcester*, Earl *Robert* subdued and spoiled. *Nottingham*, *Ralph* Paimel burned in favour of the Empress. And she, for her better Security took into *Lincoln*, whither *Stephen* following her, gain'd the City, the Empress making an Escape. Shortly after which, *Robert* Earl of *Glocester*, with *Ramulph* Earl of *Chester*, encountered the King near to *Lincoln*, where, with equal Success the Fight was maintained a long time, till at length the King's Horsemen (not without Suspicion of Treason) gave back and fled, and shortly after his Foot began to faint and fly, leaving this valiant King almost alone, who with his Battle-Ax drove back whole Troops assailing him, maintaining the Quarrel against his Foes with an undaunted Courage, till his Battle-

## STEPHEN.

Axe broke; and after that 'till his Sword flew in pieces. When now weaponless, he was struck down, taken, and carried to the Empress at *Glocester*, from whence he was sent to *Bristol*. The Empress



for a while ruling all. *London*, after much Perswasion, received her, with a Royal Procession; but in short time grew discontent, because she refused to remit some over-hard Laws made by her Father, and to restore those of King *Edward*. Many Nobles also repined, as conceiving themselves too much slighted by her. The Bishop of *Winchester*, who a while before had accursed all that withstood her, now absolves them, under pretence that the Barons had kept Faith with her, she not with them. The discontented *Londoners* he solicited in his Brother *Stephen's* Behalf. Divers Castles he stored with Munition and Men. In the mean time *Matilda* came to *Winchester*, where sending for the Bishop, (being then the Pope's Legate) though he doubted some Danger, yet not daring to send a flat Denial, returned this equivocal Answer, *Ego parabo me*, I will make ready; as though he had meant to follow the Messenger; whereas he addressed himself to work her Downfall. For sending for his Brother's Queen, Prince *Eustace*, the *Londoners*, and *William Ipre*, he made strong his Party for the King. Himself and Friends abiding in the City, and the Empress keeping in the Castle, not daring to adventure forth for about the space of seven Weeks. When the Bishop, to deceive

*Matilda,*

*Matilda*, commanded Peace to be proclaimed, and the City Gates to be set open. But the Empress and her Friends, now leaving the Castle to go to some other place, were pursued by the Bishop's Forces, in which Pursuit many of her Party were wounded and slain, Earl *Robert* taken, and others flying into the Nunnery of *Warrwell*, were burned, together with the Place. And *Winchester* City, the Bishop caused to be fired, for the Citizens Affections to the Empress. The Empress who had escaped to the Castle of the *Devizes*, and there in hazard to be surprized, caused her self to be put into a Coffin, as though dead, bound fast with Cords, and so as if it had been her dead Corps, she was carried in a Horse-Litter to *Glocester*, King *Stephen*, and Earl *Robert* being exchanged one for another, the King now pursues *Matilda*, and in *Oxford* besieged her, wan the Suburbs thereof, and brought her to that streight, that for her Escape in a great Frost and Snow, she was forced (in order to the deceiving of the Centinels Eyes) to cloath her self with Linnen Garments, and so on foot to run through Ice, and Snow, Ditches and Vallies, till she came to *Abingdon*, where taking Horse, she got the same Night to *Vallingford* Castle. After which, many Bickerings happened betwixt the two Parties, with variable Successes to and fro. Sometimes in one part of the Nation *Matilda's* side prevailed, in another part *Stephen's*, to the great Ruin of the whole Realm. However, *Stephen* to assure the Succession to his Son *Eustace*, called a Council at *London*, commanding *Theobald*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Theobald*, to Consecrate his Son King. Which he refusing to do (and that by A. B. of the Pope's special Mandate) was forced to fly into *Normandy*, the King seizing upon all his Possessions. But *Eustace* shortly after dying, King *Stephen* inclined to Peace, and was content to adopt *Henry Fitz Empress* for his Son and Successor. To whom the Nobles at *Oxford* did Homage as to the undoubted Heir, and the Prince yielded *Stephen* the Honour of a Father. But King *Stephen* being afflicted with the Iliack Passion, together with his old Disease the Hemorrhoids, gave up the Ghost at *Dover*, A. D. 1154, and was buried at *Feverham* in *Kent*: Though his Body afterward, for the Lead sake, wherein it was wrapped, was cast into the River. *Maud* the Wife of King *Stephen*, was the Daughter of *Eustace* Earl of *Bulloigne*, the Brother of *Godfrey* and *Baldwin*, Kings of *Jerusalem*, He had Issue *Baldwin*, *Eustace*, *William*, *Maud*, *Mary*, and two Natural Sons; the younger, named *Gervas* being made Abbot of *Westminster*. His Son *Eustace* in a rage set fire on the Corp-Fields belonging to the Abby of *Bury*, because the Monks denied to help him to a Sum of Money; but afterwards sitting down to Dinner, at the first morsel of Bread he put into his Mouth, he fell into a Fit of Madness, and in that Fit died. King *Stephen* erected the Abbies of *Cobham* in *Essex*, of *Farmast* in *Lancashire*, the Nunneries at *Carew* and *Higham*, an Hospital at *York*, and Monastery at *Feverham*. About the beginning of his Reign, a Fire beginning at *London-Stone*, consuming Eastward to *Adgate*, and Westward to *St. Paul's*.

## H E N R Y II.

Octob. 25.  
A.D. 1154

Theobald,  
A. B. of  
Cant.

**H**enry Plantagenet, the Son of *Maud* the Empress, (who was the Daughter of King *Henry I.* by *Maud* his first Wife, who was the Daughter of *Malcolm*, King of *Scotland*, by *St. Margaret*, Daughter to *Edward*, Son of *Edmund Ironside*) and Earl *Geofry* of *Anjou*, was Crowned at *Westminster* by *Theobald*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*. And *Henry* to settle the Realm in quiet, demolished certain Castles, and fortified others. Some Earls unduly Created, he reduced into a private condition, purged the Realm of Foreign Soldiers, chiefly of the *Flemings*. Chose himself a Council out of the most Eminent Persons Spiritual and Temporal, and restrained the Insolencies of some great Personages, which made some of them discontented, especially that arrogant Lord *Hugh de Mortimer*, who raised a Rebellion. Against whom the King went in Person, where in the Siege of *Bridge-North* he had been Shot with an Arrow, had not *Hubert de St. Claro* interposed and took the Arrow into his own Bosom. The King having quieted the Rebels, he hastened into *France*, and there did Homage to King *Lewis* for his *French* Provinces, *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Anjou*, *Main* and *Laibraine*, which partly were his Patrimony, and partly the Inheritance of his Queen *Eleanor*; settled an accord between himself and Brother *Geofry*, and at his return into *England* entered into Amity with *Malcolm*, King of *Scots*, restoring to him the Earldom of *Huntingdon*. Then he advanced against the *Welsh*, with whom fighting, his Person was in great danger, his Standard Royal cowardly abandoned; for the which *Henry de Essex*, Standard-bearer, was afterward accused by *Robert de Montford*, who in single Combat within Limits vanquished him at *Reading*, where the said *Essex* was shorn a Monk. But the King at length overcame the *Welsh*, and returned with Triumph into *England*; after which, himself and his Queen *Eleanor* were Crowned at *Worcester*, where they both at the Offertory laid their Crowns upon the High Altar, vowing never to wear them after. This now was the third time in which at three several places, *Westminster*, *Lincoln* and *Worcester*, he had been Crowned.

Tho. Beck-  
et, A. B.  
of Can.

Then the King cross'd the Seas into his Dukedom of *Normandy*, where he made Seizure of some Cities into his Hands, after his Brother *Geofry's* Death, and settled some Affairs, then returned. After which; and about the Year 1163, began the famous Controversy betwixt the King and his Favourite *Becket*, whom in the beginning of his Reign he had advanced to be Lord-Chancellor, and upon the Death of *Theobald*, to be Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Which Archbishoprick *Becket* at the Council of *Tours*, secretly delivered up to the Pope, and received it again from his Hands. But the Cause of the Dissension betwixt the King and this Bishop, was the Remissness and Neglect of *Becket's* curbing the Disorders of the Church-Men, which then were grown to a dangerous height; complaint having been made to the King, of above a hundred Murthers committed by the Clergy in his Reign. Which Enormities, besides many others of other

other kinds, not being punished by Church-Censure, the King exceedingly displeased, brought them under the Civil Power, ordering that Justice should be administered to all alike, without partiality, as well Clergy as Laity, appointing Ministers of Justice through all Parts of the Land to that purpose, against which *Becket* opposed himself, peremptorily defending the pretended Rights of the Clergy, and his See of *Canterbury*; yea so far, as that he challenged from the Crown the Custody of *Rocheſter* Castle, and other Forts, which the King for securing his State had resumed into his own Hands. Hereupon the King assembling his Bishops at *Westminster*, it was there agreed, That none should appeal to the See of *Rome* in any case, without the King's leave. That no Archbishop or Bishop, upon the Pope's Summons, should go out of the Realm without the King's Licence. That no Bishop should Excommunicate any holding of the King in chief, or put any of his Officers under interdict, without the King's Licence. The Clerks criminous should be tryed before secular Judges. Unto which Articles the King peremptorily urged *Becket* to yield, without any Reservation of saving in all things his Order and Right of the Church. But *Becket* utterly refused, sending Complaints thereupon to the Pope, who very desirous to keep the King's Favour, required the Bishop to yield unto the King without any Salvo's or Exceptions. So *Becket*, though with much Reluctancy, at length did swear in verbo *Sacerdotali* & de plano, that he would observe the Laws which the King intituled *Avia*, of his Grandfather, the like to which did all the other Bishops and Nobility. But notwithstanding, *Becket* refused to set his Seal to the Instrument wherein these Customs were comprehended, alledging that he did promise it only to do the King some Honour in Word, but not with intent to confirm the said Articles. Whereupon the King sent to Pope *Alexander III.* thinking by his means to have subjected the Prelate. But he passing it by, the King undertook the case himself, and by his Peers and Bishops, had all *Becket's* moveable Goods condemned to his Mercy; they all adjudging him Guilty of Perjury. The Bishop did by the Mouth of the Bishop of *Chicheſter*, disclaim thenceforward all Obedience to him as their Archbishop. And the next Day, whilst they were consulting farther concerning him, the Bishop caused to be sung before him at the Altar; *The Princes sit and speak against me, and the ungodly persecute me, &c.* and forthwith taking his Silver Crozier in his Hands, he entered therewith into the King's Presence. But the King enraged at his Boldness, commanded his Peers to sit in Judgment on him, and they adjudged him as a Traitor and Perjured Person, to be apprehended and cast into Prison. To prevent which, *Becket* fled into *Flanders*, the Pope now openly siding with him, and also *Lewis* the French King. But *Henry*, to let the *Servant of Servants* know that he was Supreme in his own Kingdom, and that he liked not his taking part with a Subject against his Sovereign Lord, commanded the Sheriffs to attack such as did appeal to the Court of *Rome*, with the Relations of all such of the *English* Clergy as were with *Becket*, and to put them under Sureties: Also to seize their Revenues, Goods and Chartels. The King likewise seized all the Archbishop's Goods

Tho. Becket,  
A. B.  
of Cant.

## HENRY II.

and Profits, banished his Kindred, prohibited his being publickly prayed for as Archbishop: Comanded his Justices to apprehend and secure all such as should bring any Interdict into *England*, till the King's Pleasure was farther known. On the other hand, *Becket* in *France*, by special Authority from the Pope, Excommunicated the Bishop of *London*, and proceeded so far with others, that there was scarce found in the King's Chappel such as might perform the wonted Service. Hereupon the King sends again to the Pope, to send him Legates which might absolve his Excommunicated Subjects, and settle a Peace. But the Pope's Legates, whom he sent, did not effect a Reconciliation, by reason of *Becket's* Perverseness. Some conjecture, that in contempt of *Becket* (whose Office it was as Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to crown the King) King *Henry* caused his eldest Son *Henry*, to be Crowned King of *England* by *Roger* Archbishop of *York*. At whole Coronation Feast, the Father King, himself carrying up the first Dish of Meat, the Archbishop pleasantly said to the young King, *Rejice, my fair Son, for there is no Prince in the World that hath such a Servitour attending at his Table as you have.* To whom the proud young King answered, *Why wonder you at that? My Father knows that he doth nothing unbecoming him, forasmuch as he is Royal born on one side, but our self are Royal born both by Father and Mother.* Not long after



this, by Mediation of some Friends, a Reconciliation between the King and *Becket* was effected; and *Becket* was permitted to have the full



full use of his Metropolitan See, and all the profits thereof with the Arrarages. Which he had not long reposseſſed, e're he published the Pope's Letters, by which Roger Arch-bishop of York, and Hugh Bishop of Durham, were suspended from their Episcopal Function for Crowning the young King in prejudice of the See of Canterbury. And the Bishops of London, Sarum and Exceſter, cut off from the Church by Censure, for assisting therein; whom Becket would not absolve at the young King's Request, but under Conditions: Which the old King, then in Normandy, hearing of, let fall some Words, intimating his high Displeasure against the Archbishop, and desire to be rid of him. Whereupon Hugh Norvil, William Tracie, Hugh Brito, and Richard Fitz Urſe, Knights and Courtiers, hasted into England, and murdered the Archbishop in the Cathedral Church of Canterbury, as he stood in the Evening Service time before the Altar. Which done, the Parricides fled, and Thomas was reputed for a most Glorious Saint and Martyr; and strange Miracles (beyond my Creed) are reported to have been done by this dead Roman Saint, and his Blood. Amongst other Epitaphs made on his Death, this is one:

Richard, a  
Monk, A.  
B. of Cant.

*Quis moritur? praesul. Cur? pro grege. Qualiter? ense.  
Quando? Natali. Quis locus? Ara Dei.*

But the News of this vile Act coming to the Ears of the old King, he was exceedingly troubled; and to take off the Imputation of Guilt from himself, he protested that he would submit himself to the Judgment of such Cardinal Legates as the Pope should send to enquire of the Fact. And to claim his own Perturbations, and avert Men's Thoughts from the Consideration of that Tragedy, he undertook the Conquest of Ireland, which he effected (being helped forward therein by the Civil Dissentions then amongst the Irish petty Kings.) Where having caused a Reformation of the Irish Church, and settled Affairs therein to his conveniency, he returned into England, and from thence passed into Normandy; where attended for his arrival two Cardinal Legates (sent at his own Request for his Purgation concerning Thomas a Becket's Death) by whom he was absolved: Having first given Oath, that he was no way consenting to the Fact, and declared his Sorrow for having in his Anger given occasion by rash words for others to do the Deed, and engaged to perform enjoined Penances. The Conditions of his Absolution were, That at his own Charge he should maintain 200 Soldiers a whole Year, for the Defence of the Holy Land. That he should suffer Appeals to be made freely. That he should revoke all Customs introduced to the prejudice of the Churches liberty. That he should restore and make up the Possessions of the Church of Canterbury. That he should freely receive all such as were in Banishment for Becket's Cause, and besides these, the Legates enjoined him some other secretly, which came not to our knowledge, saith the Author of Becket's Life. And now this Cloud thus blown over, another succeeds in its place, for his unnatural Son, young King Henry, (by the instigation of his Mother Queen Eleanor) conspired against him, having for his Confederates the Kings of

Richard, a  
Monk, A.  
B. of Cant.

France

*France and Scotland*, his two Brothers *Richard* and *Jeffry*, with many of the *English Nobles*. Against whom the Father with a bleeding Heart, for his Son's ungraciousness, prepared himself, and was very successful in *Little Britain*, where himself was in Person; also in *England* by his faithful Subjects. For *Humphrey de Bohun*, High Constable of the Realm, with other Nobles, vanquished *Robert Earl of Leicester*, and took him Prisoner, which moved *Lewis of France* to seek a Truce of him for six Months; whereunto King *Henry* yielded, then ship'd for *England*, landing at the Port of *Hampton*. From whence he took his Journey towards *Canterbury*, and being come within about three Miles thereof, he went bare-footed, the hard Stones so cutting his tender Feet, that the Ground was stained with his Blood. And after he came to *Canterbury*, and was entred into the Chapter House of the Monks, he most humbly prostrated himself on the Ground, begged Pardon, and by the instance of his own Petition, was by all the Brethren corrected with Rods. The number of Lashes which he received on his bare flesh amounted to Fourscore. Likely this Penance was that, which the Legates enjoyned secretly. About this time *William King of Scots*, that had lately entred *England*, was taken Prisoner, and young King *Henry* was with Storms driven back into *France*, and his Fleet scattered; shortly after which, Peace was concluded betwixt his Father and him. But yet again he sought his Father's Ruin, tho' before he could effect it, he was prevented by the King of Terrors, Death, *A. D. 1183*. The following Year *Heraclius, Patriarch of Jerusalem*, arrived in *England*, soliciting the King to undertake the Holy War in his own Person, which by the advice of his Lords, he refused, yet yielded to aid the Cause with Money, and gave them leave to go that were disposed thereto. His Son *John* (whom he exceedingly loved, and commonly in Jest called *Sans terre*, without Land) he made Lord of *Ireland*, assuring unto him also Lands and Rents in *England* and *Normandy*. *Richard* and *Goffry*, his Sons, rebelled again against him. The younger of which in a Turnament at *Paris* was trod to Death under the Horses Feet, but the elder lived to the farther Grief of his Father. For joining himself with *Philip of France*, forced his Father out of the City of *Mentz* (the City where he was born, and loved above all others) which made King *Henry* to utter these Words against him. *That since his Son Richard had taken from him that Day, the thing which he most loved in the World, he would requite him; for after that Day, he would deprive him of that thing which in him should best please a Child, namely, his Heart.* And afterwards finding his Son *John* first in the Catalogue of the Conspirators against him in that Action, he bitterly cursed the Hour of his Birth, laying God's curse and his upon his Sons, which he would never recal by any Perfections. But coming to *Chiron*, he there fell desperately sick, and feeling Death approach, caused himself to be born into the Church before the Altar, where, after humble Confession and Sorrow for his Sins, he yielded up his Soul, *A. D. 1189*, and was buried at *Font-Everard*.

His Wife *Eleanor* was the Sole Heir of *William*, the Fifth of that Name, Duke of *Aquitain*. She was first Married to *Lewis King*

Waldwin,  
A. D. of  
Can.



King of France, and after his Death to this King Henry : she died,  
1204.

His Issue was *William*, who died 1156, *Henry*, *Richard*, *Jeffry*, *Philip*, who died very young, *John*, *Maud*, Married to *Henry*, Sir-named the Lion, Duke of Saxony. *Eleanor*, Married to *Alphonso*, Sir-named the Good King of Castile. *Joan*, first Married to *William* King of Sicily, and afterwards to *Raimond*, the fourth Earl of *Tholouse*.

His base Issue *William*, Sir-named *Longspur*, and *Jeffry*, Arch-<sup>Baldwin</sup>shop of York. These two by fair *Rosamund*, and *Morgan* by another <sup>A. B. f.</sup> Woman. *Rosamund*, his beloved Concubine, was the Daughter of <sup>Cant.</sup> the Lord *Clifford*, whom to keep safe from the Envy of Queen *Eleanor*, he placed in a Labyrinth, which he built for her at *Woodstock*, with such windings and turnings, that none could come at her retiring Room, save the King, or whom he instructed. Howbeit the jealous Eye of Queen *Eleanor* found her out by a Clew of Silk, which *Rosamund* let fall as she sat to take the Air. For she suddenly fleeing to escape being seen, the end of the Silk fastned to her Foot, and the Clew still unwinding, which the Queen followed till she had found the lovely *Rosamund*, whom she so dealt with (giving her Poison) that she ended her Days, whose Body was buried at *Godstow* with this Epitaph upon her Tomb,

*Hic jacet in Tumba Rosa mundi, non Rosa munda,  
Non redolet, sed olet, qua redolere solet,*

King *Henry* divided *England* into Circuits, appointing that two of his Judges should twice in the Year, in each Circuit, administer Justice.

In the Year 1164, he called an Assembly of the States at *Clarendon* in *Wilt*, where (amongst other matters) it was decreed, That all the Clergy should, *Bona Fide*, swear Allegiance to the King, and should appeal but unto the Archbishop, or from him finally to the King, without particular Licence.

In the beginning of his Reign, one *Nicholas Breakspoor*, an English Man was elected Pope, by the Name of *Adrian* the fourth, who in the fifth Year of his Popedom was choaked with a Fly. He sent the Lord's-Prayer (in this manner) from *Rome*, to be taught the English People.

*Ure Fadyr in Heaven rich, Thy Name be halied over-lich, Thou bring us  
thy michel bless, Als hit in Heaven y doe, Ever in yearth been it also. That  
holy bread that lasteth ay, Thou send it ous this ilke day, Forgive ous all  
that we have don, As we forgive ouch other mon. Ne let us fall into no  
founding, Ac shield ous from the foul thing.*

In the Isle of *Wight* it rained Blood, the Shower continuing for the space of two Hours together. A great Earthquake in *Ely*, *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, which made the Bells to ring in the Steeples. At *St. Olypps* in *Essex* was seen a Dragon of marvellous bigness, which by moving burned Houses. Another great Earthquake which overthrew many Buildings, and amongst the rest, rent in Pieces *Lincoln*.

## RICHARD I.

coln Cathedral. At Oreford in Suffolk, a certain hairy Creature perfectly resembling Man in all Parts and Proportions, was taken out of the Sea by Fishers in a Net, who after he had been kept a while, secretly slipt away into the Sea again.

A. D. 1174, By the King's command, was the City of Leicester set on Fire, the Walls and Cattle rased, and the Inhabitants expelled for their Disobedience towards the King.

## RICHARD I.

Baldwin,  
A. B. of  
Cant.

July, 6. A.  
D. 1189.

**R**ichard, from his exceeding Valour, Sir-named *Cœur de Lion*, was Crowned at Westminster by Baldwin Archbishop of Canterbury. At which time a great number of the Jews were in a tumultuous sort, slaughtered by the common People, for which many of them suffered Death. The Coronation Rights performed, Richard with all speed prepares for his Voyage into the Holy Land, appointing William Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, his chief Justiciar, and Lord-Chancellor, joining with him Hugh Bishop of Durham, for the Parts beyond Hum-ber, associating to those Bishops, divers Temporal Lords, for the Defence and Preservation of Justice. And with the King of Scots he concluded firm friendship. Which done, with a Royal Navy he put out to Sea, and by the way to the Holy Land he seized on the Island Cyprus, where he solemnly took to Wife his beloved Lady Berengaria. The Island he committed to the keeping of his own Deputies, permitting the Islanders to enjoy all such Laws and Liberties, as they held in the time of Emanuel the Emperor. Farther in his way he conquered a mighty Argosy, called a *Dromond*, wherein were aboard a thousand five hundred Saracens (disguised under French Flags) furnished, besides all other Provisions, with Fireworks, Barrels or Cages of venomous Serpents, for the use of the Saracens at Ptolemais, since called Acon. Of the Saracens he killed and Drowned 1300, and then sailed safely to Acon; before which lay these Christian Nations, the Genouese and Florentines, Flemings, Almain, Danes, Dutch, Pisans, Friezlanders, Lombards, and the English, under Hubert, Bishop of Sarum. Besides the Knights Templars collected out of all Nations, and also the aids of the *Asians*. The King of France also came to the Siege. Where whilst the Christians lay, Sultan Saladin cut off the Heads of 1500 Christian Captives; in revenge whereof, King Richard in sight of Saladin's Host, cut off above 2500 of the Heads of Turkish Slaves. The Siege before Acon was so well plied, (notwithstanding sundry Dissentions betwixt King Richard and Philip King of France, the two Competitours of Glory in this Siege) that the City of Acon was surrendered upon Articles. Which done, the French King envying the English King's noble Exploits, (tho' contrary to the French Men's Will) returned into France, having first given Oath to the King of England, that he would well and faithfully keep the Lands and Subjects of King Richard, and neither do Damage to them him-  
self,

Baldwin,  
A. B. of  
Cant.



self, nor suffer others to do it till *Richard's* return. Howbeit, whilst *Richard* was busied in the Holy War, the King of *France* after his return home, devised how to trouble and endamage his Dominions; but was hindred by his own Nobles. In *England* the Peers and People were much discontented at the incredible insolencies and intolerable Tyrannies of the Chancellor, which tho' King *Richard* heard of, yet kept he himself employed in the War, wherein he performed many Heroick Acts. Within sight of *Jerusalem* he encountred *Saladin*, slew a great Number of his Soldiers, took 3000 Camels, 4000 Horses and Mules, took his Carriage richly laden from *Babylon*, rescued *Joppa*, repulsing *Saladin* from thence. He also assayed to regain *Jerusalem*; but being in that Enterprize abandoned by the Duke of *Burgundy*, he was persuaded to accept *Saladin's* Offers for a three Years Truce. Which having concluded, and settled his Affairs in the East, he set sail homeward; where in his Passage his Ships were scattered by Tempest, and driven hither and thither; but he happily gaining the Shore, hoped in disguise as a Merchant to have free Journeying through *Germany*. But he being by the way over-free in his Expences, became suspected for another kind of Man than a Merchant; and near to *Vienna* was discovered, and imprisoned by the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, under pretence that he was Guilty of the Death of the Marquess *Genrade* at *Tyre*. Then the Person of this famous King being thought

Hubert, A.  
B. of Cant.

too great a Booty for the Duke, was gained into the Emperor's Hands, whole Usage towards him was very cruel, and the Ransom required for him most unreasonable, being 100000 Marks Sterling to himself, and 30000 more to himself and the Duke, besides other Conditions. All which being yielded unto, and Engagement given for the Performance; after fifteen Months Imprisonment, he was set at liberty, to the great Joy of many Princes in those Parts, and to the unspeakable Joy of his own Subjects in general, tho' not of his Brother *John*, who with the King of *France* ('tis said) were some Instruments for the procuring of his unhandlome usage. But *Cœur de Lion* (escaping the way-layings of the Emperor, who sent to retake him after his release) safely landed at *Sandwich*, whither *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, that had been with him in the *Holy Land*, came with a joyful Heart to meet him, whom when the King saw, he dismounted, bowed his Knee, then fell upon the Earth. In like sort the Bishop lay upon the Ground over-against him, till at last both of them rising up, ran into each others Arms, comforting themselves with mutual Embraces, and weeping for Joy. His Brother *John*, who had been false to him, upon his Submission he freely forgave, calmly saying unto him, *Would that thy Fault may so be forgotten of me, as that thy self may keep in memory what thou hast done.* And after this the King restored his forfeited Possessions to his Brother *John*, who from that time became faithful to him, and did him very noble Services, especially against the *French*, with whom *Richard* then Warred. In which Wars, this *John*, Earl of *Morton*, and *Markadey*, Captain of the Rout, had made an Incurfion up to *Beauvais*, where the Bishop, (being also a Peer of the Royal Blood) valiantly fighting, was taken in the skirmish, armed at all Points, on whose behalf the Pope wrote somewhat earnestly to King *Richard*, to set his very dear Son (for so he called the Bishop) at liberty. The King in a kind of pleasant earnestness, caused the Habergeon and Curiaffes of the Bishop to be presented the Pope, with this Question, *See whether this be thy Son's Coat or not?* Whereupon the Pope replied, *That he was neither his Son, nor the Son of the Church, and therefore should be ransomed at the King's pleasure, because he was rather to be judged a Servitour of Mars, than a Soldier of Christ.* In this War with the *French*, the King amongst other Victories obtained one of Fame; taking an hundred Knights and Servitours on Horseback, and Footmen without number, thirty Men of Arms, also 200 Great Horse, whereof 140 had Barbs and Caparisons armed with Iron. The King in his own Person did most nobly, for with one Spear, he threw to the Earth *Matthew de Munmerancy*, *Alan de Rusci*, and *Fulk de Giservall*, and took them. *So have we vanquished the King of France at Gylors, howbeit we have not done it, but God and our right by us*, said the King in his Letter to the Bishop of *Durham*. But the fatal accident is at hand, which put an end to this Renowned Warriour; for the Viscount of *Limoges* having found a great hoard of Silver and Gold, sent a great part thereof to King *Richard*, as chief Lord, with which the King being not contented, came with some Forces to the Castle of *Chaluz* belonging to the Viscount, where he supposed the Riches were: The Garrison of which place offered

## RICHARD I.

75

offered to yield the ~~Time~~ <sup>Kingdom</sup> to him, and all therein, if only their Lives and Limbs might be saved; but the King would accept of no Conditions, bidding them to defend themselves as they could, for he would enter by the Sword and hang them all. Whereupon an Aiballaster standing upon the Wall, and seeing his time, charged his Steel-Bow with a Square Arrow, making first his Prayer to God, that he would direct that Shot, and deliver the innocency of the besieged from oppression; then discharging it, as the King was taking a view of the Castle, mortally wounded him in the left Shoulder, the anguish and peril whereof was extremely increased by the unskilfulness of the Chirurgeon. The Castle by continual Assaults was taken, and by the King's command none left alive, save this too skilful Archer, who neither denied, nor excused the Fact; but alledged the necessity of his Case, and the Justice of God in it, for that the King, he said, had slain his Father, and two Brothers with his own Hands. Yet did the magnanimous King forgive this *Bertram de Guidon* the Fact, gave him an hundred Shillings, and set him at liberty: But Captain *Markadey*, after the King was dead, took him, sea'd him alive, and then hang'd him. When *Cœur de Lion* perceived the certain approach of Death, with contrition, confession and participation of the Sacrament, he prepared himself for another Life, and died of his Wounds, April 6. A. D. 1199. And according to his command, his Bowels were buried at *Charon* amongst the Rebellious *Protestants*, as those, who had only deserved his worst Parts; his Heart at *Roen*, as the City, which for her constant Loyalty had merited the same; and his Corps were inhumed at *Font-Everard*, at the Feet of his Father, to whom he had sometime been disobedient.

He was contracted to *Alice*, the Daughter of *Lewis VII.* King of *France*: He Married *Berengaria*, the Daughter of *Sanchez VI.* King of *Navarre*.

His natural Issue were *Philip* and *Isabel*.

This Prince is said to have been of such Prowess, that he was more feared and redoubted amongst the *Saracens*, than ever was any Christian Prince: Insomuch that when their little Children at any time began to cry, the Mothers to make them hold their peace, would say to them, *King Richard cometh and will have you*.

In the first Year of his Reign (as some write) he appointed *Henry Fitz-Aurin* to be Mayor of *London*, that Honourable City having been formerly Governed by *Portraves*, or *Portreves*. He caused Money to be Coined, (held in great Request for its purity) by the *Easterlings*, a People of *Germany*, afterwards current Money, and called *Sterling*, from the *Easterlings*. When this King was in *France*, one *Fulk*, a Priest, told him, that he kept three Daughters, which if he did not dismiss, they would procure him God's Wrath. Why, Hypocrite, said the King, all the World knows that I never had a Child. Yea, said *Fulk*, you have three, and their Names are Pride, Covetousness and Lechery. Is it so, said the King? You shall see me presently dispose them. The Knights Templars shall have Pride, the White Monks Covetousness, and the Clergy Lechery; and there have you my three Daughters bestowed amongst you. Now lived

*Robin*

*Robin Hood*, an Out-lawed Noble, and *Little John*, who with an hundred stout Fellows more, molested all Passengers by the way, yet only robbed and made prey of the Rich, selling good Pennyworths when they had done.

## JOHN.

April, 6. A.  
D. 1199.

**J**OHN (tho' that *Arthur* his Brother *Jeffrey's* Son was living, yet) by the assistance of his Mother *Eleanor* and other Noble Friends, was by the great Council of the Realm admitted King: To whom they then swore only a conditional Fealty, viz. To keep Faith and Peace to him, if he would render to every of them their Rights. He was Crowned at *Westminster* by *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. His Reign throughout was attended with great Troubles: For first, the King of *France* took upon him to establish young *Arthur* in the Kingdom; tho' after a while for his own advantage, he deliver'd the Prince into his Uncle's Hands. Then the King of *Scots* procured some Disturbances; but an accord was shortly made, the two Kings of *England* and *Scotland* swearing faithful love to each other upon the Crozier of Archbishop *Hubert*. Presently after which these two Kings with the King of *South Wales* expressed their great Humility, by helping to carry the Corps of *Hugh*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, on their Shoulders to the Place of Interment. Then the Clergy disturbed the Peace, opposing the King's Royal Title to a Benefice, locking the Church Doors against his Presentee, scorning his Princely Letters, fencing the Church with armed Men against his Officers, assailing his Sheriff, moving the Pope to Excommunicate all their Opposers; yea, caused the King himself to be accused to the Pope for a Tyrant. The whole *Cistercian* Order denied the Payment of a Subsidy granted the King. The Canons of *Lincoln* refused to accept of him for their Bishop, whom the King had appointed in the place of him deceased. *Hubert*, Archbishop, called a General Council in his Province without the King's Permission, and then disdained the King's Prohibition thereof. The Lay-Peers they came in also to act a Part, and at a time when the King stood in need of their help against the *Widovins* and *French*, refused to attend the King in his Wars against them. However, King *John* put forth to Sea, arrived in *Normandy*, and in Battel overthrew his Nephew *Arthur*, and by Valour recovered all the Provinces which had revolted; Prince *Arthur*, and all the Peers of *Rouen*, above 200 *French* Knights, and others of Command, he took Prisoners. Not long after which, young *Arthur* died, not without suspicion of Violence. Which gave a fresh occasion to some of the Disaffected Peers to bandy against the King, whom the King of *France* now esteemed as his Homager for the Dukedom of *Normandy*, to appear at a set Day to be tryed by his Peers upon point of Murder and Treason. And King *John* not appearing at the appointed time, was by the King and Peers of *France* disinherited and condemned, and according to the Sentence they

they proceeded against him ; and what by the King's Remissness, the Treachery of his People, and Power of his Enemies, he lost a great part of his strongest Towns and Castles in the *French Territories*. But the delinquent Peers and Barons King *John* put to their Fines ; and for the carrying on of the Wars against *France*, had a Subsidy granted him, which moved the People to think hardly of him. The King of *France*, who had been too successful of late against the *English*, sent a braving Champion over into *England*, to justify by Duel his Proceedings in King *John's French* Dominions ; with whom *John Curcy*, Earl of *Ulster*, undertook to Combat. This *Curcy* was a Man of Giant-like Limbs and Strength, and of some Conditions not despicable, had they not been savaged with too much rudeness : Which appeared not only in his wild Speeches touching the King's Misusage of his Nephew *Arthur* ; but even then, when the King demanded of him whether he would Combat in his Quarrel ; he answered, No, not in thy Quarrel, nor for thy sake ; yet for the Kingdom's Right I will fight to the Death. But this the *French* Champion never put him to ; for hearing of the Earl's excessive feeding, and strength answerable thereto, the Monsieur sneak'd away into *Spain*, as aham'd to shew his Face again in *France*. Of Earl *Curcy* 'tis farther said, That when the two Kings of *France* and *England* met together upon a Truce in *France*, King *Philip* having heard of *Curcy*, and that he was in the *English* Camp, requested of King *John* that he might see some Experiment of his so much feared and famed Strength. Whereupon an Helmet of excellent Proof, full tarced with Mail, was set upon a wooden Block ; when the Earl first lowring round about him with a dreadful Aspect, lift up his trusty Skeyn, and cleft so deep quite through the steele Resistance, into the knotty Wood, that none there present save himself could draw it out again, which he did with ease. Then being by the King asked, why he frowned so angrily before he struck ; he answered, That he purposed if he had fail'd of his blow, to have kill'd them all, both King, and the other Spectators. But for all this famous Champion, King *Philip* by degrees gain'd all in *Normandy*, even *Rouen* it self. *Main*, *Turain* and *Poitou*, Revolted from King *John* ; and *Angiers* was betrayed : All these Losses happening thro' the Default of some of the *English* Peers and Prelates. For when the King was in readiness to take Shipping for *Normandy*, *Hubert* the Archbishop forbad him proceeding in the Voyage ; the Peers also again refused to attend him : Wherefore the King put many of his Earls, Barons, and Knights, yea, and Clergymen also, to a grievous pecuniary Redemption ; and *Hubert's* Wealth and Possessions (who died the same Year) the King seized on. This *Hubert* was suspected of too familiar practising with the King of *France*. Upon the Death of this Archbishop *Hubert*, the Monks of *Canterbury* made choice of *Reginald*, their Sub Prior, in his stead ; and the King, after them, of *John Grey*, Bishop of *Norwich*, a Man of great Wildom. But the Pope neglecting both these, recommended *Stephen de Langton* to the Monks of *Canterbury*, and Bishops of that Province, to be presently chosen for their Primate. Which the Monks unwilling, and deserring to do, alledging that no Canonical Election could be

Stephen  
Langton,  
A. D. 1204

made at Rome, where was no consent neither of King nor Convent : The Pope with choler replied, That he had plenitude of Power over the Church of *Canterbury* ; and moreover, that no consent of Princes used to be expected in Elections where the Pope was. He therefore commanded them under pain of his high Curse, to accept him for their Primate ; Which all accordingly did (tho' not without Murmurations) save one *Elías de Brantford*. And to work the King into a Compliance hereto, the Pope sent him four Gold Rings with four precious Stones, an Emerald, Sapphire, Ruby and Topaz ; signifying in his Letter sent with them, that the Rings roundness must remember him of Eternity ; the quadrate Number must mind him of Constancy, and the four Cardinal Vertues, Prudence, Justice, Temperance and Fortitude. The Gold's price, of Wisdom ; the Emerald's Greenness, of Faith ; the Sapphire's Brightness, of Hope ; the Ruby's Redness, of Charity ; and the Topaz's clearness, of Sanctity of Life. But King John, for all these fond Toys and fine Words, when he observed the Pope's Arbitrariness, the Dishonour arising to himself, in being frustrated of his Choice ; the prejudice to his Crown in having a Bishop thrust upon him without Sovereign Consent ; the hazard to the State in having a French Favourite over the English, with all the Monks Disloyalty in yielding to the Pope's Election : He first of all prescribed the Monks as Traytors ; and after that writ Letters to the Pope, wherein he alledged the Wrongs done to himself, and made his Exceptions against *Langton*, vowing immutably to stand for his own Elect, and to die in defence of the Liberties of his Crown ; likewise minding the Pope of his great Profits he received from *England*, menacing withal, that if he were crossed in this, he would then stop all from crossing the Seas to *Rome*. To which Letters of the King, the Pope answered very comminatory, and shortly after, viz. in A. D. 1208, because the King would be King in his own Dominions, this *Servus Servorum* interdicted the whole Kingdom, under which it lay for the term of six Years and fourteen Weeks, without God's Service, or Sacraments, or Christian Burial. The Lay-People were tumbled like Dogs into every Ditch. Howbeit, the King to be even with the Pope, prescribed the Disloyal Clergy, their Revenues be Confiscated, their Bishopricks, Abbies and Priors he put into Laymens Hands, and every where they suffered wrong, without ordinary Protection of Justice. But some of the Eminent Clergy detested the Pope's Savage Proceedings, as *Philip*, Bishop of *Durham*, and his Successour. The Bishops of *Winchester* and *Notwith* they animated the King to condemn the Papal Curse, and the *Cistercian* Abbots (neglecting the Interdict) continued their Divine Service, till the Pope suspended them for their contempt. Moreover, the Pope to Revenge himself on the King, Anathematized him by name, which caused many to desert his Service ; for which he punished them by Fine. Yet at length, the better to secure himself and State, the King was very desirous to come to an Atonement, and assured under his Seal, that Archbishop *Langton*, with the Bishops and Monks, and others, should be restored both to his Favour and their Possessions ; that Holy Church should have all its Franchises, as in *Edward* the Confessor's time ; but

because



because he would not make full satisfaction to the Clergy, for all Confiscations, and other Emoluments received of them, the Pope's Nuncio refused a Peace with him. And the Pope was so mad, that he absolved all Kings and People, poor and rich, having Dependence on him, from all Fealty and Subjection to him; whereupon, Malecontents set themselves to work mischief. The *Welsh* fall off from the King; wherefore at *Nottingham* he hangs up their Hostages, 28 in number. His Nobles many of them held themselves discharged of their Allegiance, so Rebel, inviting the *French* King to their Assistance, and promising to settle the *English* Crown on his Head; *Stephen Langton*, and other Bishops implore the Pope's help to support the Church of *England*, being at the point of Ruine. His officious Holiness thereupon Decrees, That King *John* must be deposed, and that he would appoint one more worthy in his stead. To effectuate which, the Pope sent his Letters to *Philip* King of *France*, requiring him to undertake the Affair of dethroning the King of *England*, and for his Reward, he should have Pardon of all his Sins, besides the enjoying of the *English* Crown to him and his Heirs for ever. Also transmitting his Letters general to all Potentates, Soldiers, Men of War of all Nations, to sign themselves with the Sign of the Cross, and to follow *Philip* in this Design; assuring all that their assistance herein, whether in Person or Purse, should be no less Meritorious, than if they visited our Saviour's Sepulchre. The King of *France* accepts the Offer, and makes Great Preparation for the Invading of *England*, and



King John raises a Land-Army, and prepares a Royal Navy to withstand him. But e'er the French made their Attempts, Pandulph, the Pope's Messenger, arrives in England, and so wrought upon the King, what by Representing the Danger he was in, and what by flattering Promises, that King John (not insensible of his desperate Estate) swore in all things to submit to the Judgment of the Church. And shortly after, at the Knight-Templars House in Dover, he surrendered his Crown into the Hands of Pandulph, for the use of the Pope, laying at his Feet his Scepter, Robe, Sword and Ring, and subscribed to a Charter, whereby he resigned his Kingdom to the Pope; professing he did it neither through fear or force but of his own free Will, as having no other way to make satisfaction to God and the Church for his Offence. And that from that time forward he would hold his Crown of the Pope, paying a Pension annually of a thousand Marks for the Kingdoms of England and Ireland. Pandulph now having gotten what he came for, hastens into France, there to dissuade Philip from Proceeding against King John, as being become an obedient and reconciled Son to the Church. But Philip, who was of his Holy Father's Mind, not caring for King John's Repentance, but his Crown, in great choler protested, That since the Pope himself had so far thrust him on, his Legate's Suggestions, no, nor his Threats of Excommunication, should withdraw him from his Intentions. In which Resolution, calling his Peers into a Consultation, they all approved his Design, save Ferdinand Earl of Flanders, who alledged, that it was an unreasonable thing to think of Invading another Man's Right; enforcing this his Judgment with so good Arguments, that thereby many of the Peers were incited to change their Opinions. Which so incensed King Philip, that he drew his Forces against Flanders, commanding his mighty prepared Fleet to set forward thitherward. Of the which King John having speedy Intelligence, set forth his Navy, and happily surprized the French Fleet at the Port of Damme (whilst most of the Soldiers were on Land, spoiling the Earl's Country) taking three hundred Vessels laden with Provisions, Arms, and other costly Luggage, and burning and sinking above two. And now the King thinking to take the advantage of this Victory, made ready a great Army for the recovery of his Hereditary Provinces lost to the French; but when all else was ready, then the Barons denied him their Attendance; till he was absolved of his Excommunication; and that their primitive Liberties Granted them by Henry the first, were restored. Stephen Langton animating them herein, and promising his faithful assistance to them. Hereupon the King makes his Appeal to Rome, presenting the Pope with rich Presents, in answer to which, the Pope sent his Legate, the Bishop of Tusculum, who wrought with the King to corroborate the Conveyance of his Kingdoms to the Pope; unto which the King yielded. But the Archbishop of Canterbury opposed himself against him, with whom the Peers of the Land joined, avowing it to be an execrable thing to the whole World. And in a full Parliament it was Enacted, That since the King could not without consent of Parliament bring his Realm and People to such Extradition; therefore if the Pope should in the future attempt any such thing again, with life and limb he should be

should be withstood. The Pope hearing of this, not only conceived exceeding hatred against the Archbishop; but sent also his authentick Letters for Repealing the Interdict, upon Restitution of 1300 Marks more to the Prelates, and that but by equal Portions of five Years Payment. And now the King passed into *Poitou*, which he reduced; thence into *Brittain*, where his *Poissivius*, according to their old Custom, proved false to him, to his great detriment. The while his Barons they play *Rex* at home, renewing their Confederation, and binding themselves with an Oath at the High-Altar at *St. Edmundsbury*, That they would pursue the King with Arms, till he should consent to the Charter of Liberties; Granted by *Henry I.* So that the King was enforced to return into *England*; where, when come, they challenged this Charter as a part of his Oath made at his Absolution, and shortly after they met together at *Stamford* with a very numerous Army. Their General was *Robert Fitz-Walter*, whom they stiled the Marshal of God's Army and Holy Church. *London* invited them to enter the City by Night; where, when entered, by their threatful Letters, they not only drew most of the Nobles from the King, but had also almost lock'd him out of his Royal Seat, insomuch that he was necessitated by gentle Messages, to procure of his Factious Barons a place and Day of Meeting, which was *Runnymede*, betwixt *Windsor* and *Strains*, (since called *Council-Mead*) whither they came with armed Multitudes, out of all the Kingdom, numberless. Where the King perceiving their so great Strength, and his own small Party, he Granted them the utmost of their Demands, not only for Liberties specified in *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Foresta*, but also for a kind of Rule in the Government, by 25 selected Peers, to whose Command all the other Barons were also bound by Oath to be Obedient. But the King could not long relish this; therefore privately sends to his trustiest Friends to fortifie and victual their Castles, and himself secretly retires into the Isle of *Wight*. From whence he dispatched Messengers, both to the Pope and his foreign Friends, to crave the Censure of the one, and Succours of the other, against such outrageous Rebels. In both which his Agents were so fawning and Friends compassionate, that at *Rome* by definitive Sentence, the Barons Charters were made void, the King and Barons accused, if either of them observed the composition made at *Council-Mead*. And from *Flanders*, *Gascain*, *Brabant*, and other Parts, such competent Aids came in as encouraged the King, after three Month's Sejour, to shew himself in the Face of his Enemies; His Host he divided into two Parts; with the one, conducted by himself Northward, he every where subdued his Rebels, as likewise did the Earl of *Salisbury* Southward. *Stephen Langton*, the Pope suspended for abetting the Barons; and his Brother *Simon Langton*, Archbishop Elect of *York*, had his Election made void, the Pope constituting in his place *Walter Gray*, whose Pall cost him no less than 1000 Pounds. (The Archbishop's Pall is a Pontifical Vesture made of Lambs Wool, as it comes from the Sheep's back, without any other artificial colour, and spun by a peculiar Order of Nuns, cast into *St. Peter's Tomb*, and adorned with little black Crosses, having two Labels hanging down before and behind,

hind : which the Archbishops, when going to the Altar, put about their Necks, above their other Pontifical Ornaments.) The Disloyal Barons were all Excommunicated by Name, and all their Lands, together with the City of London interdicted. But the lofty Barons held those Censures in so high Contempt, that they decreed neither themselves nor Citizens of London should observe them, nor the Prelates denounce them. And to revive their dying Cause, they resolve on a Project for betraying the Crown of England unto Lewis the Dauphin of France, sending their Letters of Allegiance, confirmed with all the Barons Seals, to implore King Philip's favour for sending his Son, and his Son, for the acceptance of the English Crown. To prevent a Correspondency herein, the Pope sends his Apostolical Commands to Philip of France, that he should stay his Son from entering upon St. Peter's Patrimony, with a Curse also on all such as should assist the Excommunicated Barons. To which Philip replied, *That England was no Patrimony of St. Peter's; no King, saith he, having power of himself to alienate his Kingdom, King John especially, who never being lawful King, had no power to dispose thereof; and that it was an error and pernicious Example in the Pope, and an itching lust after a new kind of Domination.* His Peers swore, *That they would spend their Blood, rather than suffer that a King should of himself, or with a few flatterers, pass over his Crown, and entrust it to Nobles, especially to the Pope, who should follow St. Peter's steps, to win Souls, and not to meddle with Wars, and Murders of Men's Bodies.* And Prince Lewis declared, *That he would chuse rather to be Excommunicated by the Pope, than to falsify his promise to the English Barons.* So without more ado, he speedily set forth for England, with his Fleet of 600 Ships, and 80 Boats, which coming to Shoar in Kent, the Barons joined Forces with him. King John, whose Army consisted most of stipendiary Foreigners, thought it best for a time to forbear Battel with Lewis, and not to commit his whole Fortunes to the hazard of their sudden defection; therefore drew towards Winchester, Lewis marching forward towards London, taking all the strong Holds in his way (excepting Dover-Castle, kept by the valiant and faithful Hubert de Bourgo.) London received Lewis, the Citizens swearing Truth to him; so did the Barons at Westminster, Lewis swearing to them, *That he would restore all Men their rights, and recover to the Crown whatever had been lost by King John.* All, or most places where the French Prince came, submitted to him. At Odiam-Castle indeed (wherein were but 13 English Men) Lewis and his whole Army, was not only braved 21 Days, but also sallying forth upon them, every one took an Enemy, surrendering the Castle at last upon honourable Terms. King John in other Parts of the Realm, with a very considerable Host ruined the Barons Castles and Possessions. But setting forth from Lin in Norfolk (where, for their faithful Service, he bestowed large Fran- chises, and his own Sword, and a Gilt Bowl) with a full Resolution to give Lewis Battel; as he was passing the Washes, with his Army and Carriages toward Lincolnshire, all his Carriages, Treasures, and Provisions were intecoverably lost, himself and Army hardly escap- ing. And now by this time, the Barons were struck with some re- morse to see their Native Country, by their Proqueement so miserably wasted

wasted and afflicted; and which grieved them the most, was, that their faithful Services to *Lewis*, were but slightly regarded by him at present, and were like to be ill repayed in the future; for *Vilcount de Melun*, a Noble Frenchman, had on his Death-Bed privately discovered to them, how that *Lewis* had sworn, That if ever *England's* Crown was settled on his Head, he would condemn unto perpetual Exile all the Disloyal Barons, as Traytors to their Sovereign, and extirpate all their Kindred. Forty of the Barons therefore presently addressed their Letters of submissive Suit to the King; but he was dead before the Messengers came. Some say, he died of a *Flux*, some say of a *Scurf*; but the most report, that he died of Poyson; for King *John* coming, say they, from the Washes to *Swinstead-Abby*, and there taking notice, as he sat at Meat, of their too prodigal Provision, he swore, That if he lived but half a Year longer, he would make one half-penny Loaf as dear as Twelve. To prevent which, a Monk presented him with an envenomed Cup, tasting first thereof himself, to becoming the wicked Instrument of his own and Sovereign's Death, *Octob.* 19. 1216. He was buried at *Worcester*.

He was first Married to *Alice*, the Daughter to *Humbert II.* Earl of *Maurien*, now *Savooy*; next, to *Isabel*, or *Aviz*, Daughter of *William* Earl of *Glocester*, Son of Earl *Robert*, the natural Son of King *Henry I.*, then next to *Isabel* the Daughter of *Amer*, Earl of *Angoulesme*, by whom he had Issue *Henry*, *Richard*; *Joan*, Married to *Alexander II.* King of *Scots*; *Eleanor*, Married to *William Marshal* the younger Earl of *Pembroke*; and after his Death Married to *Simon Monford* Earl of *Leicester*; *Isabel*, Married to the Emperor *Frederick II.*

Base Issue, *Jeffrey Fitz-Roy*, *Richard* and *Jane*. He appointed those excellent Forms of Civil Government in the Cities and incorporate Towns of *England*, endowing them also with their greatest Franchises. He settled the Rates and Measures for Wine, Bread, Cloth, and such like Necessaries of Commerce. He planted *English* Laws and Officers in *Ireland*. Now lived one *Simon Burvey*, who for his Pride in Learning, especially for his Blasphemies against *Moses* and *Christ*, became so utterly ignorant, that he could hardly read a Letter in the Book,

In or near the Year 1176, *London Bridge* was begun to be built of Stone, by *Peter* of *Cole-Church*, Priest; and was finished in *A. D.* 1209. Shortly after which, a great Fire happened upon the Bridge, and about three thousand Persons destroyed by means thereof.

# HENRY III.

**HENRY III.** at about 10 Years of Age was Crowned King, the 28th. 1155. Ninth Day after his Father King *John's* decease, the Earl of *A. D.* 1155 *Pembroke* being by common Consent of Peers and Prelates constituted Guardian of him during his Non-age. This Noble Earl set out against *Lewis*, and at *Lincoln* utterly defeated his Army; which dis-

comfiture was called *Lewis Fair*, from the great spoil that the Earl's Soldiers took from the *Lewisians* and City of *Lincoln*. Here the chiefest of the malignant Barons were taken, with about 400 Knights, besides Esquires, and of other sorts innumerable. A great number also of such as escaped out of the Fight, were knock'd on the head by the Country People. Likewise about the same time a fresh supply of Men and Money coming from *France*, were scattered, sunk and taken by the *English* Fleet, the *English* in the Engagement using unslaked Lime, which they threw into the Faces of the *Monseurs*, blinding their Sight therewith. Then to give no rest to *Lewis* his declining Fortunes, the Earl of *Pembroke* closely besieged *London* with *Lewis* in it, where he brought the matter to Capitulation. The Heads whereof were; That *Lewis* and the *Barons* should submit to the Judgment of the Church, whose Censure they had long contemned. That *Lewis* should depart the Land, and never return with design to do harm. That he should endeavour with his Father, that all such things that belong to the *English* Crown might be restor'd; and that when *Lewis* himself should be King, he should peaceably part them. That *Lewis* should immediately render to King *Henry* all holds and places taken in the War; for the Performance of all which, *Lewis* took his Oath. On the other part, the King, Legate *Wallo*, and the Earl swore, That the King should restore to the *Barons* and others, all their Rights and Inheritances, with all their Liberties formerly demanded of King *John*. That none of the Laity should suffer Damage and Reproach, for taking part on either side. That Prisoners should be released. This done, *Wallo* absolved *Lewis* and his adherents, and *Lewis* took his leave of *England*. Yet was not *England* quiet long, for *William* Earl of *Aumael*, *Poult de Brent*, and *Robert de Vipont*, with others, committed divers furious Riots, the Church and State being grown into such disorder, that every Man dared to attempt in either, what his own audaciousness should suggest. The *Welsh* they made some stir, And one *Fitz-Armulph* a Citizen of *London*, attempted to set up *Lewis* again; for the which, himself and two others were hanged, and many more had their Hands or Feet cut off. The *Barons* they were high, for a Confirmation of their Liberties. And *Lewis* of *France*, upon the Death of his Father, seized *Roche*, and the whole Country of *Poitou* (which belonged to the King of *England*) into his Hands, under pretence, that King *Henry*, an Homager for *Aquitain*, was not present at his Coronation, nor yet excused his absence by Ambassadors. Whereupon *Henry* summons a Parliament for Aids to recover his Losses, which being granted, he sent over his Forces, which discomfited the *French*. But the King necessitated for more Monies for the carrying on of his Design in *Gascoign*, wrung from the *Londoners* five thousand Marks above their Fifteenth, alleging that they had to his prejudice given *Lewis* the like Sum. The Clergy also were compelled under pain of Papal Censure, to pay the Fifteenth, not only for their Temporal, but also Ecclesiastical Goods: And by advice of *Hubert de Burgo*, chief Justice, the King revoked the Charters of Liberties, which for about two Years had been practis'd thro' the Realm, pretending his Non-age when Granted. Which caused in all a great Heart-burning against *Hubert*. However, the King was well furnished with Money and Men, which

Richard  
Magnus,  
A. B. of  
Can.

he caused to be transported into *Britain*, and on the same Day, in which he set sail from *England*, himself in Person did visit the poor and feeble, dealing large Alms to them, and not refusing to kiss the Sick and Leprous. But before that the King had opportunity to effect any thing in those Parts considerable, the *Irish* rebelled, constraining him to return, to reduce them into order. Which when he had done, he advanced against the *Welsh*, whom he also repressed, tho' not without considerable loss. About this time *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent*, was accused by the Bishop of *Winchester* and others, for the committing of many great Crimes: As, that he had dissuaded the Duke of *Austria* from matching his Daughter with the King, who sought it; that he said that the King was a squint-ey'd Fool, a kind of Leper, deceitful, perjured, more faint-hearted than a Woman; that he had hindered the King from entering upon foreign Lands belonging to him, whereby the King's Peers and People consumed their Treasures vainly: That he had enticed the King of *Scots* Daughter, and traiterously defiled the Noble young Lady, whom he Married in hope to be King of *Scotland* in her right, if she survived her Brother: That he had stolen out of the Jewel-house a precious Stone, of such wonderful Virtue, as to make him that had it invincible in Battle, and had bestowed that Stone upon *Levelin*, Prince of *Wales*, the King's Enemy, &c. But the Earl doubting that he should not have a fair Tryal, retired himself into *Essex*, whither he was prosecuted by armed Men, and in a Chapel at *Eurntwood* was apprehended; out of which the rude Soldiers hauled him, and sent for a Smith to make Shackles for him; which when the Smith understood that they were for him, fetching a deep sigh, he said, *Do with me what you please, and God have mercy on my Soul; but as sure as the Lord lives, I will never make Iron Shackles for him, but will rather die the worst Death that is. For is not this the most Loyal and Courageous Hubert, who so often hath preserved England from being destroyed by Strangers, and restored England to England? Let God be judge between him and you, for using him so unjustly and inhumanly, requiting his most excellent deserts, with the worst recompence that can be.* Notwithstanding all this, Sir *Godfrey de Cravcomb*, who commanded the Party, bound the Earl, and conveyed him to the Tower of London, where he had not long been, e'er the Bishop of London procured his Liberty, tho' shortly after he was again imprisoned. In his place the King elected for his Counsellor and Confident, *Peter de Rupibus*, Bishop of *Winchester*, who displaced the *English* Officers; and in their rooms placed *Poissouins* and *Brigons*, stuffing the King's Castles with them, intrusting, as it were, the Treasures, Strength, and Realm it self in their Hands, to the great discontent of the *English* Peers, who now confederated against the Strangers, and refused upon the King's Summons to appear in Parliament; sending this impudent Message to their Sovereign; That if out of hand he removed not the Bishop of *Winchester*, and Strangers out of his Court, they all of them, by the common consent of the Kingdom, would drive him and his wicked Counsellors out of it, and would consult about creating of a new King. Whereupon the King (animated by *Winchester*) commanded the Earl-marshal, with all others whom he suspected, to appear at *Gloucester*,

*Gloceſter*, where the King was with an Army: Which they reſuſing to do, the King burnt their Mannors, and gave away their Inheritances to *Poſſowins*. The Earl-Marſhal, he contracts ſtrict amity with *Lewelin* Prince of *Wales*, and made great ſpoil on the Poſſeſſions of the King's reputed Seducers. *Shrewsbury* he ſackt and burnt. *Gilbert*, Lord *Baſſet*, the Earl's great Confederate, ſet fire on *Alkmundbury*, not far from *Huntingdon*. But the Earl-Marſhal having croſſed the Seas into *Ireland*, there to recover his Lands, taken from him by the fraud of the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, was there wounded to Death; for whole loſs the King, to the wonder of all that ſaw it, broke forth into Tears, affirming, That he had left no Peer about him in the Kingdom. And now the Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, hated of the People, was commanded by the King not to meddle any further in State-Matters. And againſt *Peter Rivallis* Lord Treafurer, the King was ſo enraged, that he ſware he would pluck out his Eyes were it not for reverence of Holy Orders. And by the workings of the Biſhops, an accord was effected betwixt the King and his Peers, and the *Poſſowins* were commanded to depart the Realm. Howbeit the Land was not yet eaſed of its Oppreſſors and Oppreſſions; for the Pope ſent over into *England* three hundred *Romans*, requiring to have the firſt Benefice that ſhould become vacant, to be beſtowed on them; requiring alſo great Sums of Money of the Clergy for maintenance of the Pope's Wars againſt the Emperor: Which tho' the Clergy at firſt oppoſed, yet were forced to yield unto it at laſt. The Pope himſelf had a mind to have come hither in his own Perſon, but the King's Council liked not thereof; alledging, that the *Romans* Rapines and Simonies had enough ſtained *England's* purity, tho' the Pope himſelf came not perſonally to ſpoil and prey upon the Wealth of the Church.

About the Year 1240, *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother, with the Earls of *Pembroke*, *Cheſter*, *Lincoln*, *Salisbury*, and many other honourable Perſons, departed for the *Holy Land*; and in A. D. 1242, the King paſſed the Seas to recover *Poſſow*, but effected not any thing remarkable, tho' he expended great ſtore of Treafure. Upon his return into *England*, he was therefore compelled to be burthenſome to his Subjects for Recruiting of his exhausted Treafure, as well by the levy of Eſcuage, as of Loan and otherwiſe. The *Jews* in eſpecial manner were made ſenſible of his wants. Too much of their Money, thus raiſ'd, 'tis ſaid he expended in Entertainments and Shows; tho' afterward the King reflecting on his former profuſeneſs in Gifts and Entertainments, he ſhortned the Allowances of his Houſhold and Entertainments, without any regard to Maſteſty. And to ſpare his own charge the more, he invited himſelf now to this Man's Houſe, now to that; but no where contenting himſelf with his welcome, unleſs himſelf and his Queen, Son *Edward*, yea, and chief Favourites, were preſented with coſtly Gifts. 'Tis ſaid that he was ſometimes reduced to that penury, that he was forced to live upon the Alms of the Church. This King deſigned, at leaſt pretended, to go for the *Holy Land*; when the Parliament Granted him large Aids upon this Condition, That at this time, once for all, he ſhould ſubmit himſelf to Govern by Law, to confirm the Charters of

Liber-



Liberties, or *Magna Charta*: Against the breakers whereof, a most solemn Curse was pronounced. The King swearing to keep all Liberties, upon pain of that execratory Sentence, 'As he was a Man, a Christian, a Knight, and a King anointed and Crowned. Yet, notwithstanding the Oath and the Curse, the King two or three Years after caused the Tenth of all *England* and *Ireland* to be collected for his own use and the Pope's, the Pope having given the Kingdom of *Sicily* to his Son *Edmond*; but the *English* Subjects were first to win it for him. Which the Nobles peremptorily denied the attempting, there being occasion enough for Money and Men at home, the *Welsh* having risen in Rebellion. Against whom Prince *Edward* was sent; who, tho' he wanted not for Courage, yet in one Field lost 2000 *English* Men, and was beaten out of the Field.

S. Edmun.  
of Abing-  
ton, A. B.  
of Cant.

In A. D. 1257, was *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, the King's Brother, elected King of the *Romans*, and was Crowned at *Aquisgrane*, having paid a large Sum of Money for the Honour. At this time the Earl was reputed to possess so much ready Coin, as would every day for ten Years afford him an hundred Marks upon the main stock, besides his Rents and Revenues in *Germany*, and the *English* Dominions.

And now the King relapsed into his profuseness, and favouring of the *Provisors*, and other Foreigners; The Nobles hereupon came exquisitely armed to the Parliament, holden at *Oxford*, with a Resolution to enforce the King and his Aliens to their Proposals; which were, That the King should unfeignedly keep the Charter of Liberties: That such an one should be in place of Justiciar, who would judge all impartially. That the Foreigners should be expelled the Realm: And that twenty four Persons should there be chosen, to have the sole Administration of King and State; and yearly appointing of all great Officers. Reserving to the King the Ceremonies of Honour Binding themselves by Oath, to see these things performed; and the King and Prince swearing to observe the Ordination of these Disloyal Barons, who had by an Edict given out high Menacings against all that should resist. The *Provisors* were so terrified by these violent Proceedings, that they fled into *France*. The Giddy People they joined with the Barons, as the Assertors of their Liberties; the *Londoners* bound themselves under their publick Seal to assist them in the common Cause: *Richard*, King of the *Romans*, the Barons would not suffer to come into *England*, but in a private manner, with a very small train; and being landed, they exacted an Oath of him; and upon pain of forfeiting all his Lands in *England*, bound him to join with them in reforming the State, which they factiously had assumed to do, having appointed four Knights Commissioners in every Shire, to enquire of all Oppressions, and to certify the same to them. And the better to strengthen their Cause, *Simon Montford*, Earl of *Leicester*, Head of the Factionists, with others, passed into *France*, there to transact with the King thereof, as to an indissoluble League. About which time King *Henry*, for want of Money, or good Counsel, or both, was influenced upon no very good Terms, for ever to renounce to the King of *France* all his right to *Normandy*, *Angou*, *Tou-rain*, *Main*, and *Peritou*. But the Fire which had been long in blow-

ing

Boniface,  
A. B. of  
Cant.

ing, did not break out into a Flame; the King and his Barons taking Arms against each other. *Simon de Montford* executes his greatest revenge on the Queen's Friends, who were Aliens; not sparing the Kings, who were free-born *English-men*: Yet at length mutual weariness inclines *Henry* and his Barons to Peace; and the King is willing that the Statutes of *Oxford* should be in force; but the Queen was unwilling: Which being known to the *Londoners*, it put the bolder sort into so leud a rage, that she being to shoot the Bridge from the Tower towards *Windfor*, where Prince *Edward* was ingarrison'd, they with Dirt and Stones, and villainous Words, forced her back to the Tower. Howbeit at *London*, in a Parliament there held, matters were pieced up, tho' shortly after all was rent again, both sides making fresh preparations for War. King *Henry* drew towards *Oxford*, where the rendezvous of his Friends and forces was appointed; from which University he dismissed all the Students, being above fifteen thousand, of those only whose Names were entered into the Matriculation Book. Whereupon many of them went to the Barons to *Northampton*, whither *Henry* came, and breaking in at the Town Walls, encountred his Enemies, amongst whom these Students of *Oxford* had a Banner by themselves, advanced right against the King, and did more annoy him in the Fight, than the rest of the Barons Forces: Which the King (who at length prevailed) vowed sharply to revenge; but was dissuaded by his Counsellors, who told him that those Students were the Sons and Kindred of the Great Men of the Land, whom if he punished, even the Nobles that now stood for him, would take Arms against him,

Robert  
Kilwarby,  
A. B. of  
Cant.

The King, encouraged by this Success, advanceth his Royal Standard toward *Nottingham*, burning and wasting the Barons Lands where-soever he came. The Barons they sent Letters to him, protesting their Loyal Obedience to his Person, but all Hostility to their Enemies who were about him. To which the King returned them a full defiance, as to Traytors, professing that he took the wrong of his Friends as his own, and their Enemies as his. At length the two Armies met, and engaged in Fight, wherein Prince *Edward* bravely behaved himself, putting the *Londoners* to flight, pursuing them four Miles; but in the mean while, his Father having his Horse slain under him, yielded himself Prisoner; the King of the *Romans*, and other great Peers were taken, and the whole hope of the Day lost on the King's side. On the next Day Peace was concluded for the present, on condition, That Prince *Edward* and *Henry* the King of the *Romans* Son, should also render themselves into the Barons hands. And now by this advantage the factious Lords, gained all the chief Castles of the Kingdom into their power, *Montford* carrying his Sovereign as his Prisoner about the Country (yet with all our ward respect and honour) the rather to procure a more quiet surrender of Garrisons. So fortunate may Treason and Rebellion for a time be, tho' in the end it commonly speeds as it deserves. To tame these Rebels, the Pope sends his Cardinal Legate to Excommunicate them, but they trusting to the Temporal Sword, made light of the Spiritual. Howbeit, to the King's great Advantage, there hapned to irreconcilable

a Disce



a Difference betwixt the two great Earls of *Leicester* and *Glocester*, that the latter forsook the Barons Cause, and joined himself with *Roger de Mortimer*, and his associates, to whom not long after Earl *Warren*, and *William de Valence*, Earl of *Pembroke*, with other Peers, united themselves, and Prince *Edward* escaping, came in safety to them; the Counties of *Hereford*, *Worcester*, *Salop* and *Chesler* coming in to their Assistance. When the Prince having a considerable strength, marched against *Montford*, who hearing of the Princes advance, encamped at *Evesham*, where Prince *Edward* inclosed him, compelling him either to fight or yield. The first of which he elected, both Armies joining Battel before the Town of *Evesham*, where the Earl's Host was with much slaughter, especially of the *Welsh*, utterly in the end distressed and discomfited, *Simon de Montford* being slain in the Fight, had his Head, Hands and Feet chop'd off. The King, who had been brought a Prisoner into the Field, by his Friends Valour and good hap, was restored to his Liberty. And he presently after this cruel Battel, called a Parliament at *Winchester*, by whose Approbation he seized into his Hands the Charters of *London*, and other Disloyal Towns, disinherited such as were on the Earl's side, distributed their Estates amongst his well deserving Subjects. The Legate Cardinal *Ottobon* Excommunicated the Bishops of *London*, *Winchester*, *Worcester*, and *Chichester*, for their adhering unto the Earl. And now all things being calm in *England*, Prince *Edward*, with many of the Nobles, took the Cross upon them for the *Holy Land*. And

the King to secure the Nations Peace, held a Parliament at *Marleborough*, where the Statutes of *Marleborough* were Enacted. But King Henry having been at *Norwich*, to punish the Citizens outrage in burning the Priory Church, he, in his return, fell grievously sick at the Abbey of *St. Edmond* in *Suffolk*, and there died in A. D. 1272, and was buried at *Westminster*. His Wife was *Eleanor*, the Daughter of *Raymond* Earl of *Provence*. His Issue was *Edward*, *Edmond*, Sir-named *Crouchback*, *Richard*, who died young; as also *John*, *William* and *Henry*. *Margaret* Married to *Alexander* III. King of *Scotland*; *Beatrice* Married to *John* the first Duke of *Bretain*. *Katherine*, who died young. This King laid the first Stone of the new work of the Abbey-Church at *Westminster*. He founded the House of Converts, where such as forsook the Jewish Religion, had Provisions for Maintenance. He also erected and endowed a famous Hospital at *Oxford*, both for the Entertainment of Foreigners and Pilgrims, and for relief of such as were Diseased. He was so disposed to performing Acts of Charity, that he made *Leoline* Prince of *Wales* (*Montford's* Confederate) when he was threatned hardly, if he would not live at Peace, to answer thus, I more fear the Alms Deeds of the King, than all the Men of War which he hath, and his Clergy to boot. King Henry, because *Thomas de la Linde* killed a white Hart at *Blackmore* Forest, which he much fancied, set a perpetual fine upon the Land, which at this Day is called *White Hart Silver*.

In the 17th Year of his Reign, four Mock-Suns were seen from Morning till Evening, after which followed so great a Dearth, that People were forced to eat Horse-flesh and Barks of Trees, and in *London* twenty thousand were famished. In this Famine, which was about, A. D. 1235, certain poor People of *Aboldefia* (so called then) in *Cambridgeshire*, whilst Corn was Green, pluck'd the Ears in the common Fields to sustain their Lives, whereupon the Owners call upon, and compel the Priest to curse them all; but one amongst them more humane than the rest, adjured the Priest in the Name of God, to exempt his Corn from the Sentence, saying, It pleased him well that the Poor for their necessity had took of his Corn; and so commended that which they had left to God, who miraculously preserved it, when as all the others Corn (amongst which his grew) was utterly destroyed by terrible Lightning, Wind, Hail and Rain, whilst the Priest was about to denounce the Curse. A. D. 1241, certain Jews of *Norwich* were Hanged for Circumcising a Christian Child, and their House called the *Thor* was destroyed. A Scholar of *Oxford*, who attempted to kill the King in his Chamber at *Woodstock*, was pulled in pieces by wild Horses. Now arose in *England* a most monstrous Impostor, who pretended himself to be *Christ*, procuring himself to be wounded in the Hands, Feet, and Side, thinking thereby the more easily to delude the People; his Punishment was immuring between two Walls, together with an old Hag, pretending her self to be the Virgin *Mary*, there to pine to Death.

In this King's Reign flourished in *England*, the Irrefragable Doctor *Alexander de Hales*, who was School-Master to the Angelick Doctor *Thomas Aquinas*. Now also lived *Robert Grossthead* Bishop of *Lincoln*, called

## EDWARD I.

93

called *Romanorum Malleus*, who wrote boldly against the Pope, re-  
proving his arrogant (to call them no worse) Practices.

At *Sorkiodunum*, or *Salisbury*, *Richard Poor*, then Bishop of *Salum*,  
built that stately Church, which hath in it as many Windows as  
are Days in the Year, as many Marble-pillars as Hours, as many  
Doors as Months.

*Magna Charta* containing the Summ of all the written Laws of  
*England*, was ordained in the 9th Year of *Henry III.* The Walls and  
Bulwarks raised about the *Tower of London*, were thrown down by  
an Earthquake. Eighteen *Jews* were executed for Crucifying a Child  
at *Lincoln*. And in *London* was slain of *Jews*, to the number of 700,  
their Wares spoiled, and their *Synagogues* defaced, because a *Jew*  
would have forced one *Christian* Man to have paid more than Two-  
pence the Week for the use of Twenty Shillings.

## EDWARD I.

**E**dward, Sir-named *Longshanks*, at his Father *Henry's* Death, was  
employed in the Holy Wars, wherein he so excellently behaved  
himself, that he gained the repute of a most valiant Soldier. / At  
*Accon* an Assassin wound him with a poisoned Knife, which

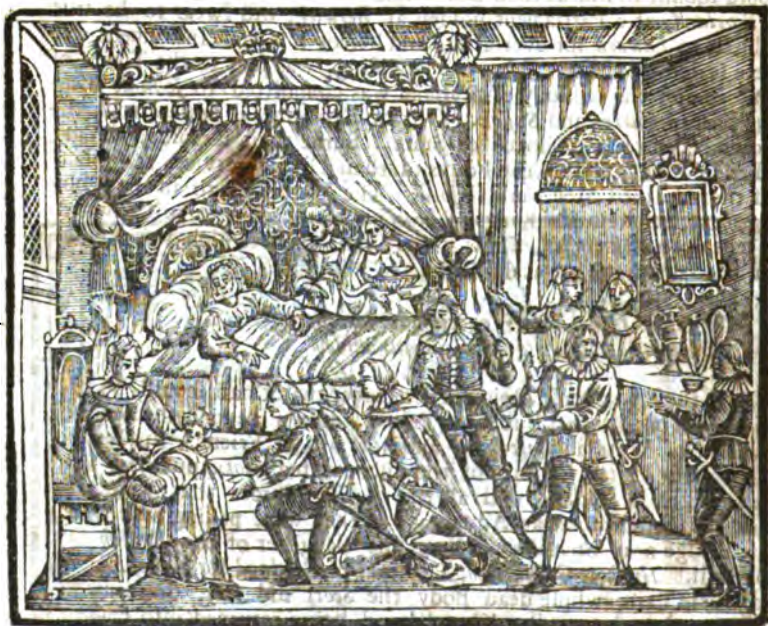
Nov. 16.  
A.D. 1272



Wound.



Wounds his Queen *Eleanor* daily licked with her Tongue, till there-with the Poison was extracted, and the Wounds healed; her self receiving no harm thereby. When the News of his Father's Death came to his Ears, he grieved much more, than for the Death of his Son, who died a little before, saying to the King of *Sicily*, who wondred thereat, That the loss of Sons is but light, because they are multiplied every Day, but the Death of Parents is irremediable, because they can never be had again. At his arrival in *England* he was most joyfully welcomed, and with his dearest *Eleanor* was Crowned at *Westminster* by *Robert Kilwarby*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*. When for the more Royal Celebration of the Coronation-Feast of so Martial a Prince, there were five hundred great Horses let loose, every one to take them for his own, who could. The first matter of Remark done by King *Edward*, after his Coronation, was the subduing of *Wales*, whose Prince *Llewellyn*, the last Prince of *Britains* Blood, had refused to do him Homage; but being slain, his Head, Crowned with Ivy, was set upon the Tower of *London*. In his stead the King created



his own Son *Edward*, born at *Caernarvon*, Prince of *Wales*. And now *Wales* being settled in quiet, the King repaired into *France*, where he sat in Person with the *French* King in his Parliament at *Paris*, as a Peer of that Realm, in respect of such Lands, as he held in those Parts, and being returned into *England*, he addressed himself to purge his state from the Oppressions under which it Groaned. Fifteen thousand of the extorting *Jews*, he banished out of the Land, confiscating

John Pec-  
ham, A. R.  
of Can.

seizing their Goods. His corrupt Justiciars he displaced and fined, and constrained all his Justices to swear that from that time, they would take no Fee, Pension, or Gift of any Man, except only a Breakfast, or like Present. He also appointed that Justices Itinerants, should go their several Circuits at such certain times of the Year. And now the Crown of Scotland by the Death of Alexander the Third, being destitute of any apparent Heir, by the Umpirage of King Edward, it was settled on the Head of John Baliol, who did Homage to Edward (against the Minds of the Scots) for the whole Kingdom of Scotland. But shortly after Baliol to regain the Affections of his People, combined with the French against the English, wherefore the King advanced against the Scots with a puissant Army, drove the Scots out of the North-Parts of England, where they had done much mischief, took Berwick Town and Castle, had Dunbar yielded to him, and after a cruel fight, obtained a Victory of great Importance; took the Castle of Roxburgh, had Edinburgh rendered to him, so brought Baliol to sue for Mercy, which was granted on condition, that the Scots should submit to him as their Sovereign. And accordingly the Nobles of Scotland, at a Parliament holden at Berwick, did swear to be true Subjects to Edward for ever after, and hereof a solemn Instrument was there sealed by them. John, the late King, was sent to the Tower of London, and the Custody of Scotland was committed to John de Warren, Earl of Surrey and Sussex. Out of Edinburgh, Edward took the Crown, Sceptre and Cloath of State. Burnt their Records, abrogated their Laws, altered the Forms of their Divine Service, transplanted their learned Men unto Oxford. The Marble-Chair in the Abby of Stone, wherein the Kings of Scotland were wont to be Crowned, he sent unto Westminster. This is the Chair upon which was Engraven the famous propheticall Distich.

*Ni fallat satum, Scoti quocunque locatum  
Invenient lapidem, regnare laudentur ibidem.*

That the Scots should Reign wheresoever that Chair should be, verified in King James. But King Edward drawn beyond the Seas, by occasion of Wars in Gascoign, and for aid of Friends in Flanders, one William Wallis, Captain of the discontented Scots, put Earl Warren to flight in Scotland, and all the English Forces that were with him, taking them at an Advantage as they were passing over a narrow Bridge near Striveling, where the slaughter of the English was not small. Hugh de Cressingham, Treasurer of Scotland for King Edward, was there slain, whose dead Body the Scots did flay, dividing his Skin amongst them. But King Edward being returned into England, he Summoned a Parliament to York, giving the Scots a Day to appear at it, which they not doing, not acknowledging that they ought so to do, he entered Scotland with a mighty Army, where when he was near the Enemy, as he was putting his Foot into the Stirrup, his Horse being affrighted with the sudden Shour of the Scotch Army, threw him down, and striking with his Heels, broke two of the King's Ribs, who nevertheless proceeded to Battle; Captain Wallis

## EDWARD I.

encouraged his Men with this short Speech, I have brought you to the King, *hop gif ye can*. In this Battel, fought at a place called *Faw Kirk*, the *English* slew of the *Scots* 70000. After which Victory



King Edward took sundry places in Scotland, then returned into England, where in Parliament, holden at London and Stamford, he confirmed *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de For. Sta.* and yielded that there should be no Subsidy or Taxation levied upon the People, without consent of the Prelates, Peers and People. And for the more ample Satisfaction of some then discontented, he left out this Clause in the end of his Grants, *Salvo jure Corona nostra*, Saving the Right of our Crown: Upon the Pope's request he set John late King of Scotland at Liberty, who departed into France. And then the King made it his whole Affair to finish the annexation of Scotland to the Crown of England; to which end, he passed with a dreadful Army into Scotland, where the Scots not being able to withstand him by force of Arms, procured inhibitory Letters from the Pope; but these the King set light by, swearing *per sanguinem Dei*, that he would not desist. And when the Scots threatened that if he would not desist his Hostility, the Pope would take the matter upon him; the King with a disdainful Smile answered, Have ye done Homage to me as to the chief Lord of the Kingdom of Scotland, and do you now suppose that I can be terrified with threatening Lyes, as if (like one that had no Power to compel) I would let the Right which I have, to go out of my Hand? Let me hear no more of this, for if I do, I swear by the Lord,

Robert  
Winch-  
sew, A. M.  
1701.



Lord, I will consume all Scotland from Sea to Sea.' To which the Scots replied, That in Defence of Justice, and their Countries Rights, they would shed their Blood. Howbeit that the King might not seem altogether to neglect the Court of Rome, he sent the Earl of Lincoln thither in Justification of his Proceedings, and at the instance of the Pope, he granted Truce to the Scots from All-Saints to Whitsontide. But the Pope not long tarried with this, directly opposed the King in his Martial Proceedings against that Nation, wherefore the King in a Parliament holden at Lincoln, by the Consent of the whole Representative Body of the Realm, returned a copious Defence of his whole Proceedings, with protestations first, That he did not exhibit any thing as in form of Judgment or Trial of his Cause, but for Satisfaction of his holy Father-hoods Conscience, and not otherwise. And because the Pope required that the King should stand to his Decision for matter of Claim, the Earls and Peers (to whom the King wholly referred it) with one Mind directly signified, That their King was not to answer in Judgment for any Rights of the Crown of England, before any Tribunal under Heaven, and that (by sending Deputies and Attornies to such an end) he should not make the said Truth doubtful, because it manifestly tended to the dishonour of the said Crown, which with the help of God, they would resolutely, and with all their Power maintain against all Men. To the which they all (being 100 Peers) Subscribed their Names. Dated at Lincoln, 1301.

The Names of those Worthy Patriots, who withstood Papal Usurpation.

JOHN Earl of Warren, Thomas Earl of Lancaster, Ralph de Monthermer Earl of Gloucester and Hereford, Humphrey de Bohun Earl of Hereford and Essex, Roger Bigod Earl of Norfolk, Guy Earl of Warwick, Richard Earl of Arundel, Adomer de Valence Lord of Montherney, Henry de Lancaster Lord of Monmouth, John de Hastings Lord of Bergevenny, Henry de Percy Lord of Topcliffe, Edmond le Morrymer Lord of Wigmore, Robert Fitz Walter Lord of Wodham, John de St. John, Lord of Hanneke, Hugh de Vere Lord of Swaneshampe, William de Brouse Lord of Gower, Robert de Monhault Lord of Howarden, Robert de Tateshall Lord of Wokeham, R. inold de Grey Lord of Ruthin, Henry de Grey Lord of Codnors, Hugh Bardolph Lord of Wormgay, Robert de Clifford Chateilaire of Appleby, Peter de Malowe Lord of Mulgreen, Philip Lord of Kime, Robert Fitz Roger Lord of Claverings, John de Moham Lord of Duneston, Americhe de St. Almund Lord of Widehay, William de Pevens Lord of Groby, Alane de Zouch Lord of Ashby, Theobald de Verdon Lord of Webberly, Thomas de Furnival Lord of Schesfield, Thomas de Minton Lord of Egremont, William Latimer Lord of Torby, Thomas Lord Bekky, Forke Fitz Warren Lord of Mettingham, John Lord Sgrave, Edmund de Eincourt Lord of Thurgerton, Peter Corbet Lord Crut, William de Cantelow Lord of Ravenshorpe, John de Beauchamp Lord of Hacbe, Roger de Asfortimer Lord of Pruteblin, John Fitz Reinsd Lord of Benterem,

*Ralph de Nevil Lord of Raby, Brian Fitz Allane Lord of Bedale, William Marshal Lord of Hengham, Walter Lord Huntercome, William Martin Lord of Cameris, Henry de Thias Lord of Chilton, Roger le Ware Lord of Iffeld, John de Rivers Lord of Angre, John de Lancaster Lord of Grisedale, Robert Fitz Raim Lord of Lainnier, Henry Tregoze Lord of Garinges, Robert Hipard Lord of Lunsford, Walter Lord Falconbridge, John Strange Lord of Crokin, Robert Strange Lord of Elsenere, Thomas de Chances Lord of Norton, Walter de Beauchampe Lord of Alecester, Richard Talbot Lord of Eccleswell, John Buterourt Lord of Mendesham, John Engain Lord of Colam, Hugh de Pwinz Lord of Comualet, Adam Lord of Wells, Simon Lord Montacute, John Lord Sulle, John de Melles Lord of Crudebury, Edmond Baron Stafford, John Lovel Lord of Hackings, Edmond de Hastings Lord of Elchunbonokes, Ralph Fitz William Lord of Grintheorpe, Robert de Scales Lord of Neufells, William Tuchet Lord of Ewenhales, John Akadan Lord of Doverstone, John de Haverings Lord of Grafton, Robert la Ward Lord of VVhitehall, Nicholas de Segrave Lord of Stowe, VValter de Tey Lord of Stonegrave, John de Lisse Lord of Wodden, Eustace Lord Hacche, Gilbert Pesche Lord of Corby, VVilliam Paimell Lord of Trachington, Roger de Alto Monasberio, Foulk de Strange Lord of Corsbam, Henry de Pinkney Lord of VVedon, John de Hodeleston Lord of Aners, John de Huntingfield Lord of Brandenham, Hugh Fitz-Henry Lord of Ravenswath, John Daleton Lord of Spole, Nicholas de Carru Lord of Mulesford, Thomas Lord de la Roche, VValter de Mounie Lord of Thorntou, John Lord of Kingston, Robert Hastings, the Father, Lord of Cbelessey, Ralph Lord Grendon, VVilliam Lord Lebourne, John de Greylock Lord of Marpeth, Matthew Fitz-John Lord Stokenham, Nicholas de Nevil Lord of Wherlton, and John de Paimel Lord of Astli.*

Galter  
Reynold,  
A. R. of  
Cam.

**P**OPE *Romiface VIII.* perceiving these high Resolutions, and having enough to do with the King of *France*, left the *Scots* to look to themselves as well as they could. Over whom King *Edward* had appointed the valiant Lord *Segraue Custos*; but notwithstanding his Valour, the *Scots* discomfited him, and took him Prisoner, whom Sir *Robert de Neville* rescued, as also the rest of the Prisoners without the loss of one Man of his own. When the Report of this Success of the *Scots* came to *Edward's* Ears, he went in Person with a great Army, piercing therewith thro' all *Scotland*, from *Roxborough* to *Cairness*, being about three hundred Miles, not an Enemy appearing with Power to obstruct him, but all either submitting or betaking themselves with their Captain *VVallis*, to the Woods and Mountains. King *Edward* after he had settled Affairs in that Nation to his best convenience returned to *London*, whither not long after, Captain *VVallis*, a Knight's Son, having been betrayed, was brought Prisoner, and at *VVestminster*, for Treason, and other Crimes Tried, found Guilty, and adjudged to Death, which Sentence was executed on him, and his Quarrels set up in divers Parts of *Scotland*. After this Man's Death, Generous *Bruce* (who attained the Crown of *Scotland*) headed his Countrymen the *Scots*, and was put to flight by *Amyery de Valence*, and forced into the utmost Isles of *Scotland*, where for a while he lived

John Strat-  
ford, A. R.  
of Cam.

lived in great distress, till seeing his time he appeared again in an hostile manner in *Scotland*, doing many things above the Opinion of his Means. This induced Martial King *Edward* to advance towards *Scotland*, but in his march he fell sick at *Carlisle*, where (amongst other things given in Charge) he commanded his Son *Edward* that he should be industrious in carrying on his Design against the *Scots*, and that he should carry his Skeleton along with him thro' the *Scottish* Nation: For, said the King, whilst thou hast my Bones with thee, none shall be able to overcome thee. He likewise commanded the Prince on pain of his Curse, not without common Consent, to recall *Pierce Gaveston*, who for abusing the Princes tender Years with wicked Vanities, by common Decree was banished. He charged the Prince too, That he should send his Heart into the *Holy Land*, accompanied with 140 Knights, and their Retinues, for whose Support he had provided thirty two thousand Pounds of Silver. Lastly he charged him, That upon pain of Eternal Damnation, the said Monies should not be expended upon any other uses. This Heroick King died of a Dysentery at *Burgh upon Sands*, A. D. 1307, and was buried at *Westminster*. His first Wife *Eleanor* was the Daughter of *Ferdinand* the third King of *Castile*; his second Wife was *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Philip* the Hardy, King of *France*. His Issue by Queen *Eleanor* was *John*, *Henry*, *Alphonso*, who all died young; *Edward*, who succeeded him, *Eleanor* Married to *Henry* III. Earl of *Barrie*; *Joan* Married to *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Glocester* and *Hereford*; *Margaret*, Married to *John* the second Duke of *Brabant*; *Berenger* and *Alice*, then *Mary*, who at ten Years of Age was veil'd a Nun in the Monastery of *Ambresbury* in *Wilts*, at the earnest desire of her Grandmother Queen *Eleanor*, who was there at that time of the same profession; then *Elizabeth* who was first Married to *John*, the first Earl of *Holland* and *Zealand*; then to *Humphry Bohun* Earl of *Hereford* and *Essex*; then *Beatrice* and *Blanch*. By Queen *Margaret* he had Issue, *Thomas* created Earl of *Norfolk*, and Earl-Marshal of *England*; *Edmond* created Earl of *Kent*, and *Eleanor* who died young.

When the King took his long and dangerous Voyage into the *Holy Land*, his Queen *Eleanor* would by no means be persuaded to stay behind him, but would needs accompany him, saying, 'Nothing must part them whom God hath joined, and the way to Heaven is as near in the *Holy Land* (if not nearer) as in *England* or *Spain*. In Remembrance of his first Wife Queen *Eleanor*, who died at *Herdeby* in *Lincolnshire*, he erected Crosses between that and *Westminster*, in all places where her Hearse rested; namely, at *Lincoln*, *Grancham*, *Stanford*, *Geddington*, *Northampton*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Dunstable*, *St. Albans*, *Walsham*, *Westminster*, called *Charing-Cross*, all adorned with her Arms of *Castile*, *Leon*, and the County of *Peatou*, which by her right was annexed to the Crown of *England*. 'Tis said, that he built *Hull* in *Yorkshire*, which was afterward beautified with fair Buildings by *Michael de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*. In the eighth Year of his Reign, he sent out his Writ *Quo Warranto*, to examine by what Title Men held their Lands, which brought him in much Money, till *John* Earl of *Warren* being called to shew his Title, drew out an old



rusty Sword, and said, he held his Land by that, and by that would hold it till his Death. In a Synod holden at *Reading*, it was ordained, That no Ecclesiastical Person should have more than one Benefice, to which belonged the Cure of Souls. There was executed at *London* 297 Jews at one time, for defacing the King's Coin. - A. D. 1288. was the Summer so excessive hot, that many Men died with extremity thereof, and yet Wheat sold at *London* for three Shillings four Pence the Quarter.

Now flourished Roger Bacon a *Franciscan* Fryar, an excellent Philosopher and Mathematician.

## E D W A R D II.

July 7. A.  
D. 1296.

**E** dward, called *Carrivian*, after that he had provided for the Affairs of Scotland, and had Homage done him by many of the Scottish Lords at *Dunferm*, he next took (unjust) revenge on *Walter Langton* Bishop of *Chesh*, by Imprisoning him, and seizing all his Temporal Goods and Credits; because that in his Father King *Edward's* Life-time, the Bishop had gravely reprov'd him for his Misdemeanors, and had complain'd on *Pierce Gaveston*; whereon ensued young *Edward's* Imprisonment, and *Gaveston's* Banishment. Then he

fallen into *France*, where, at *Boleine*, with wonderful Magnificence he was Married to young *Isabel*, Daughter of *Philip the Fair*, and at his return for *England*, brought back with him his beloved Minion *Pierce Gaveston*, who was a Gentleman Stranger brought up with him. Which *Gaveston* the King suffered now to Lord it over the chief Nobles, to fill the Court with Buffoons and Parasites, and the like pernicious Instruments, to waste the Wealth of the Kingdom in revelings and riotous Courses, to transport Riches into Foreign Parts, bestowing upon him his own Jewels, and Ancestors Treasures, and even the Crown it self of his victorious Father. Not sticking to profess, That if it lay in his Power, he should succeed him in the Kingdom, being wholly ruled by him. Therefore to repress *Gaveston's* Exorbitances, the Lords in Parliament procured (tho' with no Good-Will of the King) that *Gaveston* Earl of *Cornwal*, should be perpetually banished, they gratifying the King with a Subsidy of the 20th part of the Subjects Goods. Howbeit, shortly after, the King, contrary to his Oath made unto the Parliament, called Earl *Gaveston* home out of *Ireland*, himself meeting him at *Flint-Castle*, and then bestowing on him to Wife *Joan of Acre*, Countess of *Gloucester*, his Sister's Daughter; resolving for this lewd Man's sake, to put Crown, Life, and all in hazard. And now the insolent Earl strives to out-go himself in his former Courses, consuming the King's Treasures and Means, so that there was not sufficient left for the Necessities of the Court; and drawing the King into such Debaucheries, that the Queen conceived her self injured thereby, as well as the Nobles. Whereupon *Gaveston* is a third time forced out of the Realm; into which he again returned the following *Christmas*, when the King welcomed him as an Angel from Heaven, and forthwith advanced him to be principal Secretary; but the Lords, as well Ecclesiastical as Temporal, resolved by force of Arms, utterly to extirpate him, chusing for their Leader in this Design *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*. And at *Darlington* this infamous Earl *Gaveston* was surprized by *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, who conveyed him to *Warwick* Castle, and in a place called *Blacklow* (afterward *Gavesham*) caused his Head to be cut off, as a Subverter of the Laws, and an open Traytor to the Kingdom. Which Act caused a lasting hatred in the King to his Nobles, tho' for the present the King's Displeasure was allayed by the Mediation of the Prelates, and especially of *Gilbert* Earl of *Gloucester*, who stood Neutral. But whilst the *English* King minded only his Pleasure, undaunted *Bruce* (now the received King of *Scotland*) industriously prosecuted his Design, for setting his Country at liberty from the *English*, driving them out of most places of his Realm, and making great spoil in *Northumberland*: Which awakening King *Edward*, he marched with a very great Army against him, tho' many of the Nobles refused to attend him in this Service, because he delayed to ratify their desired Liberties, and Provisions for better Government, so often contented unto by himself. At *Bannockburn* the *English* and *Scotch* Armies came in sight of each other, when the Enemy left nothing undone that might be for their Advantage, digging before their Battalions certain Trenches, wherein they stuck sharp Stakes, covering them with Hurdles,

John Offord, A. B. of Cause

which miserably afflicted the *English* Cavalry falling into them at un-awares, thereby procuring to the *Scots* the greatest Victory that ever they had over the *English*. In this Fight King *Edward* did gallantly behave himself; nor would he fly, till by the importunity of Friends he was thereunto forced, for his Preservation. Now was slain the Earl of *Glocester*, the Lord *Clifford*, with other Lords, and about 700 Knights, Esquires, and Men of Armories; *Humphrey de Bohun* was taken Prisoner, and a great Booty the *Scots* gained; for the *English* in this Expedition had adorned themselves as for a Triumph, with all Sorts of Riches, Gold, Silver, and the like, in a kind of wanton manner, corresponding to the Prince they followed. In those times the *Scots* made such like scoffing Rhimes as this on the *English*,

*Long Beards Heartless, Painted Hoods Vilest,  
Gay Coats Graceless, makes England Thifflish.*

This Conquest encouraged the *Scots* to make Inroads into the *English* Northern Counties, where they made great spoil, some of the Disloyal *English-Men* joining with them. The King nevertheless could not forget his *Gaveston*, whose Body with great Pomp he caused to be Transferred from *Oxford* to *Kings-Langley* in *Hartfordshire*, himself in Person honouring the Exequies. Then in *Pierce Gaveston's* place, the King advanced into his Favour the two *Spencers*, Father and Son, whose intolerable Insolencies and Oppressions seemed to exceed those of *Gaveston's*, against whom the Barons did swell with such impatience, that not content with the waste of their Lands, by threats of Civil War, they procured their Banishment. The Queen who hitherto had been a Mediatrix betwixt the King and his Lords, having received the denial of one Nights Lodging at the Castle of *Leeds* in *Kent*, which belonged to one of the Barons, whom she perceived to take too much upon them, now turned her Spleen against them, incensing the King her Husband against them so highly, that King *Edward* resolved to die in the Quarrel, or to bring the factious Lords into a more becoming Carriage towards him. The Judgment given against the *Spencers*, he procured to be reversed. Some of the Delinquent Lords render'd themselves to the King; others of them were apprehended; amongst whom were the two *Roger Mortimer's*, Father and Son, who were committed to the Tower. Howbeit the Earl of *Lancaster* in the North, resolved with what forces he could procure, to fight for his Security; against whom the King marched, and at *Burrow-Bridge* encountered him; where *Humphrey de Bohun* was slain with a Spear from under the Bridge; and the Earl of *Lancaster*, with other principal Men, Barons and Knights, to the number of above ninety, were taken by *Andrew de Herby* Captain of *Carlisle*, afterward created Earl of that place. The Earl of *Lancaster* a few Days after was beheaded at *Pontefract*, the Barons and Knights were drawn, hang'd and quarter'd. The Lord *Badlesmere*, who refused to let the Queen lodge at *Leeds*, was executed at *Canterbury*. Never did *English* Earth at one time drink so much blood of her Nobles, as at this time in so vile a manner shed.

One





One Earl and fourteen Lords suffering Death, most of them by the Halter. But that this Tragedy of the Lords was exploited by others, and not by the King's free Inclinations, appears ; for that when some of the Courtiers and Favourites pleaded for the Life of one of a mean Family condemned for being engaged in the Rebellion, the King severely answered, *A plague upon you for cursed misperers, malicious backbiters, wicked Counsellors ; intreat you so for the life of a most notorious Knave, who would not speak one word for the life of my most near Kinsman, that most noble Knight Earl Thomas ; By the Soul of God, this fellow shall die the Death he hath deserved.*

In A. D. 1322. King Edward marched with a mighty Host into Scotland, from whence for want of Victuals he was forced in a short time after to return, without the Honour of any Achievment, the Scots also following him at the heels, and so suddenly assailing him, that he was forced to leave his Treasure and Furniture for pillage to them. But by reason of the Interdict which the Pope had put the Scots under in favour of the English, a Truce was made betwixt the two Nations for thirteen Years. Which being confirmed, Edward took his Progress thro' the Counties of York and Lancaster, and Matches of Wales, from whence the late Seditions had their Nourishments ; there punishing many severely. Amongst the rest, he caused Andrew de Herky to be degraded, haug'd, drawn and quarter'd, for trayterously taking part with the Scots. Whilst these things were acting, young Roger Mortimer having corrupted his Keepers, or poisoned them

with a sleepy Drink, escaped out of the *Tower*, getting over into *France*. The *Spencers*, Father and Son, one created Earl of *Winchester*, the other of *Glocester*, behaved themselves exceeding lordly, even to the Queen her self, whose maintenance they abridg'd to advance their own Wealth. Many Nobles that had been engaged in the Barons Quarrel, they put to such excessive Rates for purchasing the King's favour again, that utterly impoverished them. *Adam* Bishop of *Hereford*, and *Henry* Bishop of *Lincoln*, for the same cause they deprived of all their Temporalities. But the Queen and discontented Nobles resolve to clear themselves of the *Spencers*; to which end the Queen procured Aids out of *Hainault* and *Germany*, and uniting them with the Barons Forces, marched against the King, who found but few Friends, because of the mortal hatred that the People generally did bear to the *Spencers*. The Queen lying with her Army at *Oxford*, caused the whole University to be called together: When in the presence of the Queen, Prince *Roger Mortimer*, and other Nobles, the Bishop of *Hereford* preached unto them from that Text, 2 *Kings* 4. 19. *My head, my head aketh*: Delivering to them the Reasons of the Queens coming with her Army; concluding that an aking and sick Head of a Kingdom was to be taken off, and not to be tampered with by any other Physick. The *Londoners* stood high for the Queen and Barons, cutting off the Bishop of *Excester's* Head, whom the King had left Guardian of *London*. The *Tower* they gained into their possession, proclaimed *John of Eltham* Custos of the City and whole Land, set at liberty all Prisoners. The Queen did the like throughout all the Realm; by her order also all banished Men were revoked, whereby no small increase was brought to the Barons Forces. From *Oxford* the Queen marched to *Bristol*, which she besieged and took, and therein *Hugh Spencer* the elder, whom she caused, without any form of Tryal to be cut up alive, and quartered, having been first at the Clamours of the common People drawn and hang'd in his proper Armories. The unfortunate King being now forsaken of almost all his *English* Subjects, after much wandering, intrusted himself with the *Welsh* (who still loved him) lying hid in the Abby of *Neath*, till at length, after much search, he was found out, and with him young *le Spencer*, *Robert Baldock*, Chancellor, and *Simon de Reading*, were taken. King *Edward* was conveyed to *Kenelworth* Castle, the Lords to *Hereford*, where the Queen lay with her Host. *Spencer* and *Simon de Reading* were condemned to Death by *William Trussel*, and were both ignominiously hanged. The distressed King being now shut up in Prison, and without hopes of any Redemption, after he had been much sollicitated, at last yielded to resign the Crown to his Son *Edward*; which being Granted by the King, the Lords forthwith proceed to the short Ceremonies of his Resignation, chiefly consisting in the surrender of his Crown and Ensigns of Majesty to the use of his Son Prince *Edward*; Sir *William Trussel* thereupon in the behalf of the whole Realm, renounced all Homage and Allegiance to the Lord *Edward* of *Caernarvan*, late King, in these words; 'I *William Trussel*,  
' in the Name of all Men of the Land of *England*, and of all the Parli-  
' ament



ment Procurator, reign to thee *Edward* the Homage that was made to thee sometime, and from this time forward I defy thee, and deprive thee of all Power-Royal; and I shall never be tendant on thee after this time, *A. D. 1327.*



His Wife was *Isabel*, Daughter to *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, and Sister to *Lewis Hutin*, *Philip the Young*, and *Charles the Fair*, all Kings of *France*. His Issue was *Edward of Windsor*, so Sir-named, because born at *Windsor*; and *John of Eltham*, born at *Eltham* in *Kent*; *Joan* Married to *David Bruce*, Prince of *Scotland*; *Eleanor* Married to *Reynold* Earl of *Gelder*.

His Issue were, *Edward*, *John of Eltham*, *Joan* and *Eleanor*.

In the fourth Year of this King's Reign, a Baker, named *John of Stratford*, for making Bread lesser than the Assize, was with a Fool's Hood, and Loaves of Bread about his Neck, drawn on a Hurdle thro' the Streets of *London*.

So terrible a Famine was in *England*, that upon *St. Laurence-Eve*, there was scarce Bread to be got for Sullentation of the King's Hounds; so great a mortality likewise accompanying this Dearth, that the living were scarce sufficient to bury the dead. In the time of Scarcity, the King set forth an Order, That Wheat should be sold in the Market at Eleven Shillings the Quarter, a fat Ox stalled or Corn fed at 24 Shillings; a fat Hog of two Years old at three Shillings

lings four-pence : a fat Hen for a Penny ; and twenty four Eggs for a Penny : But Victuals thereby became so scarce in the Markets, that this Order was revoked, and the People left to sell as they could.

*Merton College in Oxford*, brought forth in this Kings, and his Son *Edward's* Reign those four Lights of Learning ; namely, *John Duns*, called *Scotus* the Subtile, who in a Fit of the Appoplexy, 'tis said, was buried alive ; *Bradwardine* the Profound ; *Ockham* the Invincible, and *Burle* the Perspicuous. And as some say, *Baconthorp* the Resolute, was of the same College.

Now was the *Knights-Templars* Order universally extinguished.

## E D W A R D III.

Jan. 25.  
A.D. 1327

**E**dward the Third was Crowned King upon *Candlemas-Day*, being the Eighth Day after that his Father had made a Resignation of the Crown to him. And now because sundry great Persons, with the whole Order of Friars Preachers took pity on the old King's Captivity ; *Mortimer* therefore hastned to dispatch him out of the way, in order to which he procured an Express from the young King, (then about 16 Years of Age) to remove him from *Kenelworth Castle*, delivering him into the Hands of those ignominious Knights *Thomas de Gurney* Senior, and *John Mattrevers*, who conveying him from *Kenelworth* to *Barkly Castle*, there murdered him, by running a burning Spit up into his Body, as he was about to disburthen Nature, September 22. 1327. His body was buried at *Glocester*. To animate the bloody Regicides to the commitment of the horrid fact, 'tis said, this ambiguous Phrase was invented by *Adam de Torleton* Bishop of *Hereford*, and sent to them by *Mortimer*, *Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est*. *Gourney* or *Corney* and his villainous Companions, when they would needs Shave the King on his way to *Barkly*, lest he should be known and rescued, inforced him to sit down on a Mole-hill ; and the Rascal Barber, insulting, told him, that cold Water out of the next Ditch should serve for his Trimming at that time ; To whom the sorrowful King answered, Whether you will or no, there shall be warm Water, and therewith shed Tears plentifully. But young King *Edward* at his Father's Death was upon the Borders of *Scotland*, where having invironed the *Scots* in the Woods of *Wividale* and *Stanhope*, by the Treason of *Mortimer* they escaped, and he returned inglorious, after an huge waste of Treasure, and great peril of his own Person. For had not his Loyal Chaplain step in and received the mortal Weapon in his own Body, the King's Life had been lost. Shortly after this, Peace was concluded with the *Scots*, upon dishonourable Terms to the *English*, by the procurement of the Mother-Queen, and her Minion *Mortimer*. *Joan* the King's Sister was Married to *David Bruce* ; the *Scots* in derision calling her *Joan Make-peace*. King *Edward* at the Treaty of Peace sealed Charters to the *Scottish* Nation, the Contents whereof were contrived by his Mother,

Thomas  
Bradwardine, A. B.  
of Cant.

ther, *Roger Mortimer*, and *Sir James Douglas*, without the Privy of the *English* Peers. He also delivered to them that famous Evidence called the *Ragman-Roll*, and likewise quitted them of all his claim to the Government of *Scotland*, withal rendring back certain Jewels taken by the *English* from the *Scots*, amongst which was one of special Note, called the *Black-Cross* of *Scotland*. In the same Year, being the Year of our Lord, 1327, died *Charles* the Fair, King of *France*, by whose Death the Crown of that Kingdom devolved to *Edward* King of *England*, in Right of his Mother Queen *Isabel*, who was Daughter to *Philip* the Fair, and Sister to *Lewis Hutin*, *Philip* the Long, and *Charles* the Fair, all Kings of *France* successively, and all three dying without Issue, the whole right now seeming to be in *Isabel* the only Child of the said *Philip* that had any Issue. But the *French* pretending a Fundamental Law, or Entail, called the *Salique* Law, by which no Woman was inheritable to *France*, sought to debar King *Edward* his right, receiving to the Crown *Philip* of *Valois*, whose Father was younger Brother to *Philip* the Fair, advancing the Brother's Son, before the Daughter's Son, not following the propinquity or Descent of Blood, but meliority of the Sex. Against the Stream of the Queen, and her Lord *Mortimer's* absolute sway, some Great Persons now stood, amongst whom was the King's Uncle *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*, whose Death the Queen and *Mortimer* shortly procured. Nor was *Mortimer's* fall now far off, for the King beginning to perceive his own Peril in the others Potency, upon good Advice therefore surprized *Mortimer* with the Queen-Mother in *Nottingham-Castle*, and by a Parliament held at *Nottingham*, Queen *Isabel's* Dowry, was taken from her, and only a Pension of a thousand Pound per Annum allowed her. *Mortimer* was condemned in open Parliament at *Westminster*, for causing the young King to make a dishonourable Peace with the *Scots*, from whom he received Bribes: For procuring the Death of *St. Edward* of *Caernarvan* the late King; For over Familiarity with *Isabel* the Queen-Mother; for polling and robbing the King and Commons of their Treasure. He was ignominiously drawn to *Tyburn*, then called the *Elmes*, where he was Executed on the common Gallows, there hanging two Days and Nights, 1330. With him there died for expiation of the late King's Death, *Sir Simon de Bedford*, and *John Devereil* Esquire. About this time besel great Disturbances and Divisions in *Scotland*, occasioned by young *Bruce* and *Baliol*, who both pretended right to that Crown, which opportunity King *Edward* took hold on, conceiving himself not obliged to stand to that contract made in his Minority by the predominancy of his Mother and *Mortimer*, the *Scots* also detaining his Town and Castle of *Berwick* from him. Wherefore he raises an Army, and with *Edward Baliol* marched to *Berwick*; which having besieged, *David Bruce* sent a puissant Host to the relief thereof, and at *Halydon-Hill* the *English* and *Scots* Armies joined Battel, where the *Scots* were vanquished with a lamentable slaughter of them. There died *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, and Governour of *Scotland*; the Earls of *Southerland*, *Carrick* and *Ross*; the three Sons of the Lord *Walter Steward*, and at least fourteen thousand others, with the

the loss only of one Knight, and Ten other *Englishmen*. Hereupon *Berwick* was surrendred to King *Edward*, and *Baliol* was accepted to be King of *Scotland*, and had Faith and Allegiance sworn unto him by the *Scotch Nobles*. Which done, *Baliol* repaired to King *Edward*, then at *Newcastle upon Tyne*, where he submitted to *Edward III.* as his Father *John Baliol* had done to *Edward I.* After which the King of *England* assisted this *Edward Baliol* as his Monager, going himself in Person divers times for suppressing the *Brucan* Party, which he kept under; till such time that he was engaged against the *French* for the obtaining of that Kingdom, and the Recovery of sundry Towns and Places in *Gascoigne*, injuriously withheld from him by the *French* King. To remedy which wrongs the King of *England* had addrested his Ambassadors; but in vain; therefore that the world might take notice of his just Proceedings, he, in a large Letter directed to the College of Cardinals, justifies his Design upon *France* to be equal and honest. First, because himself of any Male living was the nearest in Blood to the late King *Charles* his Uncle. Secondly, because the *French* had refused to put the Cause to civil Trial. Thirdly, for that the Process of the twelve Peers in giving the Crown from him when he was under Age, was by all Laws void and frustrate. Fourthly, for that *Philip* of *Valois* had invaded *Aquitain* which belonged to the Crown of *England*, and detained such places as he had wrongfully gained therein. Fifthly, for that the said *Philip* had aided the *Scots* in their rising against him. *Edward* having done this, he next makes a Confederation with the *High* and *Low-Dutch*, and other Foreigners, then prepared a brave Army, his *English* Subjects contributing liberally for the carrying on of the War. And to make his Coffers the fuller, he made bold with the *Lombards*, and the moveable Goods of such *Priories* in *England*, as were Cells to Monasteries in *France*. Thus provided of Men and Monies, King *Edward* sailed with his Forces to *Antwerp*, and by the importunity of the *Flemings*, he first assumed the Title and Armories of the Realm of *France*, quartering the *Flower de Lis* with the *Lions*. And entering *France*, he burnt and spoiled the North Parts thereof up as far as *Turwin*, then returning to *Antwerp*, he there kept his *Christmas* with his Queen *Philippa*, from whence about *Candlemas* he set sail for *England*, where in a Parliament holden at *Westminster* he obtained liberal Aids for supportation of his designed Conquest. In lieu of which, he granted a general large Pardon of Trespasses and other Dues to him, and confirmed *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foresta*, with some others. Then upon June 23. he Shipped from *Harwich* to *Sluys* in *Flanders*, near which place the *French* lay in wait with a Navy of 400 Ships, with intent to intercept him; but *Edward* having the Advantage of Wind and Sun, furiously set upon the *French* Ships, putting the *Monsieurs* so hard to it, that a great number of them chose to cast themselves into the Sea, rather than to become Prisoners. Thirty thousand of them are confessed to have been slain and drowned, and more than half of their Ships were either sunk or taken. The loss was so very great on the *French* side, that lest the News thereof might too much afflict the King of *France*, his Jester disclosed it to him, by often-

Simon Islip  
A. E. of  
Cast.

times

times repeating this saying in his hearing ; Cowardly *Englishmen*, Dastardly *Englishmen*, Fainthearted *Englishmen*. Why ? said the King at length : Because, said the Jester, They durst not leap out of their Ships into the Sea, as our brave *French Men* did. From which saying the King took a hint of the overthrow. After which famous Sea-Victory obtained by the *English*, puissant King *Edward* with his Host consisting of near an hundred thousand Men, set down before *Tournay*, from whence he sent to the French King, whom he saluted only by the Name of *Philip* of *Valois*, challenging him to fight with him Hand-to-Hand in single Combat ; or if that pleased not, then each to bring an hundred Men into the Field, and try the Event with so small an hazard ; or otherwise within ten Days to join full Battel with all their Forces near *Tournay*. To which *Philip* made no direct Answer, alledging that the Letters were not sent to him, the King of *France*, but barely to *Philip* of *Valois*. Nevertheless he brought his Army within sight of the *English* Host, but by the mediation of Queen *Philippa*'s Mother, and two Cardinals, a Truce was concluded between the two Kings till the *Midsummer* next following. The main Reason inducing King *Edward* to yield hereunto was the want of Supplies of Money, thro' the fault of his Officers in *England*, whom he severely punished at his return. And now to weaken great *Edward*'s Strengths, the Pope put *Flanders* under Interdict, as having disloyally left their own Earl, and chief Lord, *Philip* King of *France*. And *Lewis* the Emperor breaking League with the King of *England*, took part with *France* ; which when King *Edward* understood, he angrily said, I will fight with them both. And not long after he was upon the Sea with a very great Fleet, none knowing whither he would steer his Course ; but in *Normandy* he landed, where he took the Populous and Rich City of *Caen*, and with his dreadful Host, burning and spoiling round about, marched up almost as far as the Walls of *Paris*. Where with his Army, in an Enemies Country between two Rivers *Seine* and *Soane*, (the Bridges being broke down by the *French*) *Edward* designed at a low Water, to have passed over a Ford between *Abbeville* and the Sea, whom to intercept, the *French* King had sent thither before him *Goduer du Foy*, with a thousand Horse, and six thousand Foot.

Howbeit undaunted *Edward* entered himself into the Ford, crying, He that loves me let him follow me, as one resolved to pass over, or there to die, the first of which he did ; for his Soldiers following him, won the Passage, putting *du Foy* to flight. And now King *Edward* being come near to *Cressie* in *Ponthieu*, lying between the Rivers of *Soane* and *Anby*, he there most vigilantly provided for his Defence against King *Philip*, who was advancing towards him with an hundred thousand Men and upward. When the two Armies were within sight each of other, the King of *England*, after he had called upon God, disposed his Host into three Battels. To his Son *Edward* the Black Prince, he gave order of the Van ; the second Battel the Earls of *Northampton* and *Arundel* commanded ; the third himself. And as if he meant to barricado his Army from flying, he caused his Car-

riages

riages to be placed in the Rear thereof, and Trees to be plashed and felled, to stop up the way behind his Host : Commanding withal, that all should forsake their Horses, and leave them amongst the Carriages. On the Enemies part, the King of *Bohemia* and Earl of *Alanson* had charge of the Vanguard, King *Philip* was in the main Battel, and the Earl of *Savoy* commanded the Rear. The sign of Battel being given by King *Philip*, a bloody fight ensued, wherein the Black Prince was very hard beset, therefore his Father was sent for to his rescue ; who upon the hillock of a Windmill stood to behold the Fight, being in readines to enter thereinto, when just occasion should invite him. But at that time he refused to go, returning the Messengers with this Answer, " Let them send no more to me for any Adventure that may befall, while my Son is alive ; but let him either " vanquish or die, because the Honour of this brave Day shall be his, " if God suffer him to survive. Which he did, and beat the *French* out of the Field. Thereupon King *Edward* with his untouched Battel advanced towards his Victorious Son, affectionately embracing and kissing him, said, " Fair Son, God send you perseverance to such " prosperous beginnings ; you have nobly acquitted your self, and are " well worthy to have the Governance of a Kingdom intrusted unto " you for your Valour. In the Field were found the dead Bodies of Eleven Great Prince ; and of Barons, Knights, and Men of Arms,

Simon  
Langham  
A. B. of  
Cant.





above Fifteen Hundred. There was slain the King of *Bohemia*, King of *Majorca*, Earl of *Alanson*, Duke of *Lorraine*, Duke of *Bourbon*, Earl of *Flanders*, Earl of *Savoy*, the Dauphin of *Viennois*, Earl of *Sancerre* and *Harcourt*, Earls of *Armaul*, *Nevers*, &c. Six Earls of *Almain*, besides others of great Account, with the Grand Prior of *France*, and Archbishop of *Rome*. Of the *English* side, not one Man of Note or Honour was slain.

A. D. 1346. From the Forest of *Cressie*, King *Edward* marched to *Calais*, and besieged it. In the time of which Siege, the Governour thereof, for the sparing of Food, thrust forth of the Town above Fifteen Hundred of the poor and impotent People, whom this Christian, King *Edward* turned not back, but suffered them freely to pass thro' his Camp, relieving them Gratis with fresh Victuals, and giving two Pence apiece Sterling to each of them. But whilst the King was busied abroad in *France*, the *Scots* (in favour of the *French*) invaded *England*, advancing as far as *Durham*, where the *English* encountering them, overcame them, took *David* their King Prisoner at *Nevil's Cross* by *Durham*. There lay dead in the Field the Earl of *Murray* and *Strathgordon*, the Constable, Marshal, the Chamberlain and Chancellour of *Scotland*, with many other Nobles. Prisoners taken besides the King, were the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Southerland*, *Wigton*, and *Monteth*. In this Battel on the *English* side were many Spiritual Persons, who for the Defence of their Country, made use of carnal Weapons. And King *Edward's* Friends were successful in *England*, so were they also in Foreign Parts: For in *Britain* Sir *Thomas Dagworth* overthrew Lord *Charles of Blois*, tho' he had much the odds of him as to number of Men. In *Gascogne* and those Parts, *Henry* Earl of *Derby* William Cant. *Edward's* worsted the Duke of *Normandy*, tookundry places of *Witchely*, of great Importance; amongst the rest, that considerable Town of *Brienne*, where he permitted every Soldier to seize any House, and convert all therein to his own Profit. Whereupon it happened, that a Christian Soldier called *Rail*, having broke into a House where the Moneyers had for safety stowed the Money of that Country in great long Sacks, he acquainted the Earl therewith, supposing that the Earl intended not so great a Treasure for a private Share; but the Earl told him, That accordingly as he had at first Proclaimed, let the Treasure be worth what it would, yet was it all his own. And now after almost a Years Siege, *Calais* was delivered to King *Edward's* Mercy. In *Little Britain* the King's Warden thereof, Sir *Walter de Bussy* vanquished the Marshal of *France* in fight, slew 13 Lords, 140 Knights, 100 Esquires, and took Prisoners nine Lords, besides many Knights and Esquires. At length, after much spoil made upon the *French*, a Peace was concluded on betwixt the two Kings, tho' it continued not long e'er the *French* broke the Agreement. In revenge whereof *Edward* presently entred *France* with an Army, and spoiled it where he came; and after his return into *England* again, when he heard that *John* the new King of *France* had given to *Charles* the Dauphin the Dutchy of *Aquitain*, King *Edward* bestowed the same upon the Black Prince, commanding him to defend that Right with the

the Sword. The Prince thereupon turnish'd with a Gallant Army, set sail towards *France*, where he took many Towns and Prisoners, advanced into the Bolom of *France* up to the very Gates of *Burges* in *Berry*; from whence wheeling about to return to his chief City *Bordeaux*, *John* King of *France* encountred him with a great Army, having the odds of six to one; notwithstanding which, the Victorious Prince of *Wales* discomfited the *French*, took Prisoners King *John* and *Philip* his youngest Son, the Archbishop of *Sens*, and many great Lords, and about two thousand Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen bearing Armories. And slew in fight about fifty two Lords, and seventeen



Hundred Knights, Esquires and Gentlemen, with Sir *Reginald Camian*, who that Day bore the *Orfamb*, or *French* Ensign; and of the common Soldiers about six thousand. To *James* Lord *Audley*, who in this Fight received many Wounds, the Prince gave 500 Marks Land in Fee-Simple, which said Land the Lord *Audley* bestowed on his four Esquires that had continued with him in all the brunt and fury of Danger. King *Edward* the Father, whilst his Son was thus prosperously busied in *France*; proceeded in hostile sort against the *Scots*, and brought King *Balliol* at *Roxbrough* to make a surrender of his Crown to him. Prince *Edward* after his late Victory marched with Joy and Triumph to *Bordeaux*, where having refreshed his wearied Soldiers, he took his leave of *France*, tho' not of the King thereof; for him he brought with him a Captive to *London*, whither the Prince



Prince was welcomed with exquisite Honour by *Henry Picard*, then Lord-Mayor. Which said *Picard* afterwards at one time feasted at his own Charge the King of England, France, Scotland and Cyprus. King *Edward* ordered that eight Days should be spent in giving God the Glory for the Victory; and not long after, with a Fleet of one thousand, one hundred sail, he passed over from *Sandwich* to a fresh Invasion; and being come before the Walls of *Paris*, he honoured four hundred Esquires and Gentlemen with Knighthood. Ample Conditions were offered by the *French* unto the King of England, to which he would not at present listen; yet at length was persuaded to an accord on these Conditions: That himself and Son *Edward* should for ever release unto King *John* and his Heirs the Right and Claim which they had unto the Crown of France, Duchy of *Normandy*, &c. That King *John* and his Son should for them and their Heirs release unto King *Edward* and his Heirs the whole Country of *Aquitaine*, *Santon*, &c. so the County of *Ponthieu*, &c. the proper Inheritance of Queen *Isabel*, King *Edward's* Mother. That King *John* should pay for his Ransom the Sum of thirty hundred thousand Schutes of Gold, every two of which should be Six Shillings eight Pence Sterling; with some other Conditions. All which were ratified with Hauds, Seals and Oaths at *Caen*, tho' by the fallhood of the *French* King this Amity continued not many Years; for King *John* by underhand Dealing sought to alienate the Hearts of King *Edward's* foreign Subjects from him, and the Country of *Ponthieu* he surprized before King *Edward* heard thereof. Wherefore the King sent over *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Hartford*, to invade France, who pierced up as far as *Rouen*, and after them the King sent that Renowned Captain Sir *Robert Knolls*, who went on very prosperously, till by the Initigation of Sir *John Menseworth*, and some others (who thought themselves better than Sir *Robert*) a Division was made in the Army, whereby the *English* Fortunes were hindered; for the which *Menseworth* paid the loss of his Head. About the same time also some great Officers of the King's, as *John* Duke of *Lancaster*, the Lord *Latimer*, and Sir *John Sturris* were complained of for Fraudulency to the State, and at the Request of the Parliament, called *The Good*, were displaced. But that which caused the greatest Grief to *Englishmen*, was the loss of their Martial Prince *Edward*, who left this Life upon Trinity-Sunday, 1376, about his Age 46, and was buried at *Canterbury*. Nor did his Martial Father long survive him, for in A. D. 1377, he died at *Shene* in *Surrey*, and was buried at *Westminster*. His Wife was *Philippe* the Daughter of *William* Earl of *Hainault* and *Holland*; her Mother was Sister to *Philip* of *Valois* King of France. His Issue were *Edward* the Black Prince, so called for his dreadful valorous Acts, *William* of *Hastfeld*, *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, and Duke of *York*, *William* of *Windfor*, *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, Duke of *Gloucester*; the Earldoms also of *Essex* and *Northampton*, and the Constableship of England, came to him by right of his Wife *Eleanor*, the sole Heir of *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of *Essex*, &c. *Isabel* was Married to *Ingelram* of *Guines*, Earl of *Stiff*

*Joan*, and Archduke of *Austria*; *Joan* was espoused by Proxy, with *Alphonso* the eleventh King of *Castile* and *Leon*, but died before the Elpoufals were solemnized: *Blanch* died young; *Mary* was Married to *John Moniford* Duke of *Britain*: *Margaret* was Married to *John de Hastings*, Earl of *Pembroke*. He built *Queenborough* in *Kent*, in Honour of *Queen Philippe* his Wife. He erected a building at *Windford Castle*, whose Circumference was six hundred Foot, where Knights and Men of War were to have their Entertainment of Diet at his Charge; and begun a magnificent Church Dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, which King *Henry* the eighth, and Sir *Reginald Bray* finished. He is also said to be the Founder of the most noble Order of the *Garter*; so intituled, perhaps from the *Garter* he took up of the Countess of *Salisbury's*, which slipped off in a Dance; perhaps for that in a Battle wherein he was victorious, *Garter* was the Word or Signal. But some will have this King to be only the Reviver of this Order, and *Richard* the first to be the Institutor of it. King *Edward* confirmed *Magna Charta* about twelve times. He restrained the Pope from conferring *English* Benefices on Strangers. He invited Cloath-workers to repair hither out of foreign Parts, to whom he Granted sundry Privileges. The Staple of Wools which had been in *Flanders* he revoked, establishing the same in *Westminster*, *Canterbury*, *Chichester*, *Bristol*, *Lincoln*, and *Hull*.

Simon Sud-  
bury, A.  
B. of Cant.

The famous custom of the Kings of *England*, washing, feeding and cloathing of as many poor People upon *Maundy Thursday*, as they are Years old, is referred to the Celebration which this King made of his fifth Year. His Concubine *Alice Pierce* was so insolent, that she would go into the Courts of Justice, where sitting by the Judges and Doctors, she would proudly perswade or dissuade for her most advantage; therefore was complained of in Parliament, and removed from the Person of the King. At a Parliament held the thirty seventh of his Reign, the wearing of Gold and Silver, Silks and rich Furs were forbidden to be worn by any but Eminent Persons; also the Labourer and Husband-Man was limited to the eating of such certain Meats. An Act was likewise made, that no common Whore should wear any Hood, except striped with divers Colours, nor Furs, but Garments with the wrong side outward. At *Stanford* in *Lincolnshire* an University was instituted, but of short continuance.

The first Duke of *Cornwall*, was *Edward* the Black Prince, whom his Father created in Great Estate Duke thereof; by a Wreath on his Head, a Ring on his Finger, and a Silver Verge. And the same Title of Duke of *Cornwall* (tis said) is reputed unto the King's Eldest Son the very Day of his Nativity, having right to the Royalties in the *Stannaries*, *Wrecks at Sea*, *Customs*, &c.

A Blazing Star appeared; which continued Thirty Days. *Somerset* was burnt by the *French*, A.D. 1348. It rained from *Midwinter* till *Christmas*. A Plague all over *Christendom*, some say the World; and so raging in *England*, that scarce the Tenth Person of all sorts was left alive. In *London* it was such, that in one Year's space there was buried in the *Cistercian* or *Charter-house* Church-Yard, above

## RICHARD II.

117

Fifty Thousand. It began in the Year 1348, and continued till the Year 1357, and was seconded with Murdrin of Cartel, and Death of all Things.

Now flourished in the University of Oxford that Famous Doctor John Wickliffe, whose Followers in those Popish Times, were called *Lollards*, from *Lolium*, signifying Tares, or hurtful Weeds amongst Corn. He wrote Against Mass, Transubstantiation, Adoration of the Host, of Saints, Images and Relicks, with the rest of the *Roman* Trumpery, whose honest Opinions were embraced by many Learned Men in the *English* Nation, and by sundry Persons of great Honour and Quality, as the Duke of Lancaster, &c.

## RICHARD II.

**R**ichard, the Son of Edward the Black Prince, was Crowned King in the Eleventh Year of his Age; but e'er the Crown was settled on his Head, the French braved it on the *English* Coasts, and the Scots set fire on the Tower of *Roxburgh*; and through want of care in such who had the charge of State matters in the young King's behalf, things were declined to a shameful change; and the Glorious Achievements of the two late Edward's fell under an Eclipse. The North-Parts of *England* were grievously afflicted with the stroke of Pestilence, and their Misery augmented by the Inroads and Outrages of the Scots, who had now by surprize gained *Norwich*, which upon the ninth Day after, the Earl of *Northumberland* regained by force.

June 21. A.  
D. 1377.

A. D. 1379. A Parliament was held at *London*, wherein for supply of the King's wants, it was agreed, That the Commons or poorer sort should be spared, and the burthen be wholly laid upon the abler sort. And in the next Year following a Parliament was held at *Northampton*, wherein every one of each Sex, above such an Age, was charged to pay 12d. per Poll; which, with the hatred born to John Duke of *Lancaster*, was the cause of a great Insurrection of the Commons and Bondmen, chiefly of *Kent*, *Essex*, *Surry*, *Suffolk*, *Norfolk* and *Cambridgeshire*. The principal Heads of the said Giddy Multitude, were *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw*. The Rebels of *Kent* embattell'd themselves upon *Black-Heath* by *Greenwich*, from whence they marched to *London*; where, the common sort generally siding with them, they became Masters of Misrule. The Priory of *St. John's* without *Smithfield*, they kept burning for about seven Days, *Savoy-Palace*, belonging to the Duke, with all the Riches therein, they consumed by Fire, in a kind of holy outrage; for they threw one of their Fellows into the Flames, because he had thrust a piece of stolen Plate into his Bosom. They burnt all the Archbishop's Goods at *Lambeth*, and defaced all the Writings, Rolls, Records and Monuments of the Chancery, as having a special hatred to the Lawyers.

William  
Courtney,  
A. B. of  
Cant.

Simon

## RICHARD II.

*Simon Tibald* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and Chancellor of *England*, a worthy Prelate, *Sir Rob. Hales* Lord Prior of *St. John's*, and Treasurer of *England*, they haled out of the *Tower*, where the King was in Person, and Beheaded them on *Tower-Hill*, with great Shoutings



and Rejoicings. The number of these Rebellious Reformers under the leading of *Jack Straw*, and the Idol of Clowns *Wat Tyler*, were about an hundred thousand; and at a Sermon made to them by *John Ball*, there were near twice as many. Their proud Petitions the King Granted them (necessity compelling him thereto) after which, a great multitude of them repaired to their several Homes. The remaining Rout the King by his Proclamation invited to meet him in *Smithfield*, where he would satisfy their Desires in all respects to the full. But when they were met in the place appointed, *Wat Tyler*, there in the Presence of the King offering to kill *Sir John Newton* (for not giving him some undue Respect) *William Walworth*, Lord-Mayor, thereupon set upon the Arch-Traytor with a drawn Weapon and slew him: Which when the Rebels perceived, they prepared to take extreme Revenge; but the King instantly spurring forth his Horse, bad them follow him, and he would be their Captain. And whilst they thronged after him into the Fields, brave *Walworth* (the while) hasted into the City, raised a thousand Citizens in Armour, and brought them, with *Wat Tyler's* Head born before him upon a Spear to the King: Which the rude multitude seeing, some of them fled,

fled, and others on their Knees begged Mercy of the King. Wor-  
 thy *Walworth* the King Knighted, and bestowed on him an Hundred  
 Pound Lands by the Year in Fee-Simple; and, as some write, the  
 Dagger was now added to the City Arms, in remembrance of the  
 Great good Service done by the Lord-Mayor. *Jack Straw* at the time  
 of his Execution confessed, that these Rebels had designed to mur-  
 der the King and chief of the Realm, and to have set up petty Kings  
 of their own chusing in every Shire. The number of Rebels Exe-  
 cuted in all places, was about Fifteen Hundred. These were cal-  
 led the *Hurling-times*. And now the Nation being settled in quiet,  
 King *Richard* Married the Lady *An*, Daughter unto the Emperor  
*Charles* the Fourth. *John* Duke of *Lancaster* was sent into *France*,  
 where he concluded a Truce with that Nation for six Months. But  
 these Sun-shine Days lasted not long: For beside the annoyances  
 done to *England* by the *Scots* at several times, and the *French* threat-  
 ning an Invasion, the worst mischief fell at home through the means  
 of Discontented and Ambitious Spirits, who kindled a Civil War.  
 The Laity took Offence against the Clergy, because the Archbishop  
 had in Parliament refused to yield to an unjust Proportion of the  
 Tax Granted the King, to be laid upon the Clergy. And so far  
 were the Commons and some Lay-Peers offended therewith, that  
 they petitioned the King to take away the Temporalities from Ec-  
 clesiastical Persons; which he denied, saying, That he would main-  
 tain the *English* Church in the Quality of the same State, or better,  
 in which himself had known it to be when he came to the Crown.  
 The displacing of *Sir Richard Scrope* Chancellor, was displeasing to  
 most Men. The reason of his displacing was, because he refused to  
 pass such large Gifts under the Great Seal, as the King in his youth-  
 ful Humour had Granted to some Courtiers. Also the King's over-  
 freedom to the Queen's Country-men the *Bohemians*, discontented ma-  
 ny. The ancient Nobles they envied that *Robert de Vere* Earl of  
*Oxford*, was created Marquess of *Dublin*, and Duke of *Ireland*; and  
*Michael de la Poole* a Merchant's Son, Earl of *Suffolk*; and that the  
 King had them in too great Favour. These were held for great  
 Grievances; nor would the Parliament Grant the King any Aids  
 against his Foreign Foes, unless these Lords were removed and degra-  
 ded. This the King could not well digest, but consulted the Lear-  
 ned in the Law concerning certain Articles of Treason, within the  
 compass of which he might take the popular Lords. And at *Notting-  
 ham*, *Robert Tristram* Chief Justiciar, *Robert Belknap* Chief Justice of  
 the Common-Pleas, *John Holt*, *Roger Fulthrop*, and *William Burgh*,  
 Justiciars; *John Lockton* the King's Serjeant at Law: All Subscribed,  
 to certain Articles of Treason made against the Lords, which after-  
 wards cost them dear. Judge *Belknap* foresaw the Danger, therefore  
 unwillingly consented, saying, *There wants but an Hurdle, Horse, and  
 Halter, to carry me where I might suffer the Death deserved: For if I  
 had not done this (quoth he) I should have died for it; and because I  
 have done it, I deserve Death for betraying the Lords.*



And now the King and Lords prepare themselves for the Field ; the Lords march up to London with an Army of about Forty Thousand Men ; against whose coming, the King not being able to match their Power, shuts himself up in the Tower, whither the factious Lords, *Glocester, Darby, Arundel, Warwick and Marshal*, send him word, That if he come not quickly to Westminster according to appointment, they would chuse them another King, who both would and should obey the Counsel of the Peers. Hereupon the King, tho' with no Good-will, attends their Lordships Pleasure at Westminster, where he yielded to remove from about his Person *Alexander Neville* Archbishop of York, the Bishops of *Durham* and *Chichester*, the Lords *Zouch* and *Beaumont*, with divers others ; and amongst them certain Ladies, Others of his Friends were made Prisoners. And at the Parliament which was shortly after, The Judges were Arrelled as they sat in Judgment, and most of them sent to the Tower. *Tisilian* that had fled, being apprehended, and brought to the Parliament in the Forenoon, had Sentence to be drawn to Tyburn in the Afternoon, and there to have his Throat cut, which was done accordingly. Divers other Knights were also sacrificed to their Revenge. The Duke of *Ireland* and others had their Estates confiscated to the King's use by Act of Parliament. This while the Scots Invaded the North of England under the conduct of Sir *William Douglas*, whom *Henry Hotspur* fighting with Hand to Hand, slew ; but the Earl of *Dunbar* coming with an excessive number of Scots, took *Hotspur* and his Brother Prisoners.

A. D.



A. D. 1396, Peace was concluded with the *French*, the *Scots* and *Spaniards* being included therein. And in *September*, 1397, a Parliament called *The Great*, (for the extraordinary number of Peers and their Retinues which came thereunto) was held at *London*, wherein the Sanctuary of former Laws, and all particular Charters of pardon were taken away from *Thomas Duke of Gloucester*, the *Earl of Arundel*, and others for their treasonable Practices; and all the Justiciars who stood for the King were cleared from dishonour, and such Articles as they had Subscribed were publicly ratified, and the Offenders against them pronounced Traytors. *Richard Earl of Arundel* was Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, where at his Death he utterly denied that he was a Traytor in Word or Deed. The *Earl of Warwick* confessing himself a Traytor in open Court, was only banished to the *Ile of Man*.

The *Duke of Gloucester* (whom, as the Peoples Darling, it seemed not safe to bring to a publick Trial) was secretly smothered with Pillows and Feather-Beds at *Calais*. The King at this Parliament created himself Prince of *Chester*, and to his Escutcheon Royal added the Armories of *Edward the Confessor*; his Cousin *Henry Earl of Derby* he made *Duke of Hereford*, and advancing the Titles of many other Nobles. Not long after which, *Henry Duke of Hereford* accused *Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk*, for speaking certain words to the King's Dishonour, which *Mowbray* constantly denying, it should have come to a Combat within Lists, but the King ended the Controversie otherwise, by banishing *Norfolk* for ever, and *Hereford* first for ten Years, then for six only. In the Year following the *Duke of Lancaster* died, when the King unjustly seized upon the Goods of that mighty Prince his Uncle, and determined to banish for ever his Son the *Duke of Hereford*, now *Duke of Lancaster* by his Father's Death. But whilst King *Richard* was in *Ireland* to qualifie a Disturbance there, *Henry Duke of Lancaster* and *Hereford* Lands in *England* with what Forces he had, pretending nothing but the Recovery of his Inheritance. To him there repaired *Henry Percy, the Earl of Northumberland*, his Son *Horspur* and *Earl of Westmoreland*, with many others: Multitudes offering their Service to him, as pitying his Calamity, and exasperated against the King, because to furnish his *Irish* Voyage he had extorted Monies on all Hands, and had taken up Carriages, Victuals, and other necessaries without any recompence. The *Duke of Lancaster* with an Army of about 60000 marched to *Bristol*, besieged the Castle and took it, and therein two Knights of the King's Council, *Husby* and *Green*, whose Heads were cut off at the request of the Rabble.

Tho. Arundel, A. B. of Cant.

The *Duke of York*, whom King *Richard* had left behind him to Govern *England*, could gain but small assistance against *Lancaster*, nor could the King at his Return into *England* find many Friends, therefore he betook himself to a parly with his Enemies; the sum of his Demands being, That if himself and eight more whom he should name, might have honourable Allowance, with the assurance of a private quiet Life, he would resign the Crown. This was promised him; whereupon he put himself into the *Duke of Lancaster's* Hands, who conducted him out of the *West* to *London*, where he was lodged in the *Tower*. And now a Parliament is summoned in the King's

Name

## RICHARD II.

Name to be held at *Westminster*, in which Parliament King *Richard* was charged with the breach of his Coronation Oath in Thirty two Articles: His abuse of the publick Treasure, waste of the Crowns Land, loss of Honour abroad; and that at home he was Guilty of Falshood, Injustice, Treason against the Rights of the Crown, and what not, that Ambition and Envy could invent against him. The result whereof was, he resigned his Crown to the Duke of *Lancaster*,



which Resignation the whole Body of the Parliament did particularly accept, saving the most Loyal Bishop of *Carlisle*, *A. D.* 1399, September 29. His first Wife was *Ann*, Daughter to the Emperor *Charles IV.* His second Wife *Isabel*, was Daughter to *Charles VI.* King of *France*.

In the very beginning of this King's Reign, one *John Philpot*, a private Citizen of *London*, at his own Charge manned out a Fleet to the Sea, for the Guarding of both Land and Sea from the Enemy; and was so successful, that within a short space he took Fifteen Ships of the *Spaniards* fraught with Rich Merchandize.

By a Tempest were cast away at Sea, four Knights, and above a Thousand *Englishmen*, in their Passage to *Little-Britain*.

In the Year 1392, the *Londoners* were so unkind to the King, that they refused to supply him with the Loan but of a Thousand Pound, and because a certain *Lombard* offered to lend the same, they abused and almost killed him, for which the King took away their Charter.



The Year of Christ, 1394, was famous or notable for the Deaths of many Great Ladies, and amongst the rest of Queen *Ann* the King's first Wife, whom, it is said, he loved to a kind of Madqess. When she died at *Sheue* in *Surrey*, he both cursed the place, and also out of madness overthrew the whole House. In the same Year that the King was deposed, the Bay or Laurel-Trees withered all over *England*, and afterwards re-flourished; and on the first of *January*, near *Bedford Town*, the River where it was deepest, did on the sudden stand still, and so divided it self, that the bottom remained dry for about Three Miles. Now flourished Sir *John Hawkwood*, whose Chivalry had made him Renowned thro' the Christian World. Sir *Geoffry Chaucer*, Poet-Laureat, now also lived.

Queen *Ann*, Wife to King *Richard II.* first taught *English Women* to ride on Side-Saddles, when as before that time they rid astride. She also brought in High-head Attire piked with Horns, and long-trained Gowns for Women,

## Line of LANCASTER.

### HENRY IV.

**H**enry of *Bullingbrooke*, the Son of *John Duke of Lancaster*, the Fourth Son of King *Edward III.* was Crowned at *Westminster*, Sept. 29.  
4 D. 1399 by *Thomas Arundel* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. His Cousin the late King *Richard* seem'd so little concern'd for the loss of his Crown, that when it was told him of *Bullingbrooke's* being accepted by Parliament for King in his stead, he only us'd these words, I look not after such things, but my hope is, that after all this, my Cousin will be my Good Lord and Friend. But now *Henry* seated in *Richard's* Throne, us'd all the best means to retain the Hearts of the People that sided with him, and to weaken the opposite Party, and withal sent Ambassadors to Foreign Princes to justify his unjust Proceedings. But the King of *France* and People of *Aquitain*, would not allow of his Pretences, and the Citizens of *Bourdeaux*, openly said, That since the World began, there was never a more cruel, unreasonable, nor wicked Fact done. That the Good Prince was betrayed by faithless Men, and that all Law was violated. In *England* were many that inclined and contrived to set King *Richard* again upon his rightful Throne, (tho' to seek a captive King's Deliverance doth commonly hatten his Death.) The principal Conspirators were *John Holland* Earl of *Huntingdon*, *Thomas Holland* Earl of *Kent*, the Dukes of *Surrey*, *Excester* and *Aumarl*, *John Montacute* Earl of *Salisbury*, *Thomas Spencer* Earl of *Glocester*, and the Bishop of *Carlisle*. Their Plot was to kill *Henry Bullingbrooke*, and his Son *Hemy*; but before the time of intended Execution was come, the whole conjuration was discovered. Many Attempts the Conspirators made to effect the re-establish-

ing

ling of *Richard*; and amongst the rest, they procured one *Maudlin*, King *Richard*'s Chaplain, to personate his Lord; but this with all the rest of their Projects failed. The Towns-men of *Cyreneester* assail'd and took some of the Discontented Lords, and then cut off their Heads, because some of their Followers set Fire on *Cyreneester*, thinking that whilst the Towns-men were busied in quenching the Fire, they might set their Lords at liberty. The Commons in *Essex* took the Earl of *Huntingdon* and cut off his Head, in revenge of the Duke of *Glocester*'s Death, which he had had a Hand in. The Lord *Spencer* the Commons behead at *Bristol*. Some others of them were put to Death at *Oxford*, some at *London*, where also *John Maudlin*, the Counterfeit *Richard* (a goodly Personage) and one *William Ferby*, were Hang'd and Quartered. The Bishop of *Carlisle* was by the King's Clemency saved, after his Condemnation. King *Richard* did not long survive his Friends, but at *Pontefract Castle* was put out of the way by hunger, cold, and great Torments, tho' the Scots have untruly writ, that he escaped out of Prison, and led a solitary and vertuous Life in *Scotland*, and there died, and was buried at the *Black-fryers* in *Sterling*. After *Richard*'s Murther at *Pontefract*, King *Henry* caused his dead Body to be brought up to *London*, where in *St. Paul's*, with his Face uncovered, he lay for a time expos'd to the view of all Men; then was his Body transported to *Langley* in *Hartfordshire*, where it lay buried, till *Henry V.* in the first Year of his Reign, caused the Royal Remains of his Body to be translated to *Westminster*. That beautiful Picture of a King sitting Crowned in a Chair of State at the upper end of the Choir in *Westminster-Abby*, is said to be of him. And now King *Henry* to divert the Thoughts of the People from his Predecessor's Tragedy, prepared a puissant Army, and march'd with it into *Scotland*, where he only did some hurt by wasting the Country, and then returned. Shortly after, which he advanced against *Owen Glendour* that had rais'd a Rebellion in *Wales*; but *Glendour* against the King's coming had withdrawn himself, with his surest Friends, into the Fastnesses of *Snowden*; wherefore the King only made some spoil in the Country, and returned. Many were the Plots that were still made against the King, but the Contrivers were discovered and put to Death, among whom were many Monks. And now *Glendour* having taken the Lord *Mortimer* Prisoner, with no small slaughter of his *Herefordshire* Men, the King march'd again into *Wales*, where while he stay'd, he was in great Danger to have perished by sudden Storms and Rains, the like whereof his People had never seen or felt. The common Fame went that *Glendour* was a Conjuror, and had rais'd those hideous Tempests by Hellish Arts. In the North, King *Henry*'s Forces were more Fortunate against the Scots; for at *Halidon-hill*, *Henry Hotspur*, Lord *Percy*, obtained a great Victory, taking Prisoners the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Angus*, *Murray* and *Orkney*, the Lord *Montgomery*, *Erskin* and *Grave*, with about eighty Knights, besides Esquires and Gentlemen. And besides what Scots were slain in Battel, there were about Five Hundred of those which fled from the Fight drowned in the River *Tweed*. But that *Henry* might have little Joy of his ill-gotten Greatness, the *Piercies* rais'd



raised a dangerous Rebellion, wherein indeed they pretended a Care for the Common-wealth's Reformation, tho' they really intended the advancement of their own private Interests; for it was agreed amongst the Conspirators, that the Kingdom should be shared betwixt *Mortimer* Earl of *March*, *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland*, and *Owen Glendour*. South-England to *Mortimer*, North-England to *Percy*, and Wales beyond *Severn* to *Glendour*, and *Archenbald* Earl of *Douglas* was allowed as a sharer to be freed from Ransom, and to have *Berwick* for his own. Thus agreed, they fortified *Shrewsbury*, whither the King advanceth with his Army, where a terrible Battle was fought, and therein *Hotspur* slain, and his Host vanquished. The Earls of *Douglas*, *Worcester*, *Sir Richard Vernon*, and *Baron Kinderton*, with divers others were taken, tho' not without great Danger of the King's Life, and the Death of many Persons of Quality on his side. *Henry Hotspur's* Body was drawn out of the Grave, beheaded, and quartered, and the Parts sent to be set up in divers places of the Kingdom. *Thomas Percy*, Earl of *Worcester*, with *Vernon* and *Kenderton* were beheaded. The Earl of *Northumberland*, who was taken by the way as he was bringing Forces out of the North to join with those at *Shrewsbury*, had his Life pardoned.

The Year following a Parliament was holden at *Coventry*, called the *Leek-learning* Parliament; either for the unlearnedness of the Persons, or for their Malice to learned Men: For in order to supply

the King's Wants, a Bill was exhibited against the Temporalities of the Clergy, but by the Courage of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the King's care of the Church, their Motion was fruitless.

*A. D. 1405.* Another Conspiracy was made against King *Henry*, the chief in which Conspiracy were *Thomas Mowbray* Earl Marshal, and *Richard le Scrope* Archbishop of *York*; who being taken, were both beheaded. But the Pope Excommunicated all such that had a Hand in putting the Archbishop to Death. Another fresh Report of King *Richard's* being alive was again spread abroad, when the Earl of *Northumberland* and Lord *Bardolph* sought to raise an Army in the North, but were encountred by the Sheriff of *Yorkshire*, who after a sharp conflict slew the Earl in the Field, and mortally wounded the Lord *Bardolph*. The Earl's Head was cut off, and after it had been ignominiously carried thro' *London*, was fixed on the Bridge.

*A. D. 1413.* The King fell sick, and as some Report, in this his last Sicknels he caused his Crown to be set on a Pillow at his Bed's-head, when suddenly the pangs of his Apoplexy seized on him so violently, that all supposed him to be Dead. At which instant Prince *Henry* coming in, took away the Crown; but his Father recovering out of his fit, quickly missing it, and understanding who had taken it away, caused his Son to be called unto him, of whom he demanded, what he meant to bereave him of that whereunto he had yet no Right; The Prince boldly replied, Long may you live Sovereign Father, to wear it your self; but all Men deeming that you was gone to inherit another Crown, this being my Right I took it as my own, but now do acknowledge it for none of mine, and therewith set the Crown where he found it. O Son, quoth the Father, with what Right I got it, God only knoweth, who forgive me the Sin. But however it was got, said the Son, I mean to keep it and defend it (when it shall be mine) with my Sword, as you by the Sword have obtained it. The King died at *London*, and was buried at *Canterbury*. His first Wife was *Mary* the Daughter of *Humphrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Essex*, *Hereford* and *Northampton*, Conitable of *England*. His second was *Joan*, Daughter to *Charles I.* King of *Navarre*. By *Mary* his first Wife he had Issue *Henry*, *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, *John* Duke of *Bedford*, sometime *Regent* of *France*, Duke also of *Anjou* and *Alanson*, &c. *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester* and Protector of the Kingdom of *England*, &c. *Blanch* Married to *Lewis* *Barbatus*, Palatine of the *Rhine*, Prince Elector. *Philip* Married to *John* King of *Denmark*.

A great Plague besell throughout *England*, chiefly in *London*, where within a short space it destroyed Thirty Thousand. In the ninth Year of his Reign a Snow continued *December*, *January*, *February* and *March*. The Winter was so very sharp and long, that almost all small Birds perished thro' Hunger. A little before the Rebellion of the *Piercies* was a strange Apparition between *Bedford* and *Bickleswade*, where sundry Monsters of divers Colours in the Shapes of armed Men, were often seen to issue out of the Woods in the Morning, which to such as stood far off, seemed to encounter one another in most terrible manner, but when they drew near, nothing was

to be found. The Devil (tis said) appeared in the Habit of a Minionite at *Dunbury Church in Essex*, to the incredible astonishment of the Parishioners, for at the same time there was such a Tempest and Thunder with great Fireballs of Lightning, that the Vault of the Church brake, and half the Chancel was carried away.

In the same Year 1495, at the Siege against *Berwick*, was the first time, tis said, that a Gun was used in *England*.

Because the number of *Lollards*, so-called, increased, an Act was made for the punishing of them by burning.

## H E N R Y . V .

**H**ENRY of Monmouth whilst he was Prince, did many things very incongruous to the Greatness of his Birth, for he and his wild Companions would way-lay and Rob his Fathers and his own Receivers. And when one of his Servants was arraigned at the King's Bench-Bar for Felony, this Prince hearing thereof, posted thither, commanding his Fetters to be struck off, and he set at Liberty; and when the Judge, *William Gascoigne*, Lord Chief Justice of the King's-Bench opposed him therein, commanding him upon his Allegiance to cease from such Riot, and keep the King's Peace, he in a Rage ascended the Bench, and gave the Judge a blow on the Face, who sat still undaunted, and boldly thus spake unto the Prince; 'Sir, I pray remember your self, This Seat which I here possess is not mine but your Fathers, to whom, and to his Laws you owe double Obedience: If his Highness and his Laws be thus violated by you, who should shew your self Obedient to both, who will Obey you when you are a Sovereign, or minister Execution to the Laws that you shall make? Wherefore for this Default, in your Father's Name, I commit you Prisoner to the King's-Bench, until his Majesty's Pleasure be farther known. With which words, the Prince abashed stood mute, laid by his Weapons, and with Obedyance done, went to the Prison.

Whilst the King his Father was crazy, and kept his Chamber, he thro' the Princes wild Extravagancies, and set on by some Court Whispers, began both to withdraw his Affections, and to fear some Violence against his own Person from the Prince, which when young Henry understood, in a strange Disguise he repaired to his Father's Court, accompanied with many Persons of Honour. His Garment was a Gown of Blue Satten wrought full of Eye-let Holes, and at every Eye-let the Needle left hanging with the Silk it was worked with. About his Arm he wore a Dog's Collar set full of S's of Gold, the Tiers thereof being most fine Gold. Being come to the Court, he charged his Followers, to advance no farther than the fire in the Hall, whilst himself passed on to his Father's Presence, before whose Feet he fell, confessing his youthful Faults, and justifying his Loyalty to his Person; declaring himself to be so far from any Dis-

March 2d.  
A.D. 1493

Henry Chicheley, A.  
B. of Cam.

loyal Attempt, that if he knew any Person of whom his Father stood in any danger or fear, his Hand according to Duty, should be the first to free the King of Suspicion; yea, saith he, I will most gladly suffer Death to ease your perplexed Heart; and to that end I have this Day prepared my self both by Confession, and receiving the Blessed Sacrament: Wherefore I humbly beseech your Grace to free your Suspicion from all Fears conceived against me with this Dagger; the Stab whereof I will willingly receive at your Hands, and will clearly forgive my Death. At which, the King melting into Tears, cast down the naked Dagger, (which the Prince had put into his Hand,) and raising his prostrate Son, embraced and kissed him, confessing that his Ears had been over-credulous against him, which he promised they should never be for the future.

But notwithstanding this Prince's youthful Exploits, yet when he had attained the Crown, to begin a good Government, he began at home, banishing from his Court those unruly Youths that had been his Consorts, commanding them either to change their Manners, or never to approach within Ten Miles of his Person. And chose worthy Men for his Council of State, advancing his Clergy with Power and Dignity. So highly careful was he for the Execution of Justice, that himself would every Day after Dinner for the space of an Hour receive Petitions of the oppressed, and with great Equity would redress their Wrongs. And so nearly did the Death of King *Richard* touch his Heart, that he sent to *Rome* to be absolved from that Guilt of his Father's Act. In the first Year of his Reign, at a Parliament holden at *Leicester*, was a Bill exhibited, wherein complaint was made, That the Temporal Lands given to the Religious Houses, and Spiritual Persons for Devotion sake, were either superfluous, or disorderly spent; whose Revenues, if better employed, would serve for the Defence of the Land and Honour of the King; for the maintenance of 15 Earls, 1500 Knights, 6200 Esquires, and 100 Alms-Houses for the Relief of distrest and impotent People, and unto the King's Cofters Twenty Thousand Pounds *per Annum*. By the Authority of this Parliament, 110 *Priories alien* were suppressed, and their Possessions given to the King and his Successors for ever. But to divert those in Authority from such like Proceedings, Projects were put into the King's Head for Recovery of *France*; his rightful Possession, *Henry Chicheley* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, suggested that King *Henry* as the true Heir unto his Great Grandfather *Edward* the Third, was the true Heir to the Crown of *France*.

As for the *Salique* Law, alledged against the *English* Claim, he affirmed, That the Text touched only those Parts of *Germany* which lay betwixt the Rivers *Elbe* and *Sala*, conquered by *Charles* the Great, who placing the *French* there to Inhabit, because of the dishonest Lives of those *German* Women, made this Law, *In terram Salicam mulieres ne succedant*, which the *Glofs* did falsely expound for the whole Kingdom of *France*, whose Practice notwithstanding he shewed to be contrary, by many Experiences both in King *Pepin* descended of *Blithud*, Daughter to *Clothair* the first, and by *Hugh Capet* as

Heir

Heir to the Lady *Lingard*, Daughter to *Charlemain*; to King *Lewis* called the Saint: And beside, that this exclusion is contrary to the Word of God, which alloweth Women to succeed in their Father's Inheritance, *Numb. 27.*

King *Henry* now sends a Summons, and demand in the first place of his Dutches of *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Guyon* and *Anjou*; to which the Dauphin of *France* in derision sent him for a Present, a Tun of *Paris Tennis-balls*; but the King returned for Answer, that he would shortly send him *London Balls*, which should shake *Paris Walls*. Whilst the *English* were making Provision against the *French*, Sir *Robert Humfreville* gave the *Scots* a considerable Defeat, which the *French* understanding, with also the great Preparations that *Henry* of *England* was making against them, they sent over Ambassadors, who at *Winchester* made Offer of Money and some Territories; also the Princess *Katherine* to be given in Marriage to King *Henry*, so that he would conclude a Peace; but it was answered, That without the delivery of the other Dominions belonging to the King's Progenitors, no pacification was to be made. And when the Ambassadors had had their Answer given them, the King sent *Autilop* his Pursuivant at Arms unto *Charles* King of *France* with Letters of Defiance; next made Queen *Joan* his Mother-in-law Regent of the Realm, then drew his Forces to *Southampton*, commanding his Followers there to attend him on such a Day.

The King of *France* on the other part makes all the Preparation he could to defend himself, and to offend the King of *England*. To *Grey*, a Privy-Counsellor, *Scroop* Lord-Treasurer, and the Earl of *Cambridge*, Son of *Edmund* Duke of *York*, he sent, 'tis said, a Million of Gold to betray King *Henry* into his Hands, or else to murder him; but their Treason being discovered, they received the just Reward of Traytors.

On the seventh of *August*, 1414, the King of *England* with 1500 sail took to the Seas, attended with Thirty Thousand Soldiers, besides Gunners, Engineers, Artificers, and Labourers, a great number. And the 15th Day of the same Month he cast Anchor in the Mouth of the *Seyne*, about Three Miles from *Harflew*; where landing his Men, he fell devoutly on his knees, desiring God's Assistance to the gaining of his Right: Then made Proclamation, That on pain of Death, Churches, Church-men, Women and Children, should be spared from violence. And after due Encouragement to his Followers, he made *Harflew* the first Essay of his Fortunes in *France*, it being a Port conveniently seated upon the Mouth of the River *Seyne*, and a safe Entrance into his intended Conquest, as well for the landing of Men, as to hinder the Passage unto *Roan* and *Paris*, both which received Traffick by the same River.

This Town of *Harflew* was surrendered to King *Henry*, September 22. Into which when he first entred, he passed along the Streets barefooted until he came to the Church of *S. Martin*, where with great Devotion he gave most humble thanks unto Almighty God, for that his first atchieved Enterprize. When the King had continued at *Harflew* about fourteen Days, he marched 2000 Horse, and 13000

Foot, thro' *Caux* and *Eu*, towards *Callis*; in which march the *French* used all their Endeavours to endamage him; for besides many Skirmishes, they broke down the Bridges where he was to pass, plashed the Woods, entrenched the Ways, stuck Stakes in the Fords, and in places of advantage laid store of Soldiers to impede his Passage; conveyed all Victuals out of the Countries thro' which he should go, and at *Blanchetague*, where he had purposed to have passed over the River *Soame*, there the *French* had fortified against him; for which cause he marched by *Worms*, with intent to have passed the River at *Port le Remy*; but finding that also Guarded, he kept along the River to *Hagest*, the *French* Army marching on the other side. Therefore he still marched on by the River side, till he came to *Barben-Court*, where he got over his feeble and wearied Army, proceeding on his March till he came to *Azin*, or *Azin-Court*, which was upon *Octob.* 24. where the *French* in a Field of Advantage purposely chosen, had pitched their Banner Royal, with an infinite Host, exceeding the *English* six times in number, some say ten times. King *Henry* now seeing himself so far engaged, and many of his Men sick of the Flux, 'tis said he offered the surrender of *Harflew*, and what else he had won, and to make satisfaction for the harm done in *France*, so as he might have liberty safely to depart from *Callis*: To which the Constable and Marshal of *France* were willing; but the young Princes and Nobles refused all Conditions of Peace. And assuring themselves of Victory, they beforehand disposed of the *English* Prisoners, prepared a Chariot for the Captive King, divided the prey, commanded the Bells to be rung in the adjacent Cities and Towns, and Thanks to be given to God that had delivered the Enemy into such a place of Advantage; sent to King *Henry* to know what Ransom he would give; sent for King *Charles* and the *Dauphin* to come in their Persons to Battel, that so they might have the Honour of the Victory. And so bold were the *French* upon their Numbers and great Strength, that they spent the Night before the Battel in Feasts, Triumphs, and Sports; but the *English* more wisely in preparing themselves for the Fight. When Morning was come, the *French* took the Field, pressing who should be foremost to this easie (as they thought) Conquest. Against whom (their greatest Strength consisting in Horse) King *Henry* commanded Two Hundred strong Bowmen to lodge in a low Meadow, where a deep Ditch full of Water, might help to secure them from the Horse, and the Bushes cover them from sight; having Stakes also prepared, and shod with Iron at both ends, which they were appointed to stick slope-wise in the Ground, and to remove them upon occasion to Guard them from the Horse. This done, King *Henry* ranged his Host, disposing it into three Battels, placing his Bowmen on both sides the Main, where the King rode himself richly accoutred, before whom the Royal Standard was born, and many other Banners in Warlike order. Both sides being in readiness, they a while stood facing one another. But the King of *England* resolving to break his way thro' his Enemies to *Callis*, or else to die with a cheerful Countenance, and words full of Courage, he animated his Followers to put forth their utmost Powers, that after Ages might



might know what the Lance, the Axe, the Sword and the Bow, could do in the Hands of the Valiant ; and that whosoever desired Riches, Honours and Rewards, here they were to be had. Which words ended, his Army fell prostrate on the Ground, and committed themselves to God, every Man taking into his Mouth a peice of Earth in remembrance of his own Mortality, or in lieu of the Sacrament : And then rising up, the King with chearful Countenance commanded his Standard to advance forward, saying, *Because our injurious Enemies do attempt to shut up our way, let us set upon them in the most Glorious Trinity, and in the best Hour in the whole Year.* Sir Thomas Erpingham, an old experienced Soldier, with a Warder in his Hand, led the way ; who when he saw time, threw his Warder up into the Air, whereat the whole Army gave a great Shout. The French kept still their own Ground, which the undaunted *English* perceiving, they advanced towards them, giving another Shout ; when immediately the Archers laid in the Meadows, darkned the Air with a Shower of Arrows, and the *English* Army fell on with admirable Courage, the most of them also for nimbleness being but half clothed, without Hat, and bare-leg'd ; so behaving themselves, that the *French* Vant-Guard was instantly distressed, and disordered, into such a confused press, that they were not able to use their Weapons at any Advantage. Their Wings which assayed to charge upon the *English*, were broken, and forced back for Safety to their main



Battle, where they bred both fear and Confusion. And those *French* Troops which pursued the Archers (who gave back as if forced to fly) came on with their Horses on the Spur upon the Jaws of Destruction; for falling by multitudes on those Goring Stakes (left by the Archers on purpose) they were miserably overthrown and paunched to Death, the *English* still on all Hands hotly pursuing their Advantages. Against whom the Duke of *Brabant* advanced (hoping by his Example to encourage others) furiously breaking into the *English* Army, wherein manfully Fighting he was slain. With the like Resolution Duke *Alanzon* pressed into the *English* Battalion where King *Henry* Fought, and there had slain *Humphrey* Duke of *Glocester* had not the King come in to his rescue, between whom and *Alanzon* was a hard Contest, *Alanzon* giving the King a slight Wound, and the King at length striking him down to the Ground, whom the Soldiers in the heat of Fight then slew, contrary to the King's Command. The *French* Rear-Guard seeing the Disaster of their Van and main Battel, to save themselves, ran away, leaving the *English* no more work to do. The number of Prisoners taken by the *English* here was very great. But King *Henry* perceiving fresh Troops of the King of *Sicily's* to appear fresh in the Field, and the same strong enough, without any new rallied Forces to encounter with his wearied Soldiers; to the end therefore that he might not have at once Prisoners to Guard, and an Enemy to Fight, contrary to his Generous Nature, he commanded that every Man should kill his Prisoner, which was immediately done, certain principal Men excepted. Then by his Heralds, he commanded those Troops either forthwith to come and Fight with him, else to depart the Field, either of which if they delayed, he would Revenge upon them without Mercy, whereupon they quit the Field. When the Fight was over, and the Field won, King *Henry* fell down upon his Knees, and commanded his whole Army to do the same, saying that Verse in the *Psalms*, *Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name give the Glory*. And demanding what was the Name of the Place, when it was answered him *Agincourt*, then to all Posterities following, saith he, shall this Battel be called the Battel of *Agincourt*.

The spoil here taken in Armour, Jewels, and Apparel, was very great. Of the *English* were slain the Duke of *York*, the Earl of *Suffolk*, two Knights, *David Gam*, Esq; and Twenty eight private Soldiers. Of the *French* were slain One Thousand Princes, Nobles, Knights and Esquires, and Ten Thousand common Soldiers. Prisoners of Account taken in the Field were *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, *John* Duke of *Bourbon*, the Earl of *Richmond*, *Louis de Bourbon*, *Couns de Vendosme*, the Earl of *Eu*, *Edward de Rouen*, with divers others. Just before this Battel of *Agincourt*, when it was reported that the *French* Forces were very numerous, Captain *Gam* resolutely said, That if there were so many, there were enough to be killed, enough to be taken Prisoners, and enough to run away. The next Day after this Battel, Great *Henry* marched towards *Calais*, and in the next Month following spread sails for *England*, and on November 23. in Triumph-wile he entred *London*, where he received the Gratulations

ons of his People. The City presented him a thousand Pound in Gold, and two Golden Balons. After some time of refreshing, the King called a Parliament to *London*, which Granted him a Subsidy, and a Tenth, for the carrying on of his Wars in *France*; which he Graciously accepted, tho' it was too short for the defraying so vast a Charge.

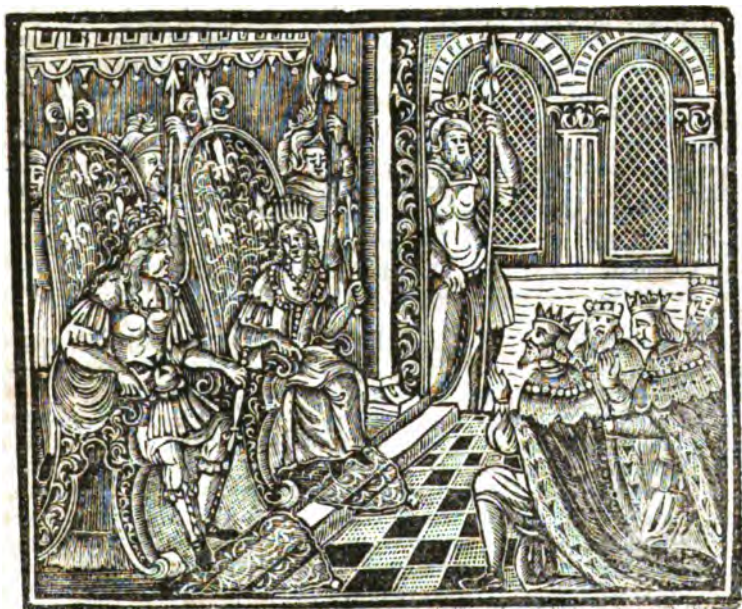
Therefore to make it up, the King pawned his Crown to his Uncle Cardinal *Beauford*, for a great Sum of Money, and certain Jewels to the Lord-Mayor of *London* for Ten Thousand Marks. Then with an Army of 25527 Soldiers, every fourth being an Horse-man, besides a Thousand Carpenters and Labourers, upon *July* 28. 1417, he took to the Seas; and *August* the first arrived in *Normandy* to their great Terrour, many of the Inhabitants for fear flying into *Bretaign*. And as soon as on Shore, to encourage his Followers, he dubbed 38 Knights, then laid Siege against *Conquest* the strongest City in *Normandy*, which he took *August* the sixteenth. He took likewise the Castles of *Aumbelliers* and *Lovers*. the first of which he gave to his Brother *Clarence*, the second to the Earl of *Salisbury*, and third to the Earl-Marshal. *Caen* in *Normandy* the King took by force, giving the Pillage thereof amongst his Soldiers. Now whilst King *Henry* was busied in *France*, the *Scots* wrought what Mischief they could against him at home, entred *England* in an Hostile manner, bringing with them one whom they pretended to be King *Richard II.* laid strait Siege against *Roxbrough*, and *Berwick*, but upon the Report of an Army of *English* coming against them, they broke up their Sieges and well was he that could first set Foot in his own Country. In *January* the strong Town and Castle of *Fallors* was delivered to the King, after which he divided his Army into several Parts under the Conducts of the Dukes of *Clarence* and *Glocester*, and Earl of *Warwick*, who took sundry Garrisons. The King the while besieged *Roan*, which after about a Twelve Months Siege was delivered to him upon Terms, *i. e.* That the Burgesses should pay unto him Three Hundred Fifty Six Thousand Crowns of Gold; should Swear Faith and Loyalty to him and his Successors, &c.

*A. D.* 1418, Immediately after the Surrender of this, sundry other places of Note yielded themselves, wherein King *Henry* placed Garrisons. And now *France* trembling at the *English* Successes and their own Losses, sought a Peace from King *Henry*, who yielded to a personal Conference to be held at *Melun*, whither *Charles* the French King, his Queen *Isabel*, the Princess *Catherine*, Duke of *Burgundy*, Count of *St. Paul*, with a Thousand Horse, came first; King *Henry*, his Brothers of *Clarence* and *Glocester*, attended likewise with a Thousand Horse met them, wherein much Conference passed, but nothing was concluded, which did not well please the King of *England*: Wherefore ready to depart, he thus spoke to *Burgundy*. Cousin, I may not well digest this refusal; but be ye assured, that either I will have your King's Daughter, and all my Demands, or else I will banish both you and them out of *France*. You may speak your Pleasure, answered the Duke; but before you shall thrust us out of *France*, you shall be weary of the Enterprize. The Treaty thus broke, *Burgun-*

dy reconciled himself with the *Dauphin*, and *Henry* displeased herewith, prosecuted the War more sharply, set upon *Pontbois* the last of *July*, and in few Hours gained the Town, wherein great Spoils fell to the Soldiers Shares. The News of this made King *Charles* to remove his Court from *Paris* to *Trois* in *Champagne*, whilst *Henry* went forward with his intended Enterprizes; he and his Generals winning many Strong-Holds. And to make the more way for the *English* Successes, the *Dauphin* and his Mother the Queen fell at great Variance, when the Queen by the procurement of *Burgundy* (the King being very infirm) was made Regent of *France*, whose Female Authority, and the Hatred to her own Son the *Dauphin*, did not a little prejudice the Crown of *France*. And to the greater Advantage of the *English* the *Dauphin* caused *John* Duke of *Burgundy* to be treacherously slain (for that the said Duke had procured *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans* to be barbarously Murthered, thinking that then he might easily compass to rule all under a weak King) whereupon the Queen and young Duke of *Burgundy* perswaded King *Charles* to disinherit the *Dauphin* his Son, and to give the Lady *Catherine* in Marriage unto the King of *England*; which accordingly was done, and a Peace was concluded betwixt the two Kings of *England* and *France*. The prime Articles of the Peace were these, That *Charles* and *Isabel* should retain the Name of King and Queen, and should hold all their Dignities, Rents and Possessions during their natural Lives. That after the Death of *Charles* the present King of *France*, the Crown and Realm of *France*, should with all Rights and Appurtenances remain unto the King of *England*, and his Heirs for ever. That because of King *Charles* his Infirmitie, and incapacity to dispose the Affairs of the Realm of *France*, therefore during his Life the Government thereof should be and abide to King *Henry*; so that thenceforth he should Govern the Realm, and admit to his Council and Assistance with the Council of *France*, such of the *English* Nobility as he should think fit, &c.

The Number of Articles were Thirty Three, which were Sworn unto at *Trois*, *May* 30. 1420, the same being proclaimed in *London*, the 20th of *June* following. These Articles were concluded betwixt the two Kings in the presence of divers of the chief Nobility both of *England* and *France*, Homage being Sworn unto King *Henry*, and he proclaimed Regent of *France*. And on the third of *June* the Marriage of *Henry* and *Catherine* was with all pompous Solemnity celebrated at *Trois*, the Bishop of that See performing the Ceremonies. From *Trois* the King of *England* and his Queen rode to *Paris*, where great Entertainment was given; and the more to weaken the *Dauphin's* Interest, a Parliament of the Three Estates was assembled in *Paris*, where the Disinherison of the *Dauphin* was confirmed. In this Parliament was also the final accord betwixt the two Kings acknowledged by the *French* King, as made by his free Consent and liking, and with Advice of the Council of *France*; whereupon it was likewise there ratified by the General States of that Realm, and sworn unto particularly upon the Holy Evangelists by the *French* Nobles and Rulers.

Rulers Spiritual and Secular, who also set their Seals to the Instruments thereof. Which Instruments were sent into *England* to be kept in the King's Exchequer at *Westminster*. Things now settled in *France* as well as that unsettled time would permit; King *Henry* leaves the Duke of *Clarence* to be his Lieutenant there, and hatters for *England* with his Queen, whom he caused to be Crowned at *Westminster* in little time after their arrival in *England*. Then calling a Parliament in order to the raising of Moneys for the continuing of the Conquest in *France*; but some Men minding more their private Interest than the publick, instead of being free thereto to contribute, they petitioned the King to commiserate the Poverty of the Commons, which, as they pleaded, were beggared by the Wars; wherefore without farther pressing for any Aid, the King again pawned his Crown to his rich Uncle Cardinal *Beauford* for Twenty Thousand Pounds, and then returned into *France* with Four Thousand Horse and Twenty Four thousand Foot. And time it was, for the *Dauphin's* Party was grown considerably Strong by Aids sent from *Scotland*, under the conduct of the Earl *Bucquhanan* and *Archibald Douglas*, who had given a Defeat to a Party of the *English*, therein killing the Valiant Duke of *Clarence*, and taking Prisoners the Earls of *Huntingdon* and *Somerset*, and *Thomas Beaufort*. After which the *Dauphinois* had a Siege to *Alençon*, and straitned the City of *Paris*, by withholding Provisions from it; but when Victorious *Henry* appeared,



the Enemy betook them to their Strong-holds, many of which he gained in short time.

A. D. 1421, and December the 6th, whilst King *Henry* lay before *Meaux*, news was brought him, that his Queen at the Castle of *Windfor* was delivered of a Son, at which he exceedingly rejoiced, yet said, he liked not the place of her delivery, having before commanded that she should not be delivered there; and withal predicted that what *Henry* of *Monmouth* should gain, *Henry* of *Windfor* should lose.

A. D. 1422, Queen *Catherine* passed beyond the Seas to the King in *France*, and there in the *Louvre* King *Henry* and his Queen *Catherine* at the Festival of *Pentecost* sat in their Royal Robes, with their Imperial Crowns on their Heads, and kept their Court with great Confluence of People. But shortly after, this Renowned Prince fell Sick of a burning Fever and Flux, whereof he died, *August* 31. 1422. His Bowels were buried at *St. Mauro de Fosses*, his Body at *Westminster*, next beneath the Tomb of *Edward* the Confessor. Upon his Tomb Queen *Catherine* caused a Royal Picture to be laid, covered all over with Silver-Plate Gilt, the Head whereof was wholly of massy Silver. All which at the *Abbies* suppression was sacrilegiously broken off and taken away. His Issue was only *Henry* of *Windfor*. 'Tis said of him, That he was a Prince Godly in Heart, Sober in Speech, sparing of Words, Resolute in Deeds, Provident in Counsel, Prudent in Judgment, Modest in Countenance, Magnanimous in Action, Constant in Undertaking, a great Alms-Giver, devout to Godward, a Renowned Soldier, fortunate in Field, from whence he never returned without Victory. He erected the Monasteries of *Bethlem* and *Bridget* near unto *Richmond*, gave Princely Gifts to the Church of *Westminster*, and Brotherhood of *St. Giles's* without *Cripple-gate*, *London*. He first instituted *Garret* principal King at Arms, besides other Augmentations to the Order of *St. George*.

A. D. 1414. *Sigismond* the Emperor came into *England*, desiring to make Peace betwixt the two Nations of *France* and *England*, but when that could not be effected, he entred into a League with the *English* himself. Sir *Roger Aston*, *Beverly*, *Murley*, and some others were Strangled and burned for an unlawful Meeting in *St. Giles's-Fields*.

A. D. 1417. Sir *John Oldcastle*, Lord *Cobham*, was adjudged as a Traytor to the King and Realm, to be drawn thro' the Streets to *St. Giles's-Fields* by *London*, and there to be hanged and burnt.

Three Popes were now at once mounted into *St. Peter's* Chair, namely *Benedict*, *Gregory*, and *John*, therefore for prevention of Mischiefs to the Church by this Schism, a Council was held at *Constance* in *Germany*, whither King *Henry* sent nine *English* Prelates, one of which, to wit, *Richard Clifford*, Bishop of *London*, was the first Nominated by the Council to be Pope, and he first nominated him that succeeded, which was *Otho Colonna*, by the Name of *Martin* the fifth. In the third Year of this King's Reign, and on *Candlemas*-day, seven *Dolphins* came up the River *Thames*, four of which were taken.



An Act made in Parliament holden at *Leicester*, That such who maintained *Wickliff's* Doctrine were Hereticks and Traytors, and to be hanged and burned. By which Law Sir *Roger Abon*, with divers others, as also Lord *Cobham*, were put to Death.

## H E N R Y VI.

**H**enry of *Windfor*, was Crowned about the Eighth Month of his <sup>Aug. 31.</sup> Age. The Guard and Custody of this Royal Infant was com- <sup>A.D. 1422.</sup> mitted to *Thomas Duke of Excester*; the Nurture and Education to his Mother the Queen *Dowager*, the Government of *England*, to *Humphrey Duke of Glocester*, and the Regency of *France* to *John Duke of Bedford*. The first Disadvantage that befel the *English* Cause after the late King's Decease, was the Death of *Charles* the *French* King, who survived *Henry* but Fifty Three Days; for the imbecilities of this Prince were a Strength to the *English*; on the other side, the Infancy of young *Henry* was an Advantage to young *Charles*, by them of his Party, now called King of *France*, tho' by the *English* he was called only King of *Berry*, because little else was left unto him. Howbeit now he seeks to enlarge his Dominions, having received Aids from *Italy* and *Scotland*. And not far from the Town of *Vernon*, his and the Regents Forces joined Battel, when the *English* inured to the *French* Wars, having born the first Heat of their Enemies Encounter, by perseverance utterly broke them, and put them to flight. The Regent himself Fought most fiercely, winning unto himself a lasting Honour. On the Enemies part was slain the Constable and Lieutenant of *France*, the Earls of *Wigron* and *Vantadour*, with about Five Thousand others. Prisoners taken, were the Duke of *Alanzon* himself with about Two hundred others of special Account. After this Victory, the Regent besieged *Mants* in *Main*, and with Ordinance beat down part of the Walls, whereupon it was yielded; this being one of the Articles at the Surrender (which perhaps might be upon every like occasion) that if any Person was found within the City which had been consenting to the murder of *John Duke of Burgundy*, Father to *Philip Duke of Burgoigne*, that they should simply be at the Regent's Mercy.

Some time after this, and not much, *Thomas Montacute*, Earl of *Salisbury*, with a dreadful Puissance, besieged the City of *Orleans*, and so enforced it, that the Inhabitants were willing to Articulate and to yield themselves to the Duke of *Burgundy*, then being in his Company: But the Earl highly disdaining thereat, said in the *English* Proverb, *I will not beat the Bush and another shall have the Bird*. Which Proverbial Speech, 'tis said, so offended the Duke, that it wholly alienated his Mind from the *English*; to their great loss in all the *French* Wars following. And now appeared that famous *French* Shep-

her, *Joan of Lorraine*, about Eighteen Years of Age, Daughter to *James of Arcke*. This Maid, to comfort *Charles of France*, presented her self to him at *Chinon*, bidding him to be of good Courage, and constantly affirming, that God had sent her to deliver the Realm of *France* from the *English* Yoke, and to restore him to the fulness of his Fortunes. Then she armed her self like a Man, and required to have that Sword which at that time did hang in *St. Catharine's Church of Firepois in Tourain*; and being warlikely arrayed, she gets into *Orleans*, which did greatly animate the fainting *French*. From *Orleans* this Maid of God (for so the *French* called her) sent



a Letter to *de la Pole* Earl of *Suffolk*, in words to this effect: *King of England*, do reason to the *King of Heaven* for his blood Royal; yield up to the *Virgin* the *Keys* of all the good Cities which you have forced, &c. I am the chief of this War; wheresoever I encounter your Men in *France*, I will chase them, will they nill they, &c. The *Virgin* comes from Heaven to drive you out of *France*; be not obstinate, for you shall not hold *France* of the *King of Heaven*, the Son of *St. Mary*, but *Charles* shall enjoy it, the *King* and lawful Heir, to whom God hath given it. He shall enter *Paris* with a good Train, &c. Understand these News of God and the *Virgin*; spare innocent blood, leave *Orleans* at Liberty. This Let-

ter was entertained of the *English* with Laughter, and *Joan* reputed of them no better than a *Bedlam*, or *Inchantress*. But be the what she would, yet by her Encouragements and Conduct the *English* had *Orleans* pluck'd out of their Hopes, and with much loss were driven

John Strachford, A.B. of Cam.



to raise the Siege. In all Adventures *Joan* was one, and the foremost. At one Sally, she being shot thro' the Arm, said to her Followers, *Come, this is a favour, let us go on, they cannot escape the Hand of God.* The *English* loit at this Siege the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lord *Moline*, the Lord *Pyningr*, Sir *Thomas Gargrave*; and of all sorts (if you believe the Enemy) were slain in such Sallies as the Martial Maid made, 8000, our own Writers say but 600. After the raising of this Siege, some Towns were took by the *English*; but at a Village called *Potay*, the *French* coming upon them before the Archers could fortifie their Battels with an empalement of Stakes, the *English* after three Hours bloody Resistance were put to the worst: The Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, *Hungerford*, and Sir *Thomas Rampton*, were taken Prisoners. Which loils was followed with the sudden revolt of sundry Towns. Nor was it long e'er *Charles* recovered *Auxerre* and *Rhienus*; in the last of which, according to the Maids Direction, he was solemnly Crowned King of *France*. Hitherto the Virgin had been very lucky: But coming to the Rescue of *Champagne*, distressed by the *English* and *Burgundians*, she was taken by a *Burgundian* Knight, who sold her to the *English*, and they sent her *Rouen*, where she was burnt for Sorcery, Bloodshed, and unnatural use of Man-like Apparel and Habilliments, contrary to her Sex. The rumour of whole Death, and ignominious cause thereof, was something incommodious to *Charles's* Affairs for a time; and it was thought that the coming of young King *Henry* into *France* would be much more, who Decemb. 7. 1431, was Crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, by the Cardinal of *Winchester*. At which time such of the *French* Nobility as were present, did their Homage to him. The King's Patents, and Grants touching *French* matters, passed under the Seal and Style of *Henry* King of the *Frenchmen* and of *England*. And about this time the *English* Affairs succeeded pretty fortunately in *France*. The Earl of *Arundel* and Lord *Talbot* carry about victorious Arms and terrifie *Main*, *Anjou*, and other places, with their Successes.

A. D. 1435, that famous Patriot and General, *John* Duke of *Bedford*, died at *Paris*. Upon which many Towns voluntarily yielded, and multitudes of the *French* forsook the *English* to join with *Charles*. And tho' the *English* Forces then in *France* were not altogether slothful, yet thro' a fatal security or negligence, or both, at home, there was not speedy sufficiencies of Resistance ministred. *Richard* Duke of *York* was created Regent of *France*; but before he arrived there, *Paris* was lost by the Treachery of the Citizens, Feb. 27. 1436. And *Philip* Duke of *Burgundy*, now in Person, gives Proof of his Disaffections to the *English*, bringing his Forces before the Town of *Calais*; for the relief of which place the Protector *Humphry* Duke of *Gloucester* passed with a great Army; but *Burgundy* had withdrawn his Forces before the Duke arrived. Howbeit the Duke took some Revenge on him, by wasting part of his Dominions; which done, he with Honour returned to his Charge in *England*.

In *France* the Earl of *Warwick* was very active, driving the Duke of *Burgundy's* Forces from *Crotoy*, freeing *Albeville* from the Danger of a Bastile, for Twenty Days spoiling the Country of *Picardy* about  
Amiens

*Amiens and Artois.* The Duke of *Somerset*, Lords *Talbot* and *Willoughby* were also busied in other places for the Security of what the *English* had gained. But the common Enemy the *Turk* increasing in Strength, Ambassadors were sent from all Parts to determine these bloody Differences betwixt the Nations of *France* and *England*, whereupon a Truce was taken by the two Kings for eighteen Months.

*A. D. 1444,* was King *Henry* Married with *Margaret* the Daughter of *Renate* Duke of *Anjou* and *Lorraine*. In which Marriage, say some, begun the mournful Tragedies of our Country : For after this Day, the Fortune of the World began to decline the King; so that he lost his Friends in *England*, and Revenues in *France*, for shortly all was ruled by the Queen and her Council, to the great disprofit of the King and his Realm, and to the maugre and obloquy of the Queen her self, who had many a wrong and false Report made of her.

*A. D. 1447,* Good Duke *Humphrey's* Death was effected. He was much hated by the Queen and her Party, as the only Man who by his Prudence, as also by the Honour and Authority of his Birth and Place, seemed to impeach that Sovereign Command, which they pretended to settle in the King, but meant indeed (as the manner is under soft Princes) to Reign themselves in anothers Name, Many great Lords were drawn on (at the time of a Parliament then holden at *St. Edmundry*) to concur for his Destruction, not perceiving that thereby they pluckt up the Flood-Gate, at which the Duke of *York* should enter. This great Duke being come to attend in this Parliament, was arrested of High Treason by *John* Lord *Beaumont* High Constable of *England*, the Dukes of *Buckingham*, *Somerset* and others; and to Guard him certain of the King's Household were appointed; but it was not long before he was found Dead, whose Body was shewed to the Lords and Commons, as if he had died of a Palsey or Imposthume. His Servants *Sir Roger Chamberlaine*, *Richard Middleton*, *Thomas Herbert*, *Arthur Turvey*, Esquires, and *Richard Nedham*, Gent. were condemned of High Treason, and had this unexampled Punishment. They were drawn from the *Tower* to *Tyburn*, there hang'd, let down quick, stript naked, mark'd with a Knife to be quartered, and then a Charter of Pardon for their Lives was shewed by the Marquess of *Suffolk*. *Thomas Wild* the Duke's Servant also being condemned and pardoned, had for a Preamble in his Letters Patents, words importing, That he had been one among many other Traytors against the King with Duke *Humphry*, who went about, and practised to deliver *Eleanor*, late Wife to the Duke, out of Prison, for which purpose he had gathered a great power and number of Men to come to the Parliament at *Bury*, there to have contrived the King's Destruction. Such was the end of this Great Prince, who by the People of *England* was thought to be doubly murdered, by Detraction and deadly practice. He was not only a true Lover of Learned Men, but himself was also learned and a Father of his Country. And now the whole Frame of Government seemed to repose it self on the Queen, and such Favourites as the King by her Commendations liked.

The Affairs of *France* were neglected. And the Duke of *York* perceiving the King to be ruled, and not to rule, began secretly to allure his Friends of the Nobility, and privily declared, to them his Title to the Crown, as likewise he did to certain Governours of Cities and Towns. Which attempt was so politickly and closely carried, that his provision was ready, before his purpose was publick. The very state of things invited this fatal Conspiracy, there being now a milder King than *England* was worthy of, a Council out of Favour with the People, manifold losses and dishonours abroad, a turbulent and jealous Condition of things at home. Of all which the Duke of *York* had made his best use, cherishing the popular Discontents, and instead of seeking to redress any Evils in the State, he represented them to be worse than they were, thereby to ripen that breach of Loyalty in the Hearts of Men, which his Ambition wrought upon. In *France* matters went on very unhappily on the *English* side; for the Duke of *Somerset* during the Truce, suffered a Town of *Bretaign* to be surprized, denying Restitution thereof, cherished his Soldiers in their Riot and Disorders. The *French* therefore making this their Example, surprized Town after Town till they had gained all *Normandy*, and within few Years extorted the Dutchy of *Gascogn* out of the *English* Possession.

In the mean time the Duke of *York* raised his esteem in *England*, by his appeasing of a Tumult which had happened in *Ireland*. And at a Parliament holden at *Westminster*, many Articles were exhibited by the Lower House against the Duke of *Suffolk*, wherein he was charged with evil Demeanour, Misprision, and Treason, and committed Prisoner to the Tower, from whence he was discharged within a few Weeks after.

About this time *Adam Molins*, Bishop of *Chichester*, and Keeper of the Privy-Seal (a wise and stout Man) stood in the Duke of *York's* way to the Crown; therefore he procured him to be slain at *Portsmouth* by certain Ship-men. And in a Parliament holden at *Leicester* the Duke of *Suffolk*, a principal Pillar of King *Henry's* Safety, was set at again by the *Yorkists*. They charge that for a Crime on him (namely the delivery of *Anjou* and *Main*) which themselves had universally in a former Parliament assented unto and ratified. This they prosecuted so effectually (tho' unjustly) against him, that he was condemned to be banished for five Years; but in his way to banishment he was, by some employed on purpose, taken at *Dover Road*, where they struck off his Head at the side of a Cock-boat; nor was his Death much lamented of the People, because he was thought to have been a private Actor in the Death of the Noble Duke of *Glocester*. Now the *Yorkists* having thus rid *Suffolk* out of the way, think it no unfit time to begin to put their Designs in practice; so induce the Commons of *Kent* to make an Insurrection. The Captain of the Rebels was a Villain named *Jack Cade*, whom some by contraries call *John Amend-all*. Their Demands were, That the Duke of *York*, now in *Ireland* might be called home; and that he with some others, whom *Cade* named, might be principally used in Council: That those Guilty of Good Duke *Humphrey's* Death, might receive due Punish-

John Korap  
A. B. of  
Cant.

**Punishment.** That the Grievances of the People might be Redressed. These *Kentish* Rebels (with whom others from *Essex* joined) after



they had committed some outrages in and about *London*, as in Beheading the Lord *Say*, Treasurer of *England*, Mr. *Cromer* High Sheriff, plundering many of the Citizens, &c. upon the King's Proclamation and Assurance of Pardon, returned to their own Homes. But *Cade* afterward attempting to raise new Troubles, was slain by Mr. *Edan* a *Kentish* Gentleman. The Duke of *York* finding the Humours of the popular Body fitted for his purpose, came suddenly out of *Ireland*, and Confederated with divers Noblemen to take the Crown from *Henry's* Head, and to set it on his own. Howbeit their pretence in taking Arms, was only for the Reformation of the State; professing that they meant all Honour and Obedience to the King; which King *Henry* and his Friends, chiefly the Duke of *Somerset*, could not believe: Therefore an Army was prepared, and also advanced against the *Yorkists*. But before the Armies came to engage in Fight, by such that secretly favoured the Duke of *York*, the King was persuaded to a Reconciliation, and that *Somerset* should be commanded Prisoner to his own House. Which done, and *York* having dissolved his Army, he came to the King making great Complaints against *Somerset*; who hearing thereof, presented himself to the King, against his Accuser, answering *York* Face to Face, and in plain Terms accused him of heighth Treason, as having conspired to depose the King,

King, and to take the Sovereignty upon himself. Whereupon York was for a time put under restraint, till in *St. Paul's Church in London*, before the chief of the Nobility, he took a solemn Oath to be a true, faithful, and obedient Subject unto King Henry.

Thomas  
Bourloicour  
A. B. of  
Cant.

*A. D. 1452*, John Lord Talbot, first Earl of Shrewsbury of that Family, with an Army was sent to regain *Gascoign*. Bourdeaux her self yielded to this Great Soldier: Whence he went to relieve *Castillon*; but charging the Enemy upon much unequal Terms, was there slain in the Field, together with his Son the Viscount Lisle.

After which Battel, when the Flames of intestine War began to flash out in *England* betwixt the two Families of *York* and *Lancaster*, the Martial Men of *England* were called home out of *France*, to maintain the Factions here: At which time a *French* Captain scoffing, asked an *English* Man, When they would return again into *France*? To whom the *English* Man feelingly and upon a true Ground answered, *When your Sins shall be greater and more grievous in the sight of God than ours are now*. *A. D. 1453*, the Queen was delivered of a Son, who was named *Edward*.

*A. D. 1454*, The Duke of York in despite of his Sacred Oath so publicly taken, raised Arms against the King, marching with his



Forces towards *London*. Against whose coming King Henry prepared an Army, with which he advanced to *St. Albans*, where a sharp Battel was fought, and the Royal Party worsted. On the King's side

sides were slain the Duke of *Somerset*, Earls of *Northumberland* and *Stafford*, Lord *Clifford*, with sundry worthy Knights and Esquires. The King himself was shot into the Neck with an Arrow, taken Prisoner, and conveyed back to *London*; where in *July* immediately following, a Parliament was holden, the precursor whereof was a Blazing-Star, which appeared in *June*, extending its Beams to the South. The first popular Act of this Assembly, was to restore the Memory of Duke *Humphrey* to honour, declaring him to have been a true Subject to the King and Realm. The next was to free the *Yorkists* from Treason as to their taking up of Arms. In this Parliament the Duke of *York* created himself Protector of *England*; the Earl of *Salisbury*, his great Confident, was made Lord Chancellor, and the Earl of *Warwick* (*Salisbury's* Son) Captain of *Callais*. They spared as yet to touch King *Henry's* Life, because the People did wonderfully esteem and Reverence him for his Holiness. But that they (the *Yorkists*) might with the more facility uncrown, and at last kill him, they by degrees work'd out his ancient Counsellors, and placed of their own Creatures in their Rooms.

And now the *French* encouraged by our inward Divisions, landed at *Sandwich* Fifteen Thousand Men, where they did some spoil, then departed. Another part of them burned *Foway*, and some other Towns in *Devonshire*.

A. D. 1458, the Lords met at *London* to compose all Quarrels, bringing with them great Troops of armed Attendants, which thro' the great Vigilancy and Providence of the then Mayor of *London*, *Godfrey Bullein* (Queen *Ann Bullein's* Ancestor) dutifully kept the King's Peace. This meeting of the Lords ended in a Compromise, tho' it continued but a short time before both sides made Preparations for Wars; and at *Blore-Heath* they came to Battel, which was long and bloody; but at length the worst of the Day fell to the King's side. Howbeit not long after, the King put the *Yorkists* to flight at *Ludlow*, which Town was spoiled to the bare Walls.

In a Parliament holden at *Coventry*, the Duke of *York*, Earls of *March*, *Salisbury*, *Warwick*, *Rutland*, and others, were attainted of High Treason, and had their whole Estates confiscated. But on *July* 9. 1460, at *Northampton*, was the fatal Battel, where *Henry's* Forces were utterly broken and vanquished, thro' the Treachery of the Lord *Grey of Ruthen*, who quitted his place, and fled to the *Yorkists*. The Duke of *Buckingham*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Viscount *Beaumont*, Lord *Egremont*, Valiant Sir *William Lucy*, with many other of the King's Friends were slain; and the King himself fell a prey into his Enemies Hands, who carried him to *London*, where a Parliament begun *October* 8. At which Parliament *Richard* Duke of *York* made his Claim to the Crown, publishing his Pedigree to them on this sort, namely, that *Lionel* third Son of King *Edward III.* had Issue *Philippe* his Daughter, who was Married to *Edmond Mortimer* Earl of *March*, who had Issue *Roger* Earl of *March*, who had Issue *Edmond* Earl of *March*, *Roger*, *Ann* and *Eleanor*, which said *Edmond*, *Roger* and *Eleanor*, died without Issue, and *Ann* the Heir of that House was Married to *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge* (the Son of *Edmond* Duke of *York*, fifth Son



to King *Edward III.*) which said Earl of *Cambridge* had *Richard* now Duke of *York*. He also alledged, that the Descendents of *John* of *Gaunt*, fourth Son and younger Brother to *Lionel*, had hitherto holden the Crown of *England* unjustly, for that himself, the said *Richard Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*, was the lawful Heir, being the Son of *Richard* Earl of *Cambridge*, and *Ann* aforesaid. Whilst this Weighty Controversy to whom the Crown of Right belonged, was under Debate, a Crown which hung for an Ornament in the middle of the Roof of the Room, where the Knights and Burgeses met to consult, and also the Crown, which for like cause stood upon the highest Tower of *Dover-Castle*, both fell suddenly down, which were vulgarly construed to be of ill portent to King *Henry*. The conclusion of the Parliament concerning the Crown, was, That *Henry* should enjoy it during Life, and then it should remain to *Richard* Duke of *York*, and his Heirs; and King *Henry's* Heirs to be for ever excluded. Whereupon the Duke was proclaimed Heir apparent; but this while the Queen was gathering Forces in the North, resolving if possible to maintain the Possession of a Crown, and to secure it for her Son. The Duke of *York* therefore with an Army marcheth against her, and near unto *Wakefield* both Hosts join Battel, where the Queen at length gained the Victory. The Duke himself with divers Men of account were slain in the Fight, and the Earl of *Salisbury* was taken Prisoner and Beheaded. And now *Edward* Earl of *March*, the Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, takes upon him to maintain the Quarrel, and at *Mortimer's Cross* near *Ludlow*, he set upon the Queen's Army. At which time there appeared three Suns, which suddenly joined into one: The Battels maintained themselves with great Fury, but in the end *March* obtained the Victory. There was taken Sir *Owen Tudor* or *Tudor* (Father to *Jasper* Earl of *Pembroke*) whom Earl *Edward* caused to be Beheaded: Taken also were, Sir *John Scudamur* with his two Sons, and other Persons of Rank.

A. D. 1451. Both Armies met and engaged in Fight at *St. Albans*, where the Queens side won the Day, and recovered the King, whom the *Yorkists* had brought along with them from *London*. Howbeit the *Londoners* stood wholly for the Earl of *March* (whose Presence and Carriage made him amiable among the People; especially Women) and at his return to *London* from the Fight proclaimed him King of *England*. King *Henry's* Wife was *Margaret* the Daughter of *Reynold* King of *Jerusalem*, *Sicily* and *Arragon*, Duke of *Avignon* and *Lorraine*.

King *Henry's* Issue was only *Edward*. He was a Prince free from Pride, given much to Prayer; well read in the Scriptures, charitable, so chaste and modest, that when certain young Women presented themselves before him in a Mask, with their Hair loose, and bare Breasts laid out, he immediately rose up and departed with these Words; Fie, fie, for shame, forsooth ye are to blame. He took all Injuries, whereof he received plenty, so patiently, that he not only did not seek to revenge them, but gave God thanks that he did send them to punish his Sins in this Life, that he might escape punishment in the Life to come. To a Ruffin that struck him on the Face whilst he was Prisoner, he only said, Forsooth you are to blame

to strike me your anointed King. Not long before his Death, being demanded, why he had so long held the Crown of England unjustly, he replied, My Father was King of England, quietly enjoying the Crown all his Reign; and his Father, my Grandfire, was also King of England, and I even a Child in the Cradle, was Proclaimed and Crowned King without any Interruption, and so held it forty Years well near, all the States doing Homage unto me, as to my Ancestors. Therefore I say with King David, *My Lot is fallen in a fair Ground, I have a goodly Heritage: My help is from the Lord which saveth the upright in Heart.* He Founded those famous Colleges of *Eaton*, and King's College in *Cambridge*.

In A. D. 1435, The River *Thames* was so frozen up, that the Merchants who came to the *Thames* mouth, were carried to *London* by Land.

In or near the Year of our Lord, 1442, was *Eleanor Cobham*, the Good Duke *Humphrey's* Wife, arraigned of Sorcery and Treason, for setting on *Bullingbrooke* and *Southwell* to take away the King's Life by Necromancy. Something of the Fact, 'tis said, she either confessed, or was proved against her, for the which she was put to solemn and publick penance in *London* three several Days, then was committed to perpetual Imprisonment.

## Line of YORK.

## EDWARD IV.

White Rose  
March 4.  
A.D. 1460. Edward IV. was the eldest Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, and began to Reign in the Twentieth Year of his Age. At which time *Henry of Windsor* had many Friends remaining, who by open Hostility sought to re-settle him on the *English* Throne. The Battel at *Towton* Fought on *Palm-Sunday* 1461, is very memorable, wherein died the Lords *Beaumont*, *Nevil*, *Willoughby*, *Wells*, *Scales*, *Grey*, *Dacres*, *Fitz-Hugh*, *Beckingham*, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen a great number, and in all on both parts 35091, but *Henry* lost the Day.

A. D. 1461, and June 28. was *Edward* Duke of *York* and Earl of *March* Crowned King at *Westminster* with great Solemnity. And in *November* following, was *Henry* of *Windsor* and his Son *Edward* by Parliament disinherited of their Right or Claim to the Crown. The Dukes of *Excester* and *Somerset*, and Earl of *Devonshire*, with 140 more were attainted and disinherited.

Queen *Margaret* the mean while was gaining Aids from *France*, but they were discomfited by *battard Ogle*. Then with the *Scots* she entred *Northumberland*, took the Castle of *Bamburgh*, and passed forward to the Bishoprick of *Durham*, her Forces daily encreasing: But these



these also were defeated by King *Edward* at *Hegley Moor*, where Sir *Ralph Percy* dying, said, I have saved the Bird in my Breast, meaning his Oath made to King *Henry*, in whose cause he lost his Life.

At *Hexam* also were *Henry's* Forces defeated, but himself with much difficulty escaped into *Scotland*. Shortly after which this unfortunate Prince came into *England* in Disguise, but being betray'd, was apprehended in *Waddington-Hall* as he sat at Dinner, from whence he was conveyed to *London*, with his Legs bound to the Stirrups, and at *London* was Arrested by the Earl of *Warwick*, and committed to the *Tower*.

And now King *Edward* thinks himself at leisure to Marry, yet refuseth all Foreign Matches, whereof he had many offered, and takes for his Consort an inferior Subject, the Relict of his mortal Enemy, Sir *John Grey* slain at the Battel of *St. Albans* on King *Henry's* side. This Lady *Elizabeth Grey* becoming a Suiter unto the King for her Jointure, kind King *Edward* became a Suiter unto her for a Nights Lodging; but she wisely answered him; when he became importunate, That as she did account her self too base to be his Wife, so she did think her self too good to be his Whore. When the King would needs Marry this Lady, to the great discontent of his Council, but especially of his Mother, his Mother alledged many Reasons to the contrary, and amongst the rest this: That only her Widow-hood might be sufficient to restrain him, for that it was an high Disparagement to a King, to be dishonoured with Bigamy in his first Marriage. To which the King pleasantly answered: In that she is a Widow, and hath already Children, by God's blessed Lady I am a Bachelor and have some too, and so each of us hath a proof, that neither of us are like to be Barren. And therefore, Madam, I pray you be content, I trust in God she shall bring you forth a young Prince, that shall please you. And as for the Bigamy, let the Bishop hardly lay it in my way when I come to take Orders; for I understand that it is forbidden to a Priest, but I never wist yet that it was forbidden to a Prince. On May 26. 1465, was this Lady, whom *Edward* had accepted to be his Queen, Crowned at *Westminster* with all due Celebrations. Her Father, Sir *Richard Woodville* was created Lord *Rivers*, and made High Constable of *England*. Her Son *Thomas Grey* was created Marquess of *Dorset*, and her other Relations preferred. But this Marriage of the King did so sorely disgust the Earl of *Warwick*, who had courted the Duke of *Savoy's* Daughter for King *Edward*, that he turned his Affection from him to *Henry*, contriving all he could King *Edward's* deposition. He wrought upon *George Duke of Clarence* the King's Brother, to favour his designments, the Duke being the easier wrought upon, by reason he had before took offence against his Brother about his Marriage, and preferring his Wife's Kindred. Then did *Warwick* by his Agents stir up a Commotion in the North, one *Robert Hilder*, first heading a Rabble of about Fifteen Thousand, and he being put to Death, Sir *John Colville* undertook the leading of them, marching with them toward *London*; Proclaiming, that King *Edward* was neither a just Prince to God, nor a profitable Prince to the Commonwealth. Against these

Rebels the King sent an Army that engaged with them, not far from *Banbury*, where the Northern Men had gone off with the worst, had not *John Clapham* Esquire, a Servant of *Warwick's*, displayed his Colours with the *White Bear*, and from an eminent place cried a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*, whereat the *Welshmen*, fearing indeed that *Warwick* had been come, betook themselves to flight, leaving their General the Earl of *Pembroke* and his Brother in the Field, who valiantly Fighting were encompassed and taken. The Earl with his Brother *Sir Richard Herbert* were brought to *Banbury*, where with ten other Gentlemen they lost their Heads, *Coniers* and *Clapham* being their Judges, 1469.



From hence the Northern Men under the Conduct of *Robin of Riddisdale*, hasted to the King's Mannor of *Graston*, where the Queen's Father then lay, whom with his Son *John* they suddenly surprized, and at *Northampton* struck off their Heads. The King this while having prepared a mighty Army, marched towards *Warwick's* Company, and at *Wolney* pitched his Tents, the Enemy lying at a little distance, in readiness for Battel; but by mediation of Friends, a Peace was intreated. When the King resting secure, was by politick *Warwick* surprized in the dead of the Night; and carried Prisoner to *Warwick* Castle, from whence he was by Night conveyed to *Middleham* Castle in *Yorkshire*, where under custody of the Earl's Brother, *George Neville*, Archbishop of *York*, he was retained; but the Bishop Grant-  
ing

ing him liberty to ride a Hunting in the Forests and Parks, he fairly made his escape. *Warwick* hereupon Rages, but seeing no remedy, he made use of necessity, and gave forth, that himself so caused it having power to make Kings and to unmake them. Nor did he nor *Clarence* leave off here, but procured a Rebellion in *Lincolnshire*, where *Sir Robert Wells*, an expert Soldier, with Thirty Thousand Commons disturbed the Country, and in every place Proclaimed King *Henry*. At *Standford Wells* set upon the King's Forces (not staying for *Warwick's* coming) where was performed a most bloody Fight, till at length *Sir Robert* being taken, the *Lincolnshire* Men, casting away their Coats, all run away. In regard whereof, this Battel was called the Battel of *Lost-Coat-Fields*. In this many others were put to Death, 1470. Upon this Defeat *Clarence* and *Warwick* fled into *France*, thinking to take Sanctuary in *Calais*; but there the Lord *Vawcleer* whom *Warwick* had substituted as Deputy, denied them admittance, bidding them defiance with their Artillery; for which good Service King *Edward* made *Vawcleer* himself Governour of *Calais*. But tho' the Lords were rejected here, yet were they with great respect received at the *French Court*: King *Lewis* furnishing them with Aids, which effected, they set sail and landed at *Dartmouth*; from whence *Warwick* marched towards *London*, proclaiming *Henry* King, and commanding all from Sixteen to Sixty upon a great Penalty to take Arms against the Usurper *Edward Duke of York*.

And incredible it was to see the confluence of them which came armed to him, who a little before applauded and approved none but King *Edward*. The Bastard *Falconbridge* in the West, and Earl of *Pembroke* in *Wales*, every where proclaimed King *Henry* also. And the Lord *Montacute* who having mustered 6000 Men in the name of King *Edward*, and brought them forward almost to *Nottingham*, drew them back again, alledging King *Edward's* ungratefulness to his Friends. Every one cried, now a King *Henry*, a King *Henry*; a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*; and indeed all so applauded the Passage now on foot, that King *Edward* was forced to flee beyond the Seas. His Queen *Elizabeth* stole out of the *Tower*, and took sanctuary in *Westminster*, where she was delivered of a Son, which without all Pomp was there also baptized by the Name of *Edward*. Other Sanctuaries were also full of *Edward's* Friends; and now the *Kentish* Men took the opportunity to rob, spoil, and do much harm about *London*, and some in *London* it self; and more would have done, had not the Earl of *Warwick* come in to the rescue; which increased his Name, that was great enough before. On *October 6.* the said Earl entered the *Tower*, wherein King *Henry* had been detained Prisoner almost the space of nine Years, whom he released, and restored to him the Title of King, and forthwith conveyed him thro' *London* to the Bishop's Palace, where a pompous Court was kept till the 13th of the same Month, on which Day *Henry* went Crowned to *St. Paul's*; the Earl of *Warwick* bearing his Train; and Earl of *Oxford* the Sword, the People crying *God save King Henry*. *November 26.* following, a certain Parliament was begun at *Westminster*, wherein King *Edward* was declared a Traytor to his Country, an Usurper of the Crown, and had

had all his Goods confiscate ; the like Judgment passed against his adherents. *John Tiptote* Earl of *Worcester* was beheaded. All the Statutes made by King *Edward* were revoked. The Crowns of *England* and *France* were entailed to King *Henry*, and his Heirs Male, and for want of such, unto *George* Duke of *Clarence* ; and the Earl of *Warwick* was made Governour of the Land in those turbulent times. But King *Edward* having received some Aids from the Duke of *Burgundy*, and the Promises of more in *England*, landed at *Ravensthorpe* in *Yorkshire*. At his first arrival, he seemed to lay aside his Claim to the Crown, pretending only to his Rights as a private Person, howbeit, when he had possessed himself of *York*, and got his Friends about him, he then marched in a hostile manner till he came near to the City of *Warwick*, where his Brother *Clarence* brought in to his assistance 4000 Men. And *Clarence* reconciled to King *Edward*, fought to draw in *Warwick*, to which end he sent Messengers to him to the Town of *Warwick* where he then lay ; but *Warwick* bad the Messengers go tell the Duke from him, *That he had rather be an Earl, and always like himself, than a perjured Duke ; and that e'er his Oath should be falsified, as the Dukes apparently was, he would lay down his Life at his Enemies foot, which he doubted not should be bought very dear.* This stout Resolution made *Edward* more wary, therefore he halts forward to obtain *London*, whither when he was come the Citizens set open their Gates to him. And now peaceably *Henry* becomes Prisoner again to King *Edward*, who hearing of *Warwick's* advance towards *London*, draws forth his Forces to meet him, taking *Henry* along with him, and upon *Gladmore* near *Barnet*, on *Easter-Day* in the Morning, the King's and Earl's Hosts joined Battel, the best of the Day for a while being *Warwick's* ; but at length thro' the fogginess and darkness of the Air, the Stars embrodered on the Earl of *Oxford's* Mens Coats, who were in the left Wing of the Battel, were mistaken for the Sun which King *Edward's* Men wore ; in which error *Warwick's* Battalion let's fly at their own Fellows, that were in great forwardness of gaining the Victory ; and they not knowing the Cause of the Error, judged themselves betrayed ; whereupon the Earl of *Oxford* with 800 Men, quitted the Field : Which great *Warwick* perceiving, he courageously animated his Men, and furiously rushed into the midst of his Enemies Battel, so far, that he could not be rescued, where valiantly fighting he was slain. *Marquess Montacute* making forward to relieve him, was also slain, whereby ended that bloody Days Task. On King *Edward's* part died the Lord *Cromwel*, Lord *Bourchier*, Lord *Barnes* and Sir *John Lisle*. On the other part, the Earl of *Warwick*, and his Brother *John Nevil* *Marquess Montacute*. On both sides Ten Thousand, most of which were buried upon the same Plain, where afterwards a Chappel was built. In this same Year 1471, and within few Weeks after this was a Battel fought at *Tewksbury* betwixt King *Edward* and the Martial Queen *Margaret*, the defeat hapning to the Queen ; on whose side were slain *John* Lord *Somersset*, *John Courtney* Earl of *Devonshire*, Sir *John Delves*, Sir *Edward Hampden*, Sir *Robert Wittingham*, and Sir *John Lewknor*, with Three Hundred others. Amongst them that fled, Prince *Edward*, King *Henry's* Son was one ; him Sir *Richard Cross* apprehended, and presented him to the

the King; whom the King a while beheld with austere Countenance, at last demanded of him, how he durst with Banner displayed, so presumptuously disturb his Realm? To which the Prince answered, that what he did was to Recover his Father's Kingdoms and his most rightful Inheritance. How darest thou then, added the Prince, which art his Subject, display thy Colours against him thy Liege Lord? Which answer so moved King Edward, that he dashed the Prince on the Mouth with his Gantlet, and Richard Duke of Gloucester, with some of the King's Servants, most shamefully Murthered him at the King's Feet. His Body was buried in the Monastery of the Blackfryers at Tewksbury.

Edmond Duke of Somerset, the Prior of St. John's, with many Knights and Esquires, were taken forth of Sanctuary, and executed at Tewksbury. Queen Margaret in this fatal Day of Battel, took into a Religious Houle, from whence she was taken and committed to sure and strait keeping, in which Condition she remained till such time as she was ransomed by her Father Duke Renate. May 20. King Edward entred London, and in few Days after the Crookback'd Duke of Gloucester, stabbed harmles King Henry to the Heart. Whose mur-



thered Body was on the Ascension-Eve laid in an open Coffin, and conveyed to St. Paul's in London, where it rested uncovered one day, and began to bleed afresh, thence it was carried to the Blackfryers Church, where it did bleed as before, then was buried at Chertsey in Surrey, but King Henry VII. translated it to his Chapel of Windsor.

## EDWARD IV.

A. D. 1474, was an interview at *Piquigny* in *France*, of the two Kings of *England* and *France*, where falling into complemental Conference, *Lewis* told King *Edward* that he would one Day invite him to *Paris*, there to Court fair *French Ladies*, with whom if he committed any Sin, *Lewis* merrily told him that Cardinal *Bouillon* should be his Confessor, and to be sure his Penance should be the easier, for that *Bouillon* used to kiss fair Ladies himself. This was no sooner spoken howsoever meant, but *Edward* was as forward of Thanks and Acceptance; which King *Lewis* observing, rounded *Philip Comines* his Bosome-Servant in the Ear, telling him flatly, That he liked not *Edward's* forwardness to *Paris*, there had been too many *English Princes* eat that City already. After King *Edward's* return into *England*, as he was Hunting in *Arrow Park* belonging to *Thomas Burdet*, Esq; with the Death of much Game he slew a White Buck, which the Esquire much fanstied, whereupon he wished the Horns in that Persons Belly that moved the King to kill that Buck. For which words he was accursed and condemned of Treason, his words being wrested, that he wished the Horns in the King's Belly, and was beheaded at *Tyburn*.

A. D. 1478, *George Duke of Clarence*, by the procurement of his Brother *Richard Duke of Glocester*, was accused of Treason and committed to the Tower. His Accusation was, That he had caused divers of his Servants to inform the People that Mr. *Burdet* was wrongfully put to Death. That upon purpose to exalt himself and Heirs to the Regal Dignity, he had most falsely published that the King his Brother was a Bastard, and therefore not capable to wear the Crown, for which, and the like Crimes charged upon him, he was in Parliament attainted of Treason, and found Guilty, and on the Eleventh of *March* 1478, after he had offered his *Masi-penny* in the Tower, was Drowned in a But of *Malmsey*, whose Body was buried at *Tewkesbury*. But the King was afterwards much Grieved that he had consented to his Death; and would say when any made Suit for the Life of a Condemned Person, O unfortunate Brother, for whose Life no Man would make Suit.

A. D. 1483, King *Edward* fell into a dangerous and deadly Sickness, when calling for his Lords into his sick Presence, and raising his faint Body on the Pillows, he exhorted and required them all, for the Love that they had ever born unto him, for the Love that our Lord beareth unto us all, that from that time forward all Grievs forgotten, each of them would Love other. Which, saith he, I verily trust you will, if you any thing regard either God or your King, Affinity or Kindred, your own Country, or your own Safety. Shortly after which words he departed this Life, *April* the 9th, and was buried at *Windfor* in the New Chappel, whose Foundation himself had laid. 'Tis said of him, that he was just and merciful in Peace, sharp and fierce in War, and that never any King was more familiar with his Subjects than he. In the beginning of his Reign he used to sit in Person certain Days together in his Court of *King's-Bench* to see Justice and Equity done. His Wife was *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *Richard Woodville Earl Rivers* by his Wife *Jacqueline* Dutchess of *Bedford*, the Daughter of *Peter Earl of St. Paul*. His Issue *Ed*



was born in the Sanctuary of Westminster, November 4. 1471. Richard Duke of Bedford died a young Child. Elizabeth born at Westminster, February 21, 1466. Married with Henry VII, Cicely Married unto John Viscount Wells, and buried at Quarena in the Isle of Wight, Ann was Married unto Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, and High-Treasurer of England, and was buried at Framingham in Norfolk. Bridget was veiled a Nun in the Nunnery of Darford in Kent. Mary died in the Tower of Greenwich 1482, and was buried at Windsor. Margaret died an Infant. Catharine was Married to William Courtney, Earl of Devonshire and Lord of Oakhampton. His Concubines were Elizabeth Lucy and three others which were of three several Humours, as himself would say. One the merriest, which was Shore's Wife, another the wildest, and the third the holiest, for she had wholly devoted her self to his Bed and her Beads. His base Issue were Arthur Sir-named Plantagenet and Elizabeth.

He ordained Penal Statutes against excessive Pride in Apparel, especially against long piked Shooes then worn, which had grown to such an extreme, that the Pikes in their Toes were turned upwards, and with Silver Chains or Silk-laces tied to the Kneec. He gave some Cotswold-Sheep to Henry of Castile, and John of Arragon, 1465, which hath been accounted one of the greatest Prejudices that ever happened to England. One Walker a substantial Citizen of London, was beheaded in Smithfield, for only saying to his Child, that he would make him Heir of the Crown, meaning his House, which had that Sign.

In the fallen Estate of King Henry, many of the Nobles that had taken part with Henry were put to fly for their Lives into Foreign Countries; and amongst the rest Henry Holland, Duke of Excester and Earl of Huntingdon, Son to the Lady Elizabeth second Daughter of John of Gaunt, and Husband to the Sister of King Edward IV. was constrained to live in Exile, in miserable Want and Penury. For, saith Philip Comines, I once saw the Duke of Excester run on foot bare-leg'd, after the Duke of Burgundy's Coach and Train, begging an Alms for God's sake; but being known what he was, Burgundy gave him a small Pension for his Maintenance. The Art of Printing was first found out in Germany by a Knight, called John Gutenberg, and brought into England by William Caxton, a Mercer of London, who first practised the same in the Abby of Westminster, Anno Dom. 1471.

## EDWARD V.

April 9. **E** *Edward*, the eldest Son of King *Edward* the Fourth, being a Child  
 1548. but of about Twelve Years of Age when his Father died, was  
 committed to the Government of his Uncle Sir *Anthony Woodville*, a Right Honourable Person, with whom were joined other of  
 the Queen's Friends. But *Richard* Duke of *Glocester* was much dis-  
 contented that these should have the keeping of him secure, whom  
 he designed to destroy, that thereby the Crown might become his.  
 This bloody Man therefore, the better to effect his wicked purposes,  
 did every where represent the Queen's Kindred to be Enemies to the  
 ancient Nobility, and that they would abuse the King's Name to  
 their undoing. With which and the like Suggestions, he wrought  
 upon the Duke of *Buckingham* and the Lord *Hastings* (that had formerly  
 born no great Good-Will to the Queen's Friends) to join with  
 him, utterly to remove from the King's Company all his Mother's  
 Friends, under the Name of the ancient Nobles Enemies. Then the  
*Hypocrite Glocester* understanding that the Lords attending the King,  
 purposed to bring the King to *London* to his Coronation, strongly  
 Guarded, he therefore procured the Queen to be brought in Mind,  
 That it was not needful, but would be jeopardous for the King to be  
 brought up strong; for that if the Lords of her Kindred should as-  
 semble in the King's Name much People, they should give the Lords  
 of the contrary Faction cause to suspect, that this was not done for  
 the King's Safety, whom no Man impugned, but for the Destruction  
 of the ancient Nobility; by which means the Nation should be  
 brought into an uproar. The Queen thus over-reached, sent such  
 word unto the King and his Friends about him; so that they mis-  
 trusting no Guile, brought the King forwards with a small Com-  
 pany, in great haste, but with no good speed; for the Dukes of *York*  
 and *Buckingham* at *Stony-Stratford*, as the King was on his way to *Lon-*  
*don*, took him by violence from his Friends, arrested the Lord *Ri-*  
*chard Grey*, Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, and Sir *Richard Hawt*, in the King's  
 Presence, and imprisoned Sir *Anthony Woodville*, Lord *Rivers* in *Nor-*  
*thampton*; whom in short time after, with the Lord *Richard* and Sir  
*Thomas Vaughan*, they sent Prisoners into the North. Which done,  
 with much Honour and humble Reverence they convey the King to-  
 wards *London*. But the Queen hearing of these Proceedings in great  
 fright and heaviness she bewailed her Child's Reign, her Friends and  
 her own mishap, cursing the time that ever she dissuaded the gather-  
 ing of Power about the King; got her self in all haste possible  
 with her young Son *Richard*, and Daughters, into the Sanctuary,  
 lodging her self and Company in the Abbot's place at *Westminster*;  
 whither the Archbishop of *York* went to comfort her, telling her, he  
 hoped that the matter was nothing so bad as she doubted it; and  
 that he was put in good hope, and out of doubt, by a Message  
 sent him from the Lord *Hastings* (whose faithfulness to the King, he  
 said



said, none did or had cause to suspect) *As woe worth him*, quoth the Queen, *he is one that laboureth to destroy me and my Blood.* When the Archbishop was returned home, in the dawning of the Day, he might out of his Chamber-Window see all the Thames full of Boats, with the Duke of Gloucester's Servants in them watching that none should go to Sanctuary, nor none pass unsearched. Great then was the Commotion and Murmur, as well in other places about, as especially in the City, the People diversly divining upon this dealing; and some Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, either for favour of the Queen, or fear of themselves, assembled in sundry companies harness'd. But these Commotions and Fears were moderated by the Lord Hastings then Lord-Chamberlain, who perswaded that the Duke of Gloucester was a sure Friend to the King, and that the Lord Rivers with the others were for matters attempted against the Dukes of Gloucester and Buckingham, put under Arrest; and that the King was bringing up to his Coronation.

May 4. the King entred the City, and was lodged in the Bishop's Palace, where was held a Great Council, and the Dukes of Gloucester, Buckingham, and all the Lords, were sworn to the King; and the Duke of Gloucester was chosen to be Protector of the King and his Realm. And now the Protector, to the end he might finish his Designs at once, projecteth to get the young Duke of York out of Sanctuary; in order to which he pretends that the said Duke only was a fit Associate for his Brother, the King, and that it was dishonourable both for the King and those about his Grace, that the King's Brother should be fain to keep Sanctuary. But because the Duke might not be taken out of Sanctuary by violence, the Arch-bishop of York was therefore employed to perswade with the Queen to yield him up. This the Archbishop undertook (tho' perhaps not very willingly) alledging to the Queen the comfort that his Society would be to the King his Brother, and that it would take off the obloquy of one Brothers being afraid of the other, which would seem to be by the Duke's being kept in Sanctuary. The Queen desirous to keep him where he was, pleaded his infancy, his being vexed with Sickness, insomuch that she durst put no earthly Person in trust with his keeping but her self only: For tho' others (said she) haply might do their best to him, yet there was none that knew better than her self how to order him, she having so long kept him; nor was there any more like to cherish him than his own Mother that bare him. And to this her Reply she added many biting words against the Protector. Howbeit, in the Conclusion finding by the Archbishop's words that the Protector would fetch her Son out by force, if otherwise he might not be had, she deemed it best to deliver him, which she did to the Bishops and other Lords with him: saying to them, I deliver him; and his Brother into your Hands to keep, of whom I shall ask them before God and the World. And to the Child she said farewell, mine own sweet Son, God send you good keeping, let me Kiss you once e'er you go, for God knows when we shall Kiss together again; and therewithal she kissed him, blessed him, turned her back and wept, and so went away, leaving the Child weeping as fast.

fast. Then the Lords brought him to the Protector, who took him in his Arms, and gave him a *Judas* Kiss.

*June* the 13th, many Lords assemble in the *Tower*, and there sate in Council, commencing concerning the King's Coronation, for the which Pageants were provided, and whilst they were in Consultation, in came the Protector about nine of the Clock, saluting them courteously, and excusing himself that he came so late, saying merrily, I have been a sleeper to Day; then after a while departed, and about Eleven of the Clock returned thither, but with a wonderful sower and angry Countenance, knitting his Brows, frowning and fretting and biting his Lips, and after some short time said, What are they worthy to have, who imagine and compass my Destruction, that am so near of Blood to the King, and that am Protector of his Royal Person and Realm? The Lord *Hastings* answered that they deserved to be punished as heinous Traytors, whatsoever they were, and so said the other Lords: This is, quoth the Protector, yonder Sorceress my Brother's Wife, meaning the Queen, and that other Witch of her Council, *Shore's* Wife, with their Affinity, who by their Sorcery and Witchcraft have wasted my Body, and therewith he pluck'd up his Doublet Sleeve to the Elbow, on his left Arm, shewing a wearish, withered arm and small, as it never was otherwise. Whereupon the Lords Minds much gave them, that this was but a Quarrel.

Howbeit the Lord-Chamberlain (who from the Death of King *Edward* had kept *Jane Shore*) said, certainly my Lord if they have so done, they are worthy of great Punishment. What, quoth the Protector, Thou servest me with Ifs and withAnds I ween, I tell thee they have so done, and that I will make good on thy Body, Traytor. And therewith he rapt on the board with his Fist, at which Sign given, one without the Chamber cryed out, Treason; whereupon many Men in Harness came rushing into the Council Chamber, where they seized on the Lord *Hastings*, whom the Lord Protector bad speed, and shrieve him apace, for by *St. Paul*, said he, I will not to Dinner till I see thy Head off; which accordingly was done, for he was presently brought forth to the Tower-Green, where upon a long Log of Timber his Head was struck off. Thus ended this honourable Man, easie to be beguiled. Now the Protector to set some Colour upon the matter, after he had Dined seat in all haste for many substantial Men out of the City into the Tower, against whose coming thither, himself, and *Buckingham* his Creature, had Harnessed themselves in old rusty *Briganders*, as tho' some sudden Necessity had constrained them to put on such Armour. And being come, the Protector told them that the Lord Chamberlain *Hastings*, and others of his Conspiracy, had contrived suddenly to have destroyed him and the Duke of *Buckingham*, there the same Day in Council, of the which Treason he never had knowledge before Ten of the Clock the same Forenoon. And for the farther appeasing of the Peoples Minds concerning this Lord's Death, he caused also the same Day an *Herald of Arms* to proclaim it thro' the City of *London*, That the Lord *Hastings*, with divers others had conspired to Murther the Lord Protector and Duke of *Buckingham* sitting in Council, and after to have taken upon them to rule the King and Realm at their own Pleasures. By and by after this  
he

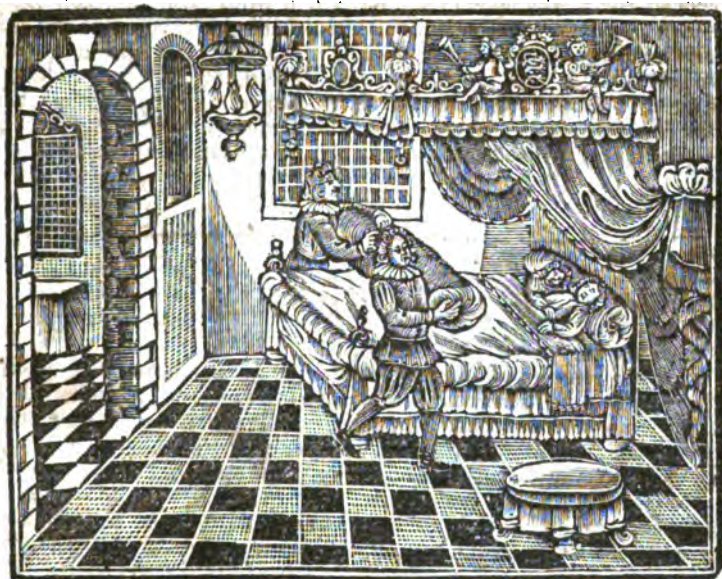
he caused the Sheriff of *London* to repair unto *Jane Shore's House*, and to spoil her of all that she had; then procured the Bishop of *London* to put her to open Penance for her former Dalliance with his Brother King *Edward*, and as 'tis said, he prohibited any from relieving her extreme Wants. Certain it is, that she lived very mean and beggarly in her old Age. She died not till the 20th Year of King *Henry VIII.* The Protector had also so contrived it with his Cabal, that the same Day, and about the same Hour in which the Lord-Chamberlain was Beheaded at the Tower, those Lords taken from the King at *Stony-Stratford* and *Northampton* should be Beheaded at *Pontefract*. Which accordingly was done, in the Presence and by the Order of Sir *Richard Radcliffe*, who at their Execution would not permit them to speak or declare their Innocency. And now the way thus prepared, *Glocester* hastens for his own Coronation, instead of setting the Crown on his Nephew's Head. *Edmund Sta*, the Mayor of *London* he wins to his side. And the Mayor's Brother Dr. *Sta* (by the Direction of the Protector and his Council) upon Sunday, June 19. at *Paul's-Cross*, declared to the People, that King *Edward IV.* was never lawfully Married to the Queen, and therefore his Children were Bastards. Moreover, that neither King *Edward* himself, nor the Duke of *Clarence*, were reckoned (by those that were of Secrecy in the Household) for the Duke of *York's* Children; but, saith he, as for the very Noble Prince the Lord Protector, he is the Father's own Picture, his own Countenance. At the time of the uttering of these words, (according to the Plot laid before-hand) the Protector should have come in, to the end that those words just meeting with his Presence, the People might have been the more affected with them; but whether by the slowness of the Protector in coming, or the Doctor's too much speed, the Protector came not till these words were over: Nevertheless when the Doctor spied his Lordship coming at last, he abruptly broke off from the matter he was upon, to repeat the former words, This is the very Noble Prince, &c. But the People were so far from crying, King *Richard* (as it was hoped they would) that they stood as if they had been without Sense, they were so amuzed at his shameful Harangue. And the poor Parson when he had done got him home, and there consumed and pined to Death in few Days after. The Theme of his Preachment was, Bastard slips shall never take deep Root. On the Tuesday following *Henry Duke of Buckingham* made an Oration to the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Commons in the Guild-hall of *London*, wherein he aspersed King *Edward* the fourth as a Tyrant, his Children as Bastards; endeavoured to prove the Protector to be the only true Heir to the Crown, perswading the Citizens that they should therefore join with the Nobility in petitioning the Protector to take the Government of the Realm upon him, according to his very Right and just Title. The next Day the Mayor, Aldermen and chief Commoners of the City referred unto the Protector to *Baynard's-Castle*; whither also repaired *Buckingham* and other Nobles, with many Knights and Gentlemen. When they were met together, *Buckingham* desired the Protector's Pardon and Licence to acquaint his Grace with the intent of their coming (as tho' he had not known it before)

which

which in short was to beseech him to take the Crown and Government of the Realm upon him. At which words the Protector began to look angrily, withal denying to yield thereto. Whereupon his Privado *Buckingham* threatened, saying, That if he would not, they would find out some other Man that should, for they were resolved that King *Edward's* Lineage should no longer Reign over them; and then *Richard* was pleased to accept the Crown as his just Right, the People thereat shouting and crying, King *Richard*, King *Richard*.

## RICHARD III.

June 22.  
A.D. 1483. **R**ichard III. Son of *Richard* Duke of *York*, was born with all his Teeth and Hair to his Shoulders. This his monstrous Birth foretelling his monstrous Conditions and Proceedings. June 22. he was by the Nobility and Citizens of *London* Elected King of *England*, and afterward by Act of Parliament was confirmed. On June 25. he took his Seat in the *King's-Bench* Court, and there pronounced pardon of all Offences committed against him. On July 4. he came to the Tower, where he created Estates, ordained the Knights of the *Bath*, set at Liberty the Archbishop of *York*, and the Lord *Stanley*; and July 6. was Anointed and Crowned at *Westminster*. But this Usurper well knowing that whilst his young Nephews were living the Crown would not stand firm on his Head, he therefore employs Sir *James Tirrel*, a Man of an aspiring Spirit, to procure these Childrens Destruction; which accordingly he did. For about Mid-night *Miles Forest*, and *John Dighton*, *Tirrel's* bloody Instruments, came into the Chamber where the young King and his Brother lay, and suddenly wrapt them up in the Bed-cloths, keeping by force the Feather-Bed and Pillows hard upon their Mouths, that they were therein smothered to Death. This Villany done, Sir *James* caused the Murderers to bury their Bodies at Stairs Foot, somewhat deep in the Ground under a great heap of Stones; tho' afterward King *Richard* caused them to be taken up, inclosed in Lead, and to be cast into a place called the *Black-deeps* at the *Thames* Mouth. But the Justice of God pursued the Murderers, for *Forest* rotted away piece-meal, *Tirrel* died for Treason under *Henry VII.* and *Dighton* lived and died a Vagabond beyond the Seas. And the Usurper after this detestable Fact, never had quiet in his Mind, never thought himself secure; but when he went abroad his Eyes still whirled about, his Body privily fenced, his Hand ever on his Dagger, his sleep interrupted with fearful Dreams, sometimes suddenly starting up, leaping out of his Bed, and running about the Chamber. Immediately also after this Murder began the Conspiracy betwixt the Duke of *Buckingham* and divers other Gentlemen against the Murderer. The occasion of *Buckingham's* falling off from *Richard* is diversly reported; some say it



it was because the King would not Grant him the Duke of *Hereford's* Lands, to the which he pretended himself the Rightful Heir; others impute it to the Duke's high-mindedness, that he could not bear the Glory of another. Himself said the occasion was the murder of the two Children. But be the occasion what it would, yet this is most sure that this Enmity of the Duke's to the King proved of good Consequence to the Rightful Heirs to the Crown. For hereupon the Duke left the Court, retiring to his own House of *Brecknock*, where he had in his Custody that true Friend to King *Edward's* Posterity, *John Morton* Bishop of *Ely*, who by his Wisdom abused the Duke's Pride to his own Deliverance, the Duke's Destruction, and Benefit of such to whom the Crown of Right appertained. When the Duke was at first become alienated from the King, and come to his own House, he solicited the Bishop his Prisoner to speak his Mind freely to him in Matters of State; but the Bishop refused, thus answering him, 'In good Faith, my Lord, I love not much to talk with Princes, as a thing not at all out of peril, altho' the Words be without Fault; forasmuch as it shall not be taken as the Party meant it, but as it pleaseth the Prince to construe it. And ever I think on *Æsop's* Tale, that when the Lion had Proclaimed that on pain of Death there should no horned Beast abide in the Wood; one that had in his Forehead a bunch of flesh fled away a great pace. The Fox that saw him run so fast, asked him, Whither he made all that haste; he answered, In faith

‘ I neither wot nor care, so I were once hence, because of this Proclamation of horned Beasts. What Fool (quoth the Fox) thou mayest well enough abide, the Lion meant not thee, for it is no Horn on thy Head. No marry, quoth he, that wot I well enough; but what and if he call it an Horn, where am I then? But tho’ the Bishop at the first declin’d talking of State Matters with the Duke, yet afterwards, when by often discoursing with the Duke, and other Circumstances, he found him to be of a proud Stomach, and emulated the King’s Greatness, he would speak his Mind frankly enough to him, rendring the Usurper as Odious as was possible, by alledging his unnaturalness to his own Mother, in charging her with defiling the Marriage-Bed, his unnaturalness to his own Brothers and Nephews, in saying they were Bastards, his Murthering his Nephews, and other Enormities. Then to tickle the Duke’s Ambition, the Bishop would commend him to be a Person of such rare Vertues, that he merited to wear the Crown himself, inviting him for God’s sake, and his Countries sake, to take the Government upon himself, or otherwise to devise some means how the Realm might be rid of the Tyrant, and brought under some good Governour. When the Duke had pondered a while upon this and the like Discourse of the Bishop’s, he acquainted the Bishop, That his Resolutions were to advance *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* to the Crown, and that the said Earl of *Richmond*, Heir of the House of *Lancaster*, should Marry the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* IV. by which Marriage the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster* should be united into one. All which to effect, the Duke and Bishop first made the Mothers of *Elizabeth* and *Henry* privy hereunto, and employed divers trusty Instruments to Interest the Nobles and Gentry in the Design. Then the Bishop left *Brecknock* in Disguise, and sailed into *Flanders*, where he did Earl *Henry* Eminent Service. Many Great Persons combined to Dethrone the Usurper, which he having knowledge of, sent his loving Letters to the Duke of *Buckingham*, whom he understood to be Head of the Complotters, requesting him most earnestly to come to the Court, for he was in great Want of his wise Counsel. But the Duke mistrusting his smooth Words, excused himself that he was sickly and not well able to Travel. The King therefore sent his Commands to him, and Threats withal, if he refused to give his Attendance; unto which the Duke sent his resolute Answer, That he would not come to his mortal Enemy; and immediately prepared War against him. Then *Thomas* Marquis of *Dorset* came out of Sanctuary, and also gathered a band of Men in the North, Sir *Edward Courtney* and his Brother the Bishop of *Excester*, raised another Army in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, and in *Kent* Sir *Richard Guilford* and other Gentlemen raised a Party, all which was done in a moment. But the Usurper marching with his Host against the Duke’s Forces, which were most *Welsh*, they, for want of Pay and other Provision, brake up their Camp, and left the Duke to shift for himself; which when the Confederates understood, they also dispersed themselves. The Duke of *Buckingham* in Disguise repaired for security unto a Servant of his near *Shrewsbury*, named *Humphrey Banister*; but the King by Proclamation

mation promising great Rewards to him that should detect the Duke, that Wretch *Banister* for the hope of Gain betrayed his Master the Duke. Who with a Guard of Men was conveyed to *Salisbury*, where without Arraignment or Judgment the Duke lost his Head: Howbeit the Traytor *Banister* did not only lose his promised Reward, but also received just Punishment from Heaven; for his eldest Son fell Mad, and so died in a Hogsty, his second Son became deformed and lame in his Limbs, his third Son was drowned in a small puddle of Water, his eldest Daughter was struck with a foul Leprosie, and himself being of extreme Age, was found Guilty of Murther, but saved by his Clergy. Divers of the Earl of *Richmond's* Party were put to Death, and so Jealous was the King now of his ill-gotten Greatness, that he stored the Sea-Coasts with Armies of Men, furnished the Ports with Store of Munition, and made all things ready to prevent Earl *Henry's* Arrival; caused a Parliament to be assembled at *Westminster*, wherein the said Earl, and all such as had fled the Land in his behalf, were attainted, and were made Enemies to their Native Country, their Goods Confiscate, their Lands and Possessions Condemned to the King's Use. Moreover the Usurper sent his Agents laden with Gold and many Gay Promises to the Duke of *Bretagne*, offering what not if he would either send Earl *Henry* into *England*, or commit him there into Prison; but the Duke himself lying extreme Sick, his Treasurer *Peter Landose*, corrupted with Gold, had betrayed the Earl into *Richard's* Hands, had not the Earl had timely Notice of it, and prevented it by a speedy escape unto the *French* Court, where he received great Favours; Dr. *Richard Fox*, then a Student in *Paris*, was eminently serviceable to the Earl in that Nation. And the Duke of *Bretagne*, when he understood the Treachery of *Landose*, was highly displeased, and continued a favourer of the Earl and his Cause. But all these things, with many more, were against King *Richard*, which he very well foresaw, tho' he knew not well how to remedy; yet that he might make his Title and Interest as good as he could, he devised to Marry with his Neice the Princess *Elizabeth*; but his Queen *Ann* stood in his way to this for the present, tho' not long, for she fell into the remorseless Hands of Death, but whether a Natural or Violent, is not well known. After which *Richard* Courts the Lady *Elizabeth*, his own Brothers Daughter, tho' in vain, for she abhorred the Motion. Howbeit when *Henry* heard of *Richard's* Attempts herein, and not knowing what time, thro' flattery and persuasions from some Persons, might do upon the young Princess her Good-Nature, he hastened for *England*, setting sail from *Havfeet* with about 200 Men, August 15; and arrived at *Milford-Haven* the seventh day following, from whence he advanced toward *Shrewsbury*. On his way to which place there met him Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, a Man of great Command in *Wales*, with a great Body of Men to side in his Quarrel, which Earl *Henry* afterwards requited by making this his first Alder Governour of *Wales*: From *Shrewsbury* the Earl marched to *Newport*, where Sir *Gilbert Talbot* met him with Two Thousand Men from the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. Thence he passed to *Litchfield*, where he was honourably received.

But when the Usurper understood that the Earl daily increased in Strength, and that he was advanced so far without any opposition, from his Court at *Nottingham*, he set forth his Host to meet the Earl, which he did near unto *Market-Bosworth* in *Leicestershire*. His Vanguard he disposed of a marvellous length, to strike the more terror into the Hearts of his Foes, the leading whereof was committed to *John Duke of Norfolk*. His own Battalion was furnished with the best approved Men of War. When he had ordered his Army for Fight, he animated his Followers to behave themselves valiantly; alledging to them, that it was against a Company of Runnagates, Thieves, Outlaws, Traytors, begarly *Bretaigns*, and faint-hearted *French* Men, that they were to Fight, who would oppress and spoil them of their Lands, Wives, and Children; that these their Enemies were such Cowards; that they would fly faster from them than the silly Hart before the Hound; that the Earl of *Richmond*, Captain of the Rebellion, was but a *Welsh* Milk-sop. For their love to him their Prince, their Zeal to their Native Country, he wished them that Day to shew their *English* Valour, assuring them that for his part he would either Triumph in a Glorious Victory, or die in the Quarrel with immortal Fame. Now *St. George* for us, and us for Victory, saith he; Haste therefore forward, and remember this, that I am he that with high advancement will prefer the valiant and hardy, and with severe Torture will punish the dastard and cowardly run-away. The Earl of *Richmond's* forefront was commanded by the Earl of *Oxford*, the Right-Wing by *Sir Gilbert Talbot*, the Left by *Sir John Savage*, the main Battel by the Earl himself, and his Uncle *Jasper*. When the Earl had ordered his small Host, consisting of about 5000 Men, he rode from Rank to Rank, and Wing to Wing, encouraging his Followers to Fight; alledging the justness of their Quarrel, which God would bleis; assuring them that for so good a Cause as to free the Land of a Monster, a Tyrant, a Murtherer, he would that day rather become a dead Carrion upon the Ground, than a Carper-Prisoner kept alive for Reproach. Advance therefore forward, saith he, like true hearted *English* Men, display your Banner in defence of your Country; get the day and be Conquerors, lose the Day and be Villains. God and *St. George* give us a happy Success. Then immediately a fierce Battle commenced, and was manfully continued on either part. At length the King having Intelligence that Earl *Henry* was but slenderly accompanied with Men of Arms, he therefore with his Spear in the Rest ran violently towards the Earl, in which Rage at the first brunt he bare down and overthrew the Earl's Standard, slew *Sir William Brandon* the bearer thereof, next encountered *Sir John Cheyny*, whom he threw to the Ground, thereby making an open Passage to the Earl himself. In which very instant, when the Earl was like to be distressed, the Lord *Stanley* sent in Aids of fresh Soldiers (under the leading of *Sir William Stanley*) which were raised as he pretended for *Richard*, but intended them when he should see his time for *Richmond's* Service: These entered the Fight with such Courage, that they put the Usurper's Forces to flight; when the Usurper closing his Helmet, said to



to such that brought him a swift Horse for his escape, This day shall finish all Bartels, or else I will finish my Life. So thrusting into the throng of his Enemies, he manfully fighting died in the place, A. D. 1485, August 22. There died with him that day the Duke of Nor-



folk, the Lord Ferrers of Chantley, Sir Richard Radcliffe, Sir Robert Brakenbury. The number of both parts slain in the Field were 4000. Sir William Catesby with two other Persons of Quality were taken; and two days after were Beheaded at Leicester. Thomas Howard Earl of Surrey, the Duke of Norfolk's Son and Heir, being then also taken Prisoner, the Earl of Richmond demanded of him how he durst bear Arms in behalf of that Tyrant Richard? To which he answered, he was my Crowned King, and if the Parliamentary Authority of England set the Crown upon a Stock, I will fight for that Stock. And as I fought then for him, I will fight for you when you are established by the said Authority. King Richard's Crown, which was taken amongst the spoils of the Field, the Lord Stanley Earl of Derby set upon Earl Henry's Head. The slain Body of the Usurper all tugg'd and torn, stak naked was trussed behind Blanch St. Liger a Pursuivant at Arms, like a Hog or Calf, the Head and Arms hanging on one side of the Horse, and his Legs on the other, after which manner it was brought to Leicester; where it was buried in the Grey-Friars Church. The Stone Chest wherein his Corps lay, was at length made a Drinking-Trough for Horses at a common Inn: His Body

## H E N R Y VII.

you will credit Tradition herein, was born out of the City, and contemptuously bestowed under *Bow-Bridge*.

His Wife was *Ann* the Daughter of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, (surnamed the Make-King) who was first Married to *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, Son to King *Henry VI.* and after his Death to this Usurper, 1472. His Issue was *Edward* Earl of *Salisbury*, created Prince of *Wales*, 1483, the Crown being also intailed to him by Parliament, but died before his Father.

He founded a College at *Middleham* beyond *York*, and a Collegiate Chantry in *London*, called our Lady of *Barking*. He endowed *Queen's-College* in *Cambridge* with 500 Marks of yearly Revenue. He disforested the great Field of *Whitchwood* that King *Edward* his Brother had inclosed for his Game, and made some Good Laws; and when divers Shires of *England* offered him Benevolence, he refused, saying, I had rather have your Hearts than your Money. This scoffing Rhime was divulged in Contempt of the Usurper *Richard*, and his Three principal Creatures :

*The Cat, the Rat, and Lovel the Dog,  
Rule all England under the Hog.*

The Cat and Rat meant of *Catesby* and *Ratcliffe*, the Dog of *Lovell*, that Creature belonging to the Lord *Lovell's* Arms, and the Hog of King *Richard*, whose Cognisance it was. But *William Collingbourne*, Esq; who had been Sheriff of *Wiltshire* and *Devonshire*, was upon *Tower-hill* Executed with all extremity as Author thereof.

The Usurper borrowed great Sums of Money of the City of *London*, but was cut off before the Pay-day came. It may be more of his Quality have died in the City's Debt.

Families of *Lancaster* and *York* United.

## H E N R Y VII.

Aug. 22.  
A.D. 1485. **H**ENRY Earl of *Richmond* was Son to *Margaret* Countess of *Richmond* and *Derby*, Daughter to *John* Duke of *Somerset*, Son to *John* Earl of *Somerset*, Son to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster* fourth Son of *Edward III.*

October the 30th A. D. 1485, was *Henry* Crowned at *Westminster*. Then the better to secure his Estate he shut up the Earl of *Warwick*, the only Son and Heir of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, in the *Tower* of *London*. Then instituted a Guard for his Person, consisting of a number of choice Archers, with allotment of Fees and Maintenance under a peculiar Captain, by the Name of *Yeomen of the Guard* for him and his Successors. November the seventh was a Parliament assembled

assembled at *Westminster*, at the Sitting whereof *Richard* the late Usurper was attainted, and with him many of the Nobility and Gentry. Free Pardon was also given to all such (saving the Persons excepted by Name) as should presently submit themselves to the King's Mercy. Reversed also were all former Acts hurtful either to the King or his Friends, and the Crown was established upon the King and his Heirs for ever. Next the King assumed into his Council those two Renowned Agents in advancing his Fortunes, *John Morton* and *Richard Fox*.

A. D. 1486, and *January* the Eighteenth he Married the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of King *Edward IV.* to the utter abolishment of all Hostilities between the two Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*. But there wanted not some Malecontents, who essayed to disturb these serene days; for the Lord *Lovell*, one of the late Usurper's Creatures, with Sir *Humphrey Stafford* and his Brother, assembled Forces against the King, which, upon but the News of an Army coming against them, dispersed themselves. Sir *Humphrey* was taken out of Sanctuary, and Executed at *Tyburn*.

John Morton, A.B. of Cant.

When this Storm was over, the *White-Rose*, or *York* Faction raised another, procuring one *Lambert Symnel* to personate one of King *Edward's* Sons. Which Puppet *Lambert* conveyed into *Ireland*, where the *Irish* adhered to him, and in *Christ-Church* in *Dublin* Crowned him King of *England*. And into *Ireland* the Dutchess Dowager of *Burgundy*, Sister to *Edward* the Fourth, sent this Impostor Two Thousand Soldiers under the Conduct of Colonel *Swart*. These with *Irish* and some *English* joined to them, landed in *Lancashire* at the Pile of *Fowdrey*; thence they took their March thro' *Yorkshire*, so toward *Newark*, every where as they came proclaiming their new King. Not far from *Newark*, and near to a little Village called *Stoke*, the King with his Army encountered them, where the Fight continued doubtful for about three Hours; but at last the Victory fell to King *Henry*. On *Lambert's* part were slain the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Lord *Lovell*, Sir *Thomas Broughton*, Colonel *Swart* and *Maurice Fitz-Thomas*, with Four Thousand Soldiers. On the King's side fell not any Man of Honour, but almost half his Vant-Guard was slain, so that the Garland was dipt in Blood. Amongst the Prisoners that were taken, was the counterfeit King, who had been a Scholar in *Oxford*, and his Tutor *Richard Simon* a Priest. *Lambert* confessed his Parents to be mean Persons, and of a mean Calling. Him the King condemned to his Kitchen or Scullery, at length promoted him to be one of his Falconers, in which Estate he continued till his Death. *Sim. Subtle*, or *Richard Simon* was condemned to a Dungeon and perpetual Shackles.

*Stoken-field* Battel was fought, A. D. 1487, *June 16.* being *Saturday*, a day of the Week observed to have been lucky to this Prince *Henry*; who sent his Royal Standard to our Ladies Church of *Walsingham* in *Norfolk*, there to remain as a Monument of this his Victory, and Gratitude for it. And now the King dispatcheth his Agent into *Scotland*, there to settle Amity with *James* the Third, and to prevent the Retreat and Protection that his Enemies had found therein. Shortly after which, some discontented Persons in *Yorkshire* rose in

Arms, under pretence that they were oppressed in their Tax or Subsidy; but some of these Rebels were routed by the Earl of *Surry*, who took their Leader *John-a-Chamber* Prisoner, and upon the hearing of the King's approach, the rest of them under the leading of Sir *John Egremont*, dispersed themselves. *John-a-Chamber* with some others of the chief Rebels were executed at *York*. The King's Affairs being settled in a present peaceable Estate at home, he was next engaged in a War with *France*; for the carrying on of which, his Subjects did largely contribute, chiefly the City of *London*, out of which he received for his Furniture in that Voyage, almost Ten Thousand Pounds from the Commoners, and Two Hundred Pounds besides from every Alderman. And this wise King knowing how great a strength that rich City was to him, humoured the Citizens exceedingly. Himself did not only become one amongst them, causing himself to be entred a Brother of the *Merchant-Taylor's* Company, but also wore the Habit, at a Publick Feast, and sat as Master of the Company.

A. D. 1492, October the sixth, King *Henry* with his Host landed at *Callais*, from whence, with his whole Forces he marched toward *Bologne*; which, when he had besieged, Articles of Peace were concluded betwixt him and the King of *France*. For King *Henry* before his going out of *England* had been dealt with on the *French* King's behalf to accept of Conditions, but would not enter into any Treaty with him till he was in the Field, and that with such a puissance, as was likely enough to force his own Conditions. When *Henry* had to his Advantage settled his Transmarine Affairs, he returned for *England*, where he was not to remain long in quiet; for the Dutchess of *Burgundy* had provided another Counterfeit King, a Youth of a Princely Personage, called *Peter VVärbeck*, the Son of a converted *Jew*. This her Creature *Peter*, or as some called him *Perkin* and *Peterkin*, under the Name and Title of *Richard Plantagenet*, second Son of King *Edward* the Fourth, had great Honour given him by the King of *France*. And divers Persons of Eminency in *England* were so deluded, that they believed him to be the true *Richard*, and thereupon sought to advance him to the Crown, which cost some of them the Price of their Heads, as the Lord *Fitz-Walter*, Sir *Simon Montford*, Sir *William Stanley* Lord Chamberlain, that gained the Victory for King *Henry* at *Bosworth-field*. These with more were put to Death for favouring of *Perkin*. The King also for the farther prevention of Dangers, caused the Coasts of *England* to be strongly Guarded, sent a new Lord Chancellor into *Ireland*, *Henry Denny* a Monk of *Langton-Abby*, and Sir *Edward Pynnings* with some Forces, whose greatest Care and Diligence was to punish such as before-time had given any Assistance to the Mock-King, and to restrain such as were likely to do so in time to come. The Earl of *Kildare* falling under Suspicion, *Pynnings* sent Prisoner into *England*, where the King did graciously hear and admit his Defences, and returned him with Honour and Continuation of Authority. The *Irish* had formerly exhibited many Articles against this Earl, the last of which was, finally, all *Ireland* cannot rule this Earl; Then, quoth the King, shall this Earl rule all *Ireland*,

*Ireland*, constituting him Lord-Deputy thereof. But *Perkin* having gained Private Assistance from the *French King*, and *Maximilian*, to strengthen yet his Enterprize, he repairs into *Scotland*, unto *James the Fourth* (having special Recommendations from the King of *France*, and *Dutchess of Burgundy*) who gave him most courteous Entertainement. The rare Impudency of the Youth, and that Connexion which his darings had with other Princes, drew this King into an Errour concerning him. When he was first brought to the Presence of the King of *Scots*, with a right Princely Gracefulness he declared to the said King, That *Edward the Fourth* leaving two Sons, *Edward* and *Richard*, both very young, their unnatural Uncle *Richard*, to obtain the Crown, purposed the murder of them both; but the Instruments of his Cruelty having murdered his elder Brother the young King, were moved with pity to spare his Life, and that thus saved by the Mercy of God, he was privately conveyed beyond the Seas (the World supposing that himself also had been murdered.) And that *Henry Tudor* Earl of *Richmond*, after he had by subtil and foul Means obtained the Crown, he then wrought all means and ways to procure the final Destruction of him the Rightful Heir to the *English* Diadem. That his said Mortal Enemy *Henry* hath not only falsly furnished him to be a feigned Person, giving him Nick-names, so abusing the World; but that also to deprive him of his Right, he had offered large Sums of Money to corrupt the Princes with whom he had been retained, and had employed his Servants to murder him. That every Man of Reason might well understand that the said *Henry* needed not to have taken these Courses against him, had he been a feigned Person. That the Truth, his manifest cause had moved the King of *France*, and *Dutchess of Burgundy*, his most dear Aunt, to yield him their Assistance. That now, because the Kings of *Scotland* were wont to support them who were spoiled and bereft of the said Kingdom of *England*, and for that he, the said King *James* had given clear Signs that he was of the like Noble Quality and Temper with his Ancestors, he so distressed a Prince, came to put himself into his Hands, desiring his aid to recover his Realms, promising faithfully, that when his Kingdoms were regained, he would gratefully do him all the Pleasure that should lie in his utmost Power.

The King of *Scots* was so influenced with this Impostor's words, amiable Person, princely Deportment, recommendations of Princes, his Aids from the *Irish*, and assured hope of Aid in *England*, that he honourably received him, as if he had been the very *Richard Duke of York*, and gave his consent that this pretended Duke should Marry the Lady *Catharine Gourdon*, Daughter to the Earl of *Huntley*, which accordingly he did, and also prepared to Invade *England* in his Quarrel, altho' there wanted not them, who with many Arguments advised this King to repute him for no other than a Cheat.

King *Henry*, that he might be prepared for the *Scots*, called a Parliament, which Granted a Tax to be gathered of Sixscore Thousand Pounds, the Levy of which Money kindled a dangerous Fire in *England*; for when the King's Collectors came amongst the *Cornish Men*

to receive their proportion of the Tax, they tumultuously assembled under the leading of one *Thomas Plammock*, a Lawyer, and *Michael Joseph* a Blacksmith of *Bodnam*; which Captains led their rout towards *Kent*, and at *Wells*, *James Tuchet*, Lord *Audley*, joined with them. From *Wells* they proceeded to *Blackheath*, where the King's Forces defeated them without much Labour; Fifteen Hundred of the Rebels were taken, and the takers had their Prisoners Goods Granted them.

*James* Lord *Audley* was led from *Newgate* to *Tower-Hill*, in a Coat of his own Armouries painted on a Paper revers'd and torn, where he was Executed. *Plammock* and the Smith were Quartered. Memorably strange was the comfort that the Smith cheered himself withal, as he was drawing to his Execution, to wit; *That yet he hoped that by this means his Name and Memory should be everlasting.*

The King's care was now to order the War against *Scotland*, whether he sent the Earl of *Surrey* with an Army, to invade the *Scotch* Borders, as they had lately done the *English*. The Earl pursu'd the Revenge with great Vehemency, but in short time, by the King of *Spain's* Mediation, a Truce was concluded betwixt the two Nations. Politick King *Henry* uneasy in these *Scottish* Wars meditated the means of putting a determinate End to them. He wisely foresaw that the Marriage of his elder Daughter with that King would produce a perpetual Peace; but the bringing that about so as that it might be the *Scots* request was the Difficulty. It happen'd that an Ambassador (*Peter Hyalas* by Name) came lately from *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, King and Queen of *Spain*, to Treat of the Marriage between *Catharine* their Second Daughter and Prince *Arthur* the King's Son. The Friendship which *Ferdinand* express'd induc'd *Henry* to make use of his Ambassador, who was a very able Man; to serve his purpose with *Scotland*, and having open'd his Mind to him, he willingly undertook the Mediation of a Peace, and immediately made a Journey to *Scotland*, where he brought King *James* to such a Temper, that *Fox* Bishop of *Durham*, a Man of Wisdom also being sent by *Henry* to back it, made the Truce as we have said. It happen'd not long after that some *Scottish* Gentlemen being at *Norham* in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, came divers times out of the Town to take a view of the Castle, which the Guards observing, challeng'd them as Spies. This occasion'd hard words, and words rose to blows, wherein some of the *Scottish* Men were Slain. The *Scots* that escap'd made complaint to their King, who resent'd it much, and sent an angry Message to King *Henry*. But Politick *Fox* found means to pacify, first by a soft Message, and afterwards at the *Scottish* King's Request by a Visit which he made him on the Frontiers. There he used such soft words and discreet Behaviour that he gain'd the *Scottish* King's Heart, and he enter'd into intimacies with him: Wherein as his secret desire he demanded the King's Daughter *Margaret* in Marriage to be a Pledge of firm Peace. The Bishop promised to serve him in it, and the Alliance was accordingly made in due time to the King's content.

But to return, one Article of the Truce with *Scotland* was that *Perkin* should be no longer fostered in *Scotland*: Whereupon he withdraws into *Ireland*, whither the *Cornish* Men sent to him, inviting him amongst

mongst them, promising, that at his Arrival they would venture their Lives and Fortunes for him, as hoping that under his Government they should be eased of their Taxes. *Perkin* accepting their Invitation, landed at *Whitsand-Bay* in *Cornwall*, after whose arrival, some Thousands of People resorted to him.

When King *Henry* heard of his Landing, and making Head against him, he smiled, saying, Lo! we are again provoked by this Prince of Rake-hells; but lest my People should thro' Ignorance be drawn into Destruction, let us seek to take this *Perkin* by the easiest way we can. He therefore assembled his Forces, and sent out his Spies to observe the Track and Hopes of Prince *Peterkin*, who had now besieged the Loyal City of *Excester*, which would neither yield to his fine Promises, nor his Threats and Violence; but valiantly withstood him, till they were relieved by *Edward Courtney* Earl of *Devonshire*, and other good Subjects, that forced the Rebels away from before the City. Which Rebels now understanding what great Preparations were made against them, began many of them to drop away from their New King, and *Perkin* himself secretly fled and took Sanctuary at *Beaulieu* in *New-Forest*, out of which Sanctuary, upon the King's Offer of Life unto him, and Oblivion of his Crimes, he gladly came forth, and put himself into the King's Hands, by whose order he was conveyed to *London*, where the King by curious and often Examination of him, came to the full knowledge of that his Heart desired. The chief matter of which confession, the King caused to be published in Print.

But the imaginary King *Perkin* endeavouring to make an escape from such that had the charge of him (after undergoing of some publick shame for that Attempt) was committed to the *Tower*, where he, by his Insinuations and Promises, had corrupted his Keepers, to set himself and the Earl of *Warwick* at large; (to which design of escaping, the poor Earl is said to have consented.) *Perkin* for this Conspiracy had his Tryal at *Westminster*, and was condemned, and being drawn to *Tyburn*, had the Sentence of Death Executed upon him. At the Gallows *Perkin* did read his own Confession, therein owning himself to have been born in the Town of *Tourney* in *Flanders*, of such Parents, whom he named, and that being come into *Ireland*, to see the Country, he was there wrought upon to Personate *Richard* Duke of *York*, &c. Thus died (if I be not deceived) a Deceiver, A. D. 1499.

The Earl of *Warwick* was publicly arraigned for minding to have escaped out of the *Tower*, and consequently to deprive King *Henry* of his Crown and Dignity, and to Usurp the Title and Sovereign Office; all which strained Charge the Earl, by false Friends (tis said) was perswaded to confess: So lost his Head upon *Tower-hill*, and was buried at *Bisham* by his Ancestors. Thus died the last Heir-Male of the Blood, and Sir-name of *Plantagenet*. It is said, that in the Eyes of the *Castilians* (who had secretly agreed with King *Henry* to match their Princess *Catharine* with Prince *Arthur*) there could be no Ground for Succession whilst the Earl of *Warwick* lived. And the said Lady *Catharine*, when the Divorce was afterward prosecuted against her, by her Husband King *Henry* the Eighth, is reported to have

Thomas  
Langton,  
A. B. of  
Cant.

have said, That it was the Hand of God, for that to clear the way to the Marriage, that innocent Earl of *Warwick* was put to unworthy Death.

Henry  
Dean and  
William  
Warham,  
A. Bps. of  
Can.

A. D. 1506, *Edmond de la Pole*, Earl of *Suffolk*, willfully slew a common Person in his Fury; for which King *Henry* caused him to be Arraigned; the Fact he was perswaded to confess, and had Pardon. But the Earl, as a Prince of the Blood (his Mother being Sister to *Edward* the Fourth) held himself disgraced, by having been seen at the King's-Bench Bar a Prisoner, therefore in Discontent, fled to his Aunt the Dutchess of *Burgundy*; but within a while after he returned into *England*, and the Year following (his Spirit not yet being laid) fled again, after he had first complotted to disturb the King's Peace. Whereupon King *Henry* applied himself to his wonted Art for learning the Secrets of his Enemies, employing Sir *Robert Curson* to feign himself a Friend to *Pole*, thereby to get himself into his Bosom for the finding out of his Secret Designs and Correspondents. Many great Persons for *Pole's* Cause were committed to Prison; some were put to Death, as Sir *James Tyrrel*, and Sir *John Windham*, who lost their Heads on *Tower-hill*, and Three other Persons, who were Executed in other Places. And the more to disanimate *de la Pole's* Complices and Favourers, King *Henry* had procured from Pope *Alexander* the Sixth, an Excommunication, and Curse against *Pole*, Sir *Robert Curson*, and five other Persons by special Name, and generally all others that should Aid the Earl against the King. Sir *Robert Curson* was named on purpose to make *de la Pole* secure of him. Neither did the King leave here; for he so prevailed with the Pope, as he decreed by Bull, That no Person should afterward have privilege of Sanctuary, who had once taken the same, and came forth again, and that if any Sanctuary-Man should afterward commit any Murther, Robbery, Sacrilege, Treason, &c. he should by Lay-force be drawn thence to suffer due Punishment. And now *Suffolk* perceiving himself stript of all future hope of endamaging the King, he put himself into the Grace and Protection of *Philip* King of *Spain*, with whom he remained in banishment, till King *Philip* was driven by Tempest into *England*, at which time King *Henry* prevailed with him to deliver *Pole* into his Hands, upon Promise that he would spare his Life. And accordingly at *Philip's* return home, *Pole* was sent into *England*, and then committed to the *Tower*. King *Henry* thus secured of this hazard, bestowed his Ages care in gathering of Money, tho' by some such ways as seemed none of the justest.

*Empson* and *Dudley*, two Lawyers, were his Instruments for the bringing in of Money to fill his Exchequer. These called the richer sort of Subjects into Question for the breach of old Penal Laws, long before discontinued and forgotten. The Courses they took in the Execution of their Employment, was for one of them to out-law Persons privately, and then to seize their Estates, forcing them to chargeable Compositions with the King, and heavy Bribes to themselves.

Another detestable Practice of theirs, was to have false Jurors and Ringleaders of false Jurors, who would never give in any Verdict against



against their Patrons *Empson* and *Dudley*, infomuch that if any stood out in Law, these Sons of *Belial* squared the Destiny of their Causes : By these means many honest and worthy Subjects were rigorously Fined, Imprisoned, or otherwise afflicted. But the King falling Sick of a consuming Disease, by the means of good Counsel, he inclined to grant to all Men general Pardons, certain only excepted ; and ordained that all such Moneys should be restored as had been unjustly levied by his Officers. He died *A. D.* 1509, *April* 22.

His Wife was *Elizabeth*, eldest Daughter of King *Edward* the Fourth, who died 1503.

His Issue by her was *Arthur*, who died at *Ludlow* 1502, aged Fifteen Years, and was buried in the Cathedral Church of *St. Mary's* in *Worcester* ; *Henry* who succeeding him in the Throne ; *Henry Edmund* Duke of *Somerset* was born 1495, and died at *Bishops-Hatfield* 1499. *Margaret* was born 1489, and at the Age of Fourteen was Married to *James* the Fourth, King of *Scotland*, and after his Death unto *Archibald Douglas* Earl of *Angus*, to whom she bare *Margaret*, who Married *Matthew Steward* Earl of *Lenox*, and had by him *Henry Lord Darnly*, who Married *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, by whom he had King *James* the Sixth.

*Elizabeth* died in her Childhood. *Mary* first Married to old *Lewis* the Twelfth, King of *France*, and after his Death, re-married to that Famous *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*. *Catharine*, who died young.

King *Henry* left at his Death 1800000*l.* in ready Money. He Founded the Hospital of the *Savoy*, Founded Six Religious Houses for *Franciscan* Friars, built the Palace of *Richmond*, where he died, and that Chappel of *Westminster* called by his Name, where he was Buried. He exceedingly honoured that Devout King *Henry* the 6th, whom he laboured to have had Canonized for a Saint ; but Pope *Jules* held that Honour at too dear a Rate. His Mother-in-law, Queen to *Edward* the Fourth, he deprived of her Estate, and confined to the Monastery of *Barmonsey* in *Southwark* ; one cause pretended for it, was, for that she had yielded up her Daughter into the Hand of the Usurper *Richard*, contrary to her Faith given to them who were in the Plot for bringing in of *Henry*. This unfortunate Queen was so wheedled into a Fool's Paradise by the Usurper *Richard's* Instruments, that forgetting the Murther of her Sons, the dishonour of the King her Husband, the Bastardy of her Children, and her own Scandal for Sorcery, also the faithful Promise she made to Lady *Margaret* the Earl of *Richmond's* Mother, she delivered her five Daughters out of Sanctuary into the Usurper's Hands. *A. D.* 1498, A Cordwainer's Son was hanged at *St. Thomas Waterings*, for assuming the Name and Title of the Earl of *Warwick*, thereby to raise Disturbances.

Wheat was sold at *London* in some time of this King's Reign for Three Shillings a Bushel, and at another time for Six Pence the Bushel.

## H E N R Y. VIII.

April 22. **H**ENRY the Eighth was born at *Greenwich*, June 22. 1491. His Youth was so trained up in Literature, that he was accounted the most learned Prince of Christendom. In A. D. 1509, and June 25. he was Crowned at *Westminster*, together with his Queen *Katharine*, the Relict of his Brother *Arthur*, by *William Warham* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. His Counsellors he chose of the gravest Divines and wisest Nobility, with whom he not only often sate to the great encrease of his politick Experience, but would also yield his Authority to their Wisdoms.

*Empson* and *Dudley* he caused to be imprisoned, then to be brought to their Tryal, and at last to lose their Heads. To regain the ancient Rights of *England*, he first sent his Herald *Clarencieux* into *France*, roughly demanding the Dutchies of *Normandy*, *Guyen*, *Main* and *Anjou*, and with them the Crown of *France*: Then sent certain Nobles before him thither, and afterward followed himself, pitching down his Tents before *Terwin*; where he raised his Royal Standard of the *Red Dragon*, and begirt the City with a strait Siege. To which place *Maximilian* the Emperor repaired, and to the great Honour of *Henry* entred into his pay, wearing the Cross of St. *George*, with a Rose (the King's Badge) as his faithful Soldier. The *French* attempting to relieve the Town with Victuals and Men, were so encountered by King *Henry*, that many of their chiefeft Captains were taken Prisoners, and Six of their Standards won, and the rest of the *Monsieurs* for Safe-Guard of Life so posted away, that this conflict was called the Battel of *Spurs*, shortly after which the Town yielded unto the King. Then was the Siege removed to *Tournay*, which in short time was also surrendered to the King with Ten Thousand Pounds Sterling for the Citizens' Redemption, who to the Number of 80000, then took their Oaths to become his true Subjects, 1513. The safe keeping of this City, the King committed to Sir *Edward Poynings* Knight of the Garter, and ordained *Thomas Woolsey* Bishop of *Tournay*.

Whilst King *Henry* was busie in *France*, his Lieutenant *Thomas Earl of Surrey* marched against the *Scots* who were entred into *Northumberland*, and at *Flodden* the Armies engaged in Fight, and the *English* won the Day. In this Battel King *James* of *Scotland* was slain, one Archbishop, two Bishops, two Abbots, twelve Earls, seventeen Lords, Knights and Gentlemen a great number, in all about Eight Thousand were slain, and almost as many taken Prisoners in Anno Dom. 1513. Sep. 9.

A. D. 1514. By the procurement of Pope *Leo*, a Peace was concluded betwixt the King of *France* and *England*, immediately after which, *Mary* the Sitter of King *Henry* was honourably conducted into *France*, where at *Albeville*, October the ninth, she was Married unto old King *Lewis*, who died Eighty two days after the Marriage.

A. D.



A. D. 1517. By reason of the great Concourse of Strangers at London to the hindrance of Trade, and their insolency towards the English, the Youth and vulgar sort of Citizens, upon May-Day assaulted these Strangers, doing much harm to their Houses, Substance, and some of their Persons; for which riotous Offence John Lincoln the instigator thereof was hanged, and four hundred Men and Youths with Eleven Women were led in Ropes along the City in their Shirts, with Halters about their Necks to Westminster, where the King pardoned their Offence to the great Rejoicing of the Londoners.

A. D. 1519. Was the City of Tournay delivered back to the French on these Conditions, That they should pay to King Henry Six Hundred Thousand Crowns in Twelve Years; that the Dauphin should Marry the Lady Mary, King Henry's young Daughter, which Marriage if it hapn'd not to take effect at the Years of Consent, then Tournay should be re-delivered to the English; that Cardinal Woolsey should have a Thousand Marks paid him yearly for the Revenues of the said Bishoprick.

A. D. 1521. Edward Stafford Duke of Buckingham was Beheaded on Tower-hill, for imagining to destroy the King, and to enjoy the Crown himself. Woolsey was the Duke's grand Adversary, because that the Duke had sometime spoken certain Words to his Disgrace. About this time the Pope sent his Legates about, to incite the Christian Princes to attempt the recovery of the Holy Land, sending Cardinal Campejus on this Errand into England. Which Cardinal and his Company being come to London, as they passed thro' Cheap side, the

## HENRY VIII.

Sumpter-Mules cast their Carriages and Coffers on the Ground, out of which, the Lids flying open, fell old Breaches, Boots and broken Shooes, torn Stockings, tattered Rags, old Iron and Horse-Shooes, broken Meat, Marrow-Bones, roasted Eggs, and Crufts of Bread, with such like Treasure.

About A. D. 1521, The Emperor *Charles* passing towards *Spain* landed at *Dover*, where the King met him, and conducted him in great State to *London*, lodging him in his new Palace in the *Black-Friars*, then feasted him at *Windsor*; and in such bands of Amity, the Emperor and King *Henry* seemed to be link'd, that in *London* this Sentence was set up in the *Guild-Hall* over the Door of the Council-Chamber, *Carolus, Henricus vivant, Defensor uterque, Henricus fidei, Carolus Ecclesie*. The reason of which Titles, Defender of the Faith and Church was, for that *Charles* the Emperor had directed forth a solemn Writ of *Outlawry* against Doctor *Martin Luther*, who had then given a great Blow to the Triple Crown; and King *Henry* had wrote a Book against the said *Luther*, for the which the Pope gave the Title of Defender of the Church to the Emperor, and Defender of the Faith to the King, and for the same cause he sent King *Henry* a consecrated Rose.

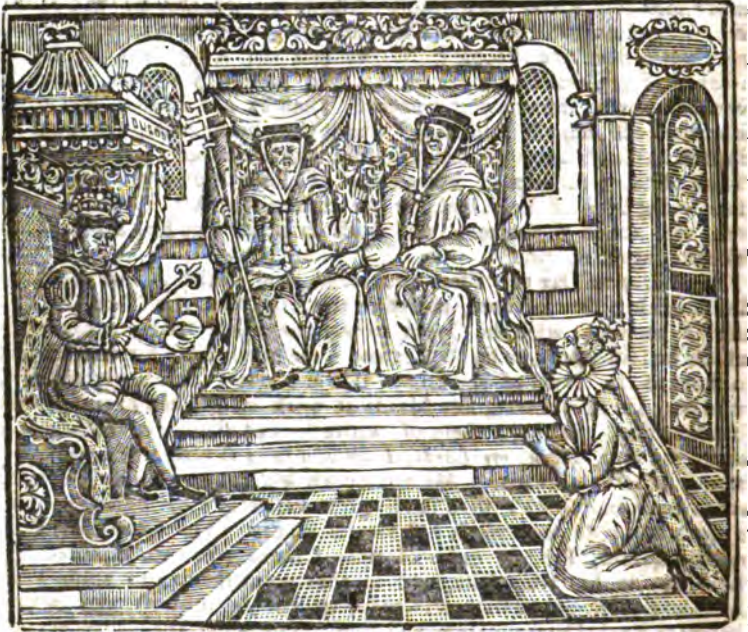
A new variance hapning again betwixt the Kingdoms of *France* and *England*, the King assembled a Parliament at the *Black-Friars* in *London*, which Granted him half of the Yearly Revenues of all Spiritual Livings to be paid for five Years continuance, and the Tenth Part of all Temporal Subtance to carry on the Wars against *France* and *Scotland*. When the King being furnished with Money sent a great Army into *France* under the Conduct of *Charles Brandon* Duke of *Suffolk*, who had Married *Mary*, the King's Sister, Queen Dowager of *France*. This valiant Commander first besieged and won *Bell-Castle*, then took the Castle of *Bonguard, Braic, Roie, Libonie, Mondedier* and *Boghan*: Which done he returned. King *Henry* was so enraged against the *Scots*, that he took from all those inhabiting *England*, all their Goods, sending them into their Country on Foot, with white Crosses sowed upon their uppermost Garments. But *Margaret* Queen of *Scots* solliciting her Brother *Henry* for a Peace, the Difference betwixt the two Nations was for a while reconciled.

About A. D. 1525, Arose great Troubles in *Ireland*, the wild *Irish* casting off all Obedience, and killing many of the King's *English* Subjects. *Girald Fitz Girald* Earl of *Kildare* was sent Prisoner into *England*, for that the Earl of *Offery* had accused him of many Misdemeanours; as, that he connived at the Earl of *Desmond's* escape, whom he should have attached by order from the King; that he grew over-familiar with the *Irish*, and that he put to Death the King's best Subjects. When the Earl was brought to *London* he was committed to the Tower by the Cardinal's means, who did not love him. In the Tower he expected Death daily, but with such courageous Resolution, that being at side Groat with the Lieutenant when the Mandate was brought for his Execution on the morrow Morning, and seeing the Lieutenant struck into a sudden sadness, he said unto him, By St. Bride, Lieutenant, there is some  
mad

*mad Game in that Scroll, but fall how it will, this throw is for a Hud-*  
*dle. And when the worst was told him, he said, I pray thee, Lieu-*  
*tenant, do no more but assuredly learn from the King's own Mouth, whe-*  
*ther his Highness be witting of this or not. Whereupon the Lieuten-*  
*ant loving the Earl well, went to the King, and shewed him the*  
*Warrant, which the King seeing, controulled the Sauciness of the*  
*Priest (for so he then called the Cardinal) and gave the Lieutenant*  
*his Signet for a nullity of the Warrant, so the Earl was delivered*  
*from the Death threatned, and not long after from his Imprison-*  
*ment.*

About, or in A. D. 1528, King *Henry* began to call into Question  
the lawfulness of his Marriage with his Queen *Katharine*, who was  
Daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, and had been Married to Prince  
*Arthur* (eldest Son of *Henry* the Seventh) when he was about Fifteen  
Years of Age; but he dying e'er he had been Married Twelve  
Months, King *Henry* his Brother by the Advice of his Council took  
this Princess *Katharine* to Wife in two Days after his Father's Death,  
and enjoyed her Nuptial Society near Twenty Years, in which time  
she had born him two Sons, both dying in their Infancy, and one  
Daughter named *Mary*, afterward Queen. But now, he said, his  
Conscience was much dissatisfy'd, doubting it might not be lawful  
for him to have his Brother's Wife, notwithstanding he had a Di-  
spensation from the *Pope* for it; therefore first he refused his Queen's  
Bed, and having moved the doubt to his own Divines, he next sent  
for the Opinion of most of the Universities of *Europe*, which con-  
cluded against it, and signified so much under most of their com-  
mon Seals. He also sent Agents unto *Rome* with an humble Request  
to the *Pope*, that an indifferent Judge might be sent to determine this  
weighty Affair.

Whereupon Cardinal *Campejus* was sent over into *England*, with  
whom Cardinal *Wolsey* was joyned in Commission. These Cardinals  
had a place ordained them in the *Black-fryars* in *London*, for the  
keeping of their Court of Judicature. To which Court the King  
and Queen were summoned to appear personally, which accordingly  
they did, having several Seats prepared for them. When the Court  
was late, the Cryer called King *Henry* to appear, who forthwith an-  
swered, here: Then was the Queen called, who made no answer at  
all, but presently rose up, and going to the King, fell on her Knees  
at his Feet, and in the Audience of the People, said unto him,  
'Sir, I desire you to take some pity upon me, and do me Justice and  
Right; I am a poor Woman, a Stranger, born out of your Domi-  
nions, having here no indifferent Council, and less assurance of  
Friendship. Alas! Wherein have I offended, or what cause of  
Displeasure have I given you, that you thus intend to put me  
away? I take God to be my Judge, I have been to you a true and  
humble Wife, ever conformable to your Will and Pleasure, never  
gain-saying any thing wherein you took delight. Without all Grudge  
or discontented Countenance, I have loved all them that loved you,  
howsoever their Affections have been towards me. I have born you  
Children, and have been your Wife now these Twenty Years. Of  
my



' my Virginity and Marriage-Bed I make God and your own Conscience the Judge; and if it otherwise be proved, I am content to be put from you with Shame. The King your Father in his time for Wisdom was known to be a second *Solomon*, and *Ferdinand of Spain*; My Father, accounted the wisest among their Kings, could they in this Match be so far over-seen, or are there now wiser and more learned Men than at that time were? Surely it seems wonderful to me, that my Marriage after Twenty Years, should be thus called in Question with new Invention against me; who never intended but Honestly. Alas! Sir, I see that I am wronged, having no Council to speak for me but such as are your Subjects, and cannot be indifferent upon my part; therefore I most humbly beseech you, even in Charity to stay this course, until I may have Advice and Council from *Spain*; if not, your Graces Pleasure be done. Then rising and making low Obedience to the King, she departed the Court; and tho' the Crier called her to come into the Court, as she was going away, yet she went on, bidding her Attendant to go forward, and saying to him, *This is no indifferent Court for me*. When the King perceived that she was departed, he presently spake thus unto the Assembly; I will, quoth he, in her absence declare before you all, that she hath been to me a most true, obedient and comfortable Wife, endued with all vertuous Qualities and Conditions according to her Birth, and in lowliness equals any of baser sort. Which said,

Cardinal



Cardinal *Wolsey* humbly requested the King, that he would be pleased to declare before that honourable Assembly, whether he had been the cause of this his intended Divorce, wherewith he was charged in the Opinions of the People? Whereupon the King said, *My Lord Cardinal, I can well excuse you in this, and rather affirm, that you have been against me in attempting it thus far.* Then by and by the Court was adjourned till May 28. following, which time being come, the King's learned Council alledged many Reasons and likelihoods to prove that Prince *Arthur* had Nuptial knowledge of Lady *Katharine's* Body, as their being both of Years capable to explete the Act, he above Fifteen, she above Seventeen, and both laid in one Bed almost five Months together, &c.

From Day to Day the Pleas proceeded, but nothing was concluded touching the Divorce, therefore the King sent the Two Cardinals to perswade with the Queen to put the whole matter to himself, which he said would be far better and more honourable for her, than to stand to the Tryal of the Law. These Legates accordingly repaired to her, she from among her Maids at work came forth of an inner Room to them, having a skein of white Thread about her Neck; to whom she said, *Alack, my Lords, I am very sorry to make you attend upon me. What is your will? Madam, quoth Wolsey, we are come in good will to know your Grace's Mind in this great matter of your Marriage, and to give you our Advice with the best Service we can.* The Queen thanking them, said, That by order of Holy Church, she was espoused to the King as his true Wife, and in that point she would abide till the Court of *Rome*, (which was privy to the beginning) had made thereof a final Determination and End. The King then hopeleſs of his Queen's Consent, halted his Lawyers to forward the Divorce, which daily they did; but when the Day appointed was come for the final Determination of the matter in question, then Cardinal *Campjus* reserved it for the Pope himself to conclude. Which so irraged the Duke of *Suffolk*, that with a stern Countenance he said, *It was never merry in England since we had any Cardinals amongst us.* And Cardinal *Wolsey* tho' he sought to excuse himself herein as not having sufficient Authority, yet did he fall under the King's high Displeasure. The first Step of this great Prelate's fall was his dislike of the King's Affection unto *Ann Bullen*, a Gentlewoman nothing favourable to his Pontifical Pomp, nor no great follower of the Ceremonies of those times of Popery, which moved the Cardinal to write unto the Pope to defer the Judgment of Divorce till he had wrought the King's Mind in another Mould. Which was not done so secretly, but it came to the King's Ear, and proved to his Ruine. For first the Broad Seal was taken from him, and some of his Bishopricks, his House and Furniture seized upon, and shortly after he was suddenly Arrested by the Earl of *Norshumberland* at *Cawood Castle*, (for arrogant words against the King, importing a desire of Revenge) from whence he was conveyed toward *London*, in which Journey at *Leicester Abby* he ended his Life, by taking an over-great quantity of a Confection to break Wind from off his Stomach. So ended this haughty Cardinal, who was born at *Ipswich*, his Father a good honest Butcher,

Thomas  
Cranmer,  
A. B. of  
Cant.

himself a good Philosopher and Orator. His Education in his Youth was at *Magdalen College* in *Oxford*, his first Preferment was from the Lord Marquess of *Dorset*, who bestowed a Benefice upon him. Then Sir *John Naphant* preferred him to King *Henry* the Seventh, (*Fox* Bishop of *Winchester* being also *Woolsey's* great Friend) which King having urgent Business with *Maximilian* the Emperor, he sent this his Chaplain to him post, who posted again back before he was thought to be there, and withal concluded some Points forgot in his Directions, to the high content of his Sovereign, for the which he bestowed upon him the Deanry of *Lincoln*, after which he was preferred to be the King's Almoner, then one of his Council, then Bishop of *Tournay*, then Bishop of *Lincoln*, then Archbishop of *York*, whereby he became as it were three Bishops at once; then was made Priest, Cardinal, and Legate *de Latere*, then Lord Chancellor, and Bishop of *Winchester*, and in *commendam* the Abby of *St. Albans* was bestowed upon him. And with them the Cardinal held in Farm the Episcopal Sees of *Bath* and *Wells*, *Worcester* and *Hereford* enjoyed by Strangers incumbents not residing in the Realm. This Prelate raised to this Greatness, was attended with so many Officers and Servants as is incredible. And being Ambassador to the Emperor at *Brussels*, he w.s there waited upon by many *English* Nobles, and served at the Table by his Servitors on their Knees. Insatiable he was to get, but Princely in bestowing, lofty to his Enemies, and not easily reconciled; which hastened his fall when he began. The Grudges against this Cardinal were not only for the especial Favour he stood in with the King, and great stroke he bare at the Council-Table, but for his intollerable Pillings, who to patch up his Pride in the raising of his New Colleges at *Oxford* and *Ipswich* suppressed Forty Monasteries of good Fame, converting all their Goods and Moveables to his own use. As also that he emptied the Land of Twelvescore thousand Pounds, inforced by him from the King, which he employed to relieve and Ransom the Pope then in Prison, to the great impoverishing of his Majesty's Coffers. And lastly his so intollerable Pride, as no less than 1200 Horse for his Retinue, Eighty Waggons for his Carriage, and Sixty Mules for Sumpter-Horses attended him into *France*, when he went thither Ambassador; but, *se transit gloria mundi*. He built *White-hall* and *Hampton-Court*. A prodigal and merry Conceited Nobleman having lately sold a Mannor of an hundred Tenements, came rustling into the Court in a New Suit; saying, Am not I a mighty Man that bear an hundred Houses on my Back? Which Cardinal *Woolsey* hearing, said, You might have better employed it in paying your Debts; Truth, my Lord, said the Noble-Man; you say well, for my Father owed my Master your Father Three half-pence for a Calves-Head, hold, here is Two-pence for it. But now whilst the matter of the King's Marriage hung in Suspence, the space of Two Years, it happened that Dr. *Cranmer* said, That the King's Cause would easily be determined by the Law of God; which the King hearing of, put the Doctor upon the work, who thereupon penned a Treatise, therein proving by Scripture, General Councils, ancient and modern Wri-



ters. that the Bishop of *Rome* had no Authority to dispence with the Word of God, so as contrary thereunto, to grant Liberty for a Man to Marry his Brother's Wife. This he presented to the King, which when the King had well read, he demanded of the Doctor if he would abide by what he had writ? That I will, said he, by God's Grace, even before the Pope himself, if your Majesty shall so appoint. Marry, quoth the King, to him you shall go. And accordingly the King sent *Thomas Bullen* Earl of *Wiltshire*, Dr. *Cranmer* and other Divines to the Pope, who was then at *Bononia*. But when the Day of Audience was come, and *Cranmer* prepared to defend what he had writ, on the sudden all was interrupted by an unmannerly Spaniel of the Earl's, which seeing the *Servus Servorum* put forth his Foot to be kissed, got his great Toe in his Mouth, 'tis said. But be it so or not, yet this is sure, that there was no Conclusion of the matter made by the Pope; therefore King *Henry* resolved to cut the *Gordian-knot* himself without more ado; and withal began to call in question what Authority the Pope had in his Dominions, which being afterward debated in Parliament, an Act passed against his usurped Authority of Supremacy, and all Persons were prohibited from appealing or making any Payments to *Rome*, and the King's Marriage with the Queen *Catharine* dissolved, and that from thenceforth she should be called only Princess Dowager. The Parliament made it appear that in Forty Years last past, the Court of *Rome* had received from this Kingdom 160000 Pounds for Investitures of Bishops.

Whilst the Divorce was under Debate, one *Elizabeth Barton* (commonly called the Holy Maid of *Kent*) made a Votaries in *Canterbury*, was taught by *Bocking* a Monk to counterfeit many Trances, and in the same to utter many pious expressions to the Rebuke of Sin; under which she was heard the more freely against the Doctrine of *Luther*, and the Scriptures Translation then desired by many. Also giving forth from God and his Saints, by sundry pretended Revelations. That if the King proceeded in his Divorce and second Marriage, he should not Reign in his Realm one Month after, nor rest in his Favour one Honour. But the Impostorism being detected, she and Seven of her Complices were executed at *Tyburn*, for Treason, and others of them fined and imprisoned.

A. D. 1533, and November the fourteenth was King *Henry* Married with *Anne Bullen* Marchioness of *Penbrooke* (solemnly so created at *Windfor* the Year before) Daughter of Sir *Thomas Bullen* Earl of *Wiltshire*, and June the first she was Crowned at *Westminster*, and on September the 7th following she bare into the World that most excellent Princess *Elizabeth*, A. D. 1534.

And A. D. 1535, January 29. She was again delivered of a Child but that was dead: Nor had the Queen her self long to live, for she was accused of Incest, and Adultery with her own Brother *George Rochford*, who was beheaded for this Fact on *Tower-hill*. And May the 19. 1536, this Queen was brought upon a Scaffold erected on the Green within the Tower, where in the presence of many Noblemen, the Lord-Mayor and others, she said, 'Good Christian People, I am

' come hither to die, for according to the Law, and by the Law I am judged to Death, and therefore will speak nothing against it : I come hither to accuse no Man, nor to speak any thing of that I am accused of, and condemned for. As for mine own Offences God knoweth them, and unto God I remit them, beseeching him to have mercy upon my Soul, and if any Person will meddle in my Cause, I desire them to judge the best. And so I take my leave of the World, and of you all, and do heartily beseech you to pray for me, and I beseech Jesus save my Sovereign and Master the King long to live and Reign over you, the most Godliest, Noblest, and Gentlest Prince that is. These Words she uttered with a smiling Countenance, which done, she kneeled down, and with a fervent Spirit said, To Jesus Christ I commend my Soul, Lord Jesus receive my Soul. And repeating these words very oft, suddenly with the Sword the Executioner severed her Head from her Body, which were buried in the Quire of the Chappel in the Tower. 'Tis said that the Lord *Rochford*, the Queen's Brother, coming to her Bed-side to sollicite a Suit, leaned thereupon to whisper her in the Ear, which the spies gave forth that he did so to Kiss the Queen. Most probable it is that the Crimes which this Queen was charged withal were Matters contrived by Popish Instruments, because she gave great Encouragements unto many, more publicly and with boldness to profess the Reformed Religion, and procured a Toleration for the Protestant Divines. Moreover, that this Queen's Death was rather sought for than merited by her, seems also very probable, because that the next Day after her Death, the King was Married unto the Lady *Jane Seymour*, Daughter of *John Seymour*, Knight, who in *October 1537*, bare to the King a Son, who was named *Edward*, and succeeded his Father; but with that Birth suffered Death her self in the Travel.

About this time began to flourish *Thomas Cromwell* a *Black-Smith's* Son of *Putney*, whom King *Henry* first raised to be Master of his Jewel-House, then Baron of *Okeham*, then Earl of *Essex*, then Lord Great Chamberlain, and lastly ordained him Vicar-General over the Spirituality. (Cardinal *Wolsey* had been his great Friend, but he, 'tis said, an Instrument of the Cardinals fall) This great *Cromwell* procured it to be Enacted in Parliament, That the Lord's Prayer, Creed and Ten Commandments should be read in the *English* Tongue. Other matters also tending to reform the *English* Church from the *Roman* Corruptions, were attempted by *Cromwell*, which did not at all please the Monks and their Party. The *Lincolnshire* Men began a Commotion under the leading of one *Mackarel* a Monk, who named himself Captain *Cobler*. A Copy of their Grievances they sent to the King, some of which were, The suppression of many Religious Houses, whereby the Service of God, they said, was diminished. The King's taking into his Council Men of low Birth, who sought their own lucre. That there were divers Bishops lately preferred that had subverted the Faith of Christ. That by reason of their loss of Sheep and Cattel, they were not able to pay the *Quindecim*, or

Tax Granted to the King, &c. But these Rioters the King soon pacified with good words.

In whole steads others rose up immediately, for Forty Thousand Rusticks assembled in *Yorkshire*, furnished with Horse, Armour, and Artillery. Their pretence was Religion, and Defence of Holy Church. Their Banners were painted with the five Wounds of Christ, the Chalice, Cake and other *Romish* Inventions. This their Rebellion they termed the Holy Pilgrimage. Their General of Foot was one *James Diamond* a poor Fishermans, siled the Earl of Poverty, their chief Leader was Mr. *Robert Aike*, a Man it seems of Terroure: For when *Lancaster Herald* at Arms was sent to him to declare the King's Message, this *Aike* did so terribly bluster forth his Answers, that the Herald fell before him on his Knees, excusing himself to be but a Messenger. Many Persons of great Note were Parties in this Insurrection. And to draw the more into his side with them, *Aike* and his Complices set forth in Writing these scandalous Untruths against the King.

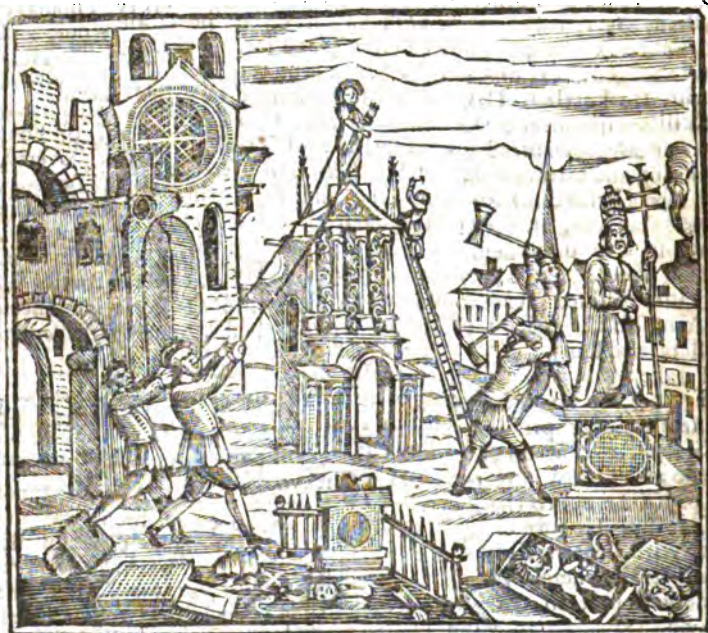
First, That no Infant should be permitted to receive the Blessed Sacrament of Baptism, but onles an trybet to be paid to the King.

Secondly, That no Man under Twenty Pound Lands shall eyre no Brede made of Whear ner Capon, Chekyn, Gois, ner Pig, but onles to pay a Trybet to the King.

Thirdly, That for every Ploghe Land the King will have en trybet, with other extreme urgent Causes, and heartily, Fare ye well. Their Oath wherein they bound themselves in this League, was the preservation of the King's Person and Issue; the purifying of Nobility, and expulging all Villain Blood, and evil Counsellors; not for any to enter into their Pilgrimage, or any private commodity, but for the Commonweal, the restitution of the Church and Suppression of Heresie and Hereticks. But a great force being drawn against them, they dispersed themselves, upon Promise of Pardon and Redress in their just Complaints; yet notwithstanding this the King's Clemency, some of the chief of these Actors ingaged themselves again in a new Insurrection in short time after this, for which Offence they suffered Death. Of Ecclesiastical Persons were put to Death, four Abbots, two Priors, three Monks, seven Priests, also Captain *Mackarel*; and of Temporal Persons were Executed *Robert Aike*, the Lord *Dacres*, Sir *Robert Constable*, Sir *Francis Bigod*, *Palmer*, *Percis*, *Hamilton*, *Tempest* and *Lumley*.

These stirs being stinted, a Commission came forth to purge the Churches of Idols, and to suppress the Monasteries to the King's use, Granted him by Parliament. When down went the Rood of *Bowely* in *Kent*, commonly called the Rood of Grace, which was made with divers Vices to bow down and lift up it self, to shake and stir both Head, Hands and Feet, to rowl the Eyes, move the Lips, and to bend the Brows, thereby to cheat silly Souls. So likewise the Images of our Lady of *Walsingham* and *Ipswich*, set with Jewels and Gems, also divers others both of *England* and *Wales* were brought to *London*.

London, and many of them burnt before the Lord Cromwell at Chelsey, A. D. 1538.



Then down went the Monasteries to the number of about 645, besides 90 Colleges, and of Chantries and free Chappels 2374. Almost all these were born down in these boisterous times to the Worlds amazement. Amongst the Shrines that of *Thomas a Becket* was defaced, whose meanest part was pure Gold, garnished with many precious Stones; the chiefest of which, was a rich Gem of *France* offered by King *Lewis*, who asked and obtained of this prime Saint, (Believe it who list) that no Passenger betwixt *Dover* and *Whitesand* should perish by Shipwrack. But instead of these Impertinencies, the Holy Bible was commanded to be read in *English* in the Churches, and Register-Books of Weddings, Christnings and Burials to be kept in every of them. If we will credit Tradition, shameful villainies were too frequently perpetrated by the Monasticks, as Whoredoms, Incests, Sodomy and Murthers. Many Infants Bones, the products of their Wantonness, were found in many of their Religious Houses. The Monasteries thus dissolved, and the Revenues thereof converted to secular uses, King *Henry* hereby ran in great Obloquy with many Foreign Princes and Potentates, but especially of the Pope, Yea, and home-born Subjects disliking hereof by secret working sought to deprive King *Henry*, and to elevate *Reginald Pole* to the Royal Dignity, for the which Treason *Henry Courtney* Marquess of *Essex*,

*Exceſſer*, the Lord *Montacute*, Cardinal *Pole's* Brother, and Sir *Edward Neville*, were beheaded on *Tower-hill*.

A. D. 1540, and *January* the ſixth was King *Henry* Married unto the Lady *Anne*, Siſter to the Duke of *Clete*, but he refrained her Bed, for the diſlike he had to her Perſon; and ſhe, good Lady, no other cauſe alledged, was divorced by Parliament the *June* following, when it was alſo Enacted, That ſhe ſhould no longer be called Queen.

In this Parliament was *Cromwell* attainted for ſetting at liberty certain Perſons committed for miſpriſion of Treason and Hereſie; for favouring and maintaining the Tranſlation of Heretical Books (ſo called) into *Engliſh*; for countenancing and ſupporting Heretical Teachers; for being an Heetick himſelf, and for having ſpoken great words for the upholding his ſaid Religion, to wit, That the King himſelf ſhould not change it if he would. The cauſe why the King fell into diſlike of him, and conſequently of his Ruin, was, becauſe he ſtood in the Defence of the Lady *Anne* of *Cleve*, and ſpake not all well of the Lady *Catharine Howard*, whom the King was minded and did take to Wiſe. Which diſlaſte of the King's againſt him his Enemy *Stephen Gardner*, Biſhop of *Wincheſter* did improve to *Cromwell's* Deſtruction who was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and with him the Lord *Hangerford* of *Heiſbury* for Buggery.

*Margaret* Counteſs of *Salisbury*, Daughter of *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and Mother of Cardinal *Reginald Pole*, being neither Arraigned nor Tried, but condemned by Parliament as *Cromwell* had been, was beheaded. And the Lord *Leonard Grey* about the ſame time loſt his Head for Treason. And the next Day after his Death *Thomas Pines* Lord *Dacres* of the South, died at *Tyburn* for killing a Man in a Fray. Nor was the Sword ſheathed until the Heads of Queen *Catharine Howard*, and the Lady *Jane Rochford* were ſtruck off; the former for Adultery, the other for Concealment, as was alledged. The Parties offending with *Catharine Howard* were *Francis Dereham* and *Thomas Culpepper*, *Dereham* before ſhe was Queen, and *Culpepper* after, who both were Executed at *Tyburn*, *December* the Tenth; and on *February* the Twelfth following Mrs. *Catharine Howard* (ſo ſo in the Act of her Attainder ſhe is called) who had been Queen for the ſpace of a Year and half, with the Lady *Jane*, Widow of the Lord *Rochford*, were brought unto the *Tower-hill*, where in lamentable Paſſions they ſuffered Death. This Queen proteſted after her condemnation to Dr. *White* her laſt Confeſſor, that ſhe was guiltleſs, having never ſo abuſed her Sovereign's Bed.

But as theſe in caſe of Treason, ſo others in matter of Conſcience were put to Death by force of the Statutes made under this King, Whereof one was the renouncing the Pope's Supremacy, and owning the King for ſupreme Head of the Church in his own Dominions; this concerned the Papists. The other was the Six Articles, this concerned the Proteſtants. Which ſix bloody Articles were,

First, That after the words of Conſecration there is no other Subſtance conſiſting in the Bread and Wine beſides the Subſtance of Chriſt, God and Man,

Secondly, That the Communion in both kinds was not necessary to Salvation, the flesh only in form of bread being sufficient to the Laity.

Thirdly, That Priests might not Marry by the Law of God.

Fourthly, That the Vows of Chastity ought by God's Law to be observed.

Fifthly, That private Masses were necessary for the People, and agreeable to the Law of God,

Sixthly, That Auricular Confession was expedient to be retained in the Church of God. For offending against the former Law of abjuring the Pope's Supremacy, &c. was *John Fisher* Bishop of *Rochester* put to Death, and *Sir Thomas More* Lord Chancellor, so merry Conceited a Person, that he could not forbear his Jest, tho' bloody Death stared him in the Face: For when on the Scaffold the Executioner desired his forgiveness, he replied, I forgive thee, but I promise thee thou wilt get no Honour by cutting off my Head, my neck is so short. And when he was to lay his neck on the block he stroak'd out his White Beard, and said to the Heads-man, I pray let me lay it over the block, lest you should cut it off; for tho' you have a Warrant to cut off my Head, you have none to cut off my Beard. Besides these two there were put to Death for the same Cause many Abbots, Priors and Friars. For oppugning the Six Articles, and asserting Gospel Truths, did many Christians of the Reformed Religion suffer Death in the Flames. Amongst the rest *Dr. Robert Barnes* was one, and *Mrs. Anne Askue*, a Person of rare Wit and elegant Beauty, who when she had been twice Tormented upon the Rack to the disjointing of her Bones, then gave her Body to the Flames for Christ's sake. And the Life of *Queen Catharine Parre* was hard laid for by *Stephen Gardiner*, but thro' her Wisdom and Prudent Carriage towards the King it was preserved.

About A. D. 1545, was a Match concluded to be made betwixt Prince *Edward* King *Henry's* Son, and the young Princess of *Scotland*, the *Scotch* Nobility approving thereof, and in a Parliament of the Three Estates the Match was confirmed in *England*, the like also in *Scotland*: But Cardinal *Beton* Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, fearing lest hereby *Scotland* should also change the Church Orders, and the *French* likewise not liking the Union, means was therefore wrought to break the said intended Marriage of the two young Heirs, whence Wars ensued, and the *English* invaded *Scotland*, spoiled *Leith*, burnt *Edinburgh*, and wasted the Country for seven Miles about, set fire upon *Haddington* and *Dunbar*, then returned. And because the *French* refused the performance of certain Covenants, King *Henry* made War also upon that Nation, and in short time won the strong Town of *Bulloign*. Then the *French* King with intent to balance the loss of *Bulloign* invaded the Isle of *Wight*, and the Sea-coasts of *Sussex*, tho' it proved to the loss of many of his Captains, and Thousands of his Soldiers.

A. D. 1546, The *Rhinegrave* came with a great force to victual a Fort built near to *Bulloign*, which the Earl of *Surrey* sought to prevent him in, but was discomfited, with the loss of many brave  
Mens

Mens lives. Shortly after which, by the Mediation of the Empe-  
rour and other Christian Potentates, Peace was concluded betwixt  
*France and England.*

*A. D. 1547, And January the Twenty Eighth, Sanguine King Henry*  
yielded to Deaths impartial Stroke, whose body with great  
Solemnity was buried at *Windsor*. In his Will he ordained (how-  
soever Titles had been made invalid in Parliaments) That his Three  
Children should succeed each other, for want of other Issue. One  
Thousand Marks he commanded should be given to the Poor; and to  
Twelve poor Knights at *Windsor* each of them Twelve Pence a Day  
for ever, every Year a long Gown of white Cloth, the Garter to be  
Embroidered upon the Breast, and therein the Cross of St. George,  
and a Mantle of red Cloth to be worn thereupon. His Wives were  
*Catharine* his Brother's Relict, *Anne Bullen*, *Jane Seymour*, *Anne of*  
*Cleve*, *Catharine Howard* Niece to the Duke of Norfolk, and *Catharine*  
*Purfe*, the Daughter of *Thomas Purfe of Kendal*. His Issue *Henry* which  
lived not full Two Months, another Son not named, and *Mary*,  
these by *Catharine of Spain*; *Elizabeth* and a Son Still-born by *Anne*  
*Bullen*; *Edward* by *Jane Seymour*. His natural Issue *Henry Fitz-Roy*,  
Earl of *Nottingham*, Duke of *Richmond* and *Somerset*.

After the Dissolution of the Religious Houses, he Erected the  
Bishopricks of *Wexminster*, *Chester*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Bristol* and  
*Glocester*, and also Erected the Cathedral Churches of *Canterbury*, *Win-*  
*chester*, *Worcester*, *Chester*, *Peterborough*, *Ely*, *Glocester*, *Bristol*, *Carlisle*,  
*Durham*, *Rocheſter* and *Norwich*. In all which he founded a Dean,  
with a certain number of Prebendaries. The College of *Chriſt-Church*  
in *Oxford* begun by Cardinal *Wolſey*, he ordained to be the Cathedral  
of that Bishop's See.

I remember I have read this Observation of the Letter *H* re-  
ſpecting *England*, which may be here infered.

Not ſuperſtitiously I ſpeak, but *H*, this Letter ſtill,  
Hath been obſerved ominous to *England's* good or ill.

*Humber* the *Hun* with Foreign Arms did firſt the *Brutes* invade.  
*Helen* to *Rome's* Imperial Throne the *Britiſh* Crown convey'd,  
*Hengiſt* and *Horſus* firſt did plant the *Saxons* in this Iſle.  
*Hungar* and *Hulba* firſt brought *Danes* that ſway'd here a long while.  
At *Harold* had the *Saxon* end, at *Hardy Knute* the *Dane*,  
*Henries* the firſt and ſecond did reſtore the *Engliſh* Reign.  
Fourth *Henry* firſt for *Lancaster* did *England's* Crown obtain.  
Seventh *Henry* jarring *Lancaster* and *York* unites in peace.  
*Henry* the Eighth did happily *Rome's* Irreligion ceaſe.

*Bolton* Prior of *St. Bartholomew's* in *London*, for fear of an Inunda-  
tion after a great conjunction of Planets in the watry Triplicity,  
built him an Houſe upon the Top of *Harrow-Hill*, ſtoring it with  
Proviſions neceſſary, to keep himſelf from Drowning, in *A. D. 1524*.

Many

Many died of the sweating Sickness in *England*, especially about *London*. In the Twenty Third Year of his Reign *Richard Rice* a Cook, was boiled to Death in *Smithfield* for poisoning divers Persons. In the Thirty Seventh of his Reign the *Stems* on the *Bank-side* in *Southwark* were put down by the King's appointment.

A.D. 1546, *William Foxley* continued sleeping, in the Tower, fourteen Days and Fifteen Nights, and could not by any means be awakened during that time; yet when he did awake he was in very good Temper, as tho' he had slept but one Night, and lived forty Years after.

King *Henry* by Act of Parliament assumed the Stile and Title of King of *Ireland*, former Kings of *England* bearing only the Stile of Lords thereof. 'Tis said that now, *Turkey, Carps, Hops, Pickewel and Beer*, came into *England* all in a Year.

## E D W A R D VI.

June 28. Edward VI. was born, but not without the Death of his Mother, A.D. 1537, Octob. 12.

A.D. 1547, and February 20. he was Crowned at *Westminster*. At which time when Three Swords were delivered to him, as King of *England, France and Ireland*, he said, There was yet another Sword to be delivered him, namely, the sacred Bible, which is, said he, the Sword of the Spirit, without which we are nothing, neither can do any thing. His Mother's Brother, *Edward Lord Seymour Earl of Hartford*, and Duke of *Somerset* was by the consent of the Nobles made Protector over his Minority, and the Realms. In short time after the King's Coronation, the Lord Protector and Council sought to effect the Marriage betwixt the young King and the young Queen of *Scotland*; as it had been formerly agreed on by both Nations; but this the *Scots* refused to yield unto, wherefore the Protector led an Army into *Scotland*, and at a Place called *Edmondstone-edge* near to *Muscleborough* fought the *Scots*, and vanquished them, following the chase of them almost five Miles, wherein the Lord *Fleming* with sundry Men of note were slain, and 10000 of the Soldiers; and about a 1000 were taken Prisoners, the chief whereof were the Earl of *Huntly*, the Lords *Yester, Mobby and Hamilton*, the Lord *Weems*, and a Brother of the Earl of *Cassils*. *Leish* the *Englisch* sacked and set on Fire, took the Island *St. Colmes, Broughticrag, Roxbrough, Humes Castle*, and others, insomuch that many Gentlemen in *Tivdale* and the *Meres* came to the Protector, and entred into Terms and Conditions of Peace with him. After the Protector's return a Parliament was assembled at *London*, wherein the Six Articles were repealed, those Colleges and Chappels that King *Henry* had left were given the King, and the Churches ordered to be purged of all Images, And





And accordingly Commissioners were appointed, who first began at *St. Paul's* in *London*, and thence proceeded throughout *England* and *Wales*. But this Reformation occasioned great Commotions, which began in the West. A Priest Stabb'd one Mr. *Body* a Commissioner, to the Heart, for plucking down certain Images; and this Fact of his was so favoured by the *Cornish* and *Devonshire* Rusticks, that Ten Thousand of them rose in Arms, heading themselves under Mr. *Humphrey Arundel*, Six other Gentlemen, and Eight Priests. These Rebels besieged the City of *Excester* and sore distressed it, yet did the Citizens loyally hold out against them; for which the King did enlarge their Liberties, and gave unto their City the Mannor of *Exiloyd*. At last the Rebels agreed upon Articles to be sent to the King, therein requiring to have Mass celebrated as in time past it had been. To have Holy Bread and Holy Water in remembrance of Christ's Body and Blood. To have the six Articles again in force, &c. To these and the rest of their demands the King sent an answer; Therein pitying their Ignorance, reproving their Sawciness, and withal a general Pardon to as many as would desist in time, concluding thus: *We for our part seek no longer to live than to be a Father to our People, and as God hath made us your King, so he hath commanded you Obedience; by whose great Majesty we swear, you shall feel the same Power in our Sword, which how mighty it is no Subject knoweth, how puissant it is no private Man can judge, and how mortal no English Heart can think. Therefore embrace our mercy whilst it is offered, lest the blood*

*blood spilt by your meanness for Vengeance from the Earth, and be heard in the Ears of the Lord of Heaven.* Notwithstanding all this, the Rebels still persisted in their Traiterous Attempts; the King therefore sent an Army against them; which put them to flight at *Honiton*, then worsted them at *Excester*, where the Rebels lay Siege, and lastly upon *Clift-beath* destroy'd the greatest part of them; their consecrated Host, Crucifix, Crosses, consecrated Banners, Holy Bread and Holy Water (which the Rebels had brought into the Field, thinking by virtue of them to have made all sure on their side) were all trampled into the Dirt. *Arun-del*, *Winfland*, *Holmes* and *Bury*, four Rebel-Captains were taken and Executed at *London*. Others also of their partakers were executed by Martial Law, amongst whom was *Boyer* the Mayor of *Bodmin* in *Cornwall*. Nigh to which Town dwelt a Miller that had been a busie Fellow in the Rebellion, but he knowing his own Danger, willed his Man to take the Name of Master if any enquired after him. To this Miller's House Sir *Anthony Kingstone*, Marshal of the Field came, where calling for the Master, the officious Man in his Name very boldly presented himself, whom Sir *Anthony* streight commanded to the Gallows; and when the poor Fellow seeing the danger he was in, changed his Name, confessing himself to be but the Man; Sir *Anthony* said, Well, thou canst never do thy Master better Service than to hang for him, causing him to be trussed up on the next Tree. Other Commotions arose in other parts of the Realm; but the most dangerous was that in *Norfolk*, headed by *Robert Ket* a Tanner of *Wimouham*, who took upon him to be the King's Deputy, giving out Warrants in the King's Name for what he pleased. His Tribunal Seat was in an old Tree, where sat the Jolly Tanner accompanied with his Counsellors and Assistants, being two chosen Men out of every Hundred of the Rout. Hither came the Complaints of the Camp, and from hence Commissions were issued out to Plunder Ships and Gentlemens Houses of Armour and Artillery; so that this Tree was termed the Oak of Reformation. Whence likewise sometimes Sermons were delivered, and once by the Reverend *Dr. Parker*, for which his Life was endangered, his Sermon was so displeasing to the Rabble. To pacifie these Rebels the King caused his general Pardon to be proclaimed by an Herald at Arms. Notwithstanding which they still proceeded in their Rebellion, and made themselves Masters of the City of *Norwich*. The King therefore sent *William Parre* Marquess of *Northampton* against them, but him they over-powered. Then the Lord *Dudley* Earl of *Warwick* was employed against them, who with small Resistance gained the Market-place of *Norwich*, where he caused Sixty Rebels, whom he had taken, immediately to be Executed by Martial Law. The main Body of the Rebels entrenched themselves at the Foot of the Hill called *Duffindale*, partly upon vain Prophecies given forth amongst them by Wizards, That *Hob*, *Dic* and *Hic*, (meaning the Clowns) should with their Clubs fill up the Valley of *Duffindale* with dead Bodies. On *August 27.* the Earl prepared for Fight, the Rebels likewise set themselves in order, placing in their fore Rank all the Gentlemen whom they had taken Prisoners coupled in Irons. Upon the Rebels Captain *Drury* with his own



own Band and the *Almains* charged courageously, and opened their Battel, to the setting at Liberty of the captive Gentlemen, and the Earl's Light Horsemen came so valiantly on, that the Rebels gave back and fled, and with the foremost their Captain *Ket*. The chase held Three Miles and more, with the slaughter of 3500 Rebels. The rest of the Rebels that kept about the Ordnance, by the General's Perswasions and promise of Pardon, cast away their Weapons, and with one Voice cried, God save King *Edward*. The next Day following *Ket* was apprehended in a Barn, where he had hid himself, and shortly after was hanged in Chains upon the Castle of *Norwich*; *William Ket*, his Brother, was hang'd upon the high Steeple of *Wimborne*, and nine other of them were hang'd upon the Oak of Reformation. This Rebellion was at the first broach'd under the Pretence of throwing open the Inclosures, which the King by Proclamation had commanded to be done, tho' it was neglected. These disturbances being settled, others were made in the North by *Thomas Dale*, a Parish Clerk, *William Ombler* a Yeoman, and one *Stevensan* the Post of *Seymour*. Their pretences were to restore to the Church her Rights, and to disburthen the Land of Grievances; giving out that the Pope was the Man, that King *Edward* was an Intruder, if not a mere Heretick, that the Church had Power of both the Swords. When these Fellows were increased to the number of about 3000, the King's Pardon being sent to them, they most of them departed to their own homes; but *Ombler* and *Dale* with four others

were

were Executed at *York*, September 21. 1549. And as the Commons disquieted the Country, so did some Lords and Ladies disquiet the Court. The Protector's Brother *Thomas Seymour* Baron of *Sudley*, High Admiral of *England*, had Married *Queen Catharine Parré*, which Lady contending for place with the Protector's Dutchess, occasioned the haughty Dutchess ('tis said) to procure the Lord *Sudley's* Ruin. Which Lord was accused to have designed the getting of the King's Person into his Custody, and Government of the Realm; for the which (with some smaller Matters charged upon him) he was condemned by Act of Parliament, and by his Brother the Protector's Warrant was Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, March 20. 1548-9. But the Brothers being now disjoined, who might have supported each other had they lived together in brotherly Love, the Protector himself is marked out for Destruction. Divers Lords Article against the Duke, accusing him that he had animated the Rebels in the Rebellion: That he was a fower of Sedition amongst the Nobles: That he had against Law, erected a Court of Requests in his own House, enforcing divers of the King's Subjects thither to answer for their Freeholds, &c. And so close and cunningly they prosecuted the matter against him, that they got him into the *Tower*, October 12. 1549, but the King procured his Liberty immediately, tho' not his former Authority. In the mean space that the Protector was under these Troubles, the *Scots* recovered the places that the *English* had gained from them. The *French* also attempted to gain the Fort of *Bulloinberg* by surprize, unto which Enterprize 7000 Men were chosen, who secretly marched in the Night with Ladders and furniture meet for the Design, and approached within a Quarter of a Mile of the Fort; but one *Carter* an *English* Man, a Soldier amongst them, understanding what was intended; hastily and privately made from his Company, and gave the Alarm to his Countrymen in the Fort; whereupon Sir *Nicholas Arnault* the Governour made such Preparations against the *French* Mens coming, that at their approach he repulled them with so great a slaughter, that Fifteen Waggones went away laden with dead Bodies of the *French*. After this the *French* assaulted the Isles of *Garnsey* and *Jersey*, but were beaten off with the loss of a Thousand Men. Howbeit the *French* King gave not over till he had recovered by surrender *Bulloinberg*, and the Town of *Bulloin*, which last he purchased at a high Price.

A. D. 1550, That mortal Disease called the Sweating-sickness raged extremely thro' *England*, whereof died the two Sons of *Charles Brandon*, both of them Dukes of *Suffolk* successively, besides an infinite number in their best Strength. And, which is wonderful, this Disease followed only *English* Men in Foreign Countries, no other People being infected thereby. And to fill up the Dolours of these doleful times, the good Duke of *Somerset* was again by the over-reachings of the Earl of *Warwick*, lately created Duke of *Northumberland*) and ether his Emulators committed Prisoners, and not long after put to Death. For the Duke of *Somerset* giving Ear to such false Friends as sought his Ruin, privily armed himself, and so went to the Council-Table, his Flatterers having put him in fear of some sudden Attempt

Attempt intended against him. But at the Council-Table, his Bosom being opened, and the Armour found, he was forthwith apprehended as intending the Death of some Councellour, and sent to the Tower, *October 16. 1551*, and in *December* following he was condemned of Felony, as seeking the Death of some of the King's Councellors, and on *February 22. of the same Year*, he was brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, where he thus spake to the People: *Dearly beloved Friends, I am brought hither to suffer Death, albeit I never offended against the King, either in Word or Deed, and have always been as true and faithful to this Realm as any Man hath been. But forasmuch as I am by Law condemned to die, I do acknowledge my self as well as others to be subject therunto. Wherefore to testifie my Obedience which I owe unto the Laws, I am come hither to suffer Death; whereunto I willingly offer my self, with most hearty thanks unto God, that hath given me this time of Repentance, who might through sudden Death have taken away my Life, that I neither should have acknowledged him nor my self.* When having uttered these words with others Exhortatory, That the People would continue constant in the Gospel, suddenly there was heard a great noise, whereby the Assembly was struck into great fear, which noise was made by some of the Train-band Hamlets coming hurrying on the *Tower-hill*. This stir being ceased, another presently infused, for the People seeing Sir *Anthony Brown* ride toward the Scaffold, they violently ran and crowded together thitherward, supposing he had brought a Pardon from the King, and with a sudden shout, cried a Pardon, a Pardon, God save the King. But these Interruptions over, the Duke proceeded in his Speech; requesting the People, to join in Prayer with him for the King, exhorting them unto Obedience to him and his Council. Which done, asking every Man forgiveness, and declaring that he freely forgave every Man; he meekly submitted his Head to the Ax. Whose Death the People were much grieved for, speaking very bitterly against the Duke of *Northumberland*, and the Good King sorely mourned because of it, which like did much increase his Consumptive Distemper that brought him to his End. Whilst he lay in his Weakness he was over-wrought to disinherit his Two Sisters *Mary and Elizabeth*, and to ordain by Will for his Successor to *England's* Diadem *Guilford Dudely's* Wife, *Jane* the Elder Daughter of the Duke of *Suffolk*, whose Mother the Lady *Frances*, was the Daughter of *Mary Queen of France*, and *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*. Unto this Will of King *Edward* all his Council, the Bishops and all the Judges, saving Sir *John Hollis*, Subscribed. When the King drew towards his last Breath, he prayed as followeth: *Lord God, deliver me out of this miserable Life, and take me among thy chosen, howbeit not my Will, but thy Will be done. Lord, I commit my Spirit to thee. O Lord, thou knowest how happy it were for me to be with thee, yet for thy chosen sake, if it be thy Will, send me Life and Health that I may truly serve thee. O my Lord, bless thy People and save thine Inheritance. O Lord God, save thy chosen People of England. O my Lord God, defend this Realm from Papistry, and maintain thy true Religion, that I and my People may praise thy holy Name, for thy Son *Jesu Christ's* sake.* So turning his Face and seeing

## EDWARD VI.

ing some by him, he said, I thought you had not been so nigh. Yes, said Dr. *Owen*, we heard you speak to your self. Then said the King, I was praying to God. O I am faint, Lord have mercy upon me, and receive my Spirit. And 'in so saying', he yielded up the Ghost, July 6. 1553. And was Interred in the Chappel of St. *Peters* at *Westminster*. He was a Prince very well learned in the Latin and Greek Tongues, also in the *French*, *Spanish* and *Italian*, adorned with the Skill of Logick, Natural Philosophy, Musick and Astronomy. Of such Observation and Memory that he could tell and recite all the Ports, Havens and Creeks belonging to *England*, *Scotland* and *France*, what coming in there was, how the Tide served in every of them, what Burthen of Ship, and what Wind best served the coming into them. Of all his Nobles, chief Gentry and Magistrates, he took special notice of their Hospitality, and Religious Conversations. He was very sparing of his Subjects Blood tho' Rebels, or Hereticks. When *Joan Butcher* was to be burnt for Heresie, all his Council could not move him to Sign the Warrant for her Execution, till Dr. *Cramer* Archbishop laboured with him therein; to whom the King said, What, my Lord, will you have me send her quick to Hell? And taking the Pen he used this Speech, I will lay all the charge thereof upon *Cramer* before God. So Zealous he was for the reformed Religion, and against Popery, that he thrust all the *Roman* Popperies out of the Churches; and Superstitions out of the *English* Church; nor would he permit his Sister *Mary* to have Maids laid in her House, tho' the Emperour *Charles* made Suit for it in her behalf. So Charitable that he conferred on the City of *London*, *Christ's-Hospital* and *St. Thomas's-Hospital* for the Relief of the Impotent, Fatherless Children, and Wounded Soldiers, and *Bridewell* for Vagabond and idle Persons; and so circumspcct as to himself and publick, that he kept a Journal-Book written with his own Hand, how all things proceeded with him and the State, even from the first Day of his Reigu unto his Death.

At *Feverham* in *Kent* one Mr. *Arden* was Murthered, for which Fact his Wife was burned at *Canterbury*; one *Mosby* and his Sister were Hanged in *Smithfield* at *London*, a Maid burnt, and *Michael*, Mr. *Arden's* Man was Hanged in Chains at *Feverham*; one *Green*, that had fled, came again certain Years after, and was Hanged in Chains in the Highway over-against *Feverham*, and *Black Will* the Russian, that was hired to do the cursed Act, was burnt in *Zealand* at *Flushing*.

M A R T



## M A R T.

Plous King *Edward* having exchanged this wretched Life for July 6. A  
 an Happy, the Council in the first place perswaded the Lord- D. 1553.  
 Mayor, and certain of the Aldermen of *London* to take their  
 Oaths to be faithful to the Lady *Jane Grey*; then caused the said  
 Lady *Jane* to be proclaimed in *London* Queen of *England*. But  
 when Queen *Mary* heard the News of her Brother's Death, and the  
 Councils Proceedings, by her Letters she requir'd the Council, as  
 they tendered her Displeasure, and their own Safeties, to proclaim  
 her Queen, and Governour of the Land. Unto which Letters the  
 Lords forthwith answered, That by good Warrant of ancient Laws  
 of the Realm, besides the last Will of King *Edward*, the Right  
 was in the Lady *Jane* to Govern *England*, unto whom therefore and  
 none other they must yield Subjection. They also remembered the  
 Queen of the unlawful Marriage and Divorce of her Mother, of her  
 own Illegitimation, desiring her to forbear any farther Claim, and  
 to submit her self to the Queen *Jane*, now her Sovereign. Which  
 Letters sent to Queen *Mary*, were Subscribed by *Tho. Canterbury*,  
*Archbishop*, *Thomas Ely*, Chancellour, *Henry Suffolk*, Duke, the Duke  
 of *Northumberland*, Marquels of *Winchester*, &c. Upon the Receipt  
 of the Letters, the Queen removed from *Keningal* to *Premingham*  
 Castle, unto whom the *Suffolk* Men first resorted, offering their  
 Service, with Condition that they might still embrace the Gospel  
 in the same manner that King *Edward* had Established it. To  
 which she then condescended, tho' afterward being petitioned to  
 perform her Promise herein, she punished both the Writer, and  
 answered, That they should one Day well know, that they being  
 but Members, should not direct her their Head.

July the Twelfth the Earl of *Oxford*, and other Lords came in to  
 the Queens Assistance, and Proclaimed her at *Norwich*, and July the  
 Fourteenth the Duke of *Northumberland* with an Army set forth of  
*London* towards *Norwich*; but few or none of the People had this  
 Ambitious Duke God-speed, which himself took notice of as he  
 marched out of *London* with his Army.

But whilst *Northumberland* was on his way, the Lord *Windsor* and  
 other Gentlemen raised the Commons of *Buckinghamshire* for Queen  
*Mary*; so Sir *John Williams*, and Sir *Leonard Chamberlain* of *Oxford-*  
*shire*, and Sir *Thomas Tresham* in *Northamptonshire*. And at *London* the  
 Tide turned, and Queen *Mary* was there Proclaimed, and many of  
 the Lords deserted the Duke, insomuch, that the Duke himself,  
 thinking it the easiest to Swim with the Stream, even fairly in the  
 Market-place at *Cambridge*, Proclaimed *Mary* Queen of *England*,  
 throwing up his Cap in token of Joy. The way thus made free,  
 Queen *Mary* repaired to *London*, and there set at Liberty *Edmond*  
*Bonner*, imprisoned in her Brother's time, restoring him to the See  
 of *London*, which Dr. *Ridley* had possessed, and made him a Priso-

ner. Other Protestant Bishops she removed, placing Papists in their steads. Dr. *Crammer*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, she committed to the Tower, and *Stephen Gardner* she made Lord Chancellor. And to assure her Estate the better, the Duke of *Northumberland* was Arraigned and Condemned, and brought upon the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, to suffer Death. Where this Duke having promise of Life: If he would recant the Reformed Religion, did so, and withal exhorted the People to follow the Romish way, tho' when he had so done, the Executioner made him shorter by the Head; with him suffered Sir *John Gates*, and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, August 22.

A few Days after which; the Queen was Crowned at *Westminster* by *Stephen Gardner* Bishop of *Winchester*. And October the 18th began a Parliament, wherein that Act was Repealed which was made in *Edward* the Sixth's time, Entituled, *An Act for the Uniformity of Common-Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments*.

Then came all the Popish Trinkets into fashion again, the Mass-Book, Crucifixes, *Agnus Dei's*, Relicks, with all the Idols and Abominations. And the Temporizing Priests were forced to forego their Wives, tho' not to live Honestly: For as Master *Heywood* merrily said to the Queen concerning these Men; when she told him that the Priests must no longer have their Wives, Your Grace then must allow them Lemmons; for the Clergy cannot live without Sauce.

A. D. 1553, was the Lady *Jane Grey* and her Husband Arraigned and Condemned at the *Guild-Hall* in *London*, and February the 12th her Husband *Guilford Dudley*, Fourth Son to the Duke of *Northumberland*, was had to *Tower-hill*, where, with Prayers and great Signs of Repentance, he ended his Life. Whose Body all bloody laid in a Cart, together with the Head wrapt in a Cloth, was brought into the Chappel of the *Tower*, even in the sight of this sorrowful Lady his Wife, who was now to mount the Scaffold raised upon the Green within the *Tower*, whither being ascended, she with a chearful Countenance spake unto the Spectators, declaring, That her Offence was only in consenting unto others, That she never sought that Greatness; then desired the People to bear her witness, that she died a true Christian Woman, and looked to be saved by no other means, but only by the Mercy of God in the Blood of *Christ Jesus* his only Son; confessed that when she did know the Word of God, she neglected it, and loved the World and her self; and that therefore this Plague and Punishment justly happened to her for her Sins. Lastly, desired the People to pray for her whilst she lived. Then kneeling down, said in *English* the 51st Psalm; which done, she stood up and gave her Book to Mr. *Bridges* Lieutenant of the *Tower*; then by the help of her two Gentlewomen, made her self ready for the Block, and commanding her Spirit into the Hands of the Lord *Jesus*, her Head was severed from the Body. Thus ended the Life of this most ingenious and vertuous Lady, ruined by the Ambition of her own, especially Husband's Father.

On the 23d. of the same Month, her Father, *Henry Duke of Suffolk* for a second Offence, the promoting an Insurrection to hinder the Queens Marriage with *Philip* of *Spain*, was beheaded on *Tower-hill*.



bill. And A. D. 1554, April 23. was his Brother the Lord *Thomas Grey* beheaded in the same place. Against this foresaid Match with *Spain*, many Combinations were made, and many Persons in diverse places of the Realm were up in Arms. And amongst the rest, Sir *Thomas Wiat* with the *Kentish* Men, against whom the Duke of *Norfolk* was sent; but many of his Followers forsook him, and joyned with *Wiat*. Then *Wiat* advanced to *Dartford*, and from thence to *Deptford* by *Greenwich*, at whose approach so nigh the City, the Fears were there so great, that the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and most of the Citizens were in Armour, and the Serjeants and Lawyers in *Westminster* in the *Hilary Term* pleading their Causes in Harness. The Queen, to make the City sure on her side, came unto the *Guild-hall*, where she made an Oration to the Citizens, therein acquainting them, that tho' the Rebels pretence was to resist the Marriage with *Spain*, yet that their intention was against her Religion: That they arrogantly demanded the Possession of her Person, the keeping of the *Tower*, the placing and displacing of her Councillors. She also therein alledged her Right to the Crown, professed her entire Love and Affection to her Subjects, promised them in the word of a Queen, that if it should not probably appear before the Nobility and Commons in Parliament, that her designed Marriage with Prince *Philip*, would be for the Profit of the Nation, she would abstain from it. Wherefore, saith she, good Subjects, pluck up your Hearts; and like true Men, stand fast with your Lawful Prince against these Rebels, both Ours and Yours, and fear them not; for I assure you, I do not. Against these Rebels, the Earl of *Pembroke* was made General, and a hundred Pound Lands by the Year was promised to be given to him and his Heirs for ever, that should bring *Wiat* either alive or dead.

Howbeit, *Wiat* with fourteen Ensigns, and about Five Thousand Men advanced to *Southwark*, where he made Proclamation, that no Soldier should take any thing without due payment. *Southwark* he fortify'd, planting divers great Guns therein. And *London* was fortify'd against him, and the Draw-Bridge cut down. Wherefore *Wiat* perceiving that he could have no access into the City that way, he in the Night march'd round about by *Kingstone*, thinking that way to have surpriz'd the City on the sudden; but staying to Remount a great Gun that was dismounted by the way, by that means he could not reach the City so soon as he had expected, nor till his coming was discovered; and preparations on that side the City made against him.

The Earl of *Pembroke* possessed himself of *St. James's*, which *Wiat* at his coming perceiving, marched a little aside toward *Charing-Cross*. At *Charing-Cross*, the Lord-Chamberlain, and Sir *John Gage* stood to resist *Wiat*; but the *Kentish* Men rushing violently into the Streets, forced their opposites into the Gates of *Whitehall*, whete was a great Distraction within, and no other Voice heard than Treason, Treason. Mean while, *Wiat* with such small Company as he had with him, hastied to *Ludgate*, where he knocked to have Entrance, but was debar'd. In the interim, those his followers that had turned to

*Whiteball*, were dispersed, about Twenty of which dirty, benighted Rebels were slain in the conflict, and no other cry heard on the contrary part, but down with the *Daggle-thills*.

*Wiat* returning from *Ludgate*, sat down upon a Stall against *Bell-Savage-Inn*, where he muled a while, then retired towards the Court, and was not opposed till he came to *Temple-Bar*, where began some Bickering; but *Clarencieux* King at Arms, coming to him, persuaded him to submit to the Queen's Mercy; to whom Sir *Thomas Wiat* said, if I must yield, I will yield to a Gentleman, and yielded himself to *Clarencieux*. Then was he mounted behind Sir *Maurice Parkley*, and so carried to the Court, and in the Afternoon to the *Tower*. About Fifty of his Fellow-Rebels were hang'd in *London*, and Four Hundred more were led thro' the City with Halters about their Necks to *Westminster*, where they were all pardoned by the Queen.

A. D. 1554, and April the 11th, Sir *Thomas Wiat* was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, where at his Death he warn'd the People to beware how they took any thing in hand against the higher Powers, and excused the Lady *Elizabeth*, and the Lord *Courtney* of having any Hand in his Rebellion. *Alexander Bret*, and Twenty two *Acquisit* Persons more were Executed in divers Parts of that Country. These Compositions were the occasion of great Troubles to the Lady *Elizabeth*, for the great Difference in Judgment that was betwixt her Sister the Queen, and her, caused the Queen to suspect that she was a principal mover in them. Wherefore the good Princess was in all haste sent for from her Mannor of *Albbridge*, where she then lay sick, and was committed Prisoner to the *Tower of London*; at her first coming being kept a close Prisoner under Locks and Bolts; but at length the Lord *Shandois* obtained liberty for her to walk in the Queen's Chamber in the Garden. About May the 9th she was removed to *Woodstock*, where her liberty was not much enlarged. In this her confinement, as she sat looking out of the Window, she hapned to see a Maid milking in the Park, and merrily singing over her Pail, which struck this pensive Prisoner into a deep Mule, preferring the Maids Fortunes above her own, and heartily wishing that her self was a Milk-Maid. Perhaps this might be the place where *Stephen Gardiner* (with intent to enslave her Life) caused her to be examined what she thought of those Words of Christ, *Huc est Corpus meum*; this is my Body. To which, after some pause, the Princess thus warily, and as wittily answered,

*Christ was the Word that spake it,  
He took the Bread and brake it;  
And what the Word did make it,  
That I believe and take it.*

A. D. 1554, and April the 16th, a Disputation began concerning Transubstantiation between certain Learned Men of the Popish Perswasion, and *Thomas Cranmer* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Nicholas Ridley* late Bishop of *London*, and old Father *Latimer* sometime Bishop of *Worcester*,

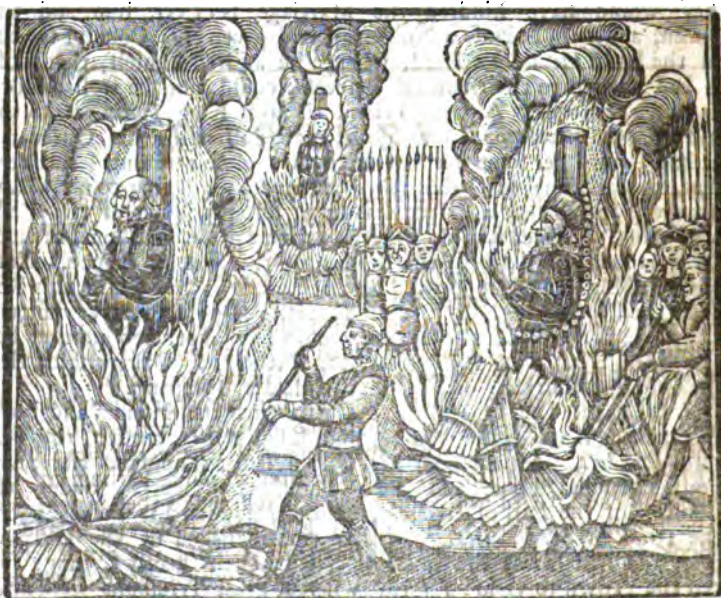
*Worcester*, of the Reformed Religion; which Dispute ended on the 20th of the same Month, and a Year and Six Months after, the afore-named Bishops gave Testimony to the Truth in the Flames in the Town-Ditch of Oxford.

A. D. 1554, and July the 23th was the Marriage betwixt *Philip of Spain*, and *Mary Queen of England*, with great State solemnized, and their Titles by Garter King at Arms, solemnly proclaimed, with these following Stiles, *Philip and Mary*, by the Grace of God King and Queen of *England, France, Naples, Jerusalem* and *Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, Princes of *Spain* and *Sicily*, Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, Dukes of *Milain, Burgundy* and *Brabant*, Counts of *Habsburg, Flanders* and *Tyrol*. In the November next following this Marriage, the Queen was reported to be with Child, for Joy whereof *Te Deum* was commanded solemnly to be Sung, and Processions and Prayers were made for her safe Delivery.

The Queen took her Chamber, the Court was full of Midwives, all due Provisions made against the good Hour. And so certain it was taken to be, that some were punished but for questioning the contrary, and the Parliament Enacted, That if God should take away Queen *Mary*, this their young Master coming into the World should succeed, and that King *Philip* should be Protector during the Prince's Minority. Howbeit, tho' they had this confidence to trust *Philip* with the Government of *England*, if such a case should happen; yet had *Philip* little confidence in the *English*, first, because they would have hindered the Marriage betwixt him and the Queen, and then because a Nobleman had given his Counsel to cut off the Lady *Elizabeth's* Head, whence he assured himself, that those so bad-minded to their natural Princess, could not be well-minded to him a Stranger. A great Friend 'tis said, King *Philip* was to the said Princess *Elizabeth*, nor would he cease Solliciting his Queen till he had gained her some freedom from her close restraint. But now the expected time of Queen *Mary's* Deliverance being come, a Rumour was spread that a Prince was born, for joy whereof the Bells were rung, Bonfires flamed, Processions were made, and some in their Sermons fondly Described the Beauty of this young Prince, Notwithstanding at last, it proved no such matter: Some said this Rumour was spread in Policy, and that the Queen to have put the Lady *Elizabeth* besides the Crown, would have mothered another bodied Child; but King *Philip* scorn'd to Father it. Others said, that the Queen miscarried; others, that she had a Tympany.

A. D. 1557. The Queen to take part with the *Spaniard* and Pope, Proclaimed Wars against *France*, and King *Philip* crossed the Seas into *Flanders*. After whom his Queen sent a Thousand Horsemen, Four Thousand Foot, and Two Thousand Pioneers, under the Conduct of the Earl of *Pembroke*, who came with his Forces before the Town of *St. Quintins*, (at that time besieged by the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Brunswick*) and in short time by their manly Courage forced the Town to yield; for Joy whereof great Triumphs were made in *England*, which lasted not long; for this Success made the *English*

too secure, insomuch, that thro' neglect of reasonable and fitting Supplies, the Town of *Callais* was forced to yield to the *French*, upon but indifferent Terms on the *English* part. Thus the Town of *Callais* won by the victorious King *Edward* the Third, and that by no less than Eleven Months Siege, was now in the compass of Eight Days besieged and regained, and that in the depth of Winter, it being surrendered on *January* the 17th, 1557. And in the same Month and Year, were also the strong Forts of *Gnises* and *Haines* taken by the *French*, whereby all the *English* footing was lost in *France*. This loss with the absence of King *Philip*, (who did not passionately Love his Consort the *Queen*) is thought to have hastened the Death of *Queen Mary*. She was heard to say, That the loss of *Callais* was written in her Heart, and might therein be read when her Body should be opened. She died of a burning Fever, *November* the 17th, 1558, and was buried at *Westminster*. The Church Possessions which this *Queen* had in her Hands, she freely resigned with this saying, That she set more by the Salvation of her own Soul, than she did by Ten Kingdoms. Though she was of no bad natural Temper, yet thro' a blind Zeal, she dealt so rigidly and cruelly against those called *Sacramentarians*, the *Protestants*, that in less than four Years space, she caused to be put Death of them 277. In *Smithfield* and other parts of the Land were consumed of them in the Flames for *Christ's* sake, 5 Bishops, i. e. *Cranmer* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley* Bishop of *Lon-*



den, *Latimer* Bishop of *Worcester*, *Hopper* Bishop of *Glocester*, and *Farrar* Bishop of *St. David's*; 21 Ministers, 8 Gentlemen, 48 Artificers, 100 Husbandmen, Servants and Labourers, 26 Wives, 20 Widows, 9 Virgins, 2 Boys, and 2 Infants, one of them whip'd to Death by bloody *Bayner*; and the other springing out of its Mother's Womb, as she burn'd at the Stake, was thrown again into the Fire. Sixty Four more were persecuted for their profession of the true Christian Doctrine, whereof 7 were whipped, 16 perished in Prisons, and were buried in Dunghills, and many lay in Captivity condemned till the coming in of Queen *Elizabeth*, and many fled the Realm in those scorching times, amongst whom was *Katharine Dutchess of Suffolk*, the last Wife of *Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk*. Pray God of his great Mercy defend *England* from the Religion and Cruelties of Antichristian *Rome*.

On the self-same Day that Queen *Mary* died, died also Cardinal *Pole*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and was buried at *Canterbury*.

In the Reign of this Queen extreme Dearth's raged, also Quartan Agues, of which many old People died, especially Clergy-Men.

At a little Town about a Mile, and Eastward from *Nottingham*, a Tempest of Thunder did great harm, beat down many Houses, forced the Bells out of the Steeple, carrying them to the out-side of the Church-yard, and some Webs of Lead Four Hundred Foot into the Field. A Child by the Violence of it, was taken out of a Man's Arms and carried a hundred Foot. Five or Six Men besides the Child were slain by it. Some Hail-Stones fell that were Fifteen Inches about.

ELIZABETH.

Queen *Elizabeth* the Restorer and Defender of the publick Profession of the Apostolical Religion in *England*, begun her Reign *A. D. 1558, November 17.* Upon the Death of her Sister Queen *Mary*, she removed to the Charter-House of *London*, and from thence was Royally attended thro' the City unto the Tower. In which Triumphal State as she passed thro' the Streets of *London*, when the Book of God was presented to her at the little Conduit in *Cheapside*, she received it with both her Hands, and kissing it, laid it to her Breast, saying, That the same had been her chiefest delight, and should be the Rule by which she meant to frame her Government. *January 15.* was the Crown Imperial set on her Head by *Dr. Ogleshorp*, Bishop of *Carlisle*. Shortly after which a Parliament sate, wherein the Title of the Supremacy was restored to the Crown, with the Tenths and First-Fruits of all Ecclesiastical Livings, and the Book of Common-Prayer (set forth in *Edward the Sixth's* time) was ratified, as also those Acts Repealed which were enacted in Queen *Mary's* time in favour of the Romish, and against the Re-

Nov. 17.  
A.D. 1558.

formed Religion. During this Parliament, a Petition was made unto her Majesty to move her unto Marriage, for hope of Royal Issue from her. To which she replied, That she best liked a Virgin's Life; but that if it hapned that her Affection should change, her choice should be only of such an one as should be as careful as any of themselves for the publick Good. As for her Issue, she said, if she should have any, it might grow out of kind, and prove ungracious; and therefore to leave behind her a more lasting and grateful remembrance, she held it sufficient, that a Marble-Stone should declare to Posterities, that she a Queen had Reigned, lived and died a Virgin. This Maiden Queen the better to secure her self against the Bishop of Rome, who sought to disable her Title by the Calumny of illegitimation, entred into a League with some Princes of Germany. This done, she claimed the Restoration of Calais as her right, having been lawfully granted and assured by the French themselves unto the Crown of England, but the English Queen was not more desirous to have Calais than the French was unwilling to part with it; howbeit, at length it was thus concluded, That Calais should remain the French's the Term of Eight Years, and then to return to the English, else the French to pay 500000 Crowns, which they never performed, tho' the Agreement was sealed and sworn unto. Next, her Highness proceeds to purge the Clergy of England, ordering the Oath of Supremacy and other Articles to be tendered them, which many refusing, were forthwith deprived of their Ecclesiastical Benefices and Promotions. Then went forth Commissioners to suppress those Monasteries restored by Queen Mary, and to cast out all Images set up in Churches; and after the reducing of Church matters into order, this happy Queen brought her Coins into fine and pure Sterling, debasing of Copper Coins, casting likewise great Store of Munition, Armour, and Powder to be brought into the Land, and laid up in readiness against a time of need.

A. D. 1562, Her Majesty sent aids into France to support the Reformed Religion there. These with great joy were received into the Towns of *Newhaven*, *Ros* and *Diep*; but within the space of Twelve Months they were forced back into England, bringing thence many Sick Soldiers, which dangerously infected the Nation with a long continuing Plague.

About the Year 1564, the Irish sought to shrowd themselves from their Obedience unto Queen Elizabeth, under the shelter of *Shan-O-Neal*, a Man cruel by Nature, and claiming an Hereditary Right to the Province of *Ulster*, as the *O-Neals* formerly had done to all *Ireland*. Against this Rebel so great Preparations were made, that he terrified therewith, came over into England, and on his Knees begged the Queen's Pardon, which she granted him. Howbeit, not long after he Rebelled; but at length was slain by some of his own Countrymen.

A. D. 1567, so great Civil Dissentions were in Scotland, that outrages were not only committed upon the best Subjects, but even upon the King and Queen themselves; him they barbarously Murthered, and forced her to leave Scotland. Which unhappy Queen having embarked

Matthew  
Tarker, A.  
B. of Cant.

Edward  
Grindal,  
A. B. Cam.

berked her self for *Prussia*, hoping there to find many Friends; was by cross Winds drove upon the *English Coasts*, from whence she might not return, but was detained Prisoner in *England*.

A. D. 1568. By the working Instruments of the old Doctor at *Rome*; there were Discontented bred and nourished in some great Persons of *England*, as the *Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland*, *Leonard Darcres*, *Nevil*, &c. who had in readiness certain *English* Priests, *Morton* and others, with Bulls and Instruments of Absolution; Reconciliation, and Oaths to be taken to the Pope. These *Romish* Rebels raised Forces, and with Banner displayed, entered *Burton* Bridge; old *Morton* being their Ensign-bearer, in whose Colours were painted the Cross and Five Wounds of Christ. But at the approach of her Majesty's Forces, the Captains of the Rebels fled into *Scotland*; and their Followers were taken without any Resistance. Of these Traitors were put to Death at *Durham* by Martial-Law, an Alderman, a Priest, 66. Countables, besides others of them in other places about.

A. D. 1570, *Leonard Darcres* of *Hartley* renewed the Rebellion, and had amongst his Followers many Women Soldiers; but upon a Moor nigh unto *Naworth*, the Lord *Hunsdon* dispersed them in flight.

August 22. of this Year, was the *Earl of Northumberland* beheaded at *Irk*, where in his last Speech he avowed the Pope's Supremacy, denied that subjection was due to the Queen, affirmed the Realm to be in a Schism, and that obedient Subjects were no better than Heretics. For you must know that Pope *Pius* the Fifth had by his Bull dated 1569, deprived the Queen of her Kingdoms, absolved her Subjects of all Subjection to her, and pronounced all that yielded her Obedience accursed; as appears by the latter part of the said Bull in these Words, — Being therefore strengthened with his Authority, who hath pleased to set us in this supreme Throne of Justice, though unwise for so great a Burthen, We by the fulness of our Apostolick Power, do declare the foresaid Elizabeth an Heretick, and a maintainer of Hereticks, and those that take her part in the things aforesaid (that is, in using wicked Rites and Institutions according to Calvin's Prescriptions, and commanding them to be observed by her Subjects, and abolishing the Sacrifice of the Mass, Prayers, Alms, difference of Meat, Single Life, and Catholick Rites, and compelling many to forswear and abjure the Authority and Obedience of the Bishop of Rome, &c.) so have incurred the Sentence of Anathema, and so be cut off from the unity of Christ's Body. And moreover, that she is deprived of the pretended right of her said Kingdom, and also from all Rule, Dignity and prebeminence whatsoever, and also her Nobility, Subjects and People of the said Realm, and all others which have sworn unto her by any manner of means, are absolved for ever from such Oath, and from all Duty of Empire, Fidelity and Obedience, in such sort as we do absolve them by these Presents, and deprive the said Elizabeth of the pretended right of the Kingdom, and of all other things aforesaid. And we do command and forbid all and singular of the Nobility, Subjects, People, and others aforesaid, that they presume not to obey her Admonitions, Commands or Laws. Whosoever shall do otherwise, we do enwrap them in the like Curse, &c. Given at *Rome* at *St. Peter's*, in the Year of the Incarna-

*Inauguration of our Lord, 1569, the 5th of the Calends of March, and of our Papacy the 5th.* Which Bull was privately hung upon the Bishop of London's Palace Gate at the West-End of St. Paul's. And such influence it had upon the Spirits of many Persons disaffected to the Reformed Religion, that they sought by divers means to work the Queen's Destruction. Many were the Projects and Devices to Ruin the Church and Queen, but by the good Providence of Almighty God, the Projectors were defeated in their purposes, and suffered deserved Punishment. In Norfolk, John Throgmorton, Brook, Redman, and others sought to raise a Commotion, for the which they suffered Death. Dr. Story Executed for his Treason, 1571. John Sommerset instigated by one Hall a Seminary Priest to murder the Queen, was Executed. John Rye employed to murder her as she took her Recreation abroad, was Executed; so was Edmund Champion a Seminary Priest also Executed. Francis Throgmorton for endeavouring to procure an Invasion, was Executed. William Parry, who purposed to have murdered the Queen, was Executed. Henry Percy Earl of Northumberland, being privy to the Plots of Throgmorton for the bringing in of Foreign Powers, was committed to the Tower, where to save the Hangman a labour, he shot himself to the Heart. Thomas Howard being too busy in some Popish Designs was also put to Death. Other Popish Traitors were likewise deservedly Executed, whose Names, Facts and Places, and times of Execution for brevity's sake are omitted.

John  
Whitgift,  
A. Bp. of  
Can.

A. D. 1572, November 18. appeared a strange Star or Comet Northward, in the Constellation of *Cassiopeia*, not much less than the Planet *Venus*, never changing place, fixed far above the Moon's Orb, the like to which never did appear since the beginning of the World, that we read of, saving that at the Birth of Christ.

A. D. 1573, was built at London the Royal Exchange (so named by her Majesty) whose Founder was Sir Thomas Gresham.

A. D. 1576, Sir Martin Probissher sailed into the North-East Seas, far farther than any Man before him had done, giving to those parts the Name of Queen Elizabeth's Foreland. He brought from the farthest Northern Countries a Ship's lading of Mineral Stones (as he thought) which were afterwards cast out to mend the Highways.

A. D. 1577, and November 15. Captain Drake set sail from Plymouth, and in three Years wanting Twelve Days he encompassed the Earth, landing again in England on November 3. 1580. In America, in the Country which he named *Nova Albion*, the King thereof presented unto him his Network Crown of many coloured Feathers, and therewith resigned his Sceptre of Government unto his dispose. The People there so admired the English Men, that they sacrificed to them as to their Gods. At his departure from thence, he reared a Monument to witness her Majesty's right to that Province, as being freely given to her Deputy both by King and People. The little Ship called the *Relican* wherein this admirable Voyage was performed, was at Her Majesty's command laid up in the Dock by *Depford*, as a Monu-



## ELIZABETH.

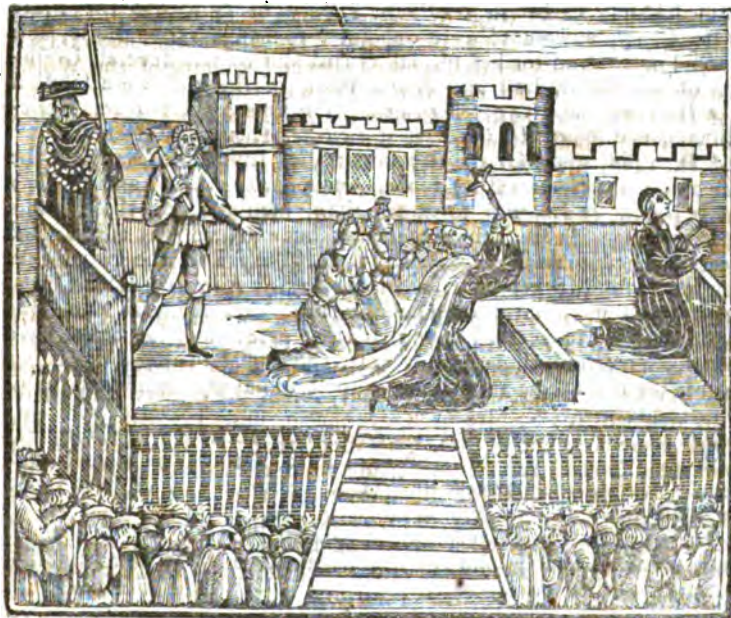
203

Monthment of *England's Fame*, and Captain *Drake* was honoured with Knighthood.

A. D. 1581, Was the motion renewed for a Marriage betwixt *Francis Valois* Duke of *Anjou*, and Queen *Elizabeth*; and to effectually was the Suit moved, and acceptably heard of her Highness, that the Monsieur came over in Person, tho' to the little liking of many of the *English* Nobles, and to the great Discontent of the Commons, and was made known by a Book written against it, which cost *William Strubbs* the inditer thereof the loss of his Right Hand.

About A. D. 1583, The Pope and King of *Spain* sent supplies to the Irish Rebels, under the command of *Thomas Stukely* an *English* Fugitive, whom the Pope had stiled Marquess of *Ireland*. These landing in *Ireland*, raised their consecrated Banner, built their Fort *Del Orez*; but the Lord *Grey* of *Winton*, Lord-Deputy, quickly put most of them to the Sword.

A. D. 1583, After several Suits made unto the Queen by the distressed States of the *Netherlands*, and their Grievances recommended to him by the King of *France*, with promise of his own assistance; Her Majesty was graciously pleased to undertake their Protection, sending to their assistance Sir *John Norris*, with 5000 Foot, and 1000 Horse, all retained at her Highness pay. during those Wars against *Spain*, which Monthly amounted to 12526  $\frac{1}{2}$  Sterling. For which Monies so Disbursed the Towns of *Flushing* and *Brill*, with two Sconces, and the Castle of the *Ramekins* in *Holland*, were delivered to



the Queen's use in pledge, until the Money was repaid. The Considerations moving her Majesty to assist the united Provinces were, The Defence of the Reformed Religion, because of the bloody Inquisition, that without respect had persecuted her Subjects; because the King of Spain had sent Forces into Ireland, and lastly, to prevent her Enemy the Spaniard from being so nigh a Neighbour to her.

A. D. 1587, and February 7. was Mary Queen of Scotland, King James's Mother, beheaded at *Fotheringhay-Castle*, to the great Discontent, 'tis said, of Queen Elizabeth, who committed Secretary *Davison* to the Tower thereupon, and never admitted him more to his place, because of his forwardness in promoting the Death of that Roman Catholick Queen. But what is above us is nothing to us. The matters for which she was condemned in the Star-Chamber Court at *Westminster*, were her pretending Title to the Crown of England, her being privy to certain Treasons of *Anthony Babington*, and others tending to the hurt and death of the Royal Person of Queen Elizabeth. This she absolutely denied, affirming, that she never attempted any thing against the Queen's Person; tho' for her own delivery out of Prison, she confessed she did make some Attempts. *Babington*, with Thirteen other Traytors were Executed,

A. D. 1588, Henry III. King of France, who ever Honoured Queen Elizabeth, and not the least because of her Religion, sent speedy and secret Notice unto her of the Spaniards Intentions to Invade her Realm of England. Against whose coming the Queen caused her Trained-Bands to be in readines, *Tilbury in Essex* was the Place for her Camp, whereunto were appointed to march 15000 Horse, and 22000 Foot. And for her special Guard out of the several Counties of the West, East and South Parts of England, were selected 2352 Horsemen, and 34500 Footmen. The Queen her self was Generalissimo, and *Robert Dudley* Earl of *Leicester* Lieutenant-General.

A. D. 1588, and May 19. the Armado, or Invincible Navy of the Spaniards (as they termed it) loosed Anchor from *Lisbon*, and on July 20. it passed by *Plimouth* towards *Callais*, hoping about those Coasts to have met with the Prince of Parma, but in their way the English Fleet changed some Bullets with them. July 21. the two Fleets fought within Musket-Shot, when the English Admiral, Lord *Charles Howard*, fell most hotly on the Spaniards Vice-Admiral. In this Fight they well perceived how that their great unwieldy Ships were unfit for Service in those narrow Seas, the English smaller Ships being too nimble for them, as well in respect of saving themselves as in annoying the Spaniards.

July 22. Sir *Francis Drake*, Vice-Admiral, took one of their great Gallions, wherein was *Don Pedro de Valdez*, with divers other Noblemen. The Soldiers had the spoil of this Ship, in which was 55000 Duckets of Gold.

July 23. The Spaniards came right against *Portland*, when the forest Fight was performed; and the English gained a great Venetian-Ship, with other lesser ones,

July 24. The Fight was only betwixt the four great Gallies, and some of the *English* Ships.

July 25. The *Spaniards* came against the *Isle of Wight*, where was a terrible Encounter, till at length the *English* so battered the *Spanish* tall Ships, that they were forced to secure themselves in an *Hall-Moon* posture.



July 28. As the *Spanish* Fleet lay at Anchor within sight of *Calais*, the *English* sent in amongst them Eight Fire-Ships filled with Gun-Powder, Pitch, Brimstone, and other combustible Matter, their Ordnance charged with Bullets, Stones, Chains, and the like. These being drove with Wind and Tide unto the *Spanish* Fleet, and then taking Fire, such a sudden roaring Clap was given, that the *Spaniards* affrighted, in the Dead of the Night, were struck into an horrible fear lest all their Ships should be fired by these, wherefore in great haste they cut their Cables, hoisted their Sails, and drove at Random into the Seas.

July 29. Ranging themselves in order they approached over against *Graveling*, where the *English* again getting the Wind of them, discharged upon them from Morning till Night, to the Confusion of divers of the *Spanish* Ships. The *Hollanders* with Thirty Five of their Ships watched the Coasts about *Dunkirk*, to prevent the Duke of Parma from having any Intercourse there.

July 30. The *Spanish* Dons having gotten more Sea-room for their huge bodied Hulks, spread their Sails, and made away as fast as Wind and Water

Water would permit them, fearing the small Fleet and Forces of the *English*; whereas, had they known but the want of Powder that was on the *English* side, they would sure have stood longer to their Tacklings. The *English* Admiral followed now the *Vincible Armado* towards *Norway*, and the *Spaniards* for the saving of their fresh Water cast all their Mules and Horses over-board. The Duke of *Medina* their Admiral, when he at last arrived in *Spain*, was deprived of all his Authority; and others were disgraced. Many of the *Spanish* Ships in their flight perished thro' Tempest upon the *Irish* Seas, others were driven into the Channel of *England*, where part of them were taken by the *English*, others by the *Rochellers*; and some arrived at *London*. Of 134 Ships which had set sail from *Lisbon* only 53 returned into *Spain*. Of the four Gallies of *Naples* but one, and of the Ninety One Gallies and great Hulks *Spanish* divers Provinces only Thirty Three returned. Of the four Gallies of *Portugal* but one. In brief, there was missing of their whole Fleet Eighty one Vessels; and of the 30000 Soldiers, 13500 and odd. Of Prisoners taken in *Ireland*, *Ireland*, and *Low* Countries were 2000 and upwards. So that it appears there was small virtue in the Pope's Crusado, who had published a safe Passport for his *Spaniards* to enter *England*. The *English* Fleet was betwixt fourscore and a hundred Sail. Captains there were the Lords *Howard* and *Sheffield*, Sir *Francis Drake*, Sir *John Hawkins*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Sir *Martin Forbisher*, &c. For this Deliverance the 19th of November was appointed a Day of Thanksgiving; Blessed be the Lord who gave us not a prey into their Teeth, &c. *Psalm*. 124.

*Obrogemus Ovarus, mirabilis annus*

*Clade Papistarum, faustus ubique pnis.* Dr. Pulk.

The Thunder-clap of this Armado being thus over, and the *Invincible* become *Vincible*, the Queen determined to assist Don *Antonio* the expelled King of *Portugal*, for the regaining of his Kingdom; to which end a Fleet was sent out under the Conduct of Sir *Francis Drake*, and Sir *John Norris* for the Land Service was General. These landing in a Bay of *Galicia* near to the *Groin*, took the base Town by surprise, which they found well victualled and stored with Wine, to the Damage of the *English*, who taking too immoderately of it, to inflamed and infected their blood, that it caused great Sickness and Mortality in the whole Army. After some conflicts with the high Town, they fired the base Town or Suburbs, and put again to Sea; and when some struglings with the Winds were over, they recovered the *Burlings*. In which Passage Robert Earl of *Essex*, with his Brother Mr. *Walper Devereux*, accompanied with other Gallant Men, came Volunteers to the Fleet, which landing in *Portugal* won the Town and Castle of *Peniche*. Then the *English* Army marched over-land to *Lisbon*, where a strong Sally was made upon the *English*, but the Earl of *Essex* chased them back to their very Gates. And the meanwhile Admiral *Drake* with his Fleet were come to *Cascais*, and possessed the Town without any resistance, and during the stay there, the

*Eng-*

*English* took Threescore Hulks from the *Spaniards* laden with Corn, Mats, Cables, Copper and Wax.

About A. D. 1591, Queen *Elizabeth* sent Aids into *France* in the behalf of *Henry IV.* whom the *Papish* Party would not admit to the Crown of *France*, though his absolute right, because he leaned to the Reformed Religion; nor was he admitted till he had taken Oath to defend the *Roman* Faith against all opposers.

A. D. 1596, and Janu<sup>ry</sup> the first, did *Charles Lord Howard*, and the Earl of *Essex*, with a gallant Fleet begin their Voyage for *Cadix*, which in a short time after their coming to it, was surrendered to them. The spoil thereof was given to the *English* Soldiers, the wearing Cloaths of the Inhabitants only excepted, and the Citizens upon the Payment of 120000 Duckets for their Ransom had their Liberty. The *Spanish* Fleet which lay in the Harbour valued at Twelve Millions of Duckets was fired by the Admiral's command, to the end it might not become a Prize to the *English*. The Town the *English* burnt; and spoiled the Island, then set sail towards *Fno*, a Town in *Algarna*, where the *English* landed, foraged the Country for about three Leagues, burnt the Town *Letta*, and then returned for *England*. But the wrongs which had been offered by the *Spaniards* seeming far greater to the *English*, than was yet the Justice upon them, and the wise Queen holding it best to keep the *Spanish* King employed at home, the Earl of *Essex* was therefore Commissioned with a well-furnished Fleet to sail for the *Azores* Islands. Which Fleet upon September 15. 1597, fell in with the Isles of *Flores*, *Everas*, *Fyall* and *Pike*, all which submitted to the Earl. Then he sailed for *St. Michael's*, where Sir *Walter Rawleigh* kept the Seas with the Ships, whilst *Essex* landed and sacked the rich Town *Villa France*; but the Winter Storms approaching, the Earl returned home bringing with him a *Brazil* Ship of War, with three other Prizes, valued at 400000 Duckets. The Pope and *Spaniard* tho' they had hitherto been frustrated in all their mischievous Designments against the Queen and Church of *England*; yet still they hoped that by one treacherous means or other they might at length effect the Ruin of both, though praised be God the Ruin proved to their own vile Instruments. *Patrick Cullen* hired to murder the Queen, was Executed at *Tyburn*. *Philip* Earl of *Arundel*, and Sir *John Peras* were both condemned for High Treason, but died by course of Nature. *Roderick Lopez*, a *Spaniard*, one of the Queen's Physicians, undertaking to Poison her, was with his two Complices Executed at *Tyburn*. *Edmund Toke* and *Richard Williams*, hired by one *Holt* an *English* Jesuit, were Executed for their Treasons. *Edward Squire* was Executed for impoisoning the Pommel of the Queen's Saddle, and Pommels of the Earl of *Essex* his Chair, though by God's Providence the Poison effected not what was intended by it.

One *Wallpoll* a Jesuit, animated him to the Fact, by alleging that he might do it without much danger of his Life; but tho' he should lose his Life for it, yet he should be assured that in Exchange of this Transitory one, he should enjoy the Estate of a glorious Saint in Heaven. So meritorious it seems it is, to murder Catholic Princes, so they

be not *Roman-Catholick* onts. But besides all these *Romish Agents* there was the *Irish Tyr-Owen*, who used his greatest Endeavours to divert Subjection from the *English Crown*, against whom that Martial Knight Sir John Norris was sent General, who after he had brought *Tyr-Owen* to a Submission (though as it after proved, but a feigned one) ended his Days. The *Irish* Rebelling again, the Earl of *Essex* was sent thither, where in the Province of *Connaught* he became terrible to those wild *Irish* Rebels, chasing them before him into the Woods, though with more Expence of time, and loss of Men, than was well liked by some Statists in *England*. Then the Earl advanced into *Leinster* Province against the *O-Connors* and *O-Mails*. Then made towards *Ulster*, where he entered into Parley with *Tyrone*. But her Majesty being informed (likely by some that envied the Earl's being so highly in her Favour) that the Spring, Summer, and Autumn were spent without Service upon the *Arch-Traitor Tyr-Owen*, that her Men were diminished and large Sums of Money consumed without the Earl's doing that he was sent for; That without her Highness's Order he entered into Parley with the Rebels. Hereupon her Majesty sent Sharp Letters unto the Earl, upon the Receipt whereof, in Discontent he hasted into *England*, well hoping to pacify the Queen's Displeasure; but after a short verbal welcome from the Queen he was commanded to his Chamber, and soon after committed to the Custody of the Lord-Keeper, 1599. In the Earl's stead, *Charles Blount*, Lord Montjoy was sent into *Ireland*, who held *Tyr-Owen* very hard, and forced him to withdraw into his old lurking Places. But to strengthen the *Irish* part, the King of *Spain* sent into *Ireland* Two Thousand old Trained *Spanish* Soldiers, with certain Fugitive *Irish* under the command of *Don Alphonso*, who straight after his arrival published a Writing, wherein he stiled himself Master-General and Captain of the *Catholick King* in the Wars of God, for restoring the Faith in *Ireland*. Upon these two thousand *Spaniards*, more were shortly sent under the Conduct of *Alphonso Campo*; but *Alphonso* had not long settled in *Ireland* e'er himself and Three of his Captains were taken, and Twelve Hundred of his *Spaniards* were slain.

And as the Siege of *Kingsale* the *Spaniards* made Suit to the Lord-General for a Peace, which was yielded unto; whereupon the *Spaniards* departed, and the *Irish* submitted themselves to the merciful Queen.

The Earl of *Essex* who had been committed to the keeping of the Lord-Keeper, was by her Majesty's Clemency quit of that duration, and only commanded to his own House; but the Earl of a daring Spirit, and exasperated by his Martial Followers, likewise presuming upon the Queen's high respect towards him, resolved by force and violence to have personal Conference with the Queen, and to remove again about her, such as he deemed his Enemies. To effect which, many of his favourers assembled at his House, as well Noblemen and Knights, as Captains and other Officers; but this being understood by the Statists, they made it known to her Majesty, who thereupon sent some of her Honourable Counsellours to the Earl to offer

offer him Justice, and to command the Assembly to depart. These Councillours accordingly went to the Earl of *Essex's* House, where they did their Message to the Earl, and commanded his Followers whom they saw about him to lay down their Weapons and depart; but the Earl leaving those Councillours under Custody in his own House, with his Attendants, in tumultuous manner, made into London, his Followers crying through the Streets, that the said Earl of *Essex* should have been murdered by Cobham, Cecil and Knowles.

Howbeit instead of finding that Friendship in London which they expected, the Earl was proclaimed a Traitor in divers places thereof. Wherefore the Earl made haste back, and fortified his own House in the Strand; but after some little Resistance yielded himself to the Lord Admiral, and the same Night was sent Prisoner to the Tower. And upon *February* the nineteenth the Earls of *Essex* and *Surrey* were Arraigned and Condemned at *Westminster*, and on *February* 25. 1600; the Earl of *Essex* suffered Death on the Green within the Tower, whose dying Speech was to this effect, That his punishment was just, his Sins innumerable; his last Sin for which he died, a great, crying, bloody and infamous Sin, that hath drawn others for love to him, to offend God, their Sovereign, and the World. He prayed God to forgive his Sins, and her Majesty and the State to forgive him. Prayed for them, thanked God that he was never Atheist in denying the Scriptures, nor Papist in trusting to his own Merits for Salvation, but in the Merits of Christ Jesus his Saviour, Prayed the People to join with him in Prayer, that his Soul might be lifted up by Faith above all earthly things, desired forgiveness of all the World, as he from his Heart forgave all Men.

His Head was with Three strokes severed from the Body, and his Death generally lamented. For Accessories, Abettors in the Offence were Executed first Captain *Lee*, and after him Sir *Gilliam Murray* and *Henry Giff*, a learned Man, were Executed at *Tyburn*; and on *Tower-hill* were beheaded Sir *Charles Davors*, and Sir *Christopher Blunt*. But as the Death of this Noble Person was much bewailed of the Subjects, so was it likewise of her Majesty, who would oft-times shew Passions of her Grief for his Death, even until her own Death, which to the great Sorrow of her People befel on the 24th of *March*, 1602. Her Body was buried in *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel at *Westminster*, where her Successor King *James* Erected her a Princely Monument, *Monnus Sarcophagus*, &c. She was 'tis said,

*Spain's* Rod, *Rome's* Ruine, *Netherland's* Relief,  
*Earth's* Joy, *England's* Gem, *World's* Wonder, *Nature's* Chief.

In her Reign were Executed in *England* of *Jesuites* and *Seminary-Priests*, for sowing Sedition and plotting Treason the number of Sixty Seven, and Fifty Three more of them were banished.

A. D. 1578, and *February* the seventeenth at *Kingstone* near *Marble* in *Herefordshire*, the Ground opened, and certain Rocks, with a



piece of Ground removed and went forward the space of four Days. It removed it self betwixt Six of the Clock in the Evening, and Seven the next Morning Forty paces, carrying great Trees and Sheep-Coats, some with Flocks of Sheep in them: It overthrew *Rimastone-Chappel*, also two Highways were removed nigh an hundred Yards with Trees and Hedges. The Ground thus carried being in all Twenty Six Acres, and where Tillage-Ground was, there Pasture is left in place, and where Pasture there Tillage.

A. D. 1578. *Mark Scalliot* a Black-Smith of London, made a Lock of Iron, Steel and Brals, of Eleven several pieces, and a Pipe Key, all which weighed but one Grain of Gold. He also made a Chain of Gold of Forty Three Links, which Chain being fastned to the Lock and Key, and put about a Flea's Neck, the Flea drew them with Ease. Chain, Key, Lock and Flea weighed but one Grain and half.

A. D. 1580. In the *Marishes of Dainsey in Essex* was so infinite a number of Mice, that they almost covered the whole *Marsh*; and so tainted the Grass with their venomous Teeth, that the Cattel grazing thereon were infected with the Murrain and died. And by no Art could Men destroy these Mice, but at length Owls in abundance, to the great admiration of the Country, came and devoured them.

In or nigh the Year of our Lord, 1591, was *William Hacker*, a hot-headed Sectarist arraigned and found Guilty of having spoken many Seditious and Traiterous Words, &c. For the which he was brought from *Newgate* in London to a Gibbet in *Cheapside*, and there Executed: Divers Persons called *Brownists* were Executed in several places of England for sowing Sedition, namely, *Henry Barrow* and *John Greenwood*, one *Penrie* a Welsh Man, *Elias Thacker* and *John Copping*.

A. D. 1600, And August the fifth did *James* the Sixth King of Scotland narrowly escape a grand Conspiracy, practised by the Earl of Gowry and his Brother.

A. D. 1586, That Mirrour of Men for Letters and Arms Sir *Philip Sidney*, died of a wound received at *Zurphen* Fight in *Guederland*.

## JAMES I.

A. D. 1601. **K**ING *James* his Title to the Crown of England sprung from *Henry VII.* whose Issue by the Male, failing in the late deceased Queen *Elizabeth*, the Off-spring of *Margaret* his Eldest Daughter was the next Heir, which Lady *Margaret* being Married unto *James IV.* King of Scotland, by him had Issue *James V.* whose only Daughter and Child Queen *Mary* was the Mother of King *James VI.* of that Name that had swayed the Sceptre in Scotland. Which Learned Prince when he heard of the Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, set forward out of Scotland, and was with great Joy received of all his English Subjects in his way to London, and at his approach unto that Honourable City, the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, with Five Hundred choice



choice Citizens, all in Chains of Gold, and well mounted, met his Majesty, and with all solemn Observance attended him unto the *Charter-house*. Then Preparations were made for his Coronation, but before the Day appointed thereunto, a Proclamation came forth, that no Citizen should presume to approach the Court, the City having buried in one Week above one Thousand of the Plague. And yet a greater Plague than this was intended against *England*, about the King's coming in, had not God in his Mercy prevented it: For Pope *Clement VIII.* having sent unto *Henry Garnet* Superior of the *Jesuits* in *England*, two Bulls, therein prohibiting any to be admitted to the Crown, unless he would first Tolerate the *Romish* Religion; and by all his best Endeavours advance that *Catholick* Cause: Hereupon the Pope's Creatures, to do their unholy Father the best Service they could, combined with some (whom private Discontents had disposed) to surprize the King's Person and Prince *Henry*, intending to detain them Prisoners in the *Tower*, or if they could not gain the *Tower*, then to carry them to *Dover-Castle*, and there to keep them till they had brought the King to their own Terms, and conspired their Designs. The Persons accused for this Conspiracy were *Henry Brook*, Lord *Cobham*, *Thomas Lord Grey of Wilton*, *Sir Walter Raleigh*, *Sir Griffin Markham*, *Sir Edward Parham*, *George Brook*, and *Bartholomew Brooksby* Esquires, *Anthony Copley* Gentleman, *Watson* and *Clark* Priests;

A. D. 1603, and July 21. King *James* and Queen *Anne* were Crowned at *Westminster* by *John Whitgift* Archbishop of *Canterbury*; and when the Coronation was over the Conspirators were conveyed to *Whitechapel* (where the Term was then kept, because of the Plague at *London*) and there had their Tryal, and were all Condemned by their Jury, save *Sir Edward Parham*: Howbeit only three of them were Executed, namely, *Watson*, *Clark* and *George Brook*. This business thus transacted for the Safety of King and Kingdom, his Majesty to gratifie the *Arrian* or *Presbyterian* Party (that had petitioned for a Reformation in the *English Church*) commanded an Assembly of selected Divines to appear in his Royal Presence at *Hampton-Court*, whither the Summoned accordingly repaired. Persons Summoned to maintain the Cause of the Church of *England* were the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Bishops of *London*, *Durham*, *Winchester*, &c.

Persons for the Reformation of the Church were *Dr. Reynolds*, and *Dr. Sparks* of *Oxford*, *Mr. Knewstuby* and *Mr. Chaderton* of *Cambridge*. At this Conference his Majesty notably vindicated the Church of *England*: See the Conference at *Hampton Court*, Printed 1604. After an Endeavour of settling Church-peace, the King commanded a New Translation of the Holy Scriptures, which was accordingly done.

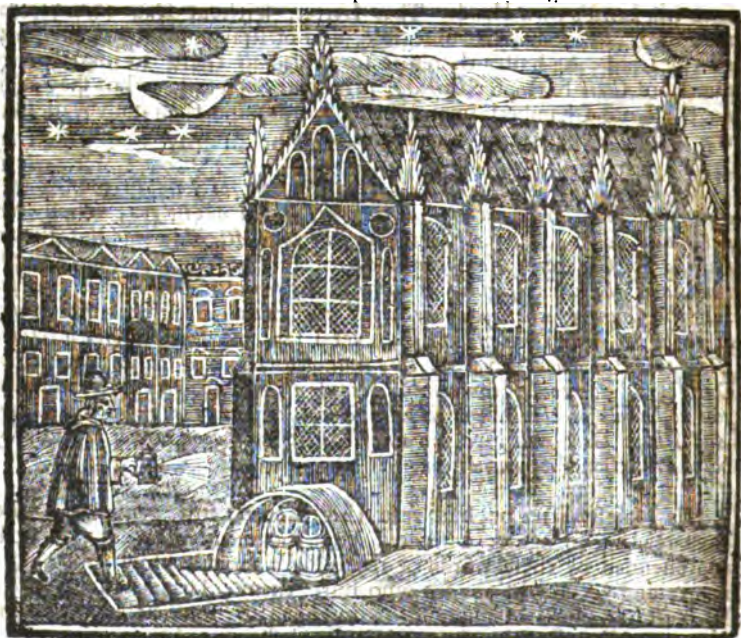
A. D. 1604, and August the Nineteenth was Peace Proclaimed betwixt the two Nations of *Spain* and *England*. And the King to join the Nations of *England* and *Scotland* into an happy Unity, called himself by Proclamation to be stiled King of Great Britain: A Proclamation also came forth commanding all *Jesuits* and Seminary Priests out of the Land; but these Underminers of Church and State, mean not to leave *England* so, but design to stay and Triumph in its Ruins, purposing by one fatal blow to destroy the King, the

Richard  
Bancroft,  
A. B. of  
Cant.

Prince, the Peers both Temporal and Spiritual, the Knights, and Burgesses of Parliame<sup>nt</sup>.

And the Traytors intent, when that damnable Villainy should be effected, was, to surprize the Queen, and remainder of the King's Issue, to bring in Foreign Powers, and to alter Religion. Sir Edward Baytham an attainted Person was sent to the Pope to acquaint him with the designed Gunpowder-Treason, and Thomas Winter brought with him out of Flanders, Guy Fawkes as a fit Executioner of their hellish Project. The Conspirators resolved among themselves, that it was lawfull for ease of Conscience to destroy the Innocent with the Nöcent, and this by the Authority and Judgment of Garnet himself.

Then they took Oath of Secresie, Swearing by the blessed Trinity, and the Sacrament they then were about to receive, never to disclose directly or indirectly, by word or circumstance, this their Plot in Hand, or any of them to desert from the Execution thereof, until the rest of the Conspirators should give leave. This done, Mr. Thomas Piercy hired an Houle next adjoining to the Parliament-Houle, pretending it to be for his Lodgings, and Guy Fawkes, who changed his Name into Johnson, was to be his Man, and to have the keeping of the Keys of the Houle. December 11. 1604. the Traytors entered into their Work of Darknels, beginning their Mine, and by Christmas Eve they had brought their Work under an Entry unto the Wall



of the Parliament-House, underpropping all still as they undermine it. The Wall which was very hard, and Nine Foot thick, with great labour they wrought half way thorow; but then it happening that a Cellar was to be let, which was under the Parliament-House, they ceased their undermining, and *Thomas Percy* hired the Cellar for the laying in of his Winter-Fuel, Wood and Coal. But instead of these they stored it with Thirty Six Barrells of Gunpowder, upon which they laid Bars of Iron, Logs of Timber, Massie-Stones, Iron-Crows, Pick-Axes, with the rest of their undermining Tools, and, to cover all, store of Billets and Faggots: So that now all was in readines against the next meeting of the Parliament. The secular Traytors had hitherto done their Parts, nor were the Jesuitical Priests wanting on their Parts in doing their utmost. Their Masses and Sacrifices they usually concluded with Prayers for their Brethren's good Success, supplicating their God to prosper their pains who laboured in his cause Day and Night, and that Heresie might vanish away like smoke, and their Memory perish with a crack, like the Ruin and fall of a broken House: But through the goodness of the God of Heaven these *Romish Saints* were taken, in the Snare that they had laid for the just. They wrought their own Destruction; for upon *Thursday* in the Evening Ten Days before the Parliament were to convene, a Letter directed to the Lord *Mont-Eagle*, was delivered to a Footman of his in the Street, by an unknown Person, with a charge to deliver it ~~over his Lord's own Hand~~. This Letter, without Date or Subscription of Name, somewhat unlegible, and of strange Contents, perplexed the Lord; he haltes therefore to *Whitehall* there to impart it to the Lord *Cecil* Earl of *Salisbury*, principal Secretary, who shewed it to the Lord-Chamberlain and other Lords, and then conveyed it to the King. The Letter was as followeth.

My Lord, Out of the Love I bear to some of your Friends, I have a care of your Preservation. Therefore I would advise you, as you tender your Life to desire some excuse to shift your Attendance at this Parliament. For God and Man have concurred to punish the Wickedness of this time, and think not lightly of this Advertisement, but retire your self into the Country, where you may expect the Event in Safety: for though there be no appearance of any sin, yet I say, you shall receive a terrible Blow this Parliament, and yet they shall not see who hurts them. This Counsel is not to be contemned, because it may do you good; and can do you no harm, for the Danger is past, so soon as you have turn'd the Letter. And I hope God will give you the Grace to make good use of it, to his holy Protection I commend you.

His Majesty after he had read this Letter, first paused a while; then reading it again, delivered his Judgment upon it; That he apprehended by these words of receiving a terrible blow this Parliament, and yet should not see who hurt them; That a sudden danger by blast of Gunpowder should be intended by some base Villain in a corner, no Insurrection, Rebellion, or desperate Attempt appearing. And therefore he wished that the Rooms under the Parliament-House might

## JAMES I.

might be thoroughly searched, which accordingly was done, *November* the 4th about Midnight, at which time Sir *Thomas Knevet* went to search those under Rooms; where at the Entrance into the Cellar he found *Guy Fawkes* at so unreasonable a time, cloaked and booted, whom he apprehended, then entering the Cellar he found therein under the Billers Thirty Six Barrels of Powder; and when he came to search the Traytor *Fawkes*, he found about him a Dark-Lanthorn, Three Matches, and other Instruments for blowing up of the Powder. And the Villain no whit daunted, instantly confessed himself Guilty; but so far from Repentance, That he vowed, if he had been found with in the Room, he would have blown up himself and them all.

And when he was brought before the Lords of the Council, he lamented nothing so much, as that the Deed had not been done, saying, That the Devil and not God, was the discoverer of the Plot. But the News of the Plot's Discovery coming to the Ears of *Catesby*, *Piercy*, *Rookwood*, the *Wrights*, and *Thomas Winter*, they posted into *Warrickshire* to other of their Associates, who now began an open Rebellion, pretending that all the Catholics Throats were appointed to be cut. And after that they had hovered about a while, they fled to *Holdbeth* in *Hertfordshire*, whither they were pursued, and where *John Wright* and *Christopher Wright* Gentlemen making opposition were slain, and *Thomas Piercy* and *Robert Catesby* Esquires, fighting back to back were both of them slain with one Bullet, others were there taken.

A. D. 1605, and January 27th, Sir *Everard Digby* Knight, *Thomas Winter*, *Robert Winter*, *Ambrose Rookwood*, *John Grant*, Gentleman, *Robert Keyes*, *Thomas Bates*, and *Guido Fawkes* were Tried, found Guilty and Condemned; and on Thursday following *Digby*, *Grant*, *Bates* and *Robert Winter* were hang'd and quarter'd at the West-End of *St. Pauls*, and on Friday the rest were Executed in the Parliament-Yard at *Westminster*. In Memory of this great Deliverance, the Fifth of *November* (being the Day appointed for the Execution of this Hellish Plot) was by Authority of Parliament Enacted to be observed a Day of Thanksgiving.

A. D. 1606, *March* 28th, was *Henry Garnet* Provincial of the *English* *Jesuits* Arraigned for concealing the foresaid Treason, and on May the third was Executed at the West-End of *St. Pauls*. At his Death confessing his Fault, asking forgiveness, and exhorting all Catholics never to attempt any Treason against the King or State, as a thing which God would never Prosper.

A. D. 1607, was an Interfection in *Northampton*, *Warwick* and *Leicestershires*, about the showing down of Inclosures. At the first the Rumour was without any particular Head, but at length one *John Reynolds* undertook to be their Captain, affirming to the Company, that in his great Pouch hanging by his side, he had sufficient to defend them against all opposers, though afterwards being apprehended, and his Pouch searched, there was nothing found in it but a piece of Green Cheese.

*June* 12. King *James* was entred a Brother of the Clothworkers, when also many Lords and Gentlemen were made free of the same Company.

A. D.

A. D. 1608, *George Jervis* a *Seminary Priest*, and *Thomas Garnet* a *Jesuit* were Executed at *Fyburn*, the last of which had *Parson* offered him, if he would take the Oath of Supremacy, but the Traitor would hang rather.

About this time were many famous *English Pirates*, some of whom denied their Faith and turned *Turks*, laying in great State at *Tunis*, as *Captain Ward*, *Bishop*, *Sir Francis Verney* and *Glanvil*. Nineteen of the Pirates were taken, and hanged at *Wapping*.

A. D. 1609, was the *New Exchange* built, the King naming it *Britains-Burse*. In the same Year the King by Proclamation prohibited all foreign Nations from Fishing on any of the Coasts of *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, or the *Iles* adjacent, without special Licence from his Commissioners. In this Year also the King according to an ancient Custom had aid of his Subjects through *England*, for making his eldest Son *Prince Henry* Knight.

A. D. 1610, *June 4*, all *Romish Priests*, *Jesuits* and *Seminaries*, as being the Incendiaries of disturbances, were commanded to depart the Realm. Then the Oath of Allegiance was ministered to all sorts of People.

His Majesty caused to be built the goodliest Ship of War that had ever been built in *England*, being of the Burthen of 1400 Ton, and carrying 64 pieces of Ordnance, *Prince Henry* Named it the *Prince*.

A. D. 1612, The Corps of *Mary* late Queen of *Scotland*, the King's Mother, was Translated from *Peterborough* to the Chapel Royal at *Westminster*. On *November* the Sixth following, *Prince Henry* died of a malignant Fever, which Reigned that Year in most Parts of the Land. Some said that he died by poisoned Grapes which he eat; others, by Gloves of a poisoned Perfume given him for a present: But be his Death by what means it would, certain it is, that he was infinitely beloved of the People, as one that had given great hopes of proving a wise and Martial Prince.

*February 14*, the Marriage of the *Prince Palatine* of the *Rhine*, with the Princess *Elizabeth*, was solemnized in the Chapel at *Whitehall*. She was attired all in White, having a rich Crown of Gold upon her Head; her Hair hanging down at length, curiously beset with Pearls, and precious Stones; her Train supported by Twelve young Ladies all in White. In this same Year, the City of *London*, having before had the Province of *Ulster* granted them by the King for a Plantation, sent thither about Three hundred Persons of all sorts of Handy-crafts-men, chiefly to inhabit the Cities of *Londonderry* and *Coleman*. And for the advancing of this or the like Plantation in *Ireland*, the King about this time began a new Order of Knights called *Baronets*, which Order he started within the number only of two Hundred; and as the Issue should fall, the Order to cease. About this time also, an exemplary Punishment was imposed upon *Sir Robert Brouckar*, which was to stand at *Pauls Cross* in a White-Sheet, holding a Wand in his Hand, he having been formerly convicted before the High-Commissioners, for many notorious Adulteries with divers Women.

About A. D. 1614, Mr. *Hugh Middleton* Citizen and Goldsmith of London, with infinite cost and Labour brought the New-River to the City of London, from the two great Springs of *Chadwell* and *Amwell* in *Hertsfordshire*. And about the same time, was the *Moorfields* by London, converted from deep sinking Ditches, and noisom Common-Shores, to pleasant sweet Walks.

A. D. 1615, *Smithfield*, which was before a rude dirty place, was paved all over, and the middle part thereof railed in.

September 27. The Lady *Abella* the King's Cousin-German died. She had sometime before, without the King's privity secretly Married the Earl of *Hartford*'s younger Son, for which they were both committed to the Tower.

Sir *Edward Cook* the famous Lawyer, upon some displeasure was discharged from being Lord Chief Justice.

George  
Abbot, A.  
B. of Cant.

In this Year was a Divorce made betwixt *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Essex*, and his Countess, for his Insufficiency, and she left free to Marry any other. After which Divorce *Robert Carr* Earl of *Somerset* took her to Wife. But Sir *Thomas Overbury*, the Earl's special Friend, having dissuaded the Match, and perhaps laid some Imputation on the Ladies Fame, according to desert, did by this means to incense these Lovers against him, that they first made means to have the said Ingenious Gentleman committed to the Tower, and then by their Instruments to have him poisoned; some say, by a *Tansy* sent him to eat; some by a Glister ministred to him. For which Fact Sir *Gerard Elwes*, then Lieutenant of the Tower, and Mrs. *Turner*, with others, were put to Death. The Earl and his Countess were also arraigned and condemned, but had a Lease of their Lives granted them for Ninety Nine Years, yet so as never after to see the King's Face more. This made way for the advancement of Mr. *George Villiers*; for this great Favourite, the Lord *Carr* being upon this occasion laid aside, the said Mr. *Villiers* was accepted in his stead. Whom the King first of all Knighted and made Gentleman of his Bed-Chamber, soon after Viscount and Master of his Horse, a while after Earl of *Buckingham*, then Marquess of *Buckingham* and Lord-High-Admiral, and lastly, Duke of *Buckingham*. A Person, 'tis said, he was of delicate composure of Body, and of excellent Natural Parts, and one that was very mindful of his Relations and Kindred, most of whom he procured to be advanced.

A. D. 1618, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who had lived a Condemned Man many Years in the Tower of London; now to procure some liberty, propounded to the King a Project for the fetching of Gold from a Mine in *Guyana*, and that without any wrong to the King of *Spain*. This the King condescended unto, and Sir *Walter* set forward in his Voyage; but when after a real, or only a shew of search, no Treasure could be found, he fell upon *St. Thome* belonging to the King of *Spain*, which he plundered and burnt; then returned, though to his Ruine. For though Sir *Walter* sought to excuse his spoiling of *St. Thome*, by alledging that the *Spaniards* had first assaulted him; and moreover, that he could not come at the Mine without first winning of that Town; yet did the *Spanish-Leiger Gundersore* to ag-  
gravate

granted this his Fact, and prevailed so with the King, who preferred the publick Peace, before the Life of a Man already Condemned, that he gave way to have the Sentence of his former Condemnation Executed upon him. And accordingly this Man famous for Letters and Arms was beheaded in the Parliamt. yard, at Westminster. His own Epitaph he had framed himself in these Lines.

*Even such is time which takes in trust,  
Our Youth, our Joy, and all we have;  
And pays us: nought but Age and Dust,  
When in the dark and silent Grave.  
When we have wandred all our way,  
Shuts up the Story of our Days,  
And from which Grave, and Earth and Dust,  
The Lord will raise me up, I trust.*

In this Year 1618, and March the second, Queen Ann died at Hampton-Court, and was buried at Westminster. The November preceeding her Death, a famous Comet or Blazing-Star appeared.

A. D. 1620, July the 17th, Bernard Calvert of Andover, rode from St. George's Church in Southwark to Dover, from thence passed by Barge to Calais in France, and from thence returned back to St. George's Church the same Day. This his Journey he performed betwixt the Hours of Three in the Morning and Eight in the Afternoon.

A. D. 1621, Sir Francis Michel a Justice of the Peace of Middlesex, was Sentenced by Parliament to ride with his Face to the Horse-tail through the City of London, for practising sundry abuses in setting up new Ale-Houses, and exacting Moneys contrary to the Law. This Sentence was Executed upon him. Sir Francis Bacon, Viscount of St. Albans, Lord-Chancellor of England, was for Bribery (but it was his Servants that were Bribed) put out of his place, and committed to the Tower for some Days.

A. D. 1621, the Count Palatine of the Rhine was Elected King of Bohemia by the States of that Kingdom; but immediately after, the Emperor with great Forces assaulted him in Prague, drove him, with his Wife and Children from thence, and deprived him of his Patrimony the Palatinate. Prince Charles about this time by great Gundamors's perswasion, was sent into Spain in order to the gaining of the Infanta to Wife; it being suggested that by that Match with Spain, a re-settlement of the Prince Palatine in his Patrimony might have been procured. But when the Prince was arrived in Spain, though he found Royal Entertainment in the Court, yet was he suffered to have little acquaintance with the Infanta, insomuch that in all his Eight Months stay in Spain, he never spake with her but twice, and that before Company, with certain Limitations, also what he should speak to her. Some thought that a Difference betwixt the Duke of Buckingham (then with the Prince) and Count Olivares, the King of Spain's great Favourite, was no small Obstruction to the Match. Others thought that the King of Spain never intended any such thing,

thing, but meant only by this Treaty to spin out time till he had compassed some Designs in the Low-Countries and Palatine. But howsoever it was, *Grandamore* made some good Improvement of the Treaty to himself, for he perswaded some *English* Ladies of the certainty of the Match, and they gave him good Sums of Money to be put in such or such an Office when the *Spanish* Princess should come to the *English* Court. King *James* at last wearied with Delays, if not angered with the Delusion, sent for the Prince to return, which accordingly he did; and not long after, this Treaty of Marriage with *Spain* was utterly ended, and the King made Preparations both of Men and Money to recover the Palatinate, and sent to Treat of a Marriage with *France*.

A. D. 1625, and March 27. this Politick and Peaceable Monarch King *James* died of an Ague at *Theobalds*, and was buried at *Westminster* with great solemnity, and greater lamentations of his Subjects. His Wife was *Ann* the Daughter of *Frederick* the Second, King of *Denmark*. His Issue were *Henry*, *Charles*, *Elizabeth*; and *Mary* and *Stephen*, who both died young.

Two obstinate *Asian* Hereticks, *Batholomew Legate*, and *Edward Whigmore* were burnt, the first in *Smithfield*, the other at *Litchfield*; *George Abbot* Archbishop of *Canterbury* being on Hunting, as he shot at a Deer, his Arrow by mischance, glanced and killed a Man, but he was cleared; yet out of a Religious Tenderness, he kept the Day of the Year on which the mischance hapned, with a solemn Fast all his Life after.

The murder of one *Waters* murdered by his Wife, was discovered by a Dream. One of the said *Waters's* Neighbours dreamed that *Waters* was strangled and buried in such a certain Dung-hill, which upon search was found true; and the Wife was burned for the Fact.

*Robert Dove*, Merchant-Taylor of *London*, gave competent means for ever for the Tolling of a Bell in *St. Sepulchres Church*, to mind good People to pray for such Malefactors as are to be Executed out of *Newgate*, and to cease when they are Executed. Every Execution-Day this Bell should begin to Toll at Six in the Morning. The Wife of *Richard Homewood* of *East Grinstead* in *Sussex*, without any known cause, murdered her own Three Children, and threw them into a Pit, and then cut her own Throat.

A. D. 1606, *Virginia* was planted with an *English* Colony. It was first discovered A. D. 1584, by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who is said to have first brought that charming Weed *Tobacco* into *England*. The *Bermudas* and *New-England* were also made *English* Plantations. King *James* for a Summ of Money quits the cautionary Towns, *Brill*, &c.

A. D. 1608, and April 11. hapned a dreadful Fire at *St. Edmundsbury* in *Suffolk*, which did much spoil to many fair Buildings, and consumed One Hundred and Sixty Houses, &c. The Damage amounting to the value of Threescore Thousand Pounds and upwards. To the repairing of which Loss; His Majesty himself contributed very liberally, as also the Gentry of that County, and City of *London*.



A. D. 1612. A blazing Star was seen Streaming toward the West; infinite Slaughters and Devastations following both in Germany and other Places.

CHARLES I.

Charles the First was born at *Dunferling* in Scotland on November the Nineteenth, A. D. 1600, but in so much Weakness, March 27.  
A.D. 1625. that his Baptism was hastned. In the second Year of his Age he was Created Duke of *Albany*, Marquess of *Ormond*, Earl of *Ross*, and Baron of *Ardmonach*.

In the Fourth Year of his Age he was brought to the English Court, and made Knight of the *Bath*, and invested with the Title of Duke of *York*. In his Eleventh Year he was made Knight of the Garter, and in his Twelfth Year Duke of *Cornwall*. In his Sixteenth Year he was created Prince of *Wales*, Earl of *Chester* and *Plantagenet*, the Revenues thereof being assigned to maintain his Court. In his Nineteenth Year he performed a Jousting at *Whitehall*, wherein he acquitted himself with a Bravery equal to his Dignity.

A. D. 1622, He was sent into Spain, there to Contract a Marriage with the *Infanta*, whither he was to pass incognito through France, accompanied only with the Marquess of *Buckingham*, Mr. *Eudymion Porter*, and Mr. *Francis Cottington*. But this Attempt of King *James* in sending him to the Court of Spain, raised the Censures of the World upon him, as being too forgetful of the Inhospitallity of Princes to each other, when they have been found in another's Dominions. And this none other daring to mind the King of, his Jester *Archee* did it after this manner: He came to exchange Caps with the King; Why so! said King *James*? Because, said *Archee*, thou hast sent the Prince into Spain, from whence he is never like to return. But, said the King, what wilt thou say when thou seest him come back again? Marry, said the Jester, I will take off the Fool's Cap which I now put upon thy Head for sending him thither, and put it on the King of Spain's for letting him return.

When the Prince was returned from Spain, a Wife was sought for him from France, by a Marriage with *Henrietta Maria*, the Daughter of King *Henry* the Fourth. The love of whom the Prince had received by the Eye, and she of him by the Ear: For having formerly received Impressions from the Reports of his Gallantry, when she was told of his passing through *Ratis*, she answer'd, That if he went to Spain for a Wife, he might have had one nearer home, and saved himself a great part of that labour. Prince *Charles* after the Celebrating of his Father's Funeral, whereat himself was chief Mourner, he next hastned the coming over of his dearest Consort the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, whom the Duke of *Chevreuse* had in his Name espoused.

espoused at the Church of *Nostredame* in *Paris*; and he received her at *Dover*; the next Day after *Trinity-Sunday* at *Canterbury*, began the Nuptial Embraces.

*June* the 18th, a Parliament was assembled, at the opening of which the King acquainted them with the Necessities of Supplies for the War with *Spain*, which themselves importunately had engaged his Father in, and made it as Hereditary to him as the Crown. But through the practice of some unquiet Persons of that Parliament, two Petitions; one Respecting Religion, the other Redress of Grievances, were brought into Debate, both formed in King *James's* time, which delayed the Succours, and increased the Necessities: Yet at length the Parliament granted two Subsidies; which done, and divers Acts passed, the Parliament was adjourned till *August*, and their Convention to be at *Oxford*, by reason of the Plague then raging in *London*. When the Parliament was met again according to the time appointed, there were high and furious Debates of Grievances, as, That evil Councils grieved the King; That the Treasury was mis-employ'd, with Reflections on the Duke of *Buckingham's* Miscarriages. The Commons consulting to divest the Duke of his Admiralship, and to demand an Account of those publick Moneys wherewith he had been intrusted. The King hereupon Dissolved the Parliament; and the infection decreasing at *London*, His Majesty was Crowned at *Westminster*, *February* the 2d, and *February* the 6th, another Parliament was begun, wherein the Commons Voted the King four Subsidies. But some of the Members highly taxed the Duke of *Buckingham*, and Articles were carried up against him to the Lords House for his ill-management of the Admiralty, his ingrossing Offices, preferring his Kindred to Places unfit for them, making Sale of places of Judicature, and his Moecher and Father-in-Law's fostering of Popish Recusants.

These leading Commoners were Mr. Cook, Dr. *Turner*, Sir *Dudley Diggs*, Sir *John Elliot*, and Sir *William Walter*. And to make the Faction more sport, the Duke and Earl of *Bristol* did mutually Impetrate each other. But His Majesty to put a stop to these Contentions, Dissolved the Parliament, *June* 28. 1626, before the Bill for the Subsidies was passed. Therefore the King by the Advice of his Council; took care to provide Money some other way; hence followed the Levying of Customs and Imposse upon all such Merchandizes as were Imported and Exported. Then Compositions to be made with Recusants for the Leases of their Lands and Tenements, for Forfeitures due since the Tenth Year of King *James*. Also Priory-Seats were issued out, and Benevolence proposed, &c. The several Maritime Counties and Port-Towns were ordered by the Council to set out Ships for the guarding of the Sea-Coasts, against the Attempts of *Spain* and *Flanders*, which they very unwillingly, if at all yielded unto. A Royal Fleet was also preparing to be set out, designed for *Barbary*, as was given out. But at last as the most Expeditious way for Raising of Money, a general Loan was resolved upon, and Commissioners forthwith appointed for the purpose; which grand Assessment of the Loan, met with much opposition from People

ple of all Sorts and Degrees, upon which divers Gentlemen were committed Prisoners, and *George Abbot* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, refusing to Liscnse a Book in behalf of the Loan, was suspended for a time from his Archiepiscopal Jurisdiction; and *Dr. Williams*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, for speaking some words concerning the Loan in Disadvantage of the King, fell into some disfavour; and *Sir Randolph Crew* for being backward to promote it, was displaced from his Office of Lord Chief Justice.

A. D. 1627, His Majesty being now Sued by the French Protestants of *Rochel* for his Protection; and because the King of *France* had seized on the English Merchants Goods in the River of *Bordeaux*, therefore sent the Duke of *Buckingham* to attack the Isle of *Rhee*, which had now submitted to the *English* Valour, had not the Duke managed that War more with the Gaeties of a Courtier, than the Aits of a Soldier, In this Expedition many brave *Englishmen* lost their Lives, from which when the Duke was returned, tho' poor remains of his Army, most of them *His* and *Scots*, were Billed in divers Villages of *England*, to the great discontent of the Country. This Expedition being so unhappy, and the Miseries of *Rochel* making them Importunate for the King's assistance; he therefore Summoned a Parliament to meet *March* the 17th, 1627. He also passed a Commission under the great Seal to levy Monies throughout the Nation by Impositions in Nature of Excise.

Not long before the Convention of the Parliament there were apprehended a Company of Jesuits at *Clerkenwel* by *London*, where amongst the rest of their Papers, there was found the Copy of a Letter written up their Father Rector at *Brussels*, in which the Author of it acquainted Father Rector with all the subtle Plots their Society here had laid for the embroiling this State, and for the Erecting of an universal Catholick Monarchy, and to this end, he said, They chiefly made use of *Armenians* and Projectors; also how that many times, to bring their Purposes about, they pretended themselves to be *Puritans*.

When the Parliament were met at their prefixed time, there was forthwith presented to the House of Commons a certain Paper, called, A Speech without Doors. Wherein was laid open the Miltcarriages of many Persons in Places of Trust, with several sorts of National Grievances. The first matter that the Parliament took into their Consideration was the Grievances of the Country, and the first Grievance they Debated was the Case of those Gentlemen, who having refused the Loan, were notwithstanding their *Habeas Corpus* committed to Prison. This Business took up a long Debate and earnest, which was chiefly managed by *Sir Francis Seymour*, *Sir Thomas Wentworth*, *Sir Benjamin Rudyard*, *Sir Edward Cook*, and *Sir Robert Philips*. Next the House proceeded to the drawing up of a Petition against Recusants, to which Petition the King gave a satisfactory Answer. Then after the Granting of the King Five Subsidies, they took into Debate the Petition of Right, wherein they prayed his most Excellent Majesty,

*First*, That no Man hereafter be compelled to make or yield any Gift, Loan, Benevolence, Tax, or such like Charge, without common Consent by Act of Parliament; and that none be called to make Answer, or to take such Oaths, or to give Attendance, or be constrained, or otherwise molested concerning the same.

*Secondly*, That no Freeman be taken and imprisoned, or be disseized of his Freedom or Liberty, or his free Customs, or be outlawed, or exiled, but by the lawful Judgment of his Peers, or by the Laws of the Land.

*Thirdly*, That the Soldiers, and Mariners now Billeted in divers Counties, might be removed, and the People not be burdened so in the future.

*Fourthly*, That the late Commissions for Proceeding by Martial-Law might be revoked and annulled, and that hereafter no Commission of like nature might be issued forth. To all which the King at last yielded his Consent; sending this Answer to the Parliament, *Soit droit fait comme il est desiree*. And to the Peoples further Satisfaction, His Majesty received into his Favour the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishop of *Lincoln*; the Earls of *Essex*, *Lincoln*, *Warwick*, *Bristol*, and the Lord *Sey*.

The Parliament next resume their Accusation of the Duke of *Buckingham*, against whom they drew up another Remonstrance: the like they did against Bishop *Neal*, and Bishop *Laud*, and at last were about to take away the King's right to Tunnage and Poundage; whereupon the King adjourned them till *October* the Twentieth, and afterward by Proclamation till the Twentieth of *January* following.

About this time, Dr. *Lamb*, a Favorite of the Duke of *Buckingham's*, and supposed Necromancer, was killed in *London* by the Rout of People, who hated him both for his own Sake and the Dukes. *A. D.* 1628. During the last Session, a Fleet of Fifty Sail was sent to the Relief of *Rochel*, but was repelled with much loss. Then another Expedition was agreed on, and a more formidable Fleet was prepared; but as the Duke of *Buckingham* was at *Portsmouth*, hastning his Preparations for Sea, he was suddenly Struck by Lieutenant *Felson*, who after his apprehension, being demanded what invited him to the bloody Fact, boldly answered, That he killed him for the Cause of God and his Country. The Murderer was hang'd at *Tyburn*, his Body sent to *Portsmouth*, where without the Town it was hanged up in Chains.

In the Duke's place, the Earl of *Lindsey*, an excellent Soldier, was sent for the aid of *Rochel*, who after some Valiant, yet fruitless Attempts, returned into *England*, and the *Rebellers* to the Obedience of the *French* King. And within a short time after, Peace was concluded betwixt *France* and *England*.

*January* the 20th, The Parliament Assembled again, when they prepared a Bill against Tunnage and Poundage, and the Commons made a Protestation amongst themselves, That whosoever should seek to introduce Popery or Arminianism, or other Opinions disagreeing from the True and Orthodox Church, should be reputed a Capital Enemy to the Commonwealth; That whosoever should

Council

Counsel or Advise the taking or levying the Subsidies of Tunnage or Poundage, not being granted in Parliament, nor should be an Act or Instrument therein; should likewise be reputed an Enemy to the Commonwealth; or whosoever should voluntarily pay the same, not being granted by Parliament, should be reputed a betrayer of the Liberties, and an Enemy of the Commonwealth. Hereupon his Majesty presently Dissolved the Parliament. After which he called to Question certain Refractory Members at the Council-Table. Namely, Sir John Elliot, Sir Miles Hobard, Mr. Denzil Holles, Sir Peter Heyman, Sir John Bowington, Mr. Seiden, Mr. Strood, Mr. Coriton, Mr. Long, Mr. Valentine, and Mr. Kirton; who were all committed to Prison. But by the Dissolving of the Parliament 1629, the popular odium was in a high measure kindled up against the great Ministers of State; as was manifested by certain invective Libels published against Bishop *Laud*, and the Lord-Treasurer *Weldon*.

Some there were in those times, who considering how little Success the King's Affairs had by this and the two former Parliaments, this said, advised his Majesty never for the future to call any more Parliaments. And for the better carrying on of the Design, a Book of Projects was published and dispersed in several places, containing a Proposition addrest to the King, how he might to order the matter as not to be troubled in the future with the Impertinences (as 'twas worded) of Parliaments. Some of those Projects for the avoiding of Parliaments were; For the King to Demand the Tenth Part of Men's Estates; To take the Benefit of Salt into his own Hands; to demand a Rate for the sealing of Weights every Year; To demand an Impost for Woods; As the Princes Marriage to raise the Degrees of Men; as from Earls to Marquesses, &c. and to make rich Yeomen and Farmers Esquires; each paying for their Honours according to their several Degrees; with many like Conceits.

This Year a Peace was concluded with Spain.

A. D. 1630, and May 29. was Prince Charles Born; and about Noon of the same Day was a Star seen in the Firmament.

In this Year was the old Privilege Statute for Knighthood put in Execution, whereby those who had Estates of 40 *l.* per Annum, were Summoned to appear to receive Knighthood, and upon default to be Fined; by which means one Hundred Thousand Pounds was Brought into the Exchequer. Sir Thomas Wentworth was now made Viscount *Wentworth* and Lord President of the North.

A. D. 1631, Merwin Lord Audley Earl of Castlehaven, was Attainted for Rape and Sodomy, when divers unnatural and beastly Acts were proved against him; for the which he was Condemned, and on May the fourteenth Beheaded on Towerhill. He so pleased himself in his Impieties, that he boasted, that as others had their several Delights, some in one thing, some in another; so his whole Delight was in Damning Souls; by enticing People to such Acts as might surely effect it. He was Educated a Protestant, but turned Papist, and so died.

A. D. 1632, His Majesty recalled the Lords Justices out of Ireland, who then had the Government thereof, and in their stead sent thither the Lord *Wentworth*, as Lord-Deputy. The

The King recommended to the Nobility and Gentry, the raising amongst themselves a large Contribution towards the Reparation of *St. Paul's Church in London*; which Motion was so far entertained, that a considerable Sum was gathered, and the work had a fair Progress.

*A. D. 1633, and May 13.* the King took a Journey into Scotland there to be Crowned, and it was but time for him to do so; for not long before this, he had received a Letter from a *Scottish Lord*, wherein was this Expression, That should he longer defer his coming to be Crowned, the People might perhaps be inclined to make Choice of a New King. As soon as the Coronation Rites were accomplished, the King summoned a Parliament and past an Act for the Ratification of all those Laws that King James had made in that Nation, for the better Regulation of that Church, both as to the Government and Worship of it. Which Act too many sinister Persons opposed, because it favoured of Establishing Episcopacy.

*October the 13th* was *James Duke of York* Born. The Book for Toleration Sports on the Lord's Day, first published by King James, was now Rasified, which greatly distressed the Puritanical Party, and many Episcoparians also.

*A. D. 1634,* The *English Coasts* being infested with *Pirates, Turks, and Dunkirk* Pirates, and the Fishing usurped by the *Hollanders*, on the King's Dominions, in the narrow Seas, and the King's Exchequer not being able to furnish out a Fleet sufficient for the repressing these Incroachers, his Majesty hereupon consults his Attorney-General *Noy* what might be done herein; *Noy* acquaints him with ancient Preidents of raising a Tax upon the Nation, for setting forth a Fleet in case of Danger, and assures him of the Legality of the way in proceeding by Writs to that effect; which Counsel being embraced, there were Writs directed to the several Counties, for such a Contribution, as might in the whole build, furnish and maintain 47 Ships for the Safety of the Kingdoms; but this Tax was by many disrelished, and censured as a breach of the Civil Liberties, and to be against Law; because not laid by Parliament; and Mr. *John Hamden* and others refused to pay this Ship-Money, standing it to a Tryal of Law; against whom several of the Judges to whom the King had referred the Cause, gave judgment, *Auston* and *Crook* excepted.

The Pirates were curbd by the King's Fleet, and the *Hollanders* reduced to a precarious use of the *English Seas*.

*A. D. 1637,* Mr. *Fry*, Dr. *Bastwick*, and Mr. *Barton*, a Lawyer, Physician and Divine, for Writing against Episcopacy and Bishops, were Sentenced to pay 5000*l.* to the King, to lose their Ears in the Pillory, which they did, and then were sent into Banishment, or remote Confinement. Dr. *Williams* Bishop of *Lincoln* was Fined, and Suspended from his Offices and Benefices, and Imprisoned, for understandingly fomenting Popular Disaffections, and venturing some dishonourable Speeches concerning the King.

Now about the same time many of those called Puritans, by reason of the severe Proceedings against them, passed over into New England; and there feared themselves; others into Holland.

July 23. While the Deacon in his Ecclesiastical Habitments was reading a new composed Liturgy, in St. Giles's Church at Edinburgh, the common People both Men and Women (such as Quagets, Stones, Sticks, or any thing that came near hand, at them) and after that was done, reinforced their Assault upon the Bishops then present; Not was in the Rabbie only, that were disaffected to the Church Liturgy and Discipline, but Persons of all Degrees and Orders; who mutually obliged themselves, and the Scottish Nation, in a Hellish Covenant to resist Episcopacy, and to defend each other against all Persons. To reduce this People to a more peaceful practice, the King sent Marquess Hamilton as his Commissioner; but he secretly encouraged the Covenanters, directing by his Counsels the first Motions of these his Dependents, the Lords Traquair and Roxburgh. All his Allies were of the Covenanting Party. 'Tis also said, that his Mother aid armed with Biscals at her Saddle-bow for the defence of the Covenant, and his Actions such, that new Seeds of Discontents and War were daily sown; so that to pacifie the Discontents of the Scots, his Majesty at length gave order for revoking the Liturgy, the High Commission, the Book of Canons, and the Five Articles of Perth made by King James; also granted that a general Assembly of the Kirk should be holden at Glasgow, November 21. 1638, and a Parliament at Edinburgh the 15th of May, 1639.

When the Assembly were met, they fell to declare against Bishops, to Excommunicate them and their Adherents, and to abolish Episcopacy; and the Covenanters were also so daring, that they seized upon the Kings Revenue, surprized his Forts and Castles; and at last put themselves in Arms; Cardinal Richieu of France brightening them, his said, in their Faction. Proceedings, by promising them assistance from the French King.

King Charles, now well perceiving that his Clemency to the Scots was converted to his own prejudice, raised a Gallant Army, with which he marched to Bernicky within sight of the Rebel Scots; but they Requesting for a Pacification, the King yielded thereunto.

1640. June 17. The King Disbanded his Army, expecting that the Scots would have done the like, according to the Articles agreed on; but the Covenanters instead of keeping those Articles, retained their Officers in pay, changed the old form of holding Parliaments, invaded the Privileges of the Crown, and solicited the French King for an Aid of Men and Money. His Majesty hereupon calls a Parliament in England to sit April the 13th, 1640, and another in Ireland. The Irish Parliament granted Money to raise and pay 8000 Men in Arms, and to furnish them with Ammunition; but the English Parliament were not so free, in granting Supplies against the Scots, although the King promised them for ever to quit his claim of Ship-money, and give Satisfaction to their just Demands, if now they would Supply him. When his Majesty sent old Sir Henry

Went unto them to Demand Six Subsidies, he either purposely or accidentally (the first is rather thought) named Twelve, which put the Commons into such a Heat, that they were about to Remonstrate against the War with Scotland. Whereupon the King was forced so Dissolve the Parliament May the 5th 1640. Howbeit he contented the Convocation of the Clergy, which granted him four Shillings in the Pound for all their Ecclesiastical Petitions. Soon after this, a Tumult was stirred up against the Bishop of Canterbury; inasmuch, that a great number of Apprentices and vulgar Persons assaulted his House at Lambeth; some of whom being apprehended and imprisoned, were by their Companions rescued out of Prison; for which one of the Ring-leaders was hang'd and quartered. The People were now much dissatisfied, because some obsolete things were revived, and severely enforced by some Ecclesiasticks (the Popularity call'd them Introductions to Popery) as the Raising up of the Communion-Table, and setting of Steps to it &c. It had been the Judgment of frant, reputed of good Judgment, that if such detest Bishop *Juan* had been in these times Primate of all England, this Kingdom had not been made so unhappy by a Civil War as it was.

Now whilst these things were a doing at home, the turbulent Scots had entered England, and defeated a part of the King's Army before the whole could be imbodyed, and had gain'd Newcastle and Durham; And no sooner was his Majesty come to his Army in the North, but there followed him from some English Lords a Petition conformable to the Scotch Remonstrance, which they called the Signations of the Army (viz.) not to lay down Arms till the Reformed Religion (meaning Scotch Presbytery) was settled in both Nations; and the Causes and Abettors of their present Troubles were brought to publick Justice, and that in Parliament. The King therefore Summons the Lords to appear at York September the 24th, 1640, who accordingly met, where it was determined that a Parliament should be called to meet November the 3d following; then a Treaty was agreed upon between the English and Scotch for the ceasing of all Acts of Hostility; and one of the Articles was, That the Contribution of 850 l. per Annum, should be raised upon the English Northern Counties, to maintain the Scotch Army during the Treaty, and till Peace was secured.

At D. 1640. The fatal Long Parliament began November the 3d, which Day, 'tis said, was looked upon by the Archbishop of Canterbury as an unlucky Day for meeting of Parliaments in reference to Church Affairs, having proved so in the time of King Henry VIII. Whereupon he advised that King to put off their sitting to another Day; which his Majesty inclined not unto, but as their meeting acquainted them, that he was resolved to put himself wholly upon his English Subjects, that he would satisfy all their just Grievances; then commended to their care, the chafing out of the Lawy *Swth*, making Provisions for his own Army, and relieving the oppressed Northern Counties. But the Parliament, instead of complying with their Sovereign in his just Proposals, they first set upon passing their



House of such whom they thought would not comply with their Designs, finding Fault either with their Elections, or else making them Criminals in some publick Grievance; then seated Committees for Grievances, and receiving Petitions, voted down Monopolies, impeached the Lord *Westworth* Earl of *Strafford* of High-Treason, and committed him to the Black-Rod; committed Archbishop *Laud* like wise to the Black-Rod, and Ten Weeks after voted him guilty of High-Treason, and sent him to the Tower. In the meantime, *Hynd*, *Dixon*, and *Bastwick* were freed from their confinement, and conducted into London in great State and Triumph. In the mean time, Sir *Francis Windham*, Secretary of State, hearing, to be called to an Account by the Parliament, for Reprieving Jesuits and Priests, fled over into France. The Lord-Keeper *Finch* sailed over into Holland. Alderman *Pennington* with some Hundreds attending him, presented to the Common Council a Petition from the Citizens of London against the present Church-Government. Diverse Petitions from other places came before them of the like Nature. And now the Parliament well perceiving their own Strength and Interest, drew up a Bill for Triennial Parliaments; wherein the Power of calling that great Council of the Nation, was upon refusal of the King and neglect of others, devolved upon the Constable. Thus the King through their Importunities granted unto them, February the 10th the Parliament voted, That no Bishop should ever any more in Parliament, nor any Judicial Power in the Star-Chamber Court, nor have any way in Temporal Affairs; and that no Clergyman should be in Communion of Peace. The Pope's Nuncio *Rossi* that was here in England to preserve Correspondencies betwixt the Queen and the Key-stones of Purgatory, was sent away to Rome. And after about five Months from their sitting, the Earl of *Strafford* Lord Deputy of *Ireland* was brought to his Trial, in *Westminster-hall*, before the Lords as his Judges. The King, Queen, and Prince sitting behind a Curtain in an adjoining Gallery, and round about the Court stood the Commons his Accusers, and the Witnesses against him were English and Scotch Anti-Episcopians and Irish Papists, his Charge consisted of 18 Articles; to all which the Earl answered with such firm Reasons, that he could not be found Guilty of Treason, either in particulars; or in the whole. The Parliament therefore resolved (for right or wrong this wife Man must fall) to proceed against him by Bill of Attainder; and upon the 19th by making a Law after the Fact, vote him Guilty of High-Treason, yet withal add a caution for the Security of themselves, that it should not be drawn into a precedent. Which Vote of theirs passed not without a long Debate and Contention, and so of the Members honestly dissented from the Vote, whose Names were afterwards posted and marked for the sinner of the Rubble. In the Bill of Attainder, the Earl was charged for endeavouring to subvert the ancient Fundamental Laws and Government of the Kingdom, and for exercising a Tyrannous and exorbitant Power over the Liberties and Estates of his Majesty's Subjects; and for having by his own Authority commanded the laying and

assessing of Soldiers upon his Majesty's Subjects in *Ireland*. And also for that upon the Dissolution of the last Parliament, he did slander the House of Commons to his Majesty, and did advise his Majesty that he was loosed and absolved from Rules of Government, and that he had an Army in *Ireland* which he might employ to reduce the Kingdom. And that the said Earl had been an incendiary of the Wars betwixt *England* and *Scotland*; &c.

May 1. His Majesty called both Houses together, and told them that he had been present at the hearing of the great Cause, and that in his Conscience positively he could not condemn the Earl of *Treason*, and yet could not clear him of *Misdemeanors*, but hoped a way might be found out to satisfy Justice and their Hears, without oppressing his Conscience.

May 2. The Prince of *Orange* was married to the Princess *Mary* at *Whitehall*.

May 3. There came a seditious Rabble of about 9 or 6000 of the Dregs of the People, armed with Staves, Cudgels, and other Instruments of outrage, to the Parliament Doors, clamouring Justice, Justice, and pocked upon the Gate of *Westminster* a Catalogue of Names of those that would have acquitted the Earl, whom they called *Straffordians*. Then at the Doors of the House of Peers, they assailed some of the Lords, especially the Bishops, at their passing in and out; after this they forced open the Doors of the Abby Church, where they broke down the Organs, spoiled the Vestments and Ornaments of Worship. From thence they hurried to the Court, and there most impudently and traitorously cried out, That they would have *Strafford's* Head, or a better; upbraiding the King himself (who persuaded them as they passed by, to a moderate of their own private Affairs) with an unfitness to Reign; and when some Justices of the Peace, according to their Office, endeavoured to suppress those Tumults, by imprisoning some of the Leaders of them; they themselves were imprisoned by the command of the Commons, upon pretext of an Injury offered to the Liberties of the Subjects; one of which was, (as they then debated) that every one might safely Petition the Parliament; howbeit afterwards they acted quite contrary to such whose Petitions were too honest to please them. But notwithstanding these tumultuous Insurrections, his Majesty would not Sign the Bill of Attainder till he had consulted both with the Judges, as to matter of Law; and the Bishops as to matter of Conscience. When the Judges told his Majesty, that in point of Law (according to the Oath made by Sir *Henry Hall* of the Earls Advice to raise Horse to awe this Nation) the Earl was Guilty of *Treason*; 'tis told, an Eminent Bishop did Answer the King, that he had a Conscience as a private Man, and as a publick; and that by his private Conscience he could not yield to the Earl's Death, yet by his publick (considering the present State of things) he might.

May 10. With much Reluctancy the King signed a Commission to some Lords to pass that Bill of Attainder, and another of the consequence also, which was for continuation of the Parliament during the Pleasurs of the two Houses.

May

May 12. 1641. Was the Earl of *Strafford* strongly guarded to the *Tower-hill*, and there with Courage beseeching a Christian, he suffered the severing of his Head from his Body. The Death of which great and able Minister of State, did so retrace the other Ministers of State, that many of them made a voluntary Resignation of their Offices. At the Request of the House of Commons, the King for peace sake, relinquished his claim to Tunnage and Poundage, and yielded to sign the Bills for taking away of the High-Commission and Star-Chamber Courts.

October 12. The Natives, or wild *Irish*, began a most bloody Rebellion throughout the whole Kingdom of *Ireland*, on a sudden invading the unprovided *English* that were scattered amongst them, despoiling them of their Goods, and massacring 250000 of them, without any respect of Sex, Age, Kindred, or Friendship, making them as so many Sacrifices to their bloody Superstition, the Popish Religion. The chief Heads of this Rebellion and Massacre, (besides the Priests) were Sir *Phelim O'Neal*, *Turbough O'Neal* his Brother, *Henry Mas-Cutry*, *Philip O'Rely*, *Mockmurry O'Rely*, *Sir Conno-Mac-Norris*, *Mac-Silvan*, and *Mac-Mahon*. His Majesty then in *Scotland* having Intelligence of the dismal Fate of the *English* in *Ireland*, sent Post to the Parliament of *England* to have them send Reliefs altho' but differences still heightning betwixt the King and his Parliament, succours were not seasonably sent, by which the Rebels much strengthened themselves. At the King's return from *Scotland*, the Parliament presented him with a Petition for taking away the Votes of Bishops in the House of Lords, and the Ceremonies of the Church, and for the removing of Evil Counsellors from about him. Their Grand Remonstrance they also presented him, wherein were reckoned up the Offences of the Courtiers, the unpleasing Resolves of some Judges, the neglects or Rigors of some Ministers of State, the unedified Sermons of some Preachers, the Positions of some Divines in the Schools; unpleasing Accidents they therein represented as Designs of Tyranny; and those things which had been Reformed, were yet mentioned as Burthens. To this Remonstrance his Majesty answered, That he thought he had given Satisfaction to his Peoples Heart and Jealousies concerning Religion, Liberty and Civil Liberties, by the Bills he had past this Parliament; desiring that misunderstandings might be removed on either side, and that the bleeding condition of *Ireland* might persuade them to unity, for the Relief of that unhappy Kingdom. But this modest Answer of his Majesty did not at all satisfy the Factious. The Apprentices and Rabbles in great Numbers and much Confusion resorted again to Westminster; some crying out against Bishops and Liturgy of the Church; others boldly menacing, that the Militia should be taken out of the King's Hands. Affronting the Bishops at their passing in and out of the Lord's House; and before *Whitehall* behaving themselves very insolently. His Majesty hereupon took a Guard of such Gentlemen as offered their Service for his Safety; but the Factious made use of this to raise the Rage and Jealousy of the whole City against the King; for at Midnight there were out-cries made

in the Streets, that all People should rise to their Defence, for the King and his Papists were coming to Fie the City, and to cut their Throats in their Beds. The King therefore not always to encourage these Impignities with his Patience, resolved by a course of Justice to punish the Authors and Countenancers of these Seditious Practices. So commanded his Attorney-General to accuse five Members of the Lower House of High-Treason, namely, Mr. Denzil Holles, Sir Arthur Haselrig, Mr. John Pym, Mr. John Hampden, and Mr. William Strode, and the Lord Kirkeston and Earl of Manchester, of the House of Peers. He also sent some Officers to Seal up their Trunks and Cabinets in their several Lodgings, and so secure their Persons. To this the Commons voted, That all those Persons were Enemies to the Commonwealth, that should Obey the King in any of his Commands concerning them; and that it was Lawful for any Person to assist the said Members. And because the King came into the House of Commons, and there demanded to have the Five Members delivered up to him (though he left his Guard of Prisoners, and Lords and Gentlemen without upon the Stairs) the Commons voted this Proceeding of the King's, a Breach of the Privilege of Parliament; and withal published a Declaration, That whosoever should arrest any Member of Parliament by Warrant from the King only, was Guilty of the breach of Parliamentary Privileges; and likewise, That all they who attended the King when he came to demand the Five Members (then hiding the City) were Guilty of a Treacherous Design against King and Parliament. The *Parliament* came thronging to Westminster in a Tumultuous sort, to Execution for the Impeached Members, behaving themselves very rudely towards the Bishops. And such increase and numbers of the heady common People assembled in a Tumultuous manner about *Whitehall* and *Westminster*, that the King with mistrusting some Danger from them, with drew himself with the Queen and their Children, to *Windesty*. The next Day after which, the Five Members were triumphantly guarded from London to Westminster by Water. Strange Reports were these times given out concerning Dangers from the King; how that Troops of Papists were gathered about *Kingston* upon *Thames*, under the Command of Colonel *Lunsford*, who was Charactered to be so monstrous an Appetite, that he would eat Children; and other like false ridiculous Stories. Petitions were presented the Parliament, requiring that neither the Bishops nor Popish Lords should continue to Vote amongst the Peers. Women also presented a Petition to the like purpose. The House of Commons Petitioned his Majesty, that they might have the Tower and London *garrisoned* out into their Hands; which he denied to grant. Yet did they place Major General *Shippon* over that Garrison.

The King in hopes to stay the Fury of the Faction, consented to almost all that they desired. However, notwithstanding all his gracious Condescensions, endeavours were still used to create an hatred of his Majesty. Mr. John Pym publicly charged him with a connivance at least, if not with contrivance of the *late* Rebellion; and when the King required satisfaction for the Calumny, the Commons justified

Pym's Speech to be the Sense of their House. The *Disaffected* Rebels; indeed, to dishearten the *English* from any Resistance, boasted that the Queen was with their Army, that the King would come with Auxiliary Forces, that they did but maintain his cause, against the *Parliament*, that they had the King's Commission for what they did, shewing a Patent to this purpose, but 'twas of their own drawing; to which they affixed an old Broad-Seal that had been taken from an obsolete Patent out of *Faynham* Abbey, by one *Punket*, in the Presence of many of their Lords and Priests, as was afterwards attested by the Confession of many. And now the breach, through bad Mens Practices, growing still wider and wider betwixt his Majesty and his Two Houses of Parliament, his Majesty resolved to withdraw into the North, there to abide till he saw what Issue this Storm would have; taking with him the Prince, and Duke of York. The Queen he had afore sent with the Princess of Orange into *Holland*.

When the King was departed, the Parliament made Preparations both by Land and Sea, upon pretext of great Dangers at home, and more prodigious Terrors from abroad; pretending that by Intelligence from *Pavia*, *Rome*, and *Venice*, they were assured of great Delights to overthrow the Parliament, together with the Protestant Religion, and strange unheard of Plots, they said, were made to murder the most eminent Patriots.



In this Year the Parliament ordered, that all Superstitious Pictures and Croſſes within Churches and without, ſhould be pull'd down and defaced.

A. D. 1642, and April 23. The King attended with his Guard, conſiſting for the moſt part of Lords and Gentlemen only, would have entred into his Town of Hull, but Sir John Hoſham inſolently ſhut the Gates againſt him, and kept him out; whereupon the King proclaimed him Traytor, and complained to the Parliament of this Indignity; but they juſtified Hoſham's Act, and Authorized him to ſtrengthen the Garriſon of Hull. In ſhort time after this, England's Miſeries commenced by an intestine War. A little before which, were ſtrange Sight's ſeen in the Air in many Parts of England, as Muſqueteers, harneſſed Men, and Horſemen, moving in Battel Array, and aſſaulting one the other in divers furious Poſtures. The King and the two Houſes now began to make all the ſpeedieſt Warlike Preparations to defend themſelves, and offend each other; but the two Houſes had a great Advantage of his Maſteſty, both in reſpect of Moneys, and the ſpeedy raiſing of Men, and alſo Arms and Ammunition for War of all ſorts, through their having the City of London on their ſide, the Citizens whereof were very free in parting with their Plate upon the publick Faith; and their Wives were ſo zealous for the good Cauſe (as that of the two Houſes was then miſcalled) that they gave their very Bodkins and Thimbles towards the maintaining of it, and were forwards to have Huſbands and Children to venture their Lives in this Rebellion.

His Maſteſty in the mean time to ſecure himſelf and Rights, procures Arms and Ammunition out of Holland, upon pawn of the Crown Jewels, and by Degrees raiſeth a conſiderable Army.

June 1. Both Houſes of Parliament ſend 19 Propoſitions to the King's Maſteſty for a Reconciliation of the Differences between his Maſteſty, and the ſaid Houſes, &c.

I. That the Lords, and others of the King's Privy-Council, and ſuch great Officers and Miniſters of State might be put from his Privy-Council, and from thoſe Offices and employments, excepting ſuch as both Houſes ſhould approve of, &c.

II. That the great Affairs of this Kingdom might not be concluded or tranſacted by the advice of private Men, or by any unknown or unworth Councellors, but that ſuch matters as concern the Publick, and are proper for the High Court of Parliament, his Maſteſty's great and ſupreme Council, might be debated, reſolved and tranſacted only in Parliament, &c.

III. That the Lord High-Steward of England, Lord High-Conſtable, Lord Chancellor or Keeper of the Great-Seal, Lord Treasurer, Lord Privy-Seal, Earl Marshal, Lord Admiral, Warden of the Cinque-Ports, Chief Governors of Ireland, Chancellor of the Exchequer, Matter of the Wards, Secretaries of State, two Chief Juſtices and Chief Baron, may all be choſen with the Approbation of both Houſes of Parliament, &c.

IV. That

IV. That he or they to whom the Government and Education of the King's Children shall be committed, shall be approved of by both Houses of Parliament, and in the Intervals of Parliaments, by the Assent of the Major part of the Council, &c.

V. That no Marriage shall be concluded or treated for any of the King's Children, without the consent of Parliament, under the Penalty of a *Premunire* unto such as shall so conclude or treat any Marriage as aforesaid, &c.

VI. That the Laws in force against Jesuits, Priests, and Popish Recusants, be strictly put in Execution, without any Toleration, or Dispensation to the contrary, &c.

VII. That the Votes of Popish Lords in the House of Peers be taken away so long as they continue Papists, and that the Children of Papists be Educated in the Protestant Religion.

VIII. That such a Reformation be made in the Church Government and Liturgy, as the Parliament shall advise, &c.

IX. That his Majesty would be satisfied with that course that the Parliament have appointed for ordering the *Militia*, until the same should be further settled by a Bill, &c.

X. That such Members of either House of Parliament, as have during this present Parliament been put out of any Place and Office, be either restored to that Place and Office, or have Satisfaction for the same, &c.

XI. That all Privy-Counsellours and Judges take an Oath, for the maintaining of the Petition of Right, &c.

XII. That all the Judges, and all Officers placed by approbation of both Houses of Parliament, may hold their places, *Quam diu bene se gesserint*.

XIII. That the Justice of Parliament might pass upon all Delinquents, &c.

XIV. That the General Pardon offered by his Majesty might be granted, with such Exceptions as should be advised by the Parliament.

XV. That the Ports and Castles of this Kingdom be put under the Command and Custody of such Persons as his Majesty shall appoint, with the Approbation of his Parliament, &c.

XVI. That the extraordinary Guards, and Military Forces then attending his Majesty, be removed and discharged; and that for the future he shall raise no such Guards, or extraordinary Forces, but according to Law, in case of actual Rebellion or Invasion.

XVII. That his Majesty would be pleased to enter into a more strict Alliance with the States of the United Provinces, and other Neighbour Princes and States of the Protestant Religion, for the Defence and Maintenance thereof, against all Designs and Attempts of the Pope, and his Adherents, to subvert and suppress it, &c.

XVIII. That his Majesty would be pleased by Act of Parliament to clear the Lord *Abbotsford*, and the Five Members of the House of Commons in such manner, that future Parliaments may be secured from the consequence of that evil Precedent.



XIX. That His Majesty would be graciously pleased to pass a Bill for restraining Peers made hereafter from Sitting or Voting in Parliament, unless they be admitted thereunto with the Consent of both Houses of Parliament.

To these Propositions his Majesty returned Answer, but not satisfactory.

On August 22. 1642, Did his Majesty set up his Standard-Royal at Nottingham, and after three Days sends a Message to the Parliament



to propose a Treaty. To which the Parliament answered, That until his Majesty shall recall his Proclamations and Declarations of Treasons against the Earl of Essex, and themselves, and Adherents, and that the King's Standard of War be taken down, they cannot by the Fundamental Privileges of Parliament give his Majesty another Answer. The King replied, That he never intended to declare the Parliament Traytors, or set up his Standard against them; but if they shall resolve to Treat, either Party shall revoke their Declarations against all Parties as Traytors, and the same Day to take down his Standard. To this they answered, That the Differences could not any ways be concluded, unless he would forsake his Evil Counsellors, and return to his Parliament. And accordingly, September the 11th they order and declare, That the Arms which they have taken up, or shall take up for the Parliament, Religion, Laws, and Liberties of the Kingdom, shall not be laid down until the King withdraw



draw his Protection from such Parsons as are and shall be declared Delinquents, and shall leave them to Justice, to the end, that their Estates may Discharge the Debts, and Loan Money of the Common-wealth. So War was inevitable; His Majesty's General was the Valiant Earl of *Lindsey*; the Parliaments General was *Robert Devereux* Earl of *Essex*, and their Admiral the Earl of *Warwick*. The first Blood that was spilt in this unhappy War, was near unto *Northampton*, where some of the King's Forces were drawn upon whom *Sir John Hornum* and *Sir John Haldwyn* sallied, taking some, and killing others.

September 9. 1642. The Earl of *Essex* set forth with his Army out of *London*, and October 23. the Cavaliers (so called) which were the King's Party, and the Roundheads, (so called from the custom of the Puritans cutting their Hair short to their Ears) which were the Parliaments Party, met between *Keinton* and *Edgehill* in *Warwickshire*, and there engaged in Fight, which was acted with such Fury, that near 6000 were slain upon the place. The King had so much the better of the Day, as to keep the Field. Persons of remark slain on His Majesty's side, were the Earl of *Lindsey*, and *Sir Edward Varnay* Standard-Bearer; but Mr. *John Smith* immediately recovered the Standard, for which Service he was Knighted in the Field. On the Parliaments part were slain the Lord *St. John of Bleisio*, and Colonel *Essex*. From this Fight at *Edgehill*, the King marched to *Banbury*, which was surrendered to him; then entered *Oxford* triumphantly, and having secured that place, he advanced toward *London*, and at *Bratford* fell upon two Regiments of his Enemies, taking about 500 Prisoners. The Parliament, to increase their Numbers, declared that all Apprentices that would fit themselves in their Service for the publick Cause, should be secured from the Injury of their Masters, and their time to go on toward their Freedom; by which means multitudes of Youth forsook their Masters to Fight for the Parliament. They also invited their Brethren the *Scots* (as they call'd them) to come into *England* to their Aid. And to animate the People to take up Arms for the Parliament, some huffie Clergymen made great (not good) use of that sacred Text in their Pulpits, *Curse ye Merce, &c.* *Judg. 9. 23.* but blessed are the Peace-makers, saith the Prince of Peace. About the beginning of *March*, Commissioners were appointed to treat at *Oxford*, in order to a Reconciliation, when the two Houses of Parliament humbly besought his Majesty (so they would it) graciously to accept and grant their most humble Desires and Propositions.

I. That His Majesty would be pleased to Disband his Armies, as they likewise would be ready to Disband all their Forces, and that he would be pleased to return to his Parliament.

II. That he would leave Delinquents to a Legal Tryal, and Judgment of Parliament.

III. That the Papists may not only be Disbanded, but disarmed according to Law.

IV. That his Majesty would be pleased to give his Royal Assent unto the Bill for taking away Superstitious Innovations, to the Bill for the utter abolishing and taking away of all Archbishops, Bishops, their Chancellors and Commissaries, &c. to the Bill against scandalous Ministers, to the Bill against Pluralities, &c.

V. That his Majesty would be pleased, for the better discovery and speedier conviction of Recusants, that an Oath might be established by Act of Parliament, to be Administred in such manner as by both Houses should be agreed on, wherein they shall abjure and renounce the Pope's Supremacy, Doctrine of Transubstantiation, Purgatory, &c.

VI. That the Earl of *Bristol* be removed from His Majesty's Councils, and that both he and the Lord *Herbert*, Eldest Son to the Earl of *Worcester*, may likewise be restrained from coming within the Verge of the Court, &c.

VII. That the Militia both by Sea and Land, and the Forts and Ports of the Kingdom, be settled in such a manner as should be agreed on by both Houses, &c.

VIII. That his Majesty would be pleased by his Letters to make Sir *John Bramston* Chief Justice of the King's Bench, and to make Mr. Serjeant *Rolls*, and Mr. Serjeant *Akins*, Justices of the King's Bench, &c.

IX. That all such Persons as have been put out of the Commission of Peace, &c. since the first Day of April, (other than such as were put out by desire of the Parliament) may again be put into those Commissions, &c.

X. As the 18th Proposition of the 19 Propositions.

XI. That the Royal Assent be given unto such Acts as shall be established by Parliament, for satisfying the Debts wherein the Parliament had engaged the Publick Faith of the Kingdom, &c.

XII. The same with the 17th of the 19 Propositions.

XIII. As the 14th Proposition of the 19 Propositions.

XIV. The same with the 16th Proposition of the 19 Propositions sent to the King, *June 21. 1641.* But this Treaty became fruitless.

A. D. 1643, In the Beginning of the Spring the Queen returned into England, bringing with her considerable Supplies of Men, Money, and Ammunition out of France; and that Year his Majesty became Master of the North and West, some few Garrisons excepted, *July 5.* Sir *Ralph Hopton* with his Cavaliers, routed Sir *William Waller* at *Lansdown* near *Bath*; and *July 15.* he again defeated him at *Roundway-hill* by the *Devizes*, killing many hundreds on the place, and taking many more Prisoners, *Bristol* and *Exeter* were yielded to those two Martial Princes, *Rupert* and *Maurice*; Sons of *Frederick Prince Palatine of the Rhine* and *Elizabeth* his Wife; Sister to King *Charles I.* *Gloucester* the King besieged with a brave Army; and the besieged, under the Colonel *Edward Massy*, defended themselves with great Bravery, till the Earl of *Essex* came with an Army and raised the Siege. From this Siege the two Armies marched within few Miles each of the other without any Engagement, (save a little skirmish by

by *Algonn Chace* till they came to *Newbury*, where a fore Battle was fought. On the King's part were slain the Earls of *Camdown* and *Sunderland*, and the learned Lord *Faulkland*, *Essex* lost many of his Officers.

January 22. Those Loyal Members of Parliament who dissented from them at *Westminster*, met at *Oxford* by the King's Summons; of these besides the Prince and Duke of *York*, the Lord-Keeper *Lisle*, *Treasurer Cottington*, Duke of *Richmond*, and Marquess of *Hartford*, there were nineteen Earls and as many Lords, and one Hundred and Seventeen Knights and Gentlemen. Other Loyal Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, Members of Parliament, were at this time employed in the King's Service in divers places of the Nation. In this Month and Year the *Scotch* Army, under the Conduct of the Earl of *Leren*, entered *England* for the Parliament, being about 28000 Foot and 2000 Horse.

About this time was Loyal *Newark* besieged by Sir *John Meldrum*; but by Prince *Rupert's* coming it was relieved, and the Parliamentarians forced to march away after great Losses, on such Conditions as the Prince would grant them.

This Year, upon a Cessation of Arms in *Ireland*, some Forces came over to the King's assistance.

This Year, also that Rebellious thing called a Parliament at *Westminster*, and their Adherents, and some to save themselves from Punishment, took the *Scottish* Solemn League and Covenant, with Hands lifted up to the most High God, swearing to endeavour the Preservation of the Reformed Religion, the Extirpation of Popery and Prelacy, to preserve the Rights and Privileges of Parliament, and Liberties of the Kingdom, and to defend and preserve the King's Majesties Person, and Authority, to make Discovery of all Incendiaries, Malignants, or Evil Instruments, dividing the King from his People, to maintain a firm Peace betwixt the Confederate Nations of *England* and *Scotland*, to assist and defend all those that enter into this Solemn League and Covenant, in the maintaining and pursuing thereof, to endeavour the amending of their Lives, and each one to go before another in the Example of real Reformation, that the Lord might turn away his Wrath and heavy Indignation, and establish these Churches and Kingdoms in Truth and Peace. All the Parliaments pretence in raising Arms, was Reformation, for the Defence of the King's Person, to rescue him from his Evil Council, and to make him a Glorious King; which at length they did when they deprived him of his Natural Life.

A. D. 1644. Sir *William Waller*, defeated Sir *Ralph Hopton* about *Batston Heath*. The Lord *Fairfax* and his Son, Sir *Thomas*, took direction of the King's Garrisons in the North. Prince *Rupert* raised the Siege of *Lopham House*, which Garrison had been defended the space of about Eighteen Weeks, by that Loyal and Magnanimous Lady the Countess of *Derby*. June 29. The King's Forces gave a great Defeat to *Waller's* Army at *Crabtree Bridge*. And presently after this, the King drove the Earl of *Essex* up into *Cornwall*; but the Earl, by secret his Army, passing by Water to *Plimouth*; and his Horse (the

ing the Advantage of a dark Night, escaped, leaving the Foot to shew how they could, who capitulated for their Lives, leaving their Arms, Cannon, Ammunition, and Baggage, to the King's Disposall. Then *Ilfrecome, Barnstable, and Saltsb.* yielded to the King, who now victoriously marched towards London.

July the 3d, was a great Fight at *Marston-Moor*, where the Parliament obtained a very considerable Victory. And *October 27. Essex, Waller,* and the Earl of *Manchester* met the King, as he came out of the West of *Newbury*, where a sharp Battel was fought, and the King's party forced out of the Field.

In November *Mac-Maddon* an Irish Rebel was Hang'd and Quartered at *Tyburn*. And December 23. Sir *Alexander Caven* was Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for attempting to give up the Island of *Plymouth* to the King's Forces.

January the 1st, *Horham* the Son, and January the second, *Horham* the Father, were Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, for designing to betray *Hill* to the Royalists, and for other Treacheries.

*William Laud* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, having been Voted guilty of High Treason by the House of Commons, and condemned by the House of Peers to be draw'd, hang'd and quarter'd, (though upon his Petition they changed the manner of his Execution) was brought to the Scaffold on *Tower-hill*, January 10. where he preached his last Sermon, taking for his Text, *Heb. 12. v. 2.* So yielding his Neck to the stroke of the Executioner. The Charge against him was, endeavouring to Subvert the Laws, Religion, and Privileges of Parliament.

January 30. By His Majesties procurement, a Treaty was held, at *Uxbridge*, where the Parliaments Demands were, That Episcopacy might be extirpated; that Presbytery might be establish'd, and that the King should yield up the Militia solely into the Parliaments disposal; &c. as in the 19 Propositions, and those in the Treaty at *Oxford*, with some Additional; As, that his Majesty, according to the Laudable Example of his Royal Father of happy Memory, would be pleas'd to Swear and Sign the late Solemn League and Covenant, and that an Act of Parliament be pass'd in both Kingdoms respectively, for enjoying the taking of the same, by all the Subjects of the Three Kingdoms; That the Persons who shall expect no Pardon, be only these following, *Rupert* and *Maurice*, Count Palatine of the Rhine; *James* Earl of *Derby*; *John* Earl of *Bristol*; *William* Earl of *Mannistell*; *Francis* Lord *Cottington*; *John* Lord *Burlet*; *George* Lord *Digby*; *Edward* Lord *Littleton*; *Matthew* Wren Bishop of *Ely*; Sir *Robert* *Blount*; Dr. *Bramhall* Bishop of *Down*; Sir *John* *Biron*; *William* *Wedderburn*; Colonel *George* *Goring*; *Henry* *Jermin*, Esq; Sir *Ralph* *Hopson*; Sir *Francis* *Doddington*; Mr. *Evlyn* of *Borren*; Sir *George* *Raucliffe*; Sir *Marmaduke* *Bate*; Sir *Henry* *Houghton*; Sir *Thomas* *Windham*; Sir *Richard* *Greechill*; Mr. *Edward* *Hild*; Sir *John* *Manley*; Sir *Nicholas* *Chely*; Sir *Thomas* *Riddle*; Junr. Colonel *Ware*; Sir *John* *Strongwaite*; Sir *John* *Culpeper*; Sir *Richard* *Floyd*; *John* *Bodrye*, Esq; Mr. *David* *Went*; Sir *George* *Strode*; *Marquess* of *Hantsley*; Earl of *Montross*; Earl of *Midledale*; Earl of *Tragoun*; Earl of *Gloucester*; with some other Scotch Lords and Gentlemen (named.)

1. All Papists and Popish Recusants who have been, now are, or shall be actually in Arms, or voluntarily assisting against the Parliament, or Estates of either Kingdom.

3. All Persons who have had any hand in the Plotting, Designing, or assisting the Rebellion in Ireland.

This Treaty also proved fruitless.

February 20. The Lord *Mac-Guier*, another of the Grand Irish Rebels, was Executed at Tyburn.

About this time was the Parliament's Army new-modelled. The Earl of *Essex* and the other Commanders who were Parliament Men (*Oliver Cromwell* was excepted) were by the Self-denying Ordinance (lately made) to attend in Parliament, in whose Heads other and more active Persons were appointed. Sir *Thomas Fairfax* was constituted Captain-General, *Oliver Cromwell* (then the Sectaries Darling) was made Lieutenant General; *Henry Ireton* Cominissary-General; &c. After which model the King's Affairs of the Nation began fatally to decline.

A. D. 1645, His Majesty drew his Army out of Oxford, in order to relieve his Northern Counties, and Garrisons; but after he had turned and taken *Leicester* in his way, he was called back to secure *Oxford*, which the Parliament Army threatened with a Siege. This while Sir *Thomas Fairfax* had intercepted a Letter of the Lord *Goring* to the King, wherein that Loyal Subject had desired of His Majesty to forbear engaging with the Enemy till he could be joyned with him. Hereupon *Fairfax* left his Siege before *Oxford*, and made directly towards the King with a purpose to fight him, before that addition of Strength should come in. And at a place near *Naseby* in *Northamptonshire*, both Armies met on Saturday, June 14. 1645. His Majesty commanded the main Body, Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice* the Right Wing, Sir *Marmaduke Langdale* the Left, the Lord *Ashby* the Right-hand Reserve, and Sir *George Effe* the left. Of the Parliament Army *Fairfax* and *Skippon* had the ordering of the main Battle, *Cromwell* the Right Wing, and *Ireton* the Left. Prince *Rupert* charged that Wing commanded by *Ireton* to home, that he disordered it, taking *Ireton* Prisoner; and for a while he followed the Parliamentarians towards *Naseby*; but in the interim *Cromwell* worsted the King's Right Wing, and then came in to *Fairfax's* assistance, who together charged upon the King's main Body; and they no longer able to stand in out, retreated out of the Field, leaving a complete Victory to the Loyal Party, who pursued them within twelve Miles of *Leicester*, killing in their way many Women that had followed the Cavaliers Camp. On the Parliaments side were wounded and slain above 2000. On the King's side were slain 20 Knights, Colonels, and Officers of Note, and 600 private Soldiers; and 60 Prisoners were taken 6 Colonels, 9 Lieutenant Colonels, 18 Majors, 70 Captains, with many other Officers, 4500 common Soldiers, 11 of the King's Household-Servants, 12 pieces of Ordnance, 8000 Arms, 40 Barrels of Powder, 200 Carriages, store of Irish Pilgrage,

3000 Horses, the King's Standard, one of his Coaches, his Cabinet of Letters, which the Parliament caused to be made publick,

April 16. *Leicester* was yielded up to Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, which accomplished, he marched into the West to relieve *Taunton*, then besieged by the Royal Party. At *Langport* he discomfited the Lord *Goring's* Forces, taking 1400 Prisoners. Then *Bridgewater* and *Barb* yielded to him. Then he besieged *Sherbourn* Castle, and sent *Cromwel* to suppress the *Wiles*, and *Dorsetshire* Clubmen, associated about *Shaftesbury*, which he did; killing some, taking others, and dispersing the rest. These Clubmen declaring themselves Neutrals, pretending only to secure their own Properties. August 25. *Sherbourn* Castle was surrendered upon promise of Quarter.

At *Rowton Heath*, near *Chester*, Colonel *Poyes* worsted his Majesties Forces.

In *Yorkshire*, Colonel *Robert Lilburn* routed the Royalists commanded by the Lord *Digby*, and Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*. Colonel *Birch* and Colonel *Morgan*, by a Stratagem took *Hereford* for the Parliament. At *Bovey-tracy*, Oliver *Cromwel* surprised the Lord *Wentworth*, took three Regiments, dispersing two others. *Fairfax* took *Dartmouth*, defeated the Lord *Hopton* at *Torrington*, and immediately after blocks him up at *Truro*, forcing him to Disband his Army. March 21. Jacob Lord *Abley* was routed at *Stow* in the *Wold*, by Sir *William Brereton*, and Colonel *Morgan*. The Loyal Lord himself was taken Prisoner, with 1500 others. Many of the King's Garrisons fell this Year into the Hands of the Parliamentarians; as *Beilal*, the *Devoiges*, *Winchester* Castle; *Basing* House, *Leyrock* House, *Berkley* Castle, *Chepew*, *Winchester*, *Belvoir* Castle, *Leban* House, *Monmouth*, and *Welbeck* House, &c.

A. D. 1646. This Year the Parliament began with disabling all such of their Fellow-Members as were with the King, from ever sitting in the House again, empowering the Speaker to give Warrants to the Clerk of the Crown for new Elections in their places; and also commanded all Cavaliers to depart the City of *London*, for want the Thirtieth of *March* and Sixth of *April*. And in *London* a Court Marshal was Erected, who made it Death for any to, repair to the King, Queen, Prince or Malignant Lords and Commanders; for Malignant was a Term applied by the Parliamentarians to the King's Loyal Subjects. And now his Majesty was reduced into a very low Condition. His Forces beaten out of the Field in all places, and his Garrisons, surrendered and taken daily, at *St. Michael's Mount*, *Rutben* Castle, *Woodstock*, *Exeter* and *Banulstien*; and General *Fairfax* approaching to besiege *Oxford*, the King upon thoughts of providing for himself, went in a Disguise to the Scotch Camp that was then before *Nepark*. May the 4th the Scotch Officers engaging to secure both him and as many of his party as should seek for shelter with them, and to stand to him with their Lives and Fortunes. But upon his Majesties departure from *Oxford*, divers of the Noble Men, as if they had been deserted by the King, yielded themselves to *Fairfax*. And June 24. the most Loyal University and City of *Oxford*, was surrendered upon honourable Terms by Sir *Thomas Glemham*.

ham. After which a number of the King's Garrisons yielded to the Parliament, as *Bomburgh, Ludlow, Berkeley, Carnarvan, Lichfield, Worcester, Wallingford, Goshbridge, Ragland, Pendennis, and Newark* by the King's Order was delivered up; and the Lord *Montrose* in Scotland, and Lord *Ormond* in Ireland, by the King's command desisted their Hostilities. After the surrender of *Newark*, the *Scottish Army* marched back towards their own Country as far as *New-Castle upon Tyne*, where when they were come, they tendered their Covenant to the King, pretending that unless he would take that, they durst not bring him into *Scotland*. This the King refused, but, if they would first satisfy those Scruples concerning Church Government which lay upon his Conscience; which to effect, *Mr. Alexander Henderson*, a Minister, the Oracle of the *Kirk*, was employ'd to converse with him. But his Majesty's Parts were so great, and Cause so good, that made all *Mr. Henderson's* Attempts successful. See the printed Papers of their Disputations.

Whilst these things were doing at *Newcastle*, the Bargain was struck at *London* betwixt the Parliament and *Scottish Commissioners*; and for 200000 *l.* the *Scots* delivered the King up to the *English Parliament*. Yet to mark their Perfidy, the *Scots* added this Caution, That there should be no attempt made upon the King's Person, but being entertained at one of his own Palaces, he should be there treated with upon Propositions from both Nations, which should be speedily sent unto him.

July 24. Were Nineteen Propositions presented to his Majesty from the Parliament for a safe and well-grounded Peace; the Heads of which Propositions were as followeth.

- I. That His Majesty call in his Declarations and Proclamations against the Parliaments of both Kingdoms.
- II. That his Majesty swear and sign the Covenant.
- III. That he pass a Bill for abolishing Bishops.
- IV. To confirm the sitting of the Assembly of Divines, (which Assembly the Parliament had called to meet together, July 6th 1643.)
- V. That Religion be Reformed as the Parliament agree.
- VI. That such Uniformity be passed into Act.
- VII. To pass an Act against Popish Recusants.
- VIII. An Act for Education of the Children of Papists by Protestants.
- IX. An Act for laying Penalties on Papists.
- X. An Act for prevention of Popish practices.
- XI. And the like for the Kingdom of Scotland.
- XII. An Act for the due Observation of the Lord's Day, for Preaching against Pluralities, &c.
- XIII. For settling the Militia and Navy in the Parliaments Hands.
- XIV. For nulling all Honours conferred since 1642.
- XV. For confirming the Treaties, &c. passed betwixt the two Kingdoms.

- XVI. For exempting certain Persons from Pardon, &c.  
 XVII. For making void the Cessation of *Ireland*.  
 XVIII. For settling the *London* Militia.  
 XIX. The great Seal to be with the Commissioners of Parliament, and all Acts by it to be made good.  
 These sent to His Majesty to *Newcastle*.

*February* the 6th, The *Scots* left *Newcastle* and marched homeward; and two Days after the King set forward with the Parliaments Commissioners for *Holmby*, attended with 900 Horse. And now the Parliament, because they wanted others to Quarrel withal, fell to quarrel amongst themselves, dividing into two Parties, Presbyterians and Independents; with Anabaptists and the other Sectarists; (for the Independents comprehended all the several Sects,) The Presbyterians were then powerful in the House, but the other in the Army, and were a subtle and resolute People. The former of these Parties seeing themselves in danger of being supplanted by the other, Voted in Parliament, to have part of the Army Disbanded, another part of it sent over into *Ireland* towards the reducing that Country, and the remainder to be disposed into several places of *England* to keep the Royalists in awe. This put the Army into a heat, who to make their part more, sent a Party of Horse, commanded by *Cornet Joyce*, to seize upon the King's Person, and to bring him from *Holmby* into their own Quarter, which was done, *June* 3. 1647. From *Holmby* they conveyed his Majesty to *Childesley*, and thence to *New-market*, the Grandees of the Army pretending to him, how they were grieved for his Imprisonment and Sufferings, professing they would never part with their Arms, till they had made his way to his Throne: (But it must be a Throne in Heaven.) *Oliver Cromwell* the grand Grandee, to clear himself from Dissimulation herein, 'tis said, did afterwards pretend, that as he was Praying for a Blessing from God on his Undertakings, to restore the King to his pristine Majesty, his Tongue did cleave to the roof of his Mouth, that he could not speak one word more; which he took as a return of Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And the more to palliate their evil meanings, they permitted him the Service of his own Chaplains, which he had been denied at *Holmby*, the Commerce of Letters with the Queen, the Visits of his own Party, and Attendance of his Courtiers. The Parliament Voted, that the General should be required to deliver the King to their Commissioners, who were to bring him to *Richmond*, to the end that Propositions of Peace might be speedily presented him. Hereupon the Army drew up Articles against Eleven of the Members of the Commons House, Namely, *Mr. Denzil Hollis*, *Sir Philip Stapleton*, *Sir William Lewis*, *Sir John Clowworthy*, *Sir William Waller*, *Sir John Maynard*, *Colonel Massey*, *Colonel Long*, *Colonel Harley*, *Mr. Glyn*, and *Mr. Anthony Nichols*. Nor would the Army be satisfied till the House was purged of these Members. Which being done, the Army party became something prevalent, who Voted that the *London* Militia should be taken out of the Hands of the City, and transferred to others better affected



affected to the Army; and that it should be Treason to seek for Subscriptions to Petitions. Hereupon great multitudes of Apprehtees and others, in a tumultuous sort resorted to the Parliament House, and there kept the Speaker in his Chair till this Vote was pass; That the King should come to London to treat, and that the City should have the ordering of their own Militia. *First* understanding this, hasts with his Army to London, and at *Hounslow* was met by the Speaker, and such of the Members as sided with the Army, who complained of the Violence that was offered them. In the mean while the Citizens and Presbyterian part of the Parliament made some Preparations to oppose the Army; but upon the Generals approach to the City, the Gates were thrown open, and the Army marched in triumph through the City, seized upon the Tower, dismounted the Fortifications, imprisoned the Mayor, and divers of the chief Citizens, and committed some Noblemen to the Black-Rod.

In September the Members at Westminster sent Propositions to His Majesty then at Hampton-Court, which were the same in substance with those formerly offered; as for the abolishing Episcopacy, the Parliament to have the disposal of all great Offices of Trust and Militia, &c.

About this time the Parliament Voted, That 8000 Foot and 2400 Horse and Dragoons should be sent into Ireland, and 18000 Foot and 7200 Horse, and 1000 Dragoons should be kept up as a Standing Army for England, the rest of the Soldiers to be Disbanded. The Army also for the better carrying on of their Designs, about the same time elected out of every Regiment a certain number of Soldiers to meet and consult by the name of Adjutators; which were a Military Common-Council, being two Commission Officers, and two private Soldiers out of every Regiment to consult for the Armies good; to draw up their Grievances and present them to the General, and he to the Parliament. These Officers and his Assistant *Trotton* encouraged as long as suited their Designs, and then laid them aside.

November the 6th, The Scotch Commissioners sent a Letter to the Speaker of the Lower House; that the King might be admitted to a Personal Treaty, at least, that the Army might not remove him from Hampton-Court, but some of the Army Officers having informed His Majesty (on design to have him the sorer at their dispose) that his Person was in some hazard from the Adjutators and Levellers, he therefore with three of his most trusty Attendants, Sir John Berkley, Mr. Ashburnham, and Colonel Legg, in the dark and tempestuous night of November the 11th, escaped from Hampton-Court, and after some wandering, committed himself to Colonel Hammond, Governour of the Isle of Wight, who conveyed him to Carisbrooke Castle, the very Pit, tis said, that his Enemies had designed for him; for it was rumored above a fortnight before in the Army, that the King should be in the Isle of Wight. And the very night he departed from Hampton-Court, the Centinels were withdrawn from their usual Standings, on purpose to facilitate his escape thence.

Whilst his Majesty was at *Hampton-Court*, Propositions (being the same with those at *Newcastle*) were presented to him by the Earls of *Pembroke* and *Lauderdale*, Sir *Charles Erskin*, Sir *John Holland*, Sir *John Cook*, Sir *James Harrington*, Mr. *Richard Brown*, Mr. *Hugh Kennedy*, and Mr. *Robert Berkley*, in the Names of the Parliament of *England*, and in behalf of the Kingdom of *Scotland*.

From *Carisbrooke-Castle* his Majesty wrote a Letter to the Parliament, wherein he professed, he could not either, as a King or Christian, consent to the abolishing of Episcopacy, because he esteemed it to be Apostolical, and at his Coronation was sworn to maintain it; yet he was willing Presbytery should be settled for three Years, and that a free Debate should be had by such a number of Divines, about the settlement of Church Government for the future. And was willing also that the Parliament should dispose of the Militia, and should have the choice of his Privy-Council by grant of Patent from him during his Reign: withal earnestly soliciting them to pity the languishing condition of the Kingdom, and to come to a Personal Treaty with him. After three Days Debate, the Parliament sent four Bills unto his Majesty to be signed by him, but so derogating they were from his Royalty, that the *Scotch Commissioners* declared against them, and the King refused the signing of them. The Parliament thereupon voted, That no more Addresses should be made to the King.

In the mean while Colonel *Hammond* had dismissed the King's Servants, and used him more severely than formerly, which occasioned Captain *Burleigh* to beat up the Drum for the King's Service and freedom in the Isle of *Wight*; but he was soon apprehended and afterwards executed.

A. D. 1648, The Parliament voted, That all they who would not submit to the Power (meaning their usurped Authority) should be expelled the University, and that all the College-Rents should be payed to the Visitors by them appointed.

April the 9th and 10th, The *London Boys* made an Insurrection, seized the Magazine at *Leadenhall*, crying out for God and King *Charles*, but were quitted by *Fairfax*. *Poyer*, *Langhorn*, *Powel*, and Sir *John Owen* took up Arms for the King in *Wales*, but Colonel *Langhorn* and *Powel* were defeated by Colonel *Horton*, and Sir *John Owen* by Major-General *Miton*, and *Pembroke-Castle* kept by Colonel *Poyer* was yielded to that Arch-Traitor *Cromwell*. July the 13th *Powel*, *Poyer*, and *Langhorn* afterwards cast Lots for their Lives; and the Lot falling upon *Poyer* he was Shot to Death.

April the 20th, The Duke of *Birk* disguised in Woman's Apparel, escaped from *St. James's*, and past into *Holland*. Many were the Petitions that now were presented the Parliament for a Personal Treaty, and for Disbanding the Army; but the *Surrey* Petitioners by the command of the Army Officers, and Parliament-Men, were assaulted at the Parliament-Doors, and some of them were killed; some wounded, and most of them plundered by the Soldiers. And now the *Kentish* Men, to the number of 10000 took up Arms for the King, and embodied themselves at *Maidstone*, where they made a Gallant

Gallant Resistance against General Fairfax for the space of Six Hours; but his Veteran Soldiers at last prevailed, taking many of them, and eight pieces of Ordnance. June the 2d the old Lord Goring, Earl of Norwich, with 500 Men, cross'd into Essex and got into Colchester, whither the Country People flock'd unto him, also a Party from London, and the Lord Capel and Loughborough out of Hertfordshire.

Some of the Navy also fall of from the Rulers at Westminster, and setting the levelling Admiral Rainshorough on Shore, 17 Ships delivered themselves to the Prince of Wales.

The Earl of Holland also headed a Royal Party at Kingston upon Thames; but after a short, yet smart Fight, his Party was disperied, the Lord Francis Villers was slain, and many Prisoners of note were taken July the 7th, and shortly after the Earl of Holland himself was apprehended.

The Parliament of Scotland sent into England an Army under Duke Hamilton in order to recover the King's Liberty, and to re-establish him on his Throne; but August the 17th at Preston in Lancashire, the Scotch Army of near 21000 was totally routed by Oliver Cromwel. 'Tis said in this Days Fight and the pursuit, the English took more Prisoners than their own Army amounted unto, and that was about 12000. The Parliament lost here that daring Martialist Colonel Francis Thornbigh. Shortly after the Battle Duke Hamilton was taken Prisoner; and Cromwel, to improve this Success, followed the scattered Parties into Scotland, where when he was come, there repaired to him the Earls of Argyre, Lowden, Leven, and other of the Scotch Covenanting Nobility, who contracted with him for subduing the common Enemy, meaning the Loyal Party.

Colchester, that had endured a tedious Siege, and was now brought to such scarcity of Provision, that they had not Horse-Flesh enough to serve them one day longer, and on it they had lived almost a fortnight, August the 27th yielded upon Articles; the private Soldiers to depart with Life, the Commanders to remain at the General's dispose, and the City to raise 14000 £. to save it from Plunder. Prisoners of Quality taken here, were the Lords Clarendon, Capel, and Loughborough, Eleven Knights, twelve Colonels, Eight Lieutenant-Colonels, Nine Majors, thirty Captains, and Sixty five Gentlemen. Three of the Knights were presently condemned by a Council of War, two of whom, namely Sir Charles Lucas, and Sir George Lisle, were Shot to Death, dying as they had lived, with great Courage.

But whilst these things were managed by the Army, the Parliament was busied with Petitions from London and other Places for a Personal Treaty. The Parliament therefore, contrary to the Humours of some of their factious Members, repeated those Votes they had formerly made for no more Addresses to the King; and both Houses voted a Treaty to be with the King in Honour, Freedom and Safety. And September the 25th the Treaty began at Newport in the Isle of Wight, where his Majesty condescended so far unto the Parliaments Demands, as that Presbyterians (should be forced for Three years, the Parliament should dispose of the Militia, and should have the Choice of his Privy-Councillours and great Officers of State during

ring the Term of his Life, &c. that both Houses came to this Resolve, That the King's Concessions were a sufficient Ground for Peace. But this did exceedingly inrage the factious Members and Commanders of the Army, who now resolved to seize the King into their own Hands and dispose, which they did, removing him out of the Isle of *Wight*, and making him Prisoner in *Hurst-Castle*.

*November* the 30th. The Army then fell to purging the Parliament, apprehending Forty Members thereof, that were Persons of the most known Integrity and highest Resolution, denying admission to 150 more; and suffering none to enter the House, save such whom they knew would serve their Designs. Which Army-Members revived those Votes of no more Addresses to the King; the Votes for a Treaty with the King, and of the satisfactoriness of his Concessions, they rased out of the Journal-Book. And then proceeded to Vote, That the supreme Authority of the Nation resided in themselves; That to raise Arms against the Peoples Representatives or the Parliament, was High-Treason; That the King himself took Arms against the Parliament, and so was guilty of the blood-shed throughout the Civil War. And therefore this sag-end of a Parliament was resolved to have his Majesty brought to his Trial, in order thereto giving their commands for his bringing up to *London*; and *January* the 19th he was accordingly brought to *St James's*. When the Factious Members, whom the Army had licensed to sit, proceeded to constitute a Court for the Trial of the King, giving it the specious Name of the High-Court of Justice; which said Court they empowered to convene, hear, judge, and execute *Charles Stuart King of England*. These Proceedings the House of Lords detested, so did the Parliament of *Scotland*, the Judges of the Land affirmed it to be contrary to the known Laws and Customs of *England*, for the King to be brought to Trial; and the Presbyterian Ministers did both publicly and privately dissuade them from this horrid Action, though all in vain: and the more to animate the King's Judges in their illegal Proceedings, that Pulpit-Jeller *Hugh Peters* preached before them on that Text, *Psalm 149. 8. To bind their Kings in Chains, &c. such honour have all his Saints*; when he assured them, that they were the Saints there meant, often in his Sermon calling them the Saint Judges; and professed, that he had for a certain found upon a strict Scrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no less holy than those that now conversed in Heaven with God Almighty. Afterwards kneeling in his Pulpit, weeping and lifting up his Hands, he earnestly begged them in the Name of the People of *England*, that they would execute Justice upon that Wretch *Charles*, and would not let *Benhadad* escape in safety, &c.

*January* the 20th, His Majesty was brought before the High Court of Justice in *Westminster-Hall*, where he boldly and cheerfully took the Seat prepared for him, and the Charge was, read against him with all those reproachful terms of Tyrant, Traytor and Murderer, and impleaded in the Name of all the People of *England*. But General *Fairfax's* Lady from a Scaffold adjoining, cried with a loud Voice, That not half the People of *England* were guilty of that Crime, but that 'twas

'twas by means of that Traytor *Cromwel* that this wickedness was done. The King alledged to the Court that he could not make his Defence, unless they first produced their Authority for the Tryal of him their King, which they not being able to do, (except that of the Sword,) remanded him to the place of his Captivity.

*January* the 22d, The High Court of Justice met again, when the King being brought to the Bar, Solicitor *Cook* required that he might be put upon it, either to give in his positive answer, or else that the Charge against him upon his refusal to plead, might be taken for confessed. The substance of which Charge was, That he the said *Charles Stuart*, King of England had, been the Occasion, Author, and Contriver of the Wars, and therein was Guilty of all the Treasons, Murthers, Rapines, Burnings, Spoils, Desolations, Damage and Mischiefs to this Nation, acted or committed in the Wars, or occasioned thereby. To the Charge, President *Bradshaw* required the King's Answer; but his Majesty firmly persisting in the disowning of their Authority, and offering to give Reasons why he could not own their Court; the Court was adjourned to the next day.

*January* the 23d, The King was again brought before his fictitious Judges, when he was again press'd to give in his Reasons why he could not own their Authority; alledging, That to own this new Court was against the Privileges of the People, and the fundamental Laws of the Kingdom. Whereupon the President commanded the Clerk to Record the Default, and the Guard to take back the Prisoner, which was accordingly done.

*January* the 27th, His Majesty was again brought to the Bar, where he still refused to own their illegal Court, but said he had some matters conducing to the good of the People, which he desired to have liberty to speak before the Members of both Houses, which the Court would by no means yield unto, but commanded the Clerk to read the Sentence against him, which was, *That whereas the Commons of England in Parliament assembled, have appointed them a High Court of Justice for the trying of Charles Stuart King of England, before whom he had been three times convened, and at the first time a Charge of High-Treason, and other Crimes and Misdemeanors was read in behalf of England, &c. To which Charge the said Charles Stuart refused several times to answer, &c. for all which Treasons and Crimes mentioned in the Charge, this Court doth adjudge the said Charles Stuart as a Tyrant, Traytor, Murderer, and publick Enemy, to be put to Death by severing his Head from his Body.* This Sentence being read, the Members of the Court approved it by holding up their Hands. His Majesty offered to speak after the Sentence, which *Bradshaw* would not suffer him to do, but commanded him to be taken away; when in his passing along, the Soldiers reviled him with many irreverent Taunts, blew their smoking Tobacco into his Face, which they knew to be very distastful to him, and one or two more barbarous than the rest, spit in his Face, the good King wiping it off again, and saying, *My Saviour suffered far more than this for me.* And when the rude Soldiers, instructed by their Commanders, cried out, Justice, Justice, Execution, Execution, this pious King pitied their blindness, saying, *Poor Souls, for a piece of Money they would do as much for their Commanders.* Such as pull'd off

off their Hats or bowed to him, as he was carrying back to his Imprisonment, the Soldiers beat with their Fists and Weapons, and knocked one down dead, but for saying, *God be merciful unto him.*

January 28. This right Christian King was guarded from *Whitehall* to *St. James's*, where *Dr. Juxon* Bishop of *London* preached before him on these words, *In the Day when God shall judge the Secrets of all Men by Jesus Christ, according to my Gospel, Rom. 2. 16.*

January 29, The Lady *Elizabeth* and Duke of *Gloucester* being admitted to take their last Farewel of their Condemned Father; his Majesty after he had given his Blessing to the Princess *Elizabeth*, bad her tell her Brother *James* whenever she should see him, that 'twas his Father's last desire, *That he should no more look upon Charles as his Eldest Brother only, but be obedient to him as his Sovereign, and that they should love one the other, and forgive their Father's Enemies.* He also bad her to read *Bishop Andrews's Sermons*, *Hooker's Ecclesiastical Policy*, and *Bishop Laud* against *Fisher*, which would ground her against *Papery*; wisbed her not to grieve for him, for he should die a glorious Death, it being for the *Laws and Liberties of the Land*, and for maintaining the *Protestant Religion.* Bad her tell her Mother, *That his Thoughts bad never strayed from her, and that his Love should be the same unto the last.* Then gave her his Blessing, bidding her to send his blessing to the rest of her Brothers and Sisters, and Commendations to all his Friends. To the Duke of *Gloucester* he said, *He heard the Army intended to make him King, but that he told him he must not accept, so long as his two elder Brothers were living, commanded him to fear the Lord, and he would provide for him.*

Tuesday, January 30. In the Morning the Bishop of *London* read Divine Service in his Majesty's Presence, when the 27th Chapter of *St. Matthew's Gospel*, the History of our Saviour's Crucifixion fell out to be the second Lesson. After Morning Prayer, the King received the Sacrament, and performed private Devotions in Preparation to his Passion; which being ended, about Ten of the Clock this most Christian King was brought from *St. James's* to *Whitehall* by a Regiment of Foot, and a private Guard of Partizans, the Bishop on one hand of him, and Colonel *Thomlinson* (who had the Charge of him) on the other, both bare-headed. His Majesty walked very fast, and bad them go faster: thus saying, *That he now went before them to strive for an heavenly Crown, with less solicitude than he had often encouraged his Soldiers to fight for an earthly Diadem.* Being come into the Cabinet-Chamber in *Whitehall*, where he used to lodge, he there passed the time for near two Hours in his Devotion, about Twelve he eat a bit of Bread, and drank a Glas of Claret; and towards One, Colonel *Hacker* with other Officers and Soldiers brought him through the Banqueting-house, and through a Window of that upon a Scaffold which was hung with Black. Divers Companies of Foot, and Troops of Horse were placed on each side of the Street, which hindered the approach of the very numerous Spectators; therefore the King directed his Speech chiefly to Colonel *Thomlinson*.

I shall be very little heard of any body here, I shall therefore speak a word unto you here.

Indeed I could hold my peace very well; if I did not think that holding my Peace would make some think that I did submit to the Guilt, as well as to the Punishment; but I think it is my Duty, to God first, and to my Country, for to clear my self both an unchaste Man, a good King, and a good Christian.

I shall begin first with my Innocency. In troth, I think it not very needful for me to insist long upon this, for all the World knows that I never did begin a War first with the two Houses of Parliament, and I call God to witness, to whom I trust shortly make an Account, that I never did intend for to encroach upon their Privileges, they began upon me; it is the Militia they began upon, they confess'd that the Militia was mine, but they thought it fit for me to have it from me. And to be short, if any body will look to the Dates of Commissions, of their Commissions and mine, and likewise to the Declarations, they will see clearly that they began these unhappy Troubles, nā I. So that as to the guilt of these enormous Crimes that are laid against me, I hope in God, that God will clear me of it. I will not, (I am in Charity) God forbid, that I should lay it on the two Houses of Parliament, there is no necessity of either, I hope they are free of this Guilt. For I do believe that all Instruments between them and me have been the chief cause of all this blood-shed. So that by way of speaking, as I find my self clear of this, I hope, and pray God that they may too. Yet for all this, God forbid that I should be so ill a Christian as not to say that God's Judgments are just upon me; many times he doth pay Justice upon an unjust Sentence, that is ordinary. I will only say this, that an unjust Sentence that I suffered for to take effect is punished now by an unjust Sentence upon me. That is ——— So far I have said, to shew you Strafford's that I am an innocent Man. Upon the  
trial of

Now for to shew you that I am a good Christian, I hope there is a good Man (pointing to the Bishop) that will bear me witness that I have forgiven all the World, and even those in particular that have been the chief Causes of my Death; who they are God knows, I do not desire to know, I pray God forgive them. But this is not all, my Charity must go further, I wish that they may repent, for they have indeed committed a great Sin in that particular: I pray God with Saint Stephen, that this be not laid to their Charge. Nay, not only so, but that they may take the right way to the peace of the Kingdom; for my Charity commands me not only to forgive particular Men, but my Charity commands me to endeavour to the last gasp, the peace of the Kingdom. So, Sirs, I do wish with all my Soul, and I do hope there is some here will carry it further (turning to some Gentlemen that wrote) that they may endeavour the Peace of the Kingdom.

Now, Sirs, I must shew you both how you are out of the way, and will put you in a way.

First, You are out of the way. For certainly all the way you have ever had yet, as I could find by any thing, is in the way of Conquest. Certainly this is an ill way; For Conquest, Sirs, in my Opinion, is never just, except there be a good just Cause, either for matter of wrong, or

just Title; and then if you go beyond it, the first Quarrel that you have to it, that makes it unjust at the end, that was just at first. But if it become matter of Conquest, then it is a great Robbery, as a Pirate said to Alexander, that he was the great Robber; he was but a petty Robber. And so, Sirs, I do think the way that you are in is much out of the way.

Now, Sirs, for to put you in the way, believe it, you will never do right, nor God will never prosper you until you give God his due, the King his due, (that is, my Successors) and the People their due; I am as much for them as any of you.

You must give God his due, by regulating rightly his Church (according to his Scripture) which is now out of order. For to put you in a way particularly, now I cannot, but only this, a National Synod, freely called, freely debating among themselves, must settle this, when that every Opinion is freely and clearly heard.

For the King indeed I will not, — (then turning to a Gentleman that touched the Ax, he said, Hurt not the Ax. that may hurt me.) For the King, the Laws of the Land will clearly instruct you for that, therefore because it concerns my own particular, I only give you a touch of it.

For the People, And truly I desire their Liberty and Freedom as much as any body whomsoever; but I must tell you, that their Liberty and Freedom consists in having of Government, those Laws by which their Life and their Goods may be most their own. It is not for having share in Government, Sirs, that is nothing pertaining to them, a Subject and a Sovereign are clear different things. And therefore until they do that, I mean that you do put the People in that Liberty as I say, certainly they will never enjoy themselves. Sirs, It was for this that now I am come here. If I would have given way to an Arbitrary way, for to have all Laws changed according to the power of the Sword, I needed not to have come here; and therefore I tell you (and I pray God it be not laid to your Charge) that I am the Martyr of the People.

In troth, Sirs, I shall not hold you much longer, for I will only say this to you, That in Truth I could have desired some little time longer, because that I would have put this that I have said in a little more order, and a little better digested than I have done, and therefore I hope you will excuse me.

I have delivered my Conscience, I pray God that you do take those Courses that are best for the good of the Kingdom, and your own Salvation.

Then the Bishop said,

Though it be very well known what your Majesty's Affections are to the Protestant Religion, yet it may be expected that you should say somewhat for the World's satisfaction in that particular.

Whereupon the King replied,

I thank you very heartily, my Lord, for that I had almost forgotten it.

In troth, Sirs, my Conscience in Religion, I think, is very well known to all the World, and therefore I declare before you all, That I die a Christian,



*stian, according to the Profession of the Church of England, as I found it left me by my Father; and this honest Man (pointing to the Bishop) I think will witness it.*

Then turning to the Officers, he said;

*Sirs, Excuse me this space. I have a good Cause, and I have a gracious God, I will say no more.*

Then to Colonel Hacker, he said;

*Take care that they do not put me to pain. And, Sir, this, and it please you ———*

But a Gentleman coming near the Axe, the King said,

*Take heed of the Axe; pray take heed of the Axe.*

And to the Executioner, he said,

*I shall say but very short Prayers, and when I thrust out my hands——*

Then he called to the Bishop for his Cap, and having put it on, asked the Executioner,

*Does my Hair trouble you?*

Who desired him to put it all under his Cap, which as he was doing by the help of the Bishop and the Executioner; he turned to the Bishop, and said,

*I have a good Cause, and a gracious God on my side.*

The Bishop said,

There is but one Stage more, (alluding to Posts and Stages in a Race) which though Turbulent and troublesome, yet is a very short one. You may consider it will soon carry you a very great way; it will carry you from Earth to Heaven, and there you shall find, to your great Joy, the Prize you hasten to, a Crown of Glory.

The King adjourns,

*I go from a corruptible to an incorruptible Crown, where no disturbance can be, no disturbance in the World.*

*Bishop.* You are exchanged from a Temporal to an Eternal Crown. A good Exchange.

Then the King asked the Executioner,

*Is my Hair well?*

And taking off his Cloak and George, he deliver'd his George to the Bishop, saying, *Remember, ('twas said) to send it to the Prince.*

Then putting off his Doublet, and being in his Waistcoat, he put on his Cloak again, and looking upon the Block, said to the Executioner,

*You must set it fast.*

*Execut.* It is fast, Sir.

*King.* It might have been a little higher.

*Execut.* It can be no higher, Sir.

*King.* When I put out my hands this way, then ———

Then having said a few words to himself, as he stood, with Hands and Eyes lift up, immediately stooping down, he laid his Neck upon the Block, and the Executioner again putting his Hair under his Cap, his Majesty thinking he had been going to strike, bad him

*Stay for the Sign.*

*Execut.* Yes, I will, and it please your Majesty.

After

After a very short pause, his Majesty stretching forth his Hands, the Vizarded Executioner at one Blow severed his Royal Head from his Body. Whole Blood was taken up by several Persons for different ends, by some as Trophies of their Villany, by others as Relicks of a Martyr. His Corps embalmed and wrapped in Lead, was conveyed to *Windſor* by some of his Servants. And *February 9. 1648*, was there interred in the Chappel-Royal, by the Duke of *Richmond*, Marquess of *Hartford*, Earls of *Southampton* and *Lindſey*, and the Bishop of *London*.

A Prince he was very Temperate, Chaste; Humble, Affectionate to his People, Eloquent, notwithstanding some small hesitation in his Utterance; exceeding in Fortitude and Patience; most devout in, and constant to his Religion. His Wife was *Henrietta Maria*, the Daughter of *Henry IV. King of France*, by whom he had Issue *Charles James*, born at *Greenwich*, *May 13. 1638*, but died near as soon as born. *Charles* afterwards King of *England*, born at *St. James's*, *May 29. 1630*. *James* Duke of *York*, and afterwards King, born also at *St. James's*, *October 14. 1633*. *Henry* Duke of *Gloucester* born in the same Place, *July 8. 1639*. *Mary* born *November 4. 1631*, Married to *William* Count of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, by whom she had the late Prince of *Orange*, who was King of *England* in right of his Wife, *Mary* eldest Daughter to King *James II. Elizabeth* born *January 28. 1635*. *Anne* born *March 17. 1637*, died before her Father. *Katharine*, who died almost as soon as born. *Henrietta* born at *Exceſter*, *June 16. 1644*, Married to the Duke of *Anjou* and *Orleans*, only Brother to *Lewis XIV. King of France*. In his Troubles he composed an excellent Book, intituled *Eliza's Banishment*; he had begun the repairing of *St. Paul's* at *London*; he built that famous Ship called the *Royal Sovereign*, whole Burden was 1636 Tuns, her length 127 Foot, her breadth within the Plauks 46 Foot, her depth from her breadth 19 Foot, carrying 100 Pieces of Ordnance wanting four; her Lanthorn so large that Ten Men might stand in it; her building cost Eighty Thousand Pounds.

In the last year of King *James* the First, and first of King *Charles* the First, (viz. 1625,) the Plague begun in *White-Chappel* in *London*, in the same House, on the same day of the Month, with the same number that died 22 years before, when Queen *Elizabeth* departed this Life. Of this Plague there died in all within the Bills of Mortality 41313, besides of other Diseases 8848.

A. D. 1632, and *February* the 11th, happened a great Fire on *London-Bridge*.

A. D. 1635, *Thomas Parre* died, being aged 152 years, and was buried in the *Abby Church* at *Westminster*.

CHARLES

A. D. 1648.

## CHARLES II.

**J**anuary the 30th. *Charles II.* was then in *Holland* when his Father King *Charles I.* was Murthered; and that tall of a Parliament sitting at *Westminster*, were resolv'd instead of admitting him the lawful Heir unto the Government of *England*, to assume it to themselves. To which end, they first set forth a Proclamation, That no Person Whatsoever should presume to proclaim, or any way to promote *Charles Stuart*, Son of *Charles Stuart*, late King of *England*, or any other Person, to be King or Chief Magistrate of these Kingdoms, but he that should attempt any such thing, should be adjudged a Traytor. After this, they Voted the House of Lords to be useless and dangerous, and Kingly Government to be unnecessary and burthensome, and therefore they abolished both. Howbeit, the Marquess of *Ormond* caused His Majesty to be publicly proclaimed King of *Ireland*, and the *Scotch* Parliament did the like in *Scotland*. But the Members of *Westminster* having a Victorious Army on their side, proceeded to establish their Projects, caused all publick Writings to be issued out in the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England* by Authority of Parliament; ordering a new Great Seal to be made, with the Cross and Harp on one side, and this Inscription, *The Great Seal of England*; on the other side, the Picture of the House of Commons, with this Inscription, *In the first Year of Freedom by God's blessing restored, 1648.* And afterward they appointed that all Moneys to be Coyned, should be stamped with the Cross and Harp on one side, and the Cross on the other, with this Motto, *The Common-wealth of England, God wish us.* And instead of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, they imposed an Engagement upon the People, To be true and faithful to the Common-wealth, as it was then established without King or House of Lords. A Council of State they constituted by the name of the Keepers of the Liberties of *England*, consisting of forty Persons, who were to have the executive part of the Government. Thus was *England's* ancient Government soon changed by about 50 Persons, who stiled themselves a Parliament, and the Representative Body of *England*. The Maxim upon which they grounded these their Alterations, and all other their illegal Proceedings, was this, That all Power and Authority is originally in the People; and that they were the People's Representative. When this *Funto* had made such a Model of Government, they erected another High Court of Injustice for the Tryal of Duke *Hamilton*, as Earl of *Cambridge*, of the Earls of *Holland* and *Norwich*, the Lord *Capel*, and Sir *John Owen*, all which were condemned to die for engaging in their Sovereign's Cause; but the Earl of *Norwich* and Sir *John Owen*, were reprieved, the other three were Beheaded in the *Palace-yard* at *Westminster*, *March* the 9th. The ever Loyal Lord *Capel* in his Speech on the Scaffold, declared, That he died against the Justice of the known Laws of the Land, and for no other cause than his asserting the Fifth Commandment; prayed heartily for the King, for  
his

his Restoration, long Life and Prosperity : shutting up his Speech with a profession of his cheerfulness in forgiving his Enemies. Other good Subjects they put to death in other places of the Nation, Lieutenant Colonel *Morris*, Mr. *Beaumont* a Minister, Major *Monday*, and Cornet *Blackburn*. And many were the Loyal Persons that were now proscribed, and had their Estates confiscated, as the Marquess of *Newcastle*, Earl of *Bristol*, the Lords *Cottington*, *Widdrington*, *Culpepper*, *Byron*, Sir *Edward Hyde*, Sir *Philip Musgrave*, Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, Sir *Richard Greenville*, and others. And all that had been in actual Arms for the King, or other Service, were forced to compound for their Estates, if they had any, to the great impoverishing of the Royal Party.

*A. D.* 1649. and *April* the 7th. The Members at *Westminster*, for the better supply of their Army, and taking away of Free-quarter, passed an Act for levying of 90000 *l.* a Month upon *England* for six Months. Then took into consideration the sale of Dean and Chapters Lands.

*May* the 15th. Divers Troops of the Army for mutinying were Surprised by *Fairfax* at *Burford*, where some few of the Ring-leaders were shot to death, and the rest disbanded. There were of that party a People called Levellers, who in those times of distraction, would have all things in the Common-wealth ordered according to their wild Humours ; and yet all their cry was for the Liberties of Free-born Englishmen.

About this time, Dr. *Dorisslaus*, whom the Disloyal Members had sent over as their Agent into *Holland*, was slain there by Colonel *Whitford*, a Scotch-man ; and not long after, one *Ascham*, another of their Agents sent into *Spain*, was there slain by one *Sparks*.

*May* the 30th. In the City of *London*, *England* was proclaimed a Free State. And *June* the 13th, the House ordered that no Ceremony should be used to the King's Children ; the Duke of *Gloucester* and Lady *Elizabeth*, then in the *Funto's* Custody.

In *Ireland*, the King's Lieutenant, the Marquess of *Ormond*, in order to promote the King's Cause there, concluded a Peace with the *Irish*, and *June* the 22d, he besieged the City of *Dublin* ; but *August* the 2d, Colonel *Michael Jones* with his whole strength, being between 8 and 9000, sallied out upon the Besiegers, who were 19000 Horse and Foot, and routed them totally, slew of them about 3000, took Prisoners 2517, took all the Marquess's train of Artillery and Amunition, and a very rich Booty in the Camp. *August* the 16th. *Oliver Cromwel* landed with his Forces at *Dublin*, and after a short stay there, march'd with great expedition against *Tredagh*, or *Drogedab*, where Sir *Arthur Ashton* was Governor ; the Defendants of that Town did bravely behave themselves, howbeit *Oliver* gained it by Storm, giving strict orders to his Soldiers, that they should afford Quarter neither to Man, Woman, nor Child, but should kill all. He vowed to one of his Commanders, That he would sacrifice their Bodies to the Souls of the English-men they had formerly murdered. Next *Oliver* besieged *Wexford*, which through the Treachery of one *Strafford*, was yielded : And shortly after this, many engarison'd Places were reduced by *Oliver's* Forces. The Plantation of *Virginia* that had refused subjection to the new Republic of *England*, was forced to a Conformity by Sir *George Aysscough's* Fleet.



*October 23.* Mr. *John Lilbourn*, the Leader of the Levelling Party, one that had Wit enough, but of a thwarting turbulent Spirit, was Try'd at *Guild-Hall* in *London*, for Writing against the Members at *Westminster* and their Council of State, but he so well pleaded his Cause, and had so lucky a Jury, that he was quit in despite of his Judges.

Now, or near this time sprung up a beastly Generation, call'd Ranters, who gloried in, and practis'd all manner of Lasciviousness.

About this time, Prince *Rupert*, the King's Admiral, was distress'd and put to his shifts by the *Funto's* Fleet, losing most of his Ships, with his Brother Prince *Maurice*, who was then cast away.

*A. D. 1650.* In the beginning of this Year, the truly loyal and magnanimous Marquess of *Montrose*, was defeated in *Scotland* by Major General *Strauchborn*; the Marquess himself by quitting his Horse, shifting himself into an ordinary Highlanders Habit, made a shift to escape for the present; his Standard was taken, in which was pourtray'd the Head of King *Charles 1.* lying a bleeding, and severed from the Body, with this Motto, *Judge, and Revenge my Cause, O Lord.* The Marquess after some Days wandering about in by-places, came to the Laird of *Aston's* House, a Person whom the Marquess had done several Kindnesses for, but this false Scot, whether for Fear or Lucre, betray'd this distress'd Peer into the Hands of His Enemy *David Lesley*, who sent him to the City of *Edinburg*, where the Common Hang-man met him at the Town's-end, and first pulled off his Hat, then forced him into a Cart, which had a high Chair placed



placed in it, in which the Marquess was seated, that thereby he might be the more obnoxious to the scorns of the Vulgar. But his noble Soul was not at all dismayed, for God, he said, did all the while most comfortably manifest his presence to him, and furnish'd him with Courage to overlook the Reproaches of Men, and to behold him for whose Cause he suffered.

After the Sentence of Parliament was pass'd for the bereaving him of his Life, he expressed to them how much he was beholden to them for the Honour they had conferred on him; For, said he, *I account it greater honour to have my Head stand on the Prison Gate for my Loyalty to my King, than to have my Picture placed in his Bed-chamber; and I wish I had Flesh enough, not only to be set up in four Cities, but to have a piece of it sent to every City in Christendom, for a Testimony of my Loyalty to my King and Country.*

*May 31st.* He was brought to the place of his Execution, where being mounted on a Scaffold, he told the People, That God doth sometimes suffer a just Man to perish in his Righteousness, and a wicked Man to prosper in his Wickedness; prayed God to forgive his Enemies, for he did; declared, That what he had done in that Kingdom, was in obedience to the most just Commands of his Sovereign. That he esteemed the late King lived a Saint, and died a Martyr, prayed God he might so end as he had done. That he believed never People could be more happy, than they might in his present Majesty. Gave God thanks that he went to Heavens Throne with Joy, though Death looked upon him in its most ugly

ugly shape. Then desired their Charity and Prayers, concluding thus : I leave my Soul to God, my Service to my Prince, my Good-will to my Friends, and my Name and Charity to you all. Then having prayed a while, he received from the Executioner a Cord, whereat hung a Declaration of his Fact, to hang about his Neck, which accordingly he hung there, saying, That he thought himself not more honoured by the Garter, than by that Cord and Paper; adding, That if they had any more dishonour to put upon him, he was ready to accept it. And then with a cheerful Countenance, he submitted himself to the Execution of the Sentence, to be hang'd on a Gallows thirty foot high, for the space of three Hours. Which being done, he was taken down, and had his Head cut off; which was fixed on *Edinburgh Tolbooth*; his Quarters were sent to be set up in several places, and the rest of his mortal Parts to be buried under the Gallows.

This may serve for a taste of the Rebellious and diabolical Spirit of that malicious Consistory. When this noble Lord first heard of the Murder of King Charles I. 'tis said, that with the point of his Sword he wrote,

*Great Good, and Just! could I but rate  
My Griefs, and thy too rigid Fate;  
I'd weep the World to such a strain,  
That it should Deluge once again.  
But thy loud-tongu'd Blood demands supplies,  
More from Briareus's Hands, than Argus's Eyes.  
I'll therefore sing thy Obsequies with Trumpet sounds,  
And write thy Epitaph with Blood and Wounds.*

Shortly after the death of this Peer, an Agreement was concluded betwixt the King and the Scots at *Breda*, from whence the King went to the *Hague*, and took Shipping for *Scotland*; and at the *Spay* in the North of that Country, he safely arrived; hereupon the Members at *Westminster* fearing lest the Scots should Invade them, resolved to Invade *Scotland*, and to make that the seat of War; In order to which, they sent for their Idol *Cromwel* out of *Ireland*, whom at his coming to *London*, they made their Captain-General, for *Thomas Lord Fairfax* laid down his Commission, as not willing to engage against his Presbyterian Brethren the Scots.

June the 28th. This new Captain-General *Oliver*, advanced with his Army towards *Scotland*. August the 10th. King Charles the First's Statue in the *Royal Exchange*, by order of the *Westminster* Members, was defaced, (the Head being broken off) and this Inscription set over, *Exit Tyrannus Regum ultimus, Anno Libertatis Angliæ destituta primo, Anno 1648, January the 30th.* And about the same time were the King's Arms ordered to be erased in all publick places; and in lieu of them the States Arms (being *St. George's Cross* and the *Harp*) were set up in Courts of Judicature.

August the 22d. was Colonel *Eusebius Andrews* Beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, for receiving a Commission from His Majesty. In *Scotland* the English Army under *Oliver*, having made themselves Masters of some Garrisons, on September the first, marched to *Dunbar*, whither the Scotch Army followed them, and pent them up on a neck of Land not a Mile and a half



from Sea to Sea ; great were the Sreights of the *English* Army at that time, many of the Soldiers being sick and disabled, and the whole Army shut up as it were in a Pound ; but these Extremities instead of disheartening them, set the greater Edge to their Courages, and resolved they were on *September* the third, 1650, either to force their way through their Enemies, or nobly to die in the Attempt ; to which end a Party was sent to gain *Coopers Peib pass* from the *Scots* ; which being effected, the whole *English* Army charged, and after about an Hour's hot Engagement, the *Scotch* Horse were routed, and thereupon the Foot threw down their Arms and made the best use they could of their Legs. In the *Scots* Army was this Day near 16000 Foot, and 6000 Horse, whereof 4000 were slain, and near 10000 taken Prisoners. The *English* Army were not above 7500 Foot, and 3500 Horse, besides disabled Men. There was taken from the *Scots* in this Fight, 27 Field-pieces, 10000 Arms, many Prisoners of Note, and near 200 Horse and Foot Colours, which were afterwards hung up as Trophies in *Westminster-hall*.



*September* the 8th. The vertuous Princess *Elizabeth* died in her Confinement at *Crisbrock* Castle in the Isle of *Wighs*. And in *August* following, the Prince of *Orange* died at the *Hague* in *Holland* ; and sometime after this, the mock-Parliament, to free *England* of the Royal Blood, sent the Duke of *Gloucester* to *Heidelberg*, ordering him an allowance of 1500*l.* per annum.

*October* the 8th. Some Cavaliers took Arms in *Norfolk*, for which about twenty of them were Executed.

*December*



December 24th. The strong Castle of *Edinburgh* was yielded into the *English* Hands, tho' not without suspicion of some Treachery.

January 1st. To begin the New-year, the *Scots* Crowned His Majesty at *Secon* in *Scotland*, after he had conceded to some Kirk-conditions. A little before this time, there were three different Parties in *Scotland*; *David Lesley* and his Army were for King and Kirk, the Marquess of *Montrose* and his followers, were for the King without the Kirk, and Colonel *Kerre* and *Straughan*, were for the Kirk without the King. Colonel *Kerre's* Party was routed and himself taken Prisoner by Colonel *Lambert*; and *Straughan* and *Sminton* deserted the Kirk, complying with the *English*, for which the Kirk Excommunicated them.

March 4th. Sir *Henry Hyde* was beheaded before the *Royal Exchange*, because being the King's Leaget at *Constantinople*, he had opposed *Bendish*, who was sent thither by the States of *England*.

The Quakers about this time first appeared, one *George Fox*, (called by them the Elder, there being another of the same Name of a later Date among them) was the original Rife of them. Their beginning certainly was very prodigious, viz. being first taken with Swellings in their Bodies as if ready to burst, with Shakings and Tremblings, (thence called Quakers) and many times strange ridiculous Crotchets in their Brains. And what is their Religion? Immorality. No civil respect amongst Men; would this were the worst. But there's a sort of Men too much amongst us from *Rome*-ward, that are of that *French* King's Mind, Divide and Rule. When *Spanish* Invasion, Powder Treason, &c. will not do their work to ruin us, Division they suppose will do it at the last. Therefore be at Unity amongst your selves is no unfit Caveat for Protestants always to observe.

A. D. 1651. and March 29, was Captain *Brown Bushel*, an expert Seaman, beheaded under the Scaffold on *Tower-Hill*, for taking part with his Sovereign.

In *Ireland*, the Deputy thereof, *Ireton*, was very successful against the Marquess of *Ormond*, the Lord *Inchiquin*, Marquess *Clancard*, Earl of *Castlabaven*, and other the Kings Friends, taking many Garisons from them; the like did *Oliver* in *Scotland* from the King's Friends there.

Howbeit, His Majesty hoping that now at length *England* might be favourable to his just Cause, he advances into *England* by the way of *Carlisle*, with about 16000 Men, bending his Course by a swift March, for the West of *England*; though it was hoped by his Friends he would have directed his course for *London*. But August 23, the King with his Army, entered the City of *Worcester*, and *Cromwel* with all haste marched after him, by the way joining with *Fleetwood*, *Desborough*, the Lord *Grey of Groby*, *Lambert*, *Harrison*, and the Militia Forces of several Counties; so that his Army when he was come to *Worcester*, could not amount to fewer than 80000 Men. In *Lancashire* the Earl of *Derby* had raised for the King near 1500 Horse and Foot, against whom Colonel *Lilbourn* marched, and routed them; taking many Persons of Quality; the Earl of *Derby* himself with much ado escaped to the King at *Worcester*, where on that twice Fatal, but once Lucky Day, September 3d. His Majesty being surrounded by his Enemies, resolved to sally upon them with his whole Force, which accordingly he did; and at the first, made the disloyal Party retire

somewhat disorderly, the King himself performing the part of a Valiant Soldier at the Head of his Horse. But at length his Army being overpowered by the numerous fresh Supplies of his Enemies, His Majesty's Side was put to the worst, his Horse flying again towards the North, and his Foot into *Worcester*, whither they were follow'd at the Heels by their Victors, who entred the City with them, which they plundered, killing and taking most of the Scots Prisoners; those Horse that fled, were pursued, and great part of them taken, and the poor straggling Scots were either made Prisoners, or killed by the Country People. The number



of the King's Party slain, were judg'd to be about 3000, and of Prisoners taken in the whole, near 10000, amongst which were Duke *Hamilton*, the Earls of *Shrewsbury*, *Derby*, *Cleveland*, *Lauderdale*, *Rotho*, *Carnwath* and *Kelly*, the Lord *Synclaire*, Sir *John Packington*, Sir *Charles Cunningham*, Sir *Ralph Clare*, Major General *Pilkott*, Major General *Montgomery*, Colonel *Graves*, Mr. *Fanshew* the King's Secretary, the Adjutant-General, Marshal-General, General of the Ordnance, together with 5 Colonels of Horse, 12 of Foot, 17 Lieutenant-Colonels, 19 Majors, 109 Captains; there was also taken 158 Colours, the King's Standard, Coach and Horses, Collar of SS's, and Star-Cloak, with other things of great value; His Majesty through the good providence of God, escaped the hands of his Enemies, wandering about *England* in Disguise for six Weeks; at length being transported from a Creek, near *Shorham* in *Suffex* to *Exceam*, near *Havr de Grace* in *France*, although his Foes made the strictest Search possible, withal menacing those that should conceal him, and promising high Reward, to those that should discover him.

A little .

A little before this Fight at *Worcester*, divers Persons, many of them Presbyterian Ministers, were seiz'd on for holding correspondence with *Charles Stuart*, (none might, as they loved their Lives and Estates, call him King,) and on *August 22d.* were two of them, namely, Mr. *Christopher Love* Minister, and Mr. *Gibbons* beheaded on *Tower-Hill*.

The common Prisoners, *Scotch* and *English*, taken at *Worcester*, were sent up to *London*, and that they might no further trouble the States of *England*, they were transported into Foreign Plantations.

*Octob. 15th.* The Earl of *Derby* was Beheaded, and Sir *Timothy Fetherstonhaugh* died the same death also, for the same Crime, viz. for honouring the King. In short time after the Fight of *Worcester*, the mock Parliament had the welcome News of reducing the Isle of *Mam*, the *Barbadoes*, the Isle of *Jersey*, and *Cornet* Castle in *Guernsey*; but a little to allay their transport, they had the unwelcome News of the death of their Admiral *Popham*, and *Ireton* their Deputy of *Ireland*; this last died of the Plague under the Walls of *Limerick*; but was buried in great State in *Westminster-Abbey*.

All was now in a calm at home, and *Scotland* and *Ireland*, both almost subjected to the *English* States; they therefore in this leisure time judge it seasonable to vindicate themselves on the *United Netherlands*, for the Affronts done to their Ambassadors *Oliver St. John*, and *Walker Strickland* in *Holland*, and their inproaching on the *English* Merchant's Trade, and slighting the *English* States, who profered strict amity and alliance with them.

Hereupon they prohibited the importing any Foreign Commodities, except upon *English* bottoms, or such as were of the Country whence the Goods came, beginning withal to stand high upon the claim of Dues, and reparations for the prejudice done the *English* in their Trading; and when no satisfaction would be give, but the *Dutch* grew rather more Lordly, calling into question the *English* Sovereignty in the narrow Seas; and refusing to give the *English* the honour of the F L A G, the States of *England* resolv'd to beat them into better Manners. And in the Year 1652, on *May 19.* was the first Sea-fight between the States of *England* and the *Netherlands*, the Fight continued about four hours, till the Night parted them, without much cause of boasting on either part; that which was, the *English* had a right to. But shortly after this, Admiral *Blake* took twelve *Dutch* Men of War.

*August 16th.* Sir *George Ayscough* with a Squadron of seven Ships, charged through and through the *Dutch* Fleet, consisting of sixty Men of War, in which Encounter Captain *Pack* was slain.

*September 5th.* As the *French* Fleet (who took part with the *Dutch*) were going to the relief of *Dunkirk*, most of them were taken by General *Blake*; and about the conclusion of the same Month, the *Dutch* were bang'd to purpose by *Blake*, at a place call'd the *Kensish Knock*, and were pursued by the *English* into their very Harbour. But in the beginning of Winter, *Blake* was worsted by the *Dutch* in the *Dowas*, losing the *Garland*, *Bonsventure*, and two Merchant Men. Upon the 18th, 19th, and 20th days of *February*, the two Fleets fought again, when the *Dutch* were forced to fly, the *English* taking fifty two of the Merchant-men they had in Convoy, and nine Men of War.

*A. D. 1653. and April 20th. Oliver Cromwel* took upon him to put a period to the sitting of those long winded Members at *Westminster*; objecting to them when he came to displace them, That they delay'd, if not utterly neglected the redressing of publick Grievances; that they designed their own Interest, and perpetuating themselves, therefore they were to sit there no longer. Instead of these Members turned out of doors, *Oliver* and his Officers constituted a Council of State to rule the Common-wealth, though they resolved to rule the Council of State.

*June 2.* The *English* and *Dutch* Fleets engaged again in Fight, when at the very first shot made by the *Dutch*, General *Richard Dean* was slain.

*June 3.* the Fleets joyned again, and the dispute was very hot and bloody, till at length the *Dutch* tacked about, and made hast to their own Coasts. Of the *Dutch* were taken Prisoners 6 Captains, 1350 others, 11 Men of War were taken, and 2 Hoys, 6 of their best Ships were sunk, and two blown up. Of the *English* were slain besides Admiral *Dean*, one Captain, and a hundred and twenty others, but not one Ship lost or disabled.

*Cromwel* this while, with some of the leading Officers of the Army, had made choice of certain Persons, not above 150 for the three Nations, who were to have the Legislative Power, and to be stiled a Parliament. These Parliament Gentlemen and Soldiers of the new fashioned Election, met *July 4th.* at *Westminster*, where they chose Mr. *Rouse* for their Speaker; but not agreeing among themselves (for about sixty of them contested hard for the taking away of Tythes from the Ministers as Anti-christian) they fairly redelivered there power in *Oliver's* hands, *December the 12th.* after they had enacted a Law, That Justices of the Peace, and not Ministers, should joyn Persons together in sacred Wedlock.

But while this cunning thing called a Parliament, was doing little, or little to the purpose, the active *Dutch* were again put forth to Sea with about 120 Men of War, and before the *Texel* were encountered by the *English*, *July the 29th.* the Fight was vigorously maintained on both parts, till the *Dutch* Admiral *Van Trump*, fighting in the midst of the *English* Fleet, was with a Musket-shot shot into the left Pap, and slain outright, whereby the rest of their Fleet was so discourag'd, that they made to the *Texel* as speedily as they could. The *Dutch* in this Fight lost thirty Men of War, and about 1200 of their Men were taken. The *English* had slain on their part, *Graves, Owen, Chapman, Newman, Taylor, Crisp, Cox* and *Peacock*, Captains, and 400 common Seamen. The Ship nam'd the *Oak* was fired, and two or three disabled. For this eminent piece of Service, the little Parliament ordered that Chains of Gold should be presented to the Admirals, *Blake* and Col. *George Monk*, Vice-Admiral *Pen*, and Rear-Admiral *Lawson*; and that other Chains likewise should be presented to divers Flag Captains, and Medals of Silver to the Officers of the Fleet.

But to return to *Oliver*, who after his patch'd *Junto* had dissolved themselves, call'd a Council of Officers, with some others of his Creatures, to consult about the settlement of a Government, and these at length, after great pretences of seeking God's mind herein, concluded to have a single Person again to be the Head of the Common-wealth of *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging, and *Oliver Cromwel* must be the Man, who though a while seem-

ing

ing unwilling to undertake so great a Charge, yet at length yielded, and accordingly was installed Lord Protector of the Common-wealth of England, with much Formality and Ceremony, in the Chancery Court at Westminster, before the Judges, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of London, with the chief Officers of the Army, on December 16. Immediately after which, all publick Writings changed their stile from that of the Keepers of the Liberties of England, to that of Oliver Lord Protector of England, &c. And the City of London to manifest their good liking of this Government and Governour (at least to make shew of it) invited the Protector to a magnificent Feast at Grocers-hall, on February the 8th. and Oliver to gratifie them for this favour, Knighted Thomas Viper then Lord Mayor.

Aspiring Cromwel having thus obtained the Supreme Authority, in short time yielded to a Peace with the Dutch, who had been brought exceeding low with the War with England.

A. D. 1654. and in the Month of May, upon an accusation of a Plot to destroy the Protector, seize the Tower, raise an Army, and bring in the King; there were divers Royalists apprehended and committed to Prison, three of them were condemned by an High Court of Justice, and two of them Executed, namely, Colonel John Gerrard who was Beheaded on Tower-hill, and Mr. Pomet who was hang'd at Charing-Cross; on the same day with Colonel Gerrard was Beheaded Don Parrakeon Sa, Brother to the Portugal Embassador, for a Riot made in the New-Exchange; but death was so terrible to this Person, that his heart was nigh quite dead within him before his Neck came to the Block.

September the 3d. a pretended Parliament met at Westminster, where, after they had heard their Master Oliver's Speech, and chose William Lenthall for their Speaker, they debated, whether the Legislative Power should be in a single Person and a Parliament, or in a Parliament only. The Protector's Faction were for the former; those called the Commonwealth Party that were for a Democratical Government, were for the latter; one declaring, That as God had made him an Instrument in cutting down Tyranny in one Person, so now he would not endure to see the Nation's Liberties shackled by another, whose right to the Government could be measured out no other way than by the length of his Sword. But when these things were reported to the Usurper Oliver, he hastned from White-hall to Westminster, and there declares to his Parliament, that he would have them to take notice of this, That the same Government made him a Protector, as made them a Parliament: That as they were intrusted with some things, so was he with others: That there were certain Fundamentals which could not be alter'd, as, That the Government should be in a single Person and Parliament: That Parliaments should not be perpetual: That in Religious Matters there should be Liberty of Conscience, &c. And then he enjoyed them to sign this Recognition of the Government, viz. *I do hereby promise and engage to be true and faithful to the Lord Protector and Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and shall not (according to tenor of the Indenture, whereby I am returned to serve in Parliament) propose or give my consent to alter the Government as 'tis settled in one Person and a Parliament.* The Subscription to this was refused by several Members; the rest who subscribed it were permitted

permitted to sit till *January* the 24th. 1654. at which time *Oliver* dissolv'd them, because they delay'd to settle him in the Government.

*December* the 19th *Pen* and *Venables* with a Fleet of thirty Ships, wherein were three thousand Forces, put to Sea; and in *April* following arrived at *Hispaniola*, and came withing sight of that Golden Town *Santi Domingo*, upon which their first and chief Enterprize was designed; but through the excessive heat of the Climate, want of fresh water, and some other discouragements, great numbers of the Soldiers perished, and that design was fruitless; therefore they set sail for the Island *Jamaica*; where being arrived, they were there so successful, as in short time to possess themselves of the chief Town called *Otranto*, bringing the whole Island into subjection.



In *England* the Royal Party were busie to take down the Protector's Greatness; but the Plot was discover'd before it was ripe for Execution, and many of the Conspirators in several places seiz'd on by the *Oliverians*. At *Salisbury*, *Mar.* the 11th a Party of about 200 Cavaliers were in Arms, but were dispersed, and some of their chief Leaders taken, as Mr. *Grove*, Lieutenant Colonel *Penruddock*, Major *Dean*, *Jones*, &c. Others there were in Arms about *Shrewsbury*, *Shrewsbury* Forest in *Northumberland*, and another Party in *Yorkshire*. where Sir *Henry Slingsby* was taken: Lieutenant Colonel *Penruddock*, and Mr. *Grove* were beheaded at *Salisbury*, and some others of them were hang'd.

*A. D.* 1655. About the beginning of this Year, Admiral *Blake* with his Fleet, performed a daring piece of Service at *Tunis*, where demanding from

from the Dey or Governour of *Tunis* reparation for the losses the *English* sustain'd from *Turkish* Pirates, and having a scornful Answer return'd, he boldly press'd upon their Ships lying under the Castle of *Goletra*, and there burnt nine Ships, with but the loss of 25 Men; in the mean time playing continued Broadfides upon the Castle within Musket-shot of it.

In *England* the Protector constituted a new kind of Offices called Major Generals, who were each of them (being eleven in number) in their severall limits assigned them to supervise the actions of the poor Royalists, and to decimate their Estates, and indeed to do what they listed; but these after they had tyrannized a while, were laid aside.

February the 16th did the *Spaniard* at *Dunkirk* declare open War against *England*, and immediately thereupon was a Peace concluded betwixt *France* and *England*, one of the Articles of which was, That the King of *France* should exclude *Charles Stuart*, (King of *England*) and all his Relations and Adherents out of his Dominions, and accordingly the Duke of *Tork* was complemented to depart *France* by such a time; nor was his retinue to stay after him; had his Majesty himself been there, he must have expected the same dealing.

February the 21st died that learned Prelate Dr. *Usher*, Archbishop of *Armagh*, and was buried in *Westminster-Abby*.

A. D. 1656. To begin this year well for fortunate *Oliver*, some of his Fleet under the Admirals *Blake* and *Montague*, not far from *Cades* or *Cales*, set upon a Fleet of eight *Spaniards*, one of which they sunk, burnt two, one run ashore, and two the *English* took, one whereof had a great quantity of Plate and Cochenel in her, the other laden chiefly with Hides.

September the 17th. Another of *Oliver's* Parliaments assembled at *Westminster*, where, before they were admitted to enter the House, they must severally engage not to act any thing prejudicial to the present Government; whereupon some of them returned home, the rest entering the House, chose Sir *Thomas Widdrington* their Speaker, and set themselves to act suitably to *Oliver's* wishes, passing an Act for renouncing and disannulling the Title of *Charles Stuart* unto the Government of the Nations of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, &c. and making it to be Treason against the Protector, as it formally had been against the King's Person; then ordained Money's to be raised in the three Nations for paying the Armies. And ordered a years rent to be paid the Protector for every House built upon a new Foundation within ten Miles of the City of *London*.

Yet notwithstanding the provision made to secure the Protector's Person, there were divers attempts made to kill him, and a printed Paper was published, intituled, *Killing no Murder*. One *Jakes Sindercomb* formerly a Soldier in the Army, had determined to shoot, or by one means or other to rid the World of him; but his design being betrayed, he was condemned to be hang'd and quarter'd; to prevent which he procured his own death, 'tis said, by snuffing up a poisonous Powder into his head; wherefore as a self-murderer he was dragg'd at a Horse's Tail from the *Tower* to *Tower-hill*, where being turned naked into a hole, a Stake spiked with Iron was driven through him.



*A. D. 1657.* This year commenc'd with a Conspiracy of Fifth Monar-chists to have pull'd down *Oliver*; but the Plot was discover'd, and the Projectors apprehended; the chief of whom was Major General *Harrison*, Vice-Admiral *Lawson*, Colonel *Rich*, Major *Darvers*, and Captain *Venner*; their Standard which they had in readiness, had pourtray'd in it a Lion couchant, Gules in a Field Argent, with this Motto, *Who shall rouse him?*

*April* the 20th. Admiral *Blake* performed another notable Exploit; for at *Sancta Cruz* in *Teneriffa*, the chief Island of the *Canaries*, and be-longing to the *Spaniards*, he fired and sunk 16 great Ships, among which was the Admiral, Vice-Admiral, and Rear-Admiral, and two or three Galleons; the *Spaniards* besides the loss of their whole Fleet, had many hundreds of Men slain on the shore; yet in this notable Action, the *English* had but 48 Men slain, and 120 wounded; The Protector to gra-tisfie the Admiral for this his brave service, sent him a Diamond Ring worth 500*l.* and Captain *Rich*. *Stainer* who led the first Squadron, was at his coming into *England*. for this and his other good Service at *Cadiz*, honoured with Knighthood.

And now the Parliament, who had been long debating concerning the setting of his Highness, at last presented him with a certain thing called, *The humble Petition and Advice*, desiring him to take the Government of the three Nations upon him, with the Stile of King; which stile he refus-ed, as foreseeing this would disgust the Sectarists generally; therefore contented himself with the Power Royal, and his old Stile of Lord Pro- tector, which the Parliament confirmed. And *June* the 26th his High- ness was with great State and Magnificence installed in his Office of Pro- tector in *Westminster-hall*; where the Speaker in the name of the Parlia- ment, presented him with a Robe of Purple Velvet, lined with Ermine, a Sword, a large Bible richly gilt and bossed, and a Scepter of Gold, And when the Speaker, Earl of *Warwick*, and Sir *Bullstrode Whitlock* had vested *Oliver*, then the Speaker administred the Oath to him in these following words: *I do in the presence, and by the name of God, promise and swear that to the utmost of my power, I will uphold and maintain the true re- form'd Protestant Religion, in the purity thereof, as it is contained in the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, and encourage the Profession and Professors thereof, and that to the utmost of my power, I will endeavour as chief Magistrate of these three Nations, the maintenance and preservation of the Peace and Safety, and just Rights and Privileges of the People thereof; and shall in all things according to my best knowledge and power, govern the People according to Law.* This Oath being taken by him, he was imme- diately proclaimed Lord Protector of the Common-wealth of *England*, &c. And that done, some Soldiers and others cried, God save the Lord Pro- tector. *Oliver* thus established in his mightiness by Parliament, he falls to fashion his Family after the manner of a King's Court, hath his Yeo- men of the Guard in their Livery of Grey Cloath, vested with Black Velvet; over whom commanded *Walter Strickland*; his Lord Keeper was *Nathaniel Fines*; and Lord Chamberlain Sir *Gilbert Pickering* &c. And the better to strengthen himself at home, and to raise his Family into esteem, he gave his eldest son a Command in the Army, his younger Son he made Lord Deputy of *Ireland*; his two younger Daughters that were



were not yet disposed of in Marriage, he match'd the elder of them with Mr. *Robert Rich* the Earl of *Warwick's* Grandson, and the youngest with a Person of great Honour, the Lord *Folconbridge*. And that he might be as King-like as possible, and withal check the Commons in Parliament, he constituted an upper House of Parliament instead of the House of Lords, 62 in number, most of them his own Creatures; among whom were Colonel *Hewson*, one by Trade next kin to a Cobler; and Colonel *Pride*, formally a Brewer's servant; who before this had been made two of his Knights Errants. And to honour the Mushrooms; he elected to sit in his upper House some few Noblemen, as the Earl of *Warwick*, &c.

*February* the 20th. The Parliament that had been adjourned, now re-assembled; but because they admitted those Members to sit with them, who at first refused to subscribe to *Oliver's* Instruments; and because they questioned the Protector's Power in erecting his upper House (which in contempt they called *the other House*) *Oliver* hereupon sent for them to his upper House Bar, where he made a large Speech to them, and in conclusion told them, That it did concern as well the Peace and Tranquility of the Nation, as his own Interest, to terminate that Parliament, and therefore he did at this time put an end to their sitting, *February* the 4th.

In or near the year of our Redemption 1657. a Woman and two Men, (one, or both her sons) were hang'd in *Gloucestershire* for murdering one Mr. *Harrison*, an Inhabitant in, or near *Campden* in the said County, which Mr. *Harrison* (as in some few years after it proved) was not murdered by them or any other. For he returned from beyond Sea, whither he had withdrawn himself privately to avoid some trouble, that otherwise he feared would befall him.

*A. D.* 1658. This year began with a discovery of a most horrible Plot; as *Oliver* called it, and indeed he had an excellent Art for the discovery of Plots, having his mercenary trepans and Instruments of falshood, who counterfeiting themselves forward Royalists, thereby insinuated themselves into the Council of the King's Friends, and then betrayed them. And the King himself was troubled with one of these false Creatures about his own Person; for Captain *Manning* one of his Secretaries Clerks, was taken in the very act of receiving Letters from *Thurloe*, *Oliver's* Secretary, for the which he was instantly shot to death. But the Loyal Confederates in the late discovered Plot, were divers of them apprehended, as Dr. *Hewit*, Colonel *Edward Ashton*, Mr. *Mordant*, the Earl of *Peterborough's* Brother, and others, who were indicted of High-Treason for endeavouring to levy War against his Highness and the Government, and to promote *Charles Stuart* to the Government of these Nations, and for holding correspondence with the said *Charles Stuart*. Mr. *Mordant* was acquitted; but Dr. *Hewit* and Sir *Henry Slingsby* were beheaded on *Towerhill June* the eighth, though many endeavours were used by divers Persons of Quality, and Ministers, for the saving of their lives, especially the Doctors; Colonel *Ashton* and others were hang'd and quartered in *London*.

Near about this time there came up the *Thames*, as far as *Greenwich*, a Whale of a very great length and bigness.

*June* the 25th. The Town of *Dunkirk* was surrendered by the *Spaniards* to the *French*, who immediately resigned it to the *English* Forces, who had been the main instruments in gaining it; this resignation was made according

cording to former Articles agreed upon between the King of *France* and the Lord Protector of *England*.

But whilst the *English* were rejoycing abraod, *Oliver* had occasion of sorrow at home; for his most dearly beloved Daughter Mrs. *Elizabeth Claypole*; on *August* the 8th departed this Life, whose Body was interred in the Royal Chappel at *Westminster*. 'Tis said of this Gentlewoman, that she was much troubled at the harsh usage of the Royal Party, and that upon her knees she begg'd of her Father to save Dr. *Hewit's* Life; but his hard heart would not yield thereto, though he loved this Daughter so passionately, that he never enjoyed himself after her death; but growing pensive and melancholy, in short time was seized with a Tertian Ague, which ended his Life at *Whitehall*, on *Sept.* the 3d. He was born in the Town of *Huntington*, *April* 25. 1599. and descended from a worshipful Family of the *Cromwells*, alias *Williams*; his Mother was the Niece of Sir *Robert Steward*, and his Wife *Elizabeth* the Daughter of Sir *James Bourcier*; he was of a very martial Spirit, and of excellent Conduct, and attended with very good success in his attempts. Nor was he a Soldier only, but also a very good Orator and deep Politician; and so great a Dissembler, that he could shed *Crocodilian* tears at pleasure, when those would at any time advantage among the Religious; an high pretender he was to Religion, though, as his actions manifested, it was only thereby to obtain his ambitious ends; so impiously resolute for the effecting his designs, that he valued not the violation of the most solemn Promises, or sacred Oaths; nor the shedding of any, though the Blood of the Lord's anointed. Yet was this Man courted or feared by most of the Princes in *Europe*; and the Kings of *France* and *Sweden* were entred into so strict a League with him, as had he lived, might have troubled good part of the World.

In *Oliver's* stead, *Richard Cromwell* his eldest Son, whom he had appointed his Successor, was proclaimed Protector. Shortly after which, several Addresses, protesting both love and obedience to *Richard's* Highness, were presented from the Armies of the three Nations, from the *London* Ministers, from divers Counties, Cities, and chief Towns of *England*. And the Foreign Embassadors then in *England* pretended to lament with Mr. *Richard* for the Death of his Father; desired the continuance of that League and Amity which was granted and maintained by his late Highness *Oliver* Lord Protector.

*November* the 23d. were the Funerals of *Oliver* solemnized (after his Horse had lain in the greatest State some Weeks in *Somerset-House*) at a vast charge, and in greater pomp than had formerly been used for the greatest *English* Kings; his Corps had been privately interr'd many days before in the Chappel-Royal of *Henry* the Seventh, at *Westminster*. But the vast expences of those Funerals were never discharged; but those Tradesmen who had hopes of gaining the most by it, sat down the greatest losers at last. As soon as the Funeral rites of this old Fox *Oliver* were accomplished. His Son *Richard* proceeded to the carrying on of matters of Publick concernment.

The first of which was the sending a Naval supply to the King of *Sweden*, for the aiding him against the King of *Denmark*. The next of any moment was the calling of a Parliament to convene *January* the 27th. at *Westminster*; where when they were met, they chose for their Speaker, Mr. *Challoner*.

*Challoner Chute*; and the Members severally took the Oath; not to alter the form of Government. Which done, they went to purge out those Members who had born Arms for the King; then after many debates it was at length resolved, that the House of Commons would transact with the persons of the other House, as a House of Parliament, during the present Parliament: but with this proviso, That it was not intended thereby to exclude such Peers as have been faithfull to the Parliament, from their privilege of being summoned to be Members of that House.

Then they took into their consideration, the Cases of divers Persons who had been imprisoned in the time of *Oliver*; Major General *Overton*, and other of the commonwealth party they releas'd. The Duke of *Buckingham* was also freed out of *Windsor-Castle*, upon his Father-in-law the Lord *Fairfax's* giving 20000 *l.* security, that he should not seek by any means to promote the interest of *Charles Stuart*. Next after long and tedious debates, they yielded that the Members, who had been returned to serve for *Scotland* and *Ireland*, should continue to sit amongst them as Members for that present Parliament. They likewise proceeded to draw up a Bill, which should be entituled, An Act of Recognition of his Highness's right and title to be Protector, and chief Magistrate of the Commonwealth of *England*, &c. But this was never perfected.

A. D. 1659. The Army now grew jealous of his Highness, complaining of the company that he kept; how that divers of them were no better than Cavaliers; censuring his Religion also; giving out, that Godliness was discouraged by him; that he had rather favour those of loose principles, than the zealous professors of the Gospel.

April the 6th. General *Charles Fleetwood* presented the Protector a Representation from the Officers of the Army, wherein they complained, That they who had born the brunt of the War, were now despised, and like to be laid aside; That the Cavaliers held dangerous meetings in and about *London*; That lists of the names of such who were the Tryers of the old King, were Printed in red Letters, and scattered about as if they were Men appointed for destruction: That the famous actions of the long Parliament and his late Highness, in and since 1648, were traduced and vilified. Therefore they desired that his Highness would be pleas'd to represent these things to the Parliament, and procure their remedies. The Army also began to grow jealous of the Parliament, as if they were too favourable to the Royal Party, and joynd with the Protector to bring the Officers of the Army into subjection. Thereupon the General Council of Officers held many meetings and consultations, which the Parliament hearing of, Voted that there should be no meeting nor General Council of Officers, without consent and by order of his Highness the Lord Protector: and that no Person should have any command in the Army, who should refuse to subscribe that he will not disturb the free meetings in Parliament, or their freedom in their Debates and Councils. These Votes the Protector sent to the Officers of the Army, which they valued not at all, but on the contrary resolv'd, that the Parliament should be dissolved. And in order thereunto, *Desborough* with other chief Officers, went to the Protector and forced him to sign a Commission for the Parliament's dissolution and accordingly the Parliament was dissolved. Which being effected, their next work was to put a period to the Protector's power, by restoring that rem-

nant of the Long Parliament which his Father had turn'd out; to which end the Officers of the Army invited those Members of Parliament, who continued sitting till *April* the 20th, 1653, and promised them that they would be ready in their places to yield them their utmost assistance, that they might sit and act in safety. These Members accepted their invitation, and accordingly took their places in the Parliament *May* the 7th; and upon notice that these were again housed, divers of those that were secluded in 1648, attempted to have taken their places, but were repulsed.

Then these Members caused the Protector's Great Seal to be broken, and voted their own old Seal up again. Then sent to the Protector for an acknowledgment from him of his submission to their Government; and accordingly on *May* the 25th. he made his resignation and submission; declaring in writing. That though in respect to the particular Engagements that lay upon him, he could not be active in making a *Change* in the Government of these Nations; yet through the goodness of God, he would freely acquiesce in its being made; and that he held himself engaged, as (with other Men) he expected protection from the present Government, so to demean himself with all peaceableness under it; and to procure to the utmost of his power, that all in whom he had interest should do the same. In short time after this, *Henry Cromwel* came over, and yielded up the Lieutenantancy of *Ireland* unto the Members sitting at *Westminster*; who appointed five Commissioners for the Government of that Kingdom. General *Monk* in *Scotland* conformed himself to their directions; and Colonel *Lockhart*, Governour of *Dunkirk*, likewise submitted to their Authority.

Then this *Fanto* commanded all such as had been in Arms for the King, to depart 20 Miles from *London*; passed an Act for setting of the Militia in the respective Counties of *England* and *Wales*. Ordered a whole years Assessment at 35000 l. a month on *England*, 6000 l. the month on *Scotland*, and 9000 l. on *Ireland*, to be paid into the Treasury before the 11th, of *August* next following. Ordered the immediate Sale of *White-Hall*, *Hampton-Court*, and *Somerſet-Houſe*, towards payment of the Armies Arrears. To their quondam Protector they were so friendly, as to protect him from all Arrests; and withall to promise the payment of all his debts (for his Fathers Funeral and other occasions,) which amounted to 29640 l. but this they never performed.

The while these things were in agitation, the King's Friends were very buſie in promoting his interest; by engaging as many as they could for his Service, in all places of *England*; and so successful were the King's Commissioners, that great part of the Nobility and Gentry of *England* and *Wales*, were interested by them in the King's Quarrel; and a day was fixed in *July* for their appearing in Arms, the first rising was to be chiefly of such as had never engaged on the King's side in the late Wars, thereby to draw the Army into a more faint opposition. Sir *George Boorb*, Sir *Thomas Middleton*, and some other of the old Parliamentarians, raised a Party in *Cheshire*, *Flinſhire* and *Lancashire*, to the number of about three or four thousand Men; who declared for a free Parliament, and the due Rights and Privileges of the Nation, against that Fanatick and unlawful power, which now usurped Dominion over them. But Major General *Lambert* marching speedily against them, and encountering them, his old Soldiers without much Blood shed totally routed them near unto *Nantwich*. *August* the 17. Colonel

nel Charles White raised a small Party in Nottingham and Derbyshires; other Inconsiderable Parties were raised in other parts; but dispersed themselves again; for the Rulers at Westminster, having met with some hint of this designed rising, had so order'd their Standing-Army and Militia Forces in most places of the Land, that no considerable Parties of the King's Friends could have opportunity to get into a Body.

James Naylor a Quaker, was now discharged from his Imprisonment, September the 8th. This Fellow in the time of Oliver's Protectorship, was for Blasphemy whipt both at Bristol and London, then Pilloried at the Royal Exchange, burnt through the Tongue, stigmatized in the Forehead with the Letter B, (for Blasphemy,) which done, was committed to Bridewell, where he remained till this time, and longer might, had not Lambert been now in so high esteem.

After the defeat of Sir George Booth's Forces, the Members at Westminster prepared an Act for sequestring of the Estates of such Persons as were engaged in this Rising; and in token of their Favour and Gratitude, they ordered Lambert a Thousand pound for his good Service, which he presently distributed amongst his Soldiers, thereby to engage them the more firmly to his Designs: For though himself and other Grandees of the Army carried fair with the *Junto*, yet were they not well pleased with them, because, since their last sitting they had somewhat lessened the Armies power, in giving order to their Speaker William Lenthall, to issue out Commissions for Commanders, which had been done afore by the General, and had withal reserved the chief command of the Army to themselves, without any Captain General. Therefore now whilst they were flustered with their late Victory, they drew up their Propositions to be presented to the Parliament, which they Entituled, *The humble Petition and Proposal of the Army under the Right Honourable the Lord Lambert, in the late Northern expedition; therein desiring that the Army might be commanded by Fleetwood as chief General, by Lambert as the next Superior General, &c.* This was sent up to London from Lambert's Army, to be presented to the Parliament. But Sir Arthur Haselrig being made acquainted with it before it was delivered; immediately informed his Fellow-Members thereof, alledging that it was a matter of dangerous consequence. The *Junto* hereupon passed a Vote, That the having of more General Officers was a thing needless, chargeable and dangerous. But the Army-Officers of Lambert's Party still prosecuting their intentions of gaining the whole ordering of the Army into their own hands, the *Junto* thereupon passed this Act, That it should be Treason in all Persons whatsoever, to raise, levy, or collect Moneys without consent of Parliament; designing hereby to bring the Army into subjection, because otherwise they could have no maintenance; they likewise ordered, That Lambert, Desborough, Kelsey, Berry, Ashfield, Cobbet, Packer, Barrow and Creed, should be discomissionated, and that others should enjoy their commands. They also ordered the Government of the Army to be in seven Commissioners in whom the Power should joyntly reside; these were Fleetwood, Monk, Ludlow, Walton, Morley, Overton, and Haselrig. But Lambert and his Complices were resolved to try a tug with the *Junto* who should be Masters; and to that end they engaged divers Companies and Regiments about London to side with them; and the *Junto* drew two Regiments to Westminster to take part with them; but when these two Parties had

stood at *Westminster* in a hostile fort, , almost a whole day, facing each other, and sometimes ready to fall to it in good earnest; towards the Evening, the two Parties fairly agreed to draw off to their respective Quarters. And the next day, and forward, *Lambert* took care to guard the Parliament-doors, that none of the Members might enter into the House. And now the *Junto* being once more laid aside, *Lambert's* Party made choice of Lieutenant General *Fleetwood* to be Captain General of the Army; *Lambert* (who 'tis thought aspired to Sovereignty,) to be Major General, and *Desborough* to be Commissary General. They framed likewise a new Government, on *October* the 26th. nominating twenty three Persons to have the management of publick Affairs, whom they would have to be called a Committee of Safety. Their names were *Bulstrode Whitelocke*, *Edmund Ludlow*, *Sir Henry Vane*, *Sir James Harrington*, *Sir Archibald Johnston*, General *Fleetwood*, General *John Lambert*, Colonel *Desborough*, Colonel *Sidenhām*, Major *Silwray*, Colonel *Berry*, Mr. *Lawrence*, Colonel *Thompson*, Colonel *Hewson*, Colonel *Liibourn*, *John Ireton* Lord Mayor, Alderman *Robert Tickburn*, *Walter Strickland*, *Cornelius Holland*, *William Steel*, Clerk, *Bennet*, *Brandriib*. Thus was miserable *England* subjected to the Arbitrary power of an Army, to have what Lords and Laws they pleased. But the time of its liberty approached, the principal Instrument whereof was General *George Monk*, who pretending to a Resettlement of the *Junto*, and not to be able to see the Nation so enslaved by *Lambert* and his factious Party, drew his Army out of *Scotland*, having first changed some of his Officers. The Committee of Safety exceedingly courted this General to comply with them, and when that would not do, *Lambert* drew his Army into the North, with design to impede General *Monk's* march to *London*, but all their projects availed nothing with the General. And to help forward His Majesty's interest, and the Nations deliverance, the City of *London* grew very discontented and surly against the Army; the Fleet, that declared for the *Junto*; likewise many of *Lambert's* Party withdrew themselves from him, and the Country in general was full of Discontents and Murmurings; insomuch that the Committee of Safety perceived themselves to be in a very unsafe and kind of desolate condition; and therefore with great submission they sent for the Speaker, desiring him with the rest of his Fellow-Members, to return to the exercise of their trust; which accordingly they did on *December* the 26. Colonel *Lambert* finding that all now went bad on his side, privately slipped away from his Soldiers (then about *Newcastle upon Tyne*;) and they returned to their obedience to the *Junto*; who upon their Resettlement, Discommissionated *Lambert*, with divers Colonels and Commanders of the Army; published a Declaration for a Commonwealth, without a single Person, or House of Lords, for preservation of the Laws, upholding of the Ministry, the University and Tythes (all which had lately been in great danger,) and for maintaining liberty of Conscience. General *Monk* in the mean time advanced with his new modelled Army towards *London*, all the way being caressed by the Gentry of the several Counties as he passed along, with all testimonies of Affection, and Petition for the restoring of the secluded Members, and procuring of a free Parliament. Commissioners were sent to him from the City of *London*, with the like request for a free Parliament; but the General wisely conceal'd his Inclinations and Intentions, pretending strong resolu-

tions

tions to be faithful to those Members sitting at *Westminster*; and yet carried himself with so much evenness, that the City and Country had hopes he would stand their Friend, as the *Furto* could see but little cause to misdoubt his real good meaning towards them; howbeit, to make him the surer on their side, they ordered him and his Heirs 1000 *l. per Annum*.

*February* the third, General *Monk* came to *London* with the Army he had drawn out of *Scotland*; the Army which had been Quartered at *London*, having march'd out the Night before by the *Furto*'s command, tho' not without discontent, and some disorder and mutiny; the next Day his Excellency was conducted to the Parliament-House, where he received Thanks from the Members for his good Service; after which he acquainted them with the numerous addresses he had received from the Counties for the admission of the secluded Members, and a Free-Parliament; minding them also of the danger themselves and Nation would be in, if the Fanatick Party should be continu'd in Civil or Military Power. But the General's Speech was not well lik'd of by Mr. *Thomas Scot*, and some other of the Members. And the City of *London*, with whom they thought his Excellency too Gracious, gave them greater cause of discontent; for the Common-Council was now resolved to pay no more Taxes, till such time the House was filled up with equal Representatives. Hereupon the *Furto* resolved to punish the City, and to make the General an Instrument in it; ordering him to seize upon eleven of the most active of the Common-council, and commit them to the *Tower*, and also to pull down and break the Posts, Chains, Gates, and Portcullises of the City; which he put in execution accordingly, on *February* the 9th. tho' not with any pleasure to himself, but on necessity, that so the House might not take any occasion, from his disposing their Commands, to vacate his Commission, and put him out of capacity to accomplish the blessed end he design'd. Howbeit, This Action of the General's did exceedingly amuse the Loyal-hearted Citizens, and other good Subjects, and made them almost quite to give over the good Hopes they had formerly had of him: But his Excellency, to put them out of all doubt concerning his Intentions, bravely resolved to put an end to the *Furto*'s Power. And in order thereto, the very next Morning he sent a Letter to the House, therein complaining, that they gave too much Countenance to *Lambert*, *Vane*, and several others that engaged with the late Committee of Safety; that they had too much favoured a Petition lately delivered by one *Praise-God Barebone*, and other Fanaticks; and then concludes with a prefixed Day, before which they should issue out Writs for a new Parliament, that so they might terminate their sitting, and come to a dissolution. The *Furto* receiv'd the General's Letter, dissemble their resentment of it, and order him the Thanks of the House, for his faithful Service in securing the City; yet the very same Day, that they might limit his Power, they passed an Act for the Government of the Army by five Commissioners, he to be one of them, the other their own Creatures; namely, Sir *Arthur Hasterig*, Colonel *Morley*, Colonel *Walton*, and Colonel *Allured*. The General hearing hereof, with all convenient speed drew his Army together, and marched to *Westminster*, where he gave the secluded Members re-admission into the Parliament-House, *February* the 21st, to the great Grief of the Rump-Parliament, (for so the *Furto* was now

called in scorn and contempt) and to the exceeding Joy both of the City and Country. And now the Parliament vote General *Monk* to be Captain-General of all the Forces in the three Nations; constitute a new Council of State; set at liberty Sir *George Booth*, and such of his Party that were Prisoners; also all such as had been Imprisoned for Petitioning for a Free-Parliament; as Sir *Robert Pye*, Major *Fincher*, &c. caused the Rump Militia, consisting most of Sectaries, to be disbanded; made such Acts as might best conduce to the settlement of the Nation; as for the taking away all places of Trust and Power out of the Hands of the Sectarian Party; also voted a Full and Free-Parliament to be chosen and sit at *Westminster* April the 25th. This Parliament was called Free; yet, (as in all the Protector's Parliaments) no Loyalist that had been in actual Arms for the King, was capable of being elected for a Parliament Man.

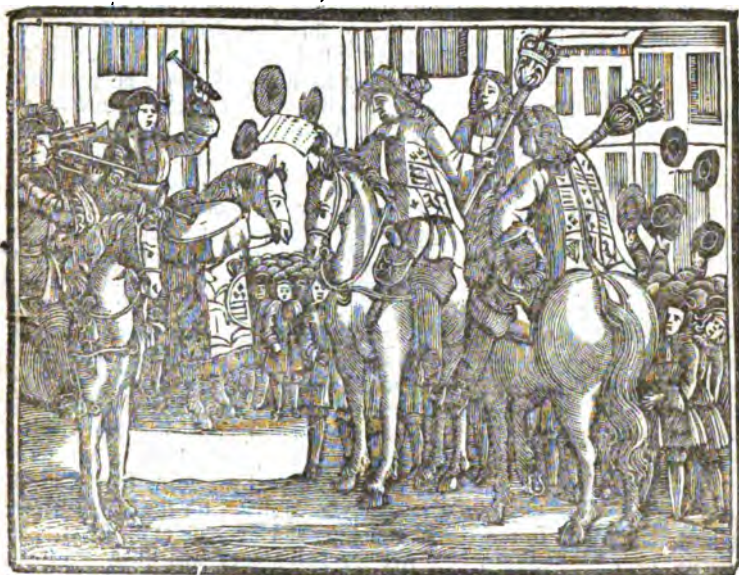
March the 17th, the Long Parliament dissolved themselves, leaving a Council of State to govern till the next Parliament should Assemble. But in the interim, that the Parliament was busied for the recovering the Peace and Freedom of the Nation, some Male-contents were very active for sowing the Seeds of Division in the Army, especially in that part which had been for the Committee of Safety; yet by the care and prudence of General *Monk* (who displaced most of the Fanatick Officers) their Designs were frustrated. *Lambert*, after the dissolution of the Parliament, attempted to involve the Nation again in a Civil War; but Colonel *Richard Ingoldsby* dispersed his small Force, and took him Prisoner.

A. D. 1660, April the 20th. The Free Parliament assembled at *Westminster*, and on May the first, voted, That according to the ancient and fundamental Laws of this Kingdom, *Charles* the Second is the lawful and undoubted King of these Nations. Transcendent was the Joy all over *England*, which issued from this good News. His Majesty from his Court then at *Breda*, had sent his Letters to both Houses of Parliament, to General *Monk*, and to the City, to Admiral *Montague* and the Officers of the Fleet, with a Declaration also to all his loving Subjects, the Substance whereof was, That he did grant a free and general Pardon to all his Subjects that should within forty days lay hold upon his Grace and Favour, excepting such Persons as should be excepted by Parliament. That he would shew all possible Indulgence to tender Consciences, and such as differ in Matters of Religion, so they did not disturb the Peace of the Kingdom; that he would preserve them free from Injury in their Lives and Estates; and that all things relating to Sales and Purchases (for there had been more Lands bought and sold in the late usurping Times, than what the right owners (Loyal Subjects) had consented to) should be determined in Parliament: That he would take care for the Arrears of the Soldiery, under the command of General *Monk*, and that they should be received into his Service, upon as good Pay and Conditions as at that present they enjoy'd. The Parliament considering that his Majesty had for many Years been deprived of his Revenues, and therefore could not but be in want of Money, they therefore ordered that the Sum of 50000 *l.* should be sent him for a Present; and 10000 *l.* to the Duke of *York*, and 5000 *l.* to the Duke of *Gloucester*. The City of *London* likewise to testify their Gratitude to his Majesty, sent him 10000 *l.* and to his two Brothers 1000 *l.* a piece; and 300 *l.* they presented to the Lord *Mordant* and Sir *John*



*John Greenville*, who brought them His Majesty's Letters, to buy each of them a Ring; and the Parliament for the same Reason, gave 500*l.* to Sir *John Greenville*, to purchase a Jewel.

May the 8th. By order of Parliament, *Charles* the Second was at London with vere great Solemnity proclaim'd, *The most Potent, Mighty, and Undoubted King* of England, Scotland, &c. At which time, the Acclamations of the People were wonderful great, and their Joys such, that they could not find ways to exprefs them.



May the 22d. his Excellency General *Monk* set forth from London, in order to meet His Majesty; and May the 23d. His Majesty with his Brothers, set sail for England from the *Hague*, and on Friday landed at *Dover*, where the Loyal General receiv'd the King. About two Miles from *Dover*, His Majesty forsook his Coach, and took Horse, his Brothers riding on his right Hand, and the General on the left; after whom the Duke of *Buckingham*, and many other Noblemen and Gentlemen follow'd in gallant Equipage. For the Excellent Service that General *Monk* had done for the King and his Kingdoms. His Majesty was pleased to dignify him with the Honour of being Knight of the Garter, Master of his Horse, Duke of *Albemarle*, and Earl of *Torrington*, Baron *Monk* of *Ponteridge*, &c. chief General of all his Land-Forces in the three Kingdoms, and one of his Privy Council.

May the 29th, His Majesty made his Triumphal Cavalcade through the City of London, whither he was welcomed with all the expressions of Joy possible. And being come to *White-hall*, he there in his Presence-chamber offered the Sacrifice of Peace and Thanksgiving unto Almighty

God for his wonderful Restauration; Then applied himself to the ordering of his Court, and appointed the chief Officers of State; His Highness *James Duke of York*, he invested with the Office of Lord High Admiral. Sir *Edward Hyde* (whose Daughter the Duke of *York* married) he constituted Lord Chancellor; the Earl of *Manchester* Lord Chamberlain; the Lord *Wriothsley*, Earl of *Southampton*, Lord High Treasurer; Sir *Edward Nichols*, and Sir *William Morice*, Chief Secretaries of State, &c. And others who had been constantly Loyal to him, or had performed any eminent good Service for him, he advanced to Places of high Trust and Dignity in the Court and Common-wealth. But because the Persons were numerous that had in an extraordinary sort been serviceable in promoting the King's Interest, and His Majesty had no other way to express at present his Gracious Acceptance thereof to many of them, he therefore honoured their Name and Family, by conferring on them according to their Merit, the Titles of Duke, Earl, Viscount, Baron, Knight.

*June* the 6th. The Parliament set forth a Proclamation, wherein it was declared, That all such of the late King's Judges as would not render themselves within so many Days to their Mercy, should be excepted out of the General Pardon then preparing; whereupon, twenty of the *Regicides* came out of their Coverts, and presenting themselves to the Speaker of the House of Commons, were committed to Custody. In *August* following, the long expected Act of Indempnity was passed, by which all that had been any ways engaged against the King, were pardoned, save the *Regicides*, and a very few others; and amongst those there were three who were freed in respect of Life, Liberty and Estate, because they had given evident signs of their hearty sorrow for that crying Sin. It was also Enacted, That the 30th of *January* should to all Posterities be observed a Day of Humiliation, for that great wickedness of Murdering God's Vicegerent the King. Also, that *May* the 29th, should in all succeeding Ages be observed a Day of Thanksgiving for the King's peaceable Restauration, to the actual possession and exercise of his Legal Authority over his Subjects. An Act for Poll-Money was likewise passed, and an Act for enabling Soldiers of the Army to exercise Trades in any Corporation, that thereby they might be in a capacity of living honestly and comfortably after their disbanding.

*September* the 13th. That hopeful Prince *Henry Duke of Gloucester*, departed this Life; and on the same Day the Parliament was adjourned to the 6th of *November* following.

In *October*, Major-General *Harrison*, Mr *John Carew*, and other of the *Regicides*, were arraigned at the *Old-Bayly* in *London*, where they were all found guilty and condemned to die the Death due to Traytors. Of the *Regicides* now condemned, were hanged and quartered at *Charing-Cross*, *Harrison*, *Carew*, *Cook*, *Peters*, *Scott*, *Scroop*, *Jones* and *Clement*; and at *Tyburn*, *Hacker* was Hanged; and *Axtel*, a buisie promoter of the King's death, was hanged and quartered. All, save *Hugh Peters*, died very resolutely. The Persons whose Names follow, had the favour to be reprieved after Condemnation, because they delivered themselves to the Parliament's Mercy upon their Proclamation, *Hardress*, *Waller*, *Wist*, *Tyburn*, *Mixen*, *Pennington*, *Row*, *Holland*, *Downs*, *Garland*, *Temple*, *Millington*, *Heveningham*, *Lilburn*, *Fleetwood*, *Smith*, *Meyn*, and *Eluer*.

This

This last was accused to be one of those two which in a Frock and Vizard assisted in the horrid Execution of the King; but because the Evidence against him seem'd to the Judges not sufficiently clear, he had his Reprieve.



December the 24th, *Mary the Princess of Orange* died at *White-hall*, and on the 29th of the same Month was buried at *Westminster*, and the Parliament on the same Day dissolved. At the dissolution whereof the King gave his Royal Assent to these Acts, amongst many others, viz. An Act for granting to the King's Majesty 40000 l. *per Annum*, for six Months, for disbanding the Army, and paying the Navy. And an Act for Attainder, which was made to attain the Judges and other Actors in the Murder of the late King; *Cromwel*, *Ireton*, *Bradshaw*, *Pride*, and all the rest of the *Regicides* deceased, are adjudged to be convicted, and attainted of High-Treason to all intents and purposes, as if they and every of them respectively had been attainted in their Life-time. And all Persons fled for that Treason, that is to say, *John Lisle*, *William Say*, *John Berkstead*, *Valentine Walton*, *Edward Whaley*, *Edmund Ludlow*, *Sir Michael Levesay*, *John Okey*, *John Hewson*, *William Goff*, *Thomas Chailoner*, *William Cawley*, *Miles Corbet*, *Nicholas Low*, *John Dixwell*, *Daniel Blagrove*, *Andrew Breughon*, *Edward Dendy*, and every of them, stand and be adjudged, convicted of High-Treason, &c.

After

After His Majesty had given his Royal Assent to the Acts presented him, he made a Speech to both Houses, wherein he used these memorable Expressions: That this Parliament should be called to all Posterity, *the Healing and the Blessed Parliament*: And that it should be a Rule to his Actions, and his Councils, to consider, *What is a Parliament like to think of this Action, or this Council*.

In the beginning of January following, whilst his Majesty was accompanying his Royal mother and Sister *Henrietta Maria*, part of their Journey to France, an inconsiderable number of the Fifth Monarchists raised a great Disturbance in London, killing some of the City-Watch, and two Lights with great desperateness opposing the Trained-Bands and other force, till at length divers of them being wounded, and others slain, the rest that could, made their escape. And in a few Days after was Captain *Turner*, and twelve more of them executed in *Coleman-street* over-against their Meeting-House, and in other parts of London.



January the 30th, were the dead Bodies of those infamous Traytors, *omwel, Ireton, Bradshaw*, (all buried at *Westminster*) taken out of their coffins, and drawn upon Hurdles to *Tyburn*; they were hang'd by the neck for some Hours, and then had their Heads chopt off, which were carried upon *Westminster-Hall*, and their Bodies thrown into a Hole under the Gallows.

This Year of Jubilee were the Lands of the King's Loyal Subjects restored to them, that had been unjustly taken from them by the late Usurper: The Bishops, Deans, and Chapters Lands were likewise restored to the use of these Church-men.

A. D.



A. D. 1661. The entrance of this Year was made famous by the magnificent Coronation of King Charles II. In preparation unto which, His Majesty created six Earls, six Barons, sixty eight Knights of the Bath; and on the 22d. of April, he made his Cavalcade from the Tower through London to Westminster, against which time, four magnificent Triumphal Arches had been erected by the City (as their Charter obligeth them) for His Majesty to pass through.

The first of which was placed in *Leaden-Hall-Street*, representing His Majesty's happy arrival in *England*; The second was near the *Royal Exchange*, being a Naval Representation: The third in *Cheapside*, representing the Temple of Concord: The fourth in *Fleet-Street*, representing the Garden of plenty. April the 23d. was the Day of His Majesty's Coronation, when he disposed of the *Regalia* unto the Noble-men hereafter mentioned, to be carried by them from *Westminster-Hall* to the *Abbey-Church*.

Saint Edward's Staff to the Vice-Admiral *Montague* Earl of *Sandwich*. The Spurs to the Earl of *Bembroke*. The Scepter with the Cross to the Earl of *Bedford*. The pointed Sword (born on the left hand of *Courland*, to the Earl of *Darby*. The pointed Sword (born on the right hand of *Courland*,) to the Earl of *Shrewsbury*. King Edward the Saint's Sword, called *Curtana*, to the Earl of *Oxford*. The Sword of State to the Earl of *Manchester*. The Scepter with the Dove to the Duke of *Albermarle*. The Orb with the Cross to the Duke of *Buckingham*. Saint Edward's Crown to the Duke of *Ormond*. The Patent to the Bishop of *Exeter*, and Chalice to the Bishop of *London*.

Then the King with his Nobles, Officers, and Attendants made their Proceeding, upon blue Cloth spread on the Ground from *Westminster-Hall* to the *Abbey-Church*, whither His Majesty being come, he was received with this Anthem: *I was glad when they said unto me, we will go into the House of the Lord, &c.* Psal. 122. 1, 4, 5, 6. verses. Then after some Ceremonies, this Anthem was sung by the Gentlemen of the King's Chappel, *Let thy hand be strengthened, and thy right-hand be exalted. Let Justice and Judgement be the preparation of thy Seat, and Mercy and Truth go before thy face.* Then after that the King had offered the Pall, and a Wedge of Gold of a pound weight at the Altar, and that the *Regalia* were laid thereon, the Bishop of *London* said this Prayer; *O God which dost visit those that are humble, and dost comfort us with thy Holy Spirit, send down thy Grace upon this thy Servant Charles, that by him we may feel thy Presence amongst us, thro' Jesus Christ. Amen.*

This done, the Bishop of *Worcester* began his Sermon on these Words; *For the Transgressions of a Land many are the Princes thereof; but by a Man of Understanding and Knowledge, the State thereof shall be prolonged.* Prov. 28. 2. And during the Sermon, His Majesty wore a Cap of Crimson Velvet turned up with Ermins. Sermon being ended, the King uncovered his Head, and took the usual Oath, *To confirm the Laws to the People, and namely the Franchises granted to the Clergy by Saint Edward the Confessor: To maintain the Gospel established in the Kingdom: To keep Peace, execute Justice, and grant the Commons the rightful Customs.*

Then followed this Hymn, *Come, Holy Ghost, Eternal God, &c.* A Prayer for the King, and the Litany; which being finished, and His Majesty seated in the Coronation Chair, the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* Anointed him,

him, first in the Palms of his Hands in manner of a Cross, pronouncing these Words: *Let these Hands be Anointed with Holy Oyl, as Kings and Prophets have been Anointed, and as Samuel did Anoint David to be King, That thou mayst be blessed and established King in this Kingdom, and among this People, whom the Lord thy God hath given thee to rule over.*

After which, the Choir: sung this Anthem, *Sadoc the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet anointed Solomon King, and all the People rejoiced and said, God save the King.*

At the end of which Anthem, the Archbishop said, *Look down, Almighty God, with thy favourable Countenance upon this glorious King, &c.* And then proceeded to Anoint the King's Breast, between his Shoulders, on both his Shoulders, the bowing of his Arms, and Crown of his Head; Which being done, the Anointing was dried up with fine Linnen, and two short Prayers followed. Then the Dean of Westminster put on the Coif with the Colobium Sindonis, or Surplice, upon the King, whereupon the Archbishop prayed, saying, *O God, the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, by whom Kings do Reign, and Law-givers do make good Laws, vouchsafe, we beseech thee in thy favour, to bless this Kingly Ornament, and grant that thy Servant Charles our King, who shall wear it, may shine in thy sight with the Ornament of a good Life, and holy Abiour, and after this Life ended, be may for ever enjoy that Life and Glory which hath no end, through Christ our Lord. Amen.*

This said, the Tissue-Hose, Scandals, and Super-Tunica were put upon the King; then the sword of State was receiv'd by the Archbishop from the Lord Chamberlain, Earl of Manchester, and laid upon the Altar, and a Prayer made, *That it might be sanctified to protect and defend Churches, Widows, Orphans, and all the Servants of God; and that it might be a fear and terror to all those that lie in wait to do mischief.*

The Prayer ended, the Archbishop and Bishops delivered the Sword to the King, saying, *Accipe Gladium per manus Episcoporum;* whereupon the Lord Chamberlain girt it about the King, and the Archbishop said, *Receive this Kingly Sword, which is hallowed for the Defence of Holy Church, and delivered unto thee by the Hands of the Bishops, though unworthy, yet consecrated by the Authority of the Holy Apostles, &c.*

Then successively the Armil and Mantle were put upon the King, Saint Edward's Crown upon his Head, a Ring upon the fourth Finger of his right Hand, into each Hand a Scepter, all which were severally consecrated by the Archbishop, as the Colobe Sindonis, and Sword of State had been.

Then the Archbishop and Bishops present did their Homage to the King, kneeling down before his Knees, and promising to be faithful to Him and his Heirs Kings of England; Which said, they kissed the King's left Cheek.

After them, the Temporal Nobility did their Homage also at the King's Knees, in these Words: *I C. M. do become your Liegeman of Life and Limb, and of Earthly Worship, and of Faith and Truth I shall bear unto you, to live and die against all manner of Folks, So God me help.* Which said, they singly ascended the Throne, and touched the King's Crown, promising by that Ceremony, to be ready to support it with all their power.

Then

Then the King went to the Altar, there presented another Wedge of Gold, received the Sacrament; after which, an Anthem was sung, and the King put off Saint Edward's Crown, and had the Imperial Crown set upon his Head, the Scepter with the Cross put into his right Hand; and Globe into his left, immediately going back to *Westminster-Hall*, where Himself and Nobles feasted.

May the 8th. According to His Majesty's Summons, the Parliament met at *Westminster*, and elected Sir Edward Turner for their Speaker.

May the 20th. By order of Parliament was the *Scotts Solemn League and Covenant*, that had been imposed on the King's Subjects without his Consent, burnt in *London* by the Hand of the Common Hangman. May the 27th. James Marquess of *Argyle* for his former disloyal and treasonable Practices, was beheaded at the City of *Edinburg* in *Scotland*.

November the 26th. John James a Fifth Monarchist, was drawn, hang'd and quarter'd at *London*, for speaking treasonable Words.

January the 27. The Lord Mounson, Sir Henry Mildmay, and Mr. Wallop, three instruments in procuring the Death of the late King, were shamefully drawn upon Hurdles from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*, and from thence back again:

February the 8th. happen'd a most violent Wind, the like to which had not been known in the memory of any then living; it did very much harm in many parts of the Nation, by tearing up of Fruit and Timber-Trees, and ruining Houfes. This Year the Book of *Common Prayer* was restored to the Church, and confirmed by Act of Parliament.

February the 13th. Elizabeth Queen of *Bohemia*, the King's Aunt, departed this Life at *London*.

A. D. 1662. and April the 19th. Three of the Regicides, namely, *Barkstead*, *Okey*, and *Corbet*, (taken in *Holland*) were drawn upon Hurdles from the Tower to *Tyburn*, and there hang'd and quarter'd.

May the 14th. Catherine the Infanta of *Portugal*, Daughter of John IV, King of *Portugal*, and Sister of Alphonso IV. arrived at *Portsmouth*, where she was married to Charles II. King of *England*, *Scotland*, &c.

May the 19th. At the Prorogation of the Parliament, the Bill for *Hearth-money* receiv'd the Royal Assent.

In the beginning of June was Sir Henry Vane, and Lambert, tried at the King's Bench Barr, for formerly disturbing the Peace of the Nation, &c. and were found guilty of Treason, and condemned; and on June the 14th. was Sir Henry Vane beheaded on Tower-bill, but through His Majesty's Clemency, Lambert had his Life respited. On St. Bartholomew-Day did many Ecclesiastical Persons relinquish their Benefices, rather than conform to the Church-Discipline; and declare their unfeigned Assent and Consent to all and every thing contained and prescribed in and by the Book of *Common-Prayer*, and subscribe the following Acknowledgment, viz. ' I do declare, That it is not lawful upon any pretence whatsoever, ' to take Arms against the King: And, That I do abhor that traiterous ' Position of taking Arms by his Authority against his Person, or against ' those that are Commissionated by him, &c. That I will conform to the ' Liturgy of the Church of *England*, as it is now established by Law. ' And I do declare, That I hold there lies no Obligation on me, or any ' other Person, from the Oath, commonly call'd, *The Solemn League and ' Covenant*,

*Covenant*, to endeavour any Change or Alteration of Government, either in Church or State, and that the same was in it self an unlawful Oath, and imposed upon the Subjects of this Kingdom against the known Laws and Liberties thereof.

December the 23d. were Executed at *Tyburn* four discontented Sectarists for plotting to disturb the Peace of the Nation, viz. *Thomas Tongue, George Philips, Nathaniel Gibbs, and Francis Stubbs.*

A. D. 1664. Numerous Complaints being made unto the Parliament of the many Injuries and Depredations done by the *Dutch* to the *English* Nation, they freely declared, That they would with their Lives and Fortunes assist His Majesty, to the redressing of his Subject's Wrongs, and to the curbing again of that ungrateful People. In order to which, great Preparations were made to furnish out a gallant Fleet, and War was proclaimed against the *United Netherlands.* And that nothing might be wanting to further this great Undertaking, the House of Commons Voted His Majesty a Supply of Two Millions Five Hundred Thousand Pounds, to be raised in three Years time. And to hasten the Naval Preparations, the City of *London* lent His Majesty 100000*l.*

December, the 24th. a Blazing Star appear'd, and two others shortly after darted down their malign Influences upon *London*, and other places in *England.*

March the 7th the *London-Frigot*, as she was coming up to *Lee*, was accidentally fired; to supply which loss, the City of *London* speedily built another; this his Majesty was pleased to Name, *The Loyal London.*

A. D. 1665. and in the Month of *May* began that transcending Plague in *London*, whereof died in little more than a Years space, near 100000 Persons; many other places of *England* were sorely visited at this time with that dreadful Judgment of God, the Pestilence.

June 3. was that eminent Victory obtained over the *Dutch* Fleet, when twenty two of their Ships were taken by the *English*, and about 8000 of their Men taken and killed, and their Admiral *Opdam* was sunk, together with his Ship. The *English* lost in this Fight the Earl of *Falmouth*, and that excellent Sea Captain Sir *John Lawson* received his mortal wound therein.

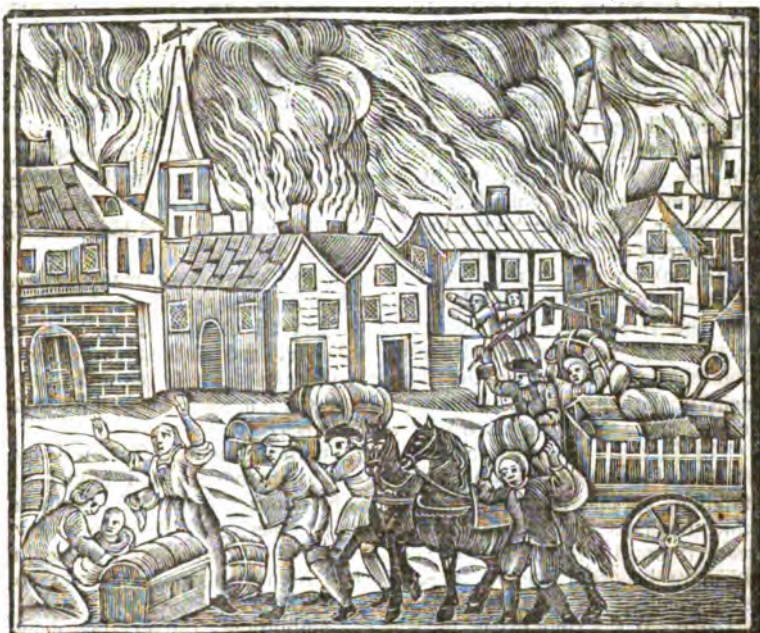
October the 3d. the Parliament met at *Oxford*, by reason of the infection at *London.*

A. D. 1666. and in the Month of *June*, was the second great Fight betwixt his Majesty's Naval Forces and the *Dutch*, which took up part of the 1st. 2d. 3d. and 4th Days of the said Month. July the 2d. was the Third great Fight, wherein the Duke of *Albermarle* through the great number of his Enemy's Ships, was very hardly task'd, till Prince *Rupert* with a Squadron came in to his aid unlook'd for, but then the *Dutch* were soon sent home. In this War the *Dutch* were assisted by the *French.*

Upon the Second of *September*, about two of the Clock in the Morning, began that dreadful Fire in *London*, which lasted till *Thursday* following, the 6th. of the same Month: It began in the House of one *Fariner* a Baker in *Pudding-lane* near the Bridge, and spread itself in length (besides breadth) from the Tower of *London* to *St. Dunstan's Church* near *Temple-Bar*, in *Fleet-Street*; by which, according to the computation of Surveyors, were consumed 373 Acres of Building within the Walls of *London,*



London, and 63 Acres 3 Roods without the Walls; 87 Parish Churches, 6 Consecrated Chapels, the *Royal Exchange*, the *Guild-hall* of the City, with many stately Halls belonging to several Companies, and according to the best account, Thirty thousand two hundred Houses. The total of the loss sustained by these devouring Flames, was valued to be Nine millions and nine hundred thousand pounds Sterling. That the Hand of God (for the punishment of the SINS of this City and Nation) was visible



in this Fire, no Man will deny; but whether Carelessness or Design were the immediate occasions of it, is variously believed and discoursed of. As it happen'd in the time of a War with the *French* and *Dutch*, so many at that time did conclude it to be a treacherous Act of the former of these People; especially seeing one *Hubert*, a crazy brain'd, melancholick *French* man, confessed he did the Fact, by putting a Fire-ball into the House of the *Baker*, where it began; and was therefore hang'd at *Tyburn*. But of late one *Mr. Oates* of whom more particular mention shall be made hereafter, lays the Guilt of this merciless Action on a knot of *Jesuits*, *Friars*, and *Irish*-men, in all to the number of 80, or thereabouts; who having laid the Project long before, could not conveniently put it in execution till this unlucky time.

This fatal accident, the fore-runner of many more of the same kind, that hapened in His Majesty's Dominions afterwards, gave the King a sad Opportunity of exercising his Compassion and Care towards many distressed and distracted Families, who then lodg'd in the open Fields, under

der the Canopy of Heaven: His Majesty therefore not only issued Proclamations to Justices of the Peace for causing Provisions to be sent into the Markets, and ordered his Sea-stores to be opened for a present Supply of Bread in Ship-Bisket; but likewise passed a Declaration for preventing such lamentable Accidents for the future, that none should offer to rebuild, until necessary measures were appointed for rendering the New Structures more secure and lasting.

The Parliament met on the 18th. of *September*, and having given the King supplies for the carrying on of the War, passed an Act for establishing a Judicature, to take Cognizance of, and determine all Differences that might rise among parties, concerning burnt or demolish'd Houses. A new Model of Building was appointed, and the Parliament was prorogued till the 10th. of *October* following.

The Court seldom escapes free when Combuſtions rage in the City, nor did it at this time; for by Carelesſness in using a Candle, a Fire taking in the Horse-Guard at *White-hall*, a great part of that Building was burnt down; but by the special Care of His Majesty and his Guards, its progress was quickly stoppt.

His Majesty at this time meeting with bad usage from many hands, in order to a redress, published several Proclamations; one for prohibiting the Importation of *Canary* Wines, and all Commerce with those parts; another to the same Effect with *France*, and all the *French* King's Dominions; a third upon the humble Address of the Lords and Commons in Parliament, for banishing out of the Kingdom all Priests and Jesuits, and a fourth for open War with *Denmark*.

The City now ashamed to lie longer smothered under ashes, was by Sir *Jonas More*, upon his Conformity to the Scantling and Model of Building, appointed by the Committee, first rouzed in *Fleet-street*, from which beginning it grew so hastily towards a perfection, that in a few years it out-did all its antient Splendor and Glory, and appeared again far more beautiful than by its Fall it had been desolate and abject; no less a wonder than the suddenness of its overthrow.

*Scotland* at this time shared likewise in Combuſtions, tho' occasioned by a Fire of another Nature; for a seditious Zeal having inspired some Malecontents with Revenge against Sir *James Turner* for executing (too rigorously as they pretended) the Laws against them, they committed an insolent Riot upon his Person, and hardly forbore the cutting him in pieces. This Tumult was at first raised by a small inconsiderable Rabble, but in a short time they increased to a Body of 1600 Men, who marching straight towards *Edinburg*, were encountered and defeated by his Majesty's Forces, commanded by Lieutenant General *Dalrymple*, and Major General *Drummond*. Many of the Rebels were slain, more taken, whereof the Ringleaders were executed, and the rest either proscribed or otherways punished by Law.

The Convention of Estates of *Scotland* meeting in *January*, 1666-7, for composing of the Affairs of that Kingdom, and for preventing both intestine and foreign dangers that might threaten it, resolved to put the Country into a posture of defence, and for maintaining of such Forces as were necessary for His Majesties Service, assessed the Kingdom in an Imposition of 6000 *l. per Month*.

About

About the latter end of this Year, the Lord *Willoughby* set out from *Barbadoes* with a considerable well mann'd Fleet, with design to annoy the *French* and *Dutch* Plantations in the *West-Indies*; but by a violent Hurricane his Fleet was dispersed, and himself with many more cast away.

Anno 1667. The *Swedes* having the Year before offered a Meditation for a Peace between the King of *England* and the States of the *United Provinces*, prevailed this year with the King to condescend thereunto, and to accept of *Breda* for the place of Treaty.

The *Dutch* in the mean time are busie in making preparations for continuing the War, upon a fair and approved Maxim of State, *That with an Enemy it is surest treating with Sword in hand.* The King of *England*, not ignorant of their doings, resolv'd to make them spend the Summer in needless Expences of War, and only keep himself upon his Guard.

The *English* therefore having but a small Fleet abroad, the *Dutch* put to Sea betimes, and about the latter end of *April* made an attempt on *Burns-Island* in *Scotland*, but were beaten off with loss.

Their next Attempt was upon the Fort of *Sheerness*, which being a place of small Force, was (after a short but stout Resistance) abandoned by *Sir Edward Sprage*; and so the mouth of that narrow River was left open, and thereby they had liberty to proceed towards *Chatham*, a Disgrace our Nation has ever since stomach'd, altho' the Damage receiv'd was small, and the Resistance was honourable. With 22 Men of War they sail'd up the *Medway*, and were able to break the Chain which with several sunk Ships was laid to stop them. The Opposition the General, who was there in Person, then made was fruitless thro' the advantage of Wind and Tide the Enemy was favour'd with, and therefore by their Fireships they destroy'd the *Marblehead*, *Unity*, and *Charles the Fifth*, three Trophies of our former Victories over them. But the *Royal Charles* was the only Trophy they were able to carry home, tho' not our only Loss, since the *Royal Oak* also was burnt, and the *Loyal London* and *Great James* much hurt. After this they assaulted and were beaten off from *Languard Fort*, engag'd a Squadron of the *English* with a Squadron of theirs, and were worsted; shew'd themselves before *Portsmouth*, and made some slight Attempts in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*; and after *De Ruyter* their Admiral had been civilly complemented by the Earl of *Bath* in the West, and had received Advice of the Conclusion of the Peace, they sail'd back for *Holland*.

The Peace was concluded at *Breda*, the twenty first of *June*; the Ratifications interchange'd the fourteenth of *August*, and proclaimed afterward in *London* the twenty fourth of the same Month.

This Year died the Earl of *Southampton*, Lord High-Treasurer of *England*, which place the King thought fit to supply by Commissioners, (*viz.*) the Duke of *Albemarle*, the Lord *Ashley Cooper*, after Earl of *Shaftsbury*, *Sir Thomas Clifford*, *Sir William Coventry*, and *Sir John Duncomb*.

The Parliament was to have met in *July*, but was prorogued till the tenth of *October*; in which Session several Acts were pass'd, amongst others, one for banishing and disabling the Earl of *Clarendon*; whom the Parliament charged — the Parliament then adjourn'd till *February*.

In *America* *Sir John Harman*, with a Squadron of *English* Ships, attacked a Squadron of *French* in their Ports with so good success, that he burnt  
II their

their Admiral, and six or seven of their best Ships; all the rest but two being sunk, either by the Enemy or the *English* Shot, and that with very small loss of Men, or damage to his Ships.

The King to encourage the rebuilding of the City this year, was pleased auspiciously to lay the first Stone himself in the Foundation of the *Royal Exchange*; as shortly after his Royal Highness laid a foundation stone for a second Pillar thereof.

About the beginning of *February*, the Parliament, according to their Adjournment, met; and upon their humble Petition to his Majesty procured a Proclamation to be emitted for enforcing the Laws against Conventicles, and for preserving the Peace of the Nation against unlawful Assemblies.

This month was proclaimed the Peace with *Spain*, which had been (much to the advantage of Commerce) concluded in *May* last.

1668.

About the end of *March* in *Easter Week*, some licentious idle Persons, pretending former Custom, took the liberty to pull down some Houses of bad Repute about the Suburbs of *London*: Though the Apprentices bore the blame of this Riot, yet others were found guilty; whereof four being apprehended, were convicted and executed, and two of their Heads set upon *London-Bridge*.

In *May* the King passed some Bills in the House of Lords, whereof one was for laying an Imposition on Wines and other Liquors, and the Parliament was adjourned till the 11th. of *August* following.

In *June* News was brought to *London* of the burning of the *Bridge-Town* in *Barbadoes*, where besides the loss of most of the Houses, the Magazine, to the great prejudice of the publick, as well as of private Persons, was blown up.

The Duke of *Monmouth* upon the resignation of the Lord *Gerrard*, was made Captain of his Majesty's Life-Guards of Horse.

Sir *Thomas Allen* made Peace this year with the *Algerines*.

About the middle of *January* 1668. the Dutchess of *York* was brought to bed of a Daughter, christened by the Name of *Henrietta*, by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*; the Duke of *Ormond* assisting as Godfather, the Marchioness of *Dorchester* and Countess of *Devonshire* having the Honour of being Godmothers.

*Anno* 1669. The beginning of this year the Earl of *Carlisle* was sent Ambassador extraordinary to *Sweden*. As he was at *Copenhagen*, on his way, he received a Letter from the King of *England*, in answer to an obliging Letter of the King of *Denmark*, to be deliver'd to that King. This Letter was so acceptable to the *Dane*, that upon the Embassadors Instance he dispatch'd Orders to all his Ports and mercantile Towns, especially in *Norway*, for restoring the *English* to their former Freedoms and Privileges in Trading.

Being arrived in *Sweden*, he presented the King with the *George* worn by the Knights of the Garter; and was afterwards, as his Majesty's Proxy, solemnly installed in the Order at *Windsor*.

This year was the stately new Theatre of *Oxford*, the noble gift of Dr. *Selden*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, according to the intent of the Donor, put into the Possession of that University: And upon his Grace's declining the Chancellorship, the Duke of *Ormond* was installed Chancellor of the University of *Oxford*.  
Whilst

Whilst the King was taking his Divertisement with the Duke of *York*, in the *New Forest* in *Hampshire*, they both received an Expres of the Death of their Mother, the Queen Dowager of *England*, who died at *Columbee* the last of *August*, and was buried in *St. Denys* in *November* following.

About this time arrived at *Dublin* the Lord *Roberts*, as Lord Deputy of *Ireland*.

The *Exchange* of *London* ever since the Fire, had been kept at *Gresham-College* in *Bishopsgate-street*, till now, to the great Satisfaction of the City, the Merchants returned to the *Royal-Exchange* in *Cornhill*; a Fabrick as far exceeding the old one in Beauty and Structure, as the City rebuilt does that which was destroyed.

At the day of *October* prefixed the Parliament met, to whom the King, amongst other things in his Speech, proposed the uniting of *England* and *Scotland* into one Kingdom; this Project in the sequel had no better issue than another set on foot by King *James* for the same purpose. The Parliament having sat above a Month, and done but very little, were prorogued till the 24th of *February* following.

The Parliament of *Scotland* sat at *Edinburgh* at the same time that the Parliament of *England* did at *Westminster*; in which the Earl of *Lauderdale* represented his Majesty as his Commissioner. In this Session of Parliament, amongst many other Acts, That of asserting his Majesty's Supremacy in all Causes, and over all Persons, Civil and Ecclesiastical, passed. A necessary Act for securing the Rights of Monarchy against popular and unwarrantable Innovations; and a Duty, which had it not been forgotten or trampled upon in these latter times, might (with God's Blessing) have preserved both Nations from scandalous and fatal Consequences.

A splendid and magnificent Embassy was this year sent to *Tafselette*, Emperor of *Morocco*, in the Person of Mr. *Henry Howard*, since Duke of *Norfolk*; which by reason of the Troubles of that Country, and the Inability of the Emperor, to secure a safe Conduct to a Person of that Quality, proved of small Consequence; and the Ambassador returned without seeing the Emperor, or performing his Embassy.

The latter end of this year died the Duke of *Albemarle*, his Dutches not many Days surviving him. The King, as a mark of Gratitude to the deceased Duke, sent his Son, the present Duke, his Father's Garter, continued to him many of his Honours and Preferments; and sent him word, that he himself would take care of his Father's Funeral.

The Parliament met again at the appointed time; and the King, among other things, reminded them of the Project of Union between the two Kingdoms.

Anno 1670. This year in the beginning of *April*, the King having passed some Bills, the Parliament was adjourned to the 24th of *October*. Amongst others, was an Act for authorizing such Commissioners as his Majesty should be pleased to nominate for treating with the *Scottish* Commissioners about the projected Union; who being nominated, and having afterwards met with those sent from *Scotland*, many Conferences were held; but insuperable Difficulties appearing in the Matter, it was wholly laid aside.

At this time the Lord *John Berkley* arrived in *Dublin*, and was invested Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

The Princess of *Orleans* made now her last Visit to her two Brothers, the King of *England*, and Duke of *York*, at *Dover*; and upon her return, which was shortly after, took her Journey out of this World; for to the great Grief and Surprize of the Court of *England*, she died suddenly.

Captain *Bourch* being in the *Straights* with four *English* Frigats, met a Squadron of seven *Algier* Men War, full of Men, gave them Battle, and after a short Dispute, forced them all ashore, where two of them were burnt by themselves, and the rest by the *English*; most of their Men were lost, and 250 Christian Captives set at liberty.

In *October* the Parliament met again, according to their Adjournment, and then was the Peace between *England* and *Spain* beyond the Line concluded and ratified.

The Prince of *Orange* came this year into *England*, and having visited both Universities, after a short stay he returned.

During this Session of Parliament, the Lords and Commons having humbly represented to his Majesty, their Fears and Jealousies of the Growth of Popery; the King by Proclamation commanded all Jesuits, and *English*, *Irish*, and *Scottish* Priests, and all others that had taken Orders from the See of *Rome*, except such as were to wait upon the Queen and Foreign Embassadors, to depart the Kingdom, upon pain of having the Laws and Statutes of the Realm put in Execution against them.

Anno 1671. In the beginning of this year died at *St. James's* her Royal Highness *Anne*, Dutches of *York*, Daughter to the Earl of *Glendon*; and was shortly after privately buried at *Westminster*. She was educated a Protestant.

The Parliament still sat, and amongst others, having past an Act for an Addition to the King's Revenue, by an Imposition on proceedings at Law, by an humble Address they petitioned his Majesty, That he would be pleased by his Royal Example to encourage the wearing of the Manufactures of his own Kingdom, and to discountenance the use of Foreign; to which the King having graciously condescended, they were prorogued till the 26th. of *April* next ensuing.

In *June*, Sir *Edward Sprague*, Admiral for the King in the *Mediterranean* Sea, burnt and took under the very Guns of the Castle of *Bugia*, nine of the best Men of War of *Algier*. This News so incensed that People, that in a tumultuary manner they cut off the Head of their King, the *Aga* having done the like to their General, and forced their new-created King to make a Peace much to the Advantage of *England*.

This year his Majesty was pleased to honour the City of *London* with his Presence at the Lord Mayor's Feast, being the first that since the Fire was kept in *Guild-hall*, after it was advantageously repaired.

The King having long concealed his just Displeasure against the *Dutch*, and his resentments of their unworthy Dealings towards him, intends now an open War with the *United Provinces*. In order thereunto, in *January* 1671. his Majesty declared, That seeing his Neighbours were making great Preparations, both by Sea and Land, he looked upon himself as obliged to put himself in such a Posture as might best secure his Government and People: And that seeing Money which was absolutely necessary for



for that end, was wanting, he was unavoidably forced (which otherwise he would not have done) to put a stop to the Payment of all Moneys brought in or to be brought in, to his Exchequer, for the space of one whole year.

In the mean time Sir *George Downing*, his Majesty's Ambassador in *Holland*, pressed the States hard with the business of the Flag; but finding his Demands shifted off with Delays, and his Negotiation like to prove successless, he returned back in a short time to *England*, where he was committed to the *Tower*, for not having punctually obeyed his Instructions.

And soon after Sir *Robert Holmes* with five Men of War cruising near the *Isle of Wight* met the *Dutch Smyrna-Fleet* convoy'd by six Men of War, of whom he demanded the Flag, which they refusing, He set upon them, *March 13th.* and maintained a Fight all Night; the next Morning three other Frigats coming in, the Fight was continued, to the great damage of the *Dutch*, whose Rear-Admiral was sunk, and five of their best Merchant-Men taken. And then open War was proclaim'd against *Holland*.

One *Mrs. Jones* of *Monmouth*, or some adjacent Parish, was murdered; for which cursed Fact, her Son, a Lawyer by profession, was pressed to death, her Maiden-Daughter burnt, and the Servant-Boy, which did the act, was hanged at *Monmouth*. The Son refused to plead, the Daughter fled, and the Boy upon examination confessed the Fact.

Anno 1672. The *French King* now being joined with the *English* in War against the *Dutch*, in the beginning of this year, marches at the head of his main Army, to the frontiers of the United *Netherlands*, and sends his Fleet to join the *English*.



In May both Fleets were joined at Sea, under the Command of his Royal Highness the Duke of *Tork*, making all together about 160 Sail. They had had often sight of the *Dutch*, but no Engagement till the 28th. of this Month; and then in *Southwold-Bay* a sharp Fight began about five of the Clock in the Morning, and was obstinately maintained on both sides till Night; the *Dutch* then bore away, and the Duke stood after them, keeping within sight of their Lights all Night. In this Engagement died the Earl of *sandwich*, Captain *Digby* in the *Henry*, Sir *John Cox*, hard by the Duke in the *Prince*, Sir *Fresb ville Hollis*, and Monsieur de la *Rabiner* the *French* Rear-Admiral. Several other Officers were slain and wounded, about seven hundred common Seamen lost, and as many wounded; the *Royal James* burnt, and the *Katharine* taken, but by her own Men rescued again. On the *Dutch* side were killed Admiral *Van Obeu* and Captain *Brackbell*. Their great Ships were sadly shatter'd, two sunk, one taken, and one burnt; many others were missing, whereof no Account could be given, and a great many of their common Seamen killed and wounded. The *French* at the same time, to increase their loss, took several of their Towns and Forts by Land.

Next day after this Engagement, in the Afternoon, the Duke of *Tork* put twice out his bloody Flag upon sight of the *Dutch*, but was as often prevented from engaging them by thick Fogs and Mists, which gave the *Dutch* Opportunity to retreat; and so no more considerable Action at Sea was performed this year.

The States being thus pressed (in all probability) above the Strength of so small a Republick; having the *French* on the one side, the Bishop of *Munster* on the other, by Land, and the *English* by Sea, to deal with, were not able to suppress the Tumults and Insolences of the exasperated People. The Burghers of *Dort* in a tumultuary manner, got the Prince of *Orange* created Stadt-holder, which was afterwards confirmed by the States. And at the *Hague*, not long after, a masterless Rabble hall'd out of Prison the *Ruaz van Putten*, and his Brother *De Wist*, who had been condemned to lose their Dignities and be banished, for some designs against the Prince, and barbarously murdered them, dragging their Bodies through the Streets, hanging them on the Gallows by the Heels, and afterward inhumanely tearing and cutting them to pieces.

This year was the Earl of *Essex* sent into *Ireland*, to succeed the Lord *John Berkeley*, as Lieutenant of that Kingdom. The Lord Keeper of *England*, *Bridgman*, now aged and infirm, having resigned his place, the Earl of *Shafsbury* was made Chancellor of *England*, and *Thomas* Lord *Clifford* Lord High Treasurer.

Towards the beginning of *December*, the Duke of *Richmond*, who had been this year sent Ambassador extraordinary into *Sweden*, died in his Calèche, as he was upon his Return to *Elfenore*, from being aboard of the *Yarmouth* Frigate. No other reason could be given for the suddenness of his Death, but the extreme coldness of that piercing Air, to which his Body was not accustomed.

The time of Prorogation being expired, the Parliament met again; and upon the Removal of Sir *Edward Turner*, their Speaker, to be Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer, Sir *Job Charlston* was made Speaker; but he shortly after falling sick, *Edward Seymour*, Esq; succeeded.

This



This Session of Parliament voted the King a Supply of of 18 Months Assistance, not exceeding 70000 *l.* a Month, but began to be dissatisfied with the King's Indulgence and Toleration to Dissenters, though his Majesty by a gracious Answer to an Address of theirs, endeavoured to remove that Scruple.

A. D. 1673. For preventing Dangers which might happen from Popish Recusants (*Romish* Emissaries being at that time, and for some, Years past, having been more than ordinarily busie to seduce the Kings good Subjects, and having been too successful, especially among the great ones) it was enacted, that all, as well Pers as Commoners, that shall bear any Office Civil or Military, or shall receive any Pay, Salary, Fee or Wages, by reason of any Patent or Grant from his Majesty, or shall have any Place or Command from or under the King, or be of his Household, or in his Service, or the Duke of *York's* to take the following Oath in open Court, viz. *I A. B do declare, That I do believe that there is not any Transubstantiation in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, or in the Elements of Bread and Wine, at or after Consecration thereof, &c.*

The Island of *Tobago* was this Year taken by the *English* from the *Dutch*, in Exchange whereof the *Dutch* took *St. Helena* from the *English*, which might have proved of very bad consequence to the *English East-India Trade*, had it not been re-taken by Captain *Monday*, with three *Dutch East-India Merchant-men* besides, which fully paid the Charges of its Re-prizal. For this good service Captain *Monday* was Knighted.

The *Dutch* this Year were first at Sea, and attempted a vain project of stopping up those narrow Channels that give Entry to the River of *Thames*. Prince *Rupert*, who commanded the *English Fleet*, put out to encounter them: but they retreating to their own Shoar, the Prince stood to the Westward, that he might join the *French* and part of the *English Fleets*. This being shortly after done, the whole Fleet made toward the Coast of *Holland*; and the Prince finding them before *Schouvelt*, secured by their Banks and the Shallowness of the Water on the 28th of *May*, detatched a Squadron of 35 small Frigats to provoke them to an Engagement: The *Dutch*, contrary to Expectation, came forth in good Order and engaged. The *French* and *English*, emulous for Honour, fought with extraordinary Eagerness, and somewhat entangled each other; but at length, after a sharp dispute, the magnanimous Prince forced the Enemy to run, and followed them as far as the Sands and Water did permit, till Night put an end to the Conflict, and the *Dutch* regained their former Station. The *English* lost but a few common Seamen, and not one Ship; Captains slain, were *Foxley*, *Finch*, *Tempest*, and *Woordev*. On the *Dutch* side were kill'd Vice-Admiral *Schram*, Rear-Admiral *Plugh* and six Captains more. They lost considerably in Men, but only one Ship called the *Deventer*.

On the fourth of *June* happened another Engagement, wherein no great Execution was done on either side, it being managed at great distance, and most part in the Night-time.

And that the Series of this Year's Warlike Actions may be continued without Interruption, on the 10th of *August*, both Fleets met again at Sea, and gave the last stroke to this War. The *Dutch* being about the *Goree*, got the Wind of the *English*, and bore briskly down upon them; the Fight was obstinate and bloody on both sides, especially between Sir

*Edward Sprague* and *Van Trump*; but the *French* making as if they stood off for the Wind, did it in reality, that they might have the convenience of being Spectators. Prince *Rupert* and *De Ruyter*, who had been engaged together all Day, finding themselves at distance from their respective Squadrons, stood back again to their assistance; and *De Ruyter* designing to have cut off the Blue Squadron from the rest of the Fleet, was so smartly charged by the Prince, that he was fain to give way; so that had the *French* made use of the Wind they had, the *Dutch* had certainly sustain'd far greater Loss than they did, and not so easily drawn off by favour of the Night. In this Engagement, Sir *Edward Sprague*, as he was shifting from one Ship to another, had his Long-boat by a random-shot shivered to pieces under him, and so to the Grief and Regret of all that knew him, was drown'd; his Ship strangely disabled, was by his Valiant Second, the Earl of *Ossory*, brought off. Captain *Neeve* was slain, *Reeves* and *Heywood* died of their Wounds, and *Martel* only of the *French* was killed. The loss of common Seamen was not very great on the *English* side. The *Dutch* lost two Flag-Officers, several Captains, and about a thousand common Seamen.

About the middle of *June* the Lord *Clifford* resigned his Treasurers Staff, and Sir *Thomas Osborn* created Viscount *Osborn* of *Dumblain* in *Scotland*, and afterwards Earl of *Danby* in *England*, was made Lord High Treasurer. And this Year also, Sir *Heneage Finch* Baronet, was made Lord Keeper of the Great Seal; and created a Baron, by the Style of Lord *Finch*, Baron of *Davenry* in the County of *Norhampton*.

The King issued out his Proclamation, requiring all Judges and Justices of the Peace, effectually to prosecute the Laws against all Papists and Popish Recusants.

About the latter end of *November*, his Royal Highness the Duke of *York* was married to the Princess of *Molena*, a Romanist, after the Parliament had used great Endeavours to prevent it.

Though the preparation for War went on vigorously, both on the *English* and *Dutch* sides, yet overtures of Peace were still set on Foot; and his Majesty condescended to a Treaty at *Colgne*, which took no effect. The *Dutch* in the mean time thought it not fit to desist; but by another way of Negotiation, that is to say by Intercourse of Letters, they at length prevail'd so far, as to receive a condescending Letter from the King of *England*, in *February*, 1673. which was shortly after follow'd by a conclusion of the Peace by them so much desired.

*A. D.* 1674. Peace being now concluded, this Year affords no great Transaction of Importance; the Consultations of Government being chiefly directed to the preservation of quietness and unity at home, in order to which, his Majesty emitted several Proclamations against Papists and Jesuits.

The Duke of *Monmouth* upon Resignation of the Duke of *Buckingham*, was chosen Chancellor of the University of *Cambridge*. The Earl of *St. Albans* giving up the Staff of Lord Chamberlain of his Majesty's Household, His Place was given to the Earl of *Arlington*, to whom Sir *Joseph Williamson* succeeded as principal Secretary of State.

His

His Majesty having been pleased to accept of the Freedom of the City of London, and of the Goldsmiths Company, was in December, by Sir Robert Viner, Lord Mayor, in the Name of the City, presented with the Copy of his Freedom, in a large square Box of Massy Gold, the Seal appending, being in a Box of Gold, set all over with large Diamonds.

About the beginning of January, 1674. her Royal Highness was brought to Bed of a Daughter, Christened at St. James's by the Bishop of Durham, by the Name of *Katharina Laura*; the Duke of Monmouth being Godfather, and the Lady Mary and Lady Anne Godmothers.

A. D. 1675. There happened this Year a dangerous Plot, carried on with great secrecy by the Blacks of Barbadoes against the English, which upon the very nick of being put in Execution, was detected, and the Conspirators punish'd.

The Natives of New-England, under the Command of King Philip Hagarose likewise against the English, and did them considerable damage; but were in short time curbed from their Insolencies, and driven to their skulking-holes.

In September most part of the Town of Northampton was by a dreadful Fire burnt down, nothing left standing except a few Houses in the outskirts of the Town.

On the fifth of March, 1675. Sir John Narborough concluded an honourable Peace, and of great Advantage to the Trade of this Nation, with the Government of Tripoly.

A. D. 1676. The French last Campaign lost their famous Marschal Turenne; and the Dutch Marine Expeditions are this Year ushered in with a Fate as unlucky to the States; for their Darling, Admiral De Ruyter, on the 29th of April, died of the Wounds which he had received some Days before in an Engagement with the French, in the Bay of Augusta on the Coast of Sicily.

But to return Home, the first thing we meet with this Year, of note, is a dreadful Fire, which happen'd the 26th of May, in the Borough of Southwark; it began about four in the Morning, and continued all Day, and part of the Night; and notwithstanding the indefatigable pains and diligence of his Grace the Duke of Monmouth, of the Earl of Craven, and Lord Mayor, yet above 600 Houses were burnt and blown up by this sad Accident.

His Majesty for securing Trading to and from his Ports, which was much disturbed by the Insolency of Dutch, Spanish, and French Privateers, amongst whom the War still continued; on the 2d of June caused a Proclamation to be published, declaring, all Ships of what Party soever, that should put into any of his Ports to be under his Protection during their stay there; commanding his publick Officers, and all other his Majesty's Subjects, to use their best Endeavours to hinder the roving of any private Men of War so near his Coasts, as might give apprehensions to Merchant-men; That if a Man of War of any Party, and one or more Merchant-men of another, should come into his Majesty's Ports, the Merchant-men should have the privilege to sail out two Tides before the Man of War. That none of his Seamen should presume to enter and lift themselves on Board of any Foreign Man of War, or any Ship designed for Traffick or the Fishing-Trade, without his Majesty's leave first obtained;

obtained; with several other Rules relating to the securing of Trade, and his Majesty's Sovereignty in these Seas; in pursuance of which Proclamation, several Privateers were stopt and detain'd in many of the Ports of this Kingdom.

*Aug.* the 20th Her Royal Highness was brought to Bed of a Daughter, Christened by the Name of *Isabella*; the Lord High Treasurer being Godfather, and the Dutches of *Monmouth* and Countess of *Peterborough* Godmothers.

*Octob.* the 26th. His Majesty passed an Order in Council, That none of his Subjects, except the Queen's Domestick Servants; should repair to her Majesty's Chapel, or to the Houses or Chapels of any Foreign Ambassadors or Agents, there to hear *Mass* or *English Sermons*, upon pain of having the Laws severely executed against them; and his Majesty appointed Messengers of the Chamber, and other Officers, to wait without at the Houses of Foreign Ambassadors and Agents, and to take notice of such of his Subjects as should come out of the said Chapels from Religious Worship, and bring them or their Names to the Council-Board. The Principal Secretaries of State were by his Majesty likewise required, to repair to the said Ambassadors and Agents, and in his Majesty's Name acquaint them with his Royal Pleasure in executing his Laws, that they might have no cause to complain of Disrespect offer'd to their Character, or of any purpose of infringing their Privileges.

*A. D.* 1677. *April* the 16th. His Majesty in his Royal Robes, with the usual Solemnities, came into the House of Lords, whither the House of Commons being called, several Bills were pass'd; amongst others, an Act for raising the Sum of Five hundred eighty four thousand nine hundred seventy eight pounds, two shillings, and two pence half-penny, for the speedy building of thirty Ships of War: Another for an additional Excise upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for three Years; another for erecting a Judicature to determin Differences, touching Houses burnt and demolished by the late dreadful Fire in *Submark*; another for taking away the Writ *De Hæretico comburendo*, &c. and then both Houses adjourned to the 21st of *May* following.

This Month the Duke of *Newcastle* and Earl of *Danby* Lord High-Treasurer of *England*, were installed Knights of the Garter at *Windfor*.

*May* the 21st. Both Houses, according to their last Adjournment, met again at *Westminster*, his Majesty having before by Proclamation requir'd all the Members to be present, in order to the debating Matters of great Importance. In this Session the House of Commons made an Address to his Majesty, that he would be pleas'd for the security of the Nation, and repressing the growing Greatness of *France*, to enter into some Leagues propos'd by them in their Address; to which, on the 28th of the same Month, he gave them his Answer at the *Banqueting-House*; which Answer being made publick in Print, we shall refer you to the Answer it self. His Majesty farther told them, that it was his Pleasure the House should be adjourned to the 16th of *July* following; and that if he intended they should sit again before Winter, he would give them Notice by his Proclamation. Accordingly both Houses were adjourned till the 16th of *July* ensuing.

*August*

*August* the 4th. His Grace the Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, began his Journey for that Kingdom.

And now his Majesty thinking fit to put a stop to the *French* victorious proceedings in *Flanders*, bethought himself of entering into Alliances with some Princes and States abroad, and began to raise Forces for that purpose; of whom the Year following will afford more matter of Discourse.

*October* the ninth, The Prince of *Orange* Landed at *Harwich*, and went directly from thence to *New-Market*, in his Majesty's Coaches that attended his Highness there.

*Sunday, November* the fourth, the Marriage between her Highness the Lady *Mary*, the Duke of *York*'s eldest Daughter, and his Highness the Prince of *Orange*, was privately celebrated at *St. James's* by the Bishop of *London*, in presence of his Majesty, their Royal Highnesses, and some of the chiefest of the Nobility: And on *Wednesday* following, her Royal Highness the Dutchess of *York* was brought to Bed of a Son, who was Christened by the Name of *Charles*, but died in *December* following.

*November* the 11th, about nine of the Clock in the Morning, their Highnesses the Prince and Princess of *Orange* parted from *White-hall* in order to their embarking in the Yachts appointed to transport their Highnesses to *Holland*; His Majesty and his Royal Highness having accompanied them to *Erith*, where their Highnesses went on Board.

The Parliament, pursuant to their last Adjournment, having met at *Westminster*, received on Intimation from the King, That his Majesty had Matters of very great Importance to communicate to both Houses, in order to the Satisfaction of their late Addresses for the preservation of *Flanders*; but Matters not then being ripe enough, it was his Majesty's pleasure they should be adjourned till the 28th of the same Month, and accordingly they were adjourned.

At the prefixed time they met again, and the King in a gracious Speech acquainted both Houses to this purpose, *That according to his Promise to them, that he would do somewhat for their satisfaction before they met again, he had made Alliances with Holland for the Preservation of Flanders, which if seconded by plentiful Supplies from them, and due care from the Spaniard for their own Preservation, might be able by Arms, to restore such an honourable Peace to Christendom, as might not be in the Power of one Prince alone to disturb, which he had endeavoured to do by a fair Treaty: That he had married his Niece to the Prince of Orange, and so engaged himself to maintain his Interest; And having laid before them the Expences he had been at, and what an actual War would needs require, with very pressing Considerations, His Majesty demanded of them answerable Supplies.*

*March* the 20th, 1677 Amongst other Bills in Parliament, there passed an Act for raising money by Poll and other ways, to enable his Majesty to enter into an actual War against the *French* King; with a Prohibition of all *French* Commodities.

*A. D.* 1678. Many of the Forces raised by his Majesty since *September* last, being already in *Flanders*, and more going over daily; his Majesty, that he might put himself in a posture of acting by Sea as well as by Land, caused a Proclamation to be published the beginning of this Year, strictly charging all Seamen, his Subjects, who had lifted themselves in the Service of Foreign Princes or States, forthwith to withdraw and return Home;

Home; and that none for the future should presume, without permission from his Majesty, to engage in any such Service.

About this time at *Bruges in Flanders*, happened a great Disorder, occasioned by a rude Action of a Bruger, who in time of a Procession, struck a *Dutch* Captain with a lighted Torch over the Face, because he did not uncover himself so soon as the Townsmen would have had him; this occasioned presently the drawing of many Swords; and the *English* being falsely accused of the Tumult, some Soldiers were kill'd in the Streets; but by the care of the Magistrates and Officers, the stir being quietted, and the truth of the Matter discovered, the Magistrates of the Town Imprisoned and punished some of the Authors of the Tumult; and to satisfy their Trouble at the Accident, treated the *English* Officers and Soldiers and publish'd a Placate in their Justification, charging all Persons to use the said Soldiers with all kindness and civility.

On *Saturday April* the 13th, A Woman of *Swansey* was brought to bed of a dead Female Child, which had two perfect Heads and Necks upon one Body, with all the parts of each Head exact, and the Members of the Body perfect.

The Parliament pursuant to the last prorogation, having met the 23d of *May*, and continued sitting till the 15th of *July* following; his Majesty that Day in his Robes came into the House of Lords, and there gave his Royal Assent to several Acts, amongst which, to one for raising Money for disbanding of the Army, a great part of which was now in *Flanders*; another for granting an additional Duty to his Majesty upon Wines for three Years; a third for burying in Woollen, and a fourth for the Relief and Discharge of poor distressed Prisoners for Debt.

After which, the Lord Chancellor by his Majesty's Command, acquainted the two Houses, that his Majesty had thought fit in the present Conjunction of Affairs, to prorogue them to the first of *August* following, and so keep them in call by short Prorogations; his Majesty not knowing how soon he might have need of their further service and assistance, but that his Majesty's intention was, they should not meet till towards Winter, unless there were occasion for their assembling sooner, of which he would give them timely notice by Proclamation: And accordingly the Parliament was prorogued till the first Day of *August*.

In pursuance of this prorogation, the Parliament met at *Westminster* the first day of *August*, and were then by Commission prorogued to the 29th of the same Month; at which time his Majesty being willing they should meet and continue sitting for the dispatch of weighty Affairs, did issue out a Proclamation, requiring all the Members to give their Attendance at *Westminster* the said Day. But the Face of Affairs abroad being much altered by the Conclusion of the Peace betwixt the *French* King and the States of the *United Provinces*, which was signed at *Nimeguen*, the first of *August*, his Majesty thought fit likewise to change his Resolution; And therefore by Proclamation declared, That both Houses should be prorogued from the 29th of *August*, to the first of *October* following; and afterward, by another Proclamation, to the 21st of the same Month, at which time his Majesty requir'd a full meeting of the Members, in order to their sitting for the dispatch of weighty Matters; which indeed happened to be of greater concern than was imagined.

The Prince of *Orange* was now marched with his Army to the Relief of *Mons*, at this time block'd up by the *French* under the command of the Duke of *Luxemburg*, before he had the News of the Peace: And his Highness, accompanied with the Duke of *Monmouth*, about the beginning of *August*, being advanced near the Enemies Camp at *St. Derys*, bravely attacked it, and after a long and brisk Dispute, forcing the *French* to dislodge, possessed himself of their Ground. The Prince and Duke of *Monmouth* were in great Danger in this Engagement, but both came off without any hurt; The Earl of *Ossory* commanded his Majesty's Subjects that were in the State's service, who gained not the least share in the Honour of this Day's Action, though many gallant Men perished in the Attempt.

A. D. 1678. This year, one *Titus Oates*, who had been educated at *Cambridge*, and admitted into Orders, did afterwards (seemingly at least) turn *Roman Catholick*, and going over to *St. Omars*, was admitted into the *English* College there; where having continued some time, he afterwards went into *Spain*, and at length, after some years Correspondence with the *English* Jesuits abroad, came home, intrusted with Letters and other Matters to their Friends here: This gave them a Confidence in him, and obtained him the Privacy to all their Designs, which when he had sufficiently informed himself of, he consulted with one *Dr. Tongue* a Minister in *London*, concerning the Discovery thereof; who advised him to apply himself to *Sir Edmundbury Godfrey*, a Justice of the Peace in *Westminster*; to whom he went, and on the 28th of *September* 1678. discover'd to him several Treasonable designs, that the Jesuits and *Romish* Priests, and others of that Religion, were carrying on, to murder the King, destroy the Government, and subvert the established Religion; That in order to it there had been Consults held by several of the Conspirators, on the 24th of *April*, in the Month of *August*, and other times, in which it had been resolved to kill the King, one *Grove* a Lay-man, and *Pickering* a Priest being contracted with to do it; for which the former was to receive 1500*l.* but the latter content to have 30000 Masses said for his Soul after his Death; that this Resolve was put into Writing and signed and sealed by several of the Conspirators; And lest this should fail, a Contract was by others made with *Sir George Wakeman* a Physician, who for 15000*l.* was to poison the King: Again, lest both these should fail, a third Means was proposed, and that was by four *Russians* who were hired for 80*l.* to Assassinate his Majesty at *Windso*r. That he had seen the Pistols that *Grove* and *Pickering* had prepar'd with Silver Bullets to shoot the King in *St. James*'s Park. and that he had several times seen the said *Grove* and *Pickering* in the Park waiting an Opportunity; That in *March* last *Pickering* had a fair Opportunity, but that the Flint of his Pistol being loose, he could not shoot. That 5000*l.* had been actually paid in part to *Sir George Wakeman*, the rest being to be paid when the thing was effected. And that the four *Russians* had been sent to *Windso*r in *August* last, and the 80*l.* sent after them (himself having seen the Money paid. That an Army was to be raised and commanded by certain Lords. That there was also a Design laid for killing the Duke of *Ormond*, and raising a Rebellion in *Ireland*, 40000 Black Bills being provided to be sent thither for the *Papists*. That Commissions had been granted from *Rome*, to make the Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*

*Wardour* Lord Chancellor, the Earl of *Powis* Lord Treasurer, the Lord *Bellasye* General of the Army, the Lord *Petres* Lieutenant-General, the Lord *Stafford* Ray-master of the Army, Mr. *Coleman* Secretary of State, and Mr. *Langborn* Advocate of the Army. The chief Conspirators were Mr. *Coleman* and Mr. *Langborn* Lawyers, *Thomas Whitebread* Provincial of the Jesuits in *England*, *William Harcourt* pretended Rector of *London*, *John Fenwick* Procurator for the Jesuits in *England*; *John Gaven*, *Anthony Turner*, *William Ireland*, *William Marshal*, *William Rumley*, *James Corker*, *Thomas Pickering*, Jesuits, popish Priests, and Monks, *John Grove*, the five Lords above-mentioned, and several others not taken.

To corroborate *Oases's* Testimony there afterwards came in divers other Witnesses, namely, *William Bedloe*, formerly Servant to the Lord *Bellasye*, but afterwards employed in carrying Letters beyond the Seas for the Jesuits; *Stephen Dugdale* who had been Servant to the Lord *Aston*, one *Smith* who had been a Priest of the Church of *Rome*; *Thomas Dangerfield*, *Miles Prance*, and several others.

There were also seized several Papers in Mr. *Coleman's* Chamber; importing a Design of obtaining a Toleration for, and propagation of the Popish Religion in *England*, being assisted from *France* and *Rome* with great sums of Money, which was to be disposed of in *England* to certain Persons for that purpose. Which Papers discovered that he kept a constant Correspondence with *la Chaise* the French King's Confessor, who negotiated this matter there; and with the Pope's Nuncio at *Brussels*, who agitated the same at *Rome*; this he himself confessed, but to his death denied any design of killing the King or raising a Rebellion.

There were likewise Letters and Papers seized in Mr. *Harcourt's* Lodgings, some of which gave an Account of a general Consult to be held in *London*, by the Jesuits on the 24th of *April* for the transacting of some grand Affair.

To which must be added three Letters written by some of the Jesuits.

Sir *Edm. Godfrey*, having taken *Oases's* Depositions, carried them to the Lord Chief Justice *Seroggs*, who informed the King and Council of it, and Warrants were immediately issued for apprehending the persons accused, who were accordingly seized and committed to Prison. And in the midst of the Consternation, this Discovery had caused, Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey* was on *Saturday* the 12th of *October* missing from his House, no body knowing what was become of him; upon which it was immediately concluded that the Papists had murder'd him: It was four days before any News could be heard of him, and then he was found dead in a Ditch by *Primrose-Hill* with his own Sword run through his Body; and upon the Inquest the Coroner's Jury found that he had been murdered.

His Majesty published a Proclamation on the 20th for Discovery of the Murderers, promising a Reward of 500*l.* which at the Parliament's request, who met the 21st of *October*, being repeated, with a Promise of Protecting the Discoverer, one *William Bedloe*, commonly called Captain *Bedloe*, came in, and declared that he had been treated with by some Popish Priests, to murder a certain Gentleman, without naming whom, but was ordered to insinuate himself into the Acquaintance of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*; that the day Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey* was missing, one of the Priests, named *la Fare*, told him that there was a considerable Gentleman to be taken

ken



ken off that Night, who had in his hands all the Informations of *Oates*; that if they took those papers from him it would obstruct the Discovery; and asked him to assist in it, which he promised, and appointed to meet at *Somerset-House*, but failed; that he seeing *la Fare* on Monday night was charged for breach of Promise; and that *la Fare* then shewed him the Body in *Somerset-House*, which he immediately knew to be Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey's*, and promised to assist in carrying it off, but that he failed then also; and being much disturbed went out of Town, and continuing still restless, at length resolved to discover it. This is the sum of *Bedloe's* Testimony in this matter.

But soon after, one *Miles Prance*, a Silver-Smith came in, and gave a more particular Account of it, viz. That one *Girald*, and one *Kelly*, that were Popish Priests, together with *Robert Green* and *Lawrence Hill*, were the Persons that perpetrated this wicked Villainy; the manner thus: *Hill* went to Sir *Edmundbury's* House on the 12th of *October* in the morning, and pretending Business, he spoke with him, and afterwards, with *Girald* and *Green*, dog'd him all day long, till at eight a Clock in the Evening as he pass'd by *Somerset-House*, *Hill* came to Sir *Edmundbury*, and pretending that two men were quarrelling, desired him to come down to pacifie them; which at their earnest Entreaty he was prevail'd upon to do, when going into *Somerset House* Water-gate, and passing down towards the Yard that opens to the Water, as he came to the bottom of the Rails, *Green* threw a twisted Handkerchief about his Neck, and dragged him behind the Rails, and there throttled him and punched him; and *Girald* would have run his Sword through him, but was hindred by the rest, lest the Blood might discover them; while this was doing, *Prance* (who had been engaged in the business by the persuasions of *Girald* and *Kelly*, and was called out of his House that Evening by *Green*) stood to watch at the Gate, and *Berry*, who was porter at *Somerset-House*, did the same at the Stairs; and after the Murther was done, he helped *Hill*, *Green*, *Girald*, *Kelly*, and *Berry*, to carry the Body into *Hill's* Chamber in Dr. *Godwin's* House, where it lay till Monday Night, and then it was removed into *Somerset-House*; on Tuesday it was again removed near to *Hill's* Chamber, on Wednesday it was again carried to the Room where it lay before, from whence it was at twelve a Clock that Night carried in a Sedan by *Prance* and *Girald*, and *Green* and *Kelly* by turns, as far as *Soho*, where *Hill* received it, and on a Horse carried it to the place where it was found, and run his Sword through the Body, that it might be supposed that he had killed himself. This is the substance of what these two Witnesses Deposed at the Tryals of the Persons that were afterwards Hanged for this Murther.

This Horrid Murther made the House of Commons very vigorous in examining the Evidence, and seizing the Persons accused of the Popish Plot; among which the Earl of *Powis*, Viscount *Stafford*, Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour*, Lord *Petre*, and Lord *Bellasyse*, were committed to the Tower; And upon the Parliaments Address to his Majesty to that purpose, a General Fast was ordered to be observ'd on the 13th of *November*, to implore the Mercy of Almighty God upon His Majesty's person, and in him upon all his Subjects, and that God would bring to light all secret Machinations against His Majesty and the whole Kingdom; which day of Humiliation was observ'd accordingly all over the Kingdom. Several Proclamations were issued

sed for the discovery and disabling of Popish Recusants, the first on the 30th of October, commanding all Papists or reputed Papists to depart from the Cities of London and Westminster, and all other places within Ten Miles of the same. And on the 2d. of November, an Order of Council was published, promising a Reward of 20*l.* to those that should discover any Officer or Soldier of His Majesty's Guards, who having formerly taken the Oaths and Test, had since been, or should hereafter be perverted to the Romish Religion. All Papists were besides confined within five Miles of their own Habitations, and a Reward of 20*l.* was promised to the Discoverer of a Popish Priest.

None that were accused of the Plot came to Tryal till November the 27th. that Edward Coleman, Esq; who had been Secretary to the Dutches of York, was brought to the King's-Bench-Bar, and Indicted for High Treason, in endeavouring to subvert the Protestant Religion, to introduce Popery, and kill the King.\* The Evidence against him were *Oates* and *Bedloe*; the first deposing, that he had recieved Letters of Mr. Coleman to carry to St. Omars, which contained Expressions that intimated a design to kill the King; that Coleman was Privy to *Grave's* and *Pickering's* Design of killing the King; that he was also Privy to, and assisted in, the hiring of Russians to kill the King at Windsor, and also to the other means of doing it by Sir George Wakeman; and to the design of Murthering the Duke of Ormond; and that he had seen a Commission from Rome for Mr. Coleman to be Secretary of State. Mr. Bedloe deposed, That he had heard of the Commission above-mentioned, and that he had heard Mr. Coleman declare, *That he would lose an hundred Lives, if he had them, to carry on the Design, and would destroy an hundred Heretick Kings to effect it.* To these two Witnesses was added the Evidence of his Papers, which were produced and read in Court. The Prisoner endeavoured to invalidate Mr. Oates's Testimony, by proving himself in Warwick-shire, at a time he swore him to be in Town; which not availing, he was found Guilty, and on the 3d. of December was drawn to Tyburn, and there Hang'd and Quarter'd.

The Parliament were still wholly taken up in searching into the Plot, and Sir Edm. Godfrey's Murther, with whom the King heartily concurred, and came to the Parliament House on purpose to thank them for their Care, and promised his Assistance; and at their request issued forth his Proclamation, promising a Reward and Pardon to any Person that could make further Discovery of the Plot. Which brought in Dugdale, Smith, Dangerfield, and others. And on the 30th. of November His Majesty gave the Royal Assent to an Act for disabling Papists to sit in Parliament, by obliging all Members of both Houses, not only to take the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, but also to subscribe a Test, being a Declaration against Popery; but refused to pass a Bill tendred to him for raising the Militia, and continuing them in Duty for Forty two days and gave his reason for it; *That That would put the Militia out of his Power, which he would not have consented to, if it had been but for halph an hour:* But was pleased at the desire of the House of Commons to consent to this Disbanding of an Army then on foot, that had been raised for the preservation of Flanders.

On the 5th of December the Commons sent up to the Lords an Impeachment of High-Treason against Henry Lord Arundel of Wardour, William Earl of Powis, John Lord Bellajse, William Lord Petres, and William Viscount

Viscount *Stafford*, and promised speedily to exhibit to their Lordships the Articles of the Charge against the said five Lords.

The rest of the Session was taken up in preparing a Bill for raising Money to Disband the Army; wherein the Commons were so distrustful of the King, that the Money was by the Bill order'd to be paid into the Chamber of London, and not into the Exchequer, Sir *Gilbert Gerard*, Colonel *Birch*, and Colonel *Whistly*, three of their own Members, being appointed Commissioners for paying off the Soldiers; and in drawing up Articles of Impeachment against the Earl of *Danby*, Lord Treasurer, which was occasion'd by some Clashings between him and Mr. *Montague*, who had been Ambassador in France, and was then a Member of the House of Commons.

This put the House into such a Ferment, that the King thought it proper to separate them, and accordingly on the 30th of December Prorog'd the Parliament to the 4th of February following, and afterwards on the 24th of January Dissolved it, causing a new one to be summoned to meet at Westminster the 6th of March next.

The Courts of Justice in the mean time were not idle; for on the 17th of December, 1678. three of the Popish Conspirators, *William Ireland*, *Thomas Pickering*, and *John Grove*, were at the Sessions-House in the Old-Baily, Arraigned and Tried for High Treason; the Witnesses against them were *Oates* and *Bedloe*, who swore that *Ireland* was present at a Consult held on the 24th of April, at the White-Horse Tavern in the Strand, and signed the Resolve for killing the King, which *Grove* and *Pickering* undertook to do; and that he saw them two in the Park with screw'd Pistols and silver Bullets, with which they had follow'd the King several Years; that in March last *Pickering* had a fair opportunity, but the Flint of his Pistol was loose, and so could not shoot, for which he was Corrected. For these Treasons they were Condemned and Executed at Tyburn; *Ireland* and *Grove* on the 24th of January, and *Pickering* on the 9th of May following.

February 10. *Robert Green*, *Henry Berry*, and *Lawrence Hill*, were brought to Tryal at the King's Bench-Bar, for the Murther of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, where upon the Evidence of *France* and *Bedloe* before-mentioned; they were all three found Guilty, and were accordingly Executed at Tyburn on the 21st of February.

And now the business of the Nation was Canvassing for electing Members to Represent them in the ensuing Parliament, wherein there was much tugging between two Parties that the whole Kingdom began now to be divided into; which were afterwards call'd by the two ignominious Names of *Whig* and *Tory*; the former being the Dissenters in Religion from the Established Church, who longed to resume the Power they had in the late unhappy Times of Rebellion; these, by pretending an extraordinary concern for the Protestant Religion, and by inculcating and magnifying Fears and jealousies in the Minds of the People, who being terrified with the late Popish Plot, were easily imposed upon, added to their Party many honest well-meaning Men, that fell in with the Crowd, and Popery being the Cry, they pursued with such Vigour, that they over-shot their Mark, and had almost run down even Monarchy it self. For here we must date the beginning of those unhappy Divisions, that at length produced a Conspiracy, strong enough to struggle and bid fair for the subversion of the established Government both in Church and State.

The *Tories*, as they were called, were such who would not be imposed upon by these Insinuations; and though they had true detestation of Popery, remembered the Miseries we were so lately got out of, which had been brought upon us by these sort of Men, and by the means of these very Pretences; they therefore resolved to stand by the King, and rather to bear with a few Faults in the Government, than permit it to be overturned, which would have been the certain consequence of those violent Courses the others would have taken.

The time of the Parliament's Sitting drawing nigh, His Majesty commanded his Brother the Duke of York to absent himself, because, as he told the Parliament at the opening of it, *He would not leave the malicious Men room to say, he had not removed all Causes which could be pretended to influence him towards Popish Counsellors.* And accordingly the Duke, and Durlach parted from White-hall March 3. and went to reside at Brussels in Flanders.

Anno 1679. But tho' the King might hope by this and many other Condescensions to dispose the House of Commons to comply with his desires, yet they were the same Men still; for so soon as the usual Preliminaries were adjusted, they again impeached the Earl of Danby, pursued him so close, that he absented and producing a Pardon, they voted against the validity of it, and drew up a Bill of Attainder against him; but as it was just upon passing he came in, and was committed to the Tower, where he continued a long time with the Popish Lords that were there before. All things were carried on in the House of Commons with great heat. A Bill was voted to be brought in to exclude the Duke of York from succeeding to the Crown. Addresses were made to the King to remove several of the Ministers of State and chief Counsellors, and all standing Forces (the Guards not excepted) declared to be against Law. A Dispute raised and hotly pursued, against the Bishops Power of voting in Capital Cases. And the prosecution of the Popish Plot wholly laid aside. So that the King perceiving them not in a temper fit to do Business, on the 27th of May prorogued them to the 14th of August.

Before the Prorogation of the Parliament, news came from Scotland, that the Archbishop of St. Andrews was on the 3d of May, most barbarously and inhumanly murdered, by a desperate Crew of blood-thirsty Villains, (being of the Party called *Cameronians* and Field Conventiclers-) who assassinated him within a few Miles of his own House, as he returned home from Edinburgh in his Coach; and immediately after a Rebellion broke out there, to suppress which, the King sent down some Forces under the Command of the Duke of Monmouth, who in a Battle at *Bombel-Briggs*, defeated and totally routed these Rebellious Phanaticks.

On the 20th of June five Jesuits and Popish Priests, viz. *Tho. Whitebread, William Harcourt, John Fenwick, John Gawin, and Anthony Turner*, were brought to Tryal at the Sessions-House in the Old-Baily. Their Crime was High-Treason, in Conspiring the Death of the King, and the Subversion of the Protestant Religion; the Evidence against them were *Vases, Bedloe, Dugdale, and Prance*, who swore, that *Whitebread* and *Harcourt* were present at the Consult in April, and signed the resolve for killing the King, as did also *Gawin* and *Turner*, that *Fenwick* was privy to the Design, and carried Letters to and fro concerning it. So they were all found Guilty.

The



The next day *Richard Langborn* was for the same Crime of High-Treason indicted also, and upon the same Evidence found Guilty, for that he likewise was privy to, and assisted in the Design of killing the King, and had obtain'd a Commission from *Rome* to be Advocate to the Army they were to raise in *England*; which *Oates* saw, with several other Commissions, at *Langborn's* Chamber. They were all six accordingly executed at *Tyburn*, the five Jesuits on the 20th of *June*, and *Langborn* on the 14th of *July*.

*July* the 12th. The Parliament was by Proclamation dissolved, and another called to sit at *Westminster* the 7th of *October* following.

On the 18th of *July*, *Sir George Wakeman*, Physician to the Queen, *William Rumley*, *William Marshal*, and *James Corker*, Priests, were brought to Tryal at the *Old-Baily*, upon an Indictment of High-Treason: But now *Oates's* Evidence lost its Authority, for in this Tryal he stuck not to charge the Queen her self with assisting *Sir George Wakeman* in poisoning the King, and whereas before he had mention'd *Sir George Wakeman's* Design, as a thing he had heard of only, and acknowledged before the House of Lords, that he did not know *Wakeman's* Hand, and before the Council declared, he could charge him with nothing upon his own Knowledge; yet here he swore that he saw a Letter mentioning the Design of poisoning the King, which he knew to be *Wakeman's* Hand, having at another time seen him write in his Chamber, the same hand with that Letter, That he was present when *Abby* offer'd *Sir George* 1000*l.* to poison the King,

and that he saw his hand to a Receipt for 5000 l. in part. *Bedloe's* Evidence was only that he knew *Sir George Wakeman* received 2000 l. which was after made up 5000 l. which *Harcourt* told him was upon that account. Against the rest it was sworn, that they were privy to a Promise of raising 6000 l. among the *Benedictines* to carry on the Design, which was not very fully proved. So that the Jury brought them all four in *Not Guilty*.

Whilst the King was this Summer at *Windfor*, he fell sick of an Ague, which lasted longer than was at first expected; the Duke of *York* then at *Bruxels* had notice of it, and on the 2d of *September* unexpectedly came to *Windfor* to see him. But his Majesty being perfectly recovered, he went over to *Flanders* again, and having made a short stay there, he returned with his Dutchess and whole Family to *England*.

In the mean time the Elections for Parliament-men having been carried on with great heat, the King put off the sitting of the Parliament by several Prorogations, to the 21st of *October*, 1680.

The Countess of *Powis* was on the 4th of *November*, 1679, accused before the King and Council by *Thomas Dangerfield*, of several Treasonable Practices, and committed Prisoner to the *Tower*. And here began a new Plot; for *Dangerfield* accused the Countess of *Powis*, and others, of tampering with some Persons to swear against *Oates* and *Bedloe*, and by that means invalidate their Testimony. To which was added a strange account of a Design of throwing the Plot upon the Protestants, by lodging Treasonable Papers in their Houses, which being sought for by Authority, were to be there found. and a Catalogue of their Names were found in a *Meal-Tub*; which made this be call'd the *Meal-Tub-Plot*.

*Anno* 1680. The Generality of the Faction had for a long time eyed the Duke of *Monmouth*, as a fit Person to Head a Party, and consequently flatter'd and cajol'd him into a better Opinion of himself and his Interest, than was fit for him to have entertained: And now nothing else will serve them but to have him Heir apparent to the Crown, to which end a Rumour was rais'd of a Black Box, which *Sir Gilbert Gerard* was said either to have in Custody, or to have seen, containing a Writing that did import a Marriage, or contract of Marriage, between the King and the Duke of *Monmouth's* Mother. This falshood so confidently reported, moved the King, on the 26th of *April*, 1680, to call an extraordinary Council, before which *Sir Gilbert Gerard* appeared, and being examined, declared upon Oath, that he knew not any thing of such a Box or Writing. And his Majesty to prevent the bad Consequences of that bold Calumny, ordered a solemn Declaration, which he then made, and which referred to several former Declarations of his never being Married to the Duke of *Monmouth's* Mother, to be Printed and Published; and in *June* following, commanded the said Duke to withdraw, and for some time reside beyond Seas, which he seem'd to obey, and went abroad; but not long after came privately over again, and made his Entry into *London* in the Night-time, where his Friends, who had Intelligence of it, received him joyfully with ringing of Bells and Bonfires, whereupon the King was pleas'd to remove him from his Offices and Places of trust, that he might in some measure curb his Presumption. This the House of Commons in *January* following resent'd, and voted, *That it was done by the Influence of the Duke's*

Duke of York; (notwithstanding that he was then in *Scotland*) and ordered an Address to be made to his Majesty to restore his Grace the Duke of Monmouth to what had been taken from him.

The time of the sitting of the Parliament approaching, the King was so indulgent to the Fears which the People still retained of the Popish Plot, that (the Duke being now in *Scotland*) he published a Proclamation commanding all Papists, or reputed Papists, to depart from the Cities of London and Westminster, and from within Ten Miles of the same.

And now the 21st of October being come, the Parliament assembled, to whom the King made a Speech, intimating, *That the Provocations he had made, had been advantageous to the Neighbouring States, and useful to himself, having employ'd that time in making an Alliance with Spain, as he had done before with Holland; which being so much desired by former Parliaments, he believed must needs be acceptable to this, as being the best Measures could be taken for the safety of England, and repose of Christendom, and could not but attain their ends, if our home Divisions did not render our Friendship less considerable abroad; He gave them all assurances that nothing should be wanting on his part for the security of the Protestant Religion, which he resolved to maintain, and to concur with them in any propos'd Remedies that might consist with the preserving the Crown in its due and legal Course of Descent; to which purpose he recommended to them the speedy Examination of the Plot; and that the Lords in the Tower might be brought to their Tryals. Then he laid before them the matter of Tangier, and the Expences he had been at to maintain that Place, upon which he desired their Advice and Assistance. After which, he exhorted them to Union, and to avoid gratifying the publick Enemy by unseasonable Disputes, which if they should happen, the World would see was no fault of his, who had done what was possible to keep them in Peace, concluding, that from their Prudence and good Affections, he could fear nothing of that kind, but trusted they would use their best endeavours to bring this Parliament to a happy Conclusion.*

During the Interval of Parliament, Petitions, with great Rolls of Subscriptions, had been presented to the King for their sitting: Which his Majesty publicly declaring his dislike of, Addresses were also made to him by the other Party testifying their Abhorrence of them.

The House of Commons, after they had chosen a Speaker, who was William Williams, Esq; and adjust'd Preliminaries, immediately fell upon the matter of Petitioning, and Resolved, *That it is the undoubted Right of the Subject to petition the King for the sitting of Parliaments, and redressing of Grievances; That to traduce such petitioning is a violation of Duty, and to represent it to his Majesty as Tumultuous and Seditious, was to betray the Liberty of the Subject, and contributed to the design of subverting the Ancient Legal Constitutions of this Kingdom, and introducing Arbitrary Power.* And appointed a Committee to enquire after all such Persons as have offended against the Right of the Subject. And many Persons that had appear'd against Petitioning, being brought before them, were committed to the Serjeant at Arms, where they lay imprison'd at great Expence, till they acknowledged their fault, and beg'd Pardon in the House.

And having presented an Address to the King, declaring *their Resolutions to preserve and support the King's Person and Government, and the Protestant Religion; they order'd their Votes to be Printed.* The Exclusion

of the Duke, having from the beginning of the Session been under Debate, on the 2d. of November they passed these Votes; *That the Duke of York, being a Papist, the hopes of his coming to the Crown, hath given the greatest Con- venience and Encouragement to the present Designs and Conspiracies against the King and the Protestant Religion. Whereupon Resolved, that in defence of the King and Government, they would stand by the King with their Lives and Fortunes, and if he came to an untimely Death, they would revenge it upon the Papists. And then resolved that a Bill be brought in to disabie James Duke of York to inherit the Imperial Crown of this Realm. Which Bill was accord- ingly brought in, and being passed was carried up to the Lords, but there rejected.*

Next they resolve, *That a Bill be brought in for the better Unising of his Majesty's Protestant Subjects: Which was after seconded by a Resolve, That it is the Opinion of this House that the Acts of Parliament made in the Reigns of Queen Elizabeth, and King James, against Recusants, ought not to be extended to Protestant Dissenters. And ordered a Bill to be brought in, to repeal all or any part of the Act made in the 35th. year of Queen Elizabeth. And further Resolved, That the House be moved, that a Bill be brought in for an Association of all his Majesty's Protestant Subjects, for the safety of his Majesty's Person, the defence of the Protestant Religion, and the preservation of his Majesty's Pro- testant Subjects, against all Invasions and Oppositions whatsoever, and for pre- venting the Duke of York or any Papist from succeeding to the Crown. Another Vote passed, *That it is the Opinion of this House, that the Prosecution of Pro- testant Dissenters upon the Penal Laws, is at this time grievous to the Subject, a weakening of the Protestant Interest, and an Encouragement to Popery, and dan- gerous to the Peace of the Kingdom. And an Address was made to the King to stop the Proceedings against Dissenters.**

The Debates about the Bill of Exclusion, the examining of some Wit- nesses about the Plot, and the above-mentioned Votes, with the Debates relating to them, had taken up all their time, so that the taking Care of *Tangier*, which the King in his Speech desired, had been quite omitted; wherefore his Majesty, on the 15th. of November, sent a Message to the House of Commons to put them in mind thereof.

The Town and Garrison of *Tangier* in *Africa*, had for some time been straitly besieged by the *Moors*, and for want of necessary Succors and Sup- plies, in great danger of being lost; this was a place which the preceding Parliament judged to be of so great Importance, that a Bill was then ordered to be brought in for the annexing it to the Imperial Crown of *England*; and a Vote passed, That those who did advise his Majesty to part with *Tan- gier* to any Foreign prince or State, or were instrumental therein, ought to be accounted Enemies to the King and Kingdom. Yet now, instead of a Supply, they in an Address to the King, told his Majesty, *That though in due time they should omit nothing for the preservation of every part of his Ma- jesty's dominions; yet the dangers they were now under, from the Power of Po- pish Councils, would not at present permit them to enter into Considerations thereupon.*

On the 30th. of November, *William Viscount Strifford* was brought to Trial before the Peers in *Westminster-hall*, being charged with High- Treason, in Conspiring to depose and Murder the King, and extirpate the Pro- testant Religion, The Evidence against him were; *Dugdale*, who declared  
(that



that the Lord *Stafford* was present at a meeting at *Tixall* in *Staffordshire*, where it was resolved to kill the King; and introduce Popery; and that the said Lord proffered him 500*l.* to kill the King; saying that he was an excommunicated Traytor, and an Enemy to *Jesus Christ*. Dr. *Oates*, who deposed, that while he was in *Spain* he saw several Letters from the Lord *Stafford*, wherein he assured the Jesuits of his Zeal in promoting the Catholic Design; That in *June* 1678. the prisoner received at *Fenwick's* Chamber, a Commission to be pay-Master of the Army; That he was then going to *Staffordshire*, and said he doubted not, but at his return *Grove* should do the business. And Mr. *Turberville*, who swore that the Prisoner told him of a Design to kill the King, and would have had him to have done it. To which his Lordship answered in general, That he was innocent, that he was always Loyal to the King, and that he hated Treason, and never held the King-killing Doctrine. And to invalidate the Evidence against him, by some Objections to the Witnesses, he proved that he was not at *Tixall* at the time *Dugdale* swore he was, and that when he was there *Dugdale* was never with him but when his Servants were by; which was again contradicted by other Witnesses for the King; for the Particulars of all which we must refer the Reader to the printed Trial: A Committee of the House of Commons were the Prosecutors, and he was at last found guilty by a Majority of 24 Voices. He accordingly received Sentence of Death and was beheaded on *Tower-hill* on the 29th. of *December*.

This Trial being over, the House of Commons returned again to the Business of Exclusion, which they still pressed very hard, and the King having by Speeches and Messages repeated his Assurances of granting any thing for the Security of the protestant Religion that did not infringe the Right of Succession, urged them to take care of *Langier* if they intended to preserve it, the Expence of it being above his Power. The House voted,

*That there was no security for the Protestant Religion, the King's Life, or the established Government of the Kingdom without passing a Bill for disabling the Duke of York to inherit the Imperial Crown of England, and that to rely on any other means was not only insufficient but dangerous.*

*That unless a Bill were passed for Excluding the Duke of York, the House could not give any Supply to his Majesty, without danger to his Majesty's Person, the Hazard of the Protestant Religion, and Breach of Trust in them to the People.*

*That they who had advised the King to insist upon an Opinion against the Bill, had given him pernicious Counsel, and were Promoters of Popery and Enemies to the King and Kingdom.*

*That it was the Opinion of the House, that the Earl of Halifax, the Marquis of Worcester, and the Earl of Clarendon, were the Persons that gave that pernicious Advice; And that therefore an Address should be made for their Removal from the King's Person and Presence, and from their Offices and Employments.* Also,

*That whosoever should lend, or cause to be lent, any Money upon any Branch of the King's Revenue, should be adjudged Obstructors of the sitting of Parliaments, and be responsible for it in Parliament.* And,

*That whosoever should accept or buy any Tally of Anticipation upon any part of the King's Revenue, or whoever should pay such Tally, should be deemed Guilty of the same Offence, and be liable to be questioned in Parliament.*

The other Business transacted this Parliament, was the examining certain Witnesses, concerning a Plot in Ireland; these were *Macnamar, Herbrington, Eustace Comin, &c.* who swore, that the Earl of *Tyrone*, and others, had a design to extirpate the Protestant Religion in *Ireland*, &c. upon which both Houses Voted,

*That they were fully satisfied, that there was, and had been for several Years, a Popish Plot in Ireland, for Massacring the English, and subverting the Protestant Religion and the established Government of that Kingdom, And the Earl of Tyrone was impeached of High Treason, and committed to Prison.*

Sir *Edward Seymour* was impeached by the House of Commons, of High Misdemeanour, for having misapplied some Money formerly given by the Parliament, and appropriated to the Fleet.

Some Men had preferred to the Grand Jury of *Middlesex*, a Bill against the Duke of *York*, as being a papist, &c. which the Court discountenanced, and the Lord Chief Justice *Scroggs* discharged the Grand Jury without giving them Opportunity to present it. This was much resented by the House of Commons, and after the Matter had been examined into, for that and such other things, Articles of Impeachment were drawn up against the Lord Chief Justice *Scroggs*, and the same ordered against several of the other Judges.

Near three months had been now spent, and nothing of what the King desired done, or like to be done; the Heats rather increasing than abating, his Majesty therefore seeing that his Condescension and Kindness had no Effect, on the 10th of *January*, prorogued the Parliament to the 20th. and soon after dissolved it; appointing another to meet at *Oxford* in *March* following.

In this Interval of Parliament, a certain Person, one *Fitz-Harris*, an Irish man, was seized for writing a most scandalous and seditious Libel against His Majesty and the Duke of *York*, and committed to Prison. I mention this because there was a great Bustle in the succeeding Parliament concerning him.

The 21st. of *March* 1680-1, was the Day the Parliament met at *Oxford*; to whom His Majesty made a Speech to this Effect.

*That the unwarrantable Proceedings of the last House of Commons, was the reason of his parting with them. for that he who would never use Arbitrary Government himself, would not suffer it in others. That whoever calmly considered the Assurances he had renewed to that last Parliament, and what he had recommended to them, viz. his foreign Alliances, the Examination of the Plot, and the Preservation of Tangier, and reflect upon their unsuitable Returns, might rather wonder at his Patience, than that he grew weary of their Proceedings; that it was his Interest, and should be as much his Cause as theirs, to preserve the Liberty of the Subject, the Crown not being safe when that was in danger.*

*That by calling this Parliament so soon, he let them see that no Irregularities of Parliaments should make him out of Love with them: By which means he gave them another Opportunity to provide for the Publick Security, and had given one Evidence more, that he had not neglected his part. He hoped the ill success of former Heats, would dispose them to a better Temper.*

*That as for the further Prosecution of the Plot, the Trial of the Lords in the Tower, &c. he omitted to press them, as being obvious to Consideration, and*

so necessary for the publick Safety. But desired them not to lay so much weight upon one expedient against Popery, as to determine all others ineffectual. That what he had so often declared, touching the Succession, he should not recede from.

But that, to remove all reasonable Fears that might arise from the Possibility of a Popish Succession, if means could be found that in such a Case the Administration should remain in Protestant Hands, he should be willing to hearken to any such Expedient by which Religion might be secured and Monarchy not destroyed. Lastly, he advised them to make the known and established Laws the Rules and Measures of their Votes.

After which the Commons returned to their House, and chose William Williams Esq; again for their Speaker, and the Preliminaries being over, the Votes were ordered to be Printed; and an Enquiry was made after a Bill that had passed both Houses the last Session, but was never presented for the Royal Assent; this, as they had great reason, they strictly enquired after. Next, in taking His Majesty's Speech into consideration, they came again upon the Matter of Exclusion, and it was by some proposed, that since it was plain, the King would not pass the Bill, an Expedient might be proposed; This took up a whole day's Debate, but was over-ruled, and the old Bill ordered to be brought in. Next a Message was sent to the Lords, to demand Judgment against the Earl of Danby upon the Impeachment of the Commons.

Then the House went upon the Examination of Edward Fitz-Harris, who having been privy to the Popish Plot, was by the Commons impeached for the same; and the Impeachment ordered to be carried up to the Lords by Mr. Secretary Jenkins, which he esteeming an Affront to the King, (whose Prisoner as I have told you Fitz-Harris then was,) did Refuse to do it, but at length to avoid Contention, he submitted, and accordingly carried the Impeachment to the Lords, but it was there rejected, as a matter not belonging to them but the Common Courts of Justice; this the Commons were pleased very highly to resent, and Voted,

1. That it was the Right of the Commons in Parliament, to impeach any Peer or Commoner for Treason or other Crimes, and that the Refusal of the Lords to proceed upon such Impeachment, was a Denial of Justice, and a Violation of the Constitution of Parliaments.

2. That the resolution of the Lords, That Fitz-Harris should be proceeded against at Common-Law, and not by way of Impeachment, was a Violation of the Constitution of Parliaments, &c.

3. That for any inferior Court to proceed against Fitz-Harris, or any Person lying under an Impeachment in Parliament, was a high Breach of the Privilege of Parliament.

These violent Proceedings quite tired the King's Patience, so that he came to the House on the 28th, and suddenly dissolved the Parliament; and immediately took Coach for Windsor, and thence came to London the same Night; by which he happily defeated the wicked Design that some evil Men had upon his Person as will appear hereafter. Shortly after a Protestation of 19 Lords, the Duke of Monmouth being at the head of them, came out against this proceeding of the House of Lords in Fitz-Harris's Case.

The Parliament which sat in *Scotland*, *July 28*, under the Duke of *York*, the King's High-Commissioner there, Enacted several Laws, and appointed a Test for securing the Establish'd Government, and asserting the Right of Succession; and did likewise in answer to his Majesty's Letter, which was read to them at the opening of the Sessions, with all expressions of Duty and Loyalty, acknowledge the Honour his Majesty had been pleas'd to do them, in sending his Brother to preside as High-Commissioner among them.

On the 12th of *February*, this Year, 1681-2, there happen'd a very sad Accident, in this manner; *Thomas Thynn* of *Longlees*, Esq; a Gentleman of a very great Estate, was set upon in his Coach near the *Hay-Market*, by three Russians, of whom one firing a Blunderbuss at him, discharg'd two Brace of Bullets into his Belly whereof he died soon after. The Murderers were *Christopher Vraus*, *George Baroski*, and *John Stern*, all three Foreigners, and Dependants on Count *Cuningmark*, a *Swedish* Lord, who had incited him to the Attempt. They were all apprehended, the three Russians in *Town*, and the Count in Disguise at *Gravesend*, endeavouring to make his Escape beyond Sea; and being brought to Tryal for the Murder, the principal Agents were Condemned to be Hang'd; but the Count was by the Jury brought in not Guilty. They were accordingly Executed in the *Pill-mall*, near to the Place where they had committed the Fact, and *Roroski a Pole*, who fired the Blunderbuss; was afterwards hang'd in Chains at *Mile-End*.

A. D. 1682. The Duke of *York* came from *Scotland* in *March*, and having made some short stay in *England*, in the beginning of *May*, Embarked in the *Glocester-Frigat*, attended with several Persons of Quality, and some other Ships and Yachts, and set Sail again for *Scotland*; but when he was out at Sea, and off of *Tarmouth Road*, the Ship wherein he was, early in the Morning, on the 5th of *May*, struck upon the *Lemon-Ore-Sands*, tho' the Weather was fair, and one *Ayras*, reckon'd the best Coaster in *England*, his Pilot; the Duke put off in his Pinnace with some persons of Quality, and saved himself on Board a Yacht, where he had not long been, but he saw the Frigate sink to the bottom, in which above an hundred and fifty Persons perished, and some of them Gentlemen of Quality, as the Earl of *Roxborough*, the Lord *O'Brien*, and the Laird of *Ropton*, Lieutenant *Elide*, Brother to the Earl of *Clarendon*, and others; he afterwards arrived in *Scotland*, and on the 27th of the same Month, returned with his Dutceß and Lady *Anne*, to *Whitehall*.

The Election of Sheriffs for *London*, on *Midsummer-day* this Year, caus'd a great Disturbance; the occasion thus: It had been an ancient Custom for the Lord-Mayor at the Bridge-House-Feast, to drink to some considerable Citizen, thereby nominating him for Sheriff at the next Election, which had been at all times allowed, and that Person confirmed, when another was chosen by the Common-Hall. Sir *John Moor*, who was Mayor this Year, had, according to this Custom, drank to *Dudley North*, Esq; and issued his Precept to the Companies to meet at *Guild-Hall* for the Confirmation of him, and choosing another to be his Colleague.

The Citizens met accordingly and made a very numerous Assembly, but the design of one Party of them was to lay aside the Lord-Mayor's Election and proceed to the Election of two, out of four propos'd, viz. *North*

and *Box* on one side, and *Papillion* and *Dubois* on the other; this they very hotly pursued, and were as zealously oppos'd by the other Party, who were for supporting the Honour of the Chair, and conforming to the ancient Custom. And a Poll being demanded, the Lord-Mayor provided Books and Clerks to take it; the Sheriffs claimed this as their Business, and provided other Books; so that there were two Pollings at the same time, which caus'd very great Quarrelling and Disorder, and made the Lord-Mayor interpose his Authority, and by Proclamation to adjourn the Court to another Day, and departed out of the Hall, but not without Indignities and Assaults from some of the other Party, who notwithstanding the Adjournment, staid still with the Sheriffs and Polled on till Night.

For this the two Sheriffs were by the King and Council, committed to the Tower, where they lay from Monday to Friday, that by a *Habeas Corpus* they were Bailed. After their Enlargement, they still persisted and declared *Papillion* and *Dubois* Sheriffs for the Year ensuing; while the Lord-Mayor went on also, and Mr. *Box* having the Majority in his Books, he declared *North* and *Box* duly elected Sheriffs for the next Year. The other Party petitioned the Court of Aldermen, that Mr. *Papillion* and Mr. *Dubois* might be called forth to give Bond to serve as Sheriffs the next Year. To which the Court answered, *That they would maintain the Rights and Privileges of the Chair and the whole City; that they would take care that such as were lawfully Elected, should take upon them the Office of Sheriffs, referring the matter to Law, if the Petitioners thought they did otherwise.*

All the Bustle was not over, for Mr. *Box* Fined; so another was to be chosen in his place; this was rejected by the other Party, who not acknowledging the Election of him valid, refused to choose another, but clamour'd against it. Nevertheless the Lord-Mayor proceeded, and the Majority of Voices falling upon *Peter Rich*, Esq; he was thereupon declared Sheriff, and the Court Dissolved.

On Michaelmas-day, at the Election of a Lord-Mayor the Heats were renewed; for Sir *William Pritchard*, who was the Senior Alderman below the Chair, being according to ancient Method, put up by one Party, was by the other Party oppos'd, and Sir *Thomas Gold*, who was of a far later standing, and *Henry Cornish*, Esq; who had been Sheriff but the Year before, put up against him, and a Poll being taken, the Majority fell upon *Gold* and *Cornish*, till by a Scrutiny it appeared there had been many false Pollers on their side, who being rejected, the Election rested upon Sir *William Pritchard*, who was according Sworn.

Mr. *Pilkington* the late Sheriff, in the Court of Aldermen, used some indecent Expressions against the Duke of York; for which being afterwards Sued in an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum*, in the Court of *Kings-Bench*, he was Cast, and an Hundred Thousand Pound Damages given the Duke for which he lay several Years in the *King's-Bench* Prison.

Nov. 29. *Rupert*, Prince Palatine of the Rhine, Son to the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter to King *James I.* departed this Life in the 63d Year of his Age, and was Buried at *Westminster*, on the 6th of December following.

A. D. 1683. The two late Sheriffs, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, the Lord *Gray of Wilby*, Sir *Thomas Rayer*, Mr. *Cornish*, Mr. *Besbel*, and eight more, were

on the 28th of March Indicted for a Riot, for continuing the Post, after the Lord-Mayor had Adjourn'd it on *Midsummer-day*, as above-mentioned; and were all severally Fined for the same.

In April following, one *Broom*, Coroner of the City, at the Suit of *Papillon* and *Dubois*, Arrested the Lord-Mayor, the Sheriffs, and some of the Aldermen, and for some time detained them at *Skinners-Hall*, which being a strange Affront to Authority, might well cause a great Consternation; but to prevent any Disorder, the Lieutenanty immediately Assembled, and order'd all the Regiments of the Trained-Bands to be rais'd with all speed: For this *Sir William Pritchard* afterwards Sued Mr. *Papillon* (Mr. *Dubois* dying before it came to Tryal) and recover'd 10000 l. Damages against him.

These violent Proceedings in the City, moved to the King, that he might take away the occasion of these unreasonable Heats, to bring a *Quo Warranto* against the Charter, which was grounded upon some Exactions in the Markets, and the having levied a Tax upon the Citizens, for Rebuilding the Conduits, &c. in which it was adjudg'd they exceeded the Bounds of the Charter; and thereupon in *Trinity-Term*, this Year, after long Pleadings on both sides, in the Court of *King's-Bench*, at *Westminster-Hall*, the Court unanimously declared their Opinion, *That the Liberties and Franchises of the City of London, be seized into the King's hands.*

After which the King appointed the Magistrates, all the time of his Reign and till the Restoration of the Charter by King *James*, at the coming of the Prince of *Orange*.

On the 12th. of June, this Year 1683. a wicked Conspiracy was discovered by one *Foslib Keeling*, a Citizen, and by Trade a SALTER: a Person of good Credit in his Calling, but a most busie Stickler in all the late publick Oppositions against the Government, particularly had committed that insolent Assault upon Authority, in the Person of the Lord-Mayor, being the very Man that, by being constituted a special Bailiff for that occasion, did arrest *Sir William Pritchard* in his Mayoralty, as above related. By which bold piece of Service, and his former Activity, he obtained that Credit with the party, that he was made a Confident in all their Councils, and was to have been one of the forty that were to have assassinated his Majesty; but it pleas'd God to touch his Soul with the horror of his Crime, so that he could not rest, till after much Conflict in his Mind he had resolv'd to discover it; and accordingly did, by the advice of a Friend, address himself to the Lord *Darlington*, who remitted him to *Sir Lionel Jenkins*, Secretary of State, before whom he depos'd; That there was and had been, for some Months past, a horrid Conspiracy on foot, for raising a Rebellion or general Insurrection all over the Kingdom, and for taking away the Life of the King, and his Brother the Duke of *York*; whose Evidence being corroborated by his Brothers, who had also been in the Cabals, Warrants were thereupon issued against the Conspirators, and many of them were taken and committed to Prison, several of whom confess'd and confirm'd *Keeling's* Evidence; with a full and ample Relation of the whole Affair; these were *Thomas Shepherd*, a Merchant, at whose House some of the Consults were held; Colonel *John Rumsey*, who had been a Soldier a-Broad, and since a Dependant on the Earl of *Shifsbury*; and was one of that Party that were for assassinating the King: *Robert West*, Barrister at Law,

Law, who had been very active in this Design, and had himself bought a quantity of Arms to be used in it. *Zac. Bourn*, a Brewer, at whose House *Ferguson* lodged, and several others; which, together with the Confessions of those that were Executed, do give such undeniable proof of the truth of the whole Relation, that there is no room for doubt: The Sum of the Evidence, in short, was thus:

This Design was first set on foot after the late Elections in *London*, which being carried so contrary to their Expectation, had extremely enraged the whole party; and they were now resolv'd to get that by force, which they had been so long endeavouring to obtain under the specious pretext of Law. To which purpose the Earl of *Shafsbury*, the Duke of *Monmouth*, &c. held frequent Consults for raising a general Insurrection in *London*, and in some distant Countries, and by that means seize the Guards, &c. And the 19th. of *November* was pitched upon to be the day for this wicked Attempt; but it seems their Friends could not be got ready so soon, so that nothing could at that time be effected; the cunning Lord *Shafsbury* considering that delays were dangerous, and that it being imparted to so many, it was impossible to be long kept secret, thought fit to take care of himself, and slip over into *Holland*; where, not long after, he ended his days.

This hasty Flight of his at first somewhat damp'd them, but in a little time they recover'd their Spirits, and renew'd their Consultations with great Vigour; and now it was agreed, that one Grand Council should be constituted, and frequently held by the Chiefs of the Party, from whence Orders and Directions were to be issued to the inferior Cabals; which Council sat the first time about the middle of *January*, 1682-3. and consulted upon means for raising an insurrection.

It seem'd necessary that *Scotland* also should be drawn into the common Concern, and the Discontents and Divisions of that Kingdom being grown to a great height, easily made way for a Coalition; and upon a Message sent to them, Sir *John Cockrain*, and others came up to *London*, and agreed to raise a Rebellion in *Scotland* in Concert with that in *England*, if they might be furnished with a Summ of Money to enable them to it, which these did agree to and promise them.

The Earl of *Argyle* had promis'd the same before, when *Shafsbury* first began the Design, but they not making haste enough he was fain to retire to *Holland*, for fear of being discover'd, having lately escaped out of *Edinburgh* Castle, where he lay under Sentence of Condemnation for High-Treason, for refusing the Test enjoy'd by Act of Parliament made the last Year, when the Duke of *York* was High Commissioner there.

In these Consults and the Inferiour Cabals, it was projected, That the City of *London* should be divided into 20 parts, and each Division assign'd to some one principal Man of great Trust, Courage, and Conduct, and each of them to have nine or ten under him, who were to engage as many as they could by Insinuations against the Government, &c. and by this means they hoped to provide 10000 Men, to assist them in their desperate design of seizing the King's Guards, the *Tower*, *White-hall*, the *Savoy*, &c. For this purpose great quantities of Arms were provided by several of the Conspirators, and certain places of Rendezvous pitched upon; whence they might attack the above-mention'd Places; an hundred old *Oliverian* Officers were to Head the Insurrection, and those in the City were to be assisted

1683.

assisted with 500 Horse from the Neighbouring Counties; besides which, all the Horses about the Town were to be seized in the Stables. The Tower was to be surprized by Stratagem; and *White-hall* was to be attack'd on all sides, by a Party from the Strand, that were to seize the Guards and *Mews*; by a Party from *Westminster* on that side, and a number of Seamen were to assault it with *Granado's* from the Boats in the River. And at the same time a Party were to way-lay the Road to *Windsor*; to seize the King if he fled thither.

An Interest was likewise made in the Country, and several considerable Towns were promis'd to be secured for them. *Portsmouth* was to have been surpriz'd by Stratagem, and a Party in *Bristol* were to have secured that City, with the Ships in the Haven. This was one part of the Plot.

But another Party among them, were not contented with this way of compassing their wicked designs, esteeming it too difficult and tedious, but were for a more compendious and expeditious means, by assassinating and murdering his Majesty and the Duke of York. This was briskly agitated in the Inferiour Cabals, and many ways propos'd to effect it. The chief Manager of it being one *Richard Rumbald*, a Master by Trade, a virulent Republican, and a most barbarous Mifcreant; he with *Ferguson*, *Wilcor*, *Rumsey*, &c. after much Consultation, and many ways propos'd, at length agreed upon the following manner of perpetrating this horrid Villainy.

This *Richard Rumbald* lived in a Lone House called the *Rye*, about two Miles beyond *Hoddeson* in *Hertfordshire*, which stood in the King's Road to *New-market*, it was moated round, and the Road there but narrow, having on one side the Moat of this House, and on the other a Hedge and Ditch. And this House *Rumbald* propos'd to be the place for this Barbarous Action, offering himself to command the Party that should do the Work. The convenient situation of which was immediately approved by all, and determined to be the best place. The next business was to provide Men and Arms, and after some Consultation, it was adjudged that Forty Men were necessary, who were to be Armed with Blunder-busses, Muskets, Carbines, and Pistols. Their Emiffaries therefore were now sent out to engage the most hardy and trusty of their Friends, and they quickly made up a Roll of Forty Mifcreants that promis'd to assist them in this Devilish Attempt; and Arms for them were bought by *West*.

The manner of doing this villainous Action was to have been thus:

When the King returned from *New-market*, some were to go out into the Road to give an account what Company attended him, which were commonly but very few at that place, for it being near *Hoddeson*, where the King took fresh Guards, those of the former Stage were usually tired before that time, and lagged behind, so that not above five or six came into *Hoddeson*. Notice being given of the King's Approach, the Assassines were to issue from the House and Yard; some were to overthrow a Cart in the narrowest place to stop the way, others were to fight the Guards, others were to shoot the coach man, Postilion, and Horses, whilst *Rumbald* and his Gang were to fire into his Majesty's Coach. This they suppos'd Feasible without much Opposition.

The



The execrable deed being done, they were, by back ways over the Fields, to fly to *London*; where at the same time was to be made a great Entertainment for the Heads of the Party, that they might be ready to head the Faction at the first News.

It was also Resolved that *Cornish* should be declared Mayor, and *Papillon* and *Dubois* Sheriffs. Most of the Judges were to be kill'd, and their Skins stuffed and hung up in *Westminster-hall*. The Lord-keeper was to be kill'd; and it was propos'd, but not concluded, that some of the chiefest Abhorers (as they were call'd) in most Counties should be taken off.

It was to be declared to the People, That they should be eas'd from Chimney-money, and have Toleration for Religion, which they thought would engage all the common People. And then for Money, it was agreed, that half a Years Revenue of the Chimney-money, which would be then due, together with what was in the Excise-Office and Custom-House, should be seized; and the Money and Plate in *Lombard-streets* be borrow'd upon publick Faith.

But whilst with strange Presumption and diabolical Remorsefulness they are thus feeding their accursed hopes, it pleased God Almighty to defeat all their pernicious Counsels in a trice, by suffering an auspicious and most providential Fire to break out at *Newmarket*, the Flames of which having driven his Majesty out of his Palace, he remov'd to another part of the Town, remote from the Fire and the annoyance of the Smoke, where he intended to stay till the day he had at first intended to return, but no sooner was he settled there, but the Wind chang'd and blew the Smoak and Cinders upon his Lodging, so that he was forc'd immediately to return to *London*, which being some days sooner than he had intended, the Assassines were not prepar'd at the *Rye*, and by that means his Majesty most happily escap'd, and came safe to *London* on the 26th of *March*: But notwithstanding this disappointment, they persisted, and resolved to take the first opportunity that offer'd.

The first that was brought to Tryal for this Conspiracy was Lieutenant Colonel *Ibo. Walcot*, who on the 12th of *July* was arraign'd at the Sessions-House in the *Old-Baily*, where *Rumsey* witnessed against him, that he was one of the Assassines that were to have kill'd the King at the *Rye*, particularly that he had undertaken to Head the Party that was to fight the Guards. That he assisted in contriving the Insurrection also, and that he was at the Consult for buying Arms. *Keeling* swore that he was present at a Trayterous Assembly at the *Salutation-Tavern*. *Zach. Bourn*, a Brewer, one of the Conspirators, at whose House *Ferguson* lodged, deposed, That *Walcot* was one that met at the *Dragon* on *Snow-hill*, and other places, in order to raise Men and divide the City into twenty parts, for an Insurrection to seize the King and the Duke. *West* deposed the same *Rumsey* had done; and that he had been present at several Treasonable Consults. Besides which, a Letter was produc'd that he sent to the Secretary, wherein he acknowledg'd himself Guilty, and offer'd to discover if he might have Pardon. So he was found guilty, and executed on the 20th. of the same Month.

The next that was tryed was *William Hone*, a Joyner. Against him *Keeling* and *West* deposed, That he was present at the Consult for buying Arms, and had agreed to be one of the Assassines at the *Rye-House*, which

which himself also had confessed to Sir *Nicholas Butler*, and Captain *Rickardson*; so the Jury found him guilty without going from the Bar; and at his Execution he again confess'd it.

The next that was arraign'd for this Conspiracy was *William Lord Russel*, who was brought to Tryal at the *Old-Baily*, *July 13*. Where *Ramsay* deposed against him, That he was present at a Consult at Mr. *Shepherds*, in *October* or *November*, 1682. where there was a Discourse about a Rising and Seizing the Guards; and that the Lord *Russel* did speak about the Rising. *Shepherd* swore, That the said Consult was held at his House, and that my Lord was there; That their Discourse was how to surprize the Guards; That the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Lord *Gray*, and Sir *Thomas Armstrong* went one Night to the *Mews* to view them; that *Armstrong* said the Guards were very remiss, and the thing feasible; That they had two Meetings at his House; that in one of them something was read by *Ferguson*, in the nature of a Declaration, in order to a rising; That he could not say the Lord *Russel* was there when that was read, but that he was there when they talk'd of seizing the Guards. The Lord *Howard* of *Esrick* deposed, That after the Earl of *Shaftsbury's* Flight, the chief Persons concern'd, Agreed they had gone so far that they could not with safety go back; and that for the carrying it on, it was necessary to have some General Council. Which they therefore constituted of six Persons, who were, the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Earl of *Essex*, the Lord *Russel*, Colonel *Algernon Sidney*, Mr. *Hampden*, and himself: That these Consults were frequently held, and the things debated in them were, concerning an intended Insurrection, whether it should begin first in *London*, or in the Country, what Counties and Towns were fittest, what Arms were to be provided, and how to be disposed; and concerning raising a common Bank of 25 or 30000 £. but that the greatest Point was to draw in *Scotland* into a consent with them; to which purpose a Messenger was sent to the Earl of *Argyle* in *Holland*, and another to Sir *John Cockrain*, &c. to *Scotland*. That the second of these Consults was held at the Lord *Russel's* House. Against this Evidence the Lord *Russel's* Defence was, That the Meetings were only to talk of News in general; and that he was at *Shepherd's* to taste Sherry. He denied the knowing of any such Council; That the Witnesses swore to save their Lives, &c. (as is at large set forth in the Printed Tryal.) Upon the whole he was found Guilty, and on the 21<sup>st</sup> of that Month beheaded on a Scaffold in *Lincoln-Inn-Fields*. And at his Death deliver'd a Paper to the Sheriff, where he endeavour'd to vindicate himself, and to palliate his Crime.

The Earl of *Essex* having been accused of being concern'd in this Conspiracy, was quickly after the Discovery committed Prisoner to the Tower; where, on the same day that the Lord *Russel* was Tryed, he cut his own Throat.

*July* the 13 *John Rouse* also was brought to Tryal, against whom *Thomas Lea*, a *Dyer*, and *William Leigh* Evidenc'd, That he undertook to provide 100 Arms for the Insurrection; That he contrived to bring in some Sea Captains, who should engage the Seamen to assist in seizing the Tower; and also to get Seamen to seize the Guard-Ships at *Woolwich* and *Deptford*. He was found Guilty, and on the 19<sup>th</sup> of *July* made a Confession and Information of the whole Plot; and at his Execution declared, He had deserv'd the Sentence pass'd upon him, what he had heard and understood to  
much

much in several Meetings, especially of some, who tho' they call'd themselves true Protestants, were ten thousand times worse than any others.

On the 7th of November Colonel Algernoon Sidney was arraigned, and on the 21st of the same Month brought to Tryal for being one of the Council of Six above-mention'd, for sending a Messenger into Scotland to invite them into the Rebellion, and for writing a Treasonable Libel found in his Closet. The Lord Howard depose'd, That he was one of the Council of Six, and that he sent the Messenger, Aaron Smith, to Scotland, to invite hither Melvin, Cockrain, and the Campbells. And several other Persons witness'd, That those Scotsmen were in London about that time. Concerning the Libel, it was prov'd that it was found in Colonel Sidney's Closet; and (as far as such a matter will bear) to be of his own hand Writing. The Libel was of very Treasonous Import. To which he answer'd, That the Papers, if they were his, might be written long since in answer to Filmer's Book, and for his own Diversion, not for Publication. Denied he sent the Messenger, &c. but he was found Guilty, and on the 7th of December was beheaded on Tower-hill.

The rest that suffer'd for this Conspiracy were James Holloway and Sir Thomas Armstrong, who being Out-law'd, were both taken, one in Mevis in America, and the other at Leyden in Holland, brought over to England in the following Year, and both executed; Holloway confessing all; but Armstrong dyed reviling Authority for not granting him a Tryal, notwithstanding the Outlawry.

And thus you have the Sum of what this horrid Plot produced in this King's Reign; who, for his and the Kingdoms happy Deliverance from it, appointed a day of solemn Thanksgiving to be kept, both thro' England and Scotland, on the 9th of September; at which time his Majesty's Declaration to his Subjects, giving an account of the horrid Conspiracy, was publicly read in all Churches.

On the 19th of July, this Year 1683. Prince George, Brother to the King of Denmark, arrived at Whitehall, and on the 28th of the same Month was married to the Lady Anne, second Daughter to the Duke of York.

Sept. 29. Sir George Jeffries was sworn Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench, in the room of Sir Edmund Saunders, Deceased. Sir Thomas Jones made Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas; and Sir Richard Holloway one of the Justices of the King's-Bench.

The Parliament having Neglected to Provide for Tangier in Africa, and it having cost the King an infinite Treasure, in building Fortifications, and a vast Mole in the Sea for securing the Haven, and in main'aining a Garrison continually in it; besides the vast Expence in defending it when it was straitly besieg'd the last Year by the Moors; and continuing still to be a greater Charge than the Crown was able to bear, it was this Year slighted. The Lord Dartmouth being sent thither by his Majesty, with a Fleet of Ships, to bring away all the Inhabitants and their Effects, demolish the Town, blow up the Mole, and spoil the Harbour, that it might not be useful to any other Nation; since after long and expensive Experience it was found that it could not answer the Ends for which it had been design'd by the English. This was accordingly done in November and December.

The Duke of Monmouth having been accus'd of being concern'd in the late Conspiracy, (at the first discovery of it) withdrew and absconded;

upon which he, among others, was put into a Proclamation, and an Outlawry sued out against him, which being almost drawn to an Issue, the said Duke, about the middle of *November*, sent a Letter to his Majesty, craving his pardon for what was past, with promise of exact Obedience for the future, and to reveal many things yet unknown. Which the King granted, and he accordingly surrendered himself to Secretary *Jenkins*, on the 24th of *November*, and was introduced to his Majesty, where, with signs of most humble Contrition and sincere Sorrow for his past Mis-carriages, he did fully and freely acknowledge his having been conscious of the Conspiracy, but without any the least design upon his Majesty's Life, which he firmly denied to have ever thought of; and gave his Majesty much greater Light into many particulars of it than he could possibly else have obtain'd; but prayed that he might not be oblig'd to be a Witness. Upon this the King granted him a Pardon, and receiv'd him into his Favour, and withal promis'd him he should be excus'd from Evidencing. But no sooner was the Pardon pass'd, when he again associated with Persons that his Majesty had reason to dislike; and his Dependants began to brag, That he had made no Confession, but asserted the Innocence of some that suffer'd; this Alarm'd the King, and made him put the Duke in mind of his late Promises, and bid him beware of Relapsing; and further demanded of him to give some such satisfaction to the Nation in publick as he had already given his Majesty in private, which he seem'd ready to comply with, and accordingly did actually subscribe a Letter of the same import, with the Confession he had made to the King; but it seems the solicitations of his old Adherents was of more force with him than the consideration of his Duty and future Happiness; for, at their Instigation, he came to the King, and earnestly entreated the Letter might be restor'd him, *lest (as he pretended) some opportunity might be taken from it by his Enemies, to blast his Reputation, and perhaps to bring him in, to give Evidence against others*, which, tho' his Majesty often assur'd him, he need not fear, yet he persisted in his request, *That the Paper might be restor'd*, which at last the King told him, he would not keep against his Will, and deliver'd it to him again; but withal, from that moment banish'd him his Presence and Court, where he never after appear'd.

This Year was shut in with such an extraordinary Frost, as History can hardly parallel in this Kingdom; it lasted from the middle of *December* to the 5th of *February*, during most part of which the *Tbames* was frozen over so hard, and the Ice was so strong and solid, that hundreds of Shops, and Booths were set up upon the River, and Coaches plied as confidently from the *Temple-stairs* to *Westminster*, as if it had been by Land; also several Diversions, as Bull-baiting, Fox-hunting, Ninepin-playing, &c. and even an Ox was roasted whole upon the Ice, over-against *White-Hall*.

The Death of the Earl of *Essex* before-mention'd, had been most maliciously misrepresented by the Party, and a scurrilous Libel was published, where it was insinuated, that the said Earl was murder'd by some Persons about him; and one *Lawrence Braddon*, and *Hugh Speke* had been mighty busie in pretending to detect the same; for which an Information of high Misdemeanour was exhibited against them, and on *Feb. 7. 1683-4*. Tryed at the King's-Bench-Bar, where a little Boy was produced, who had reported that he saw a bloody hand throw a Razor out of the Window, where

where the Earl of *Essex* lodged in the *Tower*, that morning that the said Lord was killed; which report *Braddon* had taken from the Boy's own Mouth, and written down and made him sign it; which however he now in Court, declared to be all false. And further, another Boy that was with him at play in the *Tower*, and was with him when upon the Rumour of the Earl of *Essex*'s Death, he stood before the House where my Lord was, for an hour together, did swear he was sure there was no such thing as a Razor thrown out of the Window. Mr. *Braddon*, in his defence, produced a little Girl, who swore she also saw a Razor thrown out, but contradicted the Boy in one particular; for, whereas he said the Razor fell without the Pails, she said it fell within them; and her self in another; for at one time she said a Soldier stood there, and call'd to have the Razor taken up, and now in Court she said, she did not know any Soldier was there, and that she did not hear any body speak. Besides which, he produced several Country People to Witnests, that they heard the Report of the Earl of *Essex*'s Death 50, 60, and 100 Miles off the very same day that it happen'd. Then on the other side all the Persons were sworn that attended about his Lordship, to give a particular account of what they knew concerning his Death. And first, my Lord's Servant declar'd, That his Lord did often ask for a Penknife, which he said was to pare his Nails, the Footman had several times order to bring one, but neglected; so that at last his Lord bid him give him one of his Razors, which he did and then went away and left him; that a little while after, the Footman came and brought some things from home, and a Note for his Lord, which he coming up to deliver, found no body in the Chamber, but thinking he might be retired into the Closet and busie, he came down again, and stayed some time, then went up again. And not yet seeing any body in the Chamber, and the Closet door still shut, he knock'd at the door, and call'd, but no body answering, he peep'd through a Chink, and saw Blood and part of the Razor, upon which he call'd to the Warder, and the People of the House, who forcing open the door found his Lord kill'd, and the Razor lying by his side. Next the Warder deposed, That he heard my Lord ask for the Razor, and that none came into the Chamber till the Servant return'd. That upon his calling out, he came in and open'd the door, and found my Lord lying in his Blood, and the Razor by him. And further, That the Window open'd to a back Yard and that there was no Window to the Street at all. Then the Soldier that stood Sentinel at the Door, swore, That he saw no Razor, nor did call out to any Body, nor no Maid in a white Hood came out; and that there was no Sentinel there but himself. Captain *Hawley*, at whose House my Lord lodged, deposed that the Casemet would not open far, and is so low, and the pales nine or ten foot high, that it is impossible for any thing to be seen that is thrown out at the Window, and that it was the most unlikely thing that could be heard. So that upon the whole, the Report was adjudged false and malicious; and Mr. *Braddon* fined 2000*l.* and Mr. *Speke* 1000*l.* for being the spreaders thereof. But because *Braddon* pretended he had Injustice done him, the matter has been brought upon the Carpet, at a time when he had full liberty of bringing all the Witnests he was able, before an Honourable Assembly, viz. a Committee of the House of Lords, who in the Year 1689. sat several days, and examin'd all the Circumstances; but

did not find Mr. Braddon had reason to make this bustle; for when they had heard all that could be said, they let the matter drop.

A. D. 1684. The Earl of *Damby*, and the Lords accused of the Popish Plot, who for six years time had been detained Prisoners in the *Tower*; and the Earl of *Tyrone*, who had lain very near as long in the *Gate-House*, and often, but in vain, moved that they might be bailed out, were now in *Hilary Term*, 1683-4. upon bringing their *Habeas Corpus*, admitted to Bail by the Lord Chief Justice *Jeffries*: The Names of the Lords were, the Earl of *Damby*, the Earl of *Powis*, the Lord *Arundel of Warder*, the Lord *Bellasis*, and the Earle of *Tyrone*, the Lord *Petres* being dead in the *Tower*.

*Quo Warranto's* were now sent out against almost all the Corporations in the Kingdom, some of which voluntarily surrendered, others stood Tryal, but were all Cast; and new Charters granted them, with such Restrictions as the King thought fit.

Several Persons were this Summer punished for Seditious Speeches and Libels. And *John Dutton Colt*, Esq; and Dr. *Titus Oates*, being sued in Actions of *Scandalum Magnatum*, by the Duke of *Tork*, had 100000*l.* Damages awarded against each of them; for which they were committed to the *Kings-Bench* Prison.

In *Michelsmas-Term* following the said Dr. *Oates* was indicted for Perjury in the *Kings-Bench* Court, and afterwards in *December*, a second time at the Sessions-House in the *Old-Baily*, upon account of the Evidence he gave in the *Popish Plot*. Both which Indictments were to have been tried the next Term, but the Death of the King intervening, respeted him till the next Reign.

And now I must mention some Promotions in Church and State made this Year. On the 14<sup>th</sup>. of *April* Sir *Lyonel Jenkins* resigned his Place of Secretary of State, which the King gave to *Sidney Godolphin* Esq; August the 25<sup>th</sup>. The Earl of *Rocheſter* was made Lord President of the Council, in place of the Earl of *Radnor*; and at the same time Mr. Secretary *Godolphin* was made first Commissioner of the Treasury, and the Earl of *Middleton* Secretary of State. And on the 6<sup>th</sup>. of *September*, *Sidney Godolphin* Esq; first Commissioner of the Treasury, was created Baron *Godolphin* of *Rialson*, in *Cornwall*. November the 3<sup>d</sup>. Dr. *Sprat*, Dean of *Westminster*, was made Bishop of *Rocheſter*, Dr. *Turner* being remov'd from *Ely*, which was vacant by the Death of Dr. *Gunning*, and November the 24<sup>th</sup>. Dr. *Mew*, Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, was Translated to the Bishoprick of *Wincheſter*, on the Death of Dr. *Morley*.

And now we are come to the Period of this King's Reign, for on Monday Morning February the 2<sup>d</sup>. 1684-5. the King was suddenly taken with a Fit of an Apoplexy, but upon Blood-letting and the use of other proper Remedies, he came to his Senses, and continued so, but in a weak and languishing Condition, till Friday the 6<sup>th</sup> of the same Month, when about Noon he died, being exceedingly bewailed by his Subjects. He was buried privately in King *Henry's* Chapel in *Westminster*, where he has an Effigies in Wax placed.

He left no lawful Issue by his Queen *Catharine* of *Portugal*; but many natural Children of both Sexes, by several Women; of all whom he was extremely Fond.

## J A M E S II.

**J** A M E S the Second was born on the 14th of *October*, 1638, and began his Reign on *Friday* the 6th of *February*, 1684-5, on which day he was with great Solemnity Proclaimed in the usual Places of the City of *London*, and afterwards through all *England* and all the *English* Dominions.

All Offices and Places, both Military and Civil, in *England* and *Ireland* being void by the death of the late King; A Proclamation was Issued to confirm the present Possessors in them till the King's farther Order. And the Orders and Directions of the Privy-Council of the late King, were commanded to be of the same Validity as in the Life of King *Charles*. Which Order was also sent to all the Foreign Plantations belonging to the *English* Crown.

The first time the King sat in the privy-Council, he made a Speech to them to this Effect.

That since it had pleased God to place him in that Station, he thought fit to declare, *That he would follow the Example of his Brother, in Tenderness and Clemency to his People. That he affected not Arbitrary Power as was laid to his Charge. That he would preserve the Government, both in Church and State, according to the Established Laws. That he was satisfied and secure in the Loyalty and unshaken Fidelity of the Church of England, and would therefore always support it. That he aimed to be no greater than the Laws would make him, and therefore as he would not part with his own just Rights and Prerogatives, so would he neither invade any Man's Property. That as he had often ventured his Life in Defence of the Nation, he would go as far as any man in preserving it in all its just Rights and Liberties.*

And at the Request of the Lords of the Council, this Speech was Printed.

The Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, or Customs upon Merchandize, given to the late King by Act of Parliament, for his Life; the Act that imposed them, being expired by his Death, the Merchants scrupled now to pay them. The King therefore published a Proclamation, commanding the Payment of the said Duties, as in the Life of the late King, to maintain the Fleet for the Defence of the Nation and Security of Trade till the Parliament that was soon to meet should take care of a sufficient Settlement on the Crown for the Support of the Government.

On the 14th of *February*, in the Evening, the Corps of his late Majesty King *Charles* the Second was privately interred in the Chapel of King *Henry* the Seventh in *Westminster-Abbey*, in a Vault under the East-End of the South Isle. The Prince of *Denmark* being the chief Mourner, attended by many Lords and Gentlemen of both the late and present King's Servants.

The next day, the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Arlington*, the Lord Viscount *Newport*, the Lord *Maynard* and *Henry Savill*. Esq; were confirmed in their Places of Lord High Steward, Lord Chamberlain, Treasurer, and Comptroller of the Household and Vice-Chamberlain, which they enjoyed in the late King's time.

On the 16th, *Lawrence* Earl of *Rocheſter*, Lord President of the Council, was made Lord Treasurer; on the 18th, the Lord Marquis of *Halifax* was declared Lord President of the Council; the Lord *Clarendon* Lord

Privy-Seal; the Duke of *Beaufort* President of *Wales*; and the Lord *Godolphin* Lord-Chamberlain to the Queen. Several other Persons were at the same time confirmed in the Places they enjoyed in the late King's Reign.

The News of the King's Death being arrived at *Edinburgh*, the Lords of the Privy-Council were immediately called together by the Earl of *Perth* Lord High-Chancellor, and the Duke of *Queensbury* Lord Treasurer; who being Assembled and all sworn anew, gave Orders for the proclaiming King *James*, which was accordingly done on the 10th of *February* with all usual Ceremonies, their Lordships assisting at it. After which by His Majesty's Command a Proclamation was published to continue all Officers, Judges and Magistrates in their respective Places till further Order. This being done, the Lords of the Council sent a Letter to the King containing an Account of their Proceedings, with Assurances of Hazarding their Lives and Fortunes in defence of his Person and Dignity. And at the same time, the Archbishops and Bishops, of that Kingdom, sent a Letter to the King, expressing both their Sorrow for the Death of his late Majesty, and their Duty and Affection to Himself.

On the 11th of the same Month, the King was Proclaimed in *Ireland* also, with no less Solemnity and Expressions of Joy by his Grace the Duke of *Ormond*, assisted by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, the Lord-Mayor, and Aldermen of *Dublin*, &c.

In the mean time Addresses daily arrived from all parts of the Kingdom, Congratulating his Majesty's Accession to the Throne, and to thank him for his Promise of maintaining their Religion and Laws, which were all first received by the King, and the Assurances repeated.

Nor were Foreign States wanting in their Respect, each sending their Ambassadors to congratulate His Majesty's Accession to the Throne. The first of which, that arrived, was the Count *Serclais de Tilly*, who was sent from the Marquess of *Grana*, Governour of the *Spanish Netherlands*, with Compliments of Condolence and Congratulation, and was followed by the rest of the Princes of *Europe*.

In *Scotland*, on the 20th of *February*, a Proclamation was published to summon a Parliament to meet at *Edinburgh*, on the 9th of *April* following. And an Address of Congratulation was sent to the King from the Magistrates and Council of that City, as were likewise others from several Corporations in that Kingdom.

The King's Coronation being now under Consideration, in order to it, a Proclamation was published on the 6th of *March*, commanding all those who by Tenure of Lands, &c. are obliged or claim to assist thereat, to put in their Claims before the Lords thereby authorized to receive them.

But before we speak of that Solemnity, the order of Time requires us to look over into *Ireland*, where on the 21st of *March*, the Duke of *Ormond*, Lord Lieutenant, delivered up the Sword of State to the Lord Archbishop of *Armagh*, Chancellor of *Ireland*, and the Lord *Granard*; whom the King constituted Lords Justices for the Government of that Kingdom. And the next Morning the Council being called together, were dissolved; and a new one appointed; the Members of which that were in or near the City of *Dublin* were immediately sworn.

Anno 1685. On the 23d of *April* was solemnized the Coronation of the King and Queen. Their Majesties proceeding from *Westminster-Hall* to the



the Abby-Church, attended by the great Officers of State, Nobility, Archbishops, Bishops, Judges, Masters in Chancery, Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of London, Choire of Westminster, &c. in their respective Robes, where the Sermon being over, which was preach'd by Dr. Turner Bishop of Ely; their Majesties were Crowned with the usual Ceremonies, and then returned with the whole Assembly in the same Order into Westminster-Hall to Dinner; at which time Sir Charles Dymock, the King's Champion, in Compleate Armour, accompanied by the Lord High-Steward and the Earl Marshal, Rode into the Hall and performed the usual Ceremony of the Challenge.

On the same day that the King was Crowned at Westminster, the Parliament met in Scotland: At the opening of which, a Letter was read, which the King had sent to them; -Wherein he was pleased to intimate,

*That their Zeal and Loyalty which he had experienced in his Brother's Reign, engaged him to summon them at the Beginning of his, to give them an opportunity of Demonstrating their own Duty, and to be exemplary to others in their Affections to his Person and Service.*

*That what he had now to propose, was for the Security of their Liberties and Properties, more than the Aggrandizing of his Power; though the Preservation of that would be better enable him to preserve them in the quiet Possession of their Rights and Religion, against the endeavours of the Fanaticks the restless Enemies of both.*

*That the Importance of the Matters now to be proposed would have obliged him to have come himself to them, had it been possible at this Juncture of time; he had, therefore instructed the Duke of Queensbury in all things relating to his Service and their Happiness, not doubting of their Compliance and Assistance.*

After the Reading of the Letter, the Lord Commissioner made a Speech; wherein, after an Elogium upon the King, and assuring them of his Majesty's Protection of the Establish'd Church, and that he would maintain them in all their Rights according to Law, not suffering them to be arbitrarily oppress'd by Soldiers, or others: And further, That the King would condescend, as far as could be expected, in the Business of the Excise and Militia, he propos'd to them the establishing the Revenues upon the King, as amply as his Predecessors had enjoyed them: And, That effectual means might be found to destroy the Desperate Fanatick Party, that had brought that Kingdom to the brink of Ruin.

The Lord Chancellor made also a Speech to them, wherein he remembered them of the Disorders the Nation had been subject to, through the restless Endeavours of the Fanaticks; and by what gentle means the King, when he was Lord Commissioner, had quieted them; and therefore urged them to serve the King, promote his Interest, and destroy that Brood of Villainous Men.

Which Speeches being over, the Parliament drew up a Letter to the King, expressing how sensible they were of his Remembrance of their former Services, and their Resolutions to exceed what they had formerly done, and be exemplary Loyal in advancing such Laws as might secure his Authority, extirpate the Fanatical Party, and punish the late Conspirators.

And soon after, they passed these Four Acts, viz. 1. *For securing the Protestant Religion.* 2. *For annexing the Excise upon Foreign and Inland Commodities to the Crown of Scotland for ever.* 3. *Concerning Citations and Pro-*

*cesses*

cesses for Treason, ratifying the former Customs of the Justiciaries Proceedings against Pannels already in Prison, &c. 4. Concerning Witnesses, That those that are cited to give Testimony in Cases of Treason, and refuse to do so, should be proceeded against as guilty of the same Crime they were to witness.

On the 28th of April, a Proclamation was published for putting the Kingdom of Scotland into a posture of Defence, against the Enemies of the King and Government, commanding all the King's Subjects to be in readiness, and with their best Arms to assist against any Commotions and Insurrections; and, That care be taken of the Coasts, and of ordering all the Militia and standing Forces of that Realm.

But to return to England.

On the 9th of May, Dr. Oates was Tried at the King's-Bench-Bar, upon the two Indictments of perjury, preferr'd against him in the last Reign, and was found guilty of both. And about the middle of the same Month, was again brought to the Barr, where the Lord Chief Justice being on the Bench, he received Judgment, To be divested of his Canonical Habits for ever: To be carried round Westminster-Hall, with an Inscription upon his Forehead declaring his Crime: Afterwards, to stand in the Pillory; and, to be whipped from Aldgate to Newgate, and from Newgate to Tyburn. Also, to stand in the Pillory five times yearly during his Life: To pay 1000 Marks, for each Perjury; and, to be imprisoned during Life.

And on the 30th of May, Thomas Dangerfield was Tried upon an Information, for writing a Libel call'd his Narrative; and being found guilty, was, on the 29th of June, sentenced To stand in the Pillory: To be whipp'd from Aldgate to Newgate, and from Newgate to Tyburn, and fined 500 L. Was accordingly whipp'd; but, as he returned to Newgate, was run thro' the Eye into the Brains, of which wound he died; and the Person that did it, was tried, found guilty, and hanged for it.

Near the same time the King conferr'd some Honours, viz. Henry Fermyn, Esq; was created Baron of Dover; John Lord Churchill of Eymouth in Scotland, had the Title of Baron of this Kingdom conferr'd on him, by the Name and Style of Baron Churchill in Hertfordshire, and Sir George Geffreys, Lord Chief Justice, was made Baron of Wem in the Count of Salop.

But King James was hardly settled in the Throne, when two Attempts were made to heave him out; one by the Earl of Argyle in Scotland, and the other by the Duke of Monmouth in England. You have heard that the Earl of Argyle was condemned for High-Treason in Scotland, but made his escape, and fled into Holland; and that the Duke of Monmouth, having been pardon'd by King Charles, offending again, was banish'd the Court. After which, he also went over to Holland, where these two meeting, together with several others that had been concerned in the Rye-House Conspiracy, and were fled, immediately after the Death of the late King, set themselves at work to form a Rebellion, and resolved to invade both England and Scotland at the same time. Accordingly Arms and Ammunition were bought, and as many Men got together as they could find in those Countries fit for their purpose. With part of these and five Ships, Argyle first set forth for Scotland, and on the 9th of May, appeared before Orkney; where sending his Secretary and Surgeon on shore, they were both seized by the Inhabitants of the Island, and the News immediately sent to Edinburgh, from whence an Express was dispatched to the King.

On the 19th of May, the Parliament met at *Westminster*, where the King being on the Throne; and the House of Commons attending, the Lord Keeper told them, *The King would defer, speaking to them, till they had taken the Oaths: And, that it was His Pleasure they should immediately proceed to the Choice of a Speaker.* And they returning to their House, unanimously chose Sir *John Trevor*, who was that Afternoon presented to the King. And on the 22d. the King came again to the House of Lords; whither the House of Commons being come up, His Majesty made the following Speech to the Parliament.

*My Lords and Gentlemen,*

AFTER it pleased Almighty God to take to his Mercy the late King my Dearest Brother, and to bring me to the peaceable Possession of the Throne of my Ancestors, I immediately resolv'd to call a Parliament, as the best Means to settle every thing upon those Foundations may make my Reign both easie and happy to you; towards which, I am dispos'd to contribute all that is fit for me to do. What I said to my Privy-Council at my first coming there, I am desirous to renew to you; wherein I fully declared my Opinion concerning the Church of *England*, whose Members have shew'd themselves so eminently Loyal in the worst of Times, in Defence of my Father, and Support of my Brother of Blessed Memory, that I will always take care to Defend and Support it. I will make it my Endeavour to preserve this Government, both in Church and State, as it is now by Law established; and as I will never depart from the Just Rights and Prerogatives of the Crown, so I will never invade any Man's Property: And you may be sure, that having heretofore ventured my Life in Defence of this Nation, I shall still go as far as any Man, in *Preserving* it in all its Just Rights and Liberties. And having given you this Assurances concerning the Care I will have of your Religion and Property, which I have chosen to do in the same words I us'd at my first coming to the Crown, the better to evidence to you, that I spoke them not by chance, and consequently that you may the more firmly rely upon a Promise so solemnly made; I cannot doubt that I shall fail of suitable Returns from you, with all imaginable Duty and Kindness on your part, and particularly in what relates to the settling my Revenue, and continuing it during my Life, as it was in the time of the King my Brother. I might use many Arguments to enforce this Demand, from the Benefit of Trade, the Support of the Navy, the Necessity of the Crown, and the Well being of the Government itself; which I must not suffer to be precarious; but I am confident your own Consideration of what is Just and Reasonable, will suggest to you whatsoever might be enlarged upon this Occasion. There is one popular Argument, which I foresee may be used against what I ask of you, from the Inclination Men may have for frequent Parliaments, which some may think would be best secured, by feeding me from time to time by such Proportions as they shall think convenient: And this Argument, it being the first time I speak to you from the Throne, I will answer once for all, That this would be a very improper Method to take with Me; and

‘ and that the best way to engage me to meet you often, is, always to use me well. I expect therefore, That you will comply with me in what I have desired, and that you will do it speedily ; that this may be a short Session, and that we may meet again to all our Satisfaction.

*My Lords and Gentlemen,*

‘ I must acquaint you, That I have had News this Morning from *Scotland*, that *Argyle* is landed in the West-High-Lands, with the Men he brought with him from *Holland*; and that there are two Declarations published, one in the Name of all those in Arms there, the other in his Own. It would be too long for me to repeat the Substance of them ; it is sufficient to tell you, I am charged with Usurpation and Tyranny : The shorter of them I have directed to be forthwith communicated to you ; I will take the best care I can, that this Declaration of their own Treason and Rebellion, may meet with the Reward it deserves ; and I will not doubt but that you all will be the more zealous to support the Government, and give me my Revenue as I have desired it, without delay.

The first thing the House of Commons did, was to Vote their most humble and hearty Thanks to the King, for his most gracious Speech and Declaration ; and then unanimously Resolved, That all the Revenues enjoyed by the late King, should be settled on His Majesty, for Life : And next both Houses made Addresses to the King, to assure His Majesty, That they would stand by him with their Lives and Fortunes against *Argyle* and all other Enemies.

In *Scotland* the Parliament, in pursuance of the King’s Desire, passed an Act, wherein they ordained, That any that should hereafter Preach in any House, or Field Conventicle, or should be Hearers at such Conventicles, should be punished by Death, and Confiscation of Goods. And another Act to make it Treason to Give or Take the *National Covenant*, as interpreted in the Year 1638. or the *League and Covenant*, as it is commonly called, or to write in its Defence : And a third Act for Raising 260000 Pounds yearly for the King’s Life.

The Earl of *Argyle*, upon his Secretary’s being seiz’d, quitted *Orkney*, pursued his Course to the West of *Scotland*, and landed at *Dunstaffnage*, an old ruinous Castle in *Lorn*, formerly belonging to himself : Having put a Garison into this Castle, he marched up farther into the Country, and published his Declaration, the Title of which was,

*The Declaration of the Protestant People ; that is to say, The Noblemen, Barons, Gentlemen, and Commoners, of all sorts, in Arms, within the Kingdom of Scotland, with the Concurrence of True and Faithful Pastors, and of several Gentlemen of the English Nation joyned with them.*

In this Declaration they pretended many Advantages had accrued to the Protestant Religion by the War against King *Charles I.* ascribing the Success of that War to the Favour and Blessing of Heaven, gain’d by the Goodness and Justice of their Cause : And extoll’d the Fidelity, of the *Covenanters of Scotland*, reproaching the Parliament for destroying the Laws made in those Times, and turning out the Fanatical Ministers, arraign’d the Government for putting Men to death, &c. declared against the King’s Supremacy, and his Succession, terming him only *James Duke*

of York. The English Parliament they declared against as pack'd; next, gave their Reasons for taking up Arms, viz. To restore and settle the Protestant Religion, and entirely to exclude Popery; solemnly declaring, That they would never Capitulate with the King, but prosecute the War till they had perfected what they came for.

The other Declaration was in the Name of the Earl of *Argyle* himself; whereip He declared he appeared not in Arms for any private Reason, but upon those only contained in the general Declaration, and desired no more than his own Estate, with which he promised to pay his own and his Father's Debts, &c.

The Parliament in the mean time continued firm to the King, and enacted, That the Oath of Allegiance should be taken again at that Juncture, by all the Scots Subjects, and that they should assert the Prerogatives of the Crown. whenever the Council should require it of them, on pain of Imprisonment, Banishment, &c.

*Argyle* being come to *Lock-head*, alias *Campleton*, eight Miles from the Mill-head of *Kinsire*, he sent out Summons subscribed by himself, and dated at *Campleton*, May 21. requiring all Heritors, Tenants, and others, and all sensible Men within the Division of *Cowall*, of the Age of Sixteen to Sixty, to come to the *Tarbut* by the 26th of May, or sooner, with all their useful Arms, and Provisions for a Fortnight. And to back this Summons, put his Son *Charles* into *Cowall*, who sent Letters to several Gentlemen to repair to him without delay, under the penalty of Fire and Sword. But neither the one nor the other had any effect, for the Gentlemen and Heritors came not near him.

The number of his Army was variously reported, but all Accounts came within 5000; whereas the King's Party were, in seven Days time, no less than 22000 Men, part of which, under the Command of the Marquess of *Atbol*, the Earl of *Bread-Albin*, and Sir *Ewan Cameron*, marched into *Argyle-shire* after the Enemy, and had like to have surpris'd *Charles Campbell* the Earl's Son, who lay there with a Party of 120 Foot, and 12 Horse, having upon notice of the Marquess's approach, but just time to recover his Boats, to which he fled, losing three of his Men, one kill'd, and two taken Prisoners.

From *Campleton* the Earl of *Argyle* marched to *Turbert*, thence embark'd to the Town of *Ross* in the Island of *Boor*, where taking Provisions for himself and his Men for one Night, he sailed round that Island, and returned to *Ross* again, and fired seven Guns at his Landing, having with him 2500 Men. Upon the arrival of the King's Ships, he quitted the Island of *Boor*, and pass'd to *Cowall*, and would have brought his Ships into *Loch-Finne*, towards *Enverary*; but being detained by contrary Winds, the King's Ships came first up to the entrance of *Loch-Rowan*, and obliged him to bring his Ships under the shelter of the Castle of *Ellengreg*, and to Fortify that, and a Rock, that lay near it in a little Island, to secure his Ships in *Loch-Rowan*. After which himself marched towards the Head of *Loch-Finne*, leaving 150 Men for the Guard of the Ships; and first putting his Cannon, Arms and Ammunition, into the Castle.

On the 11th of June, a party of the King's Forces under the Marquess of *Atbol*, consisting of 300 Foot, defeated a party of *Argyle's* of 400 Foot, and 80 Horse, killing and wounding a great number, and also taking some Prisoners

Prisoners, and many Horses and Arms. This made them retire to *Ellengreg*, where they continued till the 15th, and then passing *Lock-Long*, marched towards *Lenox*, in the Shire of *Dunbarton*. The same Day the King's Ships came up to the Castle, where *Argyle's* Arms and Ammunition still lay, with a Resolution to batter it, and destroy the Ships. But upon firing a Gun, two Men put off in a Boat with a White-Flagg, telling them there would be no opposition made, the Enemies being all Fled; which proving true, they took possession of the Castle, and found in it 5000 Arms, and 500 Barrels of Powder, with Ball and all other Opposition in proportion.

On the 16th, *Argyle* marched to the Head of *Gais-Loch*, towards the Fords of the River *Levin*.

On the 17th, the Earl of *Dunbarton* Commander in Chief of the King's Forces, having an account of their passing the River *Levin* above *Dunbarton*, marched from *Glasgow* after them, and overtook them in the Parish of *Killerne*, in the way to *Sterling*. The King's Horse and Dragoons kept them up till the Foot arrived; but it being then late in the Evening, and the Enemy very strongly posted, it was not thought fit to attack them then: The Army therefore continued in Battalia all Night, intending to fall them as soon as Day appear'd. But *Argyle* found means in the Night very silently to march off, and took his way towards the River *Clyde*, which he and his Horse swam over, and procured Boats for the Foot, and got into *Kensfrew*. The King's Forces missing them in the Morning, marched back to *Glasgow*, and after two Hours Rest, the Earl of *Dunbarton* with the Horse and Dragoons, marched after them, ordering the Foot to follow with all the haste they could make.

At *Kensfrew*, Sir *John Cockrain*, one of *Argyle's* chief Friends, undertook to provide Guides to carry them safe into *Galloway*; but they mistaking their way, led them into a Bogg, where having lost their Horses and Baggage, the Foot were dispersed into small Parties; which the King's Forces having notice of, divided to pursue them. *Argyle* himself returning to *Clyde*, was set upon by two of *Gremock's* Servants, at whom he fired, and refused to yield; but receiving a wound in his Head, he left his Horse, and run into the Water. This noise brought out a Country-man, who running into the Water, where *Argyle* being almost up to the Neck presented a Pistol at him, but that missing fire, the Country-man gave him a Blow over the Head, with which he fell, and in falling cried out, *Unfortunate Argyle!* and before he cou'd recover himself, the Soldiers took him up, and carried him to their Commander.

A Party of 40 Horse, commanded by the Lord *Rofs*, with as many Dragoons, fell in with a Party commanded by Sir *John Cockrain*, who had taken the way to the Sea. Upon the approach of the King's Forces, they posted themselves within a small Enclosure, which covered them Breast-high: This hindered not the Lord *Rofs* from charging them, but the Ground being too strong for the Horse, and the Captain of the Dragoons being kill'd in the Approach, the Lord *Rofs* slightly wounded, Sir *Adam Blair* shot through the Neck, and Sir *William Wallace* shot in the side, gave them an opportunity to make up into a Wood, before the Dragoons could dismount and come up on Foot; but were, however, so surrounded by the King's Party, that they could not escape, yet Sir *John* and his Son, made  
a Shift

a Shift to break through, but were afterwards taken and sent to *Edinburgh*.

A Party of five of the Earl of *Arran's* Militia of *Cliddesdale*, took *Rumbald* the Master, and his Man, who fought with great Courage, and kill'd one of the Militia, but being wounded, was forced to submit; and Colonel *Ayllof*, with 200 more, were soon after brought Prisoners to *Glasgow*.

On the 21st of *June* the Earl of *Argyle* was brought to *Edinburgh*, and committed to the Castle; Colonel *Ayllof* who should have been brought with him, prevented it by ripping up his own Belly with a Pen-knife. *Rumbald* was Tryed and Condemned for High-Treason, and was Hanged on the 26th of *June*, and on *Tuesday* following, *Argyle* was Beheaded on a Scaffold at the Cross in *Edinburgh*, his Head was fix'd on the *Talbot*, and his Body buried in *St. Magdalen's* Chapel in the *Comgate*. This Execution was in pursuance of his former Condemnation, He made no Speech on the Scaffold, only delivered a Paper to the Dean of *Edinburgh*, to be given to the Lord Chancellor. And thus ended this Tragedy.

The *English* Parliament, according to their Vote, passed an Act for settling the Revenue on the King during his Life, which received the Royal Assent on the 30th of *May*; at which time the King made a Speech to thank them for it, and the Dispatch they made in it; and desired a farther supply for the Stores, Navy, Ordnance, Debt of the late King, &c. recommending the Navy in particular, and assuring them of his Zeal for the Glory of the Nation, Which Speech the Commons took immediately into Consideration, and resolved to give the King a Supply for the Occasions mentioned in his Speech,

On the 1st of *June*, her Royal Highness the Princess of *Denmark* was delivered of a Daughter, who was the next Day Christened *Mary* by the Bishop of *London*.

I have told you that the Duke of *Monmouth* was making preparations in *Holland* to invade *England* and second *Argyle*. Accordingly having made the best provision he could with his small Force, being but three Ships, and not above 150 Men, he set sail from the *Tenel*, and steering to the West of *England*, on the 11th of *June* landed at *Lyme Regis* in *Dorsetshire*, the Mayor of which Town sent an Express to the King to inform him thereof, which the King having communicated to the Parliament, they immediately expressed their Detestation of the same, in an Address from each House, wherein they offer'd their utmost Assistance, and promised to stand by his Majesty with their Lives and Fortunes against the Duke of *Monmouth*, and all his Adherents, &c.

A Proclamation was issued forth immediately, declaring, That the King having received Advice, that the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Lord *Grey*, and several others were landed at *Lyme*, in a hostile manner, and had possess'd themselves of the Town, and sent their Accomplices into the adjacent Country, to excite the People to joyn with them; therefore the said Duke of *Monmouth*, and all his Adherents, were thereby declared Traytors and Rebels, &c.

The Parliament, to make good their Promise, order'd a Bill of Attainder against *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, which being brought into the House of Commons, on the 14th, was read three times and passed the same

same Day, and received the Royal Assent on the 16th; together with two Acts more, granting a Supply to the King, by an Imposition on Tobacco, Sugars, Wines, and Vinegars.

The same Day a Proclamation was published for the apprehending all Persons that should publish or disperse the Duke of Monmouth's Declaration; and another Proclamation promising a Reward of 5000*l.* to him that should bring the Body of James Duke of Monmouth dead or alive.

The Duke of Monmouth's Declaration was Entituled, *The Declaration of James Duke of Monmouth, and the Noblemen, Gentlemen, and others, now in Arms, for the Defence and Vindication of the Protestant Religion, and of the Laws, Rights, and Privileges of England, from the Invasion made upon them, and for delivering the Kingdom from the Usurpation and Tyranny of James Duke of York.* And in it he charg'd the King with Poysoning his late Majesty.

On the 14th of June, Monmouth having already increased his Number, marched out of Lyme with 60 Horse, and 120 Foot, went with them two Miles, and then left 'em to the Command of the Lord Grey. These entered Bridport (where were assembled some of the Gentlemen of the Country, and Soldiers of the Militia) in a very hostile manner, firing their Guns and Pistols very thick; some of them attack'd an Inn, where they seized ten Horses, and kill'd two Gentlemen, Mr. Wadham Strangeways, and Mr. Edward Coaker, and wounded a third, one Mr. Harvey. This alarm'd the rest of the Gentlemen and Soldiers, who soon got to their Arms and charg'd them, kill'd about seven, and took twenty three Prisoners, and put the rest to flight, who left behind them about forty Muskets, but carried off one of their Officers that was kill'd. Upon this the King sent down with all speed several Officers, and some Troops to assist the Militia, till the Body of the Army could be ready to move; These under the Command of the Lord Churchill, being arrived at Chard, a Party of 20 Horse, under the Command of Lieutenant Monaux, on the 19th, fell in with a Party of Monmouth's of the same number, kill'd twelve of them, and wounded many of the rest, but were forced to retire upon another Party of Monmouth's coming up.

In the mean time Monmouth marched to Taunton, and from thence to Glassebury Wells, and towards Bristol, gathering still as he went, notwithstanding the Dukes of Albemarle, Somerset and Beaufort, had posted themselves near Taunton, at Bath and Bristol, to obstruct the Country's coming into him. But notwithstanding his Numbers, he was able to effect nothing; for the Militia and the King's Forces so straitned him, that he was forced to march Back again the same way, not being able to advance forward into Wiltshire, the Militia of which Country, under the Command of the Earl of Pembroke, Lord Lieutenant, behaved themselves very bravely. His Lordship being informed that the Rabble, headed by the Constable at Frome, had set up the Duke of Monmouth's Declaration in the Market-place, drew out 160 Horse, and mounted some Musqueteers behind them, with which he marched thither; where the Rabble hearing of his coming, were increased to two or three Thousand notwithstanding which, his Lordship marched into the Town; the Rabble at first seemed very resolute, and some fired, but quickly threw down their Arms and fled; upon which they pulled down the Declaration, and committed the

Con-



Constable to Prison, his Lordship having first made him write an Abhorrence of the same. The same day Colonel *Oglethorpe*, with a Party of 100 Horse fell upon a Party of *Monmouth's* at *Canisham-Bridge*, between *Bristol* and *Bath*, and cut off two Troops of their Horse. The next day, being the 26th of June, all the King's Forces join'd near *Bath*, upon which the Duke of *Monmouth*, with his Forces that lay then near *Bath*, drew off, and marched towards *Philipsnorton*; and were followed the next day by the Duke of *Grafton*, with a Detachment of 500 Foot, Horse, Dragoons, and Granadiers, who hearing some shooting in a Lane that led to the Town; the Duke, with a detached Party, advanced into the Lane, which he quickly found to be lined on both sides with Musqueteers, and so gallied his Men that several were killed, besides 30 wounded. He passed however through the Lane, but in his return was stop't by the Enemies Horse, through whom he was fain to fight his way to get to the main Body of his Men. From hence they marched off with the rest of the King's Forces under the Earl of *Feverham*, who was Lieutenant General, and drew up on a little Hill hard by, where the Cannon played on both sides, but without any very considerable Damage. Nothing of moment happened after, till the great Action that put an end to all.

The Duke of *Monmouth* marched and countermarched from place to place, till July the 2d he came to *Bridge-water*, the King's Forces July the 4th marched from *Somerton* to *Weston*, within three Miles of *Bridge-water*. The Horse and Dragoons were Quartered at *Weston*, and the Foot in an advantageous Post near it, fronting towards the Moor (being a fine large Plain) with a Ditch before them. 'Twas in this place that the Duke of *Monmouth* resolv'd to attack them in the dead of the Night. Accordingly late in the Evening he drew his Men out of *Bridge-water*, and order'd his March with that Care and Silence, that he pass'd without opposition into the Moor, and form'd his Foot into Battalia, being in number between 5 and 6000 Men. The Duke himself at the head of them. With these in the Morning before day-break, he advanced very near to the King's Camp, before they were discover'd. But when notice was given of their approach, the Earl of *Feverham* immediately rang'd the King's Forces, being 2000 Foot and 700 Horse, in order to receive them. The Duke of *Monmouth's* party began with a great Volley of Shot and Shouts, which was return'd by the King's. In the mean time, the former intending to bring up their Horse, which were commanded by the Lord *Grey*, to second their Foot, were hindred by a Party of the King's Horse, commanded by Colonel *Oglethorpe*, who engag'd them till the Earl of *Oxford's* Regiment; and a Detachment of the Guards came up to form the Line, and so the Duke's Horse perform'd nothing, but quitted the Field in a little time, and were never drawn up into a Body, notwithstanding they were between 1000 and 1200 Men. But the Foot on both sides stood firm, exchanging several Volleys of Shot, before they were able to close, because of the Ditch we have mention'd. But the King's Cannon coming up, and his Horse breaking in upon the Enemy, they were at last entirely routed, their Cannon taken, and near 2000 of their Men killed, besides a great number taken Prisoners. Of the latter, the most considerable were Colonel *Holmes*, *Perrot* his Major, the Constable of *Crookhorn*, and the Duke's Servant, with 200 Guinea's of his Master's. The Duke's Coat he usually wore was found in the Field, which gave occasion

to a Report of his being killed in the Fight. Of the King's Forces about 300 were killed, and a great many wounded.

The Duke of *Monmouth*, and the Lord *Grey* made toward the Sea-side, and coming to *Gillingham*, were conducted by a Guide to *Hengood*, but Parties being sent out in pursuit of them, on the 7th of July the Lord was taken in a Wood near *Holt-Lodge*, with the Guide; and the next day the Duke of *Monmouth*, with a German Colonel, was taken in an Enclosure adjoining to the Wood by some of the Lord *Lumley's* Regiment of Horse, and was immediately brought to *London*, and committed close Prisoner in the *Tower*. And on the 15th of the same Month was Beheaded on *Tower-hill*, by Virtue of an Attainder in Parliament.

Thus ended the Life of this Duke, who made himself unhappy by his imprudent Ambition. He was the eldest of King *Charles's* Natural Sons, and dearly beloved by his Father, who had heaped upon him Honours and Profitable Employments, and married him to the Heiress of one of the Richest and Noblest Families in *Scotland*, with whom he lived in great Splendor and Reputation, till he lost his Father's Favour, as before related. He left two young Sons, who were for some time confin'd, but with honourable Attendance.

And now the Publick Peace being restor'd, the King, by Proclamation, appointed a Publick and Solemn Thanksgiving, to Almighty God, to be made on the 26th day of July, for the happy end of this Disturbance.

Some time after the Lord Chief Justice *Jefferies* was sent down into the *West* with a Commission of *Oyer* and *Terminer*, to Try and Judge those that had been concern'd in the Rebellion; great numbers of whom, being found Guilty, were at several times and Places executed; besides which, about 700 had their Lives given them; but were Transported into the Plantations in *America*. And many others made a shift to obtain their Pardons.

The Parliament had, in the mean time, demonstrated their hearty Loyalty to the King, by passing an Act to grant an Aid to his Majesty for suppressing the Rebellion, by Impositions on *French* Linens, *East-India* Goods, &c. which together with an Act for consolidating the Estates Tail and Reversion in Fee, which the King has in the Post-Office, and an Act to enable his Majesty to make Leases, &c. received the Royal Assent on the 27th of June; and, at the same time, an Act to revive former Acts to encourage Coining. An Act against the Importation of Gunpowder, Arms, &c. An Act for continuing former Acts, for preventing Thefts on the Northern Borders of *England*. Two Acts concerning providing Carriages for the King's Progress, &c. An Act for the Improvement of *Tillage*. And an Act for finishing the Building of *St. Paul's* Cathedral Church.

On the 2d of July the Parliament was adjourned to the 4th of August; and Five more Bills were then passed into Laws: Among which was one to encourage the Building of Ships. And the King then intimated to the Parliament, That he did not intend they should then Sit, but be continued by Adjournments till the Winter.

On the 19th of this Month a Proclamation was issued to summon the Lord *Oelamere* to appear within ten Days at the Council-Board. And on the 26th another Proclamation to summon *George Speak*, Esq; and others

others there named, to appear within twenty days.

On the 23<sup>d</sup> the Duke of *Norfolk*, Lord *Peterborough*, and Lord *Rockester*, and on the 31<sup>st</sup> the Earl of *Feverham* were installed Knights of the Garter. and the next day the Lord *Mulgrave* was sworn of the Privy-Council.

On the 26<sup>th</sup> the Lords *Stamford*, *Brandon-Gerrard*, and *Delamere*, were committed Prisoners to the Tower.

On the 28<sup>th</sup> the Earl of *Arlington*, Lord Chamberlain of the King's Household, departed this Life in the 67<sup>th</sup> Year of his Age, and the Earl of *Ailsbury* succeeded him in that Place.

On the 4<sup>th</sup> of *August* the Parliament met, and were again adjourn'd to the 9<sup>th</sup> of *November*.

On the 5<sup>th</sup> of *September* Francis Lord *Guilford*, Lord-Keeper of the Great Seal, departed this Life, and on the 28<sup>th</sup> of the same Month *George Lord Jefferies*, Baron of *Wem*, and Lord Chief-Justice, was made Lord Chancellor of *England*. And on the 11<sup>th</sup> of *October* Sir *Edward Herbert* Chief-Justice of *Chester*, was made Lord Chief-Justice of the King's-Bench, and Sir *Robert Wright*, one of the Barons of the Exchequer, was removed to the King's-Bench, in place of Sir *Thomas Walcot*, who had his *Quietus*.

*Henry Cornish*, Esq; sometime Sheriff of *London*, was now accused of having been concern'd in the Conspiracy in the late King's Reign, for which he was committed to Prison, and on the 19<sup>th</sup> of *October* brought to Tryal at the Sessions-House in the *Old-Baily*. The Evidence against him was Colonel *Rumsey*, who deposed, That he being at *Shepherd's* House at a Meeting of the Duke of *Monmouth*, the Lord *Grey*, &c. a Paper was read, being a Declaration designed to be dispersed at the intended Insurrection; That Mr. *Cornish* coming in it was again read to him, who being asked his Opinion of it, said he liked it very well, and that what poor Interest he had he would join in it; and that it was out of Compassion to Mr. *Cornish*, being his old Acquaintance, that he had not accused him before. Next *Goodenough*, who had been lately pardon'd, swore. That he being at Mr. *Cornish's* House, and discoursing him alone, said, *The Law will not defend us, some other way must be thought upon*; to which *Cornish* reply'd, *He wonder'd the City was so unready: Goodenough* answer'd, *Something was to be done here, but first the Tower must be seized: Mr. Cornish* paused a little, and then said, *I will do what I can*. Afterwards meeting Mr. *Cornish*, he asked him how things went [*Goodenough* was a busy Contriver of the Insurrection of *London*.] To this Evidence the Prisoner answer'd, with protestation of his Innocence, and that *Rumsey* had formerly sworn, that he had nothing else to swear against any Man. That he had always an ill Opinion of *Goodenough*, and was against his being under-Sheriff, which he brought several Witnesses to prove. Also he brought several Witnesses to give account of his Life and Conversation. And lastly, Mr. *Shepherd*, who declared, That Mr. *Cornish*, at one of those Meetings, came to speak with the Duke of *Monmouth*, that he carried but half an hour, and that no Paper was read while he was there. Upon the whole he was by the Jury found Guilty. And on the 23<sup>d</sup> of *October*, was executed in *Cheapside*, over against *King-Street*.

On the 19<sup>th</sup> of *October*, *William King*, *John Fernley*, and *Eliq. Gaunt*,  
Z 2 were

were also tryed and condemned at the *Old-Baily* for High-Treason, in having concealed and succoured three Persons concerned in the late Rebellion.

On the 27th of *October*, *Richard Nelthrop* and *John Ayleff*, were brought from *Newgate* to the *Kings-Bench Bar*; where Being asked why Sentence should not pass upon them, being out-lawed for High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of King *Charles*; and having nothing to say, they were both by Rule of Court, executed the 30th, the first before *Grey's Inn*, and the other before the *Temple-Gates*.

The King had during the late Rebellion, made great Levies of Men to encrease his Army for the suppressing thereof; and though that was so easily accomplished, yet the Forces were continued and encreased; and not only so, but *Roman Catholics* were made Officers, without taking the Oaths and Test, as commanded by Act of Parliament. This was much resented by the Protestant Nobility and Gentry, especially those of the Church of *England*, who had faithfully and effectually served the King's Interest, against all his Enemies, particularly against *Monmouth*. But the King it seems was resolved to gratifie those, however ungrateful it seemed to these, as appeared by his Speech to the Parliament; which according to the Adjournment, met on the 9th of *November*, To whom the King spoke to this effect:

‘ That he was much satisfied, after the Storm that threatened, to meet them in Peace and Tranquility: That the strange Progress so small a Beginning had made, would convince them he hoped, That the Militia was not sufficient for such Occasions; and that nothing but a good Force of well disciplin'd Troops in constant Pay, could defend us from such as either at home or abroad were disposed to disturb us: That this made him think it necessary to encrease his Forces to what he had done, which he owed to the Honour as well as Safety of the Nation, whose Reputation was much exposed by the having lain open to the late Attempt. He therefore asked their Assistance for the Support of this Charge. And then said, ‘ *Let no man take Exception, that there are some Officers in the Army not qualified according to the late Tests, for their Employments: That Gentlemen I must tell you, are most of them well known to me; and having formerly served with me on several Occasions, and always approved the Loyalty of their Principles by their Practice, I think them fit now to be employed under me: and will deal plainly with you, That after having had the Benefit of their Services in time of such need and danger, I will neither expose them to disgrace nor myself to the want of them, if there should be another Rebellion, to make them necessary to me.* Then told them, He feared some wicked Men hop'd, that a Difference might happen between him and them upon this Occasion; but if they considered the Advantage had already accrued by a good Understanding between them, he hoped they would continue steady and Loyal to him, who would give them all Returns of Kindness and Protection.

This Speech occasioned pretty warm Debates in the House of Commons, many of the Members expressing their Repentment of this Breach of the Laws, in employing Popish Officers: But however they agreed to grant the King a Supply for his Army, though not so much as he demanded; for he asked 12, and they gave him 700000*l.* which they computed  
would

would maintain the Army two Years; and at the same time voted an Address to his Majesty; wherein after thanking him for his Care in suppressing the Rebellion, they did humbly represent, That the Officers not qualified according to the late Test-Act, being incapable of their Employments, and subject to great Penalties, which were no ways to be taken off, but by Act of Parliament, they were therefore preparing a Bill to indemnify them for what was past. But because the continuance of them in those Employments was dispensing with Laws, the Consequence of which, is of the greatest Concern to his Subjects, they humbly besought his Majesty to give such Directions therein, as that no Apprehensions of Jealousie may remain in the Hearts of his good and faithful Subjects.

This Address was presented on the 17th of November; to which the King was pleased to answer in these Words:

**I** Did not expect such an Address from this House of Commons, after having so lately recommended to your Consideration, the great Advantage a good Understanding between us had produced in a very short time, and given you warning of Fears and Jealousies among your selves. I had reason to hope the Reputation God has blessed me with in the World, would have created and confirmed a greater Confidence in You of Me, and of all I say to you. But however you proceed on your Part; I will be steady in all the Promises I have made you, and be very faithful to my WORD in every one of my Speeches.

After which, they sat but three Days, which time was employed in preparing a Bill for the supply, and in considering upon a Bill for making the Militia more serviceable; but had not time to perfect either: For,

On the 20th of November, the King prorogued the Parliament to the 10th of February next: But they sat no more; for after several Prorogations, they were finally dissolved on the 2d of July, 1687.

The next considerable Matter that occur'd, was the Trial of the Lord Brandon-Gerrard, Son to the Earl of Macclesfield, who on the 28th of November, was brought to the King's-Bench Bar, and arraigned for High-Treason, in endeavouring to raise Rebellion, and depose the late King Charles: For which he was found Guilty, but shortly after obtained a Pardon. And,

On the 9th of December, Charles Baseman (a Surgeon) was likewise tried for High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of the late King, and found guilty, for which he was Executed the 18th of the same Month.

On the 4th of December, the Earl of Sunderland was made President of the Privy-Council.

His Majesty was pleased to constitute the Earl of Clarendon Lord Lieutenant of Ireland; who, on the 16th of December, set out from London on his Journey thither. And his Lordship being at that time Lord Privy-Seal, the Lord Teviot, Col. Philips, and Mr. Evelyn, were appointed to execute that Office in his absence.

On the 15th of December, the Ambassadors extraordinary which the Republic of Venice sent to congratulate the King, and to desire permission to make Levies in England for the service of the State, against the Turks, made their publick Entry through the City, from the Tower to their House in St. James's Square; and three days after were admitted to publick Audience,

diente, being conducted by the Earl of *Derby*, and Sir *Charles Cotterel*, with the Honours usually given to the Ambassadors of Crown'd Heads. But they effected not their Design; for it was not esteemed advisable by any means to engage in the Quarrel, upon account of the great and profitable Trade our Nation yearly made to *Turky*, which the doing this, might cause the the *Grand Seignior* to obstruct; and esteeming us Enemies, might seize our Merchants Effects. So after some Months carrying here, being honourably entertained, they departed home.

On the 30th of *December*, *John Hambden*, Esq; was indicted of High-Treason, to which he pleaded guilty, casting himself upon the King's Mercy, and obtain'd his Pardon.

On the 14th of *January*, *Henry Baron Delamere* was brought to Tryal in *Westminster-hall*, before the Lord *Jeffreys*, constituted Lord High-Steward *pro hac Vice*, and such Peers of the Realm as the King had appointed; and was arraigned for High-Treason. The Indictment being read, &c. the Lord *Howard* was first sworn, who gave an account of the Lord *Shaftsbury's* design'd Insurrection. Next, the Lord *Grey of Wark* deposed, That *Cheeshire* was one of the Places pitch'd upon for the Rising; for which end, the Duke of *Monmouth* went his Progress in those Parts; and, That the Prisoner was one he was directed to advise with. Then gave an account of the Duke of *Monmouth's* preparing in *Holland* for the Rebellion; and that the Duke at first intended to land in *Cheeshire*, he very much relying on that Country. Next *Nath. Wade* was Sworn, and gave an account of the manner of carrying on the Design of the late Invasion; and, That the D of *Monmouth* sending one over to acquaint his Friends, he heard the Lord *Delamere* named for one. And, That when the Duke was landed, he order'd his March so, that he might meet his *Cheeshire* Friends. *Rick. Goodenough* deposed, That being beyond Sea with the D. of *Monmouth*, a Messenger was sent from thence to the Lord *Delamere* (among others) to give notice to him to be ready. *Jones* swore, that the Duke of *Monmouth* sent a Message from *Holland* by him to Captain *Mathews*, or Major *Windham*, to desire them to acquaint the Earl of *Macclesfield*, Lord *Brandon*, and Lord *Delamere* with his Design. Several other Witnesses were also produced, to prove the Prisoner acquainted with *Monmouth's* Design; and that he went down into the Country about the end of *May* privately, under a feign'd Name. And lastly, *Tho. Saxton* was Sworn, who deposed, that he was sent for to my Lord *Delamere's* House, on the 3d or 4th of *June*; where being come he found Sir *Rob. Cotton*, and Mr. *Offley Crew*, with my Lord: That they told him, my Lord came down into the Country to have raised 1000 Men for the D. of *Monmouth* in *Cheeshire*, but could not get them ready time enough; and therefore asked him if he would undertake to carry a Message to the Duke of *Monmouth*, which he said he would; and that thereupon the Prisoner gave him eleven Guinea's and five Pounds in Silver, and hired him a Horse for his Journey; and that he did deliver the Message accordingly. And here ended the King's Evidence.

To which the Lord *Delamere* began his Defence, with protestation of his Innocence; and urged his Father's and his own Loyalty. And as to the Evidence, he observ'd it was all Circumstantial, and by Hear-say only, except *Saxton's*; and therefore applied himself particularly against that.

that. And several Witnesses were produced, who testified *Saxton* to be an ill Man, and guilty of Cheating and Forgery. Next he called several to prove, That neither he nor *Sir Rob. Cotton*, nor *Mr. Offley Crew*, were in *Cheshire* at the time that *Saxton* swore he was with them there: Which being cleared, he proceeded to give an account of the reason of his going down, which was to see a sick Child. That he went under a feign'd Name because he heard there was a Warrant against him: That he came to his House on the 31<sup>st</sup> of *May*, and return'd to *London* again on the 3<sup>d</sup> of *June*, his Son in *London* being also fallen sick; which he also prov'd by several Witnesses. After which the Peers retired for half an Hour; and being return'd, declar'd him *Not Guilty*. And it having manifestly appeared that *Saxton* was perjured, the King order'd an Indictment to be preferr'd against him; and accordingly on the 10<sup>th</sup> of *February*, he was tried, and found *Guilty* of the same.

The Earl of *Stamford*, who was committed as you heard, in *July* last, no Prosecution being made against him, petitioned to be admitted to Bail, which was this *Hilary* Term granted; and he was bound to appear at the Bar of the House of Lords, or at the Council-Board, when he should be required; But his Lordship in a little time after obtain'd a Pardon.

*Phillip Vernatti*, who had long since been out-lawed for the Murther of *Sir Edmundbury Godfrey*, appear'd now at the King's Bench Bar, and was allow'd to reverse the Out-lawry, and take his Trial on the 10<sup>th</sup> of *February*. Upon which, no Evidence appearing against him, (for *France* had retracted, and *Bedloe* was dead) he was acquitted.

And now these Trials being over, the King was pleas'd, on the 18<sup>th</sup> of *March*, to publish a Proclamation of General Pardon, with the usual Exceptions of Murther, Felony, &c. and of ——— Persons by Name.

Great Alterations were now made among the Judges. *February* 13. *Sir Thomas Fennor* was made one of the Barons of the Exchequer, in the room of *Sir William Gregory*; and *Sir Henry Beddingfield* was made one of the Justices of the Common-pleas, in place of *Sir Creswel Levinz*.

On the 21<sup>st</sup> of *April*, *Sir Thomas Jones*, Lord Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas, the Lord Chief Baron *Monsague*, *Sir Job Charlton* of the Common-Pleas, and *Sir Edward Nevill* of the Exchequer, all received their *Quietus's*: And *Sir Henry Beddingfield* succeeded *Sir Thomas Jones*; *Sir Edward Atkins* was made Lord Chief Baron, *Sir Edward Lurwich* was advanced to Justice of Common-Pleas, and *Richard Heath Esq;* to Baron of the Exchequer; and on the 26<sup>th</sup> of *April*, *Sir Christopher Milton* was made Baron of the Exchequer, and *Sir John Powell* Justice of the Common-Pleas.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met about the latter end of *April*, to whom the Earl of *Murray* (being High-Commissioner) made a Speech to this Effect;

‘ He told them how sensible the King was of their Zeal and Loyalty to him, That they should all share in the Protection and Care his Majesty would have over them. To demonstrate which, the King was opening a free intercourse of Trade between *England* and *Scotland*, That he had full Instructions to consent to any Proposal for freeing them from the inconvenience of importing *Irish* Cattle, and to the settling an open Mint for the benefit of Trade. That the King desired no further Supply, be-

ing extremely satisfied in what they had already given. That he was empowered to consent to whatsoever Laws they should contrive for the Regulation and Pay of the Soldiers. And to consent to an Act of Oblivion, with some necessary Exceptions.

The 10th of May the Parliament met at *Westminster*, but were again prorogued to the 22d of November.

On the 14th of May the King and the whole Court removed to *Windſor*, where the Princess of *Denmark* was brought to bed of a Daughter, who was Christen'd *Anna-Sophia*, by the Bishop of *Durham*.

*Miles Prance*, one of the Witnesses of the *Popish Plot*, finding things run high and himself in danger of either Starving abroad (whither he had fled) or of some severe Punishment if he came home, it seems thought it his best way to compound the Matter, acknowledge himself a Villain, and retract all he had sworn concerning the Death of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, and the Plot. But the doing this in private was not sufficient, it must be published to all the World; to which purpose he was, on the 14th of May, at the *King's-Bench Bar*, indicted of Perjury, to which he pleaded guilty.

The Army, as we have said, was kept up and increased, and being quartered up and down in the Countries, became a great Grievance to the Subject, to ease whom, and to inure the Soldiers to a Warlike manner of living, the King caused his Army to lie encamped on *Hounslow-Heath*, a good part of this Summer, as he did also every Summer after all his Reign.

June 21. Mr. *Samuel Johnson*, Clerk, was Tried at the *King's-Bench Bar* upon an Information of High Misdemeanour, for Writing and publishing two Libels, of which he was found Guilty; and on the 16th of November following, was sentenced to stand in the Pillory, to be whipt from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*, and besides, Fined 500 Marks, and to lie in Prison till it was paid.

July 17. The Earl of *Pemis*, the Lord *Arundel of Wardour*, the Lord *Bellasis*, and the Lord *Dover*, all Roman-Catholicks, were sworn of the King's Privy-Council.

The King having named Dr. *Cartwright* Dean of *Rippon*, and Dr. *Parker* Arch-Deacon of *Canterbury*, to succeed the eminently Learned and Pious Dr. *Pearson*, and Dr. *Fell*, deceased, in the Bishopricks of *Chester* and *Oxford*, they were accordingly consecrated on the 17th of October.

The King, that he might demonstrate his Respect to the Church and Court of *Rome*, was pleased to send the Earl of *Castlemaine* Ambassador to the Pope, where he made a very splendid Entry, and was received with much Affection.

The Pope, in return, sent a *Nuncio* to the King, Count *Dada*, who made his publick Entry at *Windſor*, and resided here in that Quality all the rest of his Reign.

The King was very uneasy under the restraint of the Test-Act; by which Roman-Catholicks were excluded from all Places of Trust, and made it his great Study to get over it; in order to which, a Proposition was started, and very strenuously argued in Pamphlets *That the King, in case of Necessity, had a Power of dispensing with Laws; and that he was judge of that Necessity.* This was brought into *Westminster-hall*, and caused to be declared for Law in the following manner;



An Action was this *Trinity-Term*, brought by one *Godden* against Sir *Edm. Hales*, for holding the Place of Governor of *Dover-Castle*, without Qualifying himself according to Law by taking the Test, &c. to which he pleaded the King's Dispensation; the validity of which being disputed, it was refer'd to a special Verdict; and the Judges being consulted, they did all, except one, *M. Justice Street*, agree in the following Judgment, viz.

1. *That the King is an Independant Prince.*
  2. *That the Laws are the King's Laws.*
  3. *That the Kings of England have Power to dispense with Penal Laws, if necessity require.*
  4. *That they are Judges and Arbitrators, and have Power to judge of the Necessity which may induce them to make use of these Dispensations.*
- And Lastly, *That the Kings of England cannot renounce the Prerogatives annex'd to the Crown.*

And thus all the Laws made for the Security of the Subjects Liberty ever since the Conquest, were at once declared of no Force; for since those restrain'd the Prerogative that *William* and his Successors sometime had, and since the Kings could not renounce that Prerogative, the Nation of consequence was reduc'd into a Conquer'd State. But to do Justice to the Gentlemen of the Long-Robe, it was with some difficulty that the Judgment was obtain'd, most of the old judges having been remov'd in order to it.

From hence we must date King *James's* Ruine, and the Nations Misery. 'Twas this extravagant Judgment that gave the pretence of Law to, and so encouraged the executing of the most illegal Actions.

The Popish Priests, in order to the gaining Profelytes, daily published Pamphlets and Sermons, in which they dress'd up their Religion in the most plausible outside they could invent, by palliating the uncouth Doctrines of Adoration of Images, Plenary Indulgences, Transubstantiation, &c. persuading the Protestants they were much misrepresented; and exerted their utmost Stock of Learning to defend their Catholicism. But all their Arguments were quite baffled by the Clergy of the Church of *England*, who most ingeniously and learnedly defended her Doctrines, in the Books and Sermons they wrote in answer to those of their Adversaries. So that the Papists finding they could not conquer the Clergy by their Pens, were resolv'd to do it by their Power. To which purpose they perswaded the King to set up a Court for inspecting Ecclesiastical Affairs. By whose Power they thought to curb the *English* Clergy at their pleasure.

Accordingly, at the latter end of this Summer, a Commission pass'd the Great Seal, to constitute the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Chancellor, the Earl of *Rocheſter*, Lord High Treasurer, the Lord *Sunderland*, president of the Council, the Bishops of *Durham* and *Rocheſter*, and the Lord Chief Justice *Herbert*, Commissioners for inspecting all Ecclesiastical Matters; with power to punish, by all manner of Ecclesiastical penalties and Censures, all Matters and Things punishable by the Ecclesiastical Laws. Also to visit the Universities, Cathedral, Collegiate, and Parish-Churches, Schools, Hospitals, and other Houses under Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction; And Authority to make new Laws, and abolish the old Constitutions,

Constitutions, notwithstanding any Rights, Privileges, or Exemptions whatsoever. And all their Acts to pass under their peculiar Seal. But the Lord Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* refused to sit, or be concerned in it. So a new Commission was issued, wherein the Lord Chief Justice *Wright* was inserted.

The first remarkable Cause that came before these Commissioners was that of the Bishop of *London*, upon account of Dr. *Sharp*.

The Bishop of *London*, when the dispensing Power in the last Session of Parliament, was under Debate, made a pretty smart Speech against it; Which the Papists watched an opportunity to punish; and therefore made use of the following Pretext.

Dr. *Sharp*, then Rector of *St. Giles's*, now Lord Arch-bishop of *Tork*, had in a Sermon, utter'd some words against Popery, which some baser Popish Emissary immediately carried to Court with all imaginable Aggravations; so that the King took Offence at it, and was pleased to send to the Bishop of *London*, commanding him forthwith to suspend Dr. *Sharp*, from Preaching in his Diocese, till Satisfaction was given. The Bishop in answer wrote a Letter to the Lord *Sunderland*, and sent it by Dr. *Sharp*, wherein he expressed his readiness to yield Obedience to the King in all things that he could do with a safe Conscience. That in this he could not comply; till he had heard the Doctor's Defence. That he had inform'd the Doctor of the King's Displeasure, and found him ready to give all Satisfaction to his Majesty; to which purpose he made him the Bearer of this Letter, in hopes that, being introduced to the King's Presence, he might have an opportunity to clear himself; But the Doctor could not obtain Admittance, nor the Bishop any Answer. The Doctor therefore drew up a petition to the King, wherein with all Humility, he express'd his Sorrow for having fallen under his Displeasure, *That he had always been careful not to utter any thing that might any ways tend to the Disturbance of his Majesty's Government; however if any thing had unwarily slip't from him, that had given his Majesty Offence, he was heartily sorry; That he had no ill intentions in it, and would hereafter be more careful of his Duty; and that he had in Compliance with the King's Command, abstained from all publick Exercise of his Function; and prayed his Majesty to restore him to his Favour.* This petition the Doctor endeavour'd to present to the King, but could by no means gain admittance.

The Ecclesiastical Commissioners in the mean time, sent out their Citation to the Bishop of *London* to appear before them.

Accordingly, on the 4th of *August* the Bishop appeared, where the Lord Chancellor *Jessies* asked him, why he did not suspend Dr. *Sharp*, when the King commanded him so to do, and told him it was for preaching seditiously, and against the Government. The Bishop answered, That if he had done amiss, it was not a wilful fault, that he had taken the best Advice he could get, who inform'd him he could not legally do it. After which, he desired time to make his Defence, and a Copy of their Commission, the latter they would not grant, but gave him to the 9th of *August* to prepare for his Defence. At which time he again appear'd, but desiring longer time, his Council being out of Town, they granted him a Fortnight more.

On the 24th of August, the Bishop of London appear'd before the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, where after a short Apology, he said his Council told him, That their proceedings in that Court were directly contrary to Law, and were ready to plead it. But the Chancellor told him, they were satisfied of the legality of their Commission, and therefore would not hear his Council. Then the Bishop urged, That their Commission did not extend to the Faults laid to his Charge; for they were to censure Faults which shall be committed; but his was before the date of their Commission; but this was over-ruled. Then the Bishop protesting in his own right to the Laws of the Realm as a Subject, and to the Rights and privileges of the Church as a Bishop, gave in his Answer and Doctor Sharp's Petition, which he had endeavour'd to deliver to the King. The Answer contained only the King's Letter to the Bishop, and the Bishop's Letter to the Earl of Sunderland, before-mentioned. Which being read, the Chancellor ask'd if he had any more to say. The Bishop then desired his Council might be heard, which was granted, and they were called in, being four Doctors of the Civil Law. These pleaded, That the King's Letter did not mention the particular Cause, That the Bishop could not absolutely suspend the Doctor without proof of such Crime as the Laws direct: That there was no such thing in their Law as suspending from Preaching; it must therefore be meant silencing him, which the Bishop had done, and in such a method as is observ'd in their Courts: That the Doctor had complied with the King's Command; And that the Bishop having written, and heard no further from the King, he ought to conclude, That the King was satisfied. After the Council had done, the Bishop said, If he had erred in any Circumstance, he was very ready to beg his Majesty's Pardon, and would make any reparation he was able. After which, the Bishop withdrew, and being call'd in again, he was desired to attend again on the 6th of September; at which time his Lordship appearing, the Sentence of the Court was read, by which the Bishop of London was suspended from the Execution of the Episcopal Office during his Majesty's Pleasure, upon pain of Deprivation. Which Sentence was sealed with the Commissioners Seal, but subscribed by no body. And on the 28th of September, an Order was sent to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, to cause this Sentence to be affix'd on the South-Gate of the Church, and on the Chapter-House Door.

And the Bishops of Durham, Rochester, and Peterborough, were appointed to officiate during the Suspension, which lasted till the approach of the Revolution.

On the 8th of October the Parliament was, by Proclamation, prorogued to the 15th of February, and on the 7th of January, they were again prorogued to the 28th of April.

The Lord Clarendon, as you have heard, was made Lord Deputy of Ireland in December, 1685. where he had govern'd to the great satisfaction of the Subjects in that Kingdom; however, was order'd to resign to Colonel Talbot, a Roman Catholick, now made Earl of Tyrconnel, whom the King appointed to enjoy that Charge; and accordingly, about the middle of February, the Earl of Clarendon deliver'd up the Sword of State to him, and soon after departed for England.

On the 2d of February the Lady Anna-Sophia, and on the 8th of — the Lady

Lady Mary, Daughters to the Princess of *Denmark*, both departed this Life.

The King was now pleased to exert the Power of dispensing with the Execution of Penal Laws, in granting a Toleration of all Religions, notwithstanding the Laws to the Contrary; but he began first with *Scotland*, whither he sent a Declaration for liberty of Conscience, which he commanded the Council to publish. The Substance of which was,

' That all the Disturbances that have happened of late Years owed their rise to the differences in Religion, which he thought fit to obviate, by uniting his Subjects Affections to God and himself in Religion and Loyalty; to which purpose he granted a Toleration for Religion, by Virtue of his Prerogative and *Absolute Power*, to all moderate Presbyterians, Quakers, Roman Catholics, &c. Provided they would meet in Houses, and forbear preaching Sedition, &c. Also, That all Laws against Roman Catholics be suspended; and that they be free, not only in the exercise of Religion, but in the enjoyment of Offices and Places, notwithstanding their refusing the Oaths; and to that end, all Oaths which incapacitate any of the King's Subjects from serving him, were hereby annulled. And further, an Indemnity was granted to all Roman Catholics, that had incurr'd the Penalty of the Statutes about the Oaths. The King further declared ' That he would protect the Bishops and Clergy in the possession of their Religion and Rights: And as his Principle always was, that Conscience ought not to be forced, so he would never Attempt any such thing, aiming at the universal ease of his Subjects, without exception of any but the Field-Conventioniers, whose Fundamental Principles were against the Government.

Which Declaration was accordingly Published: And the Council sent an account of the same to the King, with an assurance of their firm Adherence to him, and Thanks for his Promise of Protecting the Church as by Law established.

In *Ireland* the Protestant Party were very much grieved at the change of their Governour. The new Lord Deputy by his being a Romanist, made that Party very brisk, and gave the Protestants great Distrusts and Jealousies; to allay which, a Proclamation was published at *Dublin* on the 21st of *February*, by the Lord Deputy, and Council, to assure the People, that notwithstanding the Endeavours of disaffected Persons, to persuade them to the contrary, his Majesty resolved to govern them by him, according to Law, and in the quiet possession of all their Rights and Privileges. But for all these fair Promises, the Protestants fared ver. hardly all this King's Reign; all Offices of Power and Profit being give to the *Irish* Papists, they insulted over them as they pleased, insomuch that great numbers of the Wealthier sort left the Kingdom, remembering the barbarous Cruelty these sort of Men had formerly exercis'd there.

In *England*, about this time, were several Promotions made, Mr. *James Fitz-James*, the King's natural Son, who had all along been privately Educated in *Italy*, and came over to *England* the last Year, was on the 12th of *March* created Duke of *Berwick*, Earl of *Tinmouth*, and Baron *Bosmorsh*. The Earl of *Powis* was made Marquis of *Powis*. The Lord *Arundel* of *Wardour* was constituted Keeper of the Privy-Seal: And the Lord *Thomas Howard*, Master of his Majesty's Robes.

On

On the 18th of *March*, the King in Council declared his design of farther Proroguing the Parliament, which was accordingly by Proclamation prorogued to the 22d of *November*.

At the same time the King declared his Resolution to grant Liberty of Conscience to all Dissenters. And the Attorney and Solicitor General, were order'd not to permit any Process to be issued against any Dissenter whatsoever.

On the 4th of *April*, the King's Declaration for Liberty of Conscience was published, containing in Substance,

1687:

That the King was willing to unite his Subjects to him, by Inclination as well as Duty; which he thought could by no means so effectually be done, as by granting to all, the free Exercise of their Religion; and tho' he could not but wish, that all his Subjects were *Members of the Catholic Church*, yet he declared, It had always been his Opinion, That Conscience ought not to be Constrained, the contrary having been the occasion of the destruction of Trade, depopulating Countries, and the discouragement of Strangers. Wherefore he did in the first place declare, That he would protect the Church of *England* in the free exercise of their Religion, and the quiet enjoyment of all their Possessions, without Molestation. And did likewise declare, That the Execution of all Penal Laws in Ecclesiastical Matters is suspended, and commanded that all Persons be permitted to Meet and Exercise their Religion without disturbance, so that nothing Seditious be preached among them, and that the Meeting be peaceably and publicly held, and that they do signify the place of their Meeting to the next Justice of the Peace. And further did declare, That the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and the Tests enjoyned by the Act of Parliament, should not hereafter be required to be taken by any Person employed in any Office or Place, Military or Civil. He added a Pardon and Indemnity to all Penalties incurred by Nonconformity, and an assurance of maintaining all his Subjects in the free enjoyment of all their Properties, as well Church and Abby-Lands, as any other Lands and Properties whatsoever,

This Declaration was follow'd by Addresses to the King, from the Dissenters of all Perswasions all over *England*, fill'd with most Hyperbolical Expressions of Gratitude and Loyalty, with a thousand assurances of standing by him with their Lives and Fortunes.

And now many Popish Chapels were erected in and about *London*, also in all the chief Cities and Towns of the Kingdom, as at *York*, *Bristol*, *Glocester*, *Cambridge*, *St. Edmundsbury*, &c. And not only so, but two Convents of Monks were erected in *London*, the one at *St. John's* near *Smithfield*, where they purchas'd the Earl of *Berkley's* House, and were at great Expence in fitting it to their purpose; the other was in *Lincolns-Inn-Fields*, where they began to build a very large Chapel; but both this and that were destroy'd at the Revolution. Besides these, there was a College of Jesuits planted in the *Savor*, where they Erected a School for the Education of Youth, and publish'd fair Promises of teaching Children *Gratis*, without meddling with their Religion; these had also a very large Chapel. The King, for his own use, built a new Chapel at *White-hall*, which was very finely beautified with Paintings, &c. But all their Endeavours procured them but few Profelytes, for tho' their Chapels were Crowded, it

was



was by such only who went for Curiosity to see the Pageantry, a very small room containing those who came for Devotion.

On the 16th of *April*, Sir *Robert Wright*, one of the Justices of the King's Bench, was made Lord Chief Justice.

On the same day his Grace the Duke of *Buckingham* departed this Life at his House in *Tork-shire*.

About this time was reviv'd the ancient Order of the Knights of St. *Andrew*, or the *Thistle* in *Scotland*, which was first instituted there by King *Achais*, but had been discontinued for some Reigns.

*July 2d* The Parliament was by Proclamation dissolved.

This Summer ended with the King's Progress round the North-West parts of *England*, where he was receiv'd in every Town with all respect. The King and Queen tarried some time at *Bath*, making use of those Waters. From which time the Conception of the Prince of *Wales* was dated.

One *Edward Petre* a Jesuit, commonly called Father *Peters*, who some time ago come over from *Flanders*, being Related to the late Lord *Petre*, had, by his means been introduc'd at Court, where he made a shift to gain such Interest, that the King was pleas'd to make him even a Privy-Counsellor, into which place he was sworn on the 11th of *November*.

The

The King in his Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, had repeated his promise of protecting and maintaining the Church of England in the free Exercise of their Religion, and in the quiet enjoyment of all their Possessions, which how well he perform'd, may be judged by the proceedings against the Bishop of London already related; and by the Prosecutions of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of Cambridge, and the Fellows of St. Mary Magdalen College in Oxford, which I am now coming to relate. And first that of Cambridge, which was thus;

One *Alban Francis*, a Benedictine Monk, obtained the King's Letter to the University of Cambridge, commanding them to admit him to the degree of Master of Arts, without taking the usual Oaths. This Letter he posted with to Cambridge, where arriving the 9th of February last, he immediately shewed it to the Vice-Chancellor, and demanded Obedience to it, which the Vice-Chancellor desired time to consider of, and to consult the Senate of that University, whom he accordingly Assembled on the 21st, and the Letter being read to them, it was resolv'd, that the Vice-Chancellor be advised to forbear admitting the said *Francis* till they had petitioned the King to Revoke his Mandate, and in order to it, the Vice-Chancellor wrote a Letter to the Duke of Albemarle, their Chancellor, to interceed with the King for the same, which the Duke accordingly did, but without effect; wherefore he advised them to petition the King themselves, supposing that such a Body as the University might have more prevalence with His Majesty; upon which they sent the proper Officers to inform Mr. *Francis*, that the Senate were ready to admit him upon his taking the Oaths required by Law, which he refusing, and insisting upon the King's Dispensation, they made choice of two of their Body (to avoid tumultuous Petitioning) to wait upon the King, and with all submission, to represent to him, That they thought the admission of Mr. *Francis*, without the usual Oaths illegal, and contrary to the Oaths themselves had taken. But in the mean time *Francis* was posted to London, to possess his Patrons with the stubbornness as they call'd it, of the University; this oblig'd them immediately to dispatch a Squire-Beadle with a Letter to their Chancellor, and another to the Earl of Sunderland, purporting a submission to the King in all Legal Commands, and Protesting, that what they did, proceeded not from Disobedience, or want of Respect to his Majesty, but out of a Conscientious sense of the Obligations they were under to the Laws and the Oaths they had taken; and that they were ready to Petition the King, if his Majesty would please to admit them; to which purpose they entreated his Lordship to Mediate for them. But the Officer was sent back without any Answer; on the contrary, a second Letter was sent down to the same purpose with the former; two of their Members were thereupon sent up to London with Letters, but were received as before, and told that the King was offended at the Proceedings of the University, and would take order very shortly to give a farther Answer. Not long after a Messenger was sent down from the Ecclesiastical Commissioners to Summon the Vice-Chancellor, and the Senate, by Deputies to appear, to answer what should be objected against them; accordingly the Vice-Chancellor, Dr. *Pearcell*, and eight Members of the Senate, appeared in the Council-Chamber at White-hall, where were present six of the Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Affairs, who demanded of the Vice-Chancellor, why he did

not

not obey the King's Commands, and admit Mr. *Francis*; to which, after a Week's time granted to him to prepare it, the Vice-Chancellor put in his Answer in Writing, containing a recital of several Statutes, which commanded several Oaths to be taken by all Persons promoted to any Degree in the Universities, and insisting, that himself, and every Member of the Senate and University, had taken the said Oaths; That they had tendered the said Oaths to *Albin Francis*, but he refused to take them; That the admitting him without the said Oaths, was a breach of their Trust, and a violation of their Oaths, and therefore they could not admit him; to which they added, That this being no Ecclesiastical Matter, they desired their Lordships to consider if this Case were under their Cognizance; and lastly, That by the Statute of 16 *Car. 1.* it was ordain'd, That no Court, like the High-Commission-Court, should be thereafter Erected, but that all Commissions for such be void

This Answer being read, the farther Consideration of it was Adjourned for ten Days, and they were commanded to attend again on the 7th of *May*, which they did accordingly, and some Questions being put, concerning Persons being formerly admitted without the Oaths, and concerning any former refusal of the King's Mandate, to which the Vice-Chancellor gave direct Answer. That none had been so admitted, and that the King's Letter had been refus'd. Notwithstanding which, the Commissioners were pleas'd to Sentence the Vice-Chancellor to be deprived of his Office, and not only so, but be suspended, *ab officio & Beneficio*, of his Headship of *Magdalen College*.

The next was the Prosecution of the Fellows of *St. Mary Magdalen College* in *Oxford*, upon a Quarrel of the same Nature.

*Dr. Clark*, President of that College, happening to die, the King's Mandate was procured by some ill-affected Persons, for one *Farmer* to succeed him, a Person not only incapable by the Statutes of the College, But also a very dissolute ill Liver, which Mandate being received, the Fellows immediately sent a Petition to the King, representing, that the said Mr. *Farmer* was altogether incapable by their Statutes to be President; they therefore besought His Majesty to let them proceed to Election, or recommend to them one capable by their Statutes of the Office. To this they received a short Answer from the Lord President, That the King expected to be Obeyed. The Fellows again petitioned the King, and wrote to the Duke of *Ormond*, Chancellor of the University, and to their Visitor the Bishop of *Winchester*, deploring their Misfortune in being reduced to the necessity of either disobeying the King, or violating their Oaths. At length the time being come, when by the Statutes they were bound to make Election, and receiving nothing farther from Court, they proceeded according to the Statutes, and on the 15th of *April* chose *Dr. Hough*, one of the Fellows, for President, who being presented to the Visitor, was approved, Sworn and Installed in due form of Law.

The news of which being arrived at Court, the Fellows were Commanded to send the King an Account of what they had done, which they did, and set forth the Incapacity of the Person recommended; Upon which they were cited to appear before the Lords Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes, where *Dr. Aldworth*, the Vice-president, and five more as Delegates for the rest, appeared accordingly; and being demanded why they refused



refused to Obey the King's Mandate, they put in their Answer in Writing, which contained to this effect;

That *Magdalen College* was a Body Corporate, and Govern'd by Statutes granted by King *Henry VI.* and confirm'd by several Kings; That by the Statutes the President must be a Man of good Life and Understanding, and otherwise Qualified to be fit for such a Charge. That none but Fellows of that College, or of *New-College*, could be admitted to that Office, which they were bound by Oath to observe. And all the Fellows had been sworn at their admittance to observe all the Statutes of the College, and not to make use of or consent to any Dispensations. And because Mr. *Farmer* was a Person no ways Qualified as the Statutes required, they could not, without manifest violation of their Oaths, comply with His Majesty's Leter, and had therefore chosen Dr. *Hough*, one every way Qualified as the Statutes directed. Which answer the Commissioners took time to consider of, and they were ordered to attend again on the 2d of *June*. At which time the Fellows deliver'd in Reasons for their not electing Mr. *Farmer*, as being a Person of ill Life, viz. That he had misbehaved himself at *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*, where he had received Admonition in order to Expulsion; That he had taught School without a License; That he was of so troublesome and turbulent a Nature, that he was desired to leave *Magdalen-Hall*, where he had been admitted; That at the very time the King's Letter came down, he was at *Abingdon* in very ill Company, Drinking to Excess; and that in a Frolick he, with other dissolute Persons, had pull'd up the Stocks in the Town, and threw them into the River, with many other lewd Actions, such as attempting to debauch divers Women, Drunkenness, Prophaneness, and what not. All which they prov'd by Certificates, Letters, and Witnesses of undoubted Credit. These Objections against *Farmer*, prevailed to lay him aside; but Dr. *How* the Vice-President, and Dr. *Fairfax*, one of the Delegates, were however suspended upon pretence of the undue Election, and Contempt of the King's Letter.

The King then granted a new Mandate to Dr. *Parker*, Bishop of *Oxford*, commanding the Fellows to admit him for their President, but they still persisted in the Resolution of observing the Statutes of their College, according to which they had already Elected; so that nothing was done in it, which made the King, when he came through *Oxford*, in his Progress this Summer, send for them to come to him, where himself was pleased to tell them, they were Undutiful, and had affronted him, and commanded them to admit the Bishop of *Oxon* their Head; the Fellows, upon their Knees, offer'd a Petition, which the King rejected, and again commanded them to Elect the Bishop, telling them they must expect to feel the of his Hand. Upon which they returned to their College, where Dr. *Pudsey*, the Senior Fellow proposed to the rest of the Fellows, whether they would Elect the Bishop, to which they answered, That they were ready to Obey His Majesty in any thing that lay in their Power, but the Electing the Bishop of *Oxon* being directly contrary to the Statutes, and the Oaths they had taken, they apprehended it not in their Power to Obey him in this Matter. In this State the Matter continued till *Octob. 19.* when the King sent down the Bishop of *Chester*, the Lord Chief Justice *Wright*, and Baron *Fennor*, with a Commission of Visitation, who summoned the

Fellows to attend them in the Chapel of the College, on the 22d of *October*, where they appearing were demanded if they submitted to the Visitation; to which they answered they did, so far as it was consistent with Law, but withal observ'd, that their Commission empower'd them to change and alter the Statutes, which they told their Lordships they were bound by their Oaths not to admit of. Afterwards some Expostulations were made concerning Persons formerly admitted by Mandate, whom the Fellows proved to have been all Statutable Men. After which, the Fellows were all asked if they would choose the Bishop of *Oxon* President, which they refused, as being not in their Power, having already Elected Dr. *Hough*, who was duly Elected, Sworn and Installed, as the Statutes directed, and therefore it was not in their power to put him out again. It was among other Things, urged by the Commissioners. That they ought not to have made an Election till the King had been satisfied that *Farmer* was an unqualified Person; to which the Fellows proved in Answer, that they carried to the very last Day that the Statutes permitted before they made the Election: In fine, the Fellows persisting in their Resolution, the Commissioners proceeded first to Install the Bishop of *Oxon* as President, and upon their refusal to acknowledge him as such, to deprive and expel 26 of them, besides Dr. *Hough* and Dr. *Aldworth*, (already Suspended) accordingly their Names were struck out of the College-Books, and the Sentence of Expulsion; dated the 16th of *November*, was fixed on the College-Gates; and not only so, but they were, by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners at *London*, declared incapable of any Ecclesiastical Promotion or Benefice; and those of them that were not in Holy Orders, they adjudged incapable of receiving them, and all Archbishops, Bishops, &c. were required to take notice of this Sentence, and pay Obedience to it.

On the 23d of *December* a Proclamation was issued, appointing a Day of solemn Thanksgiving for the Queen's Conception. And the same was order'd likewise in *Scotland*, on the 17th of *January*.

About this time, Commissioners were appointed by the King, and sent into the several Counties of *England*, to enquire what Money or Goods had been levied upon *Roman-Catholicks* and *Dissenters* upon the Prosecutions for Recusancy, and not paid into the Exchequer.

On the 11th of *March*, a Council of Officers, or Court-Martial, was appointed to meet every *Friday*, for redressing Grievances, and correcting the Disorders of the Soldiers, to whom all Complaints against the Soldiery were order'd to be made.

On the 14th of *March*, a Proclamation came out, to command all the King's Subjects that were in Arms in the Service of the States of *Holland*, to return to *England*. Which Proclamation gave occasion to some Disputes betwixt the Marquess of *Abbeville*, the King's Envoy at the *Hague*, and the States General.

There were six Regiments of Foot, three of *English* and three of *Scottish* Soldiers, which by the last Treaty of Peace, the States General agreed always to maintain in their Pay; but to be at the King's Command when he should have occasion. Accordingly when *Monmouth* was here, they, upon the King's Order, were sent over to *England*, and upon the suppressing that Disorder, returned again to *Holland*. But the King now requiring them without any Reason given, the States refused to let them go. Upon which,

which, by the King's Order, the Marquess *Abbeville* gave in a Memorial, to let them know, That the King was much surprized at their Resolution of detaining his Subjects, and did hereby require that they let them return. After some Dispute, the States did at last agree to permit those that were willing to return, which proved to be but very few, the rest entering themselves a-new into the States Service.

On the 27th of *April*, the King renewed his Declaration for Liberty of Conscience with some Additions, and a promise to get it established by Act of Parliament. And on the 4th of *May*, it was order'd in Council, that this Declaration be publickly read in all Churches and Chapels throughout the Kingdom. This was a thing that gave great Offence to both Clergy and Laity of the Church of *England*, it seeming very hard that the Ministers should be oblig'd to publish to their Congregations, That they need not any longer come to Church, to say nothing of the Illegality of it.

On the 10th of *June*, being *Sunday*, between Nine and ten a Clock in the Forenoon, the Queen was said to be brought to bed of a Son at St. *James's*, to the great satisfaction of the King, who now esteem'd himself perfectly happy. About Noon the Council was assembled, when a Day of publick Thanksgiving throughout the Nation was ordered, and the News sent to the Lord-Mayor, with order, that Bonfires and publick Rejoycings be made, which was done accordingly.

The King, as you have heard, repeated his Declaration of Liberty of Conscience, and added to it a Command for Reading it in Churches. And the Bishops were order'd to distribute it to all Parishes in their respective Dioceses. Upon which, the Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, together with the Bishops of *St. Asaph*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Bristol*, drew up a Petition in the following Words:

### To the King's Most Excellent Majesty.

*The Humble Petition of William Archbishop of Canterbury, and of divers of the Suffragan Bishops of that Province (now present with him) in behalf of Themselves and others of their absent Brethren, and of the Clergy of their respective Dioceses.*

*Humbly Sheweth,*

THAT the great Aversion they find in themselves to the Distributing and Publishing, in all their Churches, your Majesty's late Declaration for *Liberty of Conscience*, proceedeth neither from any want of Duty and Obedience to your Majesty, our Holy Mother the Church of *England*, being both in Her Principles and in Her constant Practice, unquestionably Loyal, and having, to Her great Honour, been more than Once publickly acknowledg'd to be so by your gracious Majesty:

Nor yet from any want of due Tenderneſs to Diſſenters, in relation to whom they are willing to come to ſuch a Temper as ſhall be thought fit, when that Matter ſhall be conſider'd and ſetled in Parliament and Convocation: But among many other Conſiderations, from this eſpecially, becauſe that Declaration is founded upon ſuch a Diſpenſing Power as hath been often declar'd Illegal in Parliament, and particularly in the Years 1662, and 1672, and in the beginning of Your Maſteſty's Reign; and is a Matter of ſo great Moment and Conſequence to the whole Nation, both in Church and State, that your Petitioners cannot in Prudence, Honour, or Conſcience, ſo far make themſelves Parties to it, as the diſtribution of it all over the Nation; and the ſolemn Publication of it once and again, even in God's Houſe, and in the time of his Divine Service, muſt amount to, in common and reaſonable Conſtruction.

Your Petitioners therefore moſt humbly and earneſtly beſeech your Maſteſty, that you would be graciouſly pleaſed not to inſiſt upon their Diſtributing and Reading your Maſteſty's ſaid Declaration.  
*And your Petitioners (as in Duty bound) ſhall ever pray, &c.*

Which they all Sign'd; and the Biſhops of *St. Aſaph* and *Chicheſter* went with it to the Lord *Sunderland*, whom they inform'd, that they came in the Name of the Archbiſhop, and four of their Brethren, humbly to preſent a Petition to the King; and deſired to know of him which would be the moſt proper way to do it. He told them, he would know his Pleaſure: And going to the King, return'd with an Answer, That they might come when they pleaſed. Upon which they ſent for their other four Brethren (the Archbiſhop being confin'd at home by Indispoſition) and they were all together introduced, and deliver'd their Petition to His Maſteſty; to which he return'd a cold Answer, *That he had heard of their Deſigns, but did not believe it, nor expell ſuch Uſage from the Church of England, eſpecially from ſome of them: However, if he chang'd his Mind, they ſhould hear further from him; if not, he expell'd his Commands ſhould be obey'd; with which they were diſmiſſed.* And now one would think it impoſſible, that this modeſt ſubmiſſive manner of delivering an humble Petition to the King, by Perſons of ſuch Character and Dignity, ſhould be deem'd a tumultuary Publication of a Seditious Libel: Yet ſo it was, and as ſuch all theſe Reverend Prelates were ſummon'd to answer for it at the Council-Board, where they appear'd; and having acknowledged the Petition to be theirs, the Council were pleaſed to order them to put in Bail, to answer the King's Suit the firſt day of the next Term; which they reſuſed to do, and pleaded, That being Peers, they were not oblig'd, but ought to be ſerved with the uſual Proceſs of *Subpœna* only, and not Imprisoned. Which Plea was overruil'd, and they were by Warrant of Council, all ſeven committed to the Tower, an Information of High-Miſdemour being order'd to be brought againſt them next Term.

On the 15th of *June*, the Archbiſhop and the other Six above-mentioned biſhops, appear'd at the King's-Bench-Bar; where after ſome Debate concerning the Irregularity of the Commitment, in which they were over-ruled by the Court, the Information againſt them was read, ſetting forth,

forth, That the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishops of *St. Asaph, Ely, Chichester, Bath and Wells, Peterborough* and *Bristol*, did unlawfully, maliciously, seditiously, and scandalously, compose and write a certain false, pernicious and seditious Libel; and being so composed and written, by Force and Arms did publish the same in the Presence of the King; which seditious Libel was the above-mentioned Petition.

The Information being read, the Bishop's Council mov'd to have a Copy of it, and that they might be allow'd time to plead to it. Which was oppos'd, and they oblig'd immediately to plead, which they severally did, *Not Guilty*. After which, the Day for a Tryal at the Bar was appointed to be on the 29th, and their Lordships entred into Recognizance to appear on that Day. Accordingly,

On the 29th of *June*, the Bishops made their Appearance at the King's Bench-Bar, where were present a great number of the Nobility as Spectators. And the Jury being Sworn, the Information was again read, and the King's Declaration was produced and sworn to. After which the Bishop's Petition was produced, and divers Witnesses brought to prove their Hands, as having Sign'd it, &c. And lastly, the King's Council endeavour'd to make it a Libel, in which they were oppos'd by the Bishop's Council, who very learnedly and ingeniously defended their Clients. The brevity of this Abridgment will not admit us to set down their Arguments, the Reader is referr'd for them to the Tryal it self which was afterwards printed; we have only room to say, That the Dispensing Power was the Subject of most part of them, in which the Bishop's Council did sufficiently baffle the King's; which Dispute, when the Chief Justice *Wright*, and Judge *Allibone*, who was a Papist, endeavoured to suppress, they were oppos'd by Judge *Holloway*, and Judge *Powel*, who did both appear much on the Bishop's side all the Day. In fine, the Judges summ'd up the Evidence, wherein the Lord Chief Justice *Wright* gave his Opinion, That it was a Libel, as did Mr. Justice *Allibone*, but Mr. Justice *Powel* the contrary. And it being by this time Night, the Jury were order'd to be lock'd up, after some Repast allow'd them, till the next Morning; at which time they gave in their Verdict *Not Guilty*; which caused very great Acclamations in the Hall, and even in the very Court itself, to the great Regret of the Prosecutors.

A Week after this Tryal, the King removed Sir *Richard Holloway*, and Sir *Thomas Powell*, from their Places of Justices of the King's Bench.

On the 21st of *July*, his Grace the Duke of *Ormond* departed this Life, in the Seventy Ninth Year of his Age; a Person of great Honour and Merit, who had faithfully served three Kings in the highest Posts of Honour and Trust, having been several times Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, and was now, and had been for several Years, Lord High-Steward of his Majesty's Household, one of the most Honourable Privy Council, and Kt. of the most Noble Order of the Garter. To him succeeded in his Honours and Estate, his Grandson the Earl of *Offory*, a worthy Son of that eminent Example of true Honour and Nobility, the late Earl of *Offory*.

Though the seven Bishops had escaped, the Clergy were not to come off so; the Lords Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Affairs were still tight (except the Bishop of *Rockester*, who now quitted it) and went on as the King pleased to command. The Order for Reading the Declaration in

Churches, had met with but cold Entertainment among the Clergy, few having paid Obedience to it. The Commissioners therefore, in order to the severe punishing those that had neglected it, sent forth their Mandate to the Chancellors, Archdeacons, &c. of every Diocess in *England*. to make enquiry, and send them an account where, and by whom the King's Order had been obey'd, and where not. But the approaching Revolution put a stop to this.

On the 24th of *August*, the King declared in Council, That in pursuance of his late Declaration, he was resolv'd to call a Parliament, to meet on the 27th of *November* next; and the Chancellor was directed to issue out Writs accordingly.

On the 21st of *September*, came out a Declaration to remove Prejudices and Mistakes, in the Choice of Members to serve in the ensuing Parliament; assuring the People of His Majesty's Intentions to establish by Law the Universal Liberty of Conscience; and for the Security of the Establish'd Church, he was willing that the *Romanists* still remain incapable of being chosen Members of the House of Commons.

The King was most zealously intent upon his Resolution of establishing Toleration of Religion by Act of Parliament; and that he might be sure to effect it, he caus'd a Regulation to be made in all the Corporations in the Kingdom; to which purpose, certain Persons, of mean Character enough, were sent up and down to examine Men's Opinions; and on those that would promise to assist in taking off the Penal Laws and Tests, the Honours of Mayors, Aldermen, &c. were conferr'd, which generally happen'd very preposterous; for the wiser and better sort of Men refusing it, the meanest and most ignorant Members were commonly advanced to the highest Dignities in Corporations, and the most considerable Ones quite turned out. In *London* particularly, all the Old Aldermen, except two or three, were removed, and others put in their rooms. Also the Companies of *London* were reformed, in order to the obtaining a Majority in the Livery. And not only in Corporations, but in all Offices throughout the Kingdom the like Alterations were made; all Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants of the Militia, and Justices of the Peace, all Officers in the Customs, Excise, Hearth-Money, Treasury, &c. were all closetted and interrogated upon this Point; and upon refusal, removed. This made a strange Alteration in the Kingdom; which was so far from pleasing, that even the Dissenters, for whose sake all this was said to be done, did not take it very cordially, many refusing to be concern'd in it, or to take the Offices offer'd to them.

This Matter had been the Business of all this Year; and was hotly prosecuted, but now abated. For a Rumour began to spread, That great Preparations of War were making in *Holland*, which 'twas fear'd were design'd against *England*. This diverted the King's Mind, and in a little time he thought it more advisable to restore every body to their former Posts, than to displace more. Accordingly,

About the latter end of *September*, the Lords Lieutenants were empower'd to grant Deputations to such Gentlemen as had been removed from being Deputy-Lieutenants; and Directions were given to the Chancellor, to put into Commission of the Peace, such Gentlemen as had been laid aside, and should now be recommended by the Lords Lieutenants.

*September*

September the 28th the Bishops of *Winchester, Ely, Chichester, and Rochester*, and the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, the Day following, upon the King's desiring their Advice, waited upon his Majesty, when there passed nothing but general Expressions of Favour on one side, and Duty on the other; wherefore they desired a second Admission, which was granted, and appointed to be the 3d of *October*.

The next Day a Declaration was published by the King, to inform the Nation, 'That he had received certain Advice, That the Preparations in *Holland* were designed against *England*, the greatness of which, intimated the design of a Conquest: And, That though his Majesty had notice of this intended Invasion of Strangers, he had yet refused to make use of Foreign Assistance that had been offered him, depending wholly upon the Loyalty of his own Subjects, &c. That his Majesty did intend to have met a Parliament in *November*, Writs having already been issued to that purpose; but this Attempt of his Enemies had obliged him to recal them, which by these Presents he did. And concluded with Commands to all his Subjects to oppose them, and not to give them any Assistance, or hold any Correspondence upon pain of High-Treason.

On the 30th, the Duke of *Newcastle*, the Earl of *Darby*, the Lord *Fermyn*, offer'd their Service, and had Commissions given them to raise Men for his Majesty's Service.

And now the Suspension of the Bishop of *London* was taken off.

On the 2d of *October*, the King declared in Council, That he would restore the Charter of the City of *London*; and the same Evening the Lord-Mayor and the Sheriffs waited upon his Majesty, who told them of his Resolution, and that he would put them in the same state they were in before the judgment was given against them on the *Quo Warranto*. And the Chancellor and Attorney-General were ordered to prepare the Instrument of Restoration and Confirmation; which was done accordingly, and on the 6th was brought into the City by the Lord Chancellor, and deliver'd in the *Guild-hall*.

At the same time a General Pardon was publish'd, with exception of Treason committed beyond the Seas, and of Eighteen Persons by Name.

On the 3d of *October*, the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishops of *London, Winchester, St. Asaph, Ely, Chichester, Rochester, Bath and Wells*, and *Peterborough*, waited on the King, to whom the Archbishop spoke to this purpose:

'That he gather'd from the Account his Majesty and his Brethren the other Bishop, had given him of their Conference with his Majesty, That only general Expressions had pass'd betwixt them: That the Bishops were grieved to have come so far, and done so little: His Grace had then desired, that they might wait upon his Majesty all together, as at this time they did; where they humbly begg'd permission to offer their Advice, and leave it to his Princely Consideration.

Which was drawn up in Writing, and contained in substance,

1. To put the Administration of Affairs through *England*, into the hands of such Persons as are qualified according to Law.

2. To dissolve the Ecclesiastical Commission, and to erect no such Court for the future.

3. To put none into Offices not qualified by Law, especially into Benefices that have the Cure of Souls, and to withdraw his Dispensations for not taking the Oaths; and to restore the Master of Magdalen-College in Cambridge, and the President and Fellows of Magdalen-College in Oxford.

4. To put down the Jesuits Schools in London, and that none such be permitted for the future.

5. That his Majesty would act no more by a Dispensing Power, but permit that Point to be argued and decided in Parliament.

6. To inhibit the four Roman Catholick Bishops from exercising Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction in England, which by the Law of the Land was invested in the Bishops of the Church of England only.

7. To fill up the Ecclesiastical Vacancies in England, particularly the Archbishoprick of York, with Persons of Learning and Piety, and such as are qualified by Law.

8. To supersede all farther Prosecutions of Quo Warranto's against Corporations, and to restore the old Charters to them all, as he had done to London.

9. To issue out Writs for a Free and Regular Parliament, in which the Church of England may be secured, according to the Acts of Uniformity, provision made for a due Liberty of Conscience, the Liberties and Properties of the Subject secured, and a good Understanding obtained between His Majesty and his People.

10. And lastly, to permit the Bishops to offer Arguments to His Majesty, to prevail with him to return to the Church. Which was

Subscribed by the Bishops.

On the 5th of October, The King declared in Council, That he had dissolved the Ecclesiastical Commission, to take away all Fears and Jealousies of his Care and Protection of the Church of England.

The same Day the Duke of Newcastle was made Lord Lieutenant of the Three Ridings of Yorkshire.

On the 10th, the King in Council authorized and required the Lords Lieutenants of the several Counties to examine into the Abuses and Irregularities committed in the Regulations of Corporations, and to give their Advice what they thought convenient to be done in that Case.

On the 11th a Form of Prayer drawn up by the Bishops at the King's Command, was published and order'd to be us'd in all Churches; in which were three Prayers, one for Repentance, another for the King, and the third for Peace and Unity.

On the 12th of the same Month, the King order'd the Bishop of Winchester, as Visitor of Magdalen College, to settle that Society according to the Statutes, which was accordingly done, and Dr. Hough, and the former Fellows recall'd and restor'd.

On the 17th a Proclamation was published for restoring Corporations to their ancient Charters, Rights, Liberties, and Franchises, as fully and amply as they had held them before the Quo Warranto's and Surrenders. On the same Day the Earl of Derby was declared Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire and Derbyshire.

On the 20th a Proclamation came out to command all Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants, Justices of the Peace, &c. to cause the Coasts to be carefully watched, and all Cattle, Horses, &c. to be removed twenty Miles



Miles from the place where the Enemy shall attempt to Land, to secure them from falling into their Hands. The same Day the Earl of *Oxford* was restored to the Lieutenantancy of *Essex*. Several others also of the Nobility and Gentry that had been displaced, were now restored.

Ever since the Discourse of the Queen's Conception, there were violent presumptions that it was a false Report, which was encreased by the confidence wherewith the Papists assur'd themselves that she would have a Son. The Princess of *Denmark* was at the *Bed* at the time of the Birth, which, with other Circumstances, caus'd a very common Discourse and Belief, that the Prince of *Wales* was not the true Son of the King and Queen. The King had hitherto taken no manner of notice of it, but now he saw things brought to that pass that he must do something to satisfy the World. Wherefore on the 22d of *Octob.* an extraordinary Council was call'd at *White-hall*, being, besides the Privy-Council, all the Peers that were in and about *London*, as well Spiritual as Temporal, and the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*. Where the Queen Dowager, and all the Ladies and others that were present at the Birth of the Prince of *Wales* appear'd, and gave, upon Oath, an account of what they knew concerning the said Birth, which Depositions were afterwards printed and published.

Three Days after this, a Proclamation was published against spreading false News; for which there was cause enough, the great aversion the People had to the Court, making them magnifie the Prince of *Orange's* Forces incredibly.

On the 18th the Earl of *Sunderland* was removed from his Office of Secretary of State, and the Lord *Preston* put in his Place.

On the 29th, News came, that the *Dutch* Fleet, consisting of 52 Men of War, and a numerous company of Transport-Ships and Tenders, set sail on the 19th from the Flats near the *Brill*, his Highness the Prince of *Orange*, with the Marechal *Schomberg*, Count de *Solmes*, Count *Nassau*, the Heers *Overkirk* and *Bensink*, and many other Persons of Quality being on Board. But were hindred from proceeding in their Voyage by bad Weather, which drove them back again, and cast away two or three of their Ships. But they quickly got themselves in order again, and on the first of *November* set sail a second time.

The King had been careful in fitting out a Fleet to intercept them, which was commanded by the Lord *Dartmouth*, as Admiral; but the Wind happen'd so contrary, that he could not get out of the Channel time enough.

In the mean time the Prince of *Orange's* Declaration had arrived at Court, and because it contained, that he was Invited over by several of the Nobility, as well Spiritual as Temporal, the King sent for the Bishops, and requir'd a Paper under their Hands in abhorrence of the Prince of *Orange's* intended Invasion, which he commanded them to bring him by such a Day. But the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishops of *London*, *Peterborough*, and *Rockester*, refused to do it, as contrary to the Privilege of Peerage, and to their Profession as Divines, that being declaring War against a Sovereign Prince; and earnestly desir'd this might be left to a Free Parliament. This the King was much displeased at, and left them in great Indignation,

On the 2d of *November* was publish'd a Proclamation for suppressing the Prince of *Orange's* Declaration.

On the 3d of *November* about Five in the Morning, the *Dutch Fleet* was discovered half Seas over, between *Dover* and *Calais*, steering Westward, the Wind at *East North-East*. And the same Day a Fly-boat belonging to them, was taken by one of the King's Ships, and brought into the *Downs*, having on board four Captains of Foot; this Ship had by an accident lost her Rudder, and so could not continue her Course; but it was the only one of all that numerous Fleet, that miscarried.

The Prince of *Orange* continuing his Voyage Westward, on the 4th the Fleet was seen to pass by *Darmouth*, and it being a thick foggy Morning, they over-shot *Torbay*, which was the Port they design'd; but the Wind changing W. S. W. they made it again, and the same Day the whole Fleet, consisting of between 6 and 700 Ships, entered the Bay, and anchored with great Safety. And his Highness himself went on Shoar that Evening; and the next Day began to land his Men, which he did without any Interruption whatsoever.



On the 6th of *November* the King published a Declaration, setting forth, That Whereas, the Prince of *Orange's* Declaration signified, That his coming was for a Free Parliament, it was his Intentions, by restoring all the Charters to Corporations, &c. to do the same, and would, as soon as the Nation was free from the Invasion; it being impossible that one can be freely chosen as long as there is an Army of Foreigners in the heart of the Kingdom.

On the same day an Account was sent from *Exeter*, That the Prince of *Orange* was marching towards the City, and that they were in no condition to oppose him. The Bishop therefore left the City, and came to *London* to wait upon the King, with an Account of the State of Affairs, with which his Majesty was so pleased, that he translated him to the Arch Bishoprick of *York*, which had been a long time Vacant.

On the 8th, about One in the Afternoon, the Prince entred *Exeter* with part of his Army, and was so far from being resisted, that they were received with Shouts, and Quarters willingly allowed to his Soldiers.

The King had been all this while busie in his Preparations for War, having, besides the Army already in *England*, sent for six Regiments of Horse and Foot out of *Scotland*, and three Regiments of the very flower of that Army out of *Ireland*. And also had newly raised here five Regiments of Horse, and eight Regiments of Foot; besides which, there were seventeen Men added to each Company of the old Forces. By which means the Army was extremely larger than it was last Summer. and did now consist of 21 Regiments of Horse reckoning the four Troops of Guards, three Regiments of Dragoons, and 31 Regiments of Foot, and could not contain less than 6000 Horse and Dragoons, and 15000 Foot. Besides Garrisons in all the usual Places, which took up 92 Companies more.

On the other side the Prince of *Orange's* Army consisted of but 14 Regiments of Horse and Dragoons, containing 3660 Men, and 15 Regiments of Foot containing 10692 Men, in all 14352. His Fleet consisted of 52 Men of War, 500 Fly-Boats, 60 Pinks, and 10 Fire-ships.

The Prince of *Orange* continued three days at *Exeter* without any Body's coming in to him.

On the 11th the Lord *Lovelace* was seized at *Cirencester*, going to the Prince with 60 or 70 Men, by the Militia, by order of the Duke of *Beaufort*; three Gentlemen being killed, and six Soldiers wounded in the Resistance they made.

The King's Army were by this time march'd as far as *Salisbury*, where they lay some time.

On the 12th the Lord *Cornbury*, who commanded the Royal Regiment of Dragoons, pretending Orders from the King, caused the Royal Regiment of Horse, his own Regiment of Dragoons, and the Duke of *St. Alban's* Regiment of Horse, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel *Langston*, to march from *Salisbury* to *Dorchester*, and thence to *Bridport*; where some of the Officers apprehending some Design, refus'd to follow him; but he with as many of his Regiment as would follow him, and Lieutenant Colonel *Langston*, with almost all his Regiment, went over to the Prince; the rest, being the major part of the Dragoons and the Royal Regiment, came back to *Salisbury*. The same day the Earl of *Feversham* came down to *Salisbury* to command the Army in Chief.

A Proclamation to Forbid the holding of *Exeter-Fair*, was published on the 16th. And the same day Doctor *Lamplugh*, the Bishop of *Exeter*, was Translated to the See of *York*; and Doctor *Trelawney*, Bishop of *Bristol*, Translated to *Exeter*. Also a Proclamation was published for a Collection of Charity to be made for Relief of such poor House-keepers as were reduced to Want by the deadness of Trade, &c.

The next day the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, the Arch-bishop Elect of *York*, with the Bishops of *Rockester* and *Ely*, presented a Pition to the King, humbly desiring him to call a free Parliament, to redress the Peoples Grievances, being the only way to Prevent a War breaking out in the Nation; and in the mean time to use what means he thought fit to prevent effusion of Blood; and this Petition was subscribed by.

|                 |                    |                           |                   |
|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>W. Cant.</i> | <i>Clarendon.</i>  | <i>Nom. Ebor.</i>         | <i>T. Oxon.</i>   |
| <i>Grafton.</i> | <i>Burlington.</i> | <i>W. St. Asaph.</i>      | <i>Pager.</i>     |
| <i>Ormond.</i>  | <i>Anglesey.</i>   | <i>Fr. Ely.</i>           | <i>Chandois.</i>  |
| <i>Dorset.</i>  | <i>Rockester.</i>  | <i>Tho. Roffen.</i>       | <i>Ossulston.</i> |
| <i>Clare.</i>   | <i>Newport.</i>    | <i>Tho. Peterborough.</i> |                   |

To which Petition the King return'd this Answer:  
My Lords,

*What you ask of me I most passionately desire; and I promise you, on the Faith of a King that I will have a Parliament, and such a one as you ask for, as soon as ever the Prince of Orange has quitted this Realm; for how is it possible a Parliament should be Free in all its Circumstances as you petition for, whilst an Enemy is in the Kingdom, and can make a Return for near an hundred Voices?*

About this time the Prince of Orange's Declaration was published by Authority, with Remarks upon it: The Title of it was,

*The Declaration of William Henry, by the Grace of God Prince of Orange, &c. Of the Reasons inducing him to appear in Arms in the Kingdom of England, for preserving of the Protestant Religion, and for restoring the Laws and Liberties of England, Scotland and Ireland. And in it he set forth:*

I. That as a Kingdom cannot be preserv'd in Peace and Happiness where the Laws, Liberties and Customs, establish'd by the Lawful Authority in it, are openly violated. More especially where the Religion is endeavour'd to be alter'd, and one contrary to Law impos'd; so those who are most immediately concern'd in it, are indispensibly bound to endeavour to preserve and secure them: This being the more necessary, because the Greatness of Kings, Royal Families and all in Authority, as well as the Happiness of the Subjects depend on the inviolable observation of them.

II. And for this reason he cannot longer forbear declaring his Regret; to see all these subjected to Arbitrary Government, by those Counsellors that wholly possess the King and that too openly and plainly.

III. and IV. Those Counsellors have set on foot the dispensing Power, which renders the Laws for the Security of the Religion and the Properties of the people, establish'd by the joint Power of the King and Parliament, ineffectual and of no use; tho' it be most certain, Laws can only be repealed by the same Authority that made them.

V. These Counsellors to colour the matter, have gained from the Judges a Sentence, That this Dispensing Power is a Right Inherent in the Crown; as if Twelve Men could give up all the Rights of the Nation, in spite of the Laws enacted for their Security; Tho' this Opinion of the Judges being before-hand privately agreed on raised them to the Bench, several having been removed for refusing; and some of these new Judges make open Profession

Profession of the Popish Religion, by which they are incapacitated by Law to enjoy the Place.

VI. That as his Majesty was unanimously received and acknowledged as King, tho' openly professing the Popish Religion, so he did then promise, and at his Coronation solemnly swore, to maintain his Subjects in all their Rights and Liberties; and particularly That he would maintain the Church of *England*, as it was Established by Law. That it is no less evident that Laws have been Enacted for the security of the same; especially that none should be admitted to any Ecclesiastical Dignity or Employment, Civil or Military, without declaring themselves not Papists, by taking the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and subscribing the Test; yet these Evil Councillors have in effect annulled and abolished those Laws both in Ecclesiastical and Civil Employments.

VII. In Ecclesiastical Affairs they have contrary to Law, set up a Commission for certain Persons to have Cognizance and Directions of Ecclesiastical Matters; one of which tho' he be one of his Majesty's chief Ministers of State, is a profess'd Papist. That by this means the Protestant Religion is reduced to a most deplorable Condition, the Church of *England* being subjected by Commissioners, not only illegal in their Institution but in their Acts also. They submitting themselves in all things to the direction of those Evil Councillors; who are careful to raise none to Ecclesiastical Dignities but such as have no Zeal for the Protestant Religion. The said Commissioners have suspended the Bishop of *London*, only for refusing to suspend a Worthy Divine without formal Process. They have turned out a President of *Magdalen* College legally Chosen, and afterwards all the Fellows, without so much as citing them to a Legal Court to make their Defence; and the only reason given for it was, That they refused to chuse for their President one recommended by those Evil Counsellors, tho' the Right of free Election lay undoubtedly in them. Notwithstanding which they have turned them out of their Freeholds contrary to Law, and the express words of *Magna Charta*, which says, *That no Man shall lose his Life or Goods but by the Law of the Land*. And this College since put into the Possession of Papists. They have cited the Chancellors and Arch-Deacons to certify the Names of all those that did not read the King's late Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, tho' the Bishops had not enjoined them to do it. The Illegality of this Commission was so notorious, That the most Reverend the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* refused to sit or concur in it.

VIII. Churches or Chapels for the Exercise of the Popish Religion, Monasteries and Convents, especially of Jesuits, are expressly forbid by the known Laws of the Land; yet have been set up by these Evil Councillors; and further, they have raised up one of the Order of the Jesuits to be a Privy-Councillor and Minister of State. Which evidently shews, That no Laws or Rules binds them, but that they have subjected the Honours and Estates of the Subjects and the establish'd Religion to a Despotick Power and Arbitrary Government; in all which they are served by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners.

IX. In Civil Affairs they have follow'd the same Methods, for they have examin'd all Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants, Justices of Peace, &c. of each County; and those who out of Conscience, refused to concur in the taking off the Penal Laws and Test, were turned out of Commission, and

and others put in, more compliant to their Designs of defeating the Intent of the Laws, made for the Security of the Protestant Religion; and in many of these Places have put profess'd Papists, though disabled by Law.

X. They have invaded the Privileges, and seized on the Charters of most of the Towns that have a Right to send Representatives to the Parliament, and have placed new Magistrates as they thought fit.

XI. And tho' no Nation can subsist without the due Administration of Justice, yet these evil Councillors, that they might subject all to an Arbitrary and Despotick Power, have admitted only such Persons to the Bench as would conform themselves to their Intentions without any regard to their Abilities; and have prefer'd even profess'd Papists to the Courts of Judicature, notwithstanding their Incapacity by Law, and that their Sentences are invalid; and further, have depriv'd Judges who in the common Administration of Justice have been Govern'd by their Consciences, rather than their Directions. By which it is apparent they design to make themselves absolute Masters of the Lives, Honours and Estates of the Subjects, without regard to the equity of the Cause or the Conscience of the Judge, whom they make to submit to their Will and Pleasure in all things; and hope by these means to intimidate those that are now in Employment as well as those they shall hereafter put in their rooms. Much Blood, has been shed in the Kingdom by Judges govern'd by those evil Councillors against the Rules and Forms of Law.

XII. By putting the Administration of Justice into the hands of Papists; all Matters of Civil Justice are brought into great Incertainties; their Sentence in Law being no more to be regarded than a private Man's; so that those who have been cast by their Sentences may justly look upon them as of no Force, but void in themselves. The Military Employments too, both by Sea and Land, of the highest Command, have been contrary to Law, put into the hands of Papists; so that having made themselves Masters of the Affairs of the Church, the Government of the Nation, and Courts of Judicature, and subjected all to a Despotick and Arbitrary Power, they might be able to maintain it, and execute their wicked Designs by the Assistance of the Army, and thereby enslave the Nation.

XIII. The dismal Effects of this Subversion of Laws, Liberties, &c. appear by what we see done in *Ireland*, where the whole Government is in the hands of Papists, several of the Protestants having left their Habitation and Estates remembring the cruel Massacre in 1641.

XIV. Those evil Councillors have prevailed with the King to declare in *Scotland*, That he has an *Absolute Power*, and that the Subjects are bound to obey him without reserve, which shews what *England* must expect when things are prepar'd for it.

XV. Those Oppressions, and the contempt of all Law, put the Subjects under just Fears, and made them have recourse to lawful Remedies, but without Effect: And even petitioning has been made dangerous by the proceedings against the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, and the other Bishops, for presenting an innocent Petition to the King full of Respect, setting forth the Reasons why they could not obey that Order, which by the Instigation of those evil Councillors was sent them, to appoint the Clergy to read in the Churches the Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, they being sent to Prison and

and brought to Tryal, as for some enormous Crime, before profess'd Papists, and by consequence interested to condemn them, and those Judges turned out who gave their Opinion in their favour.

XVI. It cannot be pretended a Crime for Subjects to petition a King, how great soever, provided they do it in the manner the Law allows. Those evil Councillors have treated a Peer of the Realm as a Criminal, for saying that the Orders of a Popish Justice of the Peace were not Obligatory; though they be evidently by Law deprived of all such Trusts, it being the Security the Subjects have by Law, for their Lives, Estates, &c. that they are not to be subjected to the Arbitrary Proceedings of Papists.

XVII. That both the Prince and Princess of Orange, have with all Respect, signified to his Majesty their great Regret at these Proceedings; and at his Desire declared their Thoughts concerning the repealing the Penal Laws and Test, which they did in such a manner, as they hoped they had proposed an Expedient for settling the Peace of the Kingdom, and a happy Agreement among the Subjects, but this has been wrested by those evil Councillors to alienate the King from them, and to persuade him that the Prince design'd to disturb the Quiet of the Kingdom.

XVIII. The last and great Remedy for these Evils, is the calling of a Parliament, for securing the Nation from the evil Practices of those wicked Councillors: But this could not be obtained; for those Men, fearing to be called to an account, having obstructed it, sowing Divisions between the Church and Dissenters, upon the specious pretence of Liberty of Conscience, that by that means they might bring about their Designs. They have caused all Persons in Employment to declare they would vote in their Elections for a Parliament, for such only as would take off the Penal Laws; and those that refused to do so were turn'd out. And contrary to the Charters of those Boroughs that send Members to Parliament, they made such Alterations in their Officers and Members as they thought fit for the effecting their Design, of assuring themselves of the Representatives chosen by these Boroughs, and so avoid the Punishment they deserve. So that the Returns of Popish Sheriffs and Mayors being illegal, no lawful Parliament can be had as long as they are in Power. And though by the Constitution of the *English* Government, the Elections to Parliament ought to be perfectly free, and the Members when chosen give their Opinions freely, without Force or Awe. Yet this cannot be expected. But one may perhaps be called, wherein the Elections will be carried by Fraud and Violence, and the Members of it directed and influenced by those evil Councillors, without regard to the Good or Happiness of the Nation. Which is evident by their Attempts on the last Parliament; which because it could not be brought to comply with their Wicked Designs, was dissolved.

XIX. But to crown all, there are great Presumptions to believe, that those evil Councillors in order to carry on their Wicked Designs, have falsly published, That the Queen hath brought forth a Son; though there have appeared, both during the Queen's pretended Bigness, and the Management of the Birth, visible Grounds of Suspicion, which tho' known, were not endeavour'd to be remov'd.

XX. And since the Princess as likewise the Prince, have so great an Interest in this matter, the many Demonstrations of Affection and Services of the *English* Nation to them and the States General, would not admit of an

an Excuse, of not endeavouring to his Power to succour the Protestant Religion, and the Laws and Liberties of these Kingdoms, and secure them the continual Enjoyment of them; being invited by many Lords Spiritual and Temporal, Gentlemen, and others of all Ranks.

XXI. This is the Cause of his coming to *England*, with a Force sufficient to secure his Person from the Malice of those evil Counsellors; this Declaration being designed to give a true Understanding of the Motives, of which a true Account has already been given. It is now declared, That this Expedition is to procure a free Parliament, the Restoration of all Charters, and Privileges of Corporations especially *London*: That Writs for the Choice of Parliament, be addressed to Persons qualified by Law; That all displaced Officers Civil, Military, and Ecclesiastical, be restored to their Places; and none elected Parliament-men, but such as are qualified by Law; That they being legally chosen, may sit in full Freedom, that so both Houses may concur in making such Laws as they shall think convenient for the Security of the Protestant Religion, and for the Agreement betwixt the Church of *England* and Dissenters, as also for the securing all that will live peaceably under the Government, Papists not excepted; and whatever else they shall think proper for securing the Nation from Arbitrary Power. To this Parliament also the Enquiry into the Birth of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, shall be refer'd.

XXII. That the Prince will concur in any thing this Parliament shall determine, as having nothing in his Eye but the Safety of all.

XXIII. This is the Design of this Expedition, in which strictness of Discipline shall be observed by the Princes Forces; and as soon as the State of the Nation will admit, the Forces shall be all sent back.

XXIV. He therefore hopes all People will judge rightly of, and approve his Proceedings, relying on God for Success.

XXV. He invites the Nobility and Commons of all Ranks to assist him in the execution of his Design; that all the Violences and Disorders may be redressed in a free and legal Parliament.

XXVI. That as soon as the Nations are brought to a quiet state, he will take care that a Parliament shall be called in *Scotland*, for the settling that Kingdom.

And also will study to bring the Kingdom of *Ireland* to such a state, that the Settlement may be observ'd, and the Protestant and *British* Interest secur'd. And endeavour to procure such an Establishment in the Three Kingdoms, that they may all live in a happy Union and Correspondence; and the Protestant Religion, the Peace, Honour, and Happiness of these Nations established upon lasting Foundations.

*Dated at the Hague, the 10th of October, 1688. and Signed*

WILLIAM HENRY, *Prince of Orange.*

To this was added another Declaration, importing,

That since the Printing of the former, those Subverters of the Religion and Laws, had given some seeming Redress in the Grievances therein complained



complained of, to persuade the People not to have recourse to the Shelter of the Prince's Arms, for the re-establishment of their Religion and Laws. And they have given out, That the Prince's Designs were to Conquer and Enslave the Nation; wherefore this Addition is made, That his Highness is confident no Person can so far mistake his Intentions, since as his Forces are not sufficient, if he could conceive such a Design, so neither could the great Number of the Principal Nobility and Gentry, that invite accompany and assist him, so far forget themselves, as to join in a Design that must make void their own lawful Titles to their Honours and Estates. That his Design is no more than to procure a Settlement in Religion, and of the Liberties and Properties of the Subject, so as that they may not be again invaded.

That as the imperfect Redress now offered, is a Confession of those Violations of the Government he has set forth in his Declaration; so the Defect of it is no less apparent, they laying down only what they can take up again at pleasure, the Ground of them, Arbitrary Power being still retained. And it is plain, there can be no Redress but in Parliament, by a Declaration of the Rights of the Subject that have been invaded: His Highness therefore declares, he will refer all to a free and lawful Parliament.

*Dated at the Hague the 24th of October, 1688.*

WILLIAM HENRY, *Prince of Orange.*

This Declaration was seconded with Letters; one to the Officers and Soldiers of the Army, the other to the Officers and Seamen aboard the *English Fleet*, to invite them to join in the Common Cause.

On the 10th of *November*, the Lord *Delamere* having received certain Advice of the Prince's landing assembled 50 Horse, and went to *Manchester*, and the next day to *Boden-Downs*, his Number being increased to 4 or 500, and declared for the Prince of *Orange*.

Before the Prince left *Exeter*, the Gentlemen of that County entred into an Association, whereby they obliged themselves by solemn Promise, to stand by and assist the Prince of *Orange*, in maintaining the Protestant Religion, and the Laws and Liberties of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; and to revenge any Injury done to the Prince with the utmost Rigour, not only against those that attempt it, but all their Adherents also.

In this great Revolution there happen'd no considerable Actions, two or three small Encounters being all the signs of War; the first of which was at *Wincanton* in *Somersetshire*, on the 20th of *November*, between a Party of 120 Horse and Dragoons, under Colonel *Sarsfield* on the King's side, and about 30, under Colonel *Campbell*, of the Prince's Men, who having posted themselves behind the Hedges in a Line, got the advantage of the King's, and killed many of them; and a sudden Alarm being given that the Enemy approached, the rest fled.

On the 19th of *November*, the King came down to *Salisbury*, which was the Head Quarters; where,

On the 22d, he put out a Proclamation, promising Pardon to those that would quit the Prince of *Orange*.

But it was not the Prince of *Orange's* Army only that the King had to deal with; the Nation was too sensible of the Injuries they had received, to sit still now that they had this Opportunity of righting themselves. We have told you, that the Lord *Delamere* appeared in *Cheeshire*, with great Numbers of Gentry; quickly after, another great Party of the Nobility, Gentry and Commons, assembled at *Nottingham*, where on *November* the 22d, they made a Declaration, setting forth the Reasons of their Undertaking, in enumerating the Grievances the Nation suffer'd, by which they were made sensible of the Arbitrary Tyrannical Power coming on the Nation, by the Influence of Jesuitical Councils. To avoid therefore the enslaving themselves and their posterity, they will to their utmost Power, oppose the same, in Conjunction with the Prince of *Orange*, to recover the almost ruined Laws, Liberties and Religion: That they ought not to be Bug-bear'd out of their Reason, by the opprobrious Name of Rebels, it being no Rebellion to resist one that makes his own Will his Law. And that therefore all good Protestants ought, and they hope will join with them: And that the Redresses already made were not to be regarded, but all to be referr'd to a Free Parliament.

On the 25th of *November*, the Prince of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Griffin*, the Lord *Churchill*, and many more of the Nobility, did actually leave the King, and go over to the Prince. Prince *George* and the Lord *Churchill* left each of them a Letter to the King, to this effect; viz. To assure him, That it was with great grief they complied with the Dictates of Honour, since they obliged them to forsake him, but it was in the Common Cause of *Christendom*, and for the Security of the Protestant Religion, themselves, &c.

This struck so great a Damp upon the King that on the next Day, with some Precipitation he left *Salisbury*, and order'd the Army to retire to *Reading*. His Majesty lay that Night at *Andover*, and came the next Day to *London*.

The Princess of *Denmark* the Day before retired privately from *Whitehall*, with the Lady *Churchill*.

Immediately after the King's return to *London*, he removed Sir *Edward Hales* from being Lieutenant of the Tower, and put Sir *Bevil Skelton*, a Protestant in his stead.

And now at last the King was contented to Call a Parliament, which he Declared in Council on the 28th. And,

On the 30th a Proclamation was published for Choosing a Parliament to meet at *Westminster*, *January* the 15th, which he declared should be free in all its Circumstances. To which purpose Indemnity was granted to all that should be chosen Members, though they had been in Arms against him. But alas! it was now too late, the Nation was in such Ferment, that it was not much regarded. However, the Chief Officers of the Fleet, as soon as they heard the News, drew up an Address of Thanks to the King, which was subscribed by the Lords *Darmonth* and *Berkley*, Sir *Peter Strickland*, and 38 other Commanders.

Soon after the Prince of *Wales* with his Nurse was sent to *Portsmouth*, in order to his being transported to *France*; but either upon the Lord *Darmonth's* refusing to do it, or for some other Reason, he was brought again to *London*, on the 8th of *December*.

In *Norfolk*, the Duke of *Norfolk*, and a great many of the Gentry of the County, declared for a free Parliament and the Protestant Religion. The Earl of *Shrewsbury* and Sir *John Guise* seized *Bristol*, and the Lord *Lovelace* was delivered by the Gentry of the County, out of *Gloucester-Castle*.

The Lords *Molyneux* and *Aston*, being Roman Catholics, seized *Chester* for the King. And *Bermick* stood firm to him; but *Newcastle* received the Lord *Lumley*, and declared for a free Parliament. *York* was in the hands of the Earl of *Danby*, and the other Associated Lords: And *Hull* seized their Governour the Lord *Langdale*, disarm'd the Papists, and declared for a free Parliament: And *Plimouth* had long before submitted to the Prince of *Orange*.

The common People took this Opportunity of revenging themselves on the Papists, by destroying the Chapels they had erected at *York*, *Bristol*, *Gloucester*, *Woolverhampton*, *Birmingham*, *Cambridge*, and *St. Edmundsbury*.

On the 8th of *December*, the King's Army at *Reading*, upon a false Alarm, retired in great haste to *Twyford-Bridge*; but endeavouring to regain their Post the next Day, a Party of the Prince's, who had been sent for by the Town, set upon the *Irish* Dragoons, and kill'd 50 of them, they making little defence, upon a Belief that all the Army was at hand.

About this time a Paper was publish'd call'd the *Third Declaration*, in the Prince of *Orange*'s Name, which was fill'd with Commands to all Magistrates to disarm and seize Papists; with terrifying Threats to those that neglected it.

On the 19th, the Queen left *Whitehall* and went down to *Gravesend*, where they embark'd on a Yacht for *France*, with Count *Dada* the Pope's Nuncio, and others.

A little before this, the Marquess of *Hallifax*, the Earl of *Nottingham*, and the Lord *Godolphin*, had been sent by the King and Council to treat with the Prince of *Orange*, and adjust Preliminaries in order to the holding of a Parliament; who on the 8th of *December* sent a Letter to his Highness, dated from *Hungerford*; the substance of which was,

That His Majesty observing that all Differences and Complaints alledg'd by his Highness, seem'd so to be referr'd to a free Parliament resolved to call one, and had issued out Writs and a Proclamation to that purpose, his People persisting in their desire of it; though he had thought it more advisable to defer it till Things were more composed. And to prevent Interruption in it, is ready to agree to all reasonable Propositions, for the Security of those that shall come to it. That to this purpose they were deposed by the King, for the adjusting all Matters necessary for the Freedom of Election, and Security in sitting, and are ready to enter into a Treaty in Order to it. And proposed, That both Armies may be kept at such a convenient distance from London, that the Parliament may be free from Apprehensions of being disturbed; His Majesty being desirous the meeting may be no longer delayed, than necessary Forms require.

Subscribed,

*Hallifax.*  
*Nottingham,*  
*Godolphin.*

To which the Prince, with the Advice of the Lords and Gentlemen assembled with him, replied in the following Proposals:

I. That all Papists, and Persons unqualified by Law, be disarmed, disbanded and removed from all Employments Civil and Military.

II. That all Proclamations be recall'd, that Reflect on any of the Prince's Adherents, and all set at Liberty that have been committed on that account.

III. That the *Tower of London* be put into the hands of the City.

IV. That the Prince and King, with equal Guards, be in *London*, or at an equal distance from it, during the Sessions of Parliament: That the Armies be Forty Miles from *London*, and no more Forces brought into the Kingdom.

V. That *Tilbury-Fort* be put into the hands of the City.

VI. That a sufficient maintenance for his Forces be assigned to the Prince, out of the Publick Revenue till the sitting of the Parliament. And,

VII. That *Portsmouth* be put into such hands as shall be agreed between the King and Prince, to prevent *French* or Foreign Troops from Landing.

*Dated at Littlecot, Dec. 9. 1688.*

This Answer was by Express sent to His Majesty on the 10th of *December*, but was far from producing the desired Effect; for the King immediately stopt the Writs for the Parliament, and ordered a Caveat to be entered against the executing those that were sent down, and immediately resolved to leave the Kingdom. He sent a Letter to the Earl of *Feverham* to inform him of his Design and to thank him, and the other Officers that stuck to him for their Services, telling them he did not expect they should further expose themselves. Upon the receipt of which, the Earl of *Feverham* Disbanded all the Army he had then under his Command, and immediately sent a Letter to the Prince of *Orange* to inform him of the King's Order and Departure.

The 11th of *December*, about three in the Morning, the King went down to *Gravesend* in a small Boat in order to leave the Kingdom, but without leaving any Power or Instruction behind him. Whereupon the Principal of the Army met, and sent an Express to the Prince of *Orange*, to inform him of the King's Departure, and to assure him they would assist the Lord-Mayor in keeping the City in order.

Also the Lords Spiritual and Temporal that were in and about *London*, came to *Guild-Hall*; where together with the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, they made a Declaration to this effect, *viz.* That the King being by pernicious Councils withdrawn, and as they apprehended, in order to leave the Nation, their Zeal to the Publick Good oblig'd them unanimously to apply themselves to the Prince of *Orange*, who with such Hazard and Expence had delivered them from Popery and Slavery. They did thereby declare their Resolution to assist His Highness in the procuring a Free Parliament with all speed, wherein the Laws, Liberties and Properties, might be secured, and also the Church of *England*, with a due Liberty to Protestant Dissenters, and the Protestant Religion and Interest over the whole World, supported and encouraged. That in the mean time they would endeavour

endeavour to secure the City and Parts adjacent, by disarming Papists, and securing Popish Priests, &c. and all things else that may promote His Highness's Generous Intentions for the Publick Good. Signed,

*W. Cant,  
T. Ebor,  
Pembroke,  
Dorset,  
Mulgrave,  
Tbanet,  
Carlisle,  
Craven,  
Ailsbury,  
Burlington,*

*Sussex,  
Berkley,  
Rochester,  
Newport,  
Weymouth,  
P. Winchester,  
W. St. Asaph,  
F. Ely,  
Tho. Roffen,  
Tho. Peterburgh,*

*Wharson,  
North and Gray,  
Chandois,  
Montague,  
T. Fermyn,  
Vaughan Carbery,  
Culpeper,  
Crewe,  
Ossulston,*

This Declaration was Order'd by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal to be carried to His Highness, by the Earl of *Pembroke*, the Viscount *Weymouth*, the Bishop of *Ely*, and the Lord *Culpeper*, and to give him an account what they had done at that Meeting,

After this, the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council followed the Peers Example, and sent an Address to the Prince by four Aldermen and eight Commoners, inviting His Highness to *London*. Also the Lieutenancy did the same, which was carried to the Prince by Sir *Robert Clayton*, Sir *William Russell*, Sir *Bazil Firebras*, and *Charles Duncomb*, Esq;

The Lords at the same time sent for the Keys of the *Tower*, which they delivered to the Lord *Lucas*, appointing him Lieutenant till further Order.

The King in his Departure had put himself aboard a small Yatcht, Commanded by one Captain *Saunders*, which was forced for want of Ballast to put into *East-Swale*, in the Isle of *Sheppy*, where the Inhabitants being abroad searching for Jesuits, &c. stopt it the 12th of *December*, not knowing the Persons on Board. There were with the King Sir *Edward Males*, and one Mr. *De la Badie*, who were all, the King himself not excepted, at first very rudely Treated, and brought up to *Faversham* as suspected Persons; where the King being arrived, and by that time known, the Peoples Carriage was quite alter'd, and those who at first had rudely taken from him his Watch, Money, &c. came with all Submission to restore them and beg Pardon: He lodged at the Mayor's House, and sent for the Earl of *Winchelsea*, Lord Lieutenant of the County to come to him. And immediately the Militia were drawn into the Town, to Guard His Majesty's Person from any Insults.

In the mean time, in *London* all was in Confusion, the same Evening the King departed, the Rabble got together in great Multitudes, and pull'd down the Popish Chapels; which they had begun while the King was here, but had been then Suppress'd by his Guards, two or three of them having been kill'd. But now that there was no Authority, and no body in Power to punish them, they took their full Revenge, beginning with the Convent of the *Benedictines* in *Lincoln-Inn-Fields*, where they quite destroyed the Inside of the House, but were more merciful to this than that at *St. John's* near *Smithfield*, where they left not one Brick upon another: A wonder-

ful effect of popular Rage! But what is most inexcusable, they also pulled down the *Spanish* Ambassador's Chapel at *Wildbouse*, and Rifled his House. Upon which the Lords met at *Whitehall* on the 12th of *December*, and published an Order for the discovery of the Goods taken from the *Spanish* Ambassador, promising a good Reward; and commanding all Books and Papers taken out of his Study to be brought to the Council Chamber.

The same day the Lord Chancellor *Ffefferies* was seized in a Disguise at *Wapping*, and brought before the Lord-Mayor, who committed him to the *Tower* for the present, to secure him from the Rabble, that were very Insolent to him; which Commitment the Lords afterwards confirm'd.

The Lord *Feversham* as you have heard, had Disbanded the Army upon the King's Letter, but without taking from them their Arms, and there being among 'em 5 or 6000 *Irish*, gave occasion to a strange Alarm that happen'd about Midnight of the 12th and 13th of *December*, viz. That the *Irish*, in a desperate Rage were approaching the City, putting all to the Sword, and burning and destroying in a most dreadful manner, which necessarily putting every body into a Fright, caused a great deal of Confusion for some hours, till upon a little enquiry it appeared wholly false. And which is wonderful, this Alarm happen'd not in *London* only, but all over the Kingdom also, and much about the same time every where.

On the 13th the News was brought to *London* of the King's being at *Feversham*, upon which some of his Servants were sent down to wait upon His Majesty.

On the 14th the Lords published an Order Commanding the *Irish* Officers and Soldiers to repair to their respective Bodies, promising them Subistence Money till they could be otherwise provided for; and order'd them to deliver up their Arms to the Officers of the Ordinance, commanding all others to be seized.

The Lords sent the Lords *Feversham*, *Ailsburg*, *Yarmouth*, and *Middleton* to the King, humbly to entreat His Majesty to return to *Whitehall*; and also sent down the Guards to protect his Person, and with them the Servants of his Household to carry him Necessaries.

On the 15th the King removed to *Rockester*, in order to his Return, where the Guards met him, and the next day, being *Sunday*, came to *London*, where he arrived about five in the Evening, and was welcomed by the Acclamations of the People quite through the City.

The Prince of *Orange*, upon the Invitations he receiv'd from *London*, was come as far as *Windsor*, whence he sent Mounfieur *Zullesteine* to the King to desire him to tarry at *Rockester*, but he missed his way; as soon as the King came to *Whitehall*, he sent the Lord *Feversham* to invite the Prince to *St. James's*, with what number of Troops he thought fit. But the Lords, with the Prince, thought it advisable, That the King should be desired to retire to some place near *London*, *Ham-house* being thought most convenient; and accordingly the Prince sent a Letter to the Lord Marquess of *Halifax*, the Earl of *Sbrensbury*, and the Lord *De la Mere*, desiring them to let the King know, that for the quiet of the City, and safety of his Person, it was convenient that His Majesty remove to *Ham*, where he should be attended with his Guards, &c.

As soon as the King arrived at *Whitehall*, he order'd *Leiburn*, the Popish Bishop to be discharged out of *Newgate*, whither he had been committed in the King's Absence.

And the next day Published an Order against the pulling down Houses, &c. commanding all Magistrates to suppress those Disorders.

The Popish Priests and Party, presuming upon the King's Protection, began now again to resume their wonted Temper, encourag'd by the favourable Access they had at *Whitehall*, whether they Resorted in great Numbers.

The Lords, with the Prince, in the mean time, thought it not safe for his Highness to venture his Person to *London*, till his Guards had secur'd the way. Wherefore the Lords at *Windsor* resolv'd to send the Prince's Guards to take Possession of the Posts about *Whitehall*.

The Lords, whom the Prince sent with the Message to the King, concerning his Removal, arriv'd not at *Whitehall* till twelve at Night, when they sent word to the Lord *Middleton*, that they had a Message to deliver to the King of that Importance, that they desired they might be immediately admitted; he accordingly presently introduced them, the King being by that time in Bed; where, after an Apology for the unseasonable time, they deliver'd their Message, which the King said he would comply with; upon which the Lords desired His Majesty would remove before Noon, to prevent meeting the Prince, who intended to come to *London* that day; to which the King also agreed. But afterwards desired he might rather return to *Rockester*, to which the Lords answer'd they would acquaint the Prince; and accordingly sent to the Prince, who readily agreed to it; and thereupon His Majesty left *White-hall* before Noon, and went that Night in his Barge to *Gravesend*, attended by the Earl of *Arden*, and some others.

The same day being the 18th of *December* the Prince of *Orange* came to *St. James's*, where he arriv'd at three in the Afternoon, attended by *Monseur Schomberg*, and divers of the Nobility, and welcomed by the joyful Acclamations of the People, with ringing of Bells, Bonfires, &c.

The King continued at *Rockester* till the 23d of *December*, when in the Night he privately went out, with only *Mr. Ralph Sheldon* and *Mr. De la Badie* in his Company, and Embarked in a Vessel for *France*; but before his Departure, left a Paper which was afterward Printed, containing the Reasons of his withdrawing. The Queen, who went hence the 10th, arriv'd at *Calais* the 11th, and wrote to the King of *France* to inform him of her Arrival and crave his Protection.

Upon the Prince's Arrival, the Common-Council of *London* assembled, and ordered, That the Aldermen and their Deputies should wait upon His Highness to Congratulate his Arrival, which they accordingly did the next Day; the Recorder *Sir George Treby*, made a Speech to Excuse the Lord-Mayor, who was at that time Sick, and to testify to His Highness their Gratitude for the happy Deliverance he had wrought for them.

The first thing the Prince of *Orange* did, was to take care of the *English* Army, and published an Order, commanding all Persons who had in their Custody the Arms of the Soldiers, who had lost or imbezil'd them; either to restore them to the Officers of the respective Regiments, or deliver them to the Office of the Ordnance; and next appointed Quarters for all the *English*, *Scottish*, and *Irish* Regiments, whom he dispos'd all over the Kingdom.

And on the 21<sup>st</sup> of *December* a great Council of the Nobility met at *St. James's*, to the number of sixty, where they Subscribed a Paper in the nature of an Association; after which, the Prince express'd himself to them in these Words.

My Lords,

**I** Have desir'd you to meet here, to advise the best manner how to pursue the Ends of my Declaration, in calling a Free Parliament for the Preservation of the Protestant Religion, and restoring the Rights and Liberties of the Kingdom, and settling the same, that they may not be in danger of being again Subverted.

Upon which it was resolved, these Proposals should be further Debated the next Day in the House of Peers, and Sir *John Maynard*, Mr. *Holt*, Mr. *Pollexfen*, Mr. *Bradford*, and Mr. *Askinson*, Councillors at Law, were Ordered to attend to give their Advice.

Accordingly on the 22<sup>d</sup> they Assembled at *Westminster*, to the number of fifty five Lords, Spiritual and Temporal, who having consulted of the proper Method to be taken in this Exigence of Affairs, and having heard of the King's Departure, On the Twenty-fifth, Resolved on an Address to the Prince, wherein they desired His Highness to take upon him the Administration of all publick Affairs, both Civil and Military, and the disposal of the publick Revenue, for the preservation of Religion and the Peace of the Nation; and that he would take particular Care of the Condition of *Ireland*, to prevent the Dangers threatening that Kingdom. All which they desired him to undertake, till the Meeting of a Convention, intended to be Assembled on the 22<sup>d</sup> of *January* following.

They further desired his Highness to send Letters Subscribed by himself, to all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and to all the Counties, Cities, Boroughs, &c. in *England* and *Wales*, to make choice of such a number of Members as they are of right to send to serve in Parliament. within ten Days after the receipt of those Letters.

These Addresses were Signed by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal then Assembled, and presented to the Prince the same Day, who accepted their Offer, and promised them to perform what they had desired.

On the 26<sup>th</sup>, the Members that had serv'd in Parliament in King *Charles* the Second's Time, the Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Fifty of the Common-Council of *London*, were desired by the Prince to attend him; and all but the Lord-Mayor, who was sick, did so, to the number of one hundred and sixty, and were by him informed of the State of Affairs, and desired to repair to the House of Commons, and consult what was convenient to be done; accordingly they went thither, and having sent to know what the Peers had done, they concurred with it, and presented the same Addresses to the Prince, who gave them the same Answer he had done to the Lords.

On the 30<sup>th</sup>, the Prince put out a Proclamation for continuing Sheriffs, Justices of Peace, &c. and on the 5<sup>th</sup> of *January*, an Order for preventing Disorders in Elections, commanding the Sodiery to retire out of all Towns during the time of Election.

The Nobility and Gentry of *Scotland* in and about *London*, were likewise called to *St. James's*, where they met on the 7<sup>th</sup> of *January*. The Prince



Prince made a Speech to them, intimating, that the security of the Protestant Religion, their Laws and Liberties, had engag'd him in this Undertaking; and therefore asked their Advice what was to be done for effecting that.

Then they withdrew to the Council-Chamber at *White-Hall* and chose the Duke of *Hamilton* their President, and after Consultation, at last agreed on Heads of a Paper, which they ordered to be drawn up, and then Adjourned to the next Day, when they met again, approved the Paper, and order'd it to be Engros'd, and on the 9th Signed and presented it to the Prince; it was to the same effect with that of the *English* Nobility, desiring his Highness to take upon him the Administration of the Publick Affairs, and the summoning of the States of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, to meet on the 14th of *March*, and the disposing of the Fortresses, Revenues, &c. of that Kingdom. Thirty Lords, and Eighty Gentlemen Sign'd it, and it was delivered by the Duke of *Hamilton*. The Prince Graciously accepted of their Advice and Offer.

His Highness finding the Treasury very Empty, desired the City to advance a Sum for his present Occasions, which they, on the 10th of *January* readily granted, and in a short time, by voluntary Subscriptions, raised him 150000*l*.

On the 22d of *January*, the Convention met: The House of Lords chose the Marquess of *Hallifax* their Speaker, and the House of Commons *Henry Powle Esq*; for theirs. After which, a Letter from the Prince was read to both Houses, on the occasion of their Meeting, setting forth,

‘ That he had to the utmost of his power, performed what they desired, in order to the publick Peace, and had omitted nothing that tended to the preservation of it, since he had had the Administration of Affairs: That it now lay upon them to provide for the security of their Religion, Laws, and Liberties. That he did not doubt but that by such a full and free Representative of the Nation as was now met, the ends of his Declaration would be attain'd: And as it had pleas'd G O D hitherto to bless his Intentions with such success, he trusted he would compleat his own Work, by sending a Spirit of Peace and Union to influence their Counsels.

And then intimated to them the danger of Delay, as well as of Division, by reason of the dangerous Condition of *Ireland*, and the occasion *Holland* would have of their Troops now in his Service, and put them in mind of the Obligation we were under of assisting Them, as they had Us, against a powerful Enemy now declared against them.

The first thing the Convention did, was to present an Address of Thanks to his Highness, for the Deliverance he had wrought for Them, and for his Care in the Administration of the Government, which they desired him to continue. To which the Prince expressed himself in this manner.

My Lords and Gentlemen,

*I am glad that what I have done hath pleas'd you; and since you desire me to continue the Administration of Affairs, I am willing to accept it. I must recommend to you the consideration of Affairs Abroad; which maketh it fit for you to expedite your Business, not only for making a Settlement at home upon a good Foundation, but for the Safety of all Europe,*

On the 28th of *January*, the House of Commons passed this Vote, *viz.* Resolved, *That King James the Second having endeavour'd to subvert the Constitution of this Kingdom, by breaking the Original CONTRACT between King and People; and by the Advice of Jesuits and other wicked Persons, having Violated the Fundamental Laws, and having withdrawn himself out of the Kingdom, hath Abdicated the Government, and the Throne is thereby Vacant.*

Which Vote was sent to the Lords for their Concurrence.

Whereupon followed several Conferences between the Lords and Commons, which took up several Days; till at last, on the 6th of *February*, the Lords concurred with the Commons in the above-said Vote.

After which follow'd many Debates concerning a Regency during King *James's* Life; which being rejected, the Declaration of the Princess of *Orange*, as next Successor, was propos'd by some; the Election of the Prince of *Orange* for King by others: Which occasioned warm Debates that continued some Days, till at last they agreed in a *Medium*; And,

On the 12th of *February*, both Houses agreed in the following Declaration..

## *The DECLARATION of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, As- sembled at Westminster.*

• **W**HEREAS the late King *James* the Second, by the Assistance of divers evil Councillors, Judges, and Ministers employed by him, did endeavour to subvert and extirpate the Protestant Religion, and the Laws of this Kingdom.

• By assuming and exercising a Power of Dispensing with, and suspending of Laws, and the Execution of Laws without Consent of Parliament.

• By Committing and prosecuting divers worthy Prelates, for humbly petitioning to be excused from Concurring to the said assumed Power.

• By issuing and causing to be executed, a Commission under the Great Seal, for erecting a Court, called the Court of Commission for Ecclesiastical Affairs.

• By levying Money for, and to the Use of the Crown, by pretence of Prerogative, for other time, and in other manner than the same was granted by Parliament.

• By raising and keeping a standing Army within the Kingdom in time of Peace, without consent of Parliament; and Quartering Soldiers contrary to Law.

• By causing several good Subjects, being Protestants, to be Disarmed, at the same time when Papists were both Armed and Employed contrary to Law.

• By

‘ By violating the Freedom of Elections of Members to serve in Parliament.

‘ By Prosecutions in the Court of *King's-Bench*, for Matters and Causes cognizable only in Parliament, and by divers arbitrary and illegal Courts.

‘ And whereas of late Years, partial, corrupt, and unqualified Persons, have been returned and served on Juries in Tryals, and particularly divers Jurors in Tryals for High-Treason, which were not Free-holders.

‘ And excessive Bail hath been required of Persons committed in criminal Cases, to elude the benefit of the Law made for the Liberty of the Subject.

‘ And excessive Fines have been imposed.

‘ And illegal and cruel Punishments inflicted.

‘ And several Grants and Promises made of Fines and Forfeitures before any Conviction or Judgment against the Persons upon whom the same were to be levied.

‘ All which are utterly and directly contrary to the known Laws and Statutes, and Freedom of this Realm.

‘ And whereas the late King *James* the Second, having Abdicated the Government, and the Throne being thereby Vacant,

‘ His Highness the Prince of *Orange*, (whom it hath pleased Almighty G O D, to make the Glorious Instrument of delivering this Kingdom from Popery and Arbitrary Power) did (by the Advice of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and divers principal Persons of the Commons) cause Letters to be written to the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, being Protestants, and other Letters to the Counties, Cities, Universities, Boroughs, and Cinque-Ports, for the Choosing such Persons to represent Them, as were of right to be sent to Parliament, to Meet and and Sit at *Westminster*, upon the 22d Day of *January*, 1688, in order to such an Establishment, as that their Religion, Laws, and Liberties, might not again be in danger of being subverted: Upon which Letters, Elections have been accordingly made.

‘ And thereupon the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, pursuant to their respective Letters and Elections, being now Assembled in a full and free Representative of this Nation, taking into their most serious Consideration, the best means of attaining the Ends aforesaid, Do in the first place, (as their Ancestors in like Case have usually done) for the Vindicating and Asserting their Ancient Rights and Liberties, Declare,

‘ That the pretended Power of Suspending Laws, or the Execution of Laws, by Regal Authority, as it hath been assumed and exercised of late, is illegal.

‘ That the Commission for erecting the late Court of Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes, and all other Commissions and Courts, of the like nature, are illegal and pernicious.

‘ That levying Money to or for the Use of the Crown, by pretence of Prerogative, without grant of Parliament, for longer time, or in other Manner than the same is or shall be granted, is illegal.

‘ That it is the Right of the Subjects to Petition the King; and all Commitments and Prosecutions for such petitioning, are illegal.

‘ That

‘ That the raising or keeping a Standing Army within the Kingdom, in the time of Peace, unless it be by Consent of Parliament, is against Law.

‘ That the Subjects, being Protestants, may have Arms for their Defence, suitable to their Condition, and as allowed by Law.

‘ That the Election of Members of Parliament ought to be Free.

‘ That the Freedom of Speech, and Debates, or proceedings of Parliament, ought not to be impeached or question’d in any Place or Court out of Parliament.

‘ That excessive Bail ought not to be required, nor excessive Fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual Punishments inflicted.

‘ That Jurors ought to be duly impannell’d and returned; and Jurors which pass upon Men in Trials for High-Treason, ought to be Freeholders.

‘ That all Grants and Promises of Fines, and Forfeitures of particular Persons before Conviction, are illegal and void.

‘ And that for redress of all Grievances, and for the amending, strengthening, and preserving of the Laws, Parliaments ought to be held frequently.

‘ And they do Claim, Demand, and insist upon all and singular the Premises, as their Undoubted Rights and Liberties; and that no Declarations, Judgments, Doings, or Proceedings, to the prejudice of the People in any of the said Premises, ought in any wise to be drawn into Consequence and Example.

‘ To which demand of their Rights, they are particularly encouraged, by the Declaration of his Highness the Prince of *Orange*, as being the only Means for obtaining a full Redress and Remedy therein.

‘ Having therefore an entire Confidence, That his said Highness the Prince of *Orange*, will perfect the Deliverance so far advanced, by him, and still preserve them from the violation of their Rights, which they have here asserted, and from all other Attempts upon their Religion, Rights, and Liberties;

‘ The said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons Assembled at *Westminster*, Do Resolve,

‘ That *WILLIAM* and *MARY*, Prince and Princess of *Orange*, be, and be declared KING and Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, and the Dominions thereunto belonging, to hold the Crown and Royal Dignity of the said Kingdoms and Dominions, to them the said Prince and Princess, during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them, and that the Sole and Full Exercise of the Regal Power be only in, and executed by the said Prince of *Orange*, in the Names of the said Prince and Princess, during their joynt Lives; and after their deceases, the said Crown and Royal Dignity of the said Kingdoms and Dominions, to be to the Heirs of the Body of the said Princess; and for default of such Issue, to the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*, and the Heirs of her Body; and for default of such Issue, to the Heirs of the Body of the said Prince of *Orange*.

‘ And

And the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, do pray the said *Prince* and *Princess* of *Orange*, to accept the same accordingly.  
And that the Oaths hereafter mentioned, be taken by all Persons of whom the Oaths of *Allegiance* and *Supremacy* might be required by Law, instead of them; and that the said Oaths of *Allegiance* and *Supremacy* be Abrogated.

**I** A. B. Do sincerely Promise and Swear, That I will be Faithful, and bear True Allegiance to Their Majesties King William and Queen Mary.

So help me God.

**I** A. B. Do Swear, That I do from my Heart Abhor, Detest, and Abjure, as Impious and Heretical, this Damnable Doctrine and Position, That Princes Excommunicated or Deprived by the Pope, or any Authority of the See of *Rome*, may be Deposed or Murdered by their Subjects, or any other whatsoever. And I do declare, That no Foreign Prince, Person, Prelate, State, or Potentate, hath, or ought to have any Jurisdiction, Power, Superiority, Preheminence, or Authority Ecclesiastical or Civil, within this Realm.

So help me God.

The same Day the Declaration bears Date, her Highness the Princess of *Orange* arrived from *Holland*, at *White-hall*, and was received with all imaginable Demonstrations and Expressions of Joy.

Upon presenting the above-recited Declaration to the *Prince* and *Princess* of *Orange*, his Highness answered,

My Lords and Gentlemen,

**T**his is certainly the greatest Proof of the Trust you have in Us that can be given, which is the thing that maketh Us value it the more; and We thankfully Accept what you have Offer'd. And as I had no other Intention in my coming hither, than to Preserve your Religion, Laws, and Liberties; so you may be sure, that I shall endeavour to support Them, and shall be willing to Concur in any thing that shall be for the Good of the Kingdom, and to do all that is in my Power to advance the Welfare and Glory of the Nation.

Which Answer was Ordered by the Lords and Commons, to be added to the Engrossed Declaration in Parliament, and to be Enrolled in Parliament and Chancery.

And accordingly, on the 13th of February, the *Prince* and *Princess* of *Orange* were declared King and Queen.

WILLIAM

## WILLIAM and MARY.

-1688

**W**illiam Count of Nassum Prince of Orange, and now King of *England*, was the sole Heir of an Illustrious Family, who had been Sovereign Princes for a Thousand Years past. Four Hundred Years ago it had the Honour to Wear the Imperial Crown in the Person of *Adolphus* of Nassum, who succeeded *Rodolphus* of Hapsburg in the Year 1292. *Engilbert* I. in 1404, marry'd the Heiress of *Locke* and *Breda*, and added those Estates to the Demesns of the Family. *Engilbert* II. was a Prince of Great Renown for Wisdom and Valour, and therefore was constituted by the Emperor *Maximilian* I. Governour of the *Netherlands* in the beginning of the Sixteenth Century. *Henry*, the Eldest Son of *John*, Brother to *Engilbert*, was very instrumental in advancing *Charles* V. to the Imperial Dignity, and was afterwards chosen by King *Fraus* I. of *France*, for Husband to *Claudia de Châlons*, only Sister to *Philibert* Prince of *Orange*, in the Year 1515. in whose Right, after the Death of *Philibert*, his Son *Rene* succeeded in that Principality, who dying without Issue, left it to his Uncle *William* younger Son to *John*, and Brother to *Henry*: Which *William* embrac'd the Reform'd Religion, and was Father to the Great *William* Prince of *Orange*, who so gloriously asserted the Cause of Liberty in the *Netherlands*. He was born in 1533, and was kill'd by Assassination at *Delft*, in the Year 1584. Prince *Maurice*, his second Son, (the Eldest having been sometime detained in *Spain*, and therefore not confided in by the States) was a Person of so great a Character for Military Skill, that perhaps none has ever exceeded him. *Henry Frederick*, Brother to *Maurice*, succeeded and acquired just Fame by his Military Achievements. *William* his Son, who succeeded to all his Honours and the Stadtholdership of *Holland*, was by his Majesty King *Charles* I. of *Great-Brittain*, thought a proper Husband for his Eldest Daughter *Mary*, whom he accordingly espoused in the Year 1641, by whom he had Issue **WILLIAM HENRY** our King, of whom we are now to speak. This Prince was born on the 14th of *November*, 1650, eight Days after his Father's Death. His History, during his Minority, while he was by a prevailing Faction in *Holland* excluded from the Dignities his Ancestors had so worthily possess'd; or during those Years he so gloriously executed the Offices of Stadtholder and Captain-General of the *United Netherlands*, are not the proper Subject of this Work, and therefore shall omit that, as having been too long already in speaking of this Family; if it were not necessary, in order to remove a Contempt which the common People have been poison'd with, by the malicious Insinuations of some among us, That our King was an upstart, who from General of a Neighbour's Army, was lifted up to Honours his Ancestors were Strangers to. But let the Publick judge after this short account of a very small number of the many Honours this Family hath enjoy'd, whether the Crown of *Great-Brittain* was dishonour'd by his Wearing it. King

King Charles II. whose penetrating Judgment is universally acknowledged, declar'd of the Prince of Orange, that he was the Honestest Man in the World, and in that confidence gave him that most Virtuous and Beautiful Princess his Niece the Lady Mary in Marriage, to whom he was Betrothed, November 4. 1677.

MARY, Eldest Daughter to his Royal Highness James Duke of York, and afterwards King of Great-Britain, was born April 30th, 1662. and now succeeded her Father in the Throne conjunctly with her Spouse, who were both accordingly, as hath been already said, Proclaimed King and Queen of England and Ireland, Feb. 13th, 1688-9.

Their Majesties being thus seated on the Throne, nominated the Privy-Council, and the Ministers of State, which Dignities were confer'd on the Principal Nobility; the three great Offices of Lord High-Admiral, Lord High-Treasurer, and Lord-Chancellor excepted, all which were put into Commissions for the present. And then propounded to the Privy-Council, *Whether the present Convention might not be legally turn'd into a Parliament.* Which being by the majority answer'd in the Affirmative, the King, February 18th, went to the House of Lords, where the Commons also attending, he made a Speech to them, setting forth the present posture of Affairs, and demanding their Advice upon it. The House of Lords immediately brought in a Bill to prevent Questions and Disputes concerning the assembling and sitting of this Parliament, which importeth the continuance of it as a Parliament without new Election. It pass'd the House of Lords in two Days, but occasion'd some Debate in the House of Commons; however it pass'd there too, and on the 23d receiv'd the Royal Assent.

The first Matter of Publick nature in the House of Commons was the Question whether the Revenue expir'd by the vacancy of the Throne, or devolv'd on their Majesties, which was carried *expir'd*. And the first Bill presented to the Lords, was for *Regulating the Tryals of Peers*. And next to that, *A Bill for exempting Protestant Dissenters from the Penalties of certain Laws*, which was read the first time in that House on the 28th of February.

The Session was of long continuance, because of the variety of Matters transacted in it. The relation whereof in a continued thread cannot be conveniently carried on, because divers Matters abroad will require immediate Attention. At present therefore we can only say, that the Business which came before the Two Houses in the beginning of the Session were chiefly these. 1. An Examination of the Circumstances of the Death of the late Earl of Essex by the House of Lords. 2. Two Messages to the House of Commons from his Majesty. 1. That in the present Conjunction of Affairs it was necessary to detain some suspected Persons in Custody longer than the Act for *Habeas Corpus* admitted. 2. To declare the Kings Consent to the taking away the Duty on Fire-Hearths which had been enjoy'd by his two Predecessors. 3. The several Bills for Toleration. Abrogating the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and appointing New Ones. And the Bill for suspending the *Habeas Corpus* Act; All which were the Subjects of Debates, but pass'd at last, as we shall have occasion to say hereafter.

On the 27th of *February* the King receiv'd Advice that the late King *James* was sail'd from *Brift* with a considerable Number of *French* Troops for *Ireland*; which he imparted to the Parliament, and thereupon the Commons Voted, That they would stand by, and assist the King in reducing *Ireland*, &c. which being communicated to the Lords was agreed to; and both Houses presented an Address to his Majesty to that purpose. In the Answer to that Address the King set forth not only an Estimate of what Forces were necessary for *Ireland*, viz. 20000 Men, but also press'd the Parliament to Consider the Condition of the *Dutch*, who now wanted our Assistance against *France*, and recommended the providing a sufficient Fleet for both these Services.

Some of the *Scotch* Forces now in *England*, viz. the Royal Regiment of Horse, and part of *Dumbarston's* Regiment of Foot pretended to Desert the Service, and accordingly set forward for *Scotland*; but the King pursuant to the Advice of Parliament (*March* 15th) sent Forces after them, which soon reduc'd them to their Duty, and to prevent future Evil, they were immediately sent to *Holland*.

On the 11th of *April* their Majesties were Crown'd at *Westminster* with the full Magnificence Splendor and Ceremony usual on such occasion. But antecedent to it an Act was pass'd for Establishing the Coronation-Oath. And divers new Honours were Confer'd. Namely,

Prince *George* of *Denmark* was Created Baron of *Ockingham*, Earl of *Kendal*, and Duke of *Cumberland*. And soon after by Act of Parliament he was naturaliz'd, and thereby qualify'd to sit in the House of Lords. The Marquess of *Winchester* was Created Duke of *Bolton*. The Earl of *Danby* already President of the Council was made Marquess of *Carmarthen*. den Heer *Bentinck*, a Gentleman who had recommended himself to his Majesty's Favour by most faithful and affectionate Service from his very infancy, and especially at the time he had the Small Pox, during which the Prince declared that he knew not whether Mr. *Bentinck* had slept or not for 16 Days and Nights, since in all that time he never call'd but was answer'd by him immediately, as if awake; this Gentleman was Created Baron *Cirencester*, Viscount *Woodstock*, and Earl of *Portland*. The Viscount *Falconbridge*, Earl of *Falconbridge*. The Viscount *Mordant*, Earl of *Menmouth*. The Lord *Montague*, Viscount *Mouns Hermer* and Earl of *Montague*. The Lord *Churehill*, Earl of *Malborough*. *Henry Sidney*, Esq; Baron of *Milton*, and Viscount *Sidney* of *Sheppy*. The Viscount *Lumley* of *Waterford* in *Ireland*, Viscount *Lumley* of *Lumley Castle* in *Durham*. The Viscount *Cholmondley* of *Kellis* in *Ireland*, Baron *Cholmondley* of *Winchmalbanck* in *Cheeshire*. And Marechal *Schomberg* was Naturaliz'd, and soon after Created a Duke. He together with the Earl of *Devonshire* were already Elected Knights of the Garter.

Having now given our Reader a View of the State of Affairs in *England*, we must make a Transition to *Scotland*, in which Kingdom we have not yet told him their Majesties were Proclaim'd; nor in effect were they till that Day on which they were Crown'd at *Westminster*, viz. *April* 11th, 1689.



The Convention which was Elested there, like as in *England*, in the same manner as a Parliament used to be Elested, had been appointed to Meet on the 14th of *March*; on which day they accordingly Assembled. And after Prayers; wherein the Bishop of *Edinburgh* implor'd the Restoration of King *James*, they proceeded to the Election of a President, wherein the Marquess of *Arkoll* was propos'd by K. *James*'s Friends, and Duke *Hamilton* by King *William*'s, and the latter carried it by 40 Voices. And then took into Consideration the provision for the publick Peace; and the Castle of *Edinburgh* being held by the Duke of *Gordon* a Papist, a Message was sent, requiring him to put that Castle into their Hands. The Duke demanding an Indemnity and Security, the Convention granted it to him, and by the Earls of *Tweeddale* and *Lothain*, sent him a Pardon in Writing; but he desiring 24 Hours to consider, the same Earls went to him the 15th, and then he demanded 12 Days: And in short, held the Castle till it was forc'd from him.

On the 16th of *March*, one *Crane*, an English-man, presented to the Convention a Letter from King *James*. And the same Day the Lord *Levin* arriv'd Express with a Letter from King *William* to the Convention. It was Debated which Letter should be Read first, but carry'd for King *William*'s, which in pathetick and affectionate Terms advis'd them to consult on the means of settling and securing the Peace and Happiness of their Country, and recommended to them an Union of the two Kingdoms. K. *James*'s Letter advis'd them to shew their Fidelity and Loyalty to him, who had always had great Affection to them his ancient People; that they should not be frightned nor bugbear'd, for he would give them speedy Assistance and Protection, and concluded with Threats on those who were wanting in their Duty. The Convention were so far from minding those Threats, that they Imprison'd the Messenger; but not thinking him worth detaining, they sent him away without any Answer. To King *William*'s Letter they order'd an Answer to be drawn up in the most Thankful and Dutiful manner, which being done by a Committee, it was read in the House on the 23d. and being Sign'd by the President in the name of the Convention, was sent to *London* by the Lord *Ross*. The Care that was necessary to be taken for preserving the Peace, and withholding those that were disposed to raise Arms, took up the Convention's time for some Days; which being done, on *March* 26, a Committee was appointed to consider of the proper ways of Settling the Government, which Committee, after five or six days Sitting, came to a Resolution,

That King *James* being a profess'd Papist, and acting as King without ever taking the Oaths required by Law, had invaded the fundamental Constitution of the Realm, and alter'd it from a Legal and Limited Monarchy, to an Arbitrary Despotick Power, subverted the Protestant Religion, violated all the Laws and Liberties of the Nation, and inverted all the Ends of Government, whereby he had Forfeited the Crown, and the Throne was become Vacant.

Which being Reported, the whole House except Twelve, agreed with the Committee, and pass'd it into an Act. And appointed the same Committee to bring in an Act for settling the Crown on Their Majesties King *William* and Queen *Mary*. And to consider of the Terms, and prepare

an Instrument of Government to be offer'd with the Crown, for Redressing Grievances and securing the Liberties of the People.

The Act drawn up by the Committee, contain'd in Substance, ' That King *James* being a Papist, and acting as King, without taking the Oath whereby every King at his accession obliges himself to maintain the Protestant Religion and Govern according to Law, alter'd the Constitution of the Kingdom; That he had by Proclamation asserted an Absolute Power to annul and disable Laws; And exerted that Power to the subversion of the Protestant Religion, and to the violation of the Laws and Liberties of the Nation;

1. ' By erecting Popish Schools, and Societies of Jesuits, and setting up the Popish Worship in many Places. 2. By allowing Popish Books to be Publish'd. 3. By sending the Children of Protestants abroad, to be bred Papists, and employing Priests to pervert Protestants, by offers of Preferments. 4. By discharging Protestants, and putting Papists into Places of Trust, and putting the Forts and Magazines into the Hands of such. 5. By imposing Oaths contrary to Law. 6. By exacting Money without consent of Parliament. 7. By levying and keeping on Foot an Army in time of Peace, without consent of Parliament, and maintainning Soldiers on Free-Quarters. 8. By allowing the Officers to be Judges, whereby the Subjects were put to Death without Legal Tryal. 9. By imposing exorbitant Fines, and exacting extravagant Bail. 10. By Imprisoning Persons without shewing Cause, and delaying Tryal of them. 11. By causing Persons to be prosecuted upon Statutes of old forfeited Laws, and Condemn'd upon weak Pretences and lame Proofs. 12. By Subverting the Rights of the Royal Burroughs, imposing Magistrates and Council upon them contrary to their Charters, without pretence of forfeiture or surrender of such Charters, whereby the nomination of Commissioners to Parliament was in the King, as being chosen by those Magistrates put in by him, many whereof were Papists. 13. By directing the Courts of Justice, stopping the usual Course, and commanding the Judges how they should proceed in Causes that came before them; and by changing the nature of the Judges Commissions *ad Visum* or *Culpam*, to *bene Placito*. 14. By granting Personal Protection for Civil-Debts contrary to Law. All which being Miscalriages of King *James*, and directly contrary to the known Laws, Freedoms and Statutes of the Realm, the States of the Kingdom did find and declare, that the said King *James* had forfeited the Crown, and the Throne was become Vacant.

Therefore, In regard his Royal Highness, then Prince of *Orange*, now King of *England*, whom it pleased God to make the Glorious Instrument of Delivering these Kingdoms from Popery and Arbitrary Power, by Advice of several Scottish Lords and Gentlemen then at *London*, did call the Estates to meet, in order to make such an Establishment that their Religion, Laws and Liberties, might not again be in danger of being subverted. The said Estates being accordingly Assembled in a full and free Representation of the Nation, taking into their most serious Consideration the best means for attaining the Ends aforesaid, did in the first place, as their Ancestors in like Cases had usually done for vindicating and asserting their Rights, declare, 1. That by the Law of *Scotland*, no  
Papist

Papist could be King or Queen of the Realm, nor that any Protestant Successor could exercise the Regal Power till he had Sworn the Coronation Oath. 2. That all Proclamations asserting an Absolute Power to annul and disable the Laws, in order to erect Popish Schools, Colleges of Jesuits, and Mass-houses, and print Popish Books, was contrary to Law. 3. That taking the Children of Protestants and sending them Abroad to be Educated in the Popish Religion; The founding Popish Schools, and bestowing Pensions on Popish Priests, and Seducing Protestants, is contrary to Law. 4. That Disarming Protestants and putting Papists into Places of Trust, is Illegal. 5. That imposing an Oath without Authority of Parliament. 6. Raising Money without consent of Parliament. 7. Officers exercising the place of Judges. 8. Imposing extraordinary Fines. 9. Imprisoning Persons without shewing Cause. 10. Prosecuting Men upon Obsolete Laws. 11. Imposing Magistrates upon Boroughs contrary to their Charters. 12. Directing the Judges in the ordinary course of Justice. 13. Granting Personal Protections. 14. Forcing the Subjects to Depose against themselves. 15. Using Torture without Evidence. 16. Sending an Army into the Country in time of Peace, and exacting Free-quarter. 17. Charging the Subjects with Law-Boroughs, imposing Bonds, and suspending Advocates for not appearing when Bonds were offer'd. 18. Putting Garrisons into Private Mens Houses in time of Peace, were all contrary to Law. 19. That the Opinions of the Lords of the Sessions in these two Cases, was Illegal, viz. That the concerting the demand of the Supply of a foresaulted Person, altho' not given, is Treason. And, That it is Treason to refuse to discover a Man's own private Thoughts or other Mens Actions in relation to points of Treason. 20. That Fining the Husband for his Wife's withdrawing from Church, was Illegal. 21. That Prelacy and superiority of Office in the Church above Presbyters, is and has been a great Burthen to this Nation, who Reform'd from Popery to Presbytery. And therefore ought to be Abolished. 22. That it is the Right of the Subject to Protest for Remedy of Law to the King and Parliament against Sentences given by the Lords of the Sessions. 23. That it is the Right of the Subjects to Petition the King, and all Prosecutions for such Petitioning is contrary to Law. Therefore for the Redress of all these Grievances, and for preserving and strengthening the Laws they claimed, That Parliaments be frequently called, and allow'd to Sit and Debate with Freedom.

And then farther claim'd and insisted upon all the Premises as their undoubted Rights; and that no proceedings to the prejudice of the People in any of the Premises be drawn hereafter into Example, but all Fines, Imprisonments, &c. be consider'd and the Parties redressed. To which demand of their Rights, they took themselves to be encourag'd by the Prince's Declaration for *Scotland* in *October* last. Therefore, having entire confidence, that His Majesty King *William*, would perfect their Deliverance, and preserve them from the violation of their Rights, and all attempts upon their Religion, Laws and Liberties.

\* The said States of the Kingdom of *Scotland* had Resolved, That \* *William* and *Mary*, King and Queen of *England*, be Declared King and Queen of *Scotland*, to hold the Crown during their Lives, and the longer liver of them, and that the sole and full exercise of the Power

‘ be in the said King, only in the name of both. And after their Decease, the Crown to descend to the Heirs of the Body of the said Queen, and in want thereof, to the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*, and the Heirs of her Body, &c.

And then prayed the King and Queen to accept the same accordingly. And prescribed the Form of the Oath of Allegiance.

Pursuant to this Declaration, the King and Queen was Proclaimed at *Edinburgh* on the eleventh of *April*, 1689.

We must now look back to Affairs without-doors, having for the sake of giving at once the proceedings of the Convention, omitted what was transacting by the Enemy.

The Duke of *Gordon*, as we have said, demanded 12 Days time to consider of the Surrender of *Edinburgh*-Castle, and declared at last that he would not surrender it at all; whereupon he was proclaimed by the Heralds at the Market-Cross, a Traytor and Rebel.

The Viscount *Dundee* meditating a War in King *James*’s behalf, held a private Conference with the Duke of *Gordon* at the Castle-Gate, and concerted Measures for executing his Purposes. Which the Convention having notice of, Summon’d him to appear before them: but he went off with 30 or 40 Horse, and retired to *Livlithgo*. A Party of Horse were sent after him, and the Convention oblig’d the Earl of *Marr*, who was Governor of *Sterling*-Castle, to repair immediately thither, to prevent *Dundee*’s seizing that Fortrefs. The Duke of *Gordon* in the mean time pretended to Capitulate, and some Persons were sent to him, but ’twas found to be all amusement, and that nothing but force would reduce him. Therefore Orders were given to block up the Castle; which was the sooner executed, because on the 22d of *March*, he sent word to the Magistrates of *Edinburgh*, that having received Advice of King *James*’s safe Arrival in *Ireland*, he found himself obliged to fire all his Canon, but told them he would do the City no harm.

His Majesty in his timely Care for *Scotland*, had sent four Regiments of Foot, and one of Dragoons thither, under the Command of Major General *Mackay*, who now arriv’d, and on the 25th of *March*, the Convention order’d them to be Quarter’d at *Leith* and the Suburbs of *Edinburgh*. And on the 28th, gave a Commission to that General to be Commander in Chief of all the Forces.

On the 13th of *April*, a Proclamation was order’d to forbid any Body to own King *James*, or obey any Commissions given out by him, occasion’d by some Letters from the Lord *Melfort* that were intercepted, wherein to encourage his Friends, he told them, the Estates of the Rebels would recompense them for the Service they did King *James*. And by the arrival of one *Brady* from *Ireland*, with Commissions from that King. And for their better Defence, the Estates order’d four new Regiments of Foot, and ten Troops of Horse to be raised. Garrisons were disposed in the proper Castles, and a Ship sent from *Ireland* with 6000 Arms for the Rebels, was seized on the Western Coast of *Scotland*.

And now Commissioners were sent by the Convention to *London*, with a very Dutiful Letter, and a Power to receive Their Majesties Coronation Oaths. Accordingly, on the 11th of *May*, in the Banqueting-house at

*White*

*White-hall*, they presented to His Majesty, The Letter; The Instrument of Government; The Declaration of Grievances, and Claim of Rights; and an Address for converting the Convention into a Parliament. All which being read, His Majesty gave them a very Gracious Answer, and then both Their Majesties took the Coronation Oath.

Duke *Hamilton* on the 5th of *June*, acquainted the Convention in *Scotland*, that his Majesty had constituted him his High-Commissioner, and empowered him to pass an Act to turn the Convention into a Parliament; wherein the Lord *Crawford* was appointed to preside. An Act accordingly passed the same Day, and then the Parliament was Prorogued to the 17th of *June*. At which time being Met again, they passed an Act for abolishing Episcopacy.

The Siege of *Edinburgh* Castle was in the mean time vigorously carry'd on, and the place so distress'd, that on the 13th of *June* it was Surrender'd to Sir *John Lanier*. And *Dundee*, with his few Followers, were all that now stood out: Several Skirmishes past between him and the King's Forces while he skulk'd in the High-lands. But receiving a Reinforcement of 300 *Irish*, he advanc'd with 6000 Foot and 100 Horse, to meet Lieut. Gen. *Mackay*, who had with him but 4000 Foot and 4 Troops of Horse. A Battle was fought on the 16th of *July*, wherein, after a long Engagement, *Mackay* was forc'd to Retreat; but on the other side, *Dundee* being Kill'd, it may be call'd a Victory, since by his Death the Party were so broken, that from that time they never made any notable Resistance, but were defeated wherever they were met, and in a little time totally suppress'd.

Thus having shewn their Majesties quietly possess'd of *England* and *Scotland*, we must pass over to *Ireland*, where they found more difficulty to oppose the Resistance.

The Earl of *Tyrconnel*, who as we have formerly said was sent over by King *James* as Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, had taken effectual care to secure all the Fortresses and important places. He Disarm'd the Protestants, and so afflicted them, that they all fled into the Northern Province of *Ulster*, where thro' the Neighbourhood of *Scotland*, the Protestants had been always more numerous than in the other parts of the Kingdom. That Province therefore upon the Revolution, Declar'd for King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and stood upon their Defence against the Deputy. In this posture things stood when

King *James* on the 12th of *March* arrived in *Ireland*; he Landed at *King'sale*, and went immediately to *Cork*, where *Tyrconnel* receiv'd him. And on the 24th of the same Month made a Triumphant Entrance into *Dublin*. Among the first Business he transacted he displaced the Lord *Granard* and others from the Council, putting Papists and among the rest the Count d'*Avauz* in their rooms, and then made *Tyrconnel* a Duke. He published a Proclamation to call a Parliament to assemble at *Dublin* May 7. and order'd the Forces he brought with him from *France*, which were Veterane Soldiers, commanded by Experienc'd Officers, to march forward.

The Protestants at the same time form'd themselves into as strong a Body as they could make, and pretended to keep the Field, but being Routed at *Drummore*, they were forced to retreat to Fastnesses. And King *James* on the other hand treated all the Protestants in his Power with Severity, and resolv'd to march with an Army of 20000 to reduce those that were in the strong Towns.



*Londonderry*, situate in the North of *Ireland* upon a River, which a little below the Town falls into a commodious Bay of the Sea, call'd *Lough Foyle*, was a place of the best Strength of any the Protestants possess'd, and therefore timely taken care of here, his Majesty having sent Colonel *Lundee*, in whom he had great Confidence, to be Governor of it, and with him sent good store of Arms and Amunition.

1689

On the 12th of *April* they were Alarm'd by the arrival of Mr. *Walker* a Clergy-man in the County of *Tyrone*, who had rais'd a Regiment of Volunteers, That King *James* having taken *Colraine* and *Kilmore*, was drawing his Forces towards *Londonderry*.

Colonel *Cunningham* and Col. *Richards*, sent from *England*, arrived the 15th at *Derry* with their two Regiments, and on the 17th were call'd to a Council of War, where it was resolv'd, That Provisions being wanting, it was not advisable to land the two Regiments; and that the Place not being tenable against a well-appointed Army, the Officers should withdraw, and leave the Inhabitants to make a Capitulation, This Resolution being discover'd by the People, put them into great Disorder, and the Governor durst not appear among them, but soon after got secretly aboard,

board, and with *Cuningham* and *Richards*, return'd to *England*, where they were both *Cashir'd*.

*Mr. Walker* now with *Major Baker*, were chosen by the People to Govern, who acted with such Bravery and Constancy, that an ill Fortify'd Town, with a Garrison of raw Undisciplin'd Men, with only 20 small Cannon, and Provisions for but ten Days, held out from the 20th of *April*, when *King James* with a large Army well provided and Officer'd, Invested it to the 30th of *July*, when they were at last Reliev'd, after having for a long time had no better Food than Horse-flesh, Dogs, Cats, and Vermin, and of them too only nine lean Horses left. *King James* being to meet his Parliament at *Dublin*, left the management of the Siege on the 29th of *April*, to *Conrad de Rose* the French General, who fretting to see himself thus Oppos'd, declar'd he would destroy all the Protestants round the Country if the Town continued to hold out, and in effect drove a great number of them under the Walls to lye there and Starve; but the Besieged erecting Gallows's on the Walls, on which they protested all the Prisoners they had should immediately be Hang'd if these miserable People were not permitted to go off, he was at last prevail'd upon to let 'em go, and with them the Town found means to let many of their useles's Mouths to pass off also.

About the middle of *June*, the Town spy'd three Ships attempting to come up the River, but were hindred by the Enemy's Fire, and soon after they discover'd a Fleet of 30 Sail in the *Lough*, which they suppos'd came from *England*, but could contrive no way of getting Correspondence with them. The Enemy Guarded the River very strongly, and laid a strong Boom cross it; however one Man by Swimming got over, and inform'd the Besieged, that General *Kirk* with Arms and Provisions was come to their Relief. This encourag'd them to undergo that miserable Famine they endur'd for a Month together. At last on the 30th of *July*, General *Kirk* resolving to relieve them or Perish, sent the *Dartmouth* Frigate with two other Ships to attempt to break the Boom, which after much Fire receiv'd from the Enemy they effected, and put Provisions into the Town. With which the Enemy were so discourag'd, that the next Day they broke up the Siege. And *Mr. Walker*, (who now left his Military Exercise and put on his Gown) was sent immediately to *London* with an Address from the Town to the King, by whom he was bountifully rewarded.

*Iniskillin*, another Town in the North, was as notable in the annoyance it gave the Enemy, as *Derry* was for its Defence. This Town on the 11th of *March* Proclaimed *King William* and *Queen Mary*, and having chosen *Gustavus Hamilton*, a Person of great Courage and Conduct, for their Governor, raised a Regiment of 12 Companies, which they put under his Command, and refus'd all Overtures that were made to them from *King James*. In the many Excursions which they made upon the Enemy, they always remain'd Victors; and on the very Day that *London-Derry* was Reliev'd, 2000 of them fought and routed 6000 *Irish*, and took *Mackarry* their Commander Prisoner; and not to mention many small Exploits, in *September* following, 2000 of them defeated 5000 *Irish* going to *Sligo*.

1689.

King James in the mean time was employ'd at *Dublin*, where he met his Parliament the 7th of *May*. His Majesty made a Gracious Speech, wherein he omitted not to own the Obligations he had to the French King. And the next Day published a Declaration, expressing an Affection to his Subjects as well Protestants as Catholics, Lenity and great Mercy to those that had Offended, Protection to the Church of *England*, and Liberty of Conscience to Dissenters, &c.

The Parliament, the Majority whereof were Papists, immediately Voted an Address of Thanks to the King, and another to the French Monarch, which Count *d'Avaux* was desir'd to transmit. And then a Bill was brought in to recognize the King's Title, and condemn the Prince of *Orange's* Usurpation. The King had in his Speech intimated his willingness to relieve those that were injur'd by the Act of Settlement; which it seems was understood to mean a Repeal of it; for a Bill was brought in on the 12th of *May* to that purpose, and pass'd in a few Days. Next follow'd the Bill of Attainder, wherein 2 Arch-Bishops, 1 Duke, 17 Earls, 7 Countesses, 28 Viscounts, 2 Viscountesses, 7 Bishops, 18 Barons, 33 Baronets, 51 Knights, 83 Clergy-men, 2182 Esquires and Gentlemen, were declared Traytors, altho' none of them had been Hear'd. And the best Reason given for it was what the Speaker told the King when he presented it, *That many were Attainted upon such Evidence as satisfied the House of the rest upon Common Fame*. And as a further Instance of their Cruelty, This Act was not made publick till four Months after, whereby those that were in the Kingdom could not escape, nor those out of it come over to crave Mercy. They also pass'd an Act for Liberty of Conscience, and some few others of less Importance, and were Prorogued on the 20th of *July* to the 12th of *January*.

At the same time that the King was declaring his merciful Disposition, and the Parliament enacting Liberty of Conscience, the Professors, Fellows, and Scholars of the College or University of *Dublin*, were all turn'd out, and their Places possess'd by Papists. And the next Year all the Churches in *Dublin* were seized upon for the use of the Papists. And on the 18th of *June*, 1690, Colonel *Luttrell* Governor of that City, issued Orders, that all Protestants that were not Householders, should depart the City, and all that were such, should deliver up their Arms: And forbad, *That above five Protestants should meet together upon pain of Death*. And the Governor being asked whether this was to extend to meeting in Churches, he answer'd *Yes*. And accordingly all the Protestant Churches were shut up all over the Kingdom. Thus much for *Ireland*; we must now return to *England*.

1689.

On the 24th of *April*, the King gave the Royal Assent to the Acts, for empowering his Majesty to Imprison such as conspire against the Government; for removing Papists from *London*; for taking away the Duty of Hearth-Money; for abrogating the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance and appointing new Oaths, and some others,

The King having a due Sense of the usurpations of the French King, and the War he had now renew'd in *Europe*, to continue and enlarge them, and being possess'd with a Noble Zeal for the Liberty of *Europe* and especially of his own Kingdom, found it necessary to joyn with the Emperor,

The



The King of Spain, and States-General in opposing that turbulent Monarch: In which Sentiments the Parliament concurr'd, and on the 25th of April, the House of Commons presented an Address to His Majesty ' beseeching him to consider the destructive Methods taken of late by the French King against the Trade, Quiet and Interest of this Kingdom, and particularly the Invasion of *Ireland*, not doubting but the Alliances his Majesty in Wisdom should make would be effectual to reduce the French King to such a condition that it might not be hereafter in his power to violate the Peace of *Christendom*. And assured His Majesty that whenever he should think fit to Enter into a War against the French Monarch they would give him such assistance in a Parliamentary way, as might enable him to support and go through with the same. The House of Lords also declared that they would serve and assist his Majesty in a War against *France* to their utmost Power. Soon after, namely

May the 7th, 1689. A Declaration of War against the French King was Published by his Majesty, Founded upon the just Call his Majesty had from the Neighbouring Potentates to assist them in opposing the Violent Attempts of the French King, Upon the Seizure of the Fishery of *Newfoundland*, where they formerly pretended not to Fish but by License from *England*. Upon the Invasion of *Hudson's-Bay* and *New-York*, and expulsion of the *English* thence; the Invasion of the *Caribbee-Islands*; the Seizure of *English* Ships; The Prohibiting many *English* Goods in *France*, and laying great Duties on the rest; Disputing the Right of the Flag; Persecuting *English*-Protestants in *France*, and condemning Masters of Ships to the Gallies upon pretence of having on Board some of his own Subjects; who fled from his Cruelty. And lastly for that he had by Promises of assistance endeavour'd to overthrow the Laws and Constitutions of this Realm, and was now actually in Arms to maintain a Rebellion in his Majesties Kingdom of *Ireland*.

About this time the King appointed for Judges, the three chiefs being Sir *John Holt*, Sir *Henry Pollexfen*, and Sir *Robert Atkins*. The Seal being as we have said in Commission, which Commissioners were Sir *John Maynard*, *Anthony Kecke*, and *William Rawlinson* Esqrs; who were soon after Knighted.

The *English* Fleet under Admiral *Herbert* being now at Sea, and intending to intercept a Fleet of Supply which they understood were sailing from *Brest* to *Ireland*, stood off towards that Coast. But the Wind coming Easterly which carry'd the *French* out, they turn'd off on the 24th of April towards the Coast of *Ireland*, and on the 30th in the Evening overtook them at *Bantry-Bay*. The next morning the *French* in Line of Battle 28 Men of War, and 5 Fire-Ships under *Chateau Renaut*, bore down upon the *English*, who were only 20 Men of War and 2 Tenders, before they were reduc'd into Line of Battle, and Firing all their Shot, kill'd 100 and wounded 300 on Board the *English*-Fleet, where the Men fought with great Bravery, but through the Superiority of force, for the *French* were all larger Ships than our's, and the disadvantage of the Wind which our Admiral endeavour'd to gain but could not Effect, they were forc'd to Retire, having first given the *French* so much that that they thought not fit to follow them. Admiral *Herbert* was soon after Created Earl of *Torrington*, Captain *Abbey* and Captain *Shovel* were Knighted, and every Seaman had a dona-

tive of Ten Sillings, altho' the King Confess'd that altho' such an attempt in the beginning of a War may be proper in the Course of it ought to be esteemed Rash.

Their Majesties in the mean time receiv'd the Acknowledgments and Congratulations from Foreign Princes and States, namely the Emperor, the King of *Spain*, the King of *Sweden*, the King of *Denmark*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, the Dukes of *Brunswick* and *Lunenburg* and the States-General, the last in a very Solemn Embassy, which made a Publick Entry on the 27th of *May*, in a most Sumptuous manner. And soon after his Majesty sent the Earl of *Pembroke* Ambassador to *Holland*.

The Parliament continued sitting all this Summer, and in the Course of it divers debates arose, and Conferences were held between the two Houses, upon the Several Matters before them, whereof that concerning *Titus Oates* was the most troublesome as having lasted above two Months. That Person styling himself Doctor in Divinity, petition'd to be restored in his fame, and his Sentence to be revers'd, which the House of Commons agreed to, but the House of Lords deny'd. The Reasons given on both sides in the long Conference *July* the 29th, upon the Subject of Amendments made by the Lords is too long to have place here. The end of it was an Address from the Lords to the King, to desire his Majesties Pardon to the said *Oates*, whereby the continuance of his punishment according to the Sentence that had been given against him might be remitted. Which the King comply'd with, and settled a Pension of five pounds a week upon him.

Bills were brought in and passed into Acts to Reverse the attainders of the Lord *Russel*, *Algernon Sydney* Esqr; Mrs. *Alicia Lisle* and Mr. *Cornish*. And the House of Lords took into consideration the severe Fine laid upon the Earl of *Devonshire* in King *James's* time for Striking Mr. *Culpeper* in the Court. It appear'd that his Lordships Plea of privilege of Parliament was over rul'd, and that he was fin'd 30000 Pounds. The Judges that gave the Sentence were all severally examin'd, the Fact appearing, and the King's Council offering nothing to prove that a Peer of the Realm might be committed in Execution for a Fine, the Lords adjudged that the Court in overruling that Lord's Plea of Privilege was guilty of a Breach of Privilege, That the Fine was exorbitant and illegal, and that no Peer ought to be committed for a Fine to the King. The Judgment against Mr. *Samuel Johnson* Clerk, was also Revers'd and the proceedings in his Degradation declared void.

A Bill being on the 9th of *May* sent up to the Lords for Declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject, and settling the Succession of the Crown, their Lordships thought it proper to add the Princess *Sophia's* Name in the Entail and amended the Bill accordingly, to which the Commons dissented, and occasioned divers Conferences, which was terminated by the Birth of a New Heir. For,

On *July* the 24th, Her Royal Highness the Princess of *Denmark* most happily gave Birth to a young Prince, afterwards Baptiz'd *William* and Created Duke of *Gloucester*.

Upon Enquiry into Milcarriages, a Report concerning *Burton* and *Grabam* the King's Solicitors for Criminal Matters in the two last Reigns, was made on the 23d of *May*. Wherein it appeared that they had receiv'd out  
of

of the Exchequer (from the Year 1679, to the Year 1688,) 48000 l. for carrying on the several prosecutions. And that they had by their vexatious prosecutions endeavour'd the Subversion of the Protestant Religion and the Government of the Realm.

The Lords appointed a Committee to enquire into the Miscariages in managing the affairs for *Ireland*, which Committee declaring they could not come to a full discovery without a sight of the Minute Books of the Committee for *Irish* affairs, to the 1st of *May* last the House order'd an Address to his Majesty for a sight of them, which being presented *June* the 18th, the King answer'd that he would consider of it, this obstructed further proceeding in it, till the Commons passing a smart Vote about it, his Majesty on the 16th of *July* acquainted the Lords, that the Committee might inspect the Book, but that Book being not Satisfactory they further desir'd that the Minutes from the time his Majesty began to take the Administration of the Government, to the time of the beginning of these, might be laid before them; To which the King answer'd there were no Minutes of the *Irish* Affairs for that time.

The Commons on the 3d of *August*, voted an Address to his Majesty to represent, That there had been Delays in the Succour of *Ireland*, That there were not sufficient preparations to Transport the Forces, and that several Ships were taken for want of Sufficient Convoy. And on the 12th, they further address'd that Collonel *Lundee* might be sent over to *Londonderry* to be Tryed for the Treasons laid to his Charge.

On the 20th of *August*, the Bill for Paying the Dutch 600000 l. for their Charge in his Majesties expedition to *England* pass'd the Royal Assent: As did also an Act for prohibiting the Trade with *France*, an Act for Relief of the *Irish*-Clergy, and several others, and then the Parliament adjourn'd to the 20th of *September*; and from thence to the 19th of *October*.

Thus Terminated the Session which would have been Shorter if the Bickerings of the Two Parties had not occasion'd long Debates; and the Conferences between the two Houses about some Bills that did not pass, as That for an Indemnity, That for an Attainder of several Persons, That for Declaring the Rights of the Subject and some others; had not lengthned it so far as to induce the King on the 28th of *June* to come to the House, and advise them to Dispatch.

Besides the Bills already mention'd, there pass'd in this Session; an Act for granting an Aid to their Majesties of 68820 l. per mens. for Six months. An Act for raising Money by a Poll. An Act for granting an Aid of 12 d. in the Pound upon Land. An Act for an additional Duty of Excise. An additional Act to the Land-Tax. And an Act for Granting to their Majesties the same Revenues that were enjoy'd by the late Kings, except Hearth-Money, till the 25th of *December*, 1689.

We must Return to *Ireland*, and shew the Course of the War thereof of this Campaign.

Duke *Schomberg* being by his Majesty appointed his General for that Service, and Eighteen Regiments of Foot and five of Horse being expeditiously raised, but not so quickly transported thro' the neglect of the Purveyor; on the 12th of *August* the General failed with as many of the Forces as were yet Ship'd off at *Chester* and *Liverpool*. On the 13th he arrived in *Carrickfergus*-Bay, which lyes over against the South-West Coast of

of *Scotland*, and Landed on *Bangor*, that is the South shoar of the Bay without opposition, and having sent out Parties to Scoure the Country, he march'd forward towards *Belfast*, which the Enemy upon his approach quitted, this Town lyes at the mouth of the River *Logan* or the Bottom of the Bay, on the opposite side to that they Landed on. From thence some Regiments were detach'd towards *Carrickfergus* which stands on the Sea-Coast on the Northern-Shoare of the Bay, which Town they Besieg'd on the 22d of *August*, and took on the 26th. And *August* the 31st, the rest of the Forces arriv'd, but the Artillery was still behind. The Duke therefore sent repeated orders that the Train with all belonging to it should sail with all expedition, and put in at *Carlingford-Bay* which lyes more to the South almost over against *Chester*, and was a much Shorter Voyage: And then march'd forward to meet it. He Encamp'd for one Night at *Drummore*, and the next day as he march'd forward, he was joined by the *Inniskilling*-Horse and Dragoons, the *Irish* at *Newry*, a Town that defended a Strong Pass, quitted and burnt it, which made the General send word to the Duke of *Berwick* their Commander, that if the *Irish* proceeded in that barbarous manner he would give no Quarter, which had the Effect to make them abandon *Dundalk* without barm. Here the General encamp'd to expect the arrival of his Cannon, and there he lay in a moist Ground so long expecting it that his men were all sick and many Died. On the 20th of *September*, they had notice that King *James* at the head of all his Forces march'd towards them, and in effect the next day they appear'd in order of Battle, the English Army was too much weaken'd by Death and Sickness to march out of their Camp to meet them, however they stood to their Arms and were well prepar'd to receive an attack if the Enemy dare offer it. But it seems they found the Entrenchments too strong, and therefore a great Party of Horse having advanc'd within Cannon Shot of the Entrenchments without being able to draw us out, they at last march'd off. The *Inniskillingers* on the 27th of *September* defeated a great Body of *Irish*, that were marching to attack *Sligo*, a Strong Town seated on the West Coast over against *Dundalk* at 20 Miles distance from it. It was Hoped at first that this defeat might have saved the Town but it did not, for *Sarsfield* with a large Body marched thither; and attacked it so vigourously, that although it was well defended by *St. Saviour* with his Company of French, and *Collonel Loyd* with the *Inniskillingers* he took it. The weather in the mean time proving Wet and provisions being scarce the Soldiers in the Camp fared very ill, and a violent Sickness Raging among them many Dy'd, insomuch that before they Decamp'd to go into Quarters at least half the Army were either Dead or Sick.

There was nothing done at Sea this Summer, for Admiral *Torrington* attempting to surprize *Cork* was diverted by a false Intelligence that the French advanc'd towards him, and his Men being sickly he return'd to *Torbay*.

We shall not pretend to give the History of Foreign Affairs, but the Death of Pope *Innocent XI.* which happen'd on the 12th of *August* this Year is too momentous to be omitted. His Family Name was *Odescalchi*, and by that he is known to us, with whom he had no small Respect, because of the Opposition he always made to the growing Power of *France*, and the Countenance he gave to the present Confederacy against Him,

During

During the Recess of the Parliament, the King, after having taken a Turn to *New-market* and visited the University of *Cambridge*, set to work to prepare Matters for the next Session, and because a Convocation was at the same time to be assembled, a Commission under the Great Seal was issued to the Arch-Bishop of *York*, the Bishops of *London*, *Winson*, *Roffen*. and others, to the Number of about Twenty in all, to prepare Matters for the Convocation. The Subject of this Commission was an occasion of secret Censure, till Dr. *Sacbeverell* in his famous Sermon having severely reflected upon Comprehension, gave occasion to Dr. *Wake* then Bishop of *Lincoln* to reveal the whole Matter in the Parliament House, and appeal to the Lords for their Judgment upon it, as may be seen in that Printed Speech.

We omitted to speak of Dr. *Burner's* promotion to the See of *Salisbury* which by the Death of Dr. *Seib Ward* was vacant soon after the Revolution. At this time these Sees vacant by Death were likewise filled up, viz. *Worcester*, by Dr. *Stillingfleet*; *Chichester*, by Dr. *Parrick*; and *Bristol* by Dr. *Ironside*; who were all Consecrated the 13th of *October*.

The time for the Clergy's taking the Oaths expir'd in *August*, at which time the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishops of *Glocester*, *Ely*, *Norwich*, *Chichester*, *Bath and Wells*, and *Peterborough*, with some few of the Lower Orders stood out.

1689

Previous to the meeting of the Parliament the Marquis of *Hallifax* was at his Request removed from his Place of Speaker of the House of Lords, and the Lord Chief Baron *Atkins* was appointed to perform that Office.

On the 19th of *October* the Parliament met, to whom the King made a Gracious Speech, Exhorting them to prepare such Supplies as they should think fitting for the Service of the War, with as much dispatch as might be, that the Preparations for the next Campaign might in due time be made, and that our Allies who were speedily to meet in Congress at the *Hague* might be inform'd how to take their Measures. Telling them also that to satisfy them how the Money they had given had been lain out, his Majesty had order'd the Accounts to be laid before them. And then recommended to them a Bill of Indemnity.

Because of the many Debates in the last Sessions which might be reviv'd unless the Parliament were Prorogued, it having hitherto been only adjourned, it was by consent of both Houses accordingly prorogued by his Majesty's Command on the 21st, and appointed to meet again the 23d.

After the Addresses of Thanks to his Majesty, a Committee was nam'd, to Report what Bills were depending last Sessions, wherein the Bill of Rights being of most importance, was revived, and soon passed. A Bill of Indemnity was also brought in, And the House Voted a Supply to his Majesty of Two Millions Sterling.

Colonel *Ludlow*, one of those who sat as Judges on King *Charles I.* and signed the Warrant for his Death, presuming to come over to *England* this Winter, and appear publicly at *London*, the Commons addressed the King against him, who accordingly published a Proclamation, *Nov.* 14th, ordering him to be apprehended, which drove him back to his old retirement in *Switzerland*.

The Lord *Griffin*, who had been made a Peer by King *James* a very little time before the Revolution, was one who adhered heartily to his Interest, but did not retire with him. The House of Lords therefore requir'd his Attendance, and upon neglect thereof address'd the King to summon him by Proclamation, which obliging him to appear on the day the Parliament met, he was requir'd to take the Oaths, upon which he desired time to Consider. But it soon appear'd he had no inclination to it, for on the 21st a discovery was made of a Correspondence that Lord held with King *James*. The matter was discover'd thus, a Pewter Bottle, with a double Bottom, was brought late at Night to a Pewterer to have the false Bottom solder'd on, which the Workman prying into discover'd a Packet between the two Bottoms, and opening it he found Letters to King *James*, the Duke of *Barwick*, &c. this occasion'd him to seize the Person, who prov'd to be the Cook of the Lord *Griffin*. Upon examination of the Letters by the Secretary, it was found that they gave advice of our secretest Councils, and the Strength and Posture of our Forces. The Lord himself had time to escape, and his Lady only was seiz'd and sent to the Tower, but such strict Guard was kept upon the Coasts that he could not get out of the Kingdom, and therefore he surrender'd himself also. The Examination of the Matter was left to the House of Lords, where it having been lately resolv'd that Colonel *Sidney* was unjustly condemn'd, since pothing but Writings in his Custody was brought against him, some Lords argued a parity of Case, and so he was let go.

The Lord *Presion* presented to the House of Lords a Patten of King *James's* to Create him a Viscount of *England*, Dated at *Versailles*, Jan. 21st, that is one day before the Parliament declar'd the Throne vacant, wherefore he urg'd that his Patent was good, but upon Consultation with the Judges, the House declar'd that the Throne was vacant from the time King *James* left the Government, and so his Plea was overrul'd and he was committed to the Tower, but upon Submission soon after set free.

The Convocation met in *November* and adjourn'd to the 21st of that Month, and then the Upper-house chose the Bishop of *London* in absence of the Arch-Bishop to Preside, and the Lower-house chose Dr. *Fane* their Prolocutor, who carried it against Dr. *Tillotson* whom the King design'd for the Place. The Bishop made a Speech, wherein he advis'd a Temper in Things not Essential in Religion in order to open the Door of the Church, and enlarge the number of its Members; and hinted that the Charity and Indulgence formerly promis'd to the Dissenters ought now to be exercis'd. Dr. *James's* Speech was an Eulogium on the excellent Constitution of the Church of *England*, and a caution against changing Laws. Before they entred upon any Debates the Bishop of *London* told them there was a Defect in the Commission as wanting the Great Seal, and therefore adjourn'd them for some Days; the Defect being supply'd they met again, and receiv'd a Letter from the King, wherein he express'd his Affection to the Church, and promis'd his Protection, desir'd their Assistance in promoting its Welfare, and advis'd that such Things as should be propos'd to them should be Calmly and Impartially Consider'd. The Upper-House drew up an Address of Thanks to the King for his Favour to the Church, and for assembling them to endeavour the reconciling the Dissenters. But the latter part was disagreed to by the Lower-House, and a new Form  
drawn

drawn up by them in very general Terms, which was presented and receiv'd a very Gracious Answer. But the King perceiv'ing little was to be done of what he propos'd, the Convocation was adjourn'd to the 24th of *January*.

The Commons appointed by the King had consider'd what Condescensions might be made by the Church in order to reconcile the Dissenters: The Cross in Baptism, and some other Things they were willing to give up for Peace sake, but the Dissenters insisting upon the Validity of their Orders, and at the same time Ordaining at least 50 young Students: And the Majority of the Convocation peremptorily opposing it, the Reconciliation was made impracticable.

The Parliament went on with Business, and in the course of it made complaint of the Miscarriages in *Ireland*, where instead of 23000 Men establish'd, there were not above 14000. Duke *Schomberg* at the same time sent over his Complaints that the Artillery was a long time withheld, that the Men and Horses were ill provided, and thereby the Army incapable of making that Progress which he should have done: if the Supplies from *England* had been duly sent over, alledging, that when he first Landed, the *Irish* were so frighted that he could have march'd to *Dublin*, but waiting above a Month for the Artillery they had time to recover themselves and discover his Weakness: The Fault of all which lay upon Mr. *Scales* the Purveyor-General, a Person who had serv'd King *James* in the same Office in his Camp at *Houbslow*. The House address'd to know who advis'd his Majesty to employ *Scales*, to which he declar'd 'twas impossible to answer, for it seems he was propos'd in full Council. But to give the Parliament Satisfaction the King sent a Message to the Commons, desiring them to recommend Seven Persons, to whom he would give Commission to inspect the state of the Army in *Ireland*, and the Preparations for it. The House in a full Body gave his Majesty Thanks for this Favour, and left it to him to Name the Commissioners. The King also let the House know that he had order'd Duke *Schomberg* to secure *Scales*.

Several Party debates arose, but none important enough to be here recited. On the 16th of *December* the King came to the House, and gave his Assent to Two Bills, viz. One for an Aid of Two Shilling in the Pound on Land. The other Declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject, and the Settlement of the Crown. Which latter contain'd the whole Declaration made the 13th of *February*, which we have already given you at large; the Principal Additions were that no Papist shall ever hereafter Inherit the Crown, nor any King Marry a Papist.

The Commons took into Consideration the Settling of a Revenue upon her Royal Highness the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*, which they fix'd at Fifty Thousand Pound per Annum.

The Clashing between the Two Parties in the House of Commons run pretty high, one part of the Ministry being peck'd at by one side, and the other part by the other, both sides excusing their Friends and laying all the blame on the other; one cry'd out of the Miscarriages in *Ireland*, another on the People that let the Lord *Griffin* into such secrets, and others against certain Lords. Wherefore the chief Business being (viz) the King came to the House, *January* 27th, and pass'd

an Act for Review of the Poll, and to lay an Additional Poll. An Act for Laying one Shilling in the Pound more on Land. An Act declaring the Pretended Parliament at *Dublin* illegal and their Proceedings void, and some others. And then made a Gracious Speech, wherein he thank'd the Parliament for the Money granted, promising a due application of it, and then told them that He would go over in Person to *Ireland* and endeavour to reduce that Kingdom, that it might be no longer a Charge to this. And the Spring growing on it was convenient he should be as soon in the Field as might be, and therefore thought fit to put an end to the Session.

Accordingly the Parliament was prorogued: And on the 6th of *February* by Proclamation it was Dissolv'd, and a new one appointed to meet on the 20th of *March*. And about a Month after Sir *John Lowmber*, Mr. *Hambden*, Mr. *Pelham*, and Sir *Stephen Fox* were Constituted Commissioners for executing the Office of Lord High-Treasurer. On the 19th of *February* the King was pleas'd to take the Privy-Seal from the Marquis of *Hallifax*, and gave it to *William Cbeyney*, Esq; Sir *John Knatchbull*, and Sir *William Pulteney* in Commission.

On the 20th of *March* the Parliament Met, and the Commons having chosen Sir *John Trevor* Speaker, the King made a Speech to them the next day, telling them that he continued his Resolution of going to *Ireland*, and call'd them together to have their assistance for prosecuting the War with vigour, desir'd they would settle the Revenue which he was willing might be made a Fund of Credit for the present; not doubting of their discharging hereafter what should be now laid upon it. Then declar'd his desire of composing all differences among his Subjects, to which purpose he had formerly recommended an Act of Indemnity, but seeing the Debates upon it take up time in the Houses, he intended to Send them an Act of Grace with as few exceptions as might be. He told them that the disaffected encouraged themselves by the hopes of creating differences in the two Houses, and advised them to take care to disappoint them by unanimity and dispatch. Then recommended to them a Union with *Scotland*, whose Parliament having nominated Commissioners to that purpose, he wish'd they would do the same. Propos'd to them the preparing a Bill to empower the Queen to administer the Government in his absence if they thought it necessary. And concluded with telling them that the Season and his Journey to *Ireland* would admit but of a very Short Session and advis'd them to dispatch that we might not be engag'd in Debates when our Enemies are in the Field.

This House of Commons had fewer Men of Heat among them than the former, and therefore Sir *John Sedley's* fam'd Speech against Places of great Profit in the Court or State had no great influence.

The Revenue, as we have formerly told you was in the first Session of the former Parliament settled upon their Majesties to *Christmas* 1689, which in the last Sessions had been continued one Year longer, and now a Bill was brought in for continuing it for four Years from *Christmas* 1690. Charging three fourths of the Customs with a Loan of 500000 *l.* and the Excise with a Loan of 250000 *l.* towards the Expence of the War. A Bill was also brought in for putting the Administration into the Queen's Hands whenever the King's Affairs should call him out of the Kingdom.

These,



These, together with a Bill for reversing the Judgment against the Charter of *London*, a Bill for granting a General Pardon, and some others passed into Acts this Session; which terminated the 23d of *May* by adjournment, to the 7th of *July*, and from thence by several adjournments to *September*, when they were Prorogued.

On the 17th of *April*, the Lord Viscount *Lumley* was created Earl of *Scarborough*, the Lord *Delamere* Earl of *Warrington*, and the Lord *Grey* Viscount de *Longueville*.

In *Scotland* there remain'd still a Body of Rebels, who were headed by Col. *Cannon*, and skulking in the High-lands, made frequent Depredations upon the neighbouring Country. Wherefore General *Mackay*, and Sir *Tho. Levingston*, with sufficient Forces, were sent against them. *Cannon* endeavoured to engage the Gentry in his Party, but his Letters were intercepted, and all suspected Persons confin'd, which so far lessen'd his Power, that he thought fit to retire to *Ireland*, and then Sir *Hugh Cameron* became their Leader. He was reinforc'd from *Ireland* by as many Officers, Arms, Cloaths, and Ammunition, as King *James* could spare, which flushing his Party, they ventur'd to appear in a large Body, but were set upon so vigorously by Sir *Thomas Levingston* near *Strathpach* in the County of *Murray*, that 400 of their Men were kill'd, 100 taken Prisoners, and the rest put to flight. And several other Advantages were obtained by the King's Forces there this Spring.

In *Ireland* the Army for some time continued in sickly State, but by the care of the General in providing them good Food, they began to recover, and by the beginning of Spring were fit for Action. For the quicker recruiting the Army there, the King had hir'd 7000 Danes, who together with some Dutch Regiments and French Refugees being sent over, the Army was become considerable. In *February* the Enemy began to be in Motion, and seem'd to threaten the Frontier Garrisons. To prevent which several Bodies of Forces were sent out, that under Colonel *Woolsey* from *Belturbat*, being not above 1000 Horse and Foot, adventur'd to attack a Body of the Enemy, whom they did not expect were so large, but found to be 9000 Men. However being in, they fought so bravely, that they entirely defeated the Enemy, and pursuing them to *Cavan*, return'd to *Belturbat* with a good Booty of Cattle. Sir *John Lanier* took *Bedloe*-Castle near *Dundalk*, with 1500 black Cattle. Sir *Cloudesley Shovel* took in *Dublin* Bay the only Ship King *James* had. And in *May*, General *Schomberg* Besieg'd *Charlemont*-Castle, a place of good Strength, furnished with a sufficient Garrison, but by reason of a Blockade for some time past straitned in Provisions. This place stands in the heart of *Ulster*, on the borders of the County of *Armagh*, towards *Tyrone*. King *James*, considering the importance of the Place, sent a strong Detachment with Provisions to relieve it, which were politickly let pass by the Blockade, but none permitted to come out; whereby the number of Months being encreas'd beyond proportion to the Victuals they carry'd in, the whole Garrison were soon distress'd. And the Siege at the same time, being vigorously push'd, they were forc'd to Capitulate on the 13th of *May*. And on the same day, Col. *Woolsey* took *Ballingary*-Castle near *Cavan*.

This was the posture of Affairs when King *William* arriv'd, who Land-  
ed at *Carickfergus* June 14th, attended by his Royal Highness Prince *George*,  
the Duke of *Ormond*, and several other Noble-men.

As soon as King *James* heard of King *William's* arrival, he set forward  
to take the Field; and departing from *Dublin* on the 16th with 6000 Foot  
Veterane Soldiers, he march'd to joyn the rest of his Army, which equal'd  
King *William's* for Number, besides 15000 in Garrisons.



The Banks of the River *Boyne*, which is that River that falls into the  
Sea at *Drogheda*, was the Scene of that great Action, wherein the Empire  
of *Britannia* was finally Lost by King *James*; and Confirm'd to King *Wil-*  
*liam*. For the former having first pass'd the River, but afterwards re-  
pass'd it, choosing to have it in his Front, there expected his Enemy, who  
on the 30th of June order'd his whole Army, by break of Day, to move.  
King *William* marching at the Head of his Army took a view of the Enemy,  
and rode 300 Paces into the River to discover its depth. The *Irish* soon  
after having discover'd the King, fix'd hard upon the place where he stood,  
and at the first Shot kill'd a Man and two Horses within an hundred Paces  
of his Majesty, and in the next Shot, a Bullet, after grazing upon a Hil-  
lock, in its rebound struck the King a-flant on the Shoulder, tore thro'  
his Cloaths and raz'd the Skin. The disorder that this necessarily made  
in those about the King, made the *Irish* conclude him Kill'd; which Re-  
port immediately run to *Dublin*, and from thence to *Park*, where they  
-had the Folly to make publick Rejoycings for it.

King *William* having got his Wound dress'd mounted again and shew'd himself to the whole Army. That Evening a Council of War was held, wherein it was resolv'd to pass the River on the Morrow. Duke *Schomberg* having advis'd something that was not accepted, retir'd to his Tent in disgust, and had but a small part in the Action: But his Son was in the heat of it and shew'd great Bravery.

July 1. This famous Battle was fought, the Detail whereof is too long for this Manual. It is sufficient to say, That King *William* was continually in Motion, and in the places of greatest Danger, leading up his Men and giving Orders, and that in his passing the River, his Horse stuck so fast in the Mud, that he was forc'd to alight to get him out. Whilst on the other hand King *James* stood on a neighbouring Hill to see the Action, Count *Lauzun*, Lieutenant-General *Hamilton*, and Mr. *Sheldon*, having the chief Command of his Army. The Battle lasted several Hours with various Success, both Parties having at several times Advantages in the several places of Action, till in the end the Irish gave way, and *Hamilton* being taken Prisoner, *Lauzun* rode to King *James* and advis'd him to Retreat, which without delay he did, and arriv'd that Night at *Dublin*.

Duke *Schomberg* did not pass the River till Monsieur *Caillemote* who Commanded the French Refuges, was carried off to his Tent, which leaving that Body in some disorder, the Duke hasten'd over to their assistance, where he was presently after attack'd by a Party of King *James's* Guards and Wounded, but not mortally, but his Friends in firing too hastily upon those that attack'd him, shot the Duke himself through the Neck, of which he died immediately. Mr. *Walker*, the defender of *London-Derry*, having again taken the Sword at this Place, was kill'd in the Action. None others of eminent Note are named amongst the Kill'd or Taken in this Day's Action: Which indeed, was not a very bloody one, for King *James's* Side, who lost most, were reckon'd to be diminish'd but 1500 Men by the Battle. Prince *George* of *Denmark* accompanied the King's Person in all the Action, and both were by Providence guarded from the least hurt, altho' both were frequently within reach of the Enemy's Shot.

King *James* was so Dispirited by the loss of the Battle, that altho' as we have said, he lost but 1500 Men, and his Generals by a skilful Retreat brought off the rest, he arriv'd but one Night at *Dublin*, where he made a Speech to his Friends, advising them to shift for themselves. The next Day he rode to *Waterford*, where he went on Board a Ship that lay ready for him, and sail'd back to *France* with all speed.

The Protestants at *Dublin* being hereby set at Liberty Possess'd themselves of the Militia-Arms, formed a Committee to take care of things, and sent away to King *William* to entreat his Presence among them. His Majesty sent the Duke of *Ormond* and Monsieur *Overkirk* with a sufficient Body of Troops thither the 3d of July, and himself with the whole Army followed on the 5th. For he thought proper first to take care of *Drogheda*, where lay a good Magazine of Stores. The Governor of that Place at first reject'd the Summons, but being told that if he stood out, he should have no Quarter, and having consider'd 'twas impossible he should be Reliev'd, accept'd Conditions, and march'd out with his Garrison.

And now having brought the King to the Capital City of his Third Kingdom, altho the Enemy was powerful enough to give him the trouble of a third Campaign, there, we may fairly say, he was in full possession of the *Britannick Empire*.

But while the King was gaining Victories in *Ireland*, the Queen was alarm'd in *England* with threatening Dangers. The Disaffected there upon concerted Measures with *France*, meditated an Insurrection in several places of the Kingdom, which was to be supported by the French Fleet, and assisted by Men sent over from *France*. The Queen had intimation of the Design, and therefore gave immediate Orders to the Admiral to put to Sea and fight the French. Accordingly,

On the 24th of *June*, the *E. of Torrington* put to Sea, the French being at the same time out and lay hovering near the Coast. On the 30th, the two Fleets off of *Beachy* drew up in Line of Battle, and the Signal for Engagement being given, the Dutch, who were the Vanguard began the Fight, and were seconded by the English Ships that lay nearest, but the Admiral in the Centre not Engaging, the rest of the Fleet lay by, and did no more but make good a Retreat during the whole Day that the Fight lasted. The Dutch fought bravely, but bearing the whole brunt of the Action they must necessarily suffer, as in effect they did, so far as to loose two Rear Admirals, and one Captain, and had several Ships disabled. The English also lost two Captains of Ships, and two Captains of Marines. The Admiral was universally blamed; and tho' upon a Trial before a Court-Marshall he was acquitted upon his arguing the inequality of Strength, the Enemy being 82 Men of War, yet he was no more employ'd. However, when after the Peace the French came promiscuously to *England*, some French Sea Captains who were in that Engagement coming over hither, applauded the Admiral's Conduct; as having by preserving the Fleet entire disappointed them of the Advantages they hoped for from the Destruction their great Strength was able to have made in it, if they could have come to Engage it.

The Advantage the French were suppos'd to have got occasion'd dreadful apprehensions of Danger; every Body expected a Descent, and the Militia was raised in the Maritime Counties, and *London* was preparing to raise Auxiliaries additional to their Regiments of Train'd-Bands, which is a Dutiful Address to the Queen they declared. But the French disappointed of their Expectation upon the Fleet, did no more than send their Gallies, who had Land-men on Board 'em, into *Torbay*, and from them sent some Boats with Men a-shoar, who burnt *Tinnmouth*, ravag'd the Country a little way up, stole some Sheep, and with their Plunder went aboard, and soon after return'd to *Brest*.

On the 14th of *July* the Queen publish'd a Proclamation for apprehending the Earls of *Litchfield*, *Ailesbury*, and *Castlemain*, the Lords *Montgomery*, *Preston*, and *Bellafse*, Sir *Theoph. Ogilby*, Sir *Edward Hales*, and others.

Thus the Danger which appear'd so formidable at first, was happily dissipated, and his Majesty left again at liberty to prosecute his Victories in *Ireland*, which upon the first News of it He was preparing to leave to his Generals.

To return therefore to *Ireland*. King *William* entred *Dublin* July the 6th, and went immediately to *St. Patrick's Church*, where he gave God Thanks for his Victories, and heard a Sermon preach'd by *Dr. King*: And in the Afternoon return'd to his Camp, which was pitch'd the Day before at *Kinglas*.

The next day he publish'd a Declaration, promising Pardon and Protection to the Irish that should return to their Homes by the 1st of *August*. And soon after a Proclamation to cry down the Brass-Money, which King *James* during his residence at *Dublin*, had obliged the People to take. The Army in two Bodies broke up the 9th to enter upon new Action. One part besieg'd *Athlone*, but ineffectually. And his Majesty march'd Westward. Major-General *Kirk* was detach'd to attack *Waterford*, which Surrendred the 25th, as did *Duncannon* the 26th. Here the King left the Camp and return'd to *Dublin*. But receiving there a good account of the posture of Affairs in *England*, he return'd to the Army *August* the 4th.

*Tyrconnel* and *Lanzen* had drawn all their Forces towards *Limerick*, the strength of which place affording them a convenient Head-Quarters, they resolv'd there to make a stand.

The King therefore resolv'd to B-siege it; and accordingly on the 9th of *August* *Limerick* was Invested. The Governor, one *Boissieu*, who was assisted by the Duke of *Berwick* and Col *Sarsfield*, resolv'd to defend the Town, which was the Answer he sent by the Trumpeter who was sent to summon him.

The King was active all that day in posting the Army, and order'd General *Ginkle* that Night to pass the River *Shannon*; which he perform'd, and invested the place on all sides. In the mean time the Artillery which lay at *Kilkenny*, was order'd to march to the Camp. The Town fired briskly, and aim'd their Shot muth at the King's Tent, which his Majesty was therefore prevail'd upon to remove.

On the 11th a Country Gentleman nam'd *O Brian*, who liv'd near the Town, came to the Camp, and gave notice that *Sarsfield* was gone out of the Town with 5 or 600 Horse and Dragoons, and pass'd the River nine Miles above, which he suppos'd was upon some ill Design. His Advice was not minded by the Officers, but being at last introduc'd into the King's Presence, his Majesty immediately gave Order to Sir *John Lanier* to march out with 500 Horse to meet the Train. But it seems he was too dilatory in observing that Order, for before they had got far they saw a great Light in the Air, and heard a great Noise, which arose from the blowing up of the Train. The Artillery were come within seven Miles of the Camp, when *Sarsfield* (who had skulk'd among the Mountains to watch a convenient Opportunity) came upon 'em on a sudden, cut the few Troops that guarded it, whose Horses were at that time a Grazing, to-pieces, blew up the Powder, burst the Canon by over-charging and clapping the Muzzle in the Ground; and then march'd off without Loss, the Body sent from the Camp coming not in time enough to intercept them; for tho' they came in sight of the Rear, they could not overtake them. This unhappy Blow was a great disappointment to the Besiegers, however, the King resolving to pursue his Work, sent for Cannon from *Waterford*.

The Trenches were open'd before *Limerick* on the 17th, and Batteries being rais'd against a strong Fort that annoy'd 'em, that Fort was taken

the 20th. By the 27th a breach was made in the Counterscarp, at which an Assault was made with great Bravery, but the Breach being somewhat too small, which for want of Bullets could not be enlarg'd, after a long Action, they were forc'd to retreat.

The King perceiving the Work to be too difficult to be soon ended, and considering the approach of the wet season, resolv'd to raise the Siege, and accordingly on the 30th of *August* the heavy Baggage were sent away, and the next day the Army Decamp'd. And his Majesty having dispos'd the Army into Quarters, constituted the Lord *Sidney* and *Thomas Coningsby* Esq; (since Lord) Lords Justices, and gave for the present the Command of the Army to Count *Solmes*. And then he embark'd for *England*, *September* the 5th, arriv'd the next Day at *Bristol*, and on the 9th came to *Windsor*.

*Cork* in the mean time was Besieg'd by Forces under the Command of the Earl of *Marlborough*, in the attack whereof the Duke of *Grafton*, who acted as a Volunteer, was unhappily kill'd. On *September* the 28th, the Town Capitulated, and was accordingly Surrender'd. And,

On the 3d of *October* he invest'd *Kinsale*, open'd Trenches the 5th, and by the 15th had made practicable Breaches, which occasion'd a Capitulation, and the next day the Town was Surrender'd. and soon after his Lordship return'd to *England*, which ended this glorious Campaign.

Having thus related our own Actions this Summer, let us take a step abroad and view the State of our Confederates in the great War against *France*. The Alliance upon which the War began, consisted of the King of *Great-Britain*, the *States-General*, the *Emperor*, and the King of *Spain*, to which was this Summer added the Duke of *Savoy*. That Prince refus'd all Overtures from *France*, and Declar'd for the Confederates. Upon which the Marshal *Catinas* was sent with an Army of French to Invade his Country; and after the Battle of *Salazes*, fought the 18th of *August*, wherein the French had the better, they took the Town of *Suz*.

In *Flanders* the only notable Transaction this Summer was the Battle of *Flerus*, fought on the 1st of *July*, between the French under the Duke of *Luxemburg*, and the Dutch and Confederates under Prince *Waldeck*, wherein after an obstinate and bloody Battle, the Confederates had the worst, as being oblig'd to quit their Cannon: in nothing else could the French boast advantage, having lost as great a number of Men as the Confederates in the Action. In *Germany* nothing material was perform'd. And in *Cassania* the French obtain'd some small Advantages.

In *England* the Parliament met on the 12th of *September*, and were prorogued to the 2d of *October*, at which time they met and continued sitting. His Majesty on the day of their meeting made a Speech, wherein he represented to both Houses the necessity of making early and effectual provision for the carrying on the War, intimated the short provision made last Sessions, and the arrears of Pay to the Army thereby incurr'd, that the Revenue being all apply'd to the Service of the War, 'twas expedient to consider of a provision for the Civil List. Mention'd the Bravery of the Army, and blam'd the Conduct of the Fleet; and concluded with exhorting them to be unanimous and expeditious in their Consultations.

Both Houses presented Addresses of Thanks to the King for his Gracious Speech, and for the unparalleled Goodness and tender Affection his Majesty

Majesty had shewn to his People in undertaking in Person the War in *Ireland*, where next under God, the success was owing to his Majesties great Valour and good Conduct. And to the Queen acknowledging the great Wisdom and Courage her Majesty had shewn in the Difficulties and Dangers during his Majesty's Absence, and declaring their Gratitude and affectionate Zeal to both their Majesties Service. *October* the 6th, The Commons Voted a Supply for carrying on the War both in *Ireland* and against *France*, and the next day Voted the Sums for the Navy to be 1791695 *l*. And on the 4th of *November* they Voted 2294560 *l*. for maintaining an Army of 69636 Men, which Sums they raised by divers Duties upon imported Goods, and by doubling the Excise; together with the Land-Tax and Loans upon the Excise. But instead of that Loan, it was proposed to give the forfeited Estates in *Ireland*, which some were of Opinion might raise a Million of Money. But this Proposal was rejected, and even the Bill which afterwards pass'd the House of Commons for attainting the Persons in Rebellion, confiscating their Estates, and applying them to the Service of the War, was dropt in the House of Lords. The Commons had in their Estimate for the Sea-Service, made a provision for Building some Ships of War to reinforce the Navy. But taking that Matter into further Consideration, they Voted on the 24th of *December* a supply of 570000 *l* for building 17 Third-Rate Ships of War of 60 Guns a piece, additional to what they had already provided for, and made provision accordingly. They also pass'd a Bill for appointing Commissioners to take and state the publick Accompts. All which Bills, together with some others that were necessary, being pass'd both Houses, his Majesty gave his Royal Assent to them on the 5th of *January*, and then made a Speech to both Houses. Wherein he Thanked them for the Dispatch they had made, which gave him liberty to go into *Holland* (where his Presence was wanted at the great Congress appointed at the *Hague*.) And declared he would make no Grant of the Forfeited Lands in *England* and *Ireland*, till that Matter should be settled in Parliament. And then by his Majesty's Direction, both Houses Adjourn'd to the 31st of *March* next.

*Nov.* the 15th. The King was pleas'd to appoint the Lord *Godolphin* first Commissioner of the Treasury, and accordingly a new Commission pass'd, wherein that Lord, with the four old Commissioners, Sir *John Lowther*, Sir *Steph. Fox*, Mr. *Hambden* and Mr. *Pelham*, were constituted Commissioners of the Treasury. And soon after Sir *Charles Porter* was made Lord Chancellor of *Ireland*, and one of the Lords Justices, and the Lord *Sidney* who possess that Post was recall'd.

On the 16th of *January* his Majesty Embark'd for *Holland*, and on the 18th, arriv'd on that Coast, but adventuring to go off in the Shallops, when the Yachts were a League and half from Shoar, he was so surrounded by Ice that he lay all Night in the Boat, accompanied by the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earls of *Devonshire*, *Dorset*, *Portland*, and *Mormoush*, Monsieur *Overkirk* and Monsr. *Zuyestein*, who attended him. At length they got safe on Shoar, and arriv'd at the *Hague* the 19th in the Evening. And this being the first time his Majesty had been there since his accession to the Throne, he was prevail'd upon to make a publick Entry, which was accordingly perform'd the 26th with very great Solemnity and Pomp, several Triumphal Arches, and divers Decorations being erected for that purpose.

To meet his Majesty here and Concert the Methods of Defending Europe from the Invasions of *France*, the Electors of *Brandenburg* and *Saxonia*, the Dukes of *Lunenburg*, *Zell* and *Wolfenbustel*, the Landgrave of *Hesse*, with several other Princes of *Germany*, and the Plenipotentiary Ambassadors of all the rest of the Princes engag'd in the Confederacy, arriv'd daily, and made the most Illustrious Assembly that has any where been seen, who for the space of two Months held Conferences and Entertainments, wherein Resolutions were taken for carrying on the War, which if they had been as regularly perform'd by the rest as they were by *England* and *Holland*, the French Monarch's Pride had been effectually pull'd down. For it was resolv'd that 222000 Men should be the complement of the Army to act against *France*, whereof the Emperor's 20. the King of *England's* 20. the States-General 35000. and perhaps the Duke of *Savoy's* Quota, were always compleat, but how short the other Princes were in theirs may be judg'd by the faint Efforts were made before *England* and *Holland* much enlarg'd the Number of their Forces.

The Entertainments, and the Conferences at the *Hague* were but just over, and the King retir'd to *Loa*, when he was alarm'd with News that the French had besieg'd *Mons*. On the 15th of *March*, N. S. A Detachment of French invest'd that strong Fortress, and a few Days after the King himself, with the Dauphin and Duke of *Orleans* came to command in the Siege. King *William* hasten'd to its Relief, and drew an Army together for that purpose, which he brought as far as *Hill* by the 6th of *April*, but thro' the neglect of the Spaniards in providing Carriage his Artillery came not up in time; for the French advanc'd their Trenches with all possible expedition, and fir'd upon the Town from 60 pieces of Cannon, and 25 Mortars, with such incessant Fury, that the Burghers would not bear it, and as they were stronger than the Garrison, they beat the Chamade, and forced the Governor (who was resolv'd to hold out till the Succour come up) to sign the Capitulation, whereby this important place was taken by the French King. *April* 10th, almost in sight of King *William*. The Town being taken, the French withdrew and put their Troops into Quarters, and the King bestow'd his in the same manner, and then came over to *England*, and arriv'd at *Whitchal*, *April* 13th.

In pursuit of the Thred of the Discourse, we omitted an Event at home this Winter, which is too considerable to be pass'd over. The Friends of King *James* by their disappointment last Year, and by the Defeat at the *Boyne* were not totally discourag'd, but still pursued their Designs; and to the purpose of carrying 'em on with Success enlarg'd their Party by taking in Whigs as well as Tories, who had any remains of Affection to the late King. These held Consults, and resolv'd to apply themselves to the French King for Assistance; and accordingly the Lord *Preston* with two Gentlemen, Mr. *Abison* and Mr. *Elliot* were Deputed (and actually took shipping in the most private manner) to go to *France*, but the Government having notice watch'd them, and a little below *Gravesend* their Ship was boarded, and the Persons seized; in Mr. *Abison's* Bosom was found a Packet of Papers, which thro' the suddenness of the taking him he had not time to throw over board as was apparently intended by the Lead affix'd. By this Pacquet it was plain that they were going to *France* to invite the French King to invade *England*; Letters and Addresses from



from several Persons, (particularly Dr. *Turner* late Bishop of *Ely*.) to King *James*, Minutes of Instructions for the French Fleet, and other Papers of like import being found in this Pacquet.

The Lord *Preston* was brought to Tryal at the Old Baily on the 16th of *January*, 1690-1, and Mr. *Ashton* on the 19th; both whom were found Guilty, and the latter Executed, but the Lord obtain'd Pardon.

During the King's Absence an unhappy Fire broke out at *Whitehal*, which burnt the Lodgings over the Stone Gallery, but was extinguish'd before it reach'd the King's Lodgings.

Sir *Edward Villiers* was on the 25th of *Mar. b.* 1691. Created a Baron and Viscount of *England*, by the Title of Baron *Villiers of Hoo*, and Viscount *Villiers of Harford* in the County of *Kent*.

His Majesty made but a short stay in *England*, For purposing to Command the Army in *Flanders* in Person, he made as much dispatch thither as possible. And therefore having given the necessary Orders for the total reduction of *Ireland*; and for the fitting out a numerous Fleet, whereof Mr. *Russel* (since Earl of *Orford*) was appointed Admiral; and filled up the vacant Sees, He departed for *Holland*, where he arrived *May 3d.*

The Ecclesiastical Promotions were, Dr. *Tillotson* to the Arch-Bishoprick of *Canterbury*. Dr. *Patrick* Bishop of *Chichester* to the Bishoprick of *Ely*. Dr. *Grove* to *Chichester*. Dr. *Fowler* to *Glocester*. Dr. *Cumberland* to *Peterburgh*. Dr. *Moor* to *Norwich*. Dr. *Beverige* to *Bath* and *Wells*, but he declining it because Dr. *Kenn* was living, Dr. *Kidder* was afterwards promoted to that See. And in the Month of *May* this Year Dr. *Sharp* succeeded Dr. *Lamplugh* in the Arch-Bishoprick of *York*, and Dr. *Ironside*, Dr. *Croft* in *Hereford*, and Dr. *Hall* succeeded Dr. *Ironside* in *Bristol*.

And now we must look over into *Ireland*, where Lieutenant General *Ginckle* commanded in chief his Majesty's Army.

In the beginning of *June* the Army took the Field, and on the 7th of that Month sat down before *Ballymore*, a Town seated at the edge of a Bogg in *West-Meath* County 12 Miles North-East from *Athlone*, which surrender'd the next Day. On the 19th they invested *Athlone*, and took the English Town Sword in Hand the 20th; the Irish Town being to be attack'd cross the River, and the Besiegers having broke the Bridge, made the taking it exceeding difficult. However after many Repulses the English got over the River by a Ford, and by unparalled Bravery gain'd the Bridge which also gain'd the Town, for the Enemy deserted it and fled to their Army, which lay all the while behind the Town; a Circumstance, that as it encourag'd the Enemy encreased the Merit of the Generals and Soldiery, who in their Sight took a well fortified Town over a River in ten Days time. On the 10th of *July* the Army marched after the Enemy, who were retir'd into a strong Situation near the Castle of *Agbrim*. A Morass lay on their Right, and a Rivulet with steep Hills and little Bogs on their Left. with the Castle in their Front. The French General St. *Ruth* commanded in chief, assisted by *Sarsfield*. On the other side General *Ginckle* was assisted by the Duke of *Wirtemburgh*, Generals *Mackay*, *Talmash*, *Tetteau*, *la Melloniere*, &c St. *Ruth* perceiving our Army intended to attack him, made a blustering Speech to his Soldiers, and prepared to receive us. On Sunday *July 12th* the Battle was fought, wherein the Irish fought so bravely, that altho' the English perform'd

Wonders

Wonders the Victory was doubtful for some Hours, nay, St. *Ruth* thought he had us in his Power; but a Canon-bullet soon after put an end to his Life, which also put their Army into Confusion, for *Sarsfield* was not acquainted with the order of Battle. The English perceiving their disorder push'd so seasonably that they put the Enemy to rout, and pursued them three Miles, till Night coming on they were oblig'd to let the rest escape. The Irish lost above 4000 Men in this Battle, and the English 700 kill'd and as many wounded.

The General resolving to pursue his blow, in a few days march'd the Army towards *Galloway*, which was now besides *Limerick*, the only considerable place the Irish possess'd. The Governour pretended at first to hold out, but after a few days experience of the English Bravery, he came to Treaty, and on the 20th of *July* the Town was surrender'd.

*Limerick* now was the next undertaking, *Tyrconnel* dy'd there the 14th of *August*, so the chief command devolv'd upon *Sarsfield*, who made a very obstinate Defence. On the 25th of *August*, the English Army sat down before the Town, and soon took the our Forts. But the Town was impregnable, till the General found means to pass part of the Forces over the River, and Attack it on that side also. Where, by a remarkable Bravery of the English Grenadiers, who were employ'd to Attack two Forts at *Thomond Gate*, 600 of the Enemy were cut to pieces, when retiring from those Forts to the Town, the Gate was shut upon 'em to prevent the English entering with them, so closely did they pursue. The English being hereby lodg'd at the foot of the Bridge which cut off from the Enemy all communication with their Horse without, who were all this while scouring the Country. They soon after demanded a Cessation of Arms for three days, till they might send to Lieutenant General *Skeldon*, who lay with 1500 Horse not far off, in order to include him in the Capitulation, which they were dispos'd to Enter into. Which being granted and Hostages Exchang'd, the 26th of *September*, the Treaty commenc'd, wherein the Irish ask'd such high Terms that a new Battery was order'd to be erected, but at the request of the besieg'd the Treaty being renew'd it was finally concluded on the 3d of *October*. The Lords Justices having to that purpose made a journey to their Camp, and subscrib'd that part of the Articles that related to Civil Rights. By this Treaty all that the Irish held for King *James* was to be surrendred, and all the Irish that were desirous to go to *France* were permitted to depart. Thus was *Ireland* intirely reduc'd to the Obedience of King *William*.

In *England* all was quiet this Summer and nothing disturb'd her Majesties Administration, neither did any Event happen that may deserve publick notice. The Fleet at Sea defended our Coast and protected the *Turkey* Fleet which the French way-laid, but no Action happen'd. In *Flanders* the two Armies equally strong lay at Bay all the Summer, but at breaking up the French falling on the Rear of the Confederates, kill'd them 1000 Men with half that loss to themselves. In *Savoy* the French had great Success, and in *Spain* they took a small Town and bombarded *Barcelona*.

The King return'd to *England* *October* the 19th. And on the 23d of the same Month the Parliament Assembled, to whom his Majesty made a Speech intimating the Reduction of *Ireland*, the Merit of that Army, and the rea-

sonableness

Conableness of paying the Arrears, the necessity of a good Fleet at Sea, and an Army of 65000 Men at Land. And advised them to unanimity and Dispatch.

The usual Addresses being over, the Houses proceeded, and on the 6th of November the Commons Voted, that a Supply be granted to their Majesties for carrying on the War against France. And on the 18th they Voted, that the Sum for the Sea Service of the Year 1692, be 1575890 l. Including the Ordinance and the Building of Docks. And on the 4th of January, They Voted, 1935787 l. for the Army. Which they raised by a Land-Tax, Double Excise, and Quarterly Poll. But these raised not what they were given for, by 230000 l.

At the beginning of this Session Petitions were presented to the House of Commons against the East-India Company, praying that that Trade might be laid open. The matters of complaint being Communicated to the Company, they presented their Defence. Both which being duly consider'd, the House Voted on the 17th of December, several Articles of Regulation for the East-India Trade, which are too numerous to be inserted here, the principal were, That the Company should annually Export Goods of the product and manufacture of England, to the Value of 2000000 l. That no one person should have a Stock of above 5000 l. That no private Sales should be made. That no dividends should be made without leaving a Sufficient Fund to pay all Debts, and carry on the Trade. And that Security should be given that the Stock was then worth all Debts being paid, 749000 l. All which Articles being observ'd, they Address'd his Majesty to Incorporate the East-India Company by Charter, that the same might afterwards pass into an Act. And a Bill was order'd accordingly, but when that Bill was brought in in February following, so many Petitions appear'd against it, that the House thought fit to Address the King to Dissolve the East-India Company and constitute a new One, for the better preserving that Trade to the Kingdom. A Bill pass'd the House of Commons for regulating Tryals in Cases of Treason, to which the Lords added a Clause in their own behalf, that in case of the Tryal of a Peer, all the Peers should be Summon'd and sit to Judge the Cause. To which the Commons disagreeing, occasion'd many Conferences, and both Houses adhering to their Opinions, the Bill was Lost.

One Fuller an Obscure fellow, who pretended to have been a Page in the Family of the late Queen at the time of the Birth of the Prince of Wales, and to be employed in the service of their cause in England, appear'd before the House of Commons, declaring himself capable of making great discoveries, and promis'd to produce Vouchers if he might have a Pais for two persons to come from beyond Sea, which was accordingly granted him but to no purpose, for such persons never appear'd, nor could be heard of, and therefore the House voted him an Impostor. And in consequence of their Address to the King to prosecute him at Law, he afterwards stood in the Pillory.

On the 24th of February, his Majesty came to the House, Pass'd several Bills and made a Gracious Speech, and then the Parliament adjourn'd to the 12th of April.

It may not be amiss to remark, that the King at this time made use of his Negative Voice to a Bill for ascertaining the Commissions and Salaries of the Judges. These

These other Events were the only remarkable ones this Year; namely. *November* the 10th at Night, a Fire happen'd in the Royal-Palace at *Ken-sington* which did much mischief, but was suppress'd before it came to the Royal Apartment. *November* the 25th, Doctor *Tennison* Minister of St. *Martins*, was nominated to the See of *Lincoln*, in the room of Doctor *Ba-low* Deceased. On the 20th of *February* General *Ginckle* was created Earl of *Arlbone*. On the 1st of *March* the Earl of *Pembroke* was made Lord-keeper of the Privy-Seal. Sir *Edward Seymour* and Mr. *Montague*, were made Commissioners of the Treasury, in place of Sir *John Lowther* and Mr. *Pelham*: the Lord *Conwallis* was made Commissioner of the Admiralty. And on the 3d of *March*, The Lord *Sidney* was made Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*. On the 19th of *March* *Thomas Conningsby* Esquire, was made a Baron of *Ireland*; and Sir *Henry Capel* a Baron of *England*.

The King embark'd the 5th of *March*, and arriv'd the next day in *Hol-land*. And towards the End of the same month the Queen Dowager departed from *England* to go into *Portugal* by the way of *France*, where she safely arrived and remained the rest of her Life, much Honour'd in that Kingdom.

1692 Sir *Rowland Gwin*, at that time Treasurer of the Chamber to the Queen, having spoken reflecting words against the Lord *Sidney*, he was (*April* 7.) question'd before the Queen and Council, where not being able to justify what he had said, it was declared that the said words were groundless and scandalous and Sir *Rowland* was turn'd out of his place.

The Partisans for King *James* were still busy in plotting his Return, which they were now more then ever in hopes of, by reason that the *French* King gave so much into it, as to Lend that Prince 30000 men, with assurance that the number should be doubled if necessary, This Force King *James* led to the Sea Coast of *Normandy*, and was ready to put on board, when our Fleet by a most signal Victory over the *French* prevented it. But first his Letters to certain Privy-Councillors and other Persons of quality, inviting them over to be witnesses of the Birth of a Child his Queen then was pregnant with; And his Declaration inviting his Subjects to return to their Obedience, and promising Pardon with the exceptions under mentioned; were sent over to *England* and deliver'd to the proper Persons. The large exceptions in the general Pardon sufficiently shew the strength of his hopes, since so many Persons of known worth could not be denyed his favour with less views than absolute conquest. The persons Excepted were, The Duke of *Ormond*, the Marquess of *Winchester*; the Earls of *Sunderland*, *Bath*, *Danby* and *Nottingham*; the Lords *Newport*, *Delamere*, *Wiltshire*, *Colchester*, *Cornbury*, *Dunblain*, and *Chursbill*; the Bishops of *London* and *St. Asaph*; Sir *Robert Howard*, Sir *John Worden*, Sir *Samuel Grimston*, Sir *Stephen Fox*, Sir *George Treby*, Sir *Basil Dixwel*, Sir *James Oxenden*; Dr. *Tilson*, and Dr. *Gilbert Burnet*; *Francis Russel*, *Richard Levison*, and *John Trenchard* Esquires; *Charles Duncomb*; all those who had offer'd indignities to him at *Faversham*, those who as Judges Jury-men or otherwise had a Hand in putting *Ashov* and *Croft* to death; And all Spies and such as had betray'd his Council during his absence from *England*. But his hopes were all blasted by the Victory, and he had the mortification to be Eye-witness of the destruction of sixteen of the best Ships

Ships of War the French King was Master of. The particulars where of as far as the brevity of this History will admit, are as follows.

The Queen was so vigilant in her Government, that she was inform'd from time to time of the Preparations against her, and took the necessary precautions to Protect her People. Orders were given for hastening out the Fleet, directions issued for putting the Militia into a good posture; and some Forces designed for *Flanders* were stop'd, and with some other Troops were Order'd to Form a Camp at *Portsmouth*.

The Fleet put to Sea, and being joined with the Dutch, stood over to the French Coast. *Tourville* Commanded the French Fleet, and hoped to Fight us before the Dutch were join'd, but that junction being made, his King had sent orders to avoid fighting, which either he did not receive or could not obey by our advancing so near him, so he put on a Face of courage, and bore down upon Us on the 10th of *May*, when a Smart Engagement off *Cape Barfleur* was maintain'd from eleven to four: Wherein the French suffer'd extremly. Before five they endeavour'd to escape by towing off their disabled Ships, and took the advantage of a Calm when we could not pursue; but about Six a fresh Gale springing up, the Blew Squadron and some of the Red renewed the Fight, and continued it till ten at Night; when the French, having lost four Ships which were blown up, and all their Fleet much shatter'd, stood off for *Conquest-Road*; the Night was Foggy and Calm, but clearing up about 8 in the morning the Dutch discover'd the Enemy, whom the whole Fleet follow'd in chase, with all the Sail they could make, till a Calm falling, both Fleets Anchor'd till the Tide was Spent, at eleven they weigh'd and stood to the West till four next Morning, when the Tide oblig'd 'em to Anchor again, That Day, the 21st, the Enemy endeavour'd to escape through the Race of *Alderney*, which is the Channel between that Island and *Cape de la Hogue*, but were so closely pursued by our's, that several of them were forc'd to run aground, in the afternoon 18 more of them hawled in for *la Hogue*, but the rest got off. Sir *Ralph Delaval*, Vice-Admiral of the Red being in the Rear, was directed to keep Fire Ships about him to burn those that run in while the Admiral pursued the Fugitives. Sir *Ralph*, off *Cherbury* Set Fire to *Tourville's* own Ship the *Royal-Sun* of 104 Guns, the *Ambitieux* a Ship of 104 Guns, and the *Admirable* of 90 Guns. Of the 18 Ships of the Enemy that run aground 5 of them got off, so that when our's hawled in close to *la Hogue* the 22d, they found but 13 remaining, which were drawn up as close to the shore as possible to avoid pursuit. But that did not save them, for on the 23d, Vice-Admiral *Rook* with several men of War, who were sent in to fire them, not being able to get in far enough for want of water, manned the Boats, and with incomparable bravery Attack'd and burnt six of them in spight of the fire from the Platforms of Cannon planted on shoar. The next day he repeated his Blow, went in again with the Boats, and burnt the other seven, together with several other Ships. These 13 were all Ships of from 60 to 80 Guns apiece.

King *James* was very much afflicted at this Misfortune, which put an end to all his great Designs: He wrote a very mournful Letter to the French King on occasion of it and withdrew to *St. Germain's*.

There was a shew of a Descent on *France* from *England* this Summer, a Body of Forces under the Command of the Duke of *Leinster*, (since *Schomberg*)

berg) being Shipped off at *Portsmouth* for that purpose; but what ever put a stop to it, they return'd, without sailing further than the place they were order'd to open their orders at.

In *Flanders* things went but ill this Summer. The French King came himself to take *Namur*, before which place he open'd Trenches the 29th of *May*, took the lower Town the 5th of *June*, *Fort-Coebern* on the 22d of *June*, and the Castle was surrendred the 1st of *July*. King *William* march'd on the 3d of *June* with an Army to it's relief, but was watch'd so well by the Duke of *Luxemburg* who cover'd the Siege with 70000 Men, and was so disfavoured by bad weather, that after he had posted his Army on the *Meuse* and order'd the *Pontons* for passing it, he was fain to desist.

The French King after the taking *Namur*, left the Army under the Command of *Luxemburg*, and return'd to *Versailles*. That General Encamp'd in an advantageous Post between *Engbien* and *Steenkirk*, where King *William* resolv'd to Attack him.

On Sunday *August* the 3d, the Battle of *Steenkirk* was fought, wherein the Confederate Army acted with great Bravery; the English especially perform'd wonders. After great difficulties were got over in advancing through Woods and Defiles, they fired for two hours together upon the Enemy, with such Order and Courage that the French could not stand it but deserted one of their Batteries of Cannon, which Colonel *Warcup* took, and the whole French Army were near deserting their Camp; when for want of reinforcement which Count *Solmes* was by repeated orders commanded to send in, our Men were not able to follow the Blow, for the Foot being a Mile in the Rear, and in making too much haste to come up threw themselves into disorder, and the Van-Guard being Attack'd by 30 Bataillons, and a fresh Body of Dragoons brought in by *Boufflers*, they were forc'd to Retreat, which with the coming on of the Night left the French the possession of the Field, and some of our Cannon with many Prisoners.

This Battle may be call'd fatal since it lost us those brave Officers, Major General *Mackay*, Sir *John Lamier*, Sir *Robert Douglas*, the Earl of *Argus*, and many others who were kill'd in it, besides 2000 Soldiers kill'd and 3000 wounded or taken. On the French Side, the Prince de *Turenne*, the Marquis de *Bellefonds*, the Marquis de *Tillader*, Brigadier *Soupa*, the Marquis *Filimon*, and several Persons of Distinction, with 2000 private Soldiers were kill'd. 'Twas afterwards discover'd that *Luxemburg* received information of all that pass'd in our Army, by the hand of one *Millevoy*, a Domestick of the Duke of *Bavaria's*, which, as it most probably chang'd the Fortune of the Day, the Author could not be sufficiently punish'd for. He was hang'd on a Tree soon after, and the Army retreated in excellent Order, without the least disturbance from the Enemy.

*Boufflers* soon after Bombarded *Charleroy*. And on the other side the English Forces which the Duke of *Leinster* commanded upon the intended Expedition, being at their return sent over to *Flanders*, Landed at *Ostend* on the 18th of *September*, and took the two Towns of *Furnes* and *Dixmuyde*.

But another Affair, which, happen'd in *Flanders* this Summer deserves our notice. The *French* Court, had for a long time indulg'd itself in an Opinion that it was lawful to take away the Life of King *William* by any means that might effect it. And therefore *Chamillard* himself, their prime Minister of State, did not disdain to treat with one *Granule*, who last Campaign undertook to assassinate Him. What he could not effect then the same Man was now again attempting, and had associated to him for it, two Persons, named *Leefdael* and *Du-Mont*, who were to have stabb'd the King at a convenient opportunity, and then to have fled to a Body of *Luxemburg's* Army, who under the command of Mounſieur *Chamlay* and Colonel *Parker* (an *English*-Man, who had been in all their Designs against the King's Life) were to advance to receive him. But it pleas'd God to touch the Hearts of his two accomplices with compunction, and they having discover'd the thing, *Granule* was seiz'd at *Eyndenbouven*, and brought to Trial, where being convicted, he was Executed, *August* 13th, and at his Death confess'd the whole, and acknowledg'd his Guilt.

The Duke of *Savoy* this Campaign invaded *Dauphine*, and took the City of *Embrun*, where he found 20 Pieces of Canon, 20000 Crowns in Gold of the *French* King's Money, which with 40000 Livers Contribution from the City, and large Contributions from all the neighbouring Towns he brought off; and had carried his Arms much farther if he had not unhappily fallen Sick of the Small-Pox, which was followed by an Ague, which hindred all farther Martial Operation on his side.

In *Germany* the *French* had the better, for tho' they took no Towns this Campaign they surpriz'd a Party of 4000 Horse commanded by the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, whereof they kill'd 1000, and took that Prince Prisoner, and afterwards liv'd at discretion in his Country.

On the 7th of *June* this Year happen'd that dreadful Earthquake at *Jamaica*, which overthrow almost the whole Town of *Port-Royal*, swallow'd up 1500 Persons; and a vast quantity of Merchandise in the Ware-houses. On the 8th of *September* following a Shock of Earthquake was felt here in *England*, and *Flanders*, and *France*, but it was, blessed be God, not violent enough to do harm.

It was, in this Year that the Duke of *Hanover* was by the Emperor constituted an Elector of the Empire, and thereby a ninth Voice made in the Electoral College.

It was this Summer also, that one *Robert Young*, a villanous Fellow, counterfeited the Hands of the Lord *Marlborough*, the Bishop of *Rochester*, and others, to an Instrument in the nature of an Association against the Government, and then having lodg'd that and some other such sort of Papers in the Bishop of *Rochester's* House, went and inform'd against him; the Papers being accordingly found by the King's Messenger who was sent to search the House, his Lordship for the present underwent some Censure, but the Roguery was happily detected, and the Bishop's Innocence made plain.

In *Scotland* and *Ireland* all was quiet this Summer.

The King returned from *Holland*, and arriv'd at *London*, *October* 10th. Both their Majesties did the City the Honour to Dine at the Guild-hall on the Lord Mayor's Day this Year.

On the 4th of *November* the Parliament met, and his Majesty made a Speech to them, wherein he mention'd the Victory at Sea, wishing the fortune had been as good at Land, and applauded the Courage of the *English*. Advis'd a provision for the War as large as before, and intimated a design to invade *France*. The Commons thank'd his Majesty by an Address for his Gracious Speech, and the Queen for her excellent Government. The House also gave their Thanks by the Speaker to Admiral *Ruffel*, for his Conduct and Courage in the late Victory. Some exceptions indeed were made to his Conduct, as if the Victory might have been carry'd farther; and inquiry was made into the stoppage of the intended Descent, but after strict examination of all Parties, the Admiral was by Vote fully acquitted.

On the 15th of *November*, a Motion being made for a Supply, it was unanimously agreed to, and on the 2d of *December* was voted for the Navy 1926516 *l*, and on the 10th, for the Army 2090563 *l*. To raise which Money, a Land Tax of 4 *s*. in the Pound was granted. A Fund of 100000 *l*. per Annum out of the Excise, to pay Annuities to Persons that should advance One Million of Pounds to the Service of the War, and Additional Impositions, and a Review of the Poll. All which did not raise the Sum voted by 545597 *l*.

Several Bills of publick nature that were order'd to be brought in this Session, did not pass into Acts, viz. A Bill for Regulating Trials in Cases of Treason. A Bill for satisfying the Debts due to the Orphans of *London*. A Bill for better preservation of their Majesty's Persons. A Bill to Ascertain the Fees of Officers of Justice. A Bill for Free and Impartial Proceedings in Parliament, whereby several Persons in Offices were to be excluded. A Bill for the frequent calling and meeting of Parliaments. Which last passed both Houses, but was stopp'd at the Throne on the 20th of *January*, when the King pass'd the Land-Tax.

A Complaint being made in the House against a Pamphlet, Entituled, *King William and Queen Mary Conquerors*, it was order'd to be burnt, as was also a Pamphlet written by the Bishop of *Sarum*, Entituled, A Pastoral Letter, wherein the same Doctrine was maintain'd. The Lords also taking that Matter into consideration, pass'd a Resolution, That such Assertion is inconsistent with the Principles on which this Government is founded, and tended to the subversion of the Rights of the People.

Complaints from *Ireland* being laid before the House of Commons, they presented an Address to the King on the 9th of *March*, wherein they set forth the Abuses and Mismanagements in that Kingdom. Complaining that the Protestant Subjects were exposed to free Quarter. That *Irish* Papists were listed among Recruits. That Protections were granted to *Irish* Papists. That Outlawries were revers'd. That forfeited Estates were Let at under Rates. That there were great Embezzlements in the Stores and in the Forfeited Estates. And that Additions were made to the Articles of *Limerick*, whereby the *Irish* Papists were encourag'd, and the *English* Interest weaken'd. Which Abuses they prayed might be redress'd, and that no Grant might be made of the Forfeited Estates, till that matter could be settled in Parliament. They also prayed that the Articles of *Limerick*, with the Additional Articles might be laid before them. The King gave them a Gracious Answer, and soon after put an end to the Session. For,

On



On the 14th of *March* his Majesty came to the House, passed the Tax-Bills, a Bill for appointing Commissioners to state the Publick Accounts, and 18 other publick Acts. And made a Speech, and then the Parliament was prorogued to the 2d of *May*.

In this interval of sitting the Parliament, the Events without doors of publick notice were. On the 30th of *December* Sir *John Trevor* was made Master of the Rolls. On the 24th of *February* the chief Command of the Fleet was taken out of the Hands of Admiral *Russel*, and given to Mr. *Killigrew*, Sir *Ralph Delaval*, and Sir *Cloudsly Shovel* in joint Commission. And on the 8th of *February* Mr. *Rook* was made Vice-Admiral of the Red, Lord *Berkley* Vice-Admiral of the Blew, Colonel *Aylmer* Rear-Admiral of the Red, and Mr. *Mitchel* Rear-Admiral of the Blue.

The Lord *Mohun* was brought to Tryal *January* 30th before his Peers for the Murther of Mr. *Mounsford* the Player, of which he was *February* 4th acquitted.

On the 23d of *March* Sir *John Trenchard* was made Secretary of State in the place of the Earl of *Nottingham*. And the Custody of the Great-Seal was on the same day given to Sir *John Sommers* at that time Attorney-General. A new Commission of the Admiralty also passed, whereby that Charge was given to Sir *John Lowmber*, *Henry Prestiman* Esq; Lord *Falkland*, *Robert Austen* Esq; Sir *Robert Rich*, *Henry Killigrew* Esq; and Sir *Ralph Delaval*.

On the 31st of *March* the King set out for *Holland*, where he arrived the 2d of *April*.

This Summer was unfortunate to the Confederates on all sides, and first to us by Sea. The English and Dutch Fleet being joined they set sail to the Westward with a very numerous Fleet of Merchant-men bound for the Straights, which sailed under their Convoy. They sailed all in Company to a certain Latitude as their Orders directed, and then Sir *George Rook* with a Squardon of 23 Men of War parted off to Convoy the Merchant-Men. Being arriv'd within 60 Leagues of Cape *St. Vincent* *June* 15th, they discover'd the French Fleet. The Merchant Ships were order'd to make the best of their way to the Straights, while the Men of War lay behind to cover them. In the Evening the French came up with the Stern-most, and took three Dutch Men of War who had engag'd eleven French. The Merchant-men making off to Shoar, the Enemy followed them and gave opportunity to those Ships which lay to Windward to escape. Sir *George Rook* with the Men of War and some Merchant-men got safe to *Ireland*, but the Turkey Fleet running into *Gibraltar* were all either Taken, Burnt or Sunk. The Loss was great, for besides 50 Merchant Ships destroyed, the French took 29, besides two Dutch Men of War taken by *Tourville* and *D'Errees*, and an English Man of War, and a Rich Pinnace burnt.

In *Flanders*, *Huy* was taken by the French, *July* 23d. And soon after the Duke of *Luxemburg*, who commanded an Army much more numerous than the Confederates consisted of, attack'd the King in his Camp at *Neerhespin* near *Landen*.

On *July* the 28th was fought the terrible Battle of *Landen*, wherein after much Bravery on the Confederate side, the French obtain'd the Victory, and the Confederates were forced to leave behind them 60

Pieces of Cannon and 9 Mortars, besides 6000 Men who fell in the Battle, and in the Retreat; for a small River that lay behind them whose opposite Bank was steep, exposed them to a double danger, of Drowning and the Enemy's Fire. The Enemy did not acknowledge the Loss of above 2000 Men, but for their Honour they ought to have confess'd more, since if their Loss was not greater they were stupid to lye still for 15 days together, and give the Confederates leave to Recruit; which by the junction of a Body of fresh Troops under the Duke of Wirtemberg, who had forced the French Lines in *Flanders*, and lay levying Contributions in the Enemy's Country at the time this Battle was fought, the Army was so restor'd as to be able to make Head against the French all the Summer, but were not however strong enough to raise the Siege of *Charleroy*, which the French sat down before on the 10th of September, and after a Siege of 26 Days took it by Capitulation.

In *Germany* the French took *Heydelberg*, set both City and Castle on Fire, and miserably ravag'd the Palatinate.

In *Savoy* a Battle was fought at *Marfiglia*, wherein after an obstinate Combat the French got the Victory.

In *England*, the Lord Capel, Sir Cyril Wyche, and William Duncomb, Esq; were appointed Lord Justices in *Ireland*, and set out the 10th of July on their Journey thither. The Lord Sidney being recall'd, and at his return was made Master of the Ordinance. That Lord had acquir'd some ill-will in *Ireland* by insisting too positively on the King's Power of presenting Draughts of Bills to the Parliament, whereby the Parliament's Power would be reduc'd to a Negative Voice only, but they insisted on their Right of forming the Draughts, and have since enjoy'd it uncontestably.

The Earl of Bellamont, and Sir James Hamilton exhibited Complaints to the Queen against the Lord Coningsby and Sir Charles Porter late Justices in *Ireland*, which were referr'd to the Privy-Council, but the Accusers declining to appear the matter fell.

On the 30th of October the King arriv'd at London from *Holland*; and on the 6th of November appointed Mr. Russel to resume his place of Admiral of the Fleet.

November 7. The Parliament Assembled: To whom the King recommended an encrease of our Forces by Sea and Land, which the Confederates had already resolv'd on. The House of Commons voted, That they would support their Majesties and their Government. And chearfully agreed with his Majesty's Proposal of Augmentation; for on the 25th of November they Voted that Two Millions should be raised for the Service of the Navy for the Year 1694. besides 500000 l. for paying Arrears of Wages to Seamen. They Voted also that the Army for the Service of the Year 1694 should consist of 83121 Men, and that 2530582 l. be raised for maintaining them. Which was Raised by a Land-Tax of 4 s. in the Pound. By a Lottery One Million. And by Erecting the Bank One Million and Two Hundred Thousand Pounds. By Annuities, By a Quarterly Poll, By a Stamp Duty, And by Licencing Hackney Coaches. Which produced the Sums they were given for; but by Expences, Discounts, Loss on Guinea's, &c. a Deficiency arose of 177530 l.

The House took into Consideration the Disappointment at Sea, and Voted, *November 17.* That there had been treacherous Mismanagement in the Miscarriage of the Turkey Fleet. They blam'd the Grand Fleet for not accompanying Sir *George Rook*, and when it was alledg'd they were not sufficiently Victualled, after Examination into that, it was Voted, That there was sufficient on board the Main Fleet to have convoy'd the Merchant Ships out of Danger. And afterwards, on *December 6.* it was Voted, That the Admirals by not sending into *Brest* for Intelligence before they left the *Straights* Squadron were guilty of a High Breach of Trust, to the great Loss and Dishonour of the Nation.

On the 25th of *January* the King came to the House and Passed the Act for the Land-Tax, but refused a Bill for Free and Impartial Proceedings in Parliament, which as we told you last Year stopt in the House of Lords, but now having pass'd both Houses, the Commons repented much that it was stopt at the Throne; and therefore the next Day Voted, That whoever advis'd the King not to give the Royal Assent to that Act was an Enemy to their Majesties and the Kingdom. And by an Expostulatory Representation concerning the ancient usage in passing Acts, alledg'd, there were few Instances in former Reigns, where the Royal Assent had been refused to such Bills as both Houses had passed, and where that Assent had been withheld by private Insinuations, without Advice of the Privy-Council, it had been attended with great Inconveniences.

An Act pass'd this Session for paying the Debts due to the Orphans of *London.* The *East-India* Company having obtained a New Charter from the King, Petitions were presented to the Commons against it, which put the House upon examining into that matter, which it seems appear'd so disagreeable, that on *January 19th.* They Voted that all the Subjects of *England* have equal Right to Trade to the *East-Indies* till prohibited by Act of Parliament.

The Earl of *Bellamont* presented Articles to the House against the Lord *Coningsby* and Sir *Charles Porter*, but upon examination and consideration of the Circumstances of Affairs in *Ireland*, they were dismiss'd.

The Parliament having gone thro' all the publick Business before 'em, the King came to the House on the 25th of *April*, and pass'd the Acts that were ready. And having made a Speech the Parliament was Prorogued.

In *November* this Year Captain *Bombon* with a Squadron of Men of War and new invented Bomb-Vessels, sail'd to *St. Malo*, and Bombarded it four Days successively, but with no great effect.

On the 24th of *November* Dr. *Sandrofs* the depriv'd Arch-Bishop of *Camberbury* departed this Life.

On the 31st of *December* Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* arriv'd in *England*, was Lodg'd in *White-hall*, and entertain'd by the King and Nobility with great Honour till his Return on *February 14.*

And now again the *Turkey* Fleet suffered a misfortune. Sir *Francis Wheeler* with a good Squadron of Men of War was their Convoy, which secur'd them from the Enemy, but the Elements could not be contend'd with, for on the 17th of *February* a terrible Storm overtook them in the mouth of the *Straights*, soon after they sail'd from *Gibraltar* for the *Levant*, which continued two Days successively, and made miserable de-

struction in the Fleet. Sir *Francis's* own Ship founder'd and he and all his Men were Lost; four of the *Turkey Ships*, one for *Legborn* and one for *Venice* were all driven ashore and the Men lost, together with three Dutch Ships richly Laden who had the same Fate. The rest made a shift to get into Ports but in very bad condition.

1694

On the 25th of *April*, the King Confer'd the Title of Dukes upon the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the Marquis of *Caermarthen*, and the Earl of *Devonshire*; the Title of Marquis on the Earl of *Mulgrave*, by the Stile of Marquis of *Normandy*. And soon after the Lord *Sidney* was made Earl of *Rumney*, and *Henry Herbert* Esq; Baron *Herbert* of *Cherbury*. The Lord *Falkland*, (against whom a Complaint was made in Parliament about a Bounty receiv'd from the Crown) Mr. *Killigrew* and Sir *Ralph Delaval* were turn'd out of the Commission of the Admiralty; and Admiral *Russel*, and Sir *John Houbton* put in their Places. A new Commission for the Treasury also passed the Seals, whereby that Charge was put into the Hands of the Lord *Godolphin*, Sir *Stephen Fox*, *Charles Montague* Esq; Sir *William Trumbal* and *John Smith* Esq;

In the Month of *June* this Year (the Commission being passed for that purpose) the Books were open'd for Subscriptions to the Bank of *England*, and the whole 1200000 *l.* being Subscribed; the Charter was soon after given them, whereby the Subscribers were made a Corporation, and enabled to sue and be sued, but with Proviso that they should never owe above the Capital Stock paid into the Exchequer, which together with 100000 *l. per Annum*, they received for Interest for it, were to be always liable to their Debtors. They were also forbid to Trade in Goods otherwise than by pawn; or to lend Money to the Crown, but upon Parliamentary Security.

This Summer prov'd a time of Action at Sea, the main French Fleet indeed escap'd us, but the alarm we gave their Coasts, and the Damage we did their Towns, was a matter of great trouble to the Enemy. The English Fleet being joyned by the Dutch were early at Sea, and stood over for the French Coast with intention to Block up the French Fleet in *Brest*, but could not effect that nor bring them to Battle, for the French avoided Engagement, and made the best of their way for the *Streights*. The Admiral therefore sent out Detachments. One under Captain *Pickard* put into *Berthoume-Bay*, and burnt or sunk 35 Merchant Ships. Another under Lieutenant General *Talmash* for the Land Service, and the Lord *Berkly* as Sea Commander made an attempt upon *Brest*. On the 5th of *June* they sail'd from the Fleet, and on the 7th Anchor'd in *Cameret-Bay*. So many Ships as were necessary drew in near the Shore, and General *Talmash* with the Well-boats and 900 Men Landed, but made nothing of it, the Marquess of *Caermarthen* brought the Boats off after the loss of many Men, but General *Talmash* lost his Life in the Attempt. But the Lord *Berkley* had better Success at *Dieppe* whither he sail'd and threw in 1000 Bombs, which set the Town on fire in several places, and frighted the People so entirely, that if he had been sensible of it the Town had been taken. From thence they went to *Havre de Grace*, where *Bombow* threw in at least 300 Bombs more, and did considerable Damage, but the Weather proving bad he was forc'd to draw off. And then the whole Fleet sail'd to *Cadiz*, where they lay the whole Summer and pro-

ceeded,

tested *Spain*, which the *French* had intention to have used roughly this Campaign.

The Prince and Bishop of *Liege* dying this Summer the French endeavour'd to get the Cardinal de *Bouillon* Elected, but could not effect it, for by the Interest of the Confederates Prince *Clement* of *Bavaria* already Elector of *Cologne* by the same Interest, obtain'd to be Elected along with the great Master of the Teutonic Order, who also had such a Number of Votes as to claim the Election; but he soon after dying, the Arch-Bishop of *Cologne's* Election was confirm'd by the Pope.

In *Flanders*, the Confederates had this Campaign a Gallant Army, and were so far superiour to the Enemy that besides putting them to their Shifts all the Year to defend their Country, they were able to take the Town and Castle of *Huy*, and keep the French at a distance in Defence of their own Country.

In *Catalonia* the French had great Success this Campaign, they took *Palamos*, *Gironne* and *Ostarrick*, and would have besieg'd *Barcelona* if the neighbourhood of our Fleet had not prevented. Admiral *Russel* was now able to contend the Dominion of the *Mediterranean* Sea, and forc'd the French to hide themselves in *Toulon* all the rest of the time of the War.

Nothing happen'd very considerable this Campaign either in *Piedmont* or in *Germany*. And so we will dismiss the Story of Foreign Affairs.

The King returned to *England* on the 9th of *November* and met his Parliament on the 12th.

His Majesty in his Speech mention'd the good Success at Sea, and the happy prospect at Land; advis'd effectual Provision for the War, and recommended a Law for Encouraging Seamen.

The Houses adjourn'd to the 19th, and being reassembled, the first thing the Commons went about was the Bill for frequent meeting and calling of Parliaments. A Law which having twice been disappointed in, they were become the more earnest for. The Tenour of that Bill was that the Parliament should Assemble and be allow'd to sit and do Business every Year, and that no Parliament should last above three Years but be re-chosen at the end of that Term. This Bill soon pass'd both Houses and receiv'd the Royal Assent on the 14th of *December*. On which Day the King also pass'd an Act for continuing the Tonnage and Poundage for five Years, which was made a Fund of Credit for 1250000*l.* for the Service of the Year 1695.

The House of Commons unanimously Voted a Supply to their Majesties, and upon calculating the Estimate agreed that 2382712*l.* be rais'd for the Navy, which was Voted *November* the 30th, and that 2500000*l.* be rais'd for the Army, which was Voted *December* the 4th. To raise this Sum, there was granted a Land Tax of 4*s.* in the Pound. A Sale of Reversionary Annuities. A Duty upon Births, Burials and Marriages, with a Clause of Credit for 650000*l.* A Duty on Coals, with a Credit on it for 564700*l.* together with the Duty of Tonnage and Poundage as above-said. All which rais'd what was granted and 400*l.* over. But the State of our Silver Coin being at that time extream bad (Clipping and Counterfeiting having reduc'd its value so low, that giving a Guinea for 30*s.*

was giving more in value in Gold than the Silver receiv'd for it was worth) Reduc'd the price of our Money abroad, and rais'd the price of Commodities at Home, so that all things were brought to the Estimate of 30s. for a Guinea, whereby the denomination of Pounds being retain'd, the King's Supply was near upon so much deficient as the difference between 22 s. and 30 s. amounted to. Whereby, as was afterwards made appear in Parliament, there prov'd a deficiency in this Year's provision, of 400,514 l. This was the sum of Parliamentary Proceedings before a very Melancholy Scene open'd itself upon us.

But first we must say, that Dr. *Tillotson* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury* departed this Life *November 22*. The Bishop of *Lincoln* Dr. *Tenison*, was nominated by his Majesty to succeed him.

On *Friday* the 21<sup>st</sup> of *December*, Her Sacred Majesty Queen *Mary*, was seized by a Sickness, which proved to be the Small-pox, and that so violent and with such mortal attendants, that all the Power of Art was baffled, and her Majesty expired on the 28<sup>th</sup>, to the excessive Grief of all the Nation. This Princess was extremely Honour'd and belov'd by the People, but it may with Truth enough be said, not half so much Valued as her Merits justly claim'd.

Her Majesty's Corps lay in State at *White-hall* with great Solemnity for many Days; And was Interr'd at *Westminster* with her Ancestors, on the 5<sup>th</sup> of *March*.

The Funeral was Solemniz'd with as much magnificence as without Pageantry has been ever seen. Besides all the Officers of State and the principal Mourners, there attended the House of Peers in their Parliament Robes, the House of Commons in deep Mourning with long Cloaks, together with divers Noble-men attended by the Heralds bearing the *Regalia & Insignia*, and the Horse of State cover'd to the Ground with Purple-Velvet. The Royal Corps lay deposited in an open Chariot without Canopy over it, drawn by Eight Horses cover'd with Purple-Velvet. In the Chariot sat a Lady in deep Mourning at the Head, another at the Feet, the Coffin being cover'd with a Golden-Pall, and the Crown, Orb and Scepter on a Cushion; 300 Old Women in Black-Gowns led the way: and a number of Ladies, being those that attended Her Majesty's Person in her Lifetime, follow'd the Hearse. This Attendance compos'd a very long Train, which moved with that decent Gravity the mournful occasion claim'd. At nine in the Morning they set out from *White-hall*, and soon after twelve at Noon the Royal Corps entred into *Westminster-Abbey*. There a Solemn Dirge was sung, and a Sermon Preach'd by the new Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, all which was not finish'd till the close of the Day. The way from *White-hall* to the Church was Plank'd and Rail'd as at a Coronation, and cover'd with black Cloath, the whole procedure being on Foot. The King presented Mourning to all the Members of the House of Commons. In the middle of the Abbey-Church there was built a large circular Pavilion on Columns, cover'd with black Cloath, and adorn'd with *Insignia* or Scutcheons of all the Illustrious and Royal Families from which Her Majesty descended: Here the Corps lay deposited during the time of the Service and Sermon; afterwards, it was kept standing for some Months, and a Coffin cover'd with a Velvet-Pall and a Crown lying on it stood there in remembrance of the

real One. This was call'd a *Mausoleum*, as Structures of that kind usually are, from the famous Tomb of *Mausolus*, which was one of the Wonders of the World.

To return back to the Affairs transacting in the mean time.

On the 16th of *January*, Dr. *Tennison*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, was translated to the Archi-Episcopal See of *Canterbury*.

The time of the Session of the House of Commons was at this time taken up in examining into two Particulars, First, The *Lancashire* Plot, and Secondly, The matter of Briberies.

The *Lancashire* Plot was a Design of the Roman-Catholicks to raise Rebellion against the King and Queen; to which purpose Commissions were sent to them from King *James*, and Arms were bought up and Lodg'd in private Places, and Men list'd to bear them. All which was discover'd by one *Lunt*, who came from *France* in *December*, 1693. Another Person nam'd *Taffe*, who became acquainted with *Lunt*, push'd him forward in his Discovery, and was very Active in assisting the Messengers sent down to search for Arms. But it seems, either the informations were false, or the Conspirators had time to remove 'em, for none or few Arms were found, nor any Commissions or Papers, except the Draught of a Declaration in favour of King *James*. *Taffe* was thought over bulie in seizing so far as to scruple not Felony, which put him out of favour with the King's Officers, and therefore was deny'd the Reward he demanded. This put him out of humour, and render'd him liable to the Temptations on t'other Side, who fail'd not to to take the Advantage, but bought him over to their Service. He then declar'd, that it was all a Sham invented by him and *Lunt*, which together with the Circumstance of nothing found in searching, and some management in the Tryal, brought the Gentlemen off who were Try'd for it at *Manchester*, *Octob.* 16, 1694. and acquitted. And the Witnesses were order'd by Authority to be prosecuted for Perjury. If the *Lancashire* Gentlemen had sat still here, they might possibly have been believ'd innocent, but their over warmth made them bring it into Parliament, *Nov.* 22, 1694. The House of Commons examin'd into it with great exactness, and in the Month of *February* following Voted, That there was sufficient ground for the Prosecution and Tryal of the Gentlemen at *Manchester*, and that there was a dangerous Plot carry'd on against the King and Government. And the Matter being afterwards carried into the House of Lords, it was there also Resolv'd, That the Government had sufficient cause to prosecute the *Lancashire* and *Ceshire* Gentlemen. But notwithstanding all this, the Witnesses were convicted of Perjury at *Lancashire* Assizes next Summer.

The next great Affair which employ'd the House of Commons several Months, was the Enquiry into Briberies, which from one step to another grew to a large extent.

A Petition was presented *January* 12, from the Town of *Roxton*, against Abuses of the Soldiery, in exacting Substantance-Money, which was Voted Arbitrary and Illegal. And *Tracey Pouncefort* an Agent, being Guilty of it, was taken into Custody. And for obstinacy in not answering the Questions propounded to him, committed Prisoner to the *Tower*. His Brother *Edward Pouncefort* being accused of contriving to Cheat Col. *Hastings's* Regiment of 500 Guinea's, was also ordered into Custody. And a Mem-

ber of Parliament who had taken a Bribe of 200 Guinea's; was committed to the *Tower*. On the 26th of *February* the Commons made a Representation to the King against the Colonels and Agents.

The House examining further into Abuses, found occasion to call upon *James Craggs*, one of the Contractors for Cloathing the Army, to give an account of the disposition of the Money receiv'd to that purpose, which he refusing was committed to the *Tower*. And a Bill was order'd to oblige *Fauncesfort* to discover how the Moneys paid into his Hands had been dispos'd of. And *Harnage*, another Clothier of the Army, was taken into Custody.

After this they Censured the Commissioners for Licencing Hackney-Coaches as guilty of Bribery.

And finally, A Committee was appointed to search and make discovery of all other Crimes of this Nature. And now came on the discovery of that Mystery of Iniquity, the Dealings of the *East-India Company*, to obtain a Chapter and an Act of Parliament to confirm it.

The Committee Examining the Company's Books, discover'd, That in three Payments 77258*l.* had been issued for special Service, besides several smaller Sums, which amounted to 10144*l.* more. All in the Year, 1693. while Sir *Tho. Cook* was Governor. 'Tis too tedious and too intricate to enter into Detail upon this Matter; for besides this Sum, 90000*l.* more was discover'd to have been paid by Sir *Tho. Cook*, whereof 30000*l.* to Sir *Basil Firebrass*. And that the Company made a Contract to give 12000*l.* for 200 Tun of Salt-Petre, the prime Cost whereof was but 2000*l.* to buy off an Interloper. In short, such terrible Wast appear'd to have been made of the Company's Money, that it provok'd further Enquiry, which in the End produc'd a Discovery, that one Mr. *Robart*, a Servant to the Duke of *Leeds*, had receiv'd 5000*l.* of it, which some Enemies of that Lord catch'd such hold of as to urge for an Impeachment. His Grace came to the House to defend himself, but could not divert the Storm, for an Impeachment was carried up to the House of Lords, but *Robart*, who was the only Witness being withdrawn, the Matter never came to a Tryal, tho' the Duke prest earnestly for it.

While this was Transacting, another Enormity of the same sort was discover'd. It seems when the Bill for satisfying the Debt due to the Orphans of *London*, was last Session in the House, to push it forward the City made a Present of 1000 Guinea's to Sir *John Trevor* Speaker, 20 to Mr. *Hungerford* Chairman of the Committee, 5 to Mr. *Harcourt* their Council, and 60*l.* to Mr. *Foddrill* the Clerk of the House. The Speaker finding the displeasure this Discovery might give the House, forbore the next day to give his Attendance, and therefore the House proceeded *March* the 14th, to the choice of a new Speaker, which fell upon *Paul Foley* Esq;. And on the 16th they Voted, That Sir *John Trevor* being guilty of a High Crime and Misdemeanor, in receiving the Gratuity of 1000 Guinea's for passing the Orphan's Bill, be expell'd the House; Mr. *Hungerford* also was expell'd the House.

Sir *Tho. Cook* having offended the House, by giving unsatisfactory Answers to the Questions propounded to him, A Bill was order'd to Imprison him for a Year, and with him Sir *Basil Firebrass*, Mr. *Craggs*, and Mr. *Bates*, who was the Person that paid *Robart* the 5000*l.*

These



These Matters span out the Session to the 3d of May, on which Day His Majesty came to the House, pass'd the Bills that were ready, among which, that for Imprisoning Sir *The. Cooke*, &c, An Act for appointing Commissioners to State the Publick Accounts. An Act to prevent the Counterfeiting the Coin. An Act for laying a Duty on Glass and Earthen Ware, Coals and Culm. And an Act for the King's General Pardon. And then the King made a Speech, and the Parliament was prorogued to the 18th of June.

Our Coin was at this time extremely debas'd by Clipping, which was now got so far that Half-crowns were reduc'd to Shillings, and Shillings were reckon'd large that weigh'd Eight-pence, and then too near one half of what pass'd was counterfeit; for the old hammer'd Money being at first not curious, was easily Counterfeited well enough to pass through many ignorant Hands. This made Foreign Exchanges rise upon us: For as Silver is the Medium of Trade, that Metal is by all Nations allow'd to bear a certain intrinsic value, and Coinage being invented to certify the weight and fineness of the Piece, any Nation that debases the Alloy or diminish the Weight in its Coin, do's so much abate the value of that Coin in Foreign Markets, however Authority may be able to keep it up at Home. Thus the *Dutch* Coin being in its Coinage debas'd from the old Original Standard, the Schelling, which in its Original was the Pattern of our Shilling, and 20 of them was equal to a Pound Sterling, does now yield but little above half that, for 36 of them are reckon'd no more than equal to 20 of ours. This was done by Authority there, and yet did not support its value abroad, for all Foreigners refus'd to take it at above the intrinsic Value; which made that Wise State erect the Bank of *Amsterdam*, and enjoyn their Merchants to lodge Plate there to answer foreign Payments. But as our Debasement was without the least Authority, and the Work of Cheats, it could not be expected that Foreigners would be so impos'd on, altho' our selves let it pass too long. Accordingly when our Current Coin became so Debas'd, Strangers, and in time our selves too, had recourse to the Legal Standard, viz. Mill'd Money, which still kept its Weight and Fineness; and accordingly demanded either Payment in that, or a proportionate larger quantity of the ordinary Current Money. Thus Guinea's run up to 30 s. a piece; and Mill'd Silver Money had done the same too, if by an Act of this Session it had not been prevented. The two Houses taking into Consideration the bad estate of our Coin, a Committee of the House of Commons gave in a Scheme of what they judg'd proper, which went upon the foot of altering the denomination, altho' the Standard be retain'd. But the Lords judg'd wiser of the thing, and sent down a Bill, wherein it was forbid to raise the price of Silver-money. To which was added by the Commons many wholsom Proviso's for preventing melting down the Coin, as had been very much practis'd of late.

The two Bills which had so often miscarried; namely For regulating Tryals in Cases of Treason. And a Bill touching Free and Impartial proceedings in Parliament, were again brought in this Session, but as formerly, did not pass the two Houses. 'Tis needless to say several other Bills did not pass, since that is usual.

The See of *Lincoln*, which was vacant by the Arch-Bishop's Promotion, was given to Dr. *Gardiner*.

As soon as the Parliament rose the King prepar'd to go to *Holland*, and in order to it constituted these seven to be Lords Justices for administering the Government in his Absence; namely, The Lord Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, Sir *John Somers*, Lord Keeper, Earl of *Pembroke* Lord Privy-Seal, Duke of *Devonshire* Steward of the Household, Duke of *Shrewsbury* Secretary of State, Earl of *Dorset* Lord Chamberlain, and Lord *Godolphin* first Commissioner of the Treasury. Sir *John Trenchard* being dead, Sir *William Trumbal* was made Secretary of State. The Lord *Capel* was made Lord Deputy of *Ireland*. Monsieur *Zuykestein* was created Earl of *Reichfort*, and the Lord *Grey* Earl of *Tankerville*. Which being perform'd, His Majesty departed, and arrived in *Holland* May the 14th.

A Parliament in *Scotland* assembled May 9. where the Marquess of *Tweeddale*, his Majesty's High-Commissioner after delivering a Letter from the King, made a Speech to them, wherein he advis'd raising a Supply for payment of the Forces on Foot, the former Subsidies being near expiring. And hinted at an improvement of Trade by establishing Plantations abroad where it might Lawfully be done.

The Parliament answer'd the King's desire and gave sufficient Supplies for maintaining the Forces, and for providing Cruisers and Convoys for the Protection of Trade. They pass'd also an Act for settling a Trade in the Western Plantations, and several other very good Laws.

And a Complaint being brought into the House of a very foul Business, The slaughter of the *Blencoe-Men*, that Affair was Examind into; the Story was in sum thus. A Proclamation had been publish'd, that all the Highlanders that withstood the King's Authority, who would come in and take the Oaths by the first of *January*, 1692, should have Pardon and Protection. One *Mac-Tan Mac-Donald*, Laird of *Glenco*, one of the greatest Clans in the North of *Scotland*, came to *Inverlochy* and Address'd himself to Col. *Hill*, Governor of the Fort about the time's expiring, to take the Oaths; the Colonel declar'd that it was not in his power but the Civil-Magistrate's, and therefore he must apply himself to the Sheriff or some other Magistrate. He went afterwards to *Inverary*, the chief Town of *Argyle-shire* to the Sheriff, but the Time being by that time lap-sed by one Day, the Sheriff made some scruple of accepting him. But it being but one Day, and he alledging he came to Col. *Hill* in full time, the Sheriff did administer the Oaths to him and his Attendants, and he went home in confidence of Indemnity. In the Month of *January*, there came to that Country the Earl of *Argyle's* Regiment, and *Inverlochy* being full, they quarter'd at *Glenco*. On *February* the 12th, a sudden Order came, That the Soldiers at Five a Clock the next Morning should set upon the *Glenco* Rebels (so they were term'd) and destroy them, none were to be spar'd, and especially the Old Fox, (which was understood to be spoken of *Mac-Donald*) and his Cubbs were to be taken care of. In prosecution of these Orders a dreadful slaughter was made; *Mac-Donald* and all his Family were Murder'd in their Beds, their Houses Fir'd, and their Cattle driven away. *Duncanson* who was Major of the Regiment, produc'd his Orders from Col. *James Hamilton*; and Captain *Campbell*, who was the Commanding Officer at *Glenco*, produc'd *Duncanson's* Order. Upon examination of the Matter, it did not appear that the King had given any Orders that could warrant this Execution, as the House Voted

June

June the 18th, when they declar'd it to be a Murther. Col. *Hill* appear'd and was Clear'd, but Lieutenant Col *Hamilton* altho' Summon'd, would not appear; and was therefore order'd to be Apprehended, and was Voted guilty of the Murther of the *Gleno* Men. The Earl of *Breadalbin* was in this Session Impeached of High Treason, but it came not to Tryal. And Process of High-Treason was rais'd against the Earls of *Middleton* and *Orkney*, and Sir *Adam Blair*, the Indictment found, and Sentence pass'd in the House against them. And finally, on the 17th of July the Parliament was adjourn'd to the 7th of November.

To turn to the Actions of the Campaign. His Majesty made no long stay in *Holland*, but proceeded to *Flanders*, and arriv'd at *Ghent* June 5. N. S. And having spent three Days in making a Review of his Army, he proceeded and put in Execution his concerted Projects. The Confederate Army being now superior to the French in Number, and proper Magazines erected, his Majesty resolv'd to make some *Coup d'Eclat* this Summer. To this purpose he form'd the Army into two great Bodies, one in *Flanders*, and the other in *Brabant*; the King Commanding the former, and the Duke of *Bavaria* the latter. A Siege in *Flanders* being in the common Judgment a more feasible undertaking than any Attempt upon the *Maeſe*, made the French accordingly more Industrious in covering themselves with Lines, and taking all precautions for securing that Country more than the other. After divers Decampments which the King made in *Flanders* to amuse the Enemy, he suddenly gave Order to the Earl of *Arbuthnot* and the Baron *de Heyden* with the Troops they commanded in *Flanders*, and Count *Tilly* with his Troops and Reinforcements from the Elector of *Bavaria's* Army, to invest *NAMUR*. Which they effected in excellent Order, but some Detachments of *Brandenburgers* that were order'd to complete the Circumvallation on the other side the *Maeſe*, coming not in quite time enough, gave opportunity to Marshal *Boufflers* to throw himself into the Town with several Regiments, Volunteers, and Ingeniers, which encreased the Garrison to 15000 Men. The Investiture being completed, the King came to the Castle of *Falaise* the 2d of July, N. S. and was the next Day attended by the Elector of *Bavaria* and the Army he Commanded. And the next three or four Days were spent in disposing the Encampments in such manner as the better to cover the Siege. The Place was as strong as Art, which had been much employ'd on it since the French took it, added to Nature, which left it a craggy Rock, could possibly make it. The Garrison, as we have said, was 15000 Men, and those too the Flower of the French Army, with Ammunition and Provisions in full Plenty. And such was the condition of it, That as the French were at first in the most sanguine Security, that the King would be baffled in his Undertaking, so the intrepidity of the Assailants, and the stupendious performance at last in reducing it, stunned them. And from that Hour to his Death, King *William* was Honour'd by all the Men of Bravery in *France*.

The Lines of Circumvallation were no sooner finished than his Majesty receiv'd Advice from Prince *Vaudemont*, who commanded the Army in *Flanders*, that Marshal *Villeroy* who Commanded the French Army, was come out of his Lines, and as it might be expected, intended to attack his

his Highness. But as a Defeat of that Army would have much disturb'd our Affairs, it was of the last importance to prevent it; which Prince *Vaudemont* accomplished in the handsomest manner; for after three days observance of the Enemies motions, being confirm'd that their designs were against him, on the 14th of *July*, he at the same made a show of Standing a Battle, when the Enemy was come in sight of him, and retreated under the Smoak of his own Cannon which he played against them. He desil'd towards *Deynse*, brought off his Cannon, and encamp'd in a safe Ground, while the Enemy all the while believ'd he was making only the ordinary Movements for a Battle. The next day he continued his March, and Encamped under the Walls of *Ghent*. And sent a Sufficient Force to secure *Newport*, which Place the French purpos'd to Besiege.

The Siege of *Namur* then was carried on with incredible Valour and Activity. The particulars of it are too large to have place here, we can only say that the best Defence being ineffectual, the French were forc'd to Surrender the Town by Capitulation on the 4th of *August*, and retir'd into the Castle; Which being by Situation and Fortification excessive strong, took up another Month to reduce.

In the mean time *Villeroy* sought by all possible means to raise the Siege, which directly he was not strong enough to Attempt, and therefore thought by diversions to do it. He was disappointed as we have said in his Design against *Newport*, and could only take *Dixmuyde* and *Deynse*.

At this time our Fleets at Sea were busy in Bombarding the Towns on the Coasts of *France*. *St. Malo's* felt the effect of it *July* the 4th and 5th, *Granville* the 6th, *Dunkirk* and *Calais* soon after, but these two last Towns were not much hurt by 'em. This gave pretext to a Blow *Villeroy* struck upon *Brussels*, for Prince *Vaudemont* on one side, and the Earl of *Athlone* with Count *Nassau* on the other, being oblig'd to keep their stations, to prevent the Enemies advancing toward *Namur*. Marshal *Villeroy* came before *Brussels* on the 14th of *August*, and by a Letter sent in word, that the *English* having Bombarded the Towns on the Coast of *France*, he was oblig'd to revenge it, by serving that City in the same manner; but that as soon as he should be assured that the *English* would no more Bombard the Towns of *France*, he should no more attempt the like practise. Accordingly on the 15th he began to throw in Bombs and Red hot Bullets, which continued for two Days and Nights, and did vast damage in the Town.

*Villeroy* being afterwards reinforced, and his Army thereby encreas'd to 90000 Men, he march'd towards *Namur*, Prince *Vaudemont* with the Earl of *Athlone* and the Prince of *Hesse Cassel*, with all their Troops immediately march'd, and got before him to the advantageous Camp of *Mazy*, but 5 Miles distant from *Namur*, where they lay to expect the Enemy. The French advancing to *Flerus*, gave a signal of Relief to the Garrison, which being return'd by them, the King found it necessary to leave the Conduct of the Siege to the Elector of *Bavaria*, and Repair to the Army *August* the 26th. On the 29th, *Villeroy* came up to Attack the Confederate Army, but they were so well Posted that he durst not Attempt it, but retir'd in the Night. Marches and Counter-marches were all the French could do afterwards, for they were so well observ'd by the Confederates;

federates; that they could not distress us enough to hinder the King sending off 3000 Grenadiers to Assist in the General Assault of the Castle of *Namur*, which was concerted for the 30th of *August*.

On that Day the Batteries having played all the Morning, and the Breaches being now practicable, Terms were offer'd to the Besieg'd before the Assault began for preventing effusion of Blood, but no Answer being return'd the Assault began at Noon, and was carried on till the Evening with great Slaughter on both Sides. But the Bravery of the Assaultants, who renew'd their Attacks from time to time with incredible Courage, overcame all Difficulties and Lodgments were made on the Breaches: Which the next Day were perfected, and Preparations made for a second General Assault: But the Enemy prevented it. For first, demanding a Cessation to bury their Dead it was granted. And in that interval the Marquis *de Guiscard* the Governour made a proposal of surrendering the *Coeborn* Fort, but being told that nothing less than a Capitulation for the whole would be listen'd to; it was at last agreed to by *Boufflers*. Advice whereof being sent to the King, he return'd to the Siege, and Hostages being exchange'd, the Treaty commenc'd, and that Night, *August* 31. Concluded.

The two Armies in the mean time Faced one another, but on the 2d of *September*, the Grand Salvo's in that of the Confederates having let Marshal *Villeroy* know that the Castle of *Namur* was Surrender'd, he Retir'd with the Army he commanded and Attempted nothing further.

On the 5th of *September*, the French March'd out of the Castle, the Confederates making a Lane for them to pass through. The King in private in his Coach, and the Elector of *Bavaria* in publick on Horse back, with all the principal Officers were present. The Marshal *de Boufflers* with Mr. *de Guiscard* rode at the Head of as good a Party of Dragoons as the Siege had left, when on a sudden Mr. *Dyckvelt* came up to *Boufflers*, and in his Majesty's Name Arrested him for Reprizal of the Garrisons of *Deynse* and *Dixsmuyde* which the French had contrary to the Capitulation either forced into their Service, or sent into *Catalonia*, upon a knavish Construction of the Letters of the Capitulation, which said they should remain in one of the Towns last taken by the French from the Confederates, (meaning in *Flanders*) till they could be Redeem'd; but it seems the last Towns taken by the French were those in *Catalonia*, and for want of expressing Low-Countries in the Treaty, they sent them thither. The Marshal was fain to obey, altho' he utter'd some blustering words, and not thinking fit to give his Parole that those men, (which were 6000 in number,) should be restor'd upon the Redemption Money, which had been tender'd according to the Cartel; he was led back Prisoner to *Namur*, and from thence sent to *Maestricht*. But eight days after upon the return of a Messenger, sent to Court, he gave his word that it should be perform'd, and then was set at Liberty. Nothing more was Transacted in *Flanders* this Campaign. The King return'd into *Holland*, and the Armies on both parts separated about the End of *September*.

In *Catalonia* the Spaniards had the better in several small Rencounters, but succeeded not in their two Sieges of *Castle-Foler*, and *Palamos*.

The Duke of *Savoy* with the Confederate Forces among which were a Body of English under the Lord *Galloway* this Campaign took *Cassal*. And  
the

the Confederate Fleet in the *Mediterranean* kept the Coasts of *Provence* in continual dread of Invasion, which made a diversion that favour'd the Operations in *Piedmont*.

In *Germany* little happen'd this Year of Publick Concern.

In *Ireland* the Lord Lieutenant (Lord Capel) held a Parliament, which Assembled *August* the 27th, and sat till the 12th of *October*. Divers Acts Pass'd and the Transactions were carried on with Unanimity.

The King return'd to *England*, and arrived at *Kensington* *October* the 11. He soon after called a Council, wherein it was resolv'd to Dissolve the Present Parliament, and call another to meet the 22d of *November*.

While the Elections were making, the King took the Divertisement of a Progress in the Country, he went first to *Newmarket*, *October* the 17th, to see the Horse-Races, where he was Complimented by the Vice Chancellor and Doctors from the University of *Cambridge*. From thence he went to the Earl of *Sunderland's* Seat at *Althrop* in *Northamptonshire*, and made Visits to the Earl of *Northampton*, and the Earl of *Montague*. *October* the 28th, he came to *Stamford*, and took a View of *Burleigh-House*; and went thence to *Lincoln*, and thence to *Welbeck*, the Duke of *Newcastle's* Seat. *November* the 3d, he visited the Earl of *Stamford* at *Broadgate*. And the next day the Lord *Brook* at *Warwick-Castle*. On the 5th, he Dined with the Duke of *Shrewsbury* at *Eyefort*. And finally on *November* the 9th, he came to *Oxford*, where he was Complimented by the University, and Entertain'd in the Theatre, with fine Musick, an Elegant Oration, and a Noble Banquet. The King seem'd to be marvellously entertain'd with the *Belle-Assemblee* of various sorts, the Vice-Chancellor Professors Doctors &c. In their Robes, the several orders of Graduates in their respective Gowns and Hoods, the Circle of Ladies that appear'd in the Galleries, and the neat disposition of the Banquet in the *Area*; which with the form and Beautiful Structure of that noble Room, might justly raise the Admiration of a judicious Stranger. His Majesty I say seem'd wondrously pleas'd, and look'd about him in that lively manner peculiar to himself. And when Colonel *Coddington*, a Gentleman he had known in the Army, mounted the *Rostrum* and accosted him with an Oration, he seem'd Delighted with his Eloquence. But the Absence of the University Orator, whose Place this Gentleman extempore supply'd, was not agreeable to him. The Usual Presents being made, the King rose from His Seat, and instead of taking the other, placed for him at the Table, pass'd out of the Theatre, without taking notice of the Banquet. What his Majesties reasons were for putting that slight upon so considerable a Body was never known.

On the 22d of *November* the Parliament met, and the Commons having chosen for their Speaker *Paul Foley* Esquire; The next day his Majesty made a Speech to both Houses, wherein he applauded the Courage the English Troops had shewn last Summer, intimated that as large Supplies were necessary for the next Years Service, and that an augmentation of Shipping was necessary, declared that the Funds prov'd deficient, and that the Civil List was in that Condition, that he could not subsist without some provision for it. Recommended again the Encouragement of Seamen, The Consideration of the bad estate of the Coin; Relief of the French Protestants, and unanimity and dispatch in their Deliberations.

Both

Both Houses Presented Addresses to the King, congratulating the Success of his Majesties Arms, and assuring him of their assistance in the prosecution of the War.

*November* the 26th, The Bill for Regulating Tryals in Cases of Treason was again brought in, the Contents whereof were, That all Persons Indicted for Treason, shall have a Copy of their Indictment five days and of the Pannel two days, before their Tryal, that they shall not be Convicted but upon the Oaths of two Witnesses to Overt Acts of the same Treason, that they shall have Council to Plead for them, And that they shall not be Tryable unless the Indictment be found within three years after the Fact, except in the Case of attempting to Assassinate or Poyson the King. That they shall have Power to Compel Witnesses to appear for them; And that in Case of the Tryal of a Peer, all the Peers shall be Summoned 20 days before-hand, and be allowed to sit and Vote in such Tryal, first taking the Oaths requir'd by Law. This Clause was added by the Lords, and now pass'd by the Commons, And the Bill receiv'd the Royal Assent on *January* the 21st following.

*December* the 6th, the Commons Voted for Sea Services for the Year, 1696, the sum of 2,500000*l.* And on the 14th, they Voted for the Land Service, the sum of 2,524,853*l.* for 87440 Men, besides two Regiments of Marines.

The Ways and Means were; the 4 Shillings in the Pound on Land. The continuation and additions of Duties at the Custom-House, which was a Fund of Credit for a Million and half, By Contributions for Annuities. By Continuation of the Salt Duty, for Erecting a Land Bank, intended to raise Two Millions and five Hundred sixty four Thousand Pounds.

But the Moneys brought in upon these Funds being all Clip'd Money, was Recoind'd and and produc'd not above half in the Tale, and the Tallies given out were Paid at vast Discount. And at the same time, the Land-Bank prov'd a Total Deficiency, for nothing was subscrib'd upon it, and Tallies upon that Fund were paid instead of Money. So that upon the whole, The Deficiencies for this Year's Service amounted to 2,078975*l.*

The Business of Reforming the Coin was the matter next Consider'd. Reasons Pro and Con were bandied upon the Subject. The necessity of doing it was Evident, but the Manner was the Question. To bring all the Coin at once to the Old Standard, was by many look'd upon as impracticable, and yet to depart from the Standard and give a Denomination above intrinick value, was giving no Relief in the most considerable Article of Grievance Foreign Exchange. But upon the Issue, this matter was most happily accomplished. First of all it was Resolved by both Houses, That the old Standard should be Maintain'd, and no alteration admitted in name or value. Secondly to Relieve the People who possess'd the bad Money, it was Resolved, That it should be taken by Tale as usual in the Exchequer, upon Loans and all Payments of Taxes. And that even the Counterfeit Money of base alloy should not be refused. Thirdly for a quicker Supply of Coinage, a Premium was granted to all Persons that would bring in Plate. And for a Dispatch of the Coinage, Mints were Erected at *York, Norwich, Chester, Exeter and Bristol.* And Lastly, all broad Hammer'd Money was permitted to pass for some time, after the day prefix'd, which was *February* the 10th, provided it were punch'd

thru

thro' to prevent Clipping. And for all Moneys which came not in by the 4th of May, Five Shillings and Eight Pence *per* Ounce was allow'd in the Exchequer till November, and after that day, Five Shillings and 2 Pence *per* Ounce.

By these Methods Our Coin was Miraculously restor'd. Difficulties to be sure must happen upon so great an Alteration, in the means of Buying and Selling, but they prov'd extreamly less than was apprehended. The Broad Hamer'd Money pretty well Supply'd, till the recoin'd came abroad. And the Law having already Pinn'd down Mill'd Money to it's old Price, those that had it, now no longer hoarded it. In Guinea's alone was there a great loss Felt, for when the Mill'd Money became current, 'twas absurd to give 30 of those Shillings for a peice of Gold that was worth but 21s. and 6d. Wherefore the Price of them was Lower'd by Degrees, first to 26s. and then to 22s.

To Provide for the Loss in ReCoining, the House Voted 1200000*l.* which they raised by a Duty on Houses, commonly call'd the Window Tax.

The next considerable matter this Session, was the Debates in the House about the Scotch *Africa* and East-*Indies* Company. On December the 14th, The Lords Communicated to the Commons for their Concurrence an Address which they had drawn up to present to the King. Complaining, That pursuant to an Act pass'd Last Session of Parliament in *Scotland*, a Company of Merchants was Erected and impower'd to Trade to *Africa*, and the East-*Indies*, &c. Free from all Payments of Customs, Taxes or any Impositions Whatsoever, for the Term of 21 Years, and furthermore that his Majesty promis'd to Protest them and interpose his Authority, for Restitution and Reparation of any Damage done to their Ships. Which Powers putting that Company upon so much a better foot than the English were, would tend to the destruction of the Trade of *England*. To which Address the Commons agreed, and it was accordingly presented to the King. Who answer'd that he had been ill serv'd in *Scotland*, but he hop'd some Remedies might be found to prevent the Inconveniences which might arise from this Act.

The House of Commons taking this matter into Consideration, discover'd that a private Oath *de Fideli*, had been administred to the Members of this Company, and that divers Merchants of *London* had entred into it, and taken the said Oath, twenty whereof being Nam'd, they were Voted Guilty of a high Crime and Misdemeanour, and order'd to be Impeach'd. But the Person who was the principal Evidence against them withdrawing so as not to be found, the matter fell.

This Produced an Act for Establishing a Council of Trade, to prevent future Evils of this Sort, which Council still Subsists.

An other Affair which employed the Consideration of Both Houses this Session, was a Grant from the King to the Earl of *Portland*, of the Lordships of *Denbigh*, *Bromfield* and *Tale*, and other Lands in the principality of *Wales*, Part of the Demesnes of the Prince of *Wales*. Which Grant being brought to the Lords of the Treasury to be Pass'd, was oppos'd by divers Welsh Gentlemen, who urg'd such Reasons against it, that it stop'd for some time, and now being Complain'd of in the House after full hearing, the Commons Unanimously Voted, That an Address be presented to his Majesty to stop the said Grant; which was done accordingly.

And



And now a Scene open'd which gave us great surprize. The Enemy as I have said, had taken up an Opinion, that it was not dishonourable to take away the King's Life by any ways that could accomplish it, and therefore to Assassinate him in his Palace, had the soft term given it of Attacking the Prince of *Orange* in his Winter Quarters. Agents were accordingly Employ'd in *England*, and measures concerted in *France* to back them. To which purpose, Troops were order'd to File down towards *Dunirk* and *Calais*. And on the 18th of *February*, King *James* himself went to *Calais* to see the Men Embark'd, and to receive the signal from *England* for Sailing. But it pleased God to disappoint them, by discovering the Design.

The Conspirators at *London*, having receiv'd a Commission from King *James*, consulted upon the means of Assassinating King *William*; Divers ways were named and disapprov'd, till at last it was agreed, that the most feasible would be to Attack him as he return'd from Hunting, in a Lane a little beyond *Brenford*, which the King usually pass'd through after he came over the Water, without waiting for the coming up of the Guards, the greatest Part whereof remained on the other side, expecting the Ferry-Boat back again. The 15th of *February* was pitch'd upon to be the day; but the King not then going abroad, it was put off to the 21st. But on that Day too, News was brought them by *Keyes* their Messenger call'd Orderly-Man, who went Daily to *Kenfington* for Intelligence, that the Guards were all come back, and that there was a Muttering of a Damnable Plot discover'd. Thus far on their side; let us now Trace the Steps of the Discovery.

On the first notice of the French Preparations, the Elektor of *Bavaria* and the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, sent Advices from *Flanders* to his Majesty of it. And Both the Duke of *Bavaria*, and the States-General, Stop'd all Shipping in *Offend* and *Bruges* and the *Sas van Ghent* to Transport the Forces, which they immediately drew down to ship off for *England*.

Mr. *Pendergrafs*, a Gentleman of Virtue but an adherent to King *James*, being sent for to *London* by his Friends about this time, was inform'd of the Design, and invited to take part in it; but he had such Horror at the Wickedness of it, that he immediately resolv'd to Discover it. Before this some Dark Hints of it, had been given to the Earl of *Portland*. So that when *Pendergrafs* on the 14 of *February* in the Evening, went to that Lord, he was admitted into Privacy and Listen'd to when he told him, that if the King went abroad to Hunt the next day, he would be Murder'd: The Earl carried him that Night to the King, to whom he made a full Discovery of the whole Design. Mr. *de la Rue* another of that Party, was by Brigadier *Lewson* brought the next day to his Majesty, to whom He also made a full Discovery, which agreeing with what the former had said, put the matter out of all Doubt. But as they were Men of Honour, they refus'd to Name the Persons. The King gave them great thanks for their Generosity in the Discovery, and used such Reasons to them, why as Men of Honour, they should discover the Names of the Conspirators, that they were at last prevail'd upon, under the Promise of not being made use of as Evidence. But *Porter* soon after coming in to make Discovery and having accus'd *Pendergrafs*, altho' he himself were the Man that drew him in, he threw off all scruple, and became an Evidence.

On the 23d of *February* the King published a Proclamation for apprehending the Duke of *Berwick* (who came to *London* to forward the Design.) Sir *Geo. Barclay*, Major *Lewick*, *George Porter*, Captain *Stow*, Captain *Walbanck*, Captain *James Courtney*, *Dinant*, *Chambers*, *Boise*, *George Higgins*, *Davis*, *Cardel Goodman*, *Cranburn*, *Keys*, *Pendergrafs*, *Byerly*, *Trevor*, Sir *Geo. Maxwell*, *Durance*, *Cbr. Knighly*, *King*, Sir *William Parkins* and *Rockwood*.

Upon publishing this Proclamation, several named in it, as well as others of the Conspirators, were taken into Custody. And on the 24th of *February* the King came to the House of Lords, and after passing some Acts, made a Speech; wherein he acquainted both Houses of the discovery of the Conspiracy for Assassinating his Person, and of the intended Invasion. And that as he had taken up divers of the Conspirators, so he had also given Orders for the bringing over such Troops as might effectually protect the Nation from the impending Danger.

The Secretary Sir *William Trumbal*, spoke more largely in the House of Commons concerning the credibility of the Witnesses and the several ways the Discovery came; for besides the Informations from abroad, Mr. *de la Rue* went to Brigadier *Lewson*. Mr. *Pendergrafs* to the Lord *Portland*, without knowing one another. And one *Harris*, who came from *France* with Sir *George Barclay*, upon the first publication of the Proclamation came voluntarily and Surrender'd himself to him (the Secretary) and gave him sufficient assurance of the reality of the wicked Design, tho' he was not able to tell the particulars of it.

Both Houses being convinc'd of the Danger the Nation had escap'd, agreed in an Address to his Majesty, wherein they express'd their abhorrence of the wicked Design, assur'd him of their assistance in the Defence of his Person and support of his Government, and declar'd, that in Case his Majesty should come to any violent Death, they would Revenge it on all his Majesty's Enemies and their Adherents. And soon after they pass'd a Bill to Empower his Majesty to Imprison such as he should suspect were conspiring against his Person and Government. And also a Bill to Enact, that the King's Death should not determine the Parliament. And if no Parliament were then in being, the last that was should assemble and be a Parliament, till dissolv'd by the Successor.

The Commons also enter'd into an Association; Wherein, after declaring his Majesty's Right and Lawful Title to the Crown, they promise to Associate and stand by each other in Revenging his Majesty's Death, in case he should come to an untimely End. This was Sign'd by all the Members present, and those absent were order'd in sixteen days to appear and Sign it, or declare their refusal. Which being Sign'd by all, was presented on the 3d of *April* to the King. The King wisely told them he joynd with them, and would venture his Life against all who should endeavour to subvert the Religion, Laws and Liberties of *England*; And that this Association should be lodg'd among the Records in the *Tower*. And so zealous was the House now in the King's Interest, that the next day they Voted every Body an Enemy to the Kingdom who should question the Legality of the Association.

The Example was follow'd not only by the House of Lords, But also through all the Corporations in the Kingdom. And finally, it was Enacted, that no Persons should be capable of any Office without subscribing it.

Several of the Conspirators being seized, Orders were given for bringing them to Tryal. And accordingly on the 11th of *March*, Mr. *Robert Charnock*, a Gentleman of Parts, who was one of the Principal Conspirators. He went over to *France* the last Summer to demand an Assistance of the French King of 2000 Horse and Dragoons, and 8000 Foot, to which the Party promised to add 2000 Horse for King *James's* Service. The French Court answer'd they could not at that time comply, as being unable to spare so many Men. But that Answer seems to have been given because they would not trust the Party here with the Secret; for it afterward appear'd, that from that time they set to work upon this intended Expedition, and had got all things ready before even K. *James* himself was inform'd of it. It appear'd by the Evidence upon his Tryal, that this Gentleman was privy to, and next Sir *Geo. Barclay*, a prime manager of, the intended Assassination. He made an artful Defence, and said as much as was possible in a bad Cause, but could not exculpate himself, for the Evidence was too full, and therefore he was found guilty of High-Treason, and sentenc'd accordingly.

With *Charnock* were also Try'd King, who had been a Lieutenant, and was one of those who undertook to be the Assassimators. And *Tho. Keys*, who was a Trumpeter, and afterwards Servant to *Porter*. This Man was employ'd to watch at *Kensington* the King's going out and in, and bring advice to the Conspirators. It was prov'd he was privy to the intended Assassination, and assisted towards it as much as he could. They were both found guilty of High-Treason, and sentenc'd to Death.

On the 18th of *March* they were all three executed at *Tyburn*, and all confessed the Fact they were condemn'd for, but pretended to extenuate it, by alledging the Duty they owed to King *James*. They labour'd to clear the Roman-Catholicks of any hand in this Design, and to deny that King *James* gave any Commission for the Assassination. Which was what was contain'd in the Papers they gave the Sheriffs at their Deaths.

The next that were Try'd were Sir *John Freind* and Sir *William Parkins*. These were brought to Tryal at the Sessions-House in the *Old-Bailly*, *March* 23d and 24th. Sir *John Freind* on the first Day, and Sir *William Parkins* on the second.

Against Sir *John Freind* Captain *Porter* depos'd, That he was one of the Company who met at a Tavern in *Leadenhall-street*, to give *Charnock* Instructions to go over to *France* to invite K. *James* into *England*, and to ask of the French Court an assistance of 2000 Horse and Dragoons, and 8000 Foot to assist him: He also swore, that all the Company promis'd to contribute in adding 2000 Horse to that Number. That Sir *John Freind* was also present at a second Meeting to the same purpose, wherein *Charnock* receiv'd his last Instructions. Then one *Blair* depos'd, that he had seen a Commission from King *James* to Sir *John Freind* to raise a Regiment for his Service, which Sir *John* shew'd him. That he (*Blair*) was to be his Lieutenant-Coll. And that Sir *Tobn Freind* told him from time to time of the advance he had made in raising his Regiment, and gave him 40 l.

## WILLIAM III.

to be used in levying and subsisting Men. The Defence he made consisted only in some attempts against the Reputation of the Witnesses, which not succeeding, he had no more to say, but was found Guilty.

Sir *William Parkins* was Try'd on the 24th of *March*. Against whom Captain *Porter* deposed, That he also was one of the Company who at two Meetings consulted upon and resolved to send *Charnock* to *France* to invite *K. James* with a French Force. By other Evidence it appeared that he was raising a Regiment; That he had bought up Arms, several Chests full whereof were buried in his Garden, and found there by the Constable. And he brought to Town four Horses with Pistols the Night before the Day whereon the Assassination was intended, and sent his Servant that Morning to *Kensington*. Upon the whole he was also found Guilty. And both were Executed on the 3d of *April*.

On the 21st and 22d of *April*, were Tried and Condemned, *Ambrose Rookwood*, *Charles Cranburn*, and *Robert Lowick*, three of those that were to have Assassinated the King, which was fully proved upon them, and they were condemned accordingly. And were Executed *April 29*. Not denying at their Deaths the truth of the Evidence.

*May* the 13th, *Peter Cook* was brought to Tryal, as being one of those present at the two Meetings for sending *Charnock* to *France* as above-said, and gave his Consent to it. The Prisoner's Defence consisted only in endeavouring to invalidate *Goodman's* Evidence, which not being sufficiently done, he was Convicted and Sentenced, but not Executed. These were all that suffer'd for this Plot, till Sir *John Fenwick* was Taken and arraigned by Act of Parliament in the following Session.

To proceed now to Parliamentary Affairs. The House of Commons went on upon the Ways and Means for raising the Sums granted for the War. To which they added, *March 17*, a Grant of 500000*l.* for the Civil List, and 15000*l.* for Relief of the French Protestants. Among the provisions for the War, as we have said, a Land-Bank was Voted. This was a Project of Dr. *Chamberlain's*, and had been long push'd for: 'twas proposed, That Land be made a Security for Credit, and Bills issued upon it pass in Payments, like as the Bank of *England*. But they were to raise the Sum of 2,564000*l.* for the Service of the Nation, at an Interest of 7 per Cent. per Annum. With Proviso, that if this Sum or the Moyety of it be not Subscribed, the Power of erecting this Bank into a Corporation should cease. Of this Sum so to be subscrib'd, 560000*l.* and 140000*l.* were to be applied to the paying off Loans on the Duties of Coals, and Tunnage of Ships, which being thought grievous were taken off; and 140000*l.* to make good the former Duties upon Salt. The rest was to be applied to the Service of the War; and a Proviso was made, that in case the Subscriptions to the Land-Bank did not fill, that the King might issue Bills and Tallies upon the Funds here given, with Interest of 7 per Cent. The Duties given to raise 179480*l.* per Annum which the Interest amounted to, were the additional Salt-Duty continued for ever. The Duty on Glass, Glass and Earthen-Bottles, &c. continued for ever, and a Duty on Tobacco-pipes. But no Subscriptions being made to this intended Land-Bank, the Funds were afterwards taken off. The Provision for raising the Money Voted to the Civil List, was a Duty on Low Wines and Spirits, &c.

On

On the 10th of *April* the King came to the House and passed several Acts, but refusing the Bill for further Regulating Elections to Parliament. It was moved in the House and the Question put, That whoever advised his Majesty to refuse that Bill, was an Enemy to the Kingdom; but it passed in the Negative.

On the 27th of the same Month, his Majesty came again to the House, passed all the rest of the Bills, and then made a Speech to both Houses; wherein he thanked them for the Concern they had shewn for his Person, and Zeal for his Government, and assured them of all returns a King could make to his People. And then the Parliament were prorogued to the 16th of *June*.

His Majesty now prepar'd for his Voyage to *Holland*, and in order to it, constituted the same Persons Lords Justices for executing the Government in his Absence, as had perform'd that Office last Year.

He also conferr'd some Honours, viz. The Lord *George Hamilton*, was created Earl of *Orkney*; Sir *John Lowther* was made Baron *Lowther*, and Viscount *Lonsdale*; and Sir *John Thompson* was made a Baron, with the Title of *Essexham*.

The King went from *Kenington* on the 3d of *May*, but the Wind not favouring, he sailed not till two or three Days after, and arrived the 7th in *Holland*.

His Highness *William Duke of Gloucester*, Son to her Royal Highness the Princess *Ann of Denmark*, was on the 24th of *July*, Install'd Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.

Our Fleet was so early out at Sea this Spring, that on the 3d of *April*, they Bombard'd *Calais*. And that Commanded by Sir *George Rook*, being arriv'd from *Cadix*, the Lord *Berkley* went on Board, and Sir *George* resigned the Command to him about the End of *May*. Soon after, his Lordship set Sail towards the Coast of *France*. Where he Landed some Men, destroyed several Villages, brought off a great Booty of Cattle, and took several small Ships. At the same time Sir *Martin Beckman* with the Bomb-vessels, sail'd in at *St. Marins*, where he threw in above 2000 Bombs and Carcasses, and almost Ruin'd the Place.

On the other side, *Du Bart*, a famous French Commodore, who Cruised Yearly North-wards, on the 18th of *June* fell in with a Fleet of Dutch Merchant Ships bound homeward from the *Sound*, burnt 4, destroy'd 30, and took the rest.

The Affairs abroad this Year were thus. Early in the Spring (*March* 16.) the Prince of *Vaudemont*, while the Earl of *Athlone* surrounded *Dinan* to keep in that Garrison, sent a Party to *Givet*, (a place wherein the Enemy had laid up a great Magazine) and threw Bombs and red-hot Bullets into it, which set the Town on Fire, and at the same time the Soldiers enter'd with Flambeaux and burnt all the Magazines; and retired with little or no Loss.

The two Armies in *Flanders* came into the Field about the usual time, but the Circumstances of Affairs were such, that no Action happen'd. On our side the deficiency of the Funds, and the scarcity of Money by reason of the new Coinage, so stop'd the Remittances for the Pay of the Army, that they wanted Subsistence. and a Mutiny or general Desertion must have happen'd, if Mr. *Hill*, Pay-master in *Flanders*, had not upon his own

Credit in *Brussels*, Borrowed One hundred thousand Pounds, and afterwards by coming over to *England* with a Message from the King to the Bank, prevailed upon that Body to advance such a Sum upon Tallies which lay in the Exchequer, as was necessary for subsisting the Army the rest of the Campaign.

Happily the French were at the same time in equal Straits, and therefore applied their Minds rather to Peace than Conquest. Overtures had already been made to the King at the *Hague* by Monsieur *Caillieres*, an Agent of *France*. And were push'd by him at that Court. The *Dutch* insisted upon the French King's acknowledging King *William* as the first Step, which was declin'd; but as an expedient it was propos'd that the General terms might be nam'd, which found reasonable, should facilitate the other. The *Dutch* therefore besides what *France* propos'd to give up, demanded the Restitution of *Lorrain* entire to its Duke, and the Surrender of *Luxemburg* and *Strasburg*.

In the mean time the French to spur on the King of *Spain* to Peace, resolv'd to give him a Blow at War; accordingly the Duke of *Vendosme* set upon the Spanish Army Commanded by the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt* at *Ostbrück*. But the Spaniards gave them so warm a reception that the French recoil'd, and the Spaniards retreated in very good Order under the Cannon upon their Lines, having lost only about 300 Men.

But the French had better success in their Negotiations in *Savoy*. Such Propositions had been made to that Duke in the Spring this Year, that he was tempted to accept 'em, but being watcht at *Turin* by the Lord *Gallway* and the other Confederate Generals, he durst do nothing there; and therefore under the pretence of Religion, made a Progress to *Loreto*, where by the Mediation of the Pope and the States of *Venice*, a Treaty was concluded between *France* and *Savoy*. The Terms whereof were, the Restitution of all the Duke's Towns and Territories; the Marriage of the Duke's Daughter to the Duke of *Burgundy*; the surrender of *Pignerol* dismantled, and a sum of Money equal to the Portion he was to give with his Daughter.

He made a shew of continuing the War, but finding the Lord *Gallway* and the other Generals had got a hint of his Treaty, he wrote to all the Confederates, except King *William*, to inform them of the great Offers made to him by *France*. And in opening the Campaign, so order'd it that his Troops were put into the Frontier Towns, and the Confederates compos'd the Army. And when all was ready, Marshal *Catinas* advanc'd with an Army of 50000 Men over the Mountains into the Plains of *Turin*. This was too powerful an Army to be march'd against, and therefore Entrenching deep, the Duke to make a Grimace, sent out Parties daily against the French Foragers, whom they always beat, for *Catinas* would not suffer Parties to go to their Assistance, with which the other French Generals were extream angry, being totally ignorant of the true Cause. In fine, His Royal Highness pretending his Capital City and therein his whole State in extream Danger, concluded a Truce with the French on the 12th of *July* for a Month, which was afterwards continued to *September* 15, in which time the Duke labour'd to get the Consent of his Allies to make Peace, as they on the other hand did with him to continue the War; but both in vain. And the Peace was concluded. The Duke of *Savoy* at the same

same time endeavour'd to bring the Confederates into a Treaty of Neutrality for *Italy*, but could not prevail; he was therefore oblig'd to march at the head of the French Army into the *Milanese* to compel them to it. Which by besieging *Valentia* he effected. And *Octob. 7.* that Treaty also was concluded, and the War on that side perfectly terminated.

This Summer *John* King of *Poland* departed this Life, which gave rise to Disturbances in the North that have continu'd to this Day. For the French King sent the Prince of *Comi* thither and made all his Interest for an Election in his favour. On the other hand, King *William* and the Confederates espoused the Interest of *Augustus* Duke of *Saxony*. The latter was Chosen, but such Factions arose in the Kingdom, that he enjoy'd little or no quiet in his Royalty.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met the 8th of *September*, and sat to the 12th of *October*, in which time they pass'd a Bill for a Supply to his Majesty, for maintaining the standing Forces, and some other Acts.

In *Ireland* the Lord *Capel* died *May 30.* And soon after Sir *Charles Porter* Lord Chancellor, with the Earls of *Monmouth* and *Drogheda*, were constituted Lords Justices. The Parliament met there the 27th of *June*, and sat till the 4th of *August*, on which day they adjourn'd.

The King left the Army *August* the 26th, and went to *Zoo*, where having taken the Diversion of Hunting, and made a Journey to *Cleeve*, to visit the *Brandenburg* Court, he return'd to *England* *Octob. the 6th.*

On the 20th of *October* the Parliament met. The King in his Speech to them, declared the Difficulties the Publick had lain under this Year by reason of the Deficiency of the Funds, &c. and said, That as our Enemies had hopes this would have proved Fatal to us, we had reason to esteem it a great Happiness, that the Campaign had pass'd without any Disadvantage Abroad. He intimated to them the necessity of providing for the Deficiencies, and told them that Overtures had been made for a Peace, but thought they would be of his Opinion, That we ought to Treat with the Sword in Hand; and therefore 'twas necessary to make provision for the next Year's Service. Put them in mind of supporting the Civil List, and recommended to them the maintaining the Honour of Parliaments, in making good the Funds already granted. To which he added, That some Inconveniencies relating to the Coin, which still remain'd, deserv'd their Consideration. The Commons Address'd the King in very affectionate and zealous Terms, and proceeded immediately to the Business he had recommended. Resolutions for further remedying the ill state of the Coin were made, and Bills brought in accordingly, which in due time pass'd both Houses.

And for Supplies to be granted, they Voted on the 4th of *Nov.* for the Sea-service and Marines next Year, 2,372,197 *l.* And for the Land-service, 2,507,881 *l.* To raise which, there was granted 3 *s.* in the Pound on Land. A Capitation or Poll-Tax, wherein all Persons and all Substance were Taxed; with power to issue upon it 1,500,000 *l.* in Exchequer Bills. A Duty on Malt, with power to raise upon it by Tickets, 88,5000 *l.* And another 1 *s.* in the Pound on Land, and Duties at the Custom-House. Upon which 120,0000 *l.* more in Exchequer Bills were to be issued. But all these did not amount to what was Voted by 1,847,071 *l.* And there prov'd a Deficiency by Discounts, by the Contract for circulating Exchequer Bills, and

the loss on Malt-Tickets, so much as to make the whole Deficiency amount to 742769 *l.* They Voted also 125000 *l.* for making good the rest of the Recoyuage, and for the Reward for bringing in Plate, for which they laid a Duty upon Paper.

The House then took into Consideration that part of his Majesty's Speech relating to the Deficiencies, and taking an account of all the Sums of Money lent upon Parliamentary Security which remained without a Fund, by reason of either the taking off the given Funds, or the short produce of those remaining. And enquiring also how the several Taxes from Year to Year, fell short of what the Parliament intended to give for the service of the War, they inform'd themselves of the Sum Total now extant in deficient Tallies, which appeared to amount to 5,164,400 *l.* This was what the Honour of Parliament stood engag'd for, and yet such was the distrust the Publick had, that the sum was too large to be wholly paid; that People were universally fearful of keeping Tallies, and therefore took all Opportunities of getting rid of 'em, which, together with the Straits all Men were brought to for Money upon account of the Recoyuage, caused so many to be brought to Market, that the price was sunk to half the real Value. This was a deplorable Calamity, for besides the Loss that those sustained who having dealt with the Government receiv'd Tallies in Payment, the Government could now no longer be Credited without allowing the Discount that Tallies ordinarily were sold at, which the King had been fain to do of late, and thereby the Publick paid almost double price for all it bought. But as this vastly encreased our Taxes, and dishonour'd Parliamentary Security, it was of the last importance to remedy the Evil; which this Session most Honourably and most Wisely effected. Several Duties at the Custom-House, the Taxes upon Stamps, Marriages, Births, and Burials, and some others which were soon to expire, were continued to the first of August 1706. and the Moneys arising upon them were applied to the paying off the Deficient Tallies. And it was further Enacted, That if these Funds did not fully satisfy all such Tallies with Interest, what was wanting should be made up by the first Aids granted by Parliament after the expiration of them. And the better to prevent Tallies being too much brought to Market, and thereby lessen the Discount, it was Enacted, That the Bank of England should open their Books and receive an Engagement of new Subscription, whereof four Fifths to be paid in Tallies, and one Fifth in their own Notes. Which was soon after accordingly done, and above a Million was Subscribed, whereby 800000 *l.* in Tallies, and 200000 *l.* in Bank-Notes being sunk, the remainder presently bore a better price, and in a few Months the Publick Credit was miraculously restor'd.

When this great Difficulty was got over, the House took into Consideration that part of his Majesty's Speech relating to the Civil-List, and on the 18th of February Voted 515000 *l.* for that Service, which they raised by a Duty on Malt for three Years, Duties upon Mum, Cyder, &c. and upon Goods made of Wool, Silk, or Hair. And on the 28th of March they laid a Duty upon Hawkers and Pedlars, to raise Money for paying Interest for the Transport Debt. And because the provision ingraded last Session for paying the Money remaining due upon the Fund on Coals and Culm, Tonnage and Salt, &c. proved deficient, by Reason of the non subscrip-



tion to the Land-Bank, the Duties upon Leather were appropriated to that purpose.

And now having finish'd the Transactions of this Session relating to the Funds, We must turn back to speak of an Affair which occasion'd great Debate in both Houses.

Sir *John Fenwick*, against whom both *Porter* and *Goodman*, had depos'd, That he was one of those who had sent over *Charnock* to invite King *James* with a French Army to invade *England*. Had by absenting himself, avoided being taken into Custody, and made the best of his way to get out of the Kingdom. But it happen'd that he was discover'd and seiz'd at *Bonney* in *Kent*, June 11. and sent up to *London*. He amused the Lords Justices with pretences of discovering the Councils of his Accomplices, whereby he procured a delay in being brought to Tryal, and at the same time Agents were at work for him to take off the Evidence. *Porter* had great Offers made him; which he refused, but *Goodman* gave in to the Temptation and fled away into *France*. This leaving but one Witness against him he thought himself safe, and therefore instead of discovering the Enemies of the Government, he basely accused the best Friends of it, the Duke of *Shrewsbury*, the Lord *Marlborough*, the Earl of *Bath*, Admiral *Russel*, and the Lord *Godolphin*; as Persons in King *James's* Interest, and such as had undertaken in their several Stations to do him Service.

Thus the Matter stood when the King gave Admiral *Russel* leave to lay it before the House of Commons; to whom accordingly on the 6th of *November* he communicated the Examinations of Sir *John Fenwick*, and desired he might have leave to justify himself. This produc'd an Examination of Sir *John Fenwick* in the House, wherein he was shy of Answering, upon pretence of hurting himself, and demanded Security, that what he now confess'd should not appear in Evidence against him. The Answer given him by the House was, That there was no room to doubt, that he should be hurt by what he said here, since he had already said it before the Council; that no Man that dealt candidly with this House, had ever suffer'd by it, and that he would gain the Favour of the House by making a full and free Discovery. He still pretended fear, and then demanded time to recollect himself, which the House did not think necessary to give him, and therefore desir'd him to speak now. What he said import'd only, that when he spoke to the Council he had desir'd a Pardon without being an Evidence, which the King did not refuse, but desir'd first to know what he had to say. 'Twas upon this encouragement he said that he made the Discovery he had done; to which the King Answer'd he ought more fully to make good what he had said. He pretended he had explain'd his Informations to the Council, but was still told it was not satisfactory. And in effect told the House he could go no further without having a Pardon before-hand. In fine. such were his Prevarications to avoid making good the Accusations aforesaid, or discover what he knew of the Plotters againk the Government, that the House after much Debate, came at last to a Resolution to Attaint him by Act of Parliament.

The

The Bill to attain Sir *John Fenwick* being brought in, many Speeches were made, against it and more for it, till the Question being put for the Second Reading it was carried in the Affirmative Yea's 196, Noe's 104. And Council being Assigned Sir *John Fenwick*; he was brought to the Bar on the 12th of *November*. Where the Bill being Read and open'd by the King's Council and answer'd by the Prisoners, Three Day's time was given to the Prisoner to prepare for his Defence. On the 16th, he was again brought to the Bar, and then the King's Council Exhibited the Evidence, viz. Captain *Porter* *viva Voce*, who depos'd That Sir *John Fenwick* was one of those who sent over *Charnock* to to Invite King *James*, with a French Power to Invade *England*. And the Deposition in writing of *Goodman* to the same purpose, Sworn express against Sir *John Fenwick* before the Secretary of State, together with the Record of the same *Goodman's* Deposition at *Cook's* Tryal, where he Swore in open Court, that Sir *John Fenwick* was one of the Company with *Cook* as aforesaid. Here the King's Council left it; and then the Council for the Prisoner urg'd what they thought proper against the Form of proceeding, but nothing in Defence of the innocence of their Client. Which being concluded, they were order'd to withdraw, and the Question for Commitment of the Bill being propos'd, another Struggle was made. But when the Question was put, it was carried in the Affirmative Yea's 182, Noe's 128.

On the 25th of *November*, the Bill was Read the third time, and then the Question being put that it should pass it, occasion'd many and long Speeches for and against it, and upon the Question, it was carried in the Affirmative Yea's 189 Noe's 156.

In the House of Lords, the Bill went thro' all the same Forms with the some Oppositions. Till in the End the Question being put for passing, it pass'd in the Affirmative Yea's 68, Noe's 61. And the Dissenting Lords Entred their Protest against it.

On the 28th of *January*, Sir *John Fenwick* was Beheaded at Tower-Hill. Denying that he went to that Meeting in *Leaden-Hall-Street* with intention to Invite King *James* to Invade *England*, or that he was provided of any Horse and Arms to Assist him. Declaring also that what he had Discover'd to a great Man that came to him in the Tower, he Receiv'd knowledge of from *France*. He said he had been Instrumental in saving the King's Life in 1695, by opposing a Villainous Design then Attempted against it. And finally gave thanks to those who by opposing the Bill had endeavour'd to save him.

In this Session the pretended Priviledg'd Places, such as *White-Fryars* the *Savoy*, *Minst*, &c. were by Act of Parliament Distranchis'd.

1697

The Perfecting the several Bills depending, took up the rest of the Session, which lasted till *April* the 16th. On which Day the King came to the House, Pass'd the Bills, and made a Speech of Thanks, and then Both Houses were Prorogued to the 13th of *May*.

During the Session, the Material Transactions without Doors were these: *December* the 12th 1696. The King Named the Earl of *Pembroke*, the Lord *Villiers*, and Sir *Joseph Williams*, his Plenipotentiaries for Treating on a Peace with *France*, And Commissioners were appointed to execute the Office of Privy-Seal, during the Absence of the Earl of *Pembroke*. *Feb.* the 6th, The Lord *Galloway* was constituted one of the Lords Justices in *Ireland*

Ireland; and Sir Charles Porter being Dead. John Methwin Esquire, was made Lord Chancellor of that Kingdom. On the 12th of February, the Earl of Ailesbury, who according to the Oaths of Porter and Goodman, was also one of those who sent over Charnock to France, was admitted to Bail.

On the 19th of April, the Earl of Sunderland was made Lord Chamberlain of his Majesties Household, the Earl of Dorset who had held that place ever since the King came to the Crown resigning it in Consideration of a Sum of Money. And on the 22d, the Lord Sommers was made Lord High-Chancellor. And then the King appointed Lords Justices and Departed for Holland, April the 26th.

The Parliament of Ireland met July the 27th, to whom the Lords Justices made a Speech Importing, That a great Debt lay on the Crown, by the Revenue producing short of what it was given for. That it was expedient that Limerick and some other Places be Fortified, And that it would be convenient to Build Baraques for the Soldiers, at those Places where they are Quarter'd. That the State of the Account of the Money already given, of the Debts, and of the computed Expence of what was now proposed, should be laid before the Parliament. And lastly, put them in mind of encouraging Protestant Strangers to come into the Kingdom, and thereby encourage the Linnen Manufactory. The Commons made a Dutiful Address, and proceeded to the Business proposed to them. On the 12th of August, they Voted 150000 l. for clearing the Debt to the end of June, And Raised it by Continuing the Additional Excise, and by an Act for a Poll-Tax, which with several other Acts having Received the Royal Assent, on the 4th of December, the Parliament was Prorogued to the 10th of May.

The Preparations for a Treaty of Peace being in the mean time carried on, and the Place of Treaty being at last agreed to be the Palace of Ryswick, Seated in the Mid-way between Delft and the Hague, the French Plenipotentiaries being to reside at Delft, and those of the Confederates at the Hague. The Preliminaries were Stated and agreed to on the 10th of February, consisting of 24 Articles. The principal were, That the Treaties of Westphalia, and Nimeguen, should be the Basis of this. That King William should be owned by the French King, That Straesburg, Luxemburg, Mons and Charleroy should be restored. That all that had been taken by the French in Catalonia should be restored. That Dinant and Philipsburg be restored. That the Principality of Orange and the Duchy of Deux-Pontes, as also many Lordships in Germany, should all be restored to their Proper Owners; and that all the Re-unions made since the Treaty of Nimeguen be made void.

Charles XI, King of Sweden, had undertaken to be Mediator of this Peace, but it pleased God to take away the Life of that Prince, on the 5th of April. And his Son Charles XII, being then but 15 Years of Age, the Administration of the Government was given to the Queen and five Senators till he should arrive to the 18th Year of his Age. The Regents willing to Contribute to the Peace, accepted the Mediation in the King's Name, and so a new Commission being sent, that Death did not at all hinder the Progress of the Peace. And the Ceremonial being established the first Conference was held May the 9th.

The

The Detail of this Treaty is too large to have place in this Manual neither is it necessary to the English Historian, except the Articles for our own Nation, the Substance whereof we shall give you when they are concluded. And proceed now to speak of the Operations of the Campaign.

The French Army was first in the Field in *Flanders*, and on the 16th of *May* set down before *Aeth*. King *William* went to the Army as soon as he heard of it. But the French being more numerous, and inconveniences lying in the way of making a Diversion, his Majesty declar'd he would not sacrifice the Lives of his Men in relieving a Town, which being taken, must a few Months hence be restored by Treaty. The same Argument influenc'd the Besieged, so that it was Surrender'd the 5th of *June*. Nothing else was done in *Flanders*.

In *Catalonia* the Duke of *Vendome* Besieged *Barcelona*, both by Sea and Land. The Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt* commanded in the Place, and made a brave Resistance. But the French made such expedition in sending Reinforcements to the Besiegers, and the Spaniards were so slow in sending Relief to the Besieged. That the City was Surrender'd by Capitulation, after a nine Weeks resistance.

The Election of a King of *Poland* to succeed *John Sobieski*, whose Death we mention'd last year, was made last Summer *June* the 26th. *Augustus* was chosen by the Majority, and Proclaimed by the Bishop of *Cujavia*: but the Cardinal Primate declared the Prince of *Conti* to be chosen, who appeared there, but finding great trouble and Blood-shed must attend his Asserting the Title, he quitted it, and retired to *France*.

The Conferences for the Peace went on but slowly, thro' the difficulties rais'd by the several Parties. And therefore King *William*, that he might in Earnest know the mind of the French with relation to himself, sent the Earl of *Portland*, who as from himself advanc'd from the Head of our Army towards that of the Enemy, which lay not far off, and in the Mid-way sent to demand a Conference with Marshal *Boufflers*, which being granted, the two Generals attended by an equal number of Guards, held a Conference, which was repeated three times, and at last (*August* the 2d,) they retired into a House, where they were accommodated with Pen and Ink, and so adjust'd Matters, that on the next day the King left the Army, and coming to *Dieren*, dispatch'd the Lord *Portland* to acquaint the Confederates, That as to what concern'd his Majesty, all matters were so adjust'd with *France*, that he desired no Delay might be made in the Peace on his Account.

This probably facilitated the Treaty, for not many weeks after it was Terminated, By the Conclusion of a Peace with *France*, on the Parts of *Spain*, *England* and *Holland*, which was signed by the Plenipotentiaries of those Nations, *September* the 20th, N. S. The Ministers of the Emperor, and the Princes of the Empire would not agree to the Terms proposed, but on the contrary protested against what was done, as being a separate Peace contrary to the Terms of the Alliances.

The Treaty therefore was continued longer between the Empire and *France*, but as that Nation alone could not oppose the whole Strength of *France*, they agreed to a Cessation of Arms on the 11th of *September*, and on the 30th of *October*, the Peace on their part too was signed.

Upon the conclusion of this Peace, great Blame was laid on the English and Dutch, on account of taking too little Care of the Protestant Interest. The French Refugees had hopes, that at the Conclusion of the Peace, they should be allowed to return home: But no notice had been taken of them in the Treaty. The Protestant Princes of *Germany*, were enraged to see the Treaty which the Empire allow; That the Exercise of the Roman-Catholick Religion should remain settled in the Places that were to be restored by *France*, to their respective Owners. Altho' their Ministers contended earnestly for a Clause in favour to the Protestants.

The Imperialists somewhat repined that the Peace was so soon Concluded, because on the very Day they made the Truce with *France*, Prince *Eugene* obtain'd a great Victory over the Turks in *Hungary*, the News whereof came a few days after.

And on the other hand, News was come that *Pointis* who commanded a French Squadron in *America*, set out at private expence by the King's Permission, and reinforced by Buccaneers and Volunteers at *St. Domingo*, came before *Cathagena*, and having taken some neighbouring Forts, Besieged the City both by Sea and Land. The Defence was courageous, but no Relief coming in, the Assailants prevail'd, and on the 6th of *May* the Place was Surrender'd by Capitulation. The terms were, that the Garrison should March out, and the Inhabitants depart, but that all the Silver in the Town, should be the Prey of the Besiegers. 'Twas not practicable to abide there, and therefore they ruin'd the Fort, and quitted the Town soon after, carrying away an excessive Rich Booty. The English Fleet in those Parts commanded by Admiral *Nevil*, came up with the French in the Streight of *Babana*, and were a Superior Force, But they however so unskilfully manag'd it, that the Enemy got off. And arrived safe in *France*, *August* the 19th.

Soon after the Conclusion of the Peace, the King Created the Lord *Villiers* Earl of *Jersey*, and appointed him his Ambassador at the *Hague*. And having concerted some important Matters with the Elector of *Bavaria* (Suppos'd to be the first Partition Treaty) and given private Audience to the French Plenipotentiaries in his Closet. The King return'd to *England*.

The Peace in the mean time was in the usual Form Proclaimed at *London*, *October* the 19th, by order of the Lords Justices. The Substance of the Articles were as follow's.

1. That there be a perpetual Peace between *William III* King of *Great-Britain*, and *Lewis XIV*, the Most Christian King.
2. That all Enmities and Hostilities Cease.
3. That all Offences committed during the War be Forgiven.
4. The French King Engages, that he will afford no Assistance of any sort to the Enemies of King *William*. Or any ways Molest him in the possession of all his Dominions. The King of *Great-Britain* Promises reciprocally the same to the French King.
5. That there be Free Commerce between both Nations.
6. That the ordinary justice of Both Kingdoms shall be fairly executed and freely claimed by the Subjects of the other Kingdom, according to the Laws of that wherein they reside or have effects.
7. The most Christian-King shall restore all Places which did belong to *England* before the War, as the King of *Great-Britain* shall also restore all that

that belong'd to *France* before the War. Both to be done in six Months time.

8. Commissioners shall be appointed to adjust and determine the Pretensions of both Nations to the places in *Hudson's-Bay*. But the Places taken by the French during the former Peace and retaken by the English during this War shall be left to the French according to the next preceding Article. The Capitulation of 1696 to be observ'd. The Commissioners to meet in three Months and determine in six Months all Differences in this Matter.

9. All Letters of Marque and Reprisal shall be Void, and none hereafter be granted.

The 10th declared the times when all Captures at Sea are forbid in the different Parts of the World.

11. The Peace shall not be broken between the two Kings by any Act of the Subjects of either thro' inadvertency, contrary to this Treaty.

12. That in case of future War between the two Kings the Subjects of either shall peaceably enjoy their own and have six Months time to withdraw their Effects.

13. That the Principality of *Orange* be restored to King *William*, and the French King to be accountable for all the Profits during the time he has been kept out of it.

14. The Peace concluded at *St. Germain's* between the French King and the Elector of *Brandenburgh* in 1679 is restor'd.

15. The Treaty between the French and the Duke of *Savoy* confirm'd.

16. Those named by either Kings in six Months shall be included in this Treaty, and both Kings express their Thanks to the King of *Sweden* for his Mediation, and comprehend him in the best manner in this Peace.

17. The Ratification of this Alliance shall be deliver'd by both Parties at *Ryswick* within three Weeks. And it was Ratified accordingly by King *William*, September 25. and by King *Lewis*, October 3. N. S.

When his Majesty came to *England* he was desired by his Subjects to make a Publick Entry into *London*; Accordingly having Landed the 14th of November at *Margate* he lay the 15th at *Greenwich*, and on the 16th came to *London* attended by Prince *George* and a very great Train of Nobility in their Coaches. In *Southwark* the Lord-Mayor and Court of Aldermen in their Formalities on Horseback receiv'd his Majesty, and the Lord-Mayor alighting presented the City Sword to Him, who return'd it with order to carry it before him. The Recorder also made a Congratulatory Speech and then the Solemnity proceeded, which consisted of all the City Officers well mounted and well attended by Servants in rich Liveries. The Common-Hunt attired in Green Velvet bore the King's Banner. Besides the sitting Aldermen, all who had Fined for that Office were allow'd to wear the Scarlet that Day, whereof there being a large Appearance made that a beautiful Train. The Heralds attended in their Stations, and the Lord-Mayor in a Crimson Velvet Gown wearing the City Collar and Jewel bore the Sword, riding between a King of Arms and the Usher of the Black Rod immediately preceeding the King's Coach. The King was accompany'd by Prince *George* in a very rich Coach of State, and attended by the Yeomen of the Guard and his Equeries in very rich

rich Liveries, and follow'd by the Horse-Guard. After which came a very long Train of Coaches of the Nobility all drawn by six Horses. The way was lined by the Train-Bands thro' *Southwark* and to the *Exchange*, from which the several Liveries of *London* placed in Stalls and clad in their Liverry Gowns, made a Lane to *Ludgate*, from thence the Train-Bands continued the same to *White-hall*. And all the way his Majesty was entertain'd with the joyful Acclamations of his People, who express'd their hearty Affection by repeated Huzzas.

Immediately upon the Conclusion of the Peace, the King gave Directions for disbanding so many of the Army, as he judg'd not necessary to be continued on foot. And accordingly of 87440 Men the Army consisted of, 51565 were disbanded forthwith, as appear'd by an Account given in to the Lords of the Treasury in *December* 1697. which was afterwards laid before the Parliament, and the Pay of those Men which amounted to *per Annum* 1070102 *l.* ceas'd immediately, whereas if they had been kept on foot till the Provision for their Pay could be made by Parliament, at least three Months more would have been due, and consequently the Nation saved above 260000 *l.* hereby. But this had small influence on the People, for in the next Session, when the King intimated that it was his Opinion that a competent Number of the Army should be kept on foot to provide against any Breach of Treaty that might happen, wherein an Eye on the Spanish Succession was had. The House was so averse to that Proposal, that they would allow no more than 12000 Men for Guards and Garrisons to be kept on Foot. And in the next Session they were reduced to 7000, and even the Dutch Guards, who having attended the King all his Life-time, he had a particular regard for, were not permitted to remain in *England*.

The 2d of *December* was kept Holy throughout the Kingdom in Solemn Thanksgiving to Almighty God for restoring Peace to the Nation. And it will not be amiss to observe that on this Day Divine Service was the first time Celebrated in the new Fabrick of *St. Paul's Cathedral* in *London*.

The next Day, *December* the 3d, the Parliament met, and the King made a Speech, wherein he told them, That the War he entred into by Advice of his People was by the Blessing of God and their Zealous Assistance brought to the desired End, an Honourable Peace. He was sorry his Subjects could not immediately find all the Relief he desired, for the Funds given for the last Year's Service fell so short of answering what they were given for, that there were considerable Deficiencies, and a Debt remained upon both the Fleet and Army. That the Revenues of the Crown were so anticipated for Publick Uses that there was nothing left for the Civil-List, "I can never distrust (said his Majesty) that you will "suffer this to turn my disadvantage, but will provide for me during my Life in such a manner as may be for my Honour and for the Honour of the Government. Then he told them that the Navy being encreas'd to near double what it was the Charge of maintaining it was proportionably enlarg'd, which ought to be provided for. He declared also, That the Circumstances of Affairs abroad at present were such that *England* could not be safe without a Land-Force. Recommended to them the Consideration of these Things. And then declared his hearty Affection to his

his People, and his Resolution to correct all Abuses that may have crept into the Administration during the War, and effectually suppress Prophaneness and Atheism.

Both Houses address'd the King with their Thanks and Congratulations and Assurances of Affection and Duty.

The Business of this Session which lasted long consisted chiefly of these Particulars.

1. Debates about the Army upon the King's Motion that part of it be kept on Foot.

2. Providing Supplies for the Deficiencies, Debts, Civil Lists, Navy, Guards and Garrisons, &c.

3. Establishing a New East-India Company.

4. Punishing Smuglers of French Goods.

And 5. Enquiring into and Punishing the false Endorsers of Exchequer Bills.

Upon the first, the Debates were long, the King's Friends pleaded for continuing part of the Army on foot, because the Nation was still unsettled, and the just Fears of King *James* not quite removed, the Friends of that Prince being still Bold and Numerous. And because the French King still kept his whole Army up, and was thereby ready to break the Peace at any time. But the other Side collecting together all the Arguments against a standing Army, and setting forth most in the most lively manner the Inconveniences and Danger to the People arising from it. And no Man at that time daring to mention the principal Argument, which was the approaching Death of the King of *Spain*, in which case if we with the Confederates have no Army to oppose him, *France* may possibly seize that Crown. I say this being not proper to mention then, the Court Party were extremely out Voted, and it was resolv'd, That the Army should be Disbanded, and no more than 12000 be kept on foot.

Upon the Second, it was voted, *December 9.* That a Supply be granted to his Majesty. And in order to state the Quantum Accounts were order'd to be laid before them of the Deficiencies; The Arrears to the Army and Navy; And the other Debts. By these Accounts it appear'd that the Deficiencies amounted to 1476000 *l.* The Arrears due to the Army were 2348102 *l.* To the Navy 1392742 *l.* Whereof 855502 *l.* remain'd in the Treasurer's Hand. To the Ordinance 204157 *l.* Subsidies to the Allies 200000 *l.* For Bread and Forage 177000 *l.* To Transports 466493 *l.* And the old Clothing Debt of King *Charles's* Time 49929 *l.* The whole Debt being known it was found to be too large to be paid in one Year, and therefore they proceeded to state the proportion that should now be paid. Upon which it was Resolved, That upon the Disbanding the Army a Bounty should be given to the Officers and Soldiers, for which Service there was Voted 250000 *l.* That the Clearings for the whole Army to *April 1693*, amounting to 139066. should be paid. That the Subsistence to the Army in *England* for the Year 1696, and to *August 1697*, amounting to 203450 *l.* be paid. Also the Subsistence for the Army in *Flanders* to *October 1697*, amounting to 405816 *l.* be paid. That the subsistence of the same Army to the end of *December 1697*, amounting to 137990 *l.* be also paid. That 50000 *l.* due to the General Officers



be paid. That 1100117*l.* be raised for the Navy. That 60000*l.* be raised for the Ordinance. And that Provision be made towards paying the Principal and Interest of the Transport Debt.

It was afterwards Resolved, That 350000*l.* be raised for Guards and Garrisons for one Year: And lastly, That 700000*l.* *per Annum* be settled upon his Majesty for his Life for the Civil List.

The Total of these, besides the Civil List amounted to 3,967,439*l.* To supply this great Sum, there was laid 3*s.* *per libra* on Land. The Poll and Capitation Tax was continued, some Duties at the Custom-House, And the Tax upon Hawkers and Pedlers, were laid for three Years. And for a Fund to raise Annuities of 3*per Cent* for Two Millions, to which the East-India Trade was added, An Additional Duty on Salt was Impos'd, and the Stamp-Duty doubled. For the Civil List it was Enacted, That the Hereditary and Temporary Excise, An Additional Subsidy of Tonnage and Poundage, The Post-Office and the small Branches of the Crown Revenue, shall be applied to raise 700000*l.* *per Annum*, during his Majesties Life. And the overplus produced by those Revenues, shall be applied as hereafter shall be directed by Parliament.

The third, Namely settling the East-India Trade, the House took great Care in, by imposing such conditions on that Trade as might render it in the best manner Beneficial to the Nation.

The Old Company had offer'd 700000*l.* to be Establish'd by Act of Parliament. But others who desired to be concern'd in that Trade, proposed to Raise two Millions of Money at an Interest of 8*per Cent*, Redeemable by Parliament after a Term of Years, provided such Subscribers may enjoy Solely the Trade to the East-Indies. This Proposal was accepted, and it was accordingly Enacted, That such Subscribers and no other Person whatsoever, shall have Liberty to Trade to India, for so much Money every Year as they respectively Subscribe and pay in towards raising the said two Millions. They were not obliged to be one joint-Stock. But one Moiety of the said Sum being Subscrib'd, such Subscribers may be incorporated at their Request, and enjoy so much of the Trade to India, as their Subscription amounts to. That all Ships Trading to India, shall give Security that they will not Unlade or break Bulk till they arrive in England. All Goods imported thence, shall be sold publicly by the Candle. Every Person Trading to India except the Company, shall enter the Goods they Export, that it may be seen they Trade for no more than they are allowed. And all such separate Traders shall Pay 5*per Cent* *ad Valorem*, as they produce on Sale here to the Company, towards the Charge of Ambassadors, Ports, &c. Lastly, That on Re-payment of this two Millions after September 1711, this Privilege shall cease. It was provided that the Old East-India Company should be Allowed Three Years to bring home their Effects, and then that Corporation to cease. It was also Enacted, that the Old Company shall Pay all their Debts, and make no Dividend till that be done. The Old Company made great Opposition to the passing of this Bill but ineffectually, for it went through both Houses and receiv'd the Royal Assent.

Upon the Fourth, the House proceeded Smartly. A Company had been established here for making Alamodes and Lustrings a sort of wrought silk, that we had always hitherto had from France, and an Act had passed last Session,

Session, for more effectual prohibiting the importation of French Lustrings in favour of that Manufacture here; but it seems we had a set of Men who were cunning enough to defeat all Laws, and found out Means to import great Quantities of that Commodity, Complaint whereof being made in the House, a Committee was appointed to enquire into it. Who Reported, that the Lustring Company by employing many Hands is Beneficial to the Nation. That divers Persons whom they named had been Guilty of keeping unlawful Correspondence with *France*, and Clandestinely importing French Lustrings. Which appear'd by Letters under their own hands, and by their respective Books of Accounts, which being seized, made the Fact plain. The House order'd those Persons named being Ten in Number and Merchants of London, to be taken into Custody, and then Impeach'd them, at the Lords Barr of High Crimes and Misdemeanors. And soon after, *viz.* about the Middle of *June*, a Scaffold being Erected in *Westminster-Hall* for the reception of Both Houses, they were brought to the Bar. But had not Courage enough to stand Tryal, and in hopes of Favour confess'd their Guilt. On the 4th of *July*, the Commons demanding Judgment at the Lord's Barr. That House impos'd Fines upon the Several Offenders, proportionable to the Offences prov'd against them. The highest was ten Thousand Pounds, the lowest One Thousand Pounds, except one only, on whom no more than 500*l.* was laid. The whole amounting to 19500*l.* was pursuant to the Address of the House of Commons to the King, applied to the Building of *Greenwich Hospital*.

The Fifth was a Matter of less importance, and therefore tho' in occurrence earlier is put last. When Exchequer Bills were first issued, it was foreseen that without provision to prevent it, they would necessarily be Discounted at great Rates, wherefore a provision was made by Parliament for Contracting with such Persons as would voluntarily undertake it, to take in and Pay ready Money for all Bills brought to them, which had first been Paid into the Exchequer. But in regard, the Number of those Bills were more than would answer the present payment to the King, in all which they were to be taken for Money, there was a Discount upon them of 5 *per Cent.* Now some of the Receivers of the Revenue for the sake of this profit, bought in Bills at the Discount, and then endor'd them as if Regularly paid into the Revenue, sent them to the Circulators, and receiv'd the full Money. This was a palpable Cheat, and therefore when the House of Commons were inform'd of it, they immediately set to work to inquire into it, and punish it. And it appearing to them that Mr. *Duncomb* Reciever General of the Customs; Mr. *Knight* Treasurer of the Excise; Mr. *Burton* of the Excise-Office, and Mr. *Marryot* of the Exchequer were found Guilty of this Crime, the two first who were Members, were expell'd the House, and Committed to the Tower, and the rest to *Newgate*. *Marryot* Confess'd, and was Evidence against the rest. Altho' the Crime was heinous, and such as being indulg'd would Ruin the Credit of Exchequer Bills, yet no Law would reach to punish them, and therefore the House thought fit to bring in a Bill on purpose to Fine them. That Bill quickly pass'd the House of Commons, but the Fine upon Mr. *Duncomb* being adjudg'd too high, it was lost in the House of Lords by the Majority of one Voice.

Other Transactions of less Moment we shall pass over, and proceed to say, that on the 5th of *July* the King came to the House, and passed what other Bills besides those already passed were ready. He made a Speech, and then the Parliament was Prorogued, and soon after Dissolved, and another appointed to be Elested against the 24th of *August*.

Events of any Note that happen'd during this Session were these. On the 5th of *December*, 1697. Mr. *Vernon* was made Secretary of State. And at the same time, the Earl of *Sunderland* Surrender'd his Office of Lord Chamberlain, occasion'd by some Disast the Parliament had taken, that that Lord was so favour'd by the King. On the 5th of *January*, an unhappy Fire broke out in *White-Hall*, which destroyed the whole Palace except the Banqueting-house. Upon the 10th of *January*, the Earl of *Portland* set out for *France*, as his Majesties Ambassador to that Court, where he made a most Illustrious Entry *March* the 9th, N. S. and held most Noble Port during the time he stay'd there, which was three Months, during all which time he was extreemly Honour'd and Caress'd. On the 19th of *March*, *Count Tallard*, Embassador from the French King arriv'd at *London*, and some time after, made his publick Entry. In the middle of *June*, a Family for his Royal-Highness the Duke of *Glocester* was form'd, the Earl of *Marlborough* being appointed his Governour, and the Bishop of *Sarum* his Preceptor. And in *July*, *Christopher Vane* Esq; was created a Baron of *England*, by the Title of Lord *Barnard*, of *Barnard Castle* in *Durham*. And on the 19th of *July*, the Parliament met in *Scotland*.

*Peter Alexowitz* Czar of *Muscovy*, being endowed with a Mind for Wisdom, and a Genius for Arts superior to what his Ancestors had enjoyed, was Sensible of the unpoliteness of his own Nation, and Meditated the means of raising the Reputation of *Muscovy*, Sutable to the extent of it's Dominion. And considering that one great Reason of his people's continuance in their old sordid Customs, without participation of the Improvements which all other Nations were daily making, was chiefly owing to the Law, which forbade the People of *Muscovy* to Travel. Resolv'd to break thro' that Law himself in Person, and take a Journey into Foreign Countries: which he accordingly put in Execution this Summer, and having Visited the Courts of *Poland*, *Denmark*, *Saxony*, *Hanover* and the rest in that part of *Germany*, came down into *Holland*, where he had an interview with King *William*; who inviting him to his Court, his Czarian Majesty came over hither in *January* 1697-8, and was entertain'd by the King, with all the Respect due to his Character. But as he desired to be incognito he took a private Lodging, and Busied himself in inspecting the Art of Ship-Building, and acquiring knowledge in the Mathematical Sciences. He tarried here some Months, and Visited the University and other Notable Places, and when he return'd, divers Ship Carpenters went along with him, and were employ'd afterwards in his Docks at *Wormitz*, to their very good profit and Satisfaction.

The King's Affairs still, notwithstanding the termination of the War, calling him over into *Holland*, his Majesty departed the 21st of *July*, having Constituted Nine Lords Justices. and arriv'd the next Day.

It hath been already said, that the Parliament of *England* expressed great Resentments against those who in *London* had Subscribed to the Scotch *East-India Company*, and Voted Impeachments against them, and that both

Houses Address'd the King against it. This occasioned the King to Discountenance that Company, and a Complaint to be exhibited this Summer in the Scotch Parliament. by the Council-General of the Company, Trading to *Africa* and the *Indies*. The Substance whereof is as follows, viz.

That their Company being established by solemn Acts, and Letters Patents with Liberty for Strangers to be of it, they had made an offer to the English of coming into it, who embrac'd that Offer and subscrib'd 300000*l*. to it. That the Parliament of *England* had not only Address'd the King for frustrating the Ends of the said Acts, but also Summon'd and accused several Persons thereupon. Which so disappointed and retarded it, as forced them to quit the Enterprize. That at *Hamburg* they also reciev'd all possible encouragement, the Merchants there having Contracted to Subscribe 200000*l*. but a Stop was put to it by an English Minister there, who by special Warrant from his Majesty, gave in a Memorial to the Senate, disowning the Authority of the said Acts and Patents, and threatening them with his Majesty's utmost displeasure if their Subjects Joined in the said Company. Wherefore tho' many Merchants of that City did afterwards Subscribe into it, the Condition of that Subscription being that his Majesties Approbation should be obtained, those Subscriptions were ineffectual, and thereby their whole proceedings were Discouraged, That the Prospect of these assistances having induced them to make greater preparations for Traffick than they should otherwise have done, their Loss by the disappointment was the greater. They therefore prayed that their Case may be considered, their Company vindicated by supporting the Credit of the said Acts and Patent, their Losses repaired, and their time lengthned in consideration of what was already elapsed without execution, by reason of those obstructions. This Petition was deliver'd the 22d of *July*, and on the 5th of *August*, the Parliament resolv'd upon an Address wherein the said Complaint being set forth, They entreated his Majesty to take such Measures as might effectually Vindicate the undoubted Rights of the said Company, and support the Credit and Interest thereof. The Heats and Debates about this Affair continued all this Session, which terminated *November 25*.

The Parliament in *Ireland* Met the 27th of *September*. To whom the Lords Justices recommended the Improvment of the Linnen-Manufactury. The Payment of the Debts of the Nation. Supporting the Establishment of the Forces. The providing Money for Building Baraques; And an inspection into the remis Payment of the Poll-Tax. The Parliament complied with the Requests made to them, and made the necessary Provisions accordingly.

The Affairs abroad this Year, wherein *England* bore any Share were. The First Partition-Treaty. And the Treaty of Peace, between the Turks and the Confederates that had ben so long at War with them.

While the King was at *Loo* this Summer the *Count de Tallard* waited upon him there, and prosecuted an Overture which had been already made, of coming to an Agreement concerning the Succession, to the Crown of *Spain*. The King wrote to the Lord *Somers* and the Earl of *Portland*, wrote to Secretary *Vernon* about it, with orders to both of being very Cautious in Communicating it, wherefore only the Duke of *Shrewsbury*, Lord *Orford*, and Mr.

Mr. *Mountague*, were made acquainted with it. The result of all whose opinions were transmitted to his Majesty by the Lord *Sommers*, whose Letter having been printed, we shall refer the Reader to, as being too long to have place here, and shall only say, that they proposed to his Majesty all the objections before-hand, which upon the Publication of this Treaty were afterwards made. The Treaty in the mean time went on, and on the 29th of *August*, N. S. was Concluded. The Conditions whereof were,

I. That the Peace of *Ryswick* should be Confirm'd. II. That in Consideration of the ill State of the King of *Spain's* Health, and for preserving the publick Peace in case of his Death without Issue, That *Naples* and *Sicily*, the Towns belonging to *Spain* on the Coasts of *Tuscany*, and the Marquisate of *Final* on that side of *Spain*; and the Province of *Guipiscoa*, with *Femterabia*, *St. Sebastian* and *Port Passage*, on the other side of *Spain*, should be given to the *Dauphin*, in consideration of his Claim to the Crown of *Spain*. III. That *Spain* and the Spanish *West-Indies* &c. should descend to the Electoral Prince of *Bavaria*. IV. That the Dutchy of *Milan* should be given to the Arch-Duke *Charles* the Emperor's second Son. But this young Prince Dying soon after, a second Treaty was made the next Year, wherein the Arch-Duke *Charles* was put in his Place.

This Treaty was the Ruin of King *William's* Reputation, He had hitherto been esteem'd the best Politician, as well as the best Soldier, but *France* so out witted him in this, that his Character Sunk with all the World. For (besides all other objections) as he had only the French King's Word that he would abide by this Treaty, which indeed 'tis said he so far gave as to declare by Letter under his own hand that even a Will of the King of *Spain* in favour of his son should not alter it, 'twas Universally thought by his best Friends that the Security was not strong enough. And so it appear'd, for the French Court immediately set to Work at *Madrid* to destroy it. And even this very Summer, their Ambassador the Marquis *de Harcourt* was busy with the *Grandeess*, in his insinuations against the House of *Austria*. But the Queen who was nearly related to the Emperor, Labour'd hard with the King her Husband to support the Interest of that Family, and to get a ratification of the Will of *Philip IV.*, his Father, whereby the Succession, in default of Issue by his Son, was settled upon the German Branch of the Austrian Family.\*

The other Foreign Affair wherein we were concern'd, was the Peace between the Turks and the Confederate Christian Princes. Wherein our King was Mediator, and exceedingly Instrumental. The Traffick our Nation maintains in the Dominions of the Grand Seignior, hath always made our Ambassador at the Port respected, and therefore the King's Overture of Mediating a Peace which they very much wanted was acceptable enough.

The Lord *Paget* was at this time the King's Ambassador at *Constantinople*, he was in the Year 1689 sent over Envoy extraordinary to the Emperor, with whom he had resided ever since; But sir *William Russell*, first, and afterwards Mr. *Harbord*, who was sent to succeed him at *Constantinople*, both Dying, the Lord *Paget* was remov'd thither, and now in Conjunction with Mr. *Colier* the Dutch Ambassador, had the Honour to Mediate and perfect this Peace. About the Middle of *August*, they arriv'd at

the *Turkish* Camp near *Belgrade*, and soon after they fix'd the Place of Treaty to be at *Carlowitz*, a small Town in *Sclavonia*, between *Peterwaradin* and *Salankement*, the *Turkish* Ministers residing at the last Place, the Confederates at the first, and the Mediators between both. The first Conferences were held *Nov. 7.* and were so well pursued, that by the 25th of *December*, 1698, a Truce for two Years was concluded between the *Moscovite* and the *Turk*, and on the 26th of *January* the Emperor and the *Poles* concluded the Peace on their Parts. And the *Venetians* did the same a Month after.

His Majesty arriv'd in *England* on the 3d of *December*; and three Days after the Parliament met, and having chosen Sir *Tho. Littleton* Speaker. The King made a Speech; Wherein he recommended to them the consideration of what Strength ought to be kept at Sea, and what force maintain'd at Land the next Year for the security of the Nation, and to preserve the Influence *England* at that time had on the Councils of all *Europe*. He also recommended to them the making a farther progress in the payment of the Publick Debts. And wish'd they could find out some way of Employing the Poor and encouraging Trade.

This House of Commons were as little dispos'd to comply with the King's Desire in respect to a standing Force as the Last, nay less, for they seem'd to think it lay upon them to perfect what the other had but begun in that Matter, and therefore Voted on the 16th of *December*, That all the Land-Forces in *England* should be reduc'd to 7000 Men, and those to be all his Majesty's natural Born Subjects. And that the Forces in *Ireland* be reduc'd to 12000 Men. All above those numbers being order'd to be Disbanded. The King struggled hard for preserving his Dutch Guards, but could not obtain it. The number of Men to be kept at Sea was agreed to be 15000, to consist of Seamen only. So jealous were they of the King's keeping up any of the Army under the colour of Marines. For the maintenance of these they gave an Aid of 1484015 *l.* by a Land-Tax and Subsidy of 3 *s.* in the Pound. Wherein a Clause was added to empower the Earl of *Drighed*, *Francis Annesley*, *John Trenchard*, *James Hamilton*, *Sir Rich. Leving*, and *Sir Francis Brewster*, or any four of them, as Commissioners, to take an account of the Estates Forfeited in *Ireland* during the Rebellion, and since *Feb.* 1688, and the Quality, Nature and Value of all such Estates; as also of the Grants and Dispositions thereof.

The Debates this Session took up much time, altho' the Business transacted was not much. Several Acts pass'd as usual, but none of them of so publick a Nature as to deserve place in History. Some Complaints were made by the House in an Address to the King *April 3.* of Mismanagements in the Navy, which the Earl of *Orford* taking to be levell'd at him, he wisely surrendered his Places. The House of Commons Resolved *March* the 28, that provision should be made for paying off divers of the publick Debts; but as they made no Progress in it, 'tis needless to say more of it. At last, *May 4.* the King came to the House, and having pass'd many Acts, made a Speech; and then the Parliament were prorogued to the 1st of *June*.

The other publick Affairs at this time were these. The Earl of *Warwick* and Lord *Mobun* were severally tried at *Westminster* in the latter end of *March* by the House of Peers, for the Murder of *Rich. Coote Esq.* They were both acquitted of Murder, but the Earl of *Warwick* was found guilty of

of Man-slaughter. The Earl of *Fersy*, who had been Ambassador in *France* after the Earl of *Portland*, was now upon his return made Secretary of State *May 14.* and the Earl of *Manchester* was nam'd for Ambassador to *France*. The Earl of *Pembroke* was made President of the Council, and the Lord *Condale* Lord Privy-Seal.

The Scotch *East-India* Company making fresh Complaints, they were answer'd, that their Ships were arriv'd on the Coast of *America*, the particular Design whereof the King was unacquainted with. To which they Reply'd, that they had Landed at *Darien*, upon the Isthmus of *America*, where the *Spaniards* had no Colony or Settlements, and were kindly receiv'd by the Inhabitants, and thought they might without injuring the *Spaniards*, make a Settlement and carry on a fair Trade, which they conceived might be of great Advantage to the Nation. But the King of *Spain* in the mean time having complain'd of this as an Invasion of his Territories (for it seems the *Spaniards* had possess'd that Country as long as the unwholsomeness of the Air would give them leave) and a breach of the Alliance. The King gave Orders to the Governours of the Plantations to afford them no Relief or Assistance; accordingly in *April* this Year Proclamations were issued at *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, *New-England* and *New-York*, to forbid all Commerce with the *Scots* of *Darien*. The *Spaniards* at the same time came down with Arms against them, so that they were soon after obliged to quit that Settlement, having again in vain Petitioned the King for Protection.

The Parliament in *Ireland* sat last Winter, and made a provision for maintaining the 12000 Men, which the English Parliament had Voted should be kept up there, and for the building and finishing the *Marazines*. They also pass'd divers good Acts for the service of the Country, which having receiv'd the Royal Assent, the Parliament were Prorogued. And not long after a Commission was sent over, constituting the Duke of *Bolton*, the Earl of *Berkley*, and the Earl of *Galloway*, Lords Justices of *Ireland*.

The King went over to *Holland*, and Landed there *June* the 3d. His Majesty receiv'd the Visits and Complements of all the Foreign Ministers. But especially he receiv'd Letters from the Grand Signior, and from the Czar of *Muscovy*, in acknowledgment of his Majesty's good Offices in Mediating the Peace.

The King return'd to *England* *October* the 17th. And the Parliament met the 16th of *November* following. The Speech was more than ordinary Gracious, in order to put them into good Humour. A provision for the safety of the Kingdom both by Sea and Land. And the making good the Deficiencies, together with the Payment of a Debt due to the Prince of *Denmark*, were the principal Matters that his Majesty recommended to their Care.

The House of Commons from the beginning of the Session discover'd an Aspect disavourable to the Court. On the 4th of *December* they presented an Address to the King of Complaint, as if some about his Majesty had endeavour'd to misrepresent and create Dissatisfaction in his Majesty against them. To which the King in the frankest manner declar'd, that their apprehension was groundless.

We told you that a Clause was added in the Land-Tax last Session, to empower Commissioners to take account of the Forfeited Estates in *Ireland*.

*Ind.* Those Commissioners now made their Report, the substance whereof was, That the number of Persons that were Out-law'd, were 3921. Whereof 1283 had been allow'd to Reverse those Outlawries by Adjudications, as included in the Articles of *Limerick* and *Galloway*, or otherwise exempted. That the Total of the Lands forfeited to the Crown by those Outlawries, were 1060792 Acres. The Value whereof reckoning Lives at six Years Purchase, and Inheritance at thirteen Years purchase amounted to 2685130 *l.* Whereof there had been restored by Adjudications as aforesaid, 233106 Acres. The Value whereof was 724923 *l.* That Incumbrances and several Deductions necessary to be made, amount to the value of near 300000 *l.* more: So that the Net Value amounted to but 1699343 *l.* Besides the Estate granted to Mrs. *Villiers*, the Rents whereof were 25995 *l.* the total Value, 337943 *l.* Note, This was the private Estate of King *James* while Duke of *York*, and was granted but for the Term of his Life, after which it would descend to the Princess of *Denmark*.

This Report extended into length, by reason that all the Circumstances relating to Grants, Sales, Wafts, Fees for favour in reversing Outlawries, and what else could be put in by the smartest Inquisitor, were exhibited. Two of the Commissioners, Sir *Richard Leving*, and Sir *Francis Brewster*, did not Sign the Report, and for that reason were allow'd but 500 *l.* each, whereas the rest had each 1000 *l.* assign'd them out of the Forfeitures. Moreover, Sir *R. Leving* was committed to the *Tower*, upon occasion of his having said, that a certain Member of the House wrote to the Commissioners to make a separate Article of the Lady *Orkney's* [Mr. *Villiers's*] Grant because that might reflect upon some Body. [Every Body knew that the King had a great Affection for that Lady, but those that knew him most intimately discharg'd him of any Crime in it] which being spoken of in the House, and the Person from whom it came denying it, Sir *Richard* was Voted the Author of an Aspersion, and Committed.

Upon the 15th of *Dec.* it was Resolved, That a Bill be brought in to apply all the Forfeited Estates and Interests in *Ireland*, and of all the Rents and Revenues belonging to the Crown since *Feb.* 13, 1588. to the Use of the Publick. They Resolved also, That no Petitions should be receiv'd touching the Grants or Forfeited Estates. *Jan.* 18. and *Feb.* 13. they passed severe Votes against those that had procured and the Ministers that had passed Grants of the Forfeited Estates. And lastly, they Voted, That the Forfeited Estates should be applied for the paying off the Army. It was Order'd, That the Report which the several Votes now made and those in former Years relating to the Forfeited Estates, should be Printed and Published. To secure the passing of this Bill, it was tack'd to the Land-Tax; however an attempt was made of dropping it in the House of Lords, which put the House of Commons into such a Ferment, that the King sent to the Lords to pass it without the Amendments which they had made to it.

Upon the Business of the Supply it was Voted, That 7000 Men should be the Guard at Sea next Year, and a Provision was made for their Pay. That 90000 *l.* be raised for the extraordinary Charge of the Navy; 18000 *l.* for Bounty-Money to the Officers of the Fleet; 25000 *l.* for the Ordinance, and 300000 *l.* for Guards and Garrisons, which they raised by a Land-Tax of 2 *s. per Libra*, And by continuing several Duties at the Cu-

stom-



from-House. The House also made a provision for paying a Debt due to his Royal Highness upon his Marriage-Settlement.

Upon occasion of the Lords attempting to throw out the Resumption Bill, the Commons Voted an Address to the King, That no Person who was not a Native of his Dominions except his Royal Highness, be admitted to his Majesty's Councils. This was Voted *April* the 10th, 1700. But the King thought fit to prevent their Presenting it, by coming to the House the next Day and passing all the other Acts that were ready; among which was an Act for continuing the Old *East-India* Company a Corporation. And then the Parliament were prorogued to the 23d of *May*. it was remarkable, that the King made no Speech to them, for indeed they had used him too hardly to expect his Thanks as usual.

Another Matter which gave the King disturbance was the Affair of the Scotch *East-India* Company. A Petition from them to the King was sent to *London* in *December*, in behalf of a Captain of one of their Ships, who went into *Carragena* to Refit, and was there detained with thirteen of his Men, and very hardly treated. But the Lord *Bisil Hamilton* who brought it, having not waited upon his Majesty when he was formerly at *London*, or given any testimony of having own'd his Government, the King would not admit him to his Presence, but allow'd him to deliver it to the Secretary. And the King Answer'd the Company, that he would demand of the King of *Spain* the release of the Captain and his Crew. The Company were nettled at the denying access to the Lord *Hamilton*, and expostulated upon it, but to no purpose; for on the 12th of *February* the House of Lords in *England*, presented an Address to the King, representing that the Scotch Settlement at *Darien* might tend to the great prejudice of *England*, and possibly to the disturbance of the Peace with *Spain*. And said as much as decently could be to discourage them from proceeding in that Affair, having already Voted, that the Settlement at *Darien* was inconsistent with the good of the Plantation-Trade. Soon after the Scots made a National Address upon this Affair, with large Subscriptions, which was presented to the King on the 25th of *March*.

During the sitting of the Parliament the second Partition Treaty was made, whereby the Arch-Duke *Charles* was to have all the Spanish Monarchy, except what was by the former Treaty assigned to the Dauphin; And the Duke of *Lorrain* was to have *Milain* instead of his own Country, which was to be given to *France*.

The King made a Step now which occasion'd much Censure from his old Friends; The Lord *Sommers* had been attack'd in the House of Commons this Session, but the Majority appear'd in his favour, and so the question for an Address to the King to remove him from his Councils pass'd in the Negative. Whether for this Reason, or in hopes by changing the Ministry he might gain the favour of the Party in the House which appear'd so much against the Court, the King was pleas'd to take the Great-Seal from the Lord *Sommers*, and on the 21st of *May* to give it to Sir *Nathan Wright*.

A New Favourite had of late grown up at Court, Mr. *Koppel*, whom the King created Earl of *Albemarle*, and now further honour'd by the bestowing on him a Garter; in which Order, he together with the Lord *Pembroke*, were install'd *June* 5. And soon after the Lord *Fersey* was made Lord Chamberlain.

1700

## WILLIAM III:

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on the 21<sup>st</sup> of *May*, to whom the Duke of *Queensbury* the High Commissioner deliver'd the King's Letter, which contain'd in general Terms, assurances of his Favour and Protection, desiring that the Forces be maintain'd and a Supply given for that Purpose, and referring what was necessary to be done to the High-Commissioner. The Council General of the *African* and *Indian* Company, immediately made a Representation to the Parliament of their Case; And an Address on their behalf from one County was the next Day presented to the House; and many other Counties were preparing the same, besides several other Petitions against pretended Grievances, which came in apace; And a Vote was propos'd in the House, That the Colony of *Caledonia* in *Darien* was a Legal and Rightful Settlement, and that the Parliament would maintain and support the same; All which gave occasion to the High-Commissioner to adjourn the Parliament for three Days, and afterwards for a longer time. This gave such Offence, that a number of the Members drew up an Address to the King, Complaining of it; which being presented, the King would have put off, by saying he would consider of it; but the Commissioners who brought it waited upon him again for an Answer; which he declining to give at present, The Scots form'd another National Address, which occasion'd the King to write a Letter to the Privy Council, wherein he declar'd his Sorrow for the Nation's Loss, and his willingness to give any possible Relief; Exhorting them to consider their own Security and avoid Differences that might give advantage to Enemies; and concluded with telling them, his Occasions calling him Abroad was the reason of the Adjournment.

The Rancour which the Scots conceived against this ill Usage, as they esteem'd it from the English, continued with such virulence, that it had like to have produc'd very ill Effects, as will be seen in the course of this History.

The King having on the 27<sup>th</sup> of *June* appointed Lords Justices, and soon soon after went over into *Holland*.

It was this Summer that the Nation lost that growing Hopes of it the illustrious Prince *William* Duke of *Gloucester*. His Highness having been more than ordinary Active at the publick Entertainment on his Birth-day, wherein to gratifie the Ladies he Danced much, and being too negligent of himself when he was hot, he was taken ill the nex day, which prov'd a Fever, and increased daily in its Malignity, till on the fifth Day of his Sickness, *July* 29. his Highness Expir'd, to the unspeakable Grief of his Parents. And that the whole Nation did not sufficiently Bewail him, can be only attributed to his being Unknown; for this young Prince was endow'd with all those excellent Qualities that render Men valuable in the World. His Mind was as elevated as his Fortune, and his Virtue and Genius as Superior as his Birth. The number of his Years was yet but Ten. But his proficiency in Knowledge, and Manliness in Behaviour, was equal to almost double that Age. Besides a surprizing proficiency in Languages, whereof Latin and French were familiar to him, he had a great knowledge in History, Geography, and the Military Arts: And had so quick a Genius and docile a Temper, that no Science would have been too hard for him, if it had pleas'd God to have spar'd his Life.

*England* having a Share in a Foreign Event which happen'd this Summer, it cannot be pass'd over in Silence. The Kings of *Poland* and *Denmark*, with the Czar of *Muscovy*, had enter'd into Confederacy against the young King of *Sweden*. And the Danish Troops invaded *Holstein*, whose Duke was Brother-in-law and Allie to the King of *Sweden*. Peaceable Applications were made to divert this Storm, which all proving ineffectual, King *William* and the *States-General* generously resolv'd to rescue the Oppress'd. And accordingly sent a Squadron of 30 Men of War, who enter'd the Sound the 29th of *July*, which drove the Danish Fleet Home, and oblig'd that Monarch to agree to such Terms as the Mediators thought just; so that the 18th of *August* a Peace was concluded at *Truendal*, between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, and *Holstein*.

The Earl of *Rocheester* being Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, went over thither to execute in Person that Office. He arriv'd at *Dublin* September the 18th, and was received with all possible Honour and Respect. His Lordship remained there all the Winter.

The King return'd to *England* on the 18th of *October*, and ten Days after the Parliament of *Scotland* Assembled. The King's Letter to them was very Gracious, but declared his Concern for not being able to assert the Company's Right of establishing a Colony at *Darien* without disturbing the Peace of *Europe*, and bringing the Nation into a War, and recommended to them the raising of competent Taxes for their Defence.

Since the last Session News arriv'd, that the Colony at *Darien* had been forced to abandon that Settlement. Which increas'd the Fury of the Adventurers, and occasion'd a National Address to the Parliament, which contain'd a long complaint of Grievances, and gave rise to long debates in the House. But at last the King's Friends stemm'd the Tide so well, that on the 21st of *January* a Vote pass'd in these Terms, 'That in consideration of their great Deliverance by his Majesty, and that next under God their Safety and Happiness depended wholly on the preservation of his Person and Government, they would support both to the utmost of their Power, and maintain such Forces as should be requisite for those Ends. And accordingly they made provision for maintaining 3000 Men till the 1st of *December*, 1702.

And now came on that great Affair, the Succession to the Spanish Monarchy. By the Partition Treaty, as we have told you it was to have been divided between the two Claimants; but when this Treaty came to be communicated to the Emperor, he utterly refus'd it. The other States of *Europe* who were desir'd to be Guaranties, declin'd it. And the Court of *Spain* enveigh'd against it. All which gave the French such opportunity to push on the Interest of *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, second Son of the *Dauphin* of *France*, that the crazy King of *Spain* was prevail'd upon by his Will to appoint that Prince his universal Heir, and a Month after, namely, Nov. 1. N. S. departed this Life. The French King notwithstanding his fair Promises when the Treaty was made, accepted the Will, and immediately declar'd his Grandson King of *Spain*. This put King *William* to great perplexity; for we and the Dutch being quite Dismay'd, and our Parliament in such disposition that the King could expect no Relief that way, He was so perfectly incapable of opposing the French, that he could

not promise the Elector of *Bavaria* Protection when he offer'd to maintain the *Netherlands*. And thereby that Prince was forced to make his Peace with *France*, by surrendring the strong Towns into the Hands of King *Philip*.

The French immediately demanded of the Dutch a recognition of King *Philip's* Titles, and upon Hesitation seized all the Garrisons they had in the Spanish Towns in *Flanders*; which forced them to acquiesce: Nor could our King avoid doing the same thing soon after.

*December 19.* The Parliament was dissolv'd, and another call'd to meet the 6th of *February*. And in the mean time the King made some Promotions. The Earl of *Rocheſter* as we have said was made Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*. The Lord *Godo'phin* first Commissioner of the Treasury in the room of Mr. *Montague*, who was not long before created a Baron, by the Title of Lord *Hallifax*, and made Auditor of the Exchequer. The Earl of *Tankerville* was made Lord Privy-Seal in the place of the Lord *Conſtable* Deceas'd, and Sir *Charles Hedges* was made Secretary of State in the room of the Lord *Ferſey*.

The Parliament met on the 6th of *February* and chose *Robert Harley* Esq; Speaker. And then the King made his Speech as usual. The Substance whereof was, That the Death of the Duke of *Glouceſter* made it necessary to make a further provision for the Succession in the Protestant Line. That the present State of Affairs, embroil'd by the Death of the King of *Spain*, merited their Consideration. And wish'd the Commons to supply the Deficiencies, and provide for the Navy.

The Commons made some General Votes which testified a due Respect and Loyalty to his Majesty, viz. That they would stand by and support his Majesty and his Government. And another to desire the King to enter into such Negotiations and Treaties with the States-General and other Potentates, as might conduce to the Safety of these Kingdoms and the *Netherlands*. And on the 3d of *March*, the House having taken into Consideration that part of the King's Speech relating to the Succession, came to this Resolution. 'That for preserving the Peace and Happiness of this Kingdom, and the Security of the Protestant Religion, it was absolutely necessary that a further Provision be made for the Limitation and Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line. Which was afterwards made good by the Act for Limiting the Succession, as we shall have occasion to shew by and by.

The Grand Affair of this Session, and that which took up most of their Time, was the Partition Treaty. Both Houses Address'd against it; and the Enemies of the Court gave themselves full Liberty in railing at it, and even within the Walls of the House, one Member had the presumption to call it a Felonious Treaty. What the Commons seem'd to insist most upon was, That this Treaty was concluded during the sitting of Parliament without consulting 'em. And that such large Territories of the King of *Spain's* Dominions were given to the French. But no Morral was allow'd to plead in the King's behalf, that *France* could not be expected to forego it's Claim to the Spanish Crown, but upon good advantageous Terms, That without coming to some previous Agreement, the French would at once be Masters of the Spanish Monarchy, since they kept up their Armies; Whereas all the Confederates had Disbanded theirs. And Lastly,

That

That the French being Masters of *Spain* would be able to put what Checks they pleased on the *English* Trade thither. To this might have been added, that the King having no manner of Interest or Advantage in making this Treaty, it could not possibly be the effect of any thing but his Care to prevent an immediate War. I say these Arguments would not be listen'd to, altho' it was actually come to pass. But the Cry was that the Partition-Treaty produc'd the Will. As if without the Partition-Treaty, *France* would have patiently submitted to a Will against him; or that the *Spaniards* were singly able to keep him out.

The House of Commons Impeached the Earl of *Portland* of High-Crimes and Misdemeanors for having transacted the Partition-Treaty. And proceeded further to Impeach the Lords *Sommers*, *Orford* and *Hallifax*. And on the 23d of *April* in an Address to the King, acquainted his Majesty, that in their Enquiry concerning the Partition-Treaty they found his Majesty had not entred into it without Advice of his English Counsellors; And that *John* Lord *Sommers*, *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, and *Charles* Lord *Hallifax* having advised his Majesty to enter in that Treaty of so dangerous consequence to the Trade and Welfare of this Nation, they besought his Majesty to remove those Lords from his Council and Presence, and also the Earl of *Portland* who transacted that Treaty. The House of Lords in the mean time, hearing of this Address, before it was presented, presented a Counter Address to the King, intimating that those Lords, being Impeach'd at their Barr, they besought his Majesty that he would not pass any Censure upon them before they were Tryed and Adjudg'd.

The Dutch being in the mean time press'd by *France* applied to the King with great earnestness to send them the Relief stipulated by the old Treaty of Alliance, which the King having communicated to the House of Commons, they Voted that they would provide immediate Succours for the Dutch, but were not very forward in making it good.

A Party still remained in the Nation who retained their Affection to the King's Person, and regretted the Hardships put upon him; but the wise ones of them seeing the Torrent run against them were forc'd to be silent; which some less judicious not observing caught a fall. These were the Gentlemen of the Grand-Jury of *Kent*, who presented a Petition to the Parliament Signed by 22 Justices, and near 250 Gentlemen, which was couch'd in too hard Terms, desiring the House to have a regard to the Voice of the People, and to turn their Loyal Addresses into Bills of Supply that the King might be enabled to assist his Allies before it be too late. This Petition was Voted Insolent and Seditious, and the five Gentlemen that presented it were order'd into Custody, and soon after committed to the Gate-house. This produced a Bold Memorial which was sent from an unknown Hand to the Speaker, and subscrib'd *Legion*, which very roughly expostulated with the House upon their Proceedings.

The Commons went on with their Impeachments. The Articles exhibited against the Earl of *Orford*, accused him of obtaining Grants, and converting publick Monies to his own use, of enjoying divers Offices inconsistent with one another; of encouraging *Kidd* the Pirate, that he had not done his Duty in destroying the French Fleet. And that he had advised the Partition-Treaty.

Against the Lord *Sommors* it was Articled, that he had put the Seal to the Partition-Treaty without imparting it to the Council, that he ratified the two Treaties, that he did not cause the Ratifications to be inrolled, that he procured Grants, that he was concern'd in sending out *Kidd*, that in his Office of Chancellor he had asserted some things dangerous to the Constitution of the Kingdom, an Instance whereof was that in the Case of the Bankers (Creditors to King *Charles II.*) he acknowledg'd they had a Right but denied that they had a Remedy.

The Lords having receiv'd the Articles against these two Lords demand'd of the Commons to proceed to Tryal, and to exhibit the Articles against the other two Lords who stood Impeached.

1701.

On the 12th of *June* the King gave the Royal Assent to the Act for Limitation of the Crown, wherein it was decreed, That the Princess *Sophia* and her Heirs being Protestants shall succeed next after his Majesty and the Princess *Anne* and the Heirs of their Bodies. That such Successor shall not be reconciled to the Church of *Rome*, or marry a Papist. That such Successor shall join in the Communion with the Church of *England*. That this Nation shall not be oblig'd to make War in Defence of Dominions not belonging to this Crown. That such Successors shall not go out of the Kingdom without consent of Parliament. That no Person born out of the Dominions of this Crown shall be capable of enjoying any Office of Trust, or having Grants of Lands. That the Judges Commissions be *quam diu se bene gesserint*, but upon Address of both Houses of Parliament it may be lawful to remove them. That no Pardon be pleadable against an Impeachment in Parliament. And that all the Laws for securing the establish'd Religion and the Rights and Liberties of the People be confirm'd.

At the same time an Act passed which restrain'd the Priviledges of Members of Parliament in respect to their exemption from Law Suits.

The King at this time made a Speech to desire expedition in finishing the Affairs before them.

The Impeach'd Lords having given in their Defences which were communicated to the Commons, the House of Lords after a long time expecting the Commons to proceed, appointed a Day for Tryal. But the Commons declaring they were not ready the Lords would wait no longer but proceeded, and for want of Evidence acquitted them. The Commons protested against it, and the Lords defended it, which produc'd great Feud between the two Houses. And the Lord *Haversham* in the Conferences having said some things which gave offence to the Commons, they exhibited a Charge against him too. They also sent up Articles against the Lord *Hallifax*, containing in substance that he had obtain'd Grants, and had advis'd the Partition-Treaty. But neither of these being made good, the House of Lords acquitted these two Lords also. And finally dismiss'd some old Impeachments that had lain some Years in the House.

There was also a difference between the two Houses about the Bill for Commissioners for the Publick Accounts, to which the Lords made some Amendments which the Commons would not grant. and so the Bill was lost.

The Commons having Pass'd the Money Bills, and such other as were wanted, the King came to the House on the 24th of *June* and gave the Royal Assent and then made a Speech, after which the Parliament was prorogued.

Besides this difference between the two Houses of Parliament there was at the same time a Dispute carry'd on between the two Houses of Convocation. When the first Convocation of this Reign assembled along with the first Parliament in 1689 the King gave a Royal Licence, pursuant to the Statute in that behalf; but as we have in its place shewn, that having not had the effect propos'd, the Court did not think it necessary to assemble that Body any more; wherefore altho' Members for the Lower-House of Convocation were duly chosen at the Election of every Parliament, yet they only met to receive the Schedule of Prorogation, and had not so much as chosen a Prolocutor. Now, tho' this had been the practice all the Reigns of King *Charles* and King *James*, yet at this time it was resent'd, and a Proposition was started and warmly maintain'd among the Clergy, That according to the Constitution of the Realm, a Convocation ought to assemble and sit as long as the Parliament. This being answer'd in a Treatise by Dr. *Wake*, was replied to by Dr. *Asterbury*, who maintain'd, That a Clause in the Writ directed to the Bishops to attend in Parliament oblig'd them to bring with them the Representatives of their Clergy, and because that Clause begun with the Word *Praemunientes*, it was usually filed the *Praemunientes*-Clause. To this Dr. *Kennet* answer'd, and prov'd that the Clause appeal'd to was Obsolete, and whatever use it serv'd for originally (which by the way is obscure) it could not at this time be comply'd with, because by the Statute 25. *Henry VIII.* the Clergy are absolutely forbid to assemble in Convocation without the King's Writ express to that purpose. However the King gave Direction to the Arch-bishop to hold Sessions of Convocation. Accordingly the Convocation met this Year at St. *Paul's* on the 10th of *February*, and chose Dr. *Hooper* their Prolocutor, and then adjourn'd to *Westminster*, where the Upper-house sat in the Jerusalem Chamber, and the Lower-house in *Henry VII.* Chapel. *February* 21, the Prolocutor was presented, and then the next Session was by the President (the Arch-Bishop) appointed to be on the 25th, on which Day a Schedule of Prorogation being sent down from the Upper-house, the Lower-house did not comply with it but continued sitting. This began a Controversy, for the Lower-house asserted that they had a Power of holding intermediate Sessions, and might continue sitting till adjourn'd by the Prolocutor. To prove this they produc'd Presidents out of their Books, whereby it appear'd that in the Years 1586. 1588. 1640. 1662. Prorogations were made by the Prolocutor. But since it was notorious that the common practice was otherwise, and that in the Nature and Constitution of a Synod the Bishops and Presbyters were but one Body, whereof the Arch-Bishop was Head. His Grace insisted upon his Power, and would transact no Business with the Lower-house but upon those Terms. Wherefore since the King had sent down no Licence to them to proceed upon Business, and this Difference broke the Correspondence, *Toland's* Book (*Christianity not mysterious*) which both Houses agreed deserv'd Punishment, escap'd, and no other Business was propos'd.

Captain

Captain *Kidd* Commander of a Ship set out at the Joint Expence of several private Adventures upon an Expedition to *Magdagascar* and other Places, having in his Voyage exercised Piracy upon the Indians and others, was committed to Prison some time ago, and now this Summer Tryed and Condemn'd, and was executed on the 23d. of *May*.

Sir *Thomas Trevor* was by his Majesty appointed Lord Chief Justice of the Commons Pleas in the room of Sir *George Treby* deceased.

The King having appointed Lords Justices departed the 14th of *July* for *Holland*, where he tarried as usual all the Summer.

On the 14th of *September*. O. S. The late King *James* departed this Life at *St. Germain's* in *France*, and soon after the French King caused his pretended Son to be proclaim'd King of *Great-Britain*, King *William* with great reason resent'd this, and call'd home his Ambassador the Earl of *Manchester*. The Lords Justices also oblig'd Monsieur *Poussin* the French King's Secretary and Resident in *Tallard's* absence, to depart the Realm. And his Majesty's Subjects express'd their Resentment of it by Loyal Addresses, wherein they acknowledg'd his Majesty's just Title, and promis'd to Defend and Support him against all Pretenders.

This Step of *France* decid'd a Question that had been long upon the Carpet, namely, Whether it were necessary to enter into a new War. For every body now acquiesc'd in it as necessary both for avoiding a Popish Successor being impos'd upon us, and to maintain the freedom of Commerce, which by *Spain's* being in French Hands was in the extreamest Danger. The French King being sensible of this began first, and in the Month of *October* prohibited the Importation of *English* Goods to his Kingdom.

In the Month of *September* this Year His Majesty Concluded the Grand Alliance between the Emperor, Himself, and the States-General. The Terms whereof were as follows, viz.

- 1st. That there shall be a strict Alliance between the Emperor, the King of *England*, and the States General.
- 2d. That for settling the Peace and Tranquility of *Europe*, which is their chief aim, they have thought nothing could more conduce thereunto than to procure Satisfaction to the Emperor for his pretentions upon *Spain*, and Security to *England* and *Holland*, for their Dominions and Commerce.
- 3d. That they shall employ their good Offices for two Months together after the Ratification, in order to obtain that end in an amicable way.
- 4th. That if they cannot succeed therein, they shall assist each other with all their Forces.
- 5th. That they shall endeavour to Conquer the *Spanish Netherlands*, that they may serve as a Barrier for the securing the States-General; to Conquer the *Duchy of Milan* as a Plef of the Empire, the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and the Islands and Places on the Coasts of *Tunisy*, which may be advantageous to the Navigation and Trade of the English and Dutch.
- 6th. That for the greater security of the Navigation of the English and Dutch, it shall be lawful for them to attack and possess the Countries and Towns belonging to *Spain* in the *Indies*, and that they shall keep for themselves the Countries and Towns Conquer'd by them.
- 7th. That if they are necessitated to enter into a War, they shall sincerely communicate unto each



to each other, every thing relating to their Interests. 8th That none of the Parties shall make Peace without the consent of the other, nor before they have obtain'd a convenient satisfaction for the Emperor, and a security for the Dominions and Trade of the *English* and *Dutch*, and procured that the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* be never reunited under the same Prince; and in particular, that the *French* be never Masters of the *Indies* submitted to *Spain*, or that they be permitted to Trade into that Country, directly or indirectly. Nor before they have obtained for the English and Dutch those Rights, Privileges, and Franchises, for their Trade in *Spain* and the *Mediterranean*, which they enjoy'd under *Charles II.* by virtue of Treaties, Custom, or any other Title whatsoever. 9th. They shall agree at the same time that the Peace shall be treated of, on the means for securing the Commerce of both Nations and the Barrier. 10th. They shall agree about the Differences that may relate to the exercise of Religion in the Countries they hope to Conquer. 11th. If the most Christian King attacks any of 'em by reason of this Treaty, they shall assist each other with all their Forces. 12th. The defensive Alliance shall subsist between the said Parties after the conclusion of the Peace, for the Guarantee of the Treaty. 13th. All Princes and States that shall be willing to come into this Alliance, shall be admitted, and the States of the Empire shall be particularly invited to come into the same, as being concerned, in the recovery of the Imperial Fiefs. 14th. This Treaty, which was Signed on the 7th of *September* last, shall be ratified within the time of Seven Weeks after.

On the 4th of *November* the King return'd to *England*, and a Week after dissolv'd the Parliament and call'd another to meet the 30th of *December*.

The two Parties into which the Nation was Divided, were so inspirited at this time, that the contention in Elections were more than ordinary furious. And both Parties were so diligent that the Members on both sides were pretty equal in number. However when they met *December* 30. the Country Party were able to carry it in the choice of a Speaker, Mr. *Harley* carrying it against Sir *Tho. Littleton* by Majority of four Voices, in a House consisting of 428 present.

The King's Speech at this time was incomparably pathetick and judicious, with Manly Energy setting forth the true Interest of the Nation; and compassionately exhorting them to pursue it.

Both Houses presented to his Majesty very Loyal and Affectionate Addresses to thank him for this Speech, and to declare their Resolutions to stand by and defend his Majesty's just Title to the Crown. And indeed this Parliament maintained so good a Temper, and appear'd so entirely dispos'd to vindicate the King's Honour and provide for the Nation's Security, that if it had pleas'd God to have granted his Majesty longer Life, 'tis likely he would have enjoy'd more Peace of Mind than for some Years past he had been permitted to do.

The several Treaties and Alliances which his Majesty had been making this Summer being laid before the Commons, the House were well satisfied with them, and on the 7th of *January* Voted as an immediate Supply

to his Majesty. That whoever would Lend 60000*l.* for the use of the Navy, and 50000*l.* for Guards and Garrisons, should be repaid the same with six *per Cent.* Interest. They also order'd an account of the State of the Navy to be laid before them; As also an account of all Debts of the Nation unprovided for.

*Jan.* 9th, a Bill was order'd to be brought in for the further Security of his Majesty's Person and the Protestant Succession, and to extinguish the Hopes of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, wherein an Oath of Abjuration was imposed on all that hold Offices; and it was Enacted, That to compass or imagine the Death of the Princess *Anne*, should be equally penal, as by the Statute 25 *Edw.* III. it is to compass or imagine the Death of the King's Son. The House also Voted, that the number of Forces to act in conjunction with the Allies against *France* be 40000 Land-men, and 40000 Sea-men. On the 3d of *February* they Voted, That 352000*l.* be granted to his Majesty for maintaining the Guards and Garrisons. And on *Feb.* 10. the King came to the House and passed an Act for appointing Commissioners to take and state the Debts due to the Army, Navy, and Transport Debt.

The Parliament proceeded with Diligence in the publick Business, and were preparing an Act for Attainting the pretended Prince of *Wales*. An Act for punishing Mutiny and Desertion. An Act for laying a Duty on Malt, Mum, Cyder, &c. and the Abjuration-Act. When the King Diverting himself at *Hampton-Court*, had the misfortune to fall with his Horse on the 26th of *February*, and broke his Collar-bone. It was quickly Set, and his Majesty returned that Evening to *Kensington*, but upon opening the Bandage the Fracture started. It was Set again and his Majesty slept well all Night, and continued in a fair way of recovery, till *March* the 1st, after Sleeping as he sat in the Gallery; where it was supposed he caught Cold, he found himself very ill, and the next Day executed a Commission for passing the two first Acts above mentioned, and his illness continuing with great Weakness and dangerous Symptoms, on *Saturday March* the 7th, his Majesty granted another Commission to pass the other two Acts above, and some private ones, which was the last Act of State he was able to perform. For,

On Sunday *March* the 8th, at eight o' Clock in the Morning his Majesty Expired, having lived Fifty One Years, four Months, and four Days. And Reigned Thirteen Years and one Month wanting four Days.

The Character of this Prince is too great for us to attempt; for an *Apelles* is only worthy to Draw an *Alexander*. The whole World was Witness of his Justice, Honour, and indefatigable Industry in the Service of those two Nations (*England* and *Holland*) he had undertaken to protect. And as this may be said in defiance to Malice itself; more might give Offence. for Posterity only will acknowledge that he was extremely Undervalued.

QUEEN

## QUEEN ANNE.

**A**NNE, Our present gracious Sovereign, is the Hereditary Successor, by a direct Lineal Descent of the Ancient Royal Families of both Kingdoms, to the Crowns of *England* and *Scotland*.

Her Majesty was Born on the 6th of *February*, 1664-5, at the Palace of *St. James's*; most happily Married to his Royal Highness Prince *George of Denmark* on the 28th of *July*, 1683. And on Sunday the 8th of *March*, 1701-2, ascended the Throne of her Ancestors, to the inexpressible Joy of her Subjects; who by the Felicity they have ever since enjoy'd, are abundantly convinc'd, that Heaven hath been most ineffably propitious to this Land in bestowing upon it in Her Majesty's Person the Greatest temporal Blessing Humane Community can receive, a Wife, a Just, a Merciful, a Vigilant, and a Magnanimous Sovereign.

Upon this extraordinary Occasion the Parliament assembled altho' it was *Sunday*, and the Commons being by a Message inform'd of his Majesty's Death, Resolved that an Address be presented to the Queen, to Console his late Majesty's Death, and to Congratulate her Majesty's accession to the Crown. And at the same time the House of Lords; at a Conference Inform'd the Commons, that Orders were given to Proclaim the Queen at Three o' Clock that Afternoon.

The Privy-Council being assembled also, the Queen was pleased to make a Speech to them in these Words.

My Lords, I am extremely sensible of the great Misfortune to these Kingdoms in the unspeakable Loss of the King, and of the great Weight and Burthen it brings in particular upon my self, which nothing could encourage me to but the great Concern I have for the preservation of our Religion and the Laws and Liberties of my Country; all these being as Dear to me as they can be to any Person whatsoever; You may depend upon it, that no Pains or Diligence shall ever be wanting on my part to preserve and support them; to maintain the Succession in the Protestant Line, and the Government in Church and State as it is by Law Establish'd. I think it proper upon this occasion of my first speaking to you, to declare my own Opinion of the Importance of carrying on all the Preparations we are making to oppose the great Power of *France*: And I shall lose no time in giving our Allies all Assurances, that nothing shall be wanting on my part to pursue the true Interest of *England* together with theirs, for the support of the Common Cause. In order to these Ends, I shall always be ready to ask the Advice of my Council, and of both Houses of Parliament, and desirous to countenance and employ all those who shall heartily concur and join with me in supporting and maintaining the present Establishment and Constitution, against all Enemies and Opposers whatsoever.

## QUEEN ANNE.

After this Generous Declaration, Her Majesty was pleased to appoint the Lords of his late Majesty's Privy-Council to continue in the same Post, and they were Sworn accordingly. And then a Proclamation was order'd to continue all Officers in their Places till further Order.

In the Afternoon the Queen was proclaimed in *London*, with all the Solemnity usual on such Occasions. And a Letter was sent by her Majesty to the Privy-Council in *Scotland*, intimating the King's Death, and informing them that her Majesty had taken the Coronation Oath. Required them to proclaim her accession to the Throne, and publish a Proclamation therewith sent, whereby all Officers were continued in their Places till further Orders. The like was observ'd with respect to *Ireland*, and her Majesty was Proclaimed at *Edinburgh*, and at *Dublin*, and all thorow those Kingdoms with all expressions of Loyalty and Joy.

The two Houses of Parliament separately presented Addresses to the Queen, *March* the 9th, to condole the Loss of the late King, and to Congratulate her Majesty's accession to the Throne, and to declare their Resolutions of standing by her Majesty in maintaining the Treaties with the Allies, for preserving the Liberties of *Europe*, and reducing the exorbitant Power of *France*. To both which her Majesty return'd most Gracious Answers.

On the 11th of *March* the Queen came to the House of Lords, whither the Commons being sent for, her Majesty made a Speech in these Words

*My Lords and Gentlemen,*

‘ I cannot too much lament my own Unhappiness, in succeeding to the Crown so immediately after the loss of a King who was the great support not only of these Kingdoms, but of all *Europe*: And I am extremely sensible of the Weight and Difficulty it brings upon me. But the true Concern I have for our Religion, for the Laws and Liberties of *England*, for the maintaining the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line, and the Government in Church and State, as by Law Establish'd, Encourages me in this Great Undertaking; which I promise my self will be successful by the Blessing of God, and the continuance of that Fidelity and Affection of which you have given me so full Assurance. The present conjuncture of Affairs requires the greatest Application and Dispatch; and I am very glad to find in your several Addresses so Unanimous a concurrence in the same Opinion with Me, That too much cannot be done for the Encouragement of our Allies to reduce the Exorbitant Power of *France*. I cannot but think it necessary upon this Occasion, to desire you to consider of proper Methods towards attaining of an Union between *England* and *Scotland*, which has been so lately recommended to you as a Matter that very nearly concerns the Peace and Security of both Kingdoms.

*Gentlemen of the House of Commons,*

‘ I need not put you in mind, That the Revenue for defraying the Expences of the Civil Government is Expired. I rely entirely upon your Affections for the supplying it in such a manner as shall be most suitable for the Honour and Dignity of the Crown.

My Lords and Gentlemen,

1702

It shall be my constant endeavour to make you the best Return for that Duty and Affection you have expressed to me, by a careful and diligent Administration for the Good of all my Subjects: And as I know My own Heart to be entirely English, I can very sincerely assure you, There is not any thing you can expect or desire from Me, which I shall not be ready to do for the Happiness and Prosperity of England; And you shall always find me a strict and religious observer of my Word.

Both Houses return'd their Thanks to her Majesty for this Gracious and most Excellent Speech.

A few Days after the Queen appointed the Earl of *Marlborough* General of her Forces, and sent him to the *Hague* with the Title of Ambassador Extraordinary, and Plenipotentiary, to confirm the Allies, and concert with them the means of Carrying on the Great Work. But first her Majesty wrote a Letter to the States-General, wherein she notified the Death of the King. And declared her own Inclinations to preserve a constant Union and Amity with them, and to maintain all the Alliances; by concurring with them in the Measures that should be necessary for the preservation of the Liberty of Europe, and for the reducing the Power of France. To which the States return'd an Answer full of Respect and Acknowledgments of her Majesty's Goodness.

The Resident of France presented a Memorial to the States-General, to cajol them into an Opinion of his Master's good Will and Affection towards them. And in it he intimated that they were now at liberty to pursue their own Judgments. Which the States understanding to mean an insinuation that they were under a disagreeable Restraint from the late King, they were so nettled, that they made him a return extremely different from what he desired.

The Earl of *Marlborough* having settled Affairs with the States relating to the Operations of the Campaign, return'd to England April the 5th.

The Parliament in the mean time went on expeditiously in the Business before them. On the 14th of March the Commons Resolved, that the same Revenue be granted to her Majesty during her Life for supporting the Government, as were granted to the late King. And on the 19th they passed the Bill for appointing Commissioners to take and state the Publick Accounts. Both which, together with some others, Receiv'd the Royal Assent the next Day.

Her Majesty made a Speech at the same time, wherein with an incomparable Grace she made a Present to the Nation of an Hundred Thousand Pounds of her own Revenue this Year, to be applied to the Service of the War. This excess of Generosity was receiv'd with all the Gratitude that affectionate Subjects loaded with their Sovereign's Bounty, and surpriz'd with unconceivable Favours, could possibly express. Both Houses Addressed her Majesty upon it, and the whole Nation was fill'd with an excess of Joy, in being blest'd with so bountiful and so beneficent a Sovereign.

1702

On Sunday *April 12.* His late Majesty King *William's* Funeral was solemniz'd. The Royal Corps deposited in an Open Chariot, proceeded from the Palace at *Kensington* at Eight or Nine at Night, attended by all the Servants of the Royal Family, the Judges, and all the Officers of State, with a long Train of Nobility in Mourning Coaches, drawn each by six Horses. His Royal Highness Prince *George of Denmark* was Chief Mourner, supported by two Dukes. During the whole procedure the Guns at the *Tower* fired singly Minute Sighs, and the biggest Bell in all the Principal Churches Toll'd. The Corps was Interr'd in the same Vault with King *Charles II.* and the late Queen *Mary.*

On the 14th of *April,* Her Majesty constituted the Duke of *Bedford* Lord Steward, the Earl of *Ferrey* Lord Chamberlain, the Earl of *Bradford* Treasurer of the Household, Sir *Edward Seymour* Comptroller, and *Peregrine Bertie* Esq; Vice-Chamberlain. And on the 17th her Majesty declared his Royal Highness Prince *George of Denmark* Generalissimo of all her Majesty's Forces, both by Sea and Land. On the 20th the Duke of *Ormond* was declared Commander in Chief of the Forces to be employed on board the Fleet. And the Privy-Seal was deliver'd to the Marquess of *Normanby.*

On the 23d of *April,* her Majesty's Coronation was celebrated with as full Splendor and Magnificence as hath at any time been seen. The appearance of Nobility was very numerous, and the Peeresses as well as the Peers making part of the Procession, the Shew was incomparable. The Attendance was as usual, who all walked upon a Floor covered with Blue-Cloath, from *Westminster-Hall* to the Abbey-Church, where the Sermon was preach'd by the Arch-Bishop of *York,* and the Ceremony of Administering the Oath, &c. was perform'd by the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury.* The Coronation Medals thrown about during the time of the Solemnity, bore the Impress of her Majesty's Head, with an inscription of her Titles, and on the Reverse, *Pallas* killing *Medusa,* with this Inscription, *Vicem Gerit Illa Tonantis.* When all was perform'd, the Procession returned in the same Order, the Peers and Peeresses wearing now their Coronets on their Heads, to *Westminster-Hall,* where they were entertain'd with a most magnificent Feast; during which the Champion *Charles Dymock* Esq; made the usual Challenge.

On the 2d of *May* the Earl of *Nottingham* and Sir *Charles Hedges,* were appointed Principal Secretaries of State. And the same Day it was Debated in Council whether War should be declared against *France;* upon whose Advice alone her Majesty not relying in so important an Affair, she caused to be laid before the House of Commons, a Convention between the Queen, the Emperor, and the States-General, with which the House entirely acquiesc'd; And Voted an Address of Thanks to her Majesty, for communicating her Intentions of declaring War against *France,* and declar'd that the House would to the utmost Assist and Support her in carrying on the said War. Accordingly,

On the 4th of *May,* a Declaration of War against *France* was Proclaimed with the usual Solemnity, Grounded upon the unjust Usurpations and Encroachments of the French King, who had taken and kept Possession of a great part of the Spanish Dominions, exercising an Absolute Power over all that

that Monarchy, having seized *Milan* and the Spanish *Netherlands* by his Arms; made himself Master of *Cadiz*, of the Entrance into the *Mediterranean*, and of the Ports in the Spanish *West-Indies*, by his Fleets; every where designing to invade the Liberties of *Europe*, and to obstruct the freedom of Navigation and Commerce. And it being agreed by the Treaties of Alliance with the Emperor, the States-General, and other Princes, That if the Injuries complain'd of be not redress'd within a certain Time now lapsed, the Parties concern'd. should mutually assist each other with their whole Strength. And whereas instead of giving Satisfaction, the French King has not only proceeded to farther Violences, but has added thereunto a great Affront and Indignity to the Queen and her Kingdoms, by declaring the pretended Prince of *Wales* King of *Great Britain*; and had also influenc'd *Spain* to concur in the same Affront and Indignity as well as his other Oppressions. Therefore her Majesty commanded her Admiral and her General to do and execute all acts of Hostility in prosecution of this War against *France* and *Spain*, &c.

At this time her Majesty issued her Command, that the Princess *Sophia* be Prayed for in the daily Office of the Church.

May 6. The Lord *Godolphin* was made Lord High-Treasurer.

A Spirit of Malice against King *William* spread itself so virulently as to insinuate that he had projected a Design to set the Princess *Anne* aside, and to introduce immediately the House of *Hannover* into the Succession to the Throne, which the House of Lords taking notice of, they form'd a Resolution to this Effect. That a Report being spread, that amongst the late King's Papers some had been found tending to the Prejudice of her present Majesty, or her Succession to the Crown; and the Lords who were appointed by her Majesty to inspect the said Papers, having declared that no Paper did appear which might give ground or Colour for such Report; It is thereupon Resolved, that the said Report is False, Villainous and Scandalous. And the said Resolution was order'd to be laid before her Majesty, with their humble desire, that her Majesty would give Order to the Attorney-General to Prosecute the Authors or Publishers of that and such like Scandalous Reports.

And Complaint being made of some Passages in a Book Entituled, *The History of the last Parliament*, wherein the said Report was inculcated, and Dr. *Drake* a Physician, having own'd himself to be the Author of that Book, he was conven'd before the House of Lords, and upon not giving satisfactory Reasons for these Passages in his Book, the Lords Voted it False and Scandalous, and order'd him to be Prosecuted by the Attorney-General. Another Book also Entituled *The true Picture of a Modern Whig*, being complain'd of for the same Reason, it was in like manner Censur'd, but the Author never appear'd.

The War being now begun, both Houses of Parliament Addressed the Queen to prohibit all Correspondence with *France*, and also to oblige her Allies to observe the same.

The Lords Addressed her Majesty on the 23d of May, That she would be pleased to grant Commissions with such Powers as were proper, to such Persons and Communities as her Majesty should think fit to be Adventurer to make Acquisitions in the *West-Indies*.

On the 25th of May, the Queen came to the House of Lords, and having pass'd the Acts made a Speech, wherein her Majesty declared her

1702

Satisfaction in the Proceedings of the Parliament, and express'd her Thanks for the Supplies.

The Supplys Granted this Session, besides establishing the Royal Revenue; were, an Act for making good Deficiencies upon several Funds, which appear'd to amount to 2, 338, 628*l.* besides what had been formerly provided for. To supply this were given, the Old Tonnage and Poundage till the 1st of *August*, 1710. The Stamp Duty for the same Term. The Duties upon Houses; and the Duties upon Whale-fins and Scotch-Linnen, for the same Term. and The overplus of the Salt-Duty, beyond what was appropriated to the Bank, till *August* 1. 1706. And for the Service of the War this Year, a Land-Tax of 4*s.* in the Pound, and a Subsidy. It must be remembred also, that in this Session an Act passed to empower her Majesty, to name Commissioners for an Union with *Scotland*. And then the Parliament was Prorogued to the 7th of *July*.

On the 16. *May*, Sir *George Rook* was made Vice-Admiral of *England*. And,

On the 21st of *May*, her Majesty declared his Royal-Highness Prince *George of Denmark*, Lord High-Admiral of *England*, and *Ireland*. And on the 23d, his Royal-Highness appointed Sir *George Rook*, Sir *David Minsbet*, *George Churchill* Esq; and *Richard Hill* Esq; to be his Council in the Admiralty.

The several Foreign Princes and States of *Europe*, had in the mean time made their Congratulations to her Majesty, on her Happy Accession to the Throne. And her own Subjects presented their Addresses to her upon the same occasion, from all the parts of her Dominions.

The Campaign abroad this Year, was open'd by the Siege of *Keyserfauers* a small but Strong Town on the *Rhine* in the Electorate of *Cologne*, which was possess'd by the French, this Town was invested on the 16th of *April*, and the Siege carried on with difficulty by reason of the bad Weather, and the relief the French were able from time to time to put into the Town. However on the 9th of *June* the Counterscarp was taken by Storm, and six days after the Town Capitulated. In the mean time the French under Marshal *Boufflers*, made a bold attempt. That General being joyned by those two Bodies, under the Duke of *Burgundy* and Count *Tallard*, made a Hasty March towards *Nimeguen*, and proceeded in it so far, that the Inhabitants of that Town look'd upon themselves as Lost. But the more courageous among them so animated the rest, that by their Labour while they wanted Horse and Carriages, they haled the Cannon out of the Arsenal and planted 160 pieces on the Walls, ready to Fire against the Enemy. The English and Dutch Army that lay encamp'd in *Brabant* under the Command of the Earl of *Asblome*, upon the first advice of this March Broke up, and took the proper Measures to intercept the Enemy, which by their expedition they effected, coming into the Neighbourhood of *Nimeguen* half an hour before the French could get up, and thereby saved the Town, which taken, would have given the French free Entrance into the United Netherlands.

On the 16th of *June*, Prince *Lewis of Baden* invested *Landau*, the Siege whereof, took up three Months. At length on the 10th of *September*, the Besiegers being ready to make a general Storm the Governour Capitulated, and the Town was Surrender'd.



The Earl of *Marlborough* being arriv'd in *Holland*, was Honour'd by the States with the chief Command of the Army, and at the beginning of *July*, he put himself at the Head of it near *Nimwegen*, and soon after oblig'd the French to quit the Spanish-*Gelderland*. *Venlo*, *Ruremond*, and *Stevenswaert*, were Severally Besieg'd and taken; and thereby the whole Spanish-*Gelderland* except the Capital, was made subject to the Dutch. And further, the City and Castle of *Liege* were also Besieg'd, and taken in this Campaign. All which being perform'd, the Army seperated on the 3d of *November*, and the Earl of *Marlborough* embark'd on the *Majse* to Return to *Holland*, but a little below *Venlo* in the Middle of the Night, the Boat was Surpriz'd, and taken by a Party of the Garrison of *Gelder*, but their business being chiefly Plunder and not knowing the Earl, they accepted a Pass which he happen'd to have belonging to his Brother, and after rifling the Baggage let the Boat pass.

The Emperor had the last Year in pursuit of his Claim to the Crown of *Spain*, sent an Army under Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* into the Dutchy of *Milan*, where by the Bravery of the Troops and the Conduct of the General they had made good acquisitions, but thro' the Difficulty of relieving Recruits and necessaries, the Army was much diminished, insomuch that the Blockade which the Imperialists had made upon *Mantua* in the Winter was this Spring rais'd, and the Army dispos'd itself in a defensive posture all the Summer, against the Superior Power of the French, under the Duke de *Vendome*, and the Spaniards under King *Philip*: Till the beginning of *August*, when the Enemy press'd to give Prince *Eugene* Battle. On the 15th of that Month, they came to Engagement at *Luzzara*, wherein the French were Repuls'd and forced from the Field of Battle, which gave the Imperialists occasion to claim the Victory; altho' the French by taking *Luzzara* the next day, pretended that Honour to be theirs.

In *Germany*, the Elector of *Bavaria* accepted the Offers *France* made to Him, and being promis'd to be Supported by an Army, which that King promis'd should March thro' the Black Forest to Join with his Forces, in the beginning of *September*, he Siez'd the City of *Ulm*, and declar'd for the French. The next Month, the Marquess de *Villars* with a Detachment of French endeavouring to join the *Bavarians*, came to a Battle with Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who with the Army of the Empire, was Posted at *Friedlingen* to hinder it. The French sung *Te Deum* for a Victory. But the Germans Claim'd it and with just reason, since the French were repuls'd, and the intended Junction prevented.

The Proceedings of our own Fleet at *Cadix* this Summer we will postpone for the present; to speak of the proceedings of the Parliament in *Scotland*; and some other Home Affairs.

The Parliament Assembled at *Edinburgh* on the 9th of *June*. Before the Queens Commission was open'd, Duke *Hamilton* desired to be heard, and altho he was desir'd to wait the Reading the Commission, he would proceed, and declared it as his Opinion, that this present Parliament did not legally exist, forasmuch as by the Ancient constitution of the Realm, the Parliament always expired with the King's Death, and that the Statute to the contrary, was not sufficient Authority for them to Meet and Sit. Upon which he took Instruments and withdrew, and was followed by 80 more, who adhered to his Opinion.

The Duke of *Queensbury* the Queen's High Commissioner presented her Majesty's Letter to the Parliament, wherein her Majesty declared her affection to that her ancient Kingdom, and assurance of maintaining them in the full possession of their Religion, Laws and Liberties, and of the Presbyterian Government of the Church. Represented the exorbitant Power of the French King, and the Indignity he had offer'd to the Nation, in Proclaiming the Pretended Prince of *Wales* King. Which tending to the Subversion of the Protestant Religion and the Ruin of her Subjects, had caused her to Declare War, wherein she expected their Concurrence and Assistance, and accordingly recommended to them, the providing competent supplies for such a Number of Forces as were necessary. Then recommended to them an Union of the two Kingdoms, Declaring that the English Parliament having empower'd her to name Commissioners, she expected they would do the same on their Part.

The Duke of *Queensbury* in a very handsome Speech enlarg'd upon the Queen's Letter, and the Chancellor the Earl of *Marchmont* seconded him, and then the House adjourn'd to the 11th.

Being met again they drew up a Letter to the Queen in most Grateful and Loyal Terms, and then proceeded in the Business recommended to them. These Acts soon passed, and receiv'd the Royal Assent, namely, An Act Recognizing her Majesty's Royal Authority. An Act declaring this present Parliament to be a Lawful and free Meeting of Parliament. And an Act for securing the Protestant Religion and Presbyterian Church Government. And not long after an Act passed for a Supply of Ten Months and half's Cessment upon Land.

Duke *Hamilton* sent up an Address to the Queen upon the Subject of his Protest, which her Majesty would not admit, but on the contrary by a Message to the Parliament declar'd her Resentment of it, and requir'd them to proceed without regarding it.

On the 25th of *June* an Act for enabling her Majesty to Name Commissioners for an Union, receiv'd the Royal Assent.

It was now propos'd to the Parliament that in regard *England* had settled the Succession on the House of *Hanover* it would be proper for *Scotland* to do the like; but this met with such opposition that the High-Commissioners thought fit to adjourn the Parliament on the 3d of *June*.

But to return to *England*. The Grand-Fleet under the Command of Sir *George Rook* having 10000 Land-men on Board lay ready on the 19th of *June* to put to Sea. Rear Admirals *Fairborn* and *Graydon* with a Squadron of Dutch, in all 30 Sail, were detach'd on the 22d upon a particular Service. And on the 25th Sir *John Munden* who had been sent out against a Squadron of *French* under *Du Casse* return'd without hindring them from getting into the *Groyne* or fighting them there: With which Her Majesty was so displeased, that she took away his Commission. The whole Fleet sail'd on the 1st of *July*, and proceed on their Voyage towards *Cádiz*, but the Wind altering, it was near a Month before they got out of the Soundings.

On the 2d of *July*, The Parliament was Dissolv'd by Proclamation, and a new one call'd to Meet on the 25th of *August*. On the 9th, her Majesty declar'd the Duke of *Somerset* Master of the Horse, And the Earl of *Pembroke* President of the Council.

His Royal Highness being advised by his Physicians to use the Bath Waters against the *Asthma* he was much afflicted with, her Majesty resolved to Accompany him thither. And the Parliament being Prorogued to the 8th of *October*. Her Majesty and the Prince set out from *Windsor* on the 26th of *August*, and was pleased to take *Oxford* in her Way, and Lodged there the first Night, in the Apartment provided for her in *Christ's-Church*. The University sensible of the great Honour they receiv'd by her Majesties presence, Entertained her with Orations, Verses, Consorts of Musick, a Splendid Banquet, and the usual Presents: With which her Majesty express'd her self highly satisfied, and left that place the next Day to proceed on her Journey. The Earl of *Abingdon* with the Gentlemen of the County, attended her Majesty to the Limits of *Oxford-shire*, and on the Borders of *Gloucester-shire*, the High Sheriff and Gentlemen of that County waited on her Majesty to *Gircester*, where she Lay that Night. And the next day was attended by the Duke of *Beaufort*, who conducted her to his Seat at *Badminton*, where her Majesty and the Prince accepted an Entertainment. And then proceeded that Night to *Bath*, where she was Met by the High Sheriff, Mayor, Citizens and a great Concourse of Gentry, and Conducted into the City thro' the Acclamations of the People, who afterwards express'd their Joy by Ringing of Bells, Bonfires, Illuminations, &c. Her Majesty was pleas'd to give the City of *Bristol* the Honour of a Visit on the 1st of *September*, Where the Highest Demonstrations of the Loyalty and Respect of the Citizens, and the neighbouring Gentry were paid Her. And having been Entertained with a Splendid Dinner, her Majesty and the Prince return'd the same Night to the *Bath*. They remain'd there to the 8th of *October*, when his Royal Highness having receiv'd sufficient benefit by the Waters; her Majesty left that Place, and return'd the 10th to *Windsor*.

The Confederate Fleet consisting of 30 English and 20 Dutch Line of Battle Ships, besides Fire-ships, Cruisers, Yachts, Bomb-ships, Victuallers, Hospitals, Tenders, &c. in their Voyage came up to the height of *Cape Finisierre* the 31 *July*, of *Lisbon* the 10th of *August*, and on the 12th, arriv'd before *Cadiz*. A Council of War being held, and the Advices consider'd which Mr. *Metbwin* and the Prince of *H. Darmstadt* Brought, whereby they understood, that the Enemy had 4000 Disciplin'd Troops in *Cadiz*, besides 1000 Old Horse and the Militia to Guard the Coast, it was resolv'd to Land on the Bay of *Bull's*, to take Fort *Catherine*, and Port *St. Mary*. The Duke of *Ormond* sent a Boat with a Letter to the Governour of *Cadiz*, to which he answer'd in Civil Terms, that he would maintain the Post he was in. On the 15th, the Forces began to Land. The *Granadiers* that first got o' shore were attack'd by a small Party of Spanish Horse, whom they quickly Defeated. So the Forces all Landed, and the next day took *Rosa*, where they staid some Days to put all things in Order. On the 22d, they took *St. Catherine's Fort* and Port *St. Mary*, whence the Inhabitants being all fled, the Soldiers plunder'd their Houses, notwithstanding that the Duke of *Ormond* had very strictly forbidden all Plunderings. Terrible havock was made, and great Offence thereby given to the Spaniards; which occasion'd the Duke of *Ormond* to put Sir *Henry Bellasis* and Sir *Charles Eliza*, who had not sufficiently withheld the Soldiers, under Arrest.

On

1702

On the 24th, a Council of War was held, wherein it was resolv'd to attack the *Matagorda* Fort, and then to send in a Frigate or two to pass the Puntals. But the time that was lost in Plundering Port St. *Mary* and consulting afterwards, gave the Enemy opportunity to recover their Fright, and to put themselves into such a condition to resist, that the whole Design was frustrate. The People of *Cadix* came to their Wits, the Governour of *Andalusia* encreas'd his Army, the People that were ruin'd at St. *Mary's*, provok'd their Neighbours to Revenge. And in the whole, what with the ill Management on the Confederate side, and the recover'd Wisdom on the Spaniards side, such opposition was made, as render'd the attack of the Town impracticable. Three Gallions were sunk at the Entrance of the Puntals, which prevented the shipping passing it. And 8 Gallies with 7 Men of War, lay Firing incessantly upon the Trenches at the *Matagorda*. The Ground there also was so Boggy, that 'twas impracticable to digg Trenches deep enough, and the Ground was not strong enough to sustain the Batteries of Cannon that were Erected. Wherefore on the 5th of September, the Forces withdrew from before it, and soon after the Army found it necessary to Retire to the Ships. Accordingly they drew off in good order to *Rota*, and on the 14th, 15th, 16th, and 17th of September, the Forces were safely shipped again.

When they were shipp'd the Question was put, whether they should stay and Winter in *Spain*, or proceed Home. The Duke of *Ormond* was for the former, and Sir *George Rook* for the latter, and a Council of War being held this Opinion prevail'd, and accordingly on the 19th of September, they left *Cadix*, and set sail homeward, a Detachment being first sent off for the *West-Indies*.

But what the Covetousness of some, and the Un-skillfulness of others had depriv'd the Nation of at *Cadix*, Fortune made up to it at *Vigo*. On the 21 September, some Ships were sent in to *Lagos* to Water, there one Mr. *Beauvoir* Chaplain to the *Pembroke*, by the advantage of speaking good French fell into Conversation with the French Consul, at whose House he and the Gentlemen that came a-shore with him lodged two Nights, during which time, the French-Man was full of his Vaunts of his Masters Power, and among the rest gave Broad hints of the arrival of the Gallions. Before they went aboard a Gentleman from *Lisbon* came into the Town, who wanted to go a-board the Confederate Fleet, to him Mr. *Beauvoir* sent a Civil Message with an offer of taking him on Board, which he accepting they went together to the Boats, and in the way the Chaplain asking for News, the Stranger told him he had great News, viz. *Cbateau Renaud* with 30 Men of War and 22 Gallions was arriv'd at *Vigo*. This Gentleman was sent by the Imperial Ministers at *Lisbon*, with Letters to the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt* and Mr. *Methwin*, both which Gentlemen were on Board the Fleet, but were before this sail'd for *Lisbon*, Mr. *Beauvoir* conceal'd this, lest the Gentleman should have declin'd going with him, so he got him on board, and having imparted the News to the Captain of the *Pembroke* and the rest of the Captains that were there, it was resolv'd that the Admiral be inform'd of it. Accordingly Captain *Hardy* in the *Pembroke* set out to find the Fleet, which on the 6th of October he came up with, and went on Board the Admiral to give him the News. Sir *George Rook* was very well pleas'd, and sent it immediately to the Dutch Admiral, Declaring it was his Opini-

on that they should all set sail for *Vigo*. And a Council of War being call'd, it was agreed that this Advice should be followed. Accordingly the Fleet bent their Course that way, and advice being brought that Sir *Cloudesley Shovel* lay off *Cape Finisterre*, a Message was sent to him to Joyn the Fleet at *Vigo*. On the 11th, they came to an Anchor before the Place, and on the 12th pursuant to the Resolutions taken the Night before in a Council of War, the Duke of *Ormond* with 2500 Men Landed.



The French Admiral had in the mean time taken care to draw the Ships as high up the River as possible whereby the access to them was stop'd by Forts on the Shore and a strong Boom laid across the River. It was necessary for the Forces to march over craggy Mountains before they could come at to attack these Forts, and a Body of 8000 Spaniards appear'd to oppose them. But these skirmish'd but faintly and retir'd in measure as ours came up, wherefore the Grenadiers advanc'd and took a Platform with 38 Pieces of Canon, which being made use of by the Regiments that seconded them, the Tower which the Enemies pretended to Defend was soon taken. The Fleet at the same time attack'd the Boom, which by the Weight of divers Men of War running against it at once, they broke, and then encountred the French Fleet. The Fire was thick on all hands, for the Land Forces on Shore in making themselves Masters of the several Platforms, and the Men of War in the River engaging the French, which were all large Ships, made it a terrible Action for some time. At last the Confederates prevail'd and the French Admiral saw his Affairs so desperate that he set Fire to his own Ship and order'd the  
Captains

1702

Captains under his Command to do the like. Eight French Men of War were Burnt, 4 French and 3 Spanish Men of War Sunk, 6 French Men of War taken, 9 Spanish Galeons taken and 4 Sunk. And all this Glorious Victory was gain'd with little Loss on the Confederate Side; no Ship was lost, and except on board the *Torbay*, (who lay board on board the French Admiral a great while) and the Vice-Admiral of the Dutch, but few Men were kill'd, and but 5 of the English Ships besides the *Torbay* receiv'd any damage. Of the Land-men, 2 Lieutenants and 40 Soldiers were slain; and 3 Colone's, another Officer, and 30 Soldiers wounded. 400 French were taken Prisoners, and a Booty was gain'd which was of inconceivable value, for this Spanish Flota was acknowledg'd to be the richest that had come to Europe for many Years past; and altho' 14 Millions of Pieces of Eight had been carried a Shore, it was computed that 6 Millions more remained on board besides a vast quantity of rich Goods, when our Fleet attack'd them.

It was again propos'd by the Duke of *Ormond* to Winter in Spain, to which purpose his Grace offer'd to take the Town of *Vigo* where they might lye in safety all the Winter 'if a competent number of Shipping were left with them. But the Admiral declaring that he could not leave above 5 or 6 Frigates, nor afford the Army above 2 Months Provision, that Design was laid aside, and the Duke of *Ormond* led the Forces on Board, and on the 19th set sail with Sir *George Rook* and Vice-Admiral *Hopson*, and 10 more Men of War for England, where they arriv'd the 7th of November. The rest of the Fleet remained behind to conduct home the Prizes, one whereof a Rich Galeon was lost by running upon a Rock. It must be remember'd that Captain *Hardy* who brought Sir *George Rook* the first News of the Galeons being in *Vigo*, was sent express with the Lord *Shannon* and brought the first News of the Victory to the Queen who made him a Present of 1000 Guineas, and conferr'd upon him the Honour of Knighthood.

And now having inform'd our Reader of all Foreign Transactions wherein England was concern'd, we return home to speak of the Proceedings in Parliament. On the 20th of October the Parliament assembled and the Commons being come up to the House of Lords the Lord Keeper declared it was her Majesty's Pleasure that they proceed to the choice of a Speaker, being therefore return'd to their House they Elected *Robert Harley* Esq; to that Office, who being presented the next Day Her Majesty made a Speech to both Houses, wherein she ask'd their Assistance in carrying on the War, and desir'd the Commons to provide proper Supplies, declaring that those given last Year had prov'd deficient altho' her Majesty had given in the Hundred Thousand Pounds she promis'd, to make 'em up. Took Notice of the Affection and Respect she had seen in her Subjects during her late Progress, desir'd the House to inspect the Publick Accounts, and declar'd her Concern at the disappointment at *Cadiz*. And concluded with Expressions of her Affection to the Church of England.

Both Houses Addressed Her Majesty in most Loyal and Affectionate Terms to thank her for this Gracious Speech, and to Congratulate her Majesty upon the Success of her Arms under the Conduct of the Duke of *Malborough*, who, said the Commons, have signally retrieved the Ancient Honour and Glory of the English Nation.

This

This Expression gave Offence, as making a Reflection upon King *William*, and therefore the Word maintain'd was propos'd instead of retriev'd in the House but refus'd by a vast Majority.

On the 30th of *October* the Commons Resolv'd that 40000 Seamen be the Compliment for the Service of the next Year. And that 129314 *l.* be rais'd for the Ordinary of the Navy. And on the 6th of *November* Voted that 40000 Men be the proportion of Land Forces to act in conjunction with the Allies the next Year in the War against *France*. And at the same time they Voted 350000 *l.* for Guards and Garisons, including 5000 Land Men to act on board the Fleet. And 70973 *l.* for the Ordinance for Land Service, Three Days after the House Resolv'd, That 833826 *l.* be granted for the Land Forces, and 51843 *l.* for the Queen's Proportion of Subsidies to the Allies. And afterwards, *January* the 5th, they Voted an Augmentation of 10000 Foreigners to be Hired for the Service of the next Year.

*November* the 12th being by her Majesty appointed a Day of Thanksgiving to Almighty God for the great Successes this Year. Her Majesty paid her Devotions at the Cathedral Church of *St. Paul, London*, being attended by both Houses of Parliament, all the Officers of State and the Foreign Ministers, and waited upon by the Lord-Mayor of *London*, who in a Crimson Velvet Gown receiv'd her Majesty at *Temple-Bar*, and having presented the City-Sword receiv'd it back and carried it before her, the Aldermen and Sheriffs accompanying the Mayor, and all the Liveries placed in Stalls on each side the Street, together with the several Regiments of Trained Bands, made a Lane all the way. The Service was perform'd with most exquisite Musick by the two Choirs of the Queen's Chappel and *St. Paul's*. The Sermon was Preach'd by the Bishop of *Exeter*, and the whole perform'd with great Order and Devotion.

About this time the Prize from *Vigo* came home. Sir *Cloudesley Shovel* took 110 Brass Guns at *Vigo* out of the Batteries and Ships, burnt what Ships were run ashore and could not be got off, and then set Sail for *England*, where he arriv'd the 25th of *October* with part of the Fleet, and a Week after the rest with the Prizes except the Galeon lost at Sea as we have said, were brought in by Sir *Stafford Fairborn*. Both Houses of Parliament gave their Thanks to the Duke of *Ormond* and Sir *George Rook*. As they did also to the Earl of *Malborough* who return'd from his Glorious Campaign soon after.

This Session lasted long, by reason of the variety of Business that came before them, and the long Debates upon occasion of the Differences between the two Houses upon the Subject of the Occasional-Conformity Bill and some other Points.

To omit the less momentous, such as the Censure pass'd in the House of Commons against the Bishop of *Worcester* for having concern'd himself in Sir *John Packington's* Election. The Enquiry in the Business of *Cadix* by the Lords, wherein Sir *George Rook* was honourably acquitted. The Censuring of *De Foe's* Pamphlet call'd, *The shortest way with the Dissenters*, and other Things.

The Business transacted this Session were. 1. A Provision for raising the Money Granted to her Majesty. 2. Establishing a Revenue upon Prince *George*. 3. Making divers wholesome Laws. 4. Debating upon a Bill

a Bill againſt Occaſional Conformity. And 5. Inſpecting the Reports of the Commiſſioners for ſtating the Publick Accounts.

1. The ways and Means for Raiſing a Supply were. A Land-Tax of 4*s*. in the Pound. Duty upon Malt &c. Duty on Coals. Annuities at 15 Years purchaſe, for 89 Years. And a Subſidy.

2. Her Maſteſty having intimated to the Houſes, that there was but a ſlender proviſion for the Prince of *Denmark*, in caſe ſhe happen to Die before him, and being withheld her ſelf by the Act for ſettling her Revenue, from making any Settlement upon him, recommended it to their Conſideration. The Houſe unanimouſly Reſolv'd to take the ſame into Conſideration, and accordingly on the 1ſt of *December* they Voted, that 10000*l*. *per Annum* be ſettled upon his Royal-Highneſs, in caſe he ſurvive her Maſteſty. Which was duly Enacted.

3. The Publick Bills Enacted this Seſſion beſides what are mention'd were 24 in Number. Among which the moſt conſiderable were, an Act for continuing the Commiſſioners for ſtating the Debt due to the Army. An Act for advancing the ſale of the Forfeited Eſtates in *Ireland*. An Act for enlarging the time, for taking the Abjuration. An Act for Commiſſioners to State the Publick Accounts. An Act for finiſhing *St. Paul's Cathedral*. An Act for making the River *Cham* Navigable. An Act againſt Felons, &c.

4. The Laws having provided that no Perſon ſhould hold any Office or Employment in Corporations as well as in the State, without reſtifying themſelves to be of the Church of *England*, by Receiving the Sacrament according to the Rites and Ceremonies of the Church. It had been a Cuſtom ſeveral Years paſt, for Diſſenters to come for once to Church, and take the Sacrament if it were neceſſary to Qualifie them for Holding an Office; But as this ſeem'd to be a prevarication with God and Religion, it was a praſtiſe which gave great Offence, and was condemn'd by ſuch Diſſenters themſelves as were Conſcientious and pious. It was therefore thought Reaſonable that a Law might paſs to prevent this evil Cuſtom. Accordingly a Bill was brought in to the Houſe of Commons, to prevent Occaſional Conformity.

The Purport whereof was. That if any Perſon having an Office or Employment do afterwards reſort to Conventicles or Religious Meetings in other Manner than according to the Liturgy and Praſtiſe of the Church of *England*, ſhall forfeit the ſum of 500*l*. and five Pounds for every day that ſuch perſon ſhall continue in ſuch Office or Employment, after having been preſent at ſuch Conventicle. And ſhall be diſabled from holding ſuch Office, or receiving any Benefit thereby. And ſhall afterwards for ever be incapable of holding any Office in *England* till he ſhall have conſtantly Conform'd to the Church of *England* without being preſent at any Conventicle for one whole Year, and ſhall have taken the Sacrament three times in that Year, whereof he ſhall make Oath in Publick Court. And upon ſecond Offence after ſuch Qualification he ſhall incur double Penalties, Forfeit his Office, and be afterwards incapable of enjoying any Office till he hath Conform'd for three Years. This Bill paſſed the Houſe of Commons, and being ſent up to the Lords, divers amendments were there made to it. The principal whereof were,



That the Penalty shall be incur'd by being present at any Religious Meeting, where the Queen and Princess *Sophia* be not Prayed for.

They alter'd the Penalty, reducing it to 20 l. only, whereof one Third to the Queen, one Third to the Poor, and one Third to the Informer.

The Lords also left out the whole incapacitating Clauses which above begin \* *And shall afterwards be for ever incapacitated, &c.*

And they added these, viz. That no Person shall suffer by this Act, unless Information be given against him in ten Days time, and he be prosecuted within three Months after the Offence. That no Dissenter shall be compellable to hold any Office for which he cannot be qualified without taking the Sacrament. That this Act shall not extend to the University Churches for the publick Sermon or Lecture being preached without reading the Common-Prayer, but that the ancient Usage there may continue. That no Person shall incur the Penalties of this Act by going to the French or Dutch Churches established here by Authority. That this Act shall not affect the Governors of any Hospitals, or the Assistants of Corporations or Work-houses erected for relieving and employing the Poor. And that such Governors shall be exempt from the Penalties of the Test-Act.

These Amendments and Additions made by the Lords were refused by the Commons; which produced Conferences and Free Conferences divers times, but to no purpose; for both Sides adhering to their Opinions, the Bill was lost. The Arguments used by both Sides were afterwards Printed by Order of the House of Lords, to which we must refer the Readers who desire more Particulars.

5. The Commissioners for stating the Publick Accounts, made a Report of the Observations they had made, which consisted of these Particulars, viz. That the Annual Accountants are required to give their Accounts to the Auditor of the Exchequer within three Months after the expiration of the Year, and the neglect thereof ought to be certified by the Auditor to the Remembrancer, who is to issue Process. But altho' this be the Rule of the Exchequer, they found that the Publick Accounts are far behind, and several of them not passed for many Years, some of the Accountants not having deliver'd in any, and others not solicited the Prosecution of them. And said, that in their Opinion the Method taken by the Auditor is not sufficient to secure against Frauds. They also observed, that great Sums of Money had been borrow'd unnecessarily, whereby more Interest than needed was paid. They found, That between the 1st of March 1698-9, and the 28th of March, 1700, there had been issued to the Uses proper to be supplied by the Civil-List, 35139 l. arising from the Duty on French Wines. And that the Duty on India Wrought-Silk, and the Revenue arising by Seizures had been applied the same way. In the Account given in of the disposition of this Money, they found that 8300 l. was paid to the Earl of Scarborough for his resigning the Troop of Guards to the Earl of Albemarle, 15000 l. For secret Service. 1773 l. to Rich. Hofer. 2000 l. to Oloff Hill. 1000 l. to Tho. Woodcock. And 1300 l. to Hen. Pelham Esq; for particular Services. They observ'd also, that due Care had not been taken in collecting and speedy paying the Taxes into the Exchequer. That the Receiver of London had been permitted to pass an Account after the proper Time was lapsed, without putting him out of

his Place, as the Law directs. That divers Frauds and Abuses had been committed in Collecting the Taxes; whereby as appears upon Inspection, there had been Collected in the County of *Devon* in five Years time, 1027 *l.* more than was paid into the Exchequer. They observ'd, that altho' the Auditor is obliged to Examine the Tellers Vouchers once in three Months, yet it appears, that neither the present nor preceeding Auditors have done it in the payment of the Annuities. That altho' the Acts whereby Funds were given forbid the giving or taking any Reward or Fee, yet in the Accounts they found charg'd 500 *l.* per Ann. to the Auditor, 400 *l.* to the Clerk of the Pells, and 300 *l.* to the Tellers. And complain'd of the management of the Stamp-Duty, and of the Customs. And declared, that having called upon the Lord *Ranelagh* to state his Account of the Army Payments in a Method prescrib'd by them, he has not perform'd it. These Observations were deliver'd into the House on the 15th of *January*. Where being read and consider'd, the House Resolv'd,

That the Borrowing Money unnecessarily had been one great Reason of the great Debt now lying upon the Nation. That *Charles Lord Halifax*, had neglected his Duty, and was guilty of a Breach of Trust, in not transmitting the Imprest Rolls to the Remembrancer. That the Auditors had been guilty of great neglect of Duty, in not certifying to the Remembrancer the neglect of Annual Accounts. That there had been general Mismanagements of Publick-Money, by not obliging the Accomptants to make up their Accounts, and by continuing Receivers who had not made up their Accounts. And further, on the 27th of *January* they Resolv'd, That *Charles Lord Halifax*, had been guilty of a great Breach of Trust, in not Examining the Tellers Vouchers for the Payments of the Annuities. That these Resolutions relating to the Lord *Halifax* be laid before her Majesty, and that an Address be presented, that she will be pleas'd to order the said Lord to be Prosecuted for his said Offences. On the 7th of *February* they Resolv'd, That the Earl of *Ranelagh* being guilty of misapplying several Sums of Money, be expelled the House. And it was at the same time Order'd, That the Observations, Resolutions, &c. be presented to her Majesty.

On the other side, The House of Lords taking this Matter into their Consideration, and having by a Committee examin'd all the Persons and Papers concern'd, drew up the Report of the Committee, after it was agreed to by the House, by way of Remarks on the Observations of the Commissioners for Publick Accounts, and presented it in an Address to her Majesty, *Feb. 25.* which contain'd in substance as follows, viz.

They find, that by the ancient course of the Exchequer, Two Imprest Rolls are to be made out every Year, one to the end of Trinity Term, and the other to the end of *Hilary* Term; which being made out by the Auditor, go to the Clerk of the Pells, and so to the Remembrancer. That this Usage was discontinued by degrees in the Reign of King *Charles II.* but in the time of the Earl of *Rochester* it was restored. Since which time it has been always observ'd, as appears by the Remembrancer's Endorsement on the Rolls. They find, that *Charles Lord Halifax*, hath been Auditor from *November. 1699.* Since which time six Imprest Rolls have been transmitted to the Remembrancer, and that a seventh was then under Examination in the Office of the Pells, and no other could

be prepared till the 12th of that Instant *February*. Upon which the House Resolved, That *Charles Lord Halifax* had perform'd the Duty of his Office, in transmitting the Imprest Rolls to the Remembrancer, and hath not been guilty of any neglect or breach of Trust on that account. Upon the Observation of the Commissioners, That the Publick Accounts are far behind, some not being deliver'd in, and others not solicited, they Remarked, That according to the Certificates given by the Auditors, Mr. *Bridges*, and Mr. *Moody*, divers Accomptants have not passed or finished their Accounts during the three last Reigns. And they find that the Orders about issuing Proceſs by the Earl of *Rochester* were never observ'd by the Remembrancer; nor do any of the Senior Clerks remember that any such Orders ever came to them; and that if Proceſs should go out every issuable Term, it would be extremely vexatious to the Accomptants without advantage to the Crown, because they would be under Proceſs before it could be practicable to come to Account. That as no Proceſs upon the Imprest Rolls has issued for Forty Years past, so neither is it practicable to account by them, every Accomptant having an Imprest Roll expressing the Sums he is charg'd with at the Exchequer, without which the Auditors cannot give him a Discharge. But they are of Opinion, that some more effectual Method than is in practice should be found out, as well for the safety of the Publick, as for the dispatch of Accounts. Upon the Observation, that Tallies bearing Interest have been Struck, and Money has been borrow'd unnecessarily, the Lords Remark'd, First, That the Commissioners conclude that Interest might have been sav'd upon the Tallies first struck upon the Land-Taxes, because the produce came soon in, But it appears by Certificates from the Treasury, that the first produce of all Land-Taxes hath been applied to pay Deficiencies of former Years, which had been Due many Months before. And moreover That Credit was in those Years so low, that besides the Interest, Præmiums were necessary, to get in Money for the publick Service. But they find as soon as it was in their Power, the Treasury did take the opportunity of saving Interest upon the Tallies. They also find, that some of the Loans obtain'd before the Land-Taxes passed, have been of great Service to the Publick, by being applied to the paying off Seamen; and that by such Loans 5,1000 of the King's Forces were upon the conclusion of the Peace disbanded before the Parliament gave any Supply, and several Ships were in like manner put out of Pay: Whereby a great Sum was saved to the Nation. Several other Instances were given wherein the advantage of such Loans were made appear. They further set forth, that the true reason of the great Debts which lay on the Nation, was the defective Provision in the first Years of the War, and the Deficiencies of the Funds given afterwards; Particulars whereof by Certificates from the Treasury were exhibited in the Year 1696. Whereby it appear'd that a just Debt was incurr'd of 5,160,459 l. which was provided for by Act of Parliament.

On the Article of misapplication of Money instanc'd by the Commissioners the Lords Remark, That the Duty of 25 per Cent. on French Goods was intended rather as a Prohibition than an Aid, and being not appropriated by Parliament, might by the King be applied to the Civil-List. That Duty with the duties on *India* Silk, and the Seizures, produced in

\* all but 124221*l.* which being not appropriated, might fairly be applied  
 \* that way, especially since the King had applied near Three Millions of  
 \* his Revenue to the occasions of the War, as appear'd by a Certificate  
 \* from the Treasury which they exhibited..

\* To the Article of neglect of Collecting and Paying in the Taxes, the  
 \* Lords answer, That they sent to the Agents of the Taxes, and have re-  
 \* ceiv'd their Answers in Writing whereby it appears, That out of 24  
 \* Millions under their Care, there was but 64284*l.* then in Arrear,  
 \* whereof 'twas hardly possible 15000*l.* should be lost. The same Agents  
 \* gave an Answer to the Complaint of the Commons about Frauds in Col-  
 \* lecting the Taxes.

\* To the Paragraphs relating to the Auditor, the Committee declared,  
 \* That they had examin'd upon Oath divers Officers of the Exchequer,  
 \* and find that no Auditor before the Lord *Hallifax*, has for above Forty  
 \* Years past Examined the Tellers Vouchers; it appear'd that an exami-  
 \* nation of those Vouchers once in three Months would be ineffectual, the  
 \* Money which the Tellers are order'd to pay being weekly allowed on  
 \* their Accounts altho' the Parties have not fetch'd it, upon presumption  
 \* that it lay ready; but upon some stop of the Payment on the recoinage  
 \* the Money, the Lords of the Treasury appointed two Persons at a Sal-  
 \* ry of 500*l. per Annum* to examine the Tellers actual Payments Weekly,  
 \* which Employment the Treasury put upon the Lord *Hallifax* when he  
 \* came to be Auditor, and thereby saved 500*l. per Annum*, wherein he  
 \* has been more than ordinary careful, and in securing the Out-Cash: that  
 \* is the Money remaining in the Tellers Hands, between the time that it  
 \* is directed by the Auditor, and the time before the Proprietor receives  
 \* it. And in regard this Sum is now become large, the present Auditor  
 \* made a new Regulation to prevent any Loss, and has constantly employ'd  
 \* a Clerk to examine the Teller's Vouchers every Day, and the Money re-  
 \* maining is every Night safely Lock'd up. As to the Salaries, they found  
 \* that in the Year 1693, they were given to the respective Officers and  
 \* their Clerks, and have been since continued.

\* To the Commissioners Observations relating to the Stamp-Duty and  
 \* the Customs, the Lords sent to the Commissioners of each Office and re-  
 \* ceiv'd their Answers, which they exhibited, together with all the Papers  
 \* referr'd to in this Report, and committed the whole to her Majesty's Con-  
 \* sideration.

The Two Houses acted in this Matter a Wise and Honourable Part in ge-  
 \* neral, altho' perhaps Prejudice and Favour had some share in it. For as  
 \* nothing can be more agreeable to the People than the due Care that the  
 \* Taxes they pay be fairly applied, so also it is equally honest to vindicate a  
 \* just Administration. The Commissioners like Tribunes of the People, were  
 \* smart in their Observations, that Knavery might not pass Unpunish'd. And  
 \* the Lords like Patricians, Vindicated those Ministers who acted their Part  
 \* justly. And the Lords were mindful, by publishing in-Print this Report,  
 \* and all the Papers referr'd to in it, to demonstrate to the People that they  
 \* had not been Cheated. The whole is worth perusal, but may be thought  
 \* tedious. However this one Abstract, which gives an account of the Growth  
 \* of the Deficiencie: during the last War, may possibly be not unaccept-  
 \* able to our Reader.

# QUEEN ANNE.

477

*An Abstract of the Computations of the Moneys given by Parliament for the Service of the War and the Deficiencies; as given into the House of Lords by proper Officers of the Treasury. [Lords Reports, p. 55. 65.]*

1702

**T**HE true and neat Expences on the Army for the 1. s. d.  
first two Years and two Months, viz. from Nov.

5. 1688. to Dec. 31. 1690. Was 7,467 04 9 10  
Supplies granted by Parliament towards it were but 5,296 10 9 01

Deficiencies. 1. 2,170 94 0 18

Voted by Parliament for the Service of the Year 1691. 4,086 25 0 06

Aids granted that Year, 4,163 63 6 04

Surplus 1. 773 81 0 04

Voted for the Service of the Year, 1692 3511 67 16 03

Aids Granted 3281 62 13 08

Deficiency 1. 2300 55 0 06

Voted for the Service of the Year 1693, 4017 08 0 09

Aids Granted, 3574 60 8 01

Deficiency 1. 4424 72 0 07

Further Deficiency by the Land-Tax producing short }  
in its Loans. 1031 25 0 05

Total Deficiency this Year, 1. 5455 97 12 10

Voted and Granted for the Year 1694. 5030 58 0 08

But there was a Loss on Discount of Tallies, Guinea's,

Expences on Lottey and Bank, &c. which made a

Deficiency in this Year's provision, of 1775 30 17 00

Voted for the Service of the Year 1695. 4882 71 2 00

Aids Granted 4883 120 0 00

Surplus 1. 408 00 00

Voted for the Service of the Year 1696. 5024 85 3 19

Aids Granted 5024 000 00 00

Deficiency 1. 853 19 11

Further Deficiency by Loss on Guinea's and Clipp-  
Money; vast Discount on Tallies; high Price of }  
Goods thereby, &c. 2078 121 18 11

Total Deficiency this Year, 1. 3078 975 18 10

813

Voted

1702

|                                               |         |    |    |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------|----|----|
| Voted for the Service of the Year 1697. _____ | 4880078 | 19 | 11 |
| Aids Granted. _____                           | 4695371 | 16 | 02 |

|            |    |        |    |    |
|------------|----|--------|----|----|
| Deficiency | 1. | 184707 | 03 | 09 |
|------------|----|--------|----|----|

|                                                                               |        |    |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----|----|
| Further Deficiency by Loss on Re-coinage, Discount }<br>on Tallies, &c. _____ | 558062 | 00 | 00 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----|----|

|                             |    |        |    |    |
|-----------------------------|----|--------|----|----|
| Total Deficiency this Year. | 1. | 742769 | 03 | 09 |
|-----------------------------|----|--------|----|----|

The Total of these Deficiencies amounts to 4,166,449 l. and was provided for by Act of Parliament, 9. Will. 3. Besides which there remain'd still Deficiencies by the short produce of Taxes given, the Sum of 2,338,628 l. which were provided for the last Session.

The Commons were displeased at the Lords Proceedings on the Publick Accounts, and refused to let the Commissioners attend that House as desired. Which being likely to produce a new Controversie, the Queen sent to the House of Lords to dispatch what they had before them; and two Days after they had delivered their Address (Feb. 27) Her Majesty came to the House, and having given the Royal Assent to the Bills, made a Speech, and then the Parliament was Prorogued to the 22d of April.

Publick Affairs omitted in carrying on the Thread of Discourse upon the Parliament, were as follows.

On the 2d of December Her Majesty was pleas'd to create the Earl of Marlborough a Duke of this Kingdom, and to settle a Pension of 5000 l. per Annum upon him out of the Post-Office: Which she intimated to the House of Commons, and wish'd it might be perpetuated. But the House Excused themselves, and the Queen withdrew her Request.

The Queen having pursuant to the Acts of Parliament in both Kingdoms, nominated Commissioners to treat of an Union between England and Scotland, those Commissioners met the 22d of October, and adjust'd Preliminaries, And on the 14th of December being Assembled, Her Majesty came to them and made a Speech in these Words.

My Lords,

*I am so fully perswaded, that an Union of the Two Kingdoms will prove the Happiness of both, and render this Island more formidable than it has been in Ages past; That I wish this Treaty may be brought to a good and speedy Conclusion. I am come to know what Progress you have made in it; and I do assure you, nothing shall be wanting on my part to bring it to Perfection.*

The Scots made their Demands, and the English gave them an Answer, the Particulars whereof are too large for this Place. Neither is it necessary, for the Treaty of this title did not go on.

In the beginning of *January* Advice was brought to *England* of the progress of her Majesty's Fleet in the *West-Indies*, under Vice-Admiral *Bembow*, where they had had good Success again the Enemy in divers Actions this Summer. But in that of most Importance, a Misfortune happen'd thro' the Cowardise of the Commanders. About the latter end of *July* the Admiral understanding that *Du Casse* with a French Squadron was expected at *Hispaniola*, he failed to intercept him; and having learn'd at *Legam* a Bay of *Hispaniola*, that the French were sail'd for *Cartagena*, he follow'd them. On the 19th of *August* he spied the Enemy, who were 10 Sail, 4 whereof carried from 66 to 70 Guns apiece, 1 of 30 or 40 Guns, 1 full of Soldiers, and the rest small Ships. The English were 7 Men of War stout Ships. The Admiral dispos'd to Attack them, but 3 or 4 of the Ships lay far a-Stern, and altho' the Signal of Battle was given, took no care to come up. The Admiral in the *Breda*, with the *Falmouth*, Captain *Vincert*, and the *Ruby*, Captain *Watson*, continued Action with the Enemy for five or six Days, but the *Defiance*, Captain *Kirkby*, and the *Windsor*, Captain *Constable*, without firing a Gun, altho' point-blank a-breast with the Rear-Ship of the Enemy, Lust out of Gun-shot, and the *Greenwich*, Captain *Wade*, lay three Leagues a-Stern. The Enemy made the best of their Way; so it was a running Fight from the 19th to the 24th. One of the Enemy's Men of War was quite disabled and lay a Hulk at float, yet would none of 'em come to take her; the Admiral was all-along Engaged, and was well Seconded by the *Falmouth*; the *Ruby* also did good Service, and was disabled in the Action, but the rest shamefully kept off. The Enemy did not sufficiently perceive our Disorder to make their Advantage of it; but finding at last that the rest of the Ships purposely lagg'd, they attack'd the Admiral's Ship so briskly on the 24th, that they tore her Rigging, and by a Chain-shot broke the Admirals Leg to pieces, who bravely order'd his Cradle on Deck, and continued to give Orders so well, that the Ship was brought off. He sent then for all the Captains on Board him to urge a continuance of the Action; but they all agreed in an advice to forbear further Fighting; so the Enemy were permitted to carry off their disabled Ship in Tow, altho' two of ours had been up with her while she lay Disabled.

On the 6th of *October* a Court Martial was held for the Tryal of Four of the Captains, one whereof (*Hudson*) died before the Day of his Tryal; *Kirkby* and *Wade* were condemn'd to be shot to Death for Cowardise, breach of Orders, and neglect of Duty. *Constable* was acquitted of Cowardise, but convicted of the other Crimes, and Sentenc'd to be Cast out and Imprison'd during her Majesty's Pleasure. The other two Captains also were Sentenc'd to be Suspended for having advis'd against continuing the Action. This Disappointment was the more grievous, because the French Fleet had on Board Soldiers and Governors for all the Spanish Forts and Governments, the taking of whom, as might have been done if the whole Fleet had done their Duty, would have been an extream Damage to the Enemy. Admiral *Bembow* died at *Jamaica* Nov. 4. of the Wounds receiv'd in the Engagement.

1702

The Execution of the Condemn'd Captains was respited till her Majesty's Pleasure be known, and the Prisoners were sent Home, where upon their arrival, they were not permitted to come a-shoar, for her Majesty gave Orders for the Execution of the Sentence on Board. And accordingly *Kirkby* and *Wade* were Shot April the 14th.

A Committee of General Officers having been appointed to examine the Conduct of *Sir Henry Bellasis*, and *Sir Charles Hara* at Port St. Mary, they found *Sir Henry Bellasis* guilty of Plundering, and acquitted *Sir Charles Hara* (Feb. 27.) wherefore her Majesty dismiss'd the former from the Service, and took off the Suspension of the latter.

The Convocation sat this Year, but did no Business, the Disputation between the two Houses obstructing it. The Lower House insisted upon their Right of intermediate Session, and the Arch-Bishop upon his Right of Proroguing. The Lower House propos'd as an Expedient, That an Address be presented to her Majesty to decide the Controversie, but the Upper House declin'd it. However the Lower House Address'd her Majesty to that purpose, but obtain'd not their End.

On the 9th of March her Majesty conferr'd these Honours, The Marquess of *Normanby* was made Duke of *Buckingham*. *John Granville* Esq; created Baron *Granville* of *Poheridge*. *Heneage Finch* Esq; Baron of *Gaucresy* in the County of *Southampton*. *Sir John Levison Gower*, Baron *Gower* of *Sittenham* in the County of *York*. *Francis Conway Seymour* Esq; Baron *Conway* of *Ragley* in the County of *Warwick*. And *John Harvey* Esq; Baron *Harvey* of *Ichworth* in the County of *Suffolk*.

1703

His Grace the Duke of *Ormond* departed (May 20th) for *Ireland*, and arrived at *Dublin* June the 4th, where he was magnificently receiv'd.

Endeavours having been long us'd with the King of *Portugal* to bring him into the Grand Alliance, he was at last prevail'd upon to quit his Engagements with *France*; and on the 16th of May he concluded a Treaty of Alliance Offensive and Defensive, with the Emperor, the Queen of *Great-Britain*, and the States-General. And soon after the Duke of *Schomberg* was declar'd General of the Forces to be sent thither.

The Protestants in the *Cevennes*, a Mountainous part of *Languedoc*. impatient under the Severities the Court of *France* had long exercised upon them, took up Arms this Summer and form'd a considerable Body, which employ'd a good number of Troops all the Year: 'Twas propos'd here to give them Assistance, but the Privy Council not entirely agreeing in it, there was little or nothing done.

The Parliament in *Scotland* had continued the same without Dissolution ever since they were first chosen as a Convention at the Revolution; which being a Matter of great Complaint all the later Years of King *William*, Her Majesty was pleas'd to put an end to that Parliament, and order a New one to be Elect'd; which was done accordingly.

And they met on the 6th of May. Her Majesty's Letter to them was read, wherein the consideration of the state of the Forces, Forts and Garrisons, that they be duly maintained, and the providing sufficient Supplies were recommended to them. Her Majesty recommended also to their Care the encouragement of Trade, declar'd her Affection to that Kingdom. And nominated the Duke of *Queensbury* as her High-Commissioner.



It is not our business to make Reflections, or to Characterize Men; the Reader must from the Proceeding of this Parliament find out the Temper of the Members, and not expect us to anticipate his Judgment.

The first Business gone upon was an Act to Recognize her Majesties Authority and undoubted Title to the Crown: to which a Clause being offered to make it Treason to Quarrel her Majesty Right to the Crown, or her Exercise of the Government, a Debate arose and the latter words were alter'd to, Her being in the Exercise of the Government. This being over, the Act for a Supply was offer'd; But an overture being at the same time offer'd it was Resolv'd, that should be consider'd before the Supply. The Overture was, ' That the Parliament should proceed to make such conditions of Government and Regulations in the Constitution to take place after her Majesty and the Heirs of her Body, as should be necessary for the preservation of their Religion and Liberty. The Court Party endeavour'd to postpone this Overture to the Supply, which occasion'd warm Debates and severe Reflections upon the Ministry and Parliament of England. On the 28th of May, the Marquess of Arbol offer'd an *AB* for the security of the Kingdom, in case of her Majesty's Decease; which after much Debate was receiv'd. The Duke of Argyle offer'd an *AB* for Ratifying the Revolution and all the Acts following thereon. Mr. Fletcher, an *AB* containing several Limitations upon the Successor after the Death of her Majesty, and the Heirs of her Body. The Earl of Rothes, an *AB* That after her Majesty's Death without Heirs, no Person coming to the Crown of Scotland being at the same time King of England, should as King of Scotland have Power to make Peace or War without consent of Parliament. The Earl of Marchmont, an *AB* for securing the true Protestant Religion, and Presbyterian Government. And Sir Patrick Johnson, an *AB* allowing the Importation of all sorts of Wines, and other Foreign Liquors. All which were receiv'd and order'd to lye upon the Table. Soon after an Act was brought in for a Toleration of all Protestants in the Exercise of Religious Worship. There were also these Acts brought in, namely an *AB* for a Triennial Parliament. An *AB* to incapacitate all Persons having Pensions, and all Officers in the Army, Customs, and Excise from Voting in Parliament in imposing publick Burdens. And an *AB* Ratifying all the Privileges formerly granted to the Company Trading to Africa and the Indies. With several others. Against the Act of Toleration a Representation from the General Assembly was offer'd and Read, which was follow'd by Debates to the same purpose which made that be laid aside. On the 9th of June the *AB* for Security of the Kingdom was taken into Consideration, and many smart Speeches were made for it. On the first of July it was read, and a Clause put in, That the Government should on the 20th Day after the Queen's Decease be lodg'd in the Estates. On the 5th a Clause was added, That in such Assembly of the Estates no English Man shall have Voice. Then the Limitations of a future Successor were propos'd to be made part of this Act, but was postpon'd. On the 9th. it was propos'd that the Act concerning the Power of making Peace and War be consider'd next after the Act of Security, which was carried in the Affirmative. It was insist'd upon, and no Arts of the Ministry could divert it altho' it was adjourn'd and put off three times, that a Clause be incerted, whereby it was declar'd, That the same be not the Successor to the Crown of England, unless such Conditions of Government be before Enacted as may secure the Ho-

near of the Crown, the frequency of Parliaments, the Religion, Liberty, and Trade of the Nation, from English or any other Foreign Influence. And that the Successor in England shall not be King or Queen of Scotland unless a Free Communication of Trade, and the Liberty of the Plantations be first granted by Act of Parliament in England to the Subjects of Scotland. This Clause was Voted by a Majority of 72. And to secure it, a Clause was added, whereby it was made High Treason to Administer the Coronation Oath but by appointment of Parliament, or to own such King till he had sworn and accepted the Terms of the Claim of Right, and the other Conditions agreed on in this or succeeding Parliaments. And to finish this tedious Matter, we shall only say, that among divers other Clauses, one was added, which requir'd the *Hertors* and *Burghs* to provide themselves with Fire Arms for all the *Fensible Men* being Protestants within their respective Bounds, and that the said *Hertors* and *Burghs* Discipline and Exercise the said *Fensible Men* once a Month.

When the Act was finish'd and passed by the Estates, the House urg'd the Commissioner to give the Royal Assent to it; to which he forbore answering till he had written to *England*; and then he declar'd that he had receiv'd Power to pass all the Acts that were ready except this. The House was inflam'd hereupon, and were obstinate against giving Supplies till this Bill be passed into an Act. So that at last the High-Commissioner was fain to put an end to the Session without the Supplies. Accordingly September the 16th the Parliament was Prorogued.

To view now the state of the War. Sir Cloudfly Shovel with 25 Sail of Men of War 2d, 3d, and 4th Rates, with a proportionate Squadron of Dutch, sail'd from *St. Hellens* the 1st of July; they were detain'd in the Channel for some time by contrary Winds, so they arriv'd not before *Lisbon* till the 24th. When Sir Stafford Fairborn went on Shore and had Audience of the King, who receiv'd him very Graciously, and sent a Noble Present of Refreshments to the Fleet. After a few days Stay they sail'd for the *Straits*, and being arriv'd on the Coast of *Valencia*, the *Marines* to the Number of 2500 Landed at *Altea* and form'd a Camp, where the Admiral publish'd a Declaration, intimating that he came not to Injure the Spaniards, but to Protect them from the Tyranny of the French. Which had the good effect of producing plenty of Provisions, brought in and sold to the Fleet at reasonable Prices. From thence they sail'd to *Leghorn*, and in the Way some attempts were made of Landing Men and Arms to relieve the *Cevennois*, but as the Gulf of *Narbonne* was too dangerous for the whole Fleet to Enter, two Ships only were sent with a good Quantity of Arms, Ammunition, and Money, and such French Refugees, as had put themselves on Board the Fleet for that Service. These lay on the 17th and 18th of September on the Coast, and gave the signal directed, which was to have been Answer'd by their Friends on Shore, but was not. A Boat was sent to go a-shore, but two French Gallies which lay there interrupted it, and the Season of the Year not permitting the Ships to lye there, they return'd to the Fleet. On the 19th of September, the Fleet arriv'd before *Leghorn*, Where the salute from the Town being but 5 Guns the Admiral resent'd it, and complain'd to the Great Duke, who caused a Royal Salvo to be made. Count *Lamberg* came on Board the Fleet there on the 28th, and acquaint-ed the Admiral, that *Charles Arch-Duke of Austria* had been Proclaim'd at

*Philip King of Spain.* For which News great rejoycings were made, and 15 Guns fired from every Ship. The Fleet having perform'd the Business they went upon, and by the close keeping in of the Enemy, having had no opportunity of Engaging any of their Ships; set Sail Homewards on the 22d of October, and Arriv'd safe in the Downs the 17th of November.

The Course of the War in Germany this Campaign was on the French side: They took Fort *Kehl* by the 11th of March, and prepar'd to penetrate thro' the Black Forrest to join the Elector of *Bavaria*, who extended his Quarters by the taking several Towns; and on the seventh of April, that Prince came with his Army before *Ratisbon*, and for want of the Emperors Ratification of the Neutrality of that City, he took possession of the Bridge, and a Gate. Marshal *Villars* attempted the German Lines the 19th of April, but was repulsed. However he succeeded afterwards, and on the 6th of May joined the *Bavarians*.

In the mean time things went better on the Lower Rhine, where *Bonn* was Besieg'd and Taken. And in the *Netherlands*, where the French stood before the Duke of *Marlborough* and could not be brought to Battle; which gave Baron *Spaar* opportunity to Force their Lines in the *Pais de Waer*. But on the other side Monsieur *Opdam* with the Dutch Forces which lay near *Breda* were Surrounded by the French, and Routed: This was call'd the Battle of *Eskeren*, wherein altho' the Dutch behaved themselves bravely, they suffer'd much. The Confederate Army invested *Phil August* 16, and took it the 25th. The Advantage that Conquest gave, induced the Duke of *Marlborough* to propose the attacking the Enemies Lines between the *Mebaign* and the *Leuwe*, but the Dutch oppos'd it and so it went off. *Limeburgh* was the next attempt, which after 18 Days Siege Surrender'd the 22d of September; and *Geldre* being in December following taken, the French were entirely remov'd from the Banks of the *Maes*, and two Provinces subjected to the Confederates.

The latter end of the Campaign proved less Fortunate to the French and *Bavarians* than the beginning, for the Forces under *Villars* being but a part of what were intended to be sent, the Duke of *Vendosme* was to penetrate another way, to which purpose the Duke of *Bavaria* advanc'd to *Tyrol* to meet him, but was so well receiv'd by the Imperialists there, that he was oblig'd to retire. The Duke of *Vendosme* in the same manner was repulsed on his side, when he advanc'd as far as *Trent* to Meet him. The Duke of *Bavaria* next made an Attempt upon *Augsburg*, but was repulsed by the Imperial Garrison the Town had receiv'd. On the other hand the French had Success on the *Rhine*. For while the Imperialists were employ'd against the *Bavarians*, Count *Tallard* with the Duke of *Burgundy* Besieg'd old *Brissac* which they took, and afterwards Invested *Landau* on the 7th of October. The Prince of *Hesse Cassel* with a good Body of Confederate Forces, was sent from the *Netherlands* to raise the Siege. He arriv'd on the 14th, and prepared to Attack the Enemy, but while on the 15th the Prince with most of the Officers were carousing and Celebrating the Feast of St. *Leopold*, the Enemy advanc'd out of their Lines, and fell upon the Germans with so much Fury, that after a Vigorous Action on both sides, the Confederates were forc'd to Retire, and the French return'd to the Siege, which they prosecuted so well, that soon after the City was Surrender'd.

1703

der'd. And to End the Year, *Augsburg* was taken by the Elector of *Bavaria* after a short Siege, on the 14th of *December*.

Other Foreign Affairs which deserve notice are, That it was this Year that the Commotions in *Hungary* begun, which so long Disturb'd the Emperor, and therein interrupted in a degree, the Progress of the Arms of the Confederates. That,

King *Charles III*, immediately after his Father and Brother had Surrender'd to him their Rights to the Crown of *Spain*, and he was accordingly Proclaim'd at *Vienne*, prepared to go to take possession of his Kingdom. On the 19th of *September* he set out thence and arriv'd at the *Hague* *November* 2. And that it was at the latter End of this Campaign in *October* that the Duke of *Savoy* upon the reiterated application of the Imperial Court, and the Insolences of the French, was brought to be sensible that his Alliance with *France* was but being himself a Tool in the hand of that Prince for building up an Universal Monarchy, wherein he should also in time be made a Vassal. The French having notice of his Designs, suddenly Siezed and disarm'd all his Troops that were in their Army. Which forced the Duke of *Savoy* immediately to Enter into the Confederacy.

To return Home.

On the 16th of *September*, the Parliament of *Ireland* Met at *Dublin*. His Grace the Duke of *Ormond* made a Speech to them, wherein he wish'd they could provide for the Fortification and the Baracks, but recommended chiefly the Payment of the Publick Debts, an account whereof he order'd to be laid before them. The House of Commons chose for their Speaker *Alan Boderick Esq*; and then Voted an Address of Thanks to the Lord Lieutenant; The House of Lords did the same, and both were presented a few days after. And on the last of *September*, the Commons waited on the Lord Lieutenant with a Loyal Address to her Majesty, which they desired might be Transmitted: The Lords did the same the 9th of *October*. And on the 14th the Commons Voted, That the Funds formerly granted, were sufficient to support the Government to *Mich*. 1703. and resolv'd, that a supply be granted to make up the Deficiency of the Revenue, to support the necessary Branches of the Establishment for two Years, ending at *Michaelmas* 1705. The Commissioners for Publick Accounts reported that 103368*l*. was by Misrepresentation charged as a Debt upon the Nation, for which they receiv'd the Thanks of the House.

And on the 22d of *October*, the Commons presented to the Lieutenant a Representation, wherein it was set forth, that the Constitution of the Kingdom had been of late greatly shaken, the Lives, Liberties and Estates of the Subjects being call'd in Question, and Try'd in a manner unknown to their Ancestors. They complain'd of the proceedings of the late Trustees, which they imputed to Malicious reports against, and false representations of the Protestants of this Kingdom. Of the loss of their Trade, the Cash of the Nation being exhausted, and thereby the Manufactures stop'd and the Protestants reduc'd to Poverty, divers Families whereof had been oblig'd to leave the Kingdom. That their Foreign Trade lay under great Restrictions and Discouragements. That the want of frequent Parliaments, had encourag'd Evil-Men for their own Gain to oppress the Subject. That the Civil Officers were grievous

\* fly Corrupt. That great Officers resided out of the Kingdom, and their  
 \* Deputies executed those Offices ill. And Prayed that Parliaments be  
 \* frequently held, and permitted to sit to Redress Grievances. They afterwards Voted, that divers Pensions to the Sum of 17634*l.* *per Annum*; were unnecessary Branches of the Establishment. They presented this Representation to the Lord Lieutenant and soon after made three Addresses;  
 1. To desire an account what Half-Pay Officers had been provided for. 2. That all Judges, Commissioners of the Revenue and other Officers, be obliged to attend in their Places or be remov'd. and 3. That the Baracks might be maintain'd at easie and reasonable Rates, and no exorbitant Salaries and Prices given to the Undertakers for the same. After they had set forth their Grievances they proceeded to the supply; and on the 26th of *October*, granted 150000*l.* to her Majesty for supporting the Government for two Years. They brought in Heads of Bills, for securing the Liberty of the Subject. and to prevent Imprisonment beyond Sea. To prevent the Growth of Popery, and to encourage the Linnen Manufacture, with some others which they presented in a Body to the Lord Lieutenant, and the Speaker enlarged upon them in a Speech. They proceeded in divers of the *Businesses* of less Publick concern, and on the 26th of *November* adjourned to the 11th of *January*.

On the 9th of *November* the Parliament of *England* Met, to whom her Majesty made a Speech, And intimated to them the advantageous Alliances she had made with the King of *Portugal*, and the Duke of *Savoy*. Recommended the providing the necessary Supplies, and hinted, that an extraordinary Expence would be occasion'd by Joyning Forces with the King of *Portugal*, for Recovering the Crown of *Spain* from the House of *Bourbon*, and restoring it to the House of *Austria*; And by Assisting the Duke of *Savoy*. Recommended Dispatch, and ended with an Earnest desire for Peace and Union among her Subjects. And to that purpose, that all Heats and Animosities might be avoided in their Debates

Both Houses Address'd the Queen, to thank her for her Gracious Speech, and to Congratulate her Majesty upon the Alliances.

On the 19th of *November*, the Copies of the Treaties being laid before the House; a few days after they came to Resolutions. 1. That 40000 Men including 5000 Marines be employ'd for the Sea Service the next Year, and 4*l.* *per Man per Mensen* be granted for maintaining them. 2. That the 40000 Men at Land, with the 10000 Additional Troops be continued to act in conjunction with the Allies next Year. And 3. That the proportion of Land Forces to act in conjunction with the King of *Portugal* be 1000 Horse and Dragoons, and 7000 Foot. That 884072*l.* be granted for maintaining the said 40000 Men the next Year. That 55272*l.* be granted for payment of her Majesty's proportion of Subsidies to the Allies. That 178180*l.* be granted for Maintaining the said 10000 Men additional Troops. That 150000*l.* be granted for the *Portugal* Service. That 357000*l.* be granted for Maintaining Guards and Garrisons. That 118362*l.* be granted for the Ordinance, for Land Service, And 6000*l.* for Circulating Exchange Bills.

Before we proceed in the Parliamentary Affairs, it will be necessary to speak of the Calamity that fell upon us during it's sitting.

## QUEEN ANNE.

On the 26th of *November* at about eleven at Night, began a Violent Wind, which encreased at Midnight and rose to so grievous and dreadful a Tempest continuing till six in the Morning, that no Man's Memory reach'd the like, nor perhaps was there ever a Storm more Violent. In the Country innumerable Trees were blown up by the Roots, Houses overturn'd, and Stacks of Corn and Hay dispers'd. In Cities the Chimney's were blown down, and the Tilings of Houses swept quite away, by the fall whereof the Houses were extremely broken, and many Persons kill'd, particularly the Bishop of *Bath and Wells* and his Lady. The loss of the Tiling, Leading, Glass-Windows, Garden-Walls, and every thing that was liable to be blown away was so great, that 'twas reckoned a Million of Money would be requir'd to repair it. But next to the many Lives that were lost at Sea and Land, the Number of Shipping thereby destroy'd was the greatest Calamity. Besides a great many Merchant Ships, Thirteen Men of War perished in the Downs, and with them 1519 Seamen. Sir *Stafford Fairfax* was driven out of the Downs, and carry'd as far as *Gottemburg* before he could get into Port.

The House of Commons presented an Address to the Queen deploring this Calamity, and promising to Repair the damage done to the Fleet, desiring that in the mean time her Majesty would please to give Orders, for the re-building such Ships as were necessary, and withall, desiring the Queen that she would be pleas'd to afford some provision to the Families of those Seamen that were drown'd, till the House could provide for it. Which her Majesty most Graciously complied with. And on the 17th of *December* published an Order whereby the Widows of those Officers and Seamen who were lost in the Storm, were entir'd to her Majesty's Bounty in the same manner as if they had been kill'd in Fight.

The same Storm did much Damage in *Holland* and in *France* but did not extend Northward, insomuch that the Northern Counties of *England*, as well as all *Scotland* escap'd it.

The Time of this Session of Parliament, was extremely taken up in Controversies between the two Houses. The Commons brought in again the Bill against Occasional Conformity, in the form whereof they almost quite agreed with what the Lords by their Amendments left it last Session, which pass'd in that House the 7th of *December*, and was sent to the Lords for their Concurrence. But it was oppos'd there and after many Speeches against it, upon the second Reading it was reject'd by a Majority of 12 or 13 Voices.

On the 14th of *December*, intimation was given to the House of Lords, that divers Persons dependants on the Duke of *Berwick* were come over into *Scotland* and had been seiz'd. The Earl of *Nottingham* told the House, that this Matter was already before the Queen, and would be laid before the House in form. But nevertheless the Lords appointed a select Committee to examine into it. On the 17th the Queen came to the House to pass the Land-Tax, and then in a Speech declared that she had Information of very ill Designs carrying on in *Scotland*, the particulars whereof should be laid before them. This gave occasion to the Commons to express their Resentments against the Lords for having appointed a Committee to examine into this Matter, before it came regularly before them. Which they express'd in an Address to the Queen on the 23d. This was the rise of a Controversy.

Controversy between the two Houses, which lasted long, but is of no use to Posterity, and therefore we shall say no more of it.

Another matter which gave occasion to a Dispute between the two Houses, was a Controversy about Voting at the Election of Parliament-Men for *Aylesbury*. One *Asbby* of that Town brought his Action at Law against Mr. *White* the Mayor for refusing his Vote, and being Cast at Common Law appealed to the Lords, who receiv'd the Cause and gave Judgment upon it. This the Commons look'd upon as an Invasion of their Rights. And on the 26 of *January* by several Resolutions Protested against it.

The Commons also expressed their Resentments against the Lords on account of their Proceedings relating to a Record in the Court of Exchequer, which was a Survey of an Estate in *Yorkshire* possess'd by the Lord *Wharum*, against whom a Suit depended concerning it. But leaving these Controversies which are of no use to our Readers, let us proceed to the other Business transacted this Session.

Her Majesty's Birth-day happening on a Sunday this Year it was celebrated on Munday, which was perform'd with great Magnificence and Joy, But the the Queen in her own Act much exceeded the Compliments of her Subjects, for on the same day in a Message to the House of Commons, her Majesty declared her Intention of making a Present of the Revenue of the first Fruits and Tenths to the Poorer Clergy, by making that Revenue a Fund for Augmenting poor Vicarages; which she desir'd the House to find a method of making effectual. This was gratefully receiv'd, and Addresses of Thanks were presented to her Majesty by the House, by the Convocations of the Clergy of both Provinces; and by the Clergy of every Diocess in the Kingdom. A Bill was brought in pursuant and passed into an Act.

On the 24th of *February* her Majesty came to the House and passed an Act for Granting an Aid to her Majesty for carrying on the War by selling Annuities; whereby 1018867*l.* was to be taken in for Purchasing Annuities for 99 Years at 15 Years Purchase. And 300000*l.* for Annuities upon one Life at 9 Years Purchase, two Lives at a 11 Years, and three Lives at 12 Years, or at 15 Years purchase for 99 Years. An Act for a Publick Register in *Yorkshire*. An Act for encrease of Seamen and encouraging Navigation, and many others.

The other Aids Granted this Parliament for carrying on the War, besides the Land-Tax already mention'd, were, The Duty on Malt continued. And an Additional Subsidy of one third of the old Subsidy of Tonnage and Poundage for Three Years.

The Act for making more effectual the Queen's Intentions for the Augmentation of the Maintenance of the poor Clergy, empower'd her Majesty to erect a Corporation with perpetual Succession, and to settle upon it the First Fruits of all Benefices Spiritual for augmenting the Maintenance of Ministers officiating in any Church or Chappel in *England* or *Wales* not sufficiently provided for, in such manner as shall be therein express'd. Allowed, any Person to Bequeath Lands, Goods or Chattels to this Corporation for the purpose aforesaid, which may be held and enjoy'd notwithstanding the Statute of *Mortmain*. Enacted, That no fifth Bond for First Fruits shall be taken hereafter, and all the four Bonds shall be comm-  
p'd

1703

prisd in one. And provided, That this Act shall not vacate any Grant already made of Pensions upon the Duty of First Fruits.

These were the Matters of chiefest Moment Transacted this Session, which lasted till the 3d of April, on which Day her Majesty came to the House and passed 12 Publick and 24 Private Acts, and then made a Speech, wherein she thank'd them for the dispatch in providing the Supplies, and recommended Peace among our selves, which as she had earnestly desir'd at the opening the Session, she said, *Tho' it has not met with all that success I wish'd and expected, I am not discourag'd from persisting in the same Desires.*

We must now look back to speak of the Arrival of King Charles of Spain in England.

Sir George Rook with a Squadron of Men of War was sent over to Holland by her Majesty to Conduct his Catholick Majesty hither. He went on Board accordingly, and on the 25th of December the Fleet was seen passing thro' the Downs for Spithead, where he arrived the next Day. He was waited upon on board by the Dukes of Somerset and Marlborough. The Duke of Somerset Master of the Horse presented a Letter and Compliment from the Queen, and invited his Majesty on Shoar. On the 28th he Landed, and was conducted by the Duke of Somerset to his Grace's Seat at Petworth, whether his Royal Highness came to meet him. His Majesty lay there that Night, and the next Day set forward for Windsor, whither her Majesty went on the 27th to receive the Visit. He desir'd to make Her. He arrived there on the 29th at Seven in the Evening, and was receiv'd by her Majesty at the Stair-Head. He Supped that Night with her Majesty, was visit'd in his Apartment the next Morning by the Queen, and led her Majesty thence to Dinner. The Afternoon was spent in Musick and Diversions, and after Supper he would not be satisfied till after great Compliments he had prevail'd to hold the Napkin when her Majesty washed. The next Morning he departed, being attended to the Coach side by his Royal Highness, and went to Petworth that Day, accompany'd by the Duke of Somerset. On the 1st of January in the Evening his Majesty arriv'd at Portsmouth, where he was receiv'd by the Mayor and Aldermen in their Formalities who attended him to the Water-side, the Streets being illuminated: And went on board the *Royal-Catherine* at Spithead, extreamly well satisfied with his Reception and Entertainment at Windsor; and with the Honours paid him in the several Towns thro' which he pass'd. On the 5th the whole Fleet set sail from Spithead for Portugal with a fair Wind, but a Storm took them with a contrary Wind in the Bay of Biscay, which dispersed the Fleet and oblig'd the Admiral to return. He arrived with the King of Spain on board him at St. Hellens the 22d, and came to Spithead the 23d, whither the Duke of Somerset by her Majesty's Command went, and waited upon his Catholick Majesty: Who the next Day came on Shoar and remained at Portsmouth till the 4th of February when the Wind coming fair He went on board again. On the 6th they set sail the second time and pursued their Voyage and arrived safe at Lisbon the 7th of March, N. S. He was magnificently receiv'd there, but as that is no part of the English History, we omit the Particulars of it.

The



The Parliament of *Ireland* met according to its Adjournment on the 11th of *January*, and presented Loyal Addresses to the Lord Lieutenant, to be transmitted to her Majesty. The Convocation did the same. And the Bills being return'd from England and passed both Houses, the Lord Lieutenant came to the House on the 4th of *March*, and gave the Royal Assent to 24 publick and private Acts, and made a Speech. And then the Parliament was prorogued to the 3d of *October*.

Her Majesty was pleased at the beginning of the Third Year of her Reign, to make an Alteration in her Ministry, whereby, according to the Style of those Times, the Low-Church Party came into Play.

The Earl of *Nottingham* resign'd his Place of Secretary of State, which was given to *Robert Harley* Esq;. The Earl of *Fersey* was remov'd from the Place of Lord Chamberlain, and the Earl of *Kent* advanc'd to that Post. The White-Staff was taken from Sir *Edward Seymour*, and *Tho. Mansel* Esq; was made Comptroller of the Household. Other Alterations of less Moment we omit.

In *Scotland* also some Changes were made. The Duke of *Queensbury* was remov'd from his Place of being Secretary of State, and the Earl of *Clomarty* was preferr'd to that Post. Sir *David Nairn* Deputy Secretary was changed for Mr. *Alex. Wedderburn*; and *James Johnson* Esq; was made Clerk Register in the room of Mr. *Philipaugh*. And finally, the Marquess of *Tweedale* was constituted her Majesty's High Commissioner.

On the 6th of *July*, the Parliament of *Scotland* met at *Edinburgh*, and adjourn'd to the 11th, when the Queen's Letter was Read. Her Majesty express'd her Concern for the Differences and Divisions among them, promised to grant whatever could in Reason be demanded for rectifying Abuses and quieting their Minds. Recommended to them in especial manner the settling of the Succession in the Protestant Line, and was willing to give into any reasonable Terms and Conditions of Government with respect to the Successor. Laid before them the necessity of raising Funds, the former being expired and exhausted, for maintaining the Forces, &c. And lastly, recommended to them the advancement of Piety, and discouragement of Vice and Immorality.

The Lord Commissioner enlarg'd upon the Letter in a Speech, and was seconded by the Earl of *Clomarty*,

But all had little effect, the House continu'd in the same Temper, and were so far from naming a Successor, that several Motions or Overtures were made for a Resolution *Not to name a Successor till a previous Treaty of Commerce be made with England, and Limitations and Conditions of the Government be made for securing the Religion, Liberty and Independency of the Nation.* Which after much Debate, was at last put to the Vote, and carried in the Affirmative by a Majority of 55. On the 19th of *July* Duke *Hamilton* moved that this Business should be proceeded upon before the Supply, except two Months Cess for present subsistence of the Forces. On the 21st, an Act for 14 Months Cess, payable in two Years being brought in, it was Debated, and then the Vote put, whether to give a Supply for two Months or six Months Cess. Carried by 16 Voices for 6 Months. But on the 29th when it came again to be consider'd, the Act for Security was brought in, and upon Debate Voted, *That the Parliament will proceed to grant two Months Cess, for subsisting her Majesty's Forces, and as soon as the Act of Security has got the Royal Assent, will give four Months more.* Thus they

in effect tacked it to to the Money-Bill, and without passing it the necessary Supplies could not be obtained. Neither could the Queen be assured that the refusing both would not have produced a a Rebellion, so violent was the Temper of the Nation at that time. To comply with Necessity therefore the *All of Security* in the Terms we mention'd in our account of the proceedings of last Session, received the Royal Assent on the 5th of August. The rest of the Session was taken up in examining the Publick Accounts, in forming an Act for Exporting Wool, and other Asperities, which made the High-Commissioner prorogue the Parliament on the 27th of August. But they first drew up an Address to the Queen, desiring that the Evidence and Papers relating to the Plot which we spoke of in the proceedings of the English Parliament might be laid before them next Session, wherein they reflected smartly on the House of Lords for having meddled in that Matter.

The progress of her Majesty's Arms this Year were incomparably Glorious. The Imperial Envoy presented a Memorial to the Queen on the 2d of April, to set forth the pressing Necessity of the Empire, by the Duke of Bavaria's bringing a French Army into the Heart of it, and by the perplexity and Confusion the Insurrection in *Hungary* had brought the Emperor's Hereditary Countries into. And to beseech her Majesty to give the Duke of Marlborough Orders to concert Measures with the States-General for the relief of the Empire, by sending a Body of Troops thither. The Queen gave this Envoy a very favourable Answer. And his Grace being arriv'd in *Holland*, on the 4th of May N. S. he had a Conference with the States-General, wherein he set forth the Danger the Empire was in, and declared that being now Masters of the *Alsace* and all the Spanish *Guelderland*, a small number of Forces would defend their Frontiers. His Reasons had full Influence, and produc'd a Resolution of pursuing the Measures he had propounded. And the Duke of Marlborough set out accordingly the next Day to go and assemble the Army; he arriv'd at *Maastricht* on the 10th, where part of the Army were already encamp'd. Proceeded on the 16th in his March towards *Germany*, and was joyous on the 18th by the English Forces.

This March amuz'd the French and put 'em into various Frights; they apprehended it might tend to the *Moselle*, to penetrate into *France* that way; and when that Fear was over, they were in pain for *Landau*, which kept their Troops in perpetual March and Countermarch, whilst the Army in the mean time kept their way thro' the Electorate of *Osingen* to *Coblenz*, thence to *Menz*, pass'd the *Maine*, and with as much speed as consisted with the proper Ease to the Troops, hasten'd forward to the *Danube*. The Compliments and Visits which the Duke receiv'd in his Passage, from the Elector of *Menz*, Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, Prince *Louis* of *Baden* and others, are not necessary to be particulariz'd here, 'tis sufficient to say, that he was treated with extream Honour and Respect.

On the 22d of June he join'd Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, and two Days after Encamp'd near the Banks of the *Danube*.

The Army being now arriv'd in perfect good Order on the Frontiers of the Elector of *Bavaria's* Dominions, it was resolv'd to enter upon immediate Action, *Donaueert*, a Town upon the *Danube* near the Mouth of the

*Lech*.

As it lay first in their way was first to be taken, and accordingly it was resolv'd upon in the Council of War; the Town was provided with a good Garrison under the Command of Count d'Arco Feldt-Marshal to the Elector of Bavaria, and was cover'd by a Fortification call'd the *Schellenberg*, where great Intrenchments were cast up to add to its Strength. But the Duke, with Prince Lewis of Baden and Baron *Hompesch* the Dutch General, despising all Difficulties, on the 2d of July N. S. set out at three in the Morning and made a March of 20 English Miles with 6000 Foot, 30 Squadrons of Horse, and three Regiments of Imperial Grenadiers, and a good Train of Artillery, thro' a bad Road, and over a River which lay in their way: All which so Fatigu'd the Soldiers, that it was Six at Night before they made the intended Onset. Some of the Generals were of Opinion that the Soldiers should be allowed to Rest that Night, but his Grace was of the contrary Mind, and Courageously resolv'd to give the Enemy no longer Time, but immediately to Attack them. Which was undertaken and carried on with incredible Vigour. The Enemy were 18000 Men choice Troops, and had the advantage of Entrenchments; and were not wanting in a resolute Defence; but the Confederate Troops after two Repulses, forced the Entrenchments, made a terrible Slaughter of the Enemy, and put them to Flight. The Count d'Arco Swam over the *Danube*, and many of his Officers took the same way.

The Enemy's loss was 5000 Men, and the Confederates not much less; for the Fight lasted an Hour and half in most furious Action, 15 pieces of the Enemy's Canon, all their Ammunition, Tents and Baggage, and a very rich Booty were taken. This glorious Victory, wherein the Duke of Marlborough by admirable Conduct and Bravery gain'd immortal Glory, gave the Confederates free Entry into *Bavaria*, and oblig'd that Elector to retire under the Canon of *Augsburg*; but first sent word to his Garrison at *Donaues* to retire and set the Town on Fire; but the Confederates advanced with such speed that they had not time to put those Orders in execution, and so the Town was Giv'd. They found here 20000 Sacks of Meal, great Store of Oats, and plenty of all sorts of Provisions and Ammunition.

The Army pursued their Victory, and entering *Bavaria*, took Towns, and put the Country under Military Execution.

The French on the other hand were diligent in their endeavours to Relieve the Duke of *Bavaria*; to which purpose a gallant Army of 22000 Horse and Foot under the Command of Count *Tallard*, additional to what they had already there under Marshal *Marsin*, march'd to the *Danube*, and on the 4th of August join'd the Elector's Army. This oblig'd Prince Eugene to join the Duke of Marlborough, and their two Armies observ'd the Enemy's, while Prince Lewis of Baden Besieged *Idolstadt*. A few Days after, viz. Aug. 13, N. S. was fought the glorious Battle of *Blenheim*. The Particulars whereof have been so often told and are so well known, that 'tis needless to enter into the Detail. We shall only say therefore, That Advices being brought that the Enemy advanced, it was Resolv'd to march and give them Battle; the Place where the French Encamp'd had a Rivulet in Marshy Ground in the Front, and the Village *Blenheim* on the *Danube* on their Right, and a Wood on their Left. It was necessary for the Confederates to pass the Rivulet, which accordingly they effected,

1704

effected, and about One Hour after Noon began the Attack. Prince *Eugene* and the Imperial Troops were on the Right, General *Churchil* Lieutenant-General *Lumley*, the Lord *Orkney*, and Lieutenant-General *Ingoldsby*, with the rest of the English and Dutch Officers on the Left, and the Duke of *Marlborough* in the Centre Commanded the whole. The Dispute was very sharp till Five o' Clock, at which time the Imperialists under Prince *Eugene* were hard press'd by the *Bavarians*, but being reliev'd by the Duke of *Marlborough*, who order'd the *Corps de Reserve* to adance, put a stop to the Enemy, and in the third Attack about Seven o' Clock broke them. The English and Dutch in the mean time gained Ground upon the French, and soon after oblig'd their Horse to retire in Confusion and leave the Foot to our Mercy. 28 Batallions and 12 Squadrons retired into the Village of *Blenheim*, and defended themselves an Hour and half, but being surrounded by our Troops, they were at last overcome, many killed, and the rest surrender'd themselves Prisoners of War. And the Confederates by that time were Masters of the Enemies Camp, Canon, and Baggage. Abundance of Officers were taken, and among the rest the French General himself Count *Tallard*, was made Prisoner. The *Bavarians* with their Duke at the Head of them, by taking a different Road and keeping in a Body, got off, but the French were miserably slaughter'd in their Flight. The Enemy's Loss was vastly great; Besides several General Officers, 1200 others, and above 12000 common Soldiers were taken Prisoners by the Confederates; the particulars of the Captives shew them 11192 besides 3000 who took Service with the Allies. And the number kill'd must needs be great; 10 French Batallions were cut to pieces, and 30 Squadrons of Horse and Dragoons were driven into the *Danube* and Drowned, besides 4 or 5000 that were kill'd in the Pursuit, and what fell in the Battle. The intercepted Letters from the Enemies confess'd their Loss to be 40000. There was found in the Enemies Camp 100 pieces of Brass Canon, 24 Mortars 3600 Tents, 300 laden Mules, and a great quantity of Money. And there was 129 Colours, 171 Standards, and 17 pair of Kettle Drums taken in the Battle. This great Victory cost the Allies 4485 Men kill'd, 7525 Wounded, and 273 Prisoners, or lost.

The effect of this Victory was the Reduction of *Bavaria* to the Dominion of the Emperor, which was perform'd before Winter. But as that Work might be done with a part of the Army, the Duke of *Marlborough* Prince *Eugene*, and Prince *Lewis*, left it to General *Thurgen* to accomplish, and march'd with their Armies to the *Rhine*. On the 12th of *September* the Imperial Army sat down before *Landau* and formed the Siege of it, wherein Prince *Lewis* Commanded, while the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene* cover'd the Siege. The French Governor ask'd his part so well, that altho' the King of the *Romans* came to Command in the Siege, in order to expedite the taking the City, it held out till the 23d of *November*, on which Day they Capitulated, and march'd out on the 25th, whereby the Army was hindred from making the victorious Progress into *France*, which would have been done in these two Months time, had not this Siege been necessary. This, with the taking *Traarbach*, ended the Campaign on that side.

Before we proceed it must be noted, That the Emperor was so sensible of the Kindness her Majesty had shewn in sending her Army so far to his Relief,

lief, and of the Bravery and Excellent Conduct of her General, that immediately after the Battle of *Sekellenberg* he sent to the Duke of *Mariborough* the Dignity of a Prince of the Empire, which his Grace declined to accept; the Emperor therefore wrote to the Queen, wherein after his Thanks for her Favour, he entreated Her Majesty to command the Duke of *Mariborough* to accept the Title of a Prince of the Empire which he purposed to confer on him. The Queen gave him Orders accordingly. And the Emperor by his Letter on the 28th of *August*, conferr'd that Honour upon him. The necessary Instruments were alterwards dispatch'd to Ratify it in full Form. And *Mindelheim* a Fief, lying in the Circle of *Suabia* then devolv'd to the Emperor, was given to his Highness.

Altho' this great effort was made in *Germany*, the Confederates were so far from suffering in *Flanders* this Year, that the Advantages of the Campaign were rather on their side. Monsieur d'*Auverquerque* Commanded the main Army on *Brabant* side, and Baron *Spar* the Army in Dutch *Flanders*; the former twice broke the Enemy's Lines, Bombarded *Nimur*, and stood his Ground against the united Force of the Enemy under the Duke of *Bavaria* and Marshal *Villeroy*, when on the 28th of *October* they March'd to Attack him; 'tis true, it was said that *Villeroy* check'd the Resolution of the Elector by producing positive Orders against Fighting, which made that Prince leave the Army in Disgust. The latter (Baron *Spar*) Bombarded *Bruges*, and took Fort *Isabella*, which interrupted the Navigation to *Shys*.

In *July* the French had the Better, they took *Vercel*, making the Garrison Prisoners of War, altho' they had made a brave Defence, and got possession of the Valley of *Aosta*, whereby the Communication with *Germany* thro' *Switzerland* was cut off. And on the 14th of *October* the Duke of *Vendosme* sat down before *Verruc*, a strong Fortrefs seated on the River *Po*, in the mid-way between *Cassal* and *Turin*, but the strength of the Place, the good defence the Garrison made, and the Communication with it which the Duke was able to keep open, render'd this Siege exceeding painful and ruinous to the French, for so earnest was that King in the resolution of taking the Place, that the Siege was continued all the Winter, altho' the Frost and Snow kill'd his Men almost as fast as the Enemy's Bullets: So, altho' at last, that is in *April* following, it was Surrender'd, the length of the Siege and the Loss the French sustain'd in it, was as favourable to the Duke of *Savoy* as a Victory.

Pursuant to the Alliance with the King of *Portugal*, the Queen and the States-General had sent over Forces to assist that Prince. Duke *Schomberg* was Commander in Chief of the English, and Count *Egell* of the Dutch.

As soon as King *Charles* arrived, the Councils for carrying on the War were frequently held, but the Resolutions taken therein not agreeing with the Sentiments of Duke *Schomberg*, who maintain'd that all the English should act in the Field, whereas the *Portuguese* would put part of them into their Frontier Garrisons. And that Court refusing him the Post of Commander in Chief, which his Father formerly enjoy'd, there was no good Understanding between them. To prevent therefore the ill effects, her Majesty pitch'd upon the Earl of *Galway*, whom she was pleas'd to send for from his Retirement in the Country, and impos'd on him (for he desir'd to be suffer'd to decline it) the Command of her Forces in *Portugal*.

which Office was conferr'd on him the 25th of *June*, and being allowed a Reinforcement of 4000 Men from *England*, the Dutch sending a proportionate number also. He set sail on the 30th of *July*, and in eight Days arriv'd at *Lisbon*. The Kings of *Portugal* and *Spain* march'd their Armies to the Frontiers to make head against the Army brought by the Duke of *Anjou*, who in Person invaded *Portugal* by the beginning of *May*. He took *Vorsalegre* and *Castle Davide*. But while the French lay before the last Place, the Marquess *das Minas* with 1500 Men was sent out the 2d of *June* to make a Diversion on the Frontiers of *Spain*; he took *Fuenc Grinaldo*, and march'd to *Monfanto*. The Spaniards march'd to the Relief of this Place, which oblig'd the General to leave the Siege to go to meet them, which he did, and fought 'em so bravely that the Spaniards were put to Flight after the loss of 200 Men kill'd. The Portuguese return'd to the Siege and took *Monfanto*, but could not save *Castle Davide*. This is the substance of the Portuguese Campaign.

Let us now View the Sea-service this Summer. Sir *George Rook* with the Confederate Fleet, as we have told you, arriv'd at *Lisbon* the 7th of *March* N. S. He sail'd thence the 16th to Cruise off *Cape St. Vincent* to secure the Passage of the *Turkey Fleet*, and sent out Detachments who took several of the Enemy's Ships. The *Turkey Fleet* being out of Danger, he return'd to *Lisbon* the 20th of *April*. Where being reinforc'd by 4 English Men of War and the Cruisers all come in, he sail'd (*May* the 8th) with the whole Confederate Fleet, consisting of 40 Sail of Line-of-Battle Ships, with the Pr. of *Hesse Darmstadt*, a good number of Spanish Officers, and two Companies of Foot on Board and stood for the *Straits*. The Count de *Thoulouze* with the *Brest Squadron* appear'd soon after off the Rock of *Lisbon* and frighted the Portuguese, but he went off and made the best of his way to the *Straits* to join the *Thoulouze Squadron*.

The Confederate Fleet sail'd to *Barcelona*, where the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt's* Interest gave them hopes of a kind reception. But it did not succeed, and so the Fleet return'd. At the Isles of *Hieres* the Admiral sent on Shoar to take Prisoners for Intelligence, and at the same time by a Ship come in from the *Atlantick*, had advice of the approach of *Thoulouze*, whereupon it was resolv'd that the whole Fleet should sail in quest of the Enemy. On the 7th of *June* they came in sight of 'em, but the French took the advantage of a Wind and got off. The Fleet missing this opportunity, sail'd through the Straights and Anchor'd at *Lagos*, receiv'd Sir *Claudius Shovel* with his Squadron, and sent a Shoar for Provision; and then set sail again for the *Mediterranean*. On the 17th of *July*, lying off *Tenun*, a Council of War was held, wherein it was resolv'd to attack *Gibraltar*. On the 21st they entred the Bay and immediately Landed 1800 Marines, Headed by the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt*, and Summon'd the Town. The Governor stood upon the Defensive, and so the Attack was pursu'd; The Fleet fired (on the 23d) 15000 Shot upon the Town, which beat the Enemy from their Guns. Boats were then sent on Shoar with Men to attack the South Mole, which was well executed. And in short, the Seamen on one side and the Land-men on t'other so well perform'd their Parts, that by the 24th the Governor Capitulated. Never was a braver Act perform'd. In three Days was taken a Town well Fortify'd both by Art and Nature, for 100 Guns were plant'd on the Wall

Walls to the Sea side, and on the Land-side there were but two narrow Passes which might have been defended by few against Thousands of ordinary Assaultants; but the Seamen fought with such intrepidity, that they carried all before them; and in fine the Town was taken with very little Loss on our part.

The taking of a Place of such Importance put a damp upon the Duke of Anjou's Affairs, and was such a Disgrace upon his and the French King's Power, that it was necessary to give some smart Blow to recover it. Orders were therefore immediately sent to the Count de Thoulouse to meet and fight the Confederate Fleet. The French Admiral was well-pleased with these Orders, for besides a great Superiority in Strength, his Ships were all Clean and full Man'd. The Confederates on the other side, besides the disadvantage in Strength, had lost many of their Men in the length of the time they had been at Sea, had spent their Provisions and Stores, and by the expence of Amunition at the taking of Gibraltar, were reduc'd to great Poverty in it. Besides all this, six of the best Dutch Ships and four of the English were gone out but a few Days before to meet some Merchant Ships which wanted Convoy. Judge then if the French had not a fair Prospect of a glorious Victory. And judge then what Glory is due to that Admiral, those Commanders, and those Seamen, who with all these Disadvantages fought the Enemy from Ten in the Morning till Night, kept their Station in sight of the Enemy all the next Day, and all that Night, wherein they retir'd, and even pursued and came up with them the Day following, bravely offering Battle, if the Enemy had had Courage to attack'd them, but they chose to take the advantage of the Wind and sink off. This Battle was fought the 24th of August N. S. and the French sail'd off for the Ocean. Our Fleet took the advantage of the same Wind to sail to Gibraltar. Where they Refitted, and having put in Men and Provisions into the Place, Sir George Rook sail'd thence the 4th of September, arriv'd at Spithead the 25th of Sept. O. S. and waited on the Queen at Windsor the 29th.

The Possession of Gibraltar by the Confederates was such a Grevance to the Spaniards that all Efforts were resolv'd to be made to recover it. The Marquess de Villadarias was immediately sent with 4000 Men to besiege it, and the Count de Thoulouse was to have been assistant to him in it, but the rough Treatment he receiv'd in the Engagement left it only in his power to reinforce that General with 4000 Men out of his Men of War and Gallies. With this Force the Marquess set down before the Town, and open'd Trenches the 22d of October N. S. Sir John Leake and Admiral Vanderdussen with 13 English and 6 Dutch Men of War, sail'd to Gibraltar as soon as they heard of the Siege, and came thither with Seasonable Relief, when the Enemy had made considerable Breaches in the Fortifications. Also the King of Portugal and the Lord Galway immediately sent Twenty-six Transports laden with Men, Officers, and necessaries; 16 whereof arriv'd safe in the middle of December, the other four were separated by a Fleet of French Men of War, who took one and the other three got back to Lisbon. With which Reinforcements the Besieged were able to defend themselves all that Winter, and oblige the Enemy to raise the Siege as we shall shew hereafter. The Bravery, Vigilance, Activity

1704

and Wisdom of the Prince of *Hesse-Darmstadt* is exceedingly applauded, and the Courage and Patience of the Soldiers in the severe Duty and vigour they underwent was incomparable. Thus much for the state of the War this Year. We should now return Home; but that one Foreign Affair altho' remote requires our Notice.

The Hungarians as we have said, last Year raised an insurrection against their Sovereign the Emperor. Which being a Load upon that Prince in prejudice to the Alliance, Her Majesty with the States-General, were pleased to Assent a Mediation of Peace between his Imperial Majesty, and his Hungarian Subjects, wherein by their Envoys, they Labour'd all the Summer; but to no purpose, the two Parties not being to be brought to Pacifick Terms.

Affairs in *England* were so happy and Quiet, that no Matter for History offer'd it self this Summer.

On the 24th of *October* the Parliament Met, to whom her Majesty made a Gracious Speech, intimating that as the great and remarkable Success with which God had Blessed our Arms this Summer, had stirr'd up all her Subjects to express their Joy and Satisfaction, she assur'd herself they were dispos'd to do every thing that is necessary for the effectual Prosecution of the War, nothing being more obvious than that a timely Improvement of the present advantages would enable us to procure a lasting Foundation of Security for *England*, and a firm Support for the Liberty of *Europe*. This (said her Majesty) is my Aim, I have no Interest, nor ever will have any, but to promote the Good and Happiness of my Subjects. Then desir'd the Commons to provide the necessary Supplies, and earnestly recommended unanimity in their Councils.

Both Houses presented their Address of Thanks to her Majesty, Congratulating her upon her Glorious Victories, and declaring their Loyalty and Affectionate Zeal to her Service.

The Commons were Expeditious in the Queen's Business. On the 9th of *November* the Supply for the Navy was Voted, and on the 11th, the 14, 16th of the same Months, the Supplies for the Fleet and Army were Voted. The Sums for these Services were thus. For Maintaining 40000 Seamen, including 8000 Marines, 4 Pounds per Man per Mensum for 12 Months, which Makes 2080000*l*. For the Ordinary of the Navy, 101000*l*. and 40000*l*. for Ordinance Stores for Sea Service over and above the proportion of the 4*l*. per Man. For making a Wharf and Store-house at *Portsmouth*, 10000*l*. For 40000 Land-Men to Act in Conjunction with the Allies, 885193*l*. For 10000 Additional Forces for the same Service, 177511*l*. For maintaining 10200 Men to Act in Conjunction with the Forces of the King of *Portugal*, 222379*l*. For her Majesty's proportion of the Subsidies to her Allies, 370119*l*. For her Majesty's Subsidy to the Duke of *Savoy*, from *October* 3. to *December* 25. 1703, 40000*l*. For Levy-Money, for Recruiting the Horles of the English Horle and Dragoons lost at *Schellenberg* and *Blenheim*, 6725*l*. For Recruiting the Men and Horles of the Foreigners in her Majesty's Pay in the same Battles, 24665*l*. For an Additional Regiment upon the *Portugal* Establishment, 5135*l*. For Surgeons in the Hospital in *Portugal* for the Year 1704, 244*l*. For Expences in the *Portugal* War last Year not provided for by Parliament, 68546*l*. For Guards and Garrisons in *England*, 357000*l*. For the Ordinance for Land Service,

120000*l*.



£200000. For Transports, 60000. For Circulating Exchequer-Bills, 40000. And for 5000 Additional Forces to be rais'd in Conjunction with our Allies to serve with the Fleet, for their Levy 118441. for their Pay for one Year, 871251. In all 4.6704861. To Raise which, they gave a Land-Tax of 4s. per Libra. The Duty upon Malt. Upon the Fund of 37001, per Week out of the Excise, 879930 l. for Purchasing Annuities for 99 Years at 15 Years Purchase. A Subsidy on Wines and Merchandize for four Years, as a Fund for raising 6369571. for the use of the Navy. And the Duty upon Low-Wines, &c. Continued.

Not long after the Supplies were granted, Mr. Bromley moved in the House that a Bill to prevent Occasional Conformity, be brought in. Which was order'd and Read a first and second time, when the better to secure it's Passing, it was mov'd that it be Joynd to the Bill for the Land-Tax: And the Question was put accordingly. But it pass'd in the Negative. Nov's 251. Yea's 134. This Attempt ruin'd the present Power of the High-Church Party. For it was consider'd that such a Proceeding in the Commons was intended to take away the Negative Voice in the House of Lords and the Sovereign. And that the Lords to maintain their own Right would assuredly have thrown out the Money-Bill for the sake of the *Tack*. Which would have occasion'd a Dissolution of the Parliament, and that would have so delayed the Preparations for the next Campaign, as to be very Injurious to our selves and all Europe. This being obvious to every Capacity, rais'd such an Indignation in the Nation against the *Tackers*, as made many of them loose their Election at the choice of the next Parliament. The Bill went thro' the House of Commons and was sent up to the Lords, Read a first time, but deny'd a second Reading by a Majority of 41 Voices.

The principal Matters debated on in this Session, were, the Affair of the *Ailesbury* Election, the Scotch Security Act, and an enquiry into the Administration of the Admiralty. These two last began in the House of Lords by a Speech of the Lord *Haverham*, November the 23d.

He seem'd to lay a Blame upon every part of the publick Administration. But those relating to the Admiralty and to the Scottish Affairs, were all the Lords thought fit to meddle with. On the latter they Debated long, and in the Issue agreed upon a Bill to obviate the Dangers from the Security Bill which they pass'd, and sent down to the Commons. But that House having one of their own to the same purpose before them laid by that from the Lords, and pass'd their own which afterwards was agreed to by the Lords, and receiv'd the Royal Assent. By it the Scots were deem'd Aliens, till the Succession was settled in Scotland in the same manner as in England; That no Arms or Ammunition be convey'd to Scotland. That no Cattle, Coals or Linnen, be Brought from Scotland to England. It also empower'd her Majesty to appoint Commissioners to Treat of Union, with Commissioners authoriz'd by the Scotch Parliament. This Act was Repealed when the Union was set on foot.

The Address presented by the Lords to the Queen the 5th of February, relating to the Admiralty exhibited a Charge of Misfeasances; Consisting of these three sorts. 1. That during the 3 preceeding Years, 3660321. had been expended upon the Navy, more than was appointed by Parliament. 2. That less Money had been paid to the service of the Navy than was intended,

1704

tended, by 114236*l.* whereby the Debt to the Navy which in 1762 was 1016767*l.* was encreased to 2266884*l.* 3. That 1566 Men were wanting last Year of the Compliment of Seamen provided for by Parliament. And 4. That too large Salaries were given to the Prince's Council, and others. The Council of the Admiralty laid before her Majesty an Answer to all these Objections, which being in Print, we must refer to, as not being able to reduce it in a compass narrow enough for this Place. Shall Note this only, that they Declar'd, the Funds given for the Navy had produced short of what they were given for by 1194249*l.*

The Duke of *Marlborough* had made a Journey to *Berlin* after the Campaign, to make a Contract with the King of *Prussia* for 8000 Men, to serve under the Duke of *Savoy*, which he effected to the great Satisfaction of the Queen and Parliament; this hinder'd his return Home till the 14<sup>th</sup> of *December*, and appearing in the House of Lords next day, he was Complimented and Congratulated in the name of the whole House by the Lord Keeper. The House of Commons also Voted him Thanks, and deliver'd it by a Committee. On the 11<sup>th</sup> of *January*, the House of Commons unanimously Voted that an Address be presented to her Majesty, that she would be Graciously pleas'd to consider of some proper Means to perpetuate the Memory of the great Services perform'd by the Duke. Her Majesty soon after was pleas'd by a Message to declare to the House, That having taken their Address into Consideration, she inclin'd to Grant the Interest of the Crown, in the Honour and Mannor of *Woodstock* and Hundred of *Wotton* to him and his Heirs, and desired their Assistance thereupon. The House immediately Resolv'd to bring in a Bill to Confirm the said Grant, which was done accordingly and pass'd into an Act.

The Debates and Controversies between the two Houses, upon the Persons in Custody, upon account of the Action brought at Law concerning the Election at *Aylesbury*, which took up a great time of this Session were too Intricate and tedious to have place here. It was Printed at large, and so that we refer.

A Bill pass'd the House of Commons this Session, to exclude out of that House all Persons who held Offices erected since the Death of King *Charles*, to which the Lords made some Amendments, which the Commons would not agree to.

On the 14<sup>th</sup> of *March* the Queen came to the House, Pass'd the Bill, and made a Speech, wherein she thanked them for their Dispatch, exhort'd Union, and hinted at the fatal Effect of unreasonable Humour and Animosity, we so narrowly escap'd this Session. And then the Parliament was Prorogued to the 1<sup>st</sup> of *May*.

Along with the Duke of *Marlborough*, came over those of the French Prisoners that were thought fit to be detain'd in *England*. On the 16<sup>th</sup> of *December* they were Landed at *Blackwall*, and set forward that Afternoon to the Places they were appointed to reside at. The Marshal *de Tallard* with six other General Officers, a Brigadier and a Colonel of Dragoons, were sent to *Nottingham*. And the Marquis *de Maribus* Lieutenant-General, with sixteen Colonels, were sent to *Lichfield*. Our proportion of the Standards and Colours taken from the Enemy, being brought from on Board the Yachts to the Tower, were there receiv'd by her Majesty's Foot-Guards,

and on the 3d of *January* with decent Ceremony, carried publicly to *Westminster*, and hung up in the Great Hall.

The Parliament of *Ireland* Met the 10th of *February*; to whom the Duke of *Ormond* made a Speech, Recommending to them the making Provision for the Payment of the Army, and the Care of the Fortifications, and a Supply of Arms and Ammunition. Both Houses made Addresses to the Queen, expressing their Gratitude and Loyalty; and on the 5th of *March*, the Commons Resolv'd that a Supply of 150000*l.* be granted to her Majesty, to Support the necessary Branches of the Establishment for two Years. And brought in a Bill accordingly, after which, on the 21st of *March*, both Houses Adjourn'd to the 1st of *May*.

We left *Gibraltar* Besieg'd by the French and Spaniards, under Marshal de *Tesse*, and must now Proceed to shew the Issue. Sir *John Leak* we told you had put in Ammunition, and the King of *Portugal* had sent them Men and Necessary's, with which they defended the Place well. But in the Middle of *February* Monsieur de *Poinis* arriv'd from *Cadix* at *Gibraltar* with 13 Men of War, and brought Cannon, Mortars and Ammunition, for the use of the Besiegers which he landed, and enabled them thereby to resume their Attacks, but by that time they had got their Batteries in Order, Sir *John Leak* with the Confederate Fleet arriv'd March 10. O. S. in sight of the Bay. 8 of the Enemies Ships had been forced out by Wind a few Days before, and the remaining 5, had but just time to get to Sea when our Fleet came up; they fled with all possible speed, but could not prevent our's coming up with them. The *Arrogant* of 60 Guns, the *Moder* of 66, and the *Marguif* of 56, were taken. The *Magnanimous* of 74 Guns, and 19 of 80, Run aground, and set themselves on Fire. At *Malaga* the Queen's Ships *Swallow* and *Leopard*, run a French Merchant-Man on Shore, which the Enemy burnt. And the Expedition and *Panther* did the same at *Cape Gut*, to a French Merchant-Man of 250 Guns. This Blow effectually reliev'd the Town; for on the 20th of *March*, the Enemy began to withdraw their Cannon and March'd off, leaving only a small Force to Blockade the Town.

1705

At home there were further changes made. The Duke of *Buckingham* resign'd the Privy-Seal which was given to the Duke of *Newcastle*, who took the usual Oath on the 29th of *March*. The Lord *Cutts* was appointed to Command her Majesty's Forces in *Ireland*; and the Earl of *Montague* was Created a Duke. The Bishopricks of *Lincoln* being vacant, by the Death of Dr. *Gardiner*, and St. *David's* by the Deprivation of Dr. *Waisson*. The former was given to Dr. *Wake*, and the latter to Dr. *Bull*.

The Parliament being near the time of Expiring, on the 5th of *April* it was Dissolved by Proclamation.

Her Majesty and the Prince being at *Newmarket* this Season, they accepted an Invitation from the University of *Cambridge*, and made a Visit there the 16th of *April*. The Mayor with the Members of the Corporation in their Formalities met her Majesty a Mile off the Town, and having made the usual Duties and Present; Conducted her Majesty into the Town. The Duke of *Somerset* Chancellor, with the Vice-Chancellor, and Doctors in their Robes receiv'd her Majesty at the Regent Walk, and Conducted her to the Schools. His Grace in a handsome Speech express'd the grateful sense the University had of the Honour she did them, and the Publick O-  
rator

## QUEEN ANNE.

ratore in an Oration in the Name of the University, express'd their Loyalty and Affection to her Majesty's Person and Government. Dr. *James Rogers* Professor, made an Eloquent Speech also. The usual Presents were made, and then her Majesty was pleas'd to accept of a Banquet prepar'd by the University at *Trinity-College*. After which she pay'd her Devotions, in *King's-College* Chappel, and then return'd to *Newmarket*, perfectly Satisfi'd with the marks of Duty and Respect she had receiv'd.

The Queen being return'd to *St. James's*, on the 23d of *April* order'd a Proclamation for a new Parliament, to Meet the 14th of *June*.

On the 5th of *May* N. S. the Emperor *Leopold* departed this Life at *Vienna*.

The Elections for Parliament was the whole Employment of the next two Months, wherein there was as much Struggling as ever.

The Parliament in *Ireland* met according to the Adjournment, and pass'd many very good Bills for the Benefit of the Trade and Country, which receiv'd the Royal Assent on the 16th of *June*. And then his Grace the Lord Lieutenant made a Speech, and Prorogued the Parliament to the 12th of *June* next.

The Lord *Cusis* Landed at *Dublin* a few days after, and the Duke of *Ormond* having perfected the Queen's Buiness, resolv'd to come for *England*. He left the Government in the hands of Sir *Richard Cox* Lord Chancellor, and the Lord *Cusis*, who were constituted Lords Justices. And his Grace arriv'd at *Chester*, *June* 26.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on the 29th of *March*, and sat till September, during which time several good Acts Pass'd, and among the rest, one for a Treaty of Union with *England*. But not without contradiction, and many smart Speeches.

The Duke of *Marlborough* had concert'd Measures with the Empire, to open the Campaign on the *Rhine* to penetrate *France* that Way, and the Germans undertook to reinforce their Army under Prince *Lewis* so well, that he should be able to put his Great Designs in Execution. The Duke March'd the Army that way and rode Post to *Rastat* to Confer with Prince *Lewis*, who thro' indisposition excus'd his coming to Him. All matters were then concert'd, and the Days fix'd on which the Germans were to be on the *Saar*. But such were the Delays of the March, and the Troops came in so thinly, that the Enemy had the opportunity to take *Huy* and threaten the *Netherlands*, which oblig'd the Duke to March that Way, leaving 4 vast Magazines in *Triers*, which on the 25th of *June* were burnt and blown up, to prevent their falling into the Enemy's Hands. *Huy* was retaken *July* the 11th. And then the Duke propos'd to the Dutch, a Glorious undertaking. The States left all to his Wisdom, and therefore altho' some of the Generals were against it, 'twas put in execution.

The French and Confederate Army were about equally strong, except that the Confederates were superior in Horse. On the other hand the French lay entrench'd behind Lines which they had made as inaccessible as possible. This render'd a Battle Impracticable. But the incomparable Courage and Wisdom of the Duke of *Marlborough* dictat'd to him the means of attacking and invading these strong Lines, and routing the French Army. The Enterprize was undertaken in the Night of the 17th and 18th of *July*, when thro' the obscurity the Troops had opportunity to pass undiscover'd.

Discover'd, to different Parts than where they had in the day time made a feint of Attacking; this being executed with extream Industry and Judgment, gave our People the possession of a Bridge by Surprizing the Guard, and thence entred without any loss into the Lines. These being well seconded soon gave us possession of the whole; and if the French durst have stood, it had produc'd a Victory over their whole Army; but the Elector of *Bavaria*, and Marshal *Villeroy*, chose to save the rest by a Retreat, and so lead the Army with all expedition to the Strong Camp of *Park* near *Louvain*. The Enemy's Loss was very great, for besides the Number that were kill'd in the Fight: above 1300 Private Soldiers, and 105 Officers, 8 whereof were General Officers. 9 Standards, many Colours, and a pair Kettle Drums were taken. This Action was near *Tirlemont* or *Tilmont* in *Brabant*.

The Duke took care to keep the Enemy employ'd all the Year; there was perpetual Action and perpetual Advantage on the Confederate side; but except the taking of *Sanvuliet*, which was effected by Count de *Noyelles* October 24. the Attempts made upon the Enemy did not Succeed.

In *Italy* Prince *Eugene* fought a Battle at *Cassano* August the 16th; where-in the Imperialists lost between 2 and 3000, and the French 5000. Both sides claim'd the Victory, but neither made any advantage of it.

In *Savoy*, the Castle of *Nice*, and the Fortress of *Moutmelian* were taken by the French.

In *Portugal*, the Spring Campaign was Successfull to the Confederates by the taking of *Valencia d' Alcantara*, *Albuquerque*, and *Salvaterra*. But the Autumn Campaign was by the Portuguese Supineness strangely delayed, insomuch that it was the 11th of October, before the so long projected Siege of *Badajoz* was commenc'd. The Brave Lord *Galway* lost his Right Hand at it, which oblig'd him to quit the Command, and soon after Marshal *Teffs* made a long and hasty March to come to its Relief. The Confederates faced the Enemy but found it impracticable to fight them and therefore rais'd the Siege.

But now let us view the Motion of our own Fleet. Sir *Cloudesley Shovel* had the Command of it this Year. And the Earl of *Peterborow* with 5000 Land-men went on board it. They sail'd the 24th of May and arriv'd at *Lisbon* the 20th of June, N. S. where the Dutch Fleet under Admiral *Allmond* was also arriv'd. Here my Lord *Peterborow* prevail'd upon my Lord *Galway* to spare him 2 Regiments of his Dragoons, and the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt* being come thither from *Gabraham* gave King *Charles* such assurances of the Inclinations of the *Catalonians* towards him that his Majesty resolv'd to put himself on board the Fleet; which thus furnish'd sail'd from *Lisbon* July 28. King *Charles* landed at *Gibraltar* to take possession of that Place, and then sail'd for *Altea* in which Bay they Anchor'd August the 11th, and publish'd a Manifesto. The *Spaniards* about *Denia* declar'd for King *Charles* and seiz'd that Town, into which the King put a Governour. On the 22d of August they arriv'd in the Bay of *Barcelona*. The Forces Land'd the next Day, and the King himself went on Shoar the 28th. The Strength of *Barcelona* and the small Number of the Troops made the Siege of the Place a matter of Deliberation. 'Twas concluded that without Bombarding it from the Fleet the attempt was hopeless. But the King would not allow the City should be destroy'd.

1705

destroy'd. The Prince of Hesse being earnest in the thing propos'd the attacking Fort *Monjuich*, which taken would facilitate the attack upon the Town. This Proposal was accepted, and on the 14th of September put in execution. The Valiant Prince of Hesse was kill'd in the Action, and Colonel *Allen* with 250 Men were taken Prisoners by Stratagem. The Lord *Peterborough* led up the Troops afresh that were ready to draw off, and renewed the Attack, and made Lodgments, which with the taking of St. *Bertram's* Fort which cut off the communication with the Town enabled us to continue the Siege. On the 17th Colonel *Soubise* so well levell'd a Mortar that the Bomb fell into and blew up the Magazine, which put the Garrison into such a Fright that they run out and surrendred themselves Prisoners. This Success was follow'd by a formal Siege of the City, which on the 4th of October Capitulated, and the next Day a Gate was deliver'd. The same Day *Gironne* surrendred it self to the Dominion of King *Charles*, and the whole Province of *Catalonia* except *Roses* did the same soon after.

The Season being far spent Sir *Cloudesley Shovel* and Admiral *Allemand* came home with the main Fleet, leaving 4 English and 2 Dutch Frigats at *Barcelona*, and 25 English and 15 Dutch Ships at *Lisbon*, and arriv'd at St. *Hellens* November 26th, O. S.

The Province of *Valencia* follow'd the Example of *Catalonia* soon after, and King *Charles's* Affairs were in so flourishing state, and the Duke of *Arjona's* Interest at the same time so low with the Grandees, who resented the Favour shew'd to the French, that there seem'd to be nothing wanting to a Revolution. The Earl of *Peterborough* was so exceeding active in the King's Service that he carried all before him, frightened the Spaniards out of their Wits, and with a handful of Forces drove Armies before him, he reliev'd *Valencia* which the Spaniards were preparing to besiege, and *San Mateo* where the Miners were at work; frightened *Mahoni* from *Maravedra*, and was receiv'd at *Valencia* with great Honour. All this was done by the end of the Year; what follow'd we will tell in its proper place.

To return home. The Nation was at this time much divided, and the Parties express'd great Warmth on both sides. A Pamphlet which came out this Summer, Entituled, *The Memorial of the Church of England*; which suggested that the Establish'd Church was in great Danger, made much Noise; but it wrought no effect. For, on the 11th of October *William Comper, Esq;* was made Lord Keeper of the Great-Seal, and soon after the Earl of *Abington* was dismiss'd from his Places of Constable of the Tower and Lieutenantcy of *Oxfordshire*.

On the 25th of October the Parliament met, and the Commons were directed to choose their Speaker and present him the 27th. There was a very full appearance because a great struggle was made for the choice of a Speaker. The two Candidates were Mr. *Bromley* and Mr. *Smith*. The latter carried it by 43 Voices, having 248 against Mr. *Bromley's* 205.

The Queen's Speech was longer than usual, and enter'd into Particulars more than formerly. In recommending the carrying on the War, she was pleas'd to say, 'Nothing can be more evident, than that if the French King continues Master of the Spanish Monarchy the Balance of Power in Europe is utterly destroy'd, and he will be able in a short time

time to engross the Trade and the Wealth of the World. And is ~~now~~ <sup>in</sup> ~~her~~ <sup>their</sup> place. We have learnt by our own Experience that no Peace with *France* will last longer than the first opportunity of their dividing the *Allies*. Her Majesty told them of the Act passed in *Scotland* for Treating of an Union, suitable to that pass'd here, and that she would appoint Commissioners suddenly. Then recommended Unanimity, blam'd those that suggested the Church was in Danger, declar'd her own Affection to the Church and Resolution to Support and Countenance it; and promis'd to maintain the Toleration.

This pathetick Speech was extremely well receiv'd. and both Houses in their Addresses express'd themselves with great Loyalty, Gratitude and Affection to her Majesty.

The Lord *Haversham* made his Speech the 15th of *November*; which was much to the purpose of that last Year, namely, Blame. But because he ended it with a proposal that an Address be presented to her Majesty that she will be pleas'd to invite the presumptive Heir to the Crown into this Kingdom to reside here. A Debate arose upon it, and at last the Question was propos'd, Whether the Princess *Sophia* should be sent for over. The previous Question was put whether that Question should be put, and carried in the Negative. But it produced a Bill which was soon after order'd to be brought in for the better securing the Succession to that Family, wherein it was Enacted, That in Case the Successor be out of the Kingdom at the time of the Queen's Demise, the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Chancellor or Keeper of the Great-Seal, the Treasurer, President of the Council, Lord Privy-Seal, the High-Admiral and Lord Chief Justice shall be Lords Justices for Administ'ring the Government till his or her arrival, which pass'd into an Act.

The several Estimates being laid before the Commons the House came to Resolutions before the end of *November* of the respective Sums to be granted for the Service of the Year 1706. Which were as follows. For 40000 Men to be employ'd in the Sea Service, including 8000 Marines, 4 *l.* per Man per Month, which is 2080000 *l.* For the Ordinary of the Navy 120000. For Building a Wharf and Store-house at *Portsmouth* a farther Sum of 10000 *l.* To the Ordinance for the Ordnance Stores and Carriage of Eight Ships new built in lieu of those lost in the Storm, 18283 *l.* For Guards, Garisons, and Payment of Invalids, including 5000 Men to serve on board the Fleet 357000 *l.* For 40000 Land-men to Act in conjunction with the *Allies* 886223 *l.* For 10000 additional Forces 177511 *l.* For 10210 Men to act in conjunction with the King of *Portugal* 222379 *l.* For 5000 Men now in *Catalonia* 96729 *l.* For her Majesty's proportion of Subsidies to the *Allies* 414166 *l.* For making good the Payment of Subsidies to the King of *Prussia* not provided for 48630 *l.* For the Bounty Money bestowed on the Land Forces that serv'd in *Germany* in 1704 pursuant to Address of Parliament 65000 *l.* For the additional Charge of the Troops of *Hannover* not provided for last Session 784 *l.* For General Officers and Contingencies in *Spain* not provided for 7631 *l.* For Levy-Money to make good the Horses which died in the Army last Summer 15296 *l.* For the Horses lost by the Officers 15670 *l.* For her Majesty's Proportion towards prosecuting the Successes of King *Charles* in *Spain* 250000 *l.* For the Land Service to be perform'd by the Ordinance

1705

Ordinance 120000 *l.* For Transporting Land Forces 120000. Circulation of Exchequer Bills 3500 *l.* For one Year's Interest of unfatished Debentures charg'd upon the *Irish* Forfeitures, &c. 47000 *l.* In all 5,075756 *l.* To Raise which they gave a Land-Tax of 4 *s.* per *libra*. The Malt Duty. Additional Subsidy of Customs, and Excise, and Duty on Coals for 95 Years, a Fund for raising 2,855761 *l.* by Annuities at 25 and half Years Purchase, that is 155 *l.* to be paid for every 10 *l.* per *annum* for 95 Years.

On the 3d of *December* the Queen came to the House and passed an Act for exhibiting an Act in this present Parliament for Naturalizing the Princess *Sophia* and her Issue. And afterwards an Act passed to Naturalize them. On the 4th, a Motion was made by Sir *Thomas Hammer* in the House for inviting over the Princess *Sophia*, and was seconded by Mr. *Brimley* and Mr. *Benson*, but it was dropt.

On the 6th of *December* was held that famous Debate in the House of Lords concerning the Danger of the Church. The Lord *Hallifax* had moved some Days before, that in regard there was so much Clamour in the Nation that the Establish'd Church was in extream Danger, a Day might be appointed to consider of it. And this Day being appointed, the Queen came to the House incognito to hear the Debate. The Lord *Rochester* began it, and the Reasons he assign'd for believing the Church to be in Danger were, The Security-Act in *Scotland*; The Absence of the Heir to the Crown; And the not passing the Occasional-Bill. No Body seconded him, and therefore the Lord *Hallifax* spoke, who said the Security-Act was foreign to Church Affairs, and was unavoidably pass'd to prevent immediate Rebellion. He slighted the second Reason; and upon the third said that Matter had been sufficiently canvass'd and the House had given their Opinion of it already. The Bishop of *London* gave as his Reason for the Church's Danger, The growth of Prophanes and Irreligion, Books and Sermons publish'd, wherein Resistance to the Higher Powers was authoriz'd, &c. The Bishop of *Salum* answer'd him and enlarg'd upon the Subject, and in the end affirm'd that more than ordinary care had been taken of late in promoting Religion, in erecting Schools for instituting Youth, and giving away Books to excite Piety, whereto 1200 *l.* had been expended the last Year. The Arch-Bishop of *York* complain'd of the encrease of Dissenting Academies. To which the Lord *Wharton* answer'd, by complaining of the Schools and Seminaries held by Nonjurors. The Bishop of *Ely* complain'd of the Heat and Violence in the Universities. The Bishop of *Lichfield* complain'd of the Abusive Language in common use against the Bishops. And the Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells* complain'd of the invidious Terms of High-Church and Low-Church. And finally the L. *Sommers* clos'd the Debate by a healing Speech. The Question being put that the Church is in Danger it pass'd in the Negative 61 Voices against 30. And then the House Resolv'd, 'That the Church of *England* as by Law Establish'd, which was rescued from the extreamest Danger by King *William*, was then by God's Blessing in a most happy and flourishing Condition. And that whoever went about to suggest and insinuate to the contrary was an Enemy to the Queen, the Church, and the Kingdom. Which Vote being communicated to the Commons, and their Concurrence desir'd, it was upon the Question carried



carried in the Affirmative, Yea's 212. Noe's 162. Whereupon both Houses joyn'd in an Address to the Queen exhibiting the said Resolution, and desir'd her Majesty to make it publick, and accordingly a Proclamation was publish'd.

On the 21st of *December* the Act for the Land-Tax receiv'd the Royal Assent, and her Majesty made at the same time a Gracious Speech.

The Duke of *Marlborough* when he had finish'd the Campaign made a Journey to *Vienna*, where he had divers Conferences with the Emperor and his Prime Ministers. From thence his Grace went to the Courts of *Berlin* and *Hanover*, which made his return to *England* so late as the 30th, of *December*.

Her Majesty *Catherine Queen Dowager of England* departed this Life at *Lisbon* *December* 31, N. S.

On the 16th of *February* the Queen came to the House, and pass'd the Act for the Duty upon Malt. And the Annuity Act. And several others, And then made a Speech of Thanks for Dispatch, and wish'd them to make Expedition with what remain'd unfinished, because a recess would be convenient in a short time.

The Regency-Bill, that is, the Act for providing a Regency in the name of a Successor after her Majesty's Demise, sent down by the Lords, Repealed the two Clauses of 12 *Will.* 3. whereby it was provided, That all Matters relating to the Government should be transacted in the Privy Council, And that no Persons having Offices should be Members of Parliament. The Commons resent'd this last and struggled against it. So that in the end it was amended thus; That after the dissolution of this Parliament, no Persons who have new Offices hereafter to be erected under the Crown, nor Commissioners, Secretary or Receiver of Prizes, Comptroller of Accounts of the Army, Commissioner of Transports, or Sick or Wounded, Agents of Regiments, Governors of Plantations, Commissioners of the Navy in out-Ports, or any having Pensions from the Crown during Pleasure, shall be capable of being chosen Members of the House of Commons for the future. Provided also, that if any Person being chosen a Member shall afterwards accept any Place of Profit from the Crown, their Election to be void; but that the same Person may be chosen again. And that no more Commissioners for executing Offices shall be hereafter made than have been formerly.

On the 21st of *February* the Commons having consider'd the Accounts of the Revenues and Debts ever since the Queen's accession to the Throne, Resolv'd, That it appear'd to them that the publick Moneys have been duly apply'd to the publick Uses under a prudent Management to the advancement of Credit, and for the Advantage and Honour of the Nation.

On the 14th of *March* the Commons made a provision for raising Seamen to Man the Fleet by several Resolves, which they order'd to be Enacted; which Bill being perfected, the Queen came to the House on the 19th, and pass'd many Bills; after which she made a gracious Speech, and then the Parliament was prorogued to the 21st of *May*.

The Convocation sat this Session, but did nothing more than dispute about Privileges. Her Majesty was pleased to interpose, and by a Letter to the Arch-Bishop, Dated Feb. 25, asserted her Supremacy, declared against the present Divisions, and commanded the President and his Suffragans to maintain their superiority of Order. With Order to prorogue the Convocation from the 1st of March; to which they stood now prorogued to such other time as he thought fit.

The Emperor desiring to afford Prince Eugene a powerful Reinforcement to enable him to act with extraordinary Vigour in Italy next Campaign, he made a Proposal to the Queen to permit her Subjects to advance to him a sum of Money in Loan upon the Security of his Lands, Rents, and Revenues in the Province of *Silezia*. The Sum desired was 250000*l.* at 8 per Cent. per Annum Interest; for the Loan whereof her Majesty issued a Commission under the Great Seal, dated the 26th of February, constituting certain Persons therein named Trustees for taking the same by voluntary Subscriptions. Which Commission being open'd on the 7th of March, there was the first Day Subscrib'd 160000*l.* and in a Week after the whole was compleated. The effect of this Loan we shall see in the Operations of the next Campaign, which saved *Turin*, and thereby the Duke of *Savoy* from Ruine.

Pursuant to the Acts of Parliament in both Kingdoms, the Queen issued a Commission under the respective Great-Seals, constituting a competent number of Lords and others of both Kingdoms, to treat of an Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*. Which was now enter'd upon in earnest. On the 16th of April they met the first time, and the Commissions being Read, the Lord Keeper on the part of *England*, and the Earl of *Seafield* Lord Chancellor, on the part of *Scotland*, made each an Excellent Speech on the occasion, and then adjourn'd to the 22d. On that Day they adjust'd Preliminaries, and then proceeded. The particulars of the Conferences which were held 45 several Days, are too long to have place here; we can therefore only say, that on the 23d of July the Treaty was finish'd. And the Articles Sign'd by both Parties were presented to the Queen; at which time the Lord Keeper of *England* and the Chancellor of *Scotland*, address'd themselves to her Majesty in Loyal and Elegant Speeches, to which her Majesty return'd a most Gracious Answer.

The Actions abroad this Year were admirably Successful to the Confederates on every side. The Battle of *Ramellies* recover'd the Netherlands to King *Charles's* Obedience. The Relief of *Barcelona* gave him entrance into *Aragon*. And the Battle at *Turin* by raising that Siege, recover'd all *Piedmont* to the Duke of *Savoy*, and *Milan* to the Emperor.

The Duke of *Marlborough* arriv'd at the Hague the 25th of April N. S. tarried there a Fortnight to concert Matters, and then went to the Army, Monsieur d' *Auverquerque* doing the same. The Troops were drawn into the Field, (and except the *Danes*, who too came in May the 22d,) the whole Army were dispos'd to Action. The French at this time were Masters of the Spanish Netherlands, and the Rivers and Defiles of that Country afforded them such Coverts for their Army, that all the Duke of *Marlborough* wish'd for was, that the Enemy would advance over the *Dyle*, which is a River that rises on the South Frontier of *Brabant*, runs through the middle

middle of that Province and by *Louvain*; purposing in such case to give them fair Battle. Altho' the true Interest of the French might have been to have kept us at a Bay, by acting on the Defensive, yet the bad Face of Affairs every where else prompted them to attempt the recovery of all by a Battle here. Accordingly the King sent Orders to Marshal *Villeroy*, who with the Duke of *Bavaria* Commanded this Summer, to give the Enemy Battle. That Action most advantageous to the Confederates, happen'd on the 23d of May, N.S. being *Whit-Sunday*, on a Plain in the South part of *Brabant*, between the Head of the River *Gbeet* and the River *Mebaigne*. The small Town of *Ramellies* which lay in the Centre, gave Name to the Battle, which was courageously fought between 76 Battalions and 136 Squadrons on the French Side, and 74 Battalions and 123 Squadrons on the Confederates, from an Hour and half past Noon, till Night. The Victory was on the Confederate side, who were Masters of all the Enemy's Cannon and Baggage, and drove their Army out of the Field after they had lost 5000 slain, and 4000 private Soldiers, and 600 Officers taken Prisoners; with the loss only on the Confederate side of 1066 Kill'd, and 2567 Wounded. The Duke of *Marlborough* Commanded on the Right, and adventur'd in his Care to bring up Troops to sustain others so far, that when his Horse threw him by Accident, he was in danger of being kill'd by a Party of the Enemy; and when he mounted, Colonel *Brindfield*, his Master of the Horse as he held the Stirrup, lost his Head by a Cannon-Ball. His Grace's incomparable Wisdom, Activity, and Courage in that Day's Action, is universally Extoll'd. Monsieur *d'Auverquerque* Commanded on the Left and perform'd the part of a consummate General in all things. The French Army consisted of their best Troops, and fought so bravely, that the Rout (for it was no less) that they suffer'd was next under God, owing to the excellent Conduct of our General, who so well sustain'd by fresh Troops those that were over-power'd by the Enemy, and by his own Courage and Activity in every part of the Army, so excited the Soldiery, that they perform'd Wonders. *Villeroy* and *Bavaria* narrowly escap'd being both taken Prisoners in their Flight, several Officers within a few Yards of 'em being Taken.

The French immediately quitted *Louvain*, which our Army took possession of. The States of *Brabant* submitted, and General *Churchil* was made Governor of *Brussels*. *Antwerp* with the Marquisate did the same; as also *Mechlin* or *Malines* and its Lordship; *Bruges* and *Oudenard* receiv'd our Garrisons, and the Duke pursued the Enemy. *Menin* upon the *Lys* in the Heart of *Flanders*, was a place of such use that it was resolv'd to Besiege it; which accordingly was undertaken June the 8th, and so well push'd that it was surrender'd on the 23d. *Ossend* was Besieg'd with great fury, from June 28, to July 6, when it was surrender'd.

*Dendermond*, seated also in *Flanders* on the *Schelde*, where the *Dender* falls into that River, was soon invested at distance, but not Besieg'd in Form till the 29th of August, and was surrender'd after seven Days Attack. And *Aerb* was Besieg'd Sept. 26, and taken Octob. 3.

And thus in one Campaign the Confederate Army advanced from the Banks of the *Maes* to the Borders of French *Flanders*. Which being effected, the Army were put into Quarters Nov. 6, and the Duke went to the

*Higue*, where he had divers Conferences with the States; and then came to England, and arriv'd the 18th of November O. S. at London.

In Spain the Duke of Anjou exerted himself for the recovery of *Barcelona*; he brought the Army down into *Catalonia*, made divers feints other ways, but at last on the 2d of April, part of it Encamp'd before the City. The so long delay was principally owing to the Misfortune the French Fleet under the Count de *Toulouse* suffer'd in a terrible Storm between the 3d and the 21st of March, which hinder'd him bringing the Canon and Ammunition intended to be used in the Siege sooner. They push'd on the Siege all the Month of April, had ruin'd the Fort *Montjuich*, and by the beginning of May had brought their Approaches very near the Town.

Sir *John Leak* with the Confederate Fleet sail'd for *Lisbon* March 10. N. S. and went in quest of the Spanish Galeons, but missing them, he sail'd for the *Strait*, and arriv'd the 10th of April at *Gibraltar*. There he receiv'd Letters from King *Charles* and the Earl of *Peterborough* declaring the Distress they were in, and desiring his Relief. The Admiral with great expedition put the Fleet into order and sail'd the 24th of April leaving Orders for Sir *Geo. Bing* who was expected with a Squadron of Reinforcement to follow, which he did with great Expedition and join'd the Fleet, as did also Commodore *Walker*, which made them 39 English and 13 Dutch stout Men of War. On the 7th of May being arriv'd at the height of *Terragona*, the Earl of *Peterborough* came on Board with 1500 Land-Forces, and on the 18th the Forces and Marines landed at *Barcelona*. With these Succours the Besieged made such powerful Resistance, that on the 11th the Enemy drew off, leaving behind them 166 Brass Cannons, 47 Mortars, 5000 Barrels of Powder, 500 Barrels of Musket-shot, 2000 Bombs, 10000 Grenadoes, 40000 Canon-Bullets, 8000 Spades, 13000 Sacks of Meal, and vast quantities of Wheat, Rye, Oats, &c. and 1500 sick and wounded Men.

In the mean time the Portuguese and Confederate Army being in the Field, Besieg'd and took *Alcantara*, which was surrender'd April the 14th, and afterwards *Maraleja* and *Coria*; and then the Earl of *Galway* prevail'd upon the Portuguese to accompany him in an invasion of Spain, purposing to march into the Heart of that Country to meet King *Charles* and the Earl of *Peterborough*. They proceeded with success, and oblig'd the Duke of *Berwick* who was posted to intercept them, to fly before them. The Portuguese were unwilling to advance as the Lord *Galway* desired, to *Madrid*, for as they had receiv'd no Advice from *Barcelona*, they fear'd it was lost, and therefore having advanc'd as far as *Almaraz* on the East Frontier of *Estremadura*, where they purpos'd to break the Bridge over the *Tagus* to hinder the Enemy's Passage, they would go no further, but resolv'd to march back and Besiege *Ciudad Rodrigo*, which was invest'd May 21, and taken May 26. And having then receiv'd Intelligence of the raising the Siege of *Barcelona*, the Portuguese agreed to march for *Madrid*. They Decamp'd therefore the 3d of June and arriv'd the 7th at *Salamanca*; they staid there till the 12th, and then march'd forward. And on the 18th Deputies from the *Escorial* came to *Epinal* to offer Submission.

The Duke of Anjou in his Retreat from before *Barcelona*, could not get back through *Aragon*, and therefore was forc'd to march his Army through *Rouffillon* into *France*, and so came round behind the *Pyrénées* to *Navarre*. Himself rode Post and came to *Madrid*, but finding that the *Portuguese* were marching directly thither, he resolv'd to Retreat, accordingly he withdrew and carried with him all he could suddenly get together. On the 25th of *June*, the Army being arriv'd in the Neighbourhood of *Madrid*, that Town sent Deputies with Submission. *Charles* was proclaim'd King at *Madrid*, and the Earl of *Galway* having receiv'd Letters that the Earl of *Peterborough* was coming by the way of *Valencia* thither to join him, he waited in expectation.

At the same time King *Charles*, who was come to *Terragona* in his way through *Valencia* to *Madrid*, receiv'd Advice, that the Kingdom of *Aragon* had declared for him, and desired his Presence. This lead him to resolve to go to *Saragosa*, and went thither accordingly notwithstanding the Remonstrances of the Confederates against it. Great Disputations have since happen'd upon the Reasons that induced his Majesty to this Council; nor has it ever been fully agreed. 'Tis sure that he found not his Account in it, for it lost much time, and the People of *Spain* rose in several Places for the Duke of *Anjou*; his Army also were got round about thro' *Navarre*, and advanced apace towards *Castile*, insomuch that when King *Charles* was at *Saragosa* he found the way to *Madrid* shut up, and was forc'd to go back at last and come thro' *Valencia* to join the Army, which he effected not till the 6th of *August*. And by that time the Enemy was so powerful that the Confederates were not in Condition to withstand him, so that *Madrid* was lost, and the Army retreated into *Valencia*. In the mean time Sir *John Leak* with the Fleet took *Carthage* *June* 13, and *Alicant* on the 8th of *August*. He also reduc'd the Islands of *Torca* and *Majorca* to the Obedience of King *Charles*. But *Carthage* being afterwards Besieg'd by *Maboni*, it was Re-taken *Nov.* the 18th. *Alicant* also was Re-taken from the *Portuguese*. And in fine, this Campaign, which began so happily ended but poorly.

*Don Pedro* King of *Portugal*, departed this Life *December* the 9th, 1706, and was succeeded by his Son *Don Juan IV*.

Let us now look into *Italy* and see the Brave Progress of Prince *Eugene*. There happen'd a bloody Affair at *Casinato*, where the Duke of *Vendome* set upon the Imperialists on the 19th of *April*. For which the French King caus'd *Te Deum* to be Sung as for a Victory, altho' it was certain the French lost as many Men as the Imperialists. This was all they had to brag of, for altho' the Duke of *Orleans* came to *Lombardy* to command that Army and make a push there, he could not hinder Prince *Eugene* making that prodigious March for the relief of *Turin*.

The French King resolving to reduce the Duke of *Savoy* to his own Terms, had sent a numerous Body of Troops under the D. de *Feuillade* and Mar. *Marfin*, to finish the reduction of *Piedmont*. And in order to it, they invest'd *Turin*, the Capitol of the Duke of *Savoy's* Dominions on the 23d of *May*, and open'd Trenches before it on the 3d of *June*. The Duke of *Savoy* appointed Count *Tum* Governor, and supplied the Place with Men and Necessaries as well as he could, and then went out of the City, collected the rest of his Troops and prepar'd to make Diverſion upon the

## QUEEN ANNE.

Enemy abroad, wherein he was very active, and interrupted their Communication and Convoys; which oblig'd the Enemy to employ at the same time an Army against him and another in the Siege. By this means the Town was able to hold out till the 7th of September, but their Ammunition being all spent they were reduc'd to extremity, when Prince Eugene came in and rais'd the Siege.

That General so kept the French in play, that he was able to march from the Frontiers of the Dutchy of *Mantua* quite thro' the rest of *Lombardy*, near 200 Miles an end, even in sight of the Enemy, to *Piedmont*. He kept on one side the Po while they were on the other, and guarded himself so well, that he brought his whole Army safe and untouch'd to *Turin*. On the 7th of September was the Battle of *Turin* fought, wherein the Confederates gain'd a signal Victory; and the French lost a Marshal of *France* Monsieur *Marfin*, who was taken Prisoner, and afterwards died of his Wounds; 4 other General-Officers, 8 Colonels, 12 Lieutenant-Col. 6 Majors, 98 Captains, 185 Commission Officers, 7641 Soldiers Prisoners, and 6704 Kill'd, 255 pieces of Cannon, 168 Mortars, 7800 Bombs, 3200 Royal Granadoes, 7500 Hand-Granadoes, 48000 Cannon Bullets, 86000 Quintals of Powder, all their Tents and Baggage, and all the Money to pay the Troops, which were taken by the Confederates.

The Loss on the Duke of *Savoy's* side in *Turin* during the Siege, the Wounded and Deserters being reckon'd as well as the Kill'd, amounted to in all 6607 Men. And in the Battle about 2500 Men were Kill'd or Wounded.

Besides the Advantage this Victory gave to the Duke of *Savoy*, the Emperor reaped this Benefit by it, that the French were hereby reduced so low as to be unable any longer to keep an Army in *Lombardy*, and therefore upon Treaty this Winter, the whole Duchies of *Milan*, *Mantua*, &c. were all deliver'd up to the Imperialists.

Sir *John Leak* having perform'd important Services in the *Mediterranean*, return'd with the Fleet Homewards. He pass'd the Straights *October* 2d. Detach'd Sir *George Byng* with a Squadron to *Lisbon*. And arriv'd with the rest at *St. Hellens*, *October* the 17th.

Sir *Claudy Shovel* with a Squadron of Men of War having on Board the Earl of *Rivers* with Land-Forces. Ten Regiments of Foot, and 3 Regiments of Dragoons, consisting of 6 Squadrons, in English Pay. And 4 Regiments of Foot, and 1 Regiment of Dragoons of 3 Squadrons in Dutch Pay, set sail *Aug.* 10th, with design to have made a Descent on *France*. But that Country taking the Alarm, kept constant Guard on the Coast. Our Fleet finding it impracticable to land there, put on for *Lisbon*, where they all arriv'd safe before the end of the Year.

Her Majesty and the States-General had continued their Mediation between the Emperor and his *Hungarian* Subjects all the last Summer and this. But all the application was in vain, both the two Parties stood upon such high Terms, that the Treaty broke off ineffectual. Mr. *Stepney* who was the Queen's Envoy on that occasion, came back to *Vienna*, and on the 1st of *August* made a Speech to the Emperor, wherein he gave his Sense of the Negotiation, and in it seem'd to wish the Emperor had been more favourable in his compliance to the Demands of his Subjects.

Let us now return Home.

## QUEEN ANNE:

411

1706

The Parliament of *Scotland* met at *Edinburgh* the 3d of *October*; the Duke of *Queensberry* was her Majesty's High-Commissioner, who, after the Queen's Letter was Read, which earnestly recommended the completing the Union, made a Speech to the same purpose, and was Seconded by the Earl of *Seafeld* Lord High-Chancellor.

This was a Matter of too great moment not to occasion great diversity of Opinions upon it. The common Vogue run much against it, and those were very numerous who were utterly averse to the Union, upon the Principle of its destroying the Independency and Royalty of *Scotland*, and rendering it a Province of *England*. Others who were willing to keep up that, and yet to coalesce with *England*, were of Opinion that it ought to be a Federal Union, such as the several Provinces of the United Netherlands, and the Cantons of *Switzerland*, wherein the Laws, ancient Government, Liberties and Customs of every Province were retained independently, and the Union consisted in an Obedience to one Sovereignty, and a mutual concurrence in Defence against Foreign Enemies. But the more Discerning and Dispassionate, and those not a few of the Nobility and Gentry, look'd upon the Union as a great Blessing to the Kingdom, as putting an end to all Feuds between the two Nations, and giving Scottish Men opportunity of growing rich by Trade, as being thereby let into the Privileges of Trading to English Plantations and Settlements, upon the same Terms with *England*. Which was universally acknowledg'd to be a Benefit the Nation extremely wish'd for, but could have no hopes of obtaining by a Federal Union. It would be tedious to enter into the Detail of the Debates, which were numerous and large in the many Days wherein the several Articles were distinctly and separately considered, from the 10th of *October* to the 10th of *January*, on which Day it receiv'd the Royal Assent. Afterwards they proceeded to pass an Act to prescribe the Methods of choosing the Representatives for *Scotland* in Parliament, and then nominated the Representatives for *Scotland* in the first Parliament of *Great-Britain*, which was done the 13th of *February*. And on the 25th of *March* 19 more Acts receiv'd the Royal Assent, and then the Lord Commissioner made a Speech, and adjourn'd the Parliament to the 22d of *April*.

The Parliament of *England* met the 2d of *December*, 1706. The Queen in her Speech mention'd the Glorious Success abroad, and advis'd the Commons to grant Supplies for continuing the War in order to obtain a safe and Honourable Peace. She was pleas'd to declare to them the Progress made in the Union, and recommended to them the completing it. Both Houses presented Addresses of Thanks to her Majesty for her Gracious Speech, and to congratulate her Majesty upon the Glorious success of her Arms. Both Houses also Voted Thanks to the Duke of *Marborough* for his eminent Services to her Majesty and the Kingdom.

On the 7th, the Estimates of the Expence necessary to Maintain the Army and Navy, Guards and Garrisons for the Year 1707, being laid before the House, they soon after Voted the following Supplys. viz. For 40000 Men to be employed in the Sea Service including 8000 Marines, 4*l.* per Man per Mensen for 12 Months. For the Ordinary of the Navy, 120000*l.* For Guards and Garrisons, 357000*l.* For 40000 Land-Men, to Act in conjunction with the Allies; 893706*l.* For the additional 10000 Men, and for her Majesty's proportion of 3000 Palatines, 211762*l.* And on the 8th of *January* other Estimates being laid before them, the House further Voted, for

1706

for paying a Year's Intrest of Un-satisfied Debentures, 49000*l*. For the Wharf and Store-house at *Porismouth*, 10000*l*. more. For the Ordinance for Land Service, 120000*l*. For Transport Service, 144000*l*. For Circulating Exchequer Bills, 3500*l*. And further, an account being given in of extraordinary charges of the War not provided for last Session, and for Horles in the Years 1705 and 1706, they Voted. For the Queens proportion of Subsidies to the King of *Denmark* for the Year 1707, 37500*l*. For the Queens proportion of the Charges of 13000 Men in the Service of the King of *Portugal* for the Year 1707, 150000*l*. For the Queens proportion of Subsidies to the Duke of *Savoy*, 160000*l*. For Subsidies to the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*, 5952*l*. For Subsidies to the Elector of *Triers*, 5952*l*. For Subsidies to the Elector *Palatine*, 4761*l*. For the Queens proportion of the Charge of 8000 Men, sent to the Assistance of the Duke of *Savoy*, 50000*l*. For the Charge of maintaining 20562 Men, part of her Majesty's Forces to be employ'd in *Spain* and *Portugal* next Year, and for the Garison of *Gibraltar*, and for General Officers, Hospitals and Contingences, 445350*l*. For 8833 Men, additional Forces to serve next Year in *Spain* and *Portugal*, 186296*l*. On the 27<sup>th</sup> of *January* there was further Voted. For so much advanc'd by the Queen to the Duke of *Savoy*, for the better defence of *Turin* last Year, 50000*l*. For her Majesty's Share of a Loan to the Emperor, for the Service in *Italy* last year, 47500*l*. For the expence of Levying, Pay, and contingences of the Forces in the expedition under the Earl *Rivers*, 63661*l*. For the Pay of the General Officers of the 13000 men in *Portugal*, 3014*l*. For her Majesty's Share of the Pay of the 3000 *Palatines* in the last Year, 26692*l*. For the Agio Bread and Forage Money of the *Prussians*, in the Queen's Service in the *Netherlands*, 37012*l*. For additional Subsidy to the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*, and for defraying divers Expences upon his Troops, 20000*l*. for the next Year. For the Agio and Bread Money of the *Prussians* for the Year past, 19755*l*. For the Queen's proportion of extraordinary Expences on the *Hesse Cassel* Troops in the last year, 11780*l*. For Levy-Money to recruit Horles of the Foreign Troops in our Pay killed last year in *Flanders*, 34607*l*. For the same Recruit for the English Troops, 1146*l*. For the Horles of the English Troops which dy'd in 1705, 7573*l*. For the same in the Year 1706, 11298*l*. For the Horles of the *Danes* in those two Years, 16055*l*. For the *Hannover* Horse, 1775*l*. For prosecuting the Successes of King *Charles* for recovering the Monarchy of *Spain*, 150000*l*. Totall 5 Millions, 540 thousand, 131 Pounds. There was occasion to raise further for the Equivalent granted by the Union of the Scots pursuant to the Articles, 398085*l*. Which was accordingly Granted this Session.

To Raise this Money, the Parliament gave a Land-Tax of 4*s*. per *Libra*; and the Duty upon Malt for one year; Dutys upon Low-Wines, the Stamp-Duty, and that upon Hawkers which had been continued to 1710, were now continued for 96 Years, to be a Fund for 1155000*l*. to be taken in for Annuities at 6 Years purchase. The Duty upon Houses was continued for Circulating Exchequer Bills, whereby 1500000*l*. was raised. The old Tonnage and Poundage, and several other Dutys at the Custom-house which were already continued to 1710 for paying of Deficiencies, were now continued for two Years more, for a Loan of 822381*l*. at 6 per Cent interest.

December



December 7. the House of Lords presented an Address to her Majesty, expressing their desire that the Honours and Titles of the Duke of *Marlborough* should be settled upon his Posterity by Act of Parliament, and prayed her Majesty's direction therein, which She was Graciously pleased soon after to signify; and then a Bill was brought in accordingly, which passed both Houses, and receiv'd the Royal Assent. And on the 7th of *January* the Commons presented an Address to the Queen, intimating that as her Majesty was pleased to Erect the House of *Blenheim* as a Monument of the Glorious Actions of the Duke of *Marlborough*, they expressed their Willingness to make provision for the more honourable support of his Dignity in his Posterity, in such manner as her Majesty should think fit. To which the Queen was pleased to Answer, that she having settled a Pension of 5000*l. per Annum* out of the Revenue of the Post-Office on the Duke of *Marlborough*, it would be agreeable to Her, if that may be continued to his Posterity for ever. The Commons brought in a Bill accordingly, and it passed into an Act.

December 31. being appointed a Day of Thanksgiving to Almighty God for his Blessing on her Majesty's Arms. Her Majesty accompany'd by both Houses of Parliament with all the usual Solemnities, went to *St. Paul's Cathedral* to perform her Devotions.

On the 28th Day of *January*, her Majesty came to the House and passed divers Acts, and then made a Speech, acquainting them that the Union being perfected by the Parliament of *Scotland*, she had order'd the same to be laid before them, for their concurrence in it. Her Majesty also intimated, that *Scotland* being to have an equivalent for what that Kingdom is obliged to contribute towards the Debts of *England*, she recommended to them to make a provision for the paying thereof.

In the House of Lords, antecedent to their entring upon consideration of the Articles of the Union, a Bill was order'd to be brought in for the Securing of the Church of *England*; An Act for the Securing Presbytry in *Scotland* having passed there before the Articles of Union; Which was done accordingly, and passed both Houses. The Tenor whereof was, that the Act of Uniformity shall be in Force for ever, That every King or Queen hereafter at their Coronation, shall take an Oath to preserve the Settlement of the Church, and the Doctrine and Discipline thereof: And that this Act shall be held a fundamental and essential part of the Union of the two Kingdoms.

On the 4th of *February*, the House of Commons Resolv'd it self into a Committee of the whole House to consider of the Articles of the Union; and after some Debates they read and approved the four first Articles. On the 8th, they went thro' the rest of the Articles; on the 11th, they passed the Bill from the Lords for securing the Church of *England*. And the same Day, the Resolution of the Grand Committee upon the Articles of the Union, being Reported and agreed to by the House, a Bill was order'd to be brought in to Ratifie the same. The House of Lords took the Articles of the Union into consideration on the 15th of *February*, several Lords spake upon it, but the Lord *Haversham's* Speech against it was the longest. But when the Question concerning postponing the first Article was put, the difference in favour of the Union appear'd to be 72 against 22. So the first six Articles were approv'd that Day. They resum'd the same the 19th, and

## QUEEN ANNE.

and made a further progress as they did the 21<sup>st</sup>, and finally on the 24<sup>th</sup>; and the Resolution of the Committee for approving all the Articles being Reported on the 27<sup>th</sup>, it was agreed to: Some of the Lords entering Protests against it. And the Bill being passed by both Houses, her Majesty came and gave the Royal Assent to it, on the 6<sup>th</sup> of *March*. And then made a Speech, declaring her Satisfaction therein.

*An Abstract of the Articles of the Union.*

1. **T**HAT the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, shall from the 1<sup>st</sup> of *May* 1707, be united into one Kingdom by the Name of *Great-Britain*. 2. That the Succession be to the Princess *Sophia* and her Heirs. And that all Papists or Persons that Marry Papists, shall be for ever excluded Inheriting the Crown. 3. That the United Kingdom, shall be represented by one Parliament. 4. That the Subjects of the United Kingdom shall have freedom of Trade and Navigation to all Places within the same, and Plantations belonging to it, and a Communication of all other advantages. 5. All Ships belonging to Scottish Men at the time of the Union to be deemed Ships of British build, the owners making Oath that the same belong to them. 6. All parts of the United Kingdom to be under the same regulations of Trade, and liable to the same Customs and Duties. 7. The United Kingdom to be liable to the same excise, except that a Barrel of Ale in *Scotland* shall not pay above 2s. on account of the present excise in *England*. 8. Foreign Salt in *Scotland*, shall pay the same Duty as in *England*, but Salt made in *Scotland* shall be exempted for seven Years from the *English* Duty. Several Conditions relating to the Salt-Duty were inserted in this Article, which we have not room to set down. 9. When 1197763<sup>l</sup>. shall be Enacted to be raised in *England* on a Land-Tax, *Scotland* shall raise a further Sum of 48000<sup>l</sup>. 10. *Scotland* is exempted from the Stamp-Duties now in force. 11. As also from the Duty on Windows. 12. And from the Duties on Coals and Culin. 13. *Scotland* shall not pay the Malt-Duty, which expires June 24. 1707. 14. *Scotland* shall not be charged with any other Duties imposed by the Parliament of *England* before the Union, except those consented to in this Treaty. And if the Parliament in their provision for the Service of the Year 1707 shall lay any further Customs, *Scotland* shall have an equivalent for the Share thereof they will be liable to: Malt made and consumed in *Scotland* not to be Charged during this War. 15. *Scotland* shall have as an equivalent for what it shall be charged towards payment of the Debts of *England*; the Sum of 398085<sup>l</sup>. for the Custom and Excise they will be liable to towards paying the said Debts. And an equivalent shall be further allowed for the proportion *Scotland* shall hereafter pay by reason of the increase of the Customs, by the increase of Trade, (which will be the happy effect of this Union.) And also for the Salt-Duty, which they will be oblig'd to pay after seven Years. The said 398085<sup>l</sup> to be applied, to the paying the Publick Debts of *Scotland*, to the refunding to the *African* Company their principal Stock and the Interest of it, to Satisfie such as may be Losers by the alteration of the Coin, and such other uses as Commissioners appointed by her Majesty shall think fit. The *African* Company to be dissolved, as soon as an Act

passes in *England* for paying the Equivalent. 16. The Coin to be of the same Standard throughout the United Kingdom as now in *England*, and a Mint to be continued in *Scotland*, under the same Rules as in *England*. 17. The same Weights and Measures to be used as now in *England*, and Standards to be kept in the Burghs agreeable to the Standard at the Exchequer. 18. The Laws for the Regulation of Trade, Customs and such Excises which *Scotland* is to be liable to, to be the same with *England*. Other Laws in *Scotland* to remain as before, but alterable by Parliament. Laws which concern Publick and Civil Government may be the same throughout the United Kingdom, but no alteration may be made in the Laws which concern private Right, except for evident utility of the Subjects in *Scotland*. 19. The Court of Session, and other Courts shall remain in *Scotland*, with such regulations as there mentioned. (see the Article at large.) 20. All Heretable Offices and Offices for Life are reserv'd to the Owners, as Rights of Property. 21. The Rights of the Royal Burghs in *Scotland* shall remain intire. 22. Sixteen of the Peers of *Scotland* shall sit and Vote in the House of Lords, and 45 Representatives of *Scotland* in the House of Commons of the Parliament of *Great-Britain*. The Choice whereof to be according to the Act passed in *Scotland* to that purpose. In case her Majesty shall on the 1st of *May* declare this present Parliament to be the first Parliament of *Great-Britain*. The present Parliament of *England* may be so on the part of *England*, and the 16 Peers and 45 Commoners for *Scotland* to sit with them. Such Parliament to continue no longer than the English Parliament is by Law allowed to continue. 23. The 16 Peers of *Scotland* shall have all Privileges of Parliament which the Peers of *England* have, and in case of Tryals of Peers when no Parliament is in being, the Peers of *Scotland* who sat in the last Parliament shall be Summoned. And all the Peers of *Scotland* shall be Peers of *Great-Britain*, and shall enjoy all Privileges as full as the Peers of *England*, except sitting in the House of Lords, and upon Tryals of Peers. 24. There shall be one Great-Seal for the United Kingdom. A Seal to be still used in *Scotland* in things relating to private Right as usual. That the Privy-Seal, Signet, Casset, &c. now used, be continued. And that the Crown Scepter, Sword of State, and Records, Rolls, and Registers publick and private, shall be still kept in *Scotland*. Lastly. 25. All Laws and Statutes inconsistent with the Terms of these Articles to be Void.

Several Traders taking advantage from this Union, Ship'd off great Quantities of Goods on which draw-backs were allow'd on exportation, and after they had been at *Holland*, Sailed for *Scotland* to lie to the 1st of *May*, when they might be brought to *England* Custom-free. This gave occasion for a Bill to be brought in, to check and obviate that Practice; which passed the Commons, but there was a Clause in it which would have given offence to the Scots, and therefore would not pass in the Lords house. It was therefore propos'd, that the Queen should be desired to Prorogue the Parliament for a short time, and then another Bill might be brought in. Accordingly on the 8th of *April* her Majesty passed the Acts and Prorogued the Parliament to the 14th. When they Met again and brought in a fresh Bill, but such difficulties arose in it, that it was dropt. And on the 24th

Her

her Majesty came to the House, made a Gracious Speech, and Prorogued the Parliament.

We Omitted to mention, that about the middle of *December* her Majesty was pleased to Confer many Honours. The Earl of *Kens* was created a Marquess, as was also the Earl of *Lindsey*. The Lord *Wharton* was created Viscount and Earl. The Lord *Poulet* was created Viscount and Earl. The Lord *Godolphin*, and the Lord *Cholmondeley* the same. *Henry* Lord *Walden*, was created Earl of *Bindon*. The Lord Keeper was made a Peer, by the Title of *William* Lord *Comper* Barron of *Wingham*, and Sir *Thomas Pelham* was made Lord *Pelham*, and Barron of *Laughton*.

1707  
The first matter for History this Year that offers, is the unfortunate Success of our Arms in *Spain*. The Queen had taken all possible care to Supply that Service, and to that purpose as we told you last Year, sent over the Earl *Rivers* with a Re-inforcement which went out 8297 Men. He arriv'd at *Lisbon*, and thence Sail'd to *Valencia*, where he arriv'd in *January*, 1706-7. But thro' the length of time that the Men had lain on Board so many were Dead, Sick, or upon Landing deserted, that when they Muster'd there appear'd but 4500. Which made him break six Regiments to fill the rest, and send the Officers back to raise new Men. The State of the Army in *Spain* before his arrival was thus, The Forces under the Lord *Galway* and Lord *Peterborough* in the last Year were 24 Regiments, which when sent over were 18352 Men, but by Death and Desertion were reduc'd to 13809, and of them too 1792 were Prisoners with the Enemy. The Parliament in the last Session had made provision for 29395 Men to serve in *Spain* and *Portugal*. Whereof there were at that time as above said the 24 Regiments, and those under the E. *Rivers*, to which the Queen propos'd to add 2 new Regiments to compleat the Number. Her Majesty being not yet appriz'd of the reduction of the Regiments.

King *Charles* in a Council of War at *Valencia* in *December* 1706 resolv'd that all the Forces should act in one Body and enter *Castile* by the way of *Arragon*. Some of the Confederate Generals were for acting on the Defensive but the other Council prevail'd and they march'd accordingly. *Tyravley's* Regiment and 2 Battalions of Marines that were quarter'd in *Catalonia* were detain'd there to guard that Province. And King *Charles* remained there also with 29 Squadrons and 12 Battalions, so that the Army which took the Field, *April* the 6th, amounted to but 42 Battalions and 53 Squadrons, of English, Dutch and Portuguese. They attack'd and destroy'd the Enemy's Magazines in several Places with Success, but at *Villena* met with so resolute a Defense that they were held in play till the Enemy came up. The French and Spaniards commanded by the Duke of *Berwick* were 54 Battalions and 76 Squadrons, and the Duke of *Orleans* was advancing with 7 or 8000 Men more. The Confederates consider'd that they must either Fight the Enemy or abandon the Kingdom of *Valencia* to their Fury; the former therefore was resolv'd on. On the 25th of *April* the Battle of *Almanza* was Fought, wherein the English and Dutch behav'd themselves very bravely and push'd the Enemy, but the Portuguese gave way on the Attack, and the whole Weight of the Enemy lay upon the rest which in the end bore them down, and a terrible slaughter ensued, for at first the Enemy denied Quarter. The Lord *Galway* receiv'd two Wounds in his Face, and a great many Officers were kill'd, in all 88, and

285 taken Prisoners, besides a great Number of private Soldiers. The Earl of *Galway* collected the scatter'd remains of the English and Dutch and retreated. The Marquis *das Minas* with the Portuguese had consulted their safety betimes, and drew towards *Torosa* to join King *Charles*. The Earl of *Galway* having put Garrisons into proper Places did the same.

*Valencia* and *Saragoza* submitted to the Enemy, *Xativa* and *Aleya* were taken, and *Denia* besieg'd, but being reliev'd by Troops from *Alicant*, and some of our Men of War coming before the Place in due time the Town was saved. And the Earl of *Galway* so well dispos'd the Army that the Enemy was not able to penetrate into *Catalonia*.

The Duke of *Malborough* made a Journey to *Hannover* and to *Alt Rastadt*. In *Saxony* where the King of *Sweden* then kept his Quarters, before he open'd the Campaign. On the 16th of *May* he came to *Brussels*, and on the 21st went to the Army. There was nothing done this Campaign for, altho' the Duke endeavour'd to Engage the Enemy divers times, they kept so close in the strong Camp they lay in that it was impracticable to Attack them.

The Affair that made most Noise and most rais'd our Expectations this Summer was the Siege of *Thoulon* in *Provence* the Place where the French Fleet of Great Ships lye. An undertaking of great Glory to the Confederates, but too great Difficulty to bring to its desir'd issue. The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* led the Land Army appointed for the Siege, and Sir *Cloudesly Shovel* commanded the Confederate Fleet to assist and sustain them. This Design had been concerted with the strictest Secrecy between the Queen of *Great-Britain*, the State's-General and the Duke of *Savoy*. And was so long a Secret to the French that the Army was well advanc'd on its March before they suspected the Design.

It must be premis'd that the Imperial Court at this time were too obstinately bent upon reducing the Kingdom of *Naples* to its Obedience; whether upon an intimation of a secret Overture of Partition, *France* had made for Peace, wherein the Spanish Monarchy being divided into two Parts, the *Indies* and the Maritime Provinces of *Spain* in one, and *Catalonia* with the Italian Dominions and the *Netherlands* in the other, the House of *Austria* was to take its choice; I say whether on this account as has lately been suggested, or whether merely for the sake of being able to check the Pope, that Court was inflexible in it, and accordingly took away 14 or 15000 Men that might otherwise have been used in the Expedition to *Provence*.

On the 30th of *June* the Duke of *Savoy* with the Army set forth for *Nice* making Feints at the same time by Parties of his Forces, as if he intended to invade *Dauphine*.

Sir *Cloudesly Shovel* at *Final* and *Genoa* took on board the Ammunition, Provision, and other Necessaries and sail'd to *Nice*, where on the 9th of *July* he entertain'd with great Magnificence his Royal Highness on board, and Matters being there concerted for the passage of the River *Var*, the Admiral sail'd into the Mouth of that River, landed some Seamen and beat the French from the Entrenchments they had made on the Banks of it, which gave opportunity to the Army to pass at a Ford above. They afterwards pursued their March; but thro' the Difficulties of the Way, the Heat of the Weather, and the Provisions not keeping pace frequent Halts were necessary, so that they came not to *Toulon* till the 26th of *July*.

Marshal

1707

Men, the *Firebrand* dash'd on the Rocks and Founder'd but the Captain and 24 of his Men got a Shoar. The *Phoenix* run aground but her Men sav'd themselves. Sir *George Bing* in the *Royal Anne* by excellent stoerage chang'd her course in a Moment and sav'd the Ship when she was just running upon the Danger. The Lord *Dursely* in the *St. George* also miraculously escap'd. Sir *Chudslery*'s Body floated a Shoar and was taken up by the Country People and buried in the Sand. On the 26th it was taken up again and brought aboard the *Salisbury*. And afterwards interr'd at *Westminster*, where her Majesty erected a Sumptuous Monument over his Grave.

On the 2d of *October* the first Parliament of *Great-Britain* met, and the Commons being commanded to choose their Speaker, they elected their former *John Smith Esq*; who was presented the 30th, and then by the Queen's Command both Houses adjourn'd to *November* the 6th. On that Day her Majesty made a Speech, wherein she set forth the present State of Affairs abroad, advised them to provide the necessary Supplies. Left to their consideration what might be thought necessary to make the Union more advantageous to both Nations, and recommended Unanimity.

The Commons address'd the Queen upon her Speech, but the Lords omitted that and turn'd the Motion of it into a Resolution of taking her consideration the State of the Nation. *November* the 19th that House went into a Grand Committee upon that Subject. The Lord *Hansford*, and others exhibited Complaints; the principal whereof being upon the management of the Admiralty that was further consider'd in both Houses and the Merchants heard upon the Subject of their Losses and Disappointments. It produc'd in the end two excellent Acts this Session as we shall shew by and by.

The several Debates in the House of Lords about the Earl of *Proctor*, and in the House of Commons about Sir *Thomas Hardy* Commander of the Convoy to *Lisbon*, Commodore *Edwards* and Admiral *Wesleson*, as also about Captain *Kerr* are too tedious to have place here. To give our Reader therefore a summary of the Transactions of this Parliament so far as the general enquiry will demand we shall set forth these principal ones. 1. The Sums granted to the Queen, with the Ways and Means for raising them. 2. The Commons Address concerning the deficiency of the Forces in *Spain* at the time of the Battle at *Almanza*, with the Queen's Answer. And 3. An Abstract of the Acts for encouraging Privateers and securing Trade. To which we must add a Notice of some Laws pass'd for improving the Union.

1. On the 13th of *November* the Commons Voted a Supply and order'd the Estimates of the several Expences to be laid before them. On the 17th they Voted, That 40000 Men be employ'd in the Sea Service in the Year 1708, including 8000 Marines, and that 4*l.* per Man per Mensem be granted for maintaining them, the Ordinance for Sea Service included, and that 120000*l.* be allow'd for the Ordinary of the Navy. They afterwards at several times Voted these following Supplies, viz. For 4000 Land-Men to act in conjunction with the Allies 89437*l.* For 10000 Additional Men 177511*l.* For her Majesty's Proportion of 3000 Palatines 34251*l.* and of 4692 Saxons 43251*l.* and of *Bohemian* Regiment 9269*l.* For her Majesty's Establish'd Forces in *Spain* and *Portugal*

*Portugal* 586691*l.* For her Majesty's Proportion of Subsidies to the Allies 494689*l.* For Augmentation of the Duke of *Savoy's* Forces 500000*l.* For Guards and Garrisons, including the Invalids and 5000 Men to serve on board the Fleet 511734*l.* For an extraordinary Subsidy to the Duke of *Savoy* for special Service in the Year 1707, 100000*l.* For the Queen's proportion of the *Hessians* employ'd in *Italy* last Year 22957*l.* For the Fortifications and Garrison of *Gibraltar* 12284*l.* For Payment of Interest of unsatisfied Debentures 60334*l.* For a Wharf and Store-house at *Poismouth* 1000*l.* For Circulating old Exchequer Bills 3500*l.* For Transport Service 144000*l.* For the Ordnance for Land-Service 120000*l.* For a Debt to Captain *Robt* 2126*l.* In all 5,933657*l.* The Ways and Means for Raising these Sums were, The Land-Tax of 4*s.* per *Libra*, The Malt Duty. Upon the several Duties granted last Year for Annuities a further Sum was now Enacted of 640000*l.* for like Annuities of 40000*l.* per Annum at the same price. Customs laid for 95 Years, on which One Million of Pounds were to be taken in for Purchasing more Annuities at 16 Years Purchase. The *East-India* Company propos'd to advance 1200000*l.* for the Service of the War if they might have their Term enlarg'd to the Year 1726, contenting themselves with the same Interest they already receiv'd for the 2 Millions they formerly advanc'd, which was comply'd with, and Enacted accordingly. And the General Mortgage as 'twas call'd (that is divers Duties at the Custom-house) was continued from 1712, to 1714, for a Loan of 729067*l.* which completed the Sums Voted.

2. On the 3d of *February* the Commons having taken into their Consideration the State of the Army in *Spain* in the last Year, and Mr. *St. John* Secretary at War giving in an Account of the Provision made for that Service. The House Resolv'd, That it appear'd that of the 29395 English Forces provided for by Parliament for the Service in *Spain* and *Portugal* in the Year 1709, there were but 8660 Men besides Commission and Non-Commission Officers and Servants in *Spain* and *Portugal* at the time of the Battle of *Almanza*; and order'd an Address to her Majesty to lay the same before Her. On the 18th the Queen sent an Answer to this Address, the substance whereof was as follows.

That her Majesty was very much concern'd to find that Matter had not been fully stated to the House. That having made enquiry of the Regiments that were intended to compose the 29395 Men for the Service in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and how many of them were there in *January* 1706-7, (at which time the Resolutions of Parliament were taken for providing their Pay) and what Regiments were sent thither since that time, whereby it might appear what Numbers of Men could reasonably be expected to be there when the Battle of *Almanza* was fought (*April* the 14th) [Her Majesty premis'd that in the Number of 29395 are included Officers and their Servants, which make a full fourth part of the whole according to the establishment and allowance always made upon Musters.] It appear'd that the Forces intended to make up that Number Voted were to consist of, 1 Regiment of Horse, 4 Regiments of Dragoons, 19 Regiments of Foot that serv'd in *Spain* and *Portugal* under the Earl of *Essex* and the Earl of *Galway*, which in their Complement should be 18852. 1 Regiment of Dragoons and 10 Regiments of Foot sent in 1706 under the Earl *Rivers*, which

were 8832. And 2 new Regiments to be raised to consist of 1710 Men which make up that Number of 29905. But her Majesty was afterwards informed by the Lord *Tymerley*, and Colonel *Wade*, who came from thence, that in *January* 1706-7 the Forces under the Earl of *Peterborough* and Earl of *Galway* were reduc'd by Death, Sickness, & notwithstanding that 3490 Men had been sent to recruit them, & 12017 besides 1792 Prisoners with the Enemy. The Regiments under the Earl of *Arxers* which went from *Torhey* 8297 Men, when they arriv'd at *Valencia* were found to be reduc'd to 4500. Six of those Regiments were broke to fill up the rest, and the Officers came back to raise new Men. This Levy hinder'd the raising the two new intended Regiments, for Men could not be got for that Service. But the Money intended to be employ'd in Levying those 2 Regiments was employ'd to other Uses of the War, according to the Liberty given by Parliament. The Battle happen'd so soon after the Vote of Parliament, that it was impossible more of the intended Number could be then there. 3 out of the savings of the non-effective Men as aforesaid her Majesty compleated 4 Regiments that were upon the Irish Establishment, and sent them to *Portugal* in *April* 1707. Three more Regiments out of the English and Irish Establishments were sent also thither soon after, and the more expeditiously to supply the Loss at *Almanza*, the Queen hired 7000 Palatines, 3000 Germans, and 1200 Italians, which were embark'd for *Barcelona* upon her Majesty's Pay. Besides all which her Majesty had made a Proposal to the Emperor for 6000 Germans more. And upon the whole declar'd, that no Care had been wanting to support the War in *Spain* and *Portugal* in the most effectual manner. This Answer being taken into consideration, *February* the 24th, and the Question then put, That timely Recruits for *Spain* had been wanting, it pass'd in the Negative. And it was resolv'd that an Address be presented to her Majesty to thank her for taking Measures to restore the Affairs of *Spain*, and providing Foreign Troops for that Service.

3. In the beginning of this Session divers Merchants made Complaints to the House against the Admiralty, with respect to Convoys for their Ships. The *Russia* Merchants were heard, *November* the 27th, and on the 13th of *December* divers others Trading to *Portugal*, *Spain* and *Italy*. And several smart Resolves pass'd thereupon. The House of Lords also made strict enquiry into the Administration of the Admiralty, and laid a Representation of their Observations before her Majesty, which was afterwards Printed. The Commons Resolv'd, *December* the 18th, that a Bill be brought in to appoint Convoy's and Cruisers for securing the Trade of the Kingdom, which pass'd both Houses and receiv'd the Royal Assent. The purport whereof was, That 43 Ships of War shall be employ'd as Cruisers, which shall be Careen'd three times a Year, and the Seamen shall not be turn'd over to other Ships. Such Cruisers shall be Convoys to Merchant Ships as far as Cape *Finisterre*. An Account shall be kept and laid before the Parliament Annually, at what time any of those Cruisers come into Port, how long they tarry there, and when depart. All Ships taken from the Enemy during this War and condemn'd as Prize shall be the property of the Commander, Officers and Seamen that shall take such Prize. The Queen shall give a Bounty to all such Captors of 5/4



per Man for every Man found on Board such Enemy's Ship at the time she is taken: And also Ten Pounds for every Gun such Ship carries, or hath Port-holes for." Another Act also passed this Session for encouraging the Trade to *America*; wherein it was provided, That all Prize-Officers should be suppress'd after June the 24th, 1708. The Flaggs, and other Officers and Seamen of every Man of War shall have the sole Interest in Ships and Goods they shall take in *America*. The Lord Admiral, or Persons appointed by the Admiralty shall give Commission to Commanders of Ships to seize and take the Enemy's Ships or Goods in *America*, and their Captures being condemn'd in any of the Courts of Admiralty for the Plantations, shall be divided amongst the Commanders and Seamen. No Person serving on board any Privateer or Trading-Ship in *America* shall be Press'd by any Ship of War. Her Majesty may grant Commissions or Charters to any Persons or Societies for taking any Ships, Goods, Harbours, Lands or Fortifications of the Enemy in *America*, and enjoy the same after the War. With many other very encouraging Proviso's.

The Acts passed this Session relating to *Scotland*, were, An Act to Repeal the two Acts of *Scotland*, Entitled, *An Act for the Security of the Kingdom*, And *an Act against Peace and War*, as inconsistent with the Union. An Act for rendering the Union more compleat, whereby the Privy-Council in *Scotland* was put down, Justices of Peace establish'd in *Scotland*, and Circuit Courts were appointed, and the manner of choosing the Representatives in Parliament directed. The *Act for better securing her Majesty's Person and Government* provides that all Officers in *Scotland* shall take the Abjuration Oath. There pass'd also this Session an Act to make further provision for electing the 16 Peers for *Scotland*. For trying Peers for Offences in *Scotland*. And an Act for Establishing a Court of Exchequer in *Scotland*.

Other notable Transactions of this Session were the Address of both Houses to the Queen on the 23d of December: And the Examination of the *Affair of Gregg*.

On the 22d of December the Lords communicated to the Commons an Address to her Majesty, humbly offering it as their Opinion, "That no Peace can be Honourable or Safe for her Majesty, or her Allies, if *Spain*, the *West-Indies*, or any part of the Spanish Monarchy be suffer'd to remain under the Power of the House of *Bourbon*. Wherein the Commons Concurr'd, and both Houses waited upon the Queen with it. To which her Majesty answer'd, 'My Lords and Gentlemen, I am fully of your Opinion, that no Peace can be Honourable or Safe for Us or for Our Allies, till the entire Monarchy of *Spain* be restored to the House of *Austria*, &c.

The *Affair of Gregg* was petulantly extended, and made more of than it merited. This Man was a Clerk in Mr. Secretary *Harley's* Office, and being an idle debauch'd Fellow, could not subsist upon his ordinary Perquisites, but to supply his Wants undertook a Criminal Correspondence with the Enemy. It was discover'd by the Post-Master of *Brussels*, and *Gregg* was taken into Custody on the last Day of December. The House of Lords suspecting he might have Correspondents and Associates in *England* appointed a Committee to examine him in *Newgate*, but nothing appear'd further than what I have said. The Man was try'd, Pleaded Guilty, and condemn'd for High-Treason on the 19th of January, and

1707

executed soon after, confessing his own Guilt, but acquitting every body as Accessaries with him.

The House of Lords in an Address to the Queen declar'd as their Opinion, that this was a Crime of a very heinous nature, and that Papers of secret nature were too much expos'd in the Secretary's Office, whereby this and other Clerks had it in their Power to give the Enemy from time to time Informations of the Designs here concerted, the Stations of our Convoys, and the times of Trade-Fleets sailing &c.

On the 11 of February Mr. Secretary, *Harley* resign'd his Office, which was given to *Henry Boyle*, Esq; The next Day Sir *Thomas Mansel* Comptroller of the Household, Sir *Simon Harcourt* Attorney General, and Mr. *St. Johns* Secretary at War Resign'd their Places.

About this time her Majesty nominated Dr. *More* Bishop of *Norwich* to succeed Dr. *Patrick* deceas'd, in the Bishoprick of *Ely*, and Dr. *Trind* to succeed him in the Bishoprick of *Norwich*. Sir *Jonathan Trelawney* being promoted to the Bishoprick of *Windsor*, her Majesty nominated Dr. *Blackhall* to succeed him in *Exeter*. And Sir *William Daves* succeeded Dr. *Stratford* deceas'd, in the Bishoprick of *Chester*.

And now we were surpriz'd by a very bold Attempt from the Enemy. The French King, meditating Revenge for our Invasion of his Kingdom, and Besieging a Place of such consequence to him as *Toulon*; endeavour'd to shew us in our turn the distraction an Invasion produces. He was fairly invited to it by the evident Discontent the Scottish Nation was in by reason of the Union, where in their Passions the unthinking People often let fall Expressions that gave the pretended Prince of *Wales* room to believe he should not be unwelcome. This was too fair an opportunity for the French to let slip, and therefore that Court resolv'd by giving the Chevalier de *St. George* (which was the Title the Pretender to the Crown of *Britain* was now known by) Assistance, to make *Great-Britain* the Seat of the War. Accordingly a Fleet of Men of War and Transports were expeditiously fitted out at *Dunkirk*, and 10000 Forces with many Officers, much Ammunition, Artillery and Arms put on Board. Major General *Cadogan*, who was her Majesty's Envoy in *Holland*, soon gave Advice of the Preparations, and then went to *Brussels* and so concerted Matters with Monsieur d' *Auverquerque* that 10 Battalions of the English Forces in *Flanders* were immediately drawn down to the Coast ready to be shipp'd. The Admiralty here at the same time applied such diligence in fitting out a Fleet, that 23 Sail of Men of War under Sir *George Byng* and the Lord *Dunfry* appear'd before *Dunkirk* on the 27th of February, O. S. when the Enemy were promising themselves we could have no Fleet abroad. The Pretender came to *Dunkirk March* the 9th, N. S. But the sight of the English Fleet made the French Admiral Monsieur *Fourbin* write back to Court for fresh Orders. And to colour the delay of proceeding, 'twas pretended the young Prince was Sick. But the French King sending express Orders to his Admiral to venture out, and the contrary Writs having forc'd our Fleet to withdraw to our own Coast, on the 17th of March, N. S. they set sail. Our Fleet was by this time reinforc'd to the Number of 40 Sail of Line of Battle Ships, besides Frigats and Tenderes. And Sir *George Byng* having receiv'd Advice that the Enemy was sail'd Set sail after them. At the same time the Forces were shipp'd off at *Ostend*, and Admiral

Admiral *Baker* convoy'd them over. These Forces, together with several Regiments of Horse march'd for *Scotland* with all expedition. The French sail'd directly for *Edinburgh Fryth*, but the bad Winds they met with hinder'd them from getting thither till the 23<sup>d</sup>. N. S. that is the 12<sup>th</sup> of *March* our Stile. There are two Accounts of theirs extent, one a Letter from Marshal *Maignon* to Monsieur *Chamillard*, the other from an Irish Officer on board. The former says they did not go into the *Fryth*, but spying our Fleet stood off immediately; the other says they had just got into the *Fryth* when the English Fleet came to the Mouth of it, and giving the Signal for Anchoring, *Fourbin*, who understood it, immediately gave Orders to every Ship to sink out singly in the Night. As soon as the Day appear'd our Fleet discover'd and gave them Chase, but they out sail'd us, so that except the *Salisbury*, a Man of War formerly taken from us, they all escap'd. They roved about, with intention to Land at *Inverness*, but having no Pilots, and the Wind not permitting a Frigate to get a Shoar which they sent for some, they stood off, and by dispersing themselves in that wide Sea, and in hazy Weather, made a Shift to get back to *Dunkirk*, but in very sorry plight.

There were taken Prisoners on board the *Salisbury*, the Lord *Griffin*, the Lord *Clermont* and Mr. *Middleton*. A Lieutenant General. His Aid de Camp, a Colonel, 2 Lieutenant Colonels, 5 Captains and 2 Lieutenants, French Officers, 15 Irish Officers, 5 Companies of French Foot Soldiers, 250 Seamen, and all the Officers of the Ship.

And thus by the Blessing of God we were most happily and without the least hurt, deliver'd from this Threatning Danger. And yet such was the impertinent dispiritedness of the Publick at this Time, that during the short Time the Fright lasted, and even after the Danger was over, there was such raking and tearing to get Money in, that the Publick Credit sunk extremly, and the Bank of *England* was hard beset. But that Body being duly Sustain'd by the Queen, and the Directors calling in 20 per Cent from their Partners stemm'd the impetuosity of the present Tide, and soon abated the demand upon them.

The Parliament sat all this while, and by Addresses to her Majesty gave the Publick assurance that they would exert themselves in Defeating this bold Attempt of the Enemy. They pass'd a Bill also, to Empower her Majesty to Imprison such Persons, as she had cause to Suspect were conspiring against her Person or Government. In fine, the Danger of the Invasion being over, and the Bills all ready that were intended to be pass'd this Session: Her Majesty came to the House on the 1<sup>st</sup> of *April*, and gave the Royal Assent to the Bills, made a most Gracious Speech, and then the Parliament was Prorogued.

On the 15<sup>th</sup> of *April* her Majesty issued a Proclamation for Dissolving the Parliament; and soon after another Proclamation for calling a New one, on the 8<sup>th</sup> of *July*. The Lord *Griffin* was committed to the *Tower*, and on the 15<sup>th</sup> of *May* was brought to the Queen's Bench-Bar, and upon the former outlawry against him, receiv'd Sentence of Death. But her Majesty was pleas'd to grant him a Reprieve for a Month, which was renewed from time to time till he Died in the *Tower*. On the 22<sup>d</sup> of *April*, her Majesty Nominat'd Dr. *Eleewood* to Succeed Dr. *Beveridge* Deceas'd, in the Bishoprick of *St. Asaph*.

## QUEEN ANNE.

The Campaign in *Flanders* this Year was exceeding Honourable. The Victory at *Oudenard* and the Taking of *Lille*, were Conquests of inestimable Value. The Emperor concurring with the Queen, and the States were of Opinion, that a brisk effort in *Flanders* would most sensibly affect the Enemy. He sent therefore Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* his President of the Council of War, and the General he most relied on to the *Hague*, to concert with the Duke of *Marlborough* and the States, the Operations of the next Campaign. The Duke arriv'd at the *Hague* April the 8th N. S. where he found the Prince just arriv'd. They enter'd immediately into the strictest Amity, and after having held Conferences with the States Deputys, they went together to the Court of *Hanover*. They arriv'd there the 26th of April, had Audience of his Electoral Highness, and after divers Conferences wherein all things were adjusted for the military Actions, Prince *Eugene* went to *Leipsick*, and from thence to *Vienne*, and the Duke of *Marlborough* came to the *Hague*, where he arriv'd the 3d of May. It must be Noted, that the Elector of *Hanover* was now Commander in chief of the Army of the Empire, and the Scheme for this Year's Service took a large part of the German Army from the *Rhine*, to Assist Prince *Eugene*. Which his Electoral Highness for the good of the common Cause gave way too, altho' it left him incapable of making any notable effort against the Enemy.

About the latter end of May the Army was form'd, and consisted of 180 Squadrons, and 112 Battalions. The French Army also took the Field about the same time, the Duke of *Burgundy* being Commander in chief, and under him the Duke of *Vendosme*; the Duke of *Berry* also and the *Princes*, were in the Army, which was Superior in Number to the Confederates being 197 Squadrons and 124 Battalions. Several Marches and Counter-Marches pass'd, and there were daily expectations of a Battle. The Confederates expected large reinforcements from the *Rhine*, which were to be Conducted into the *Netherlands* by Prince *Eugene*, and therefore lay the more Quietly in their Camp expecting them; which the French being surpris'd of, ventur'd to Detach off a large Number of their Troops on the 5th of July, who advanc'd towards *Ghent*. The Elector of *Bavaria*, (who by his profuse way of Living while Governor of the *Netherlands*) had ingratiated himself so much with that People, as to be able to keep Correspondence with this Town *Bruges* and *Antwerp*, and had dispos'd the Inhabitants to betray them to the French. *Ghent* therefore was Surrender'd as soon as the French came before it, as was likewise *Bruges* the next Day. The whole French Army Decamp'd at the same time, and on the 9th, invested *Oudenard*. The Confederate Army made a long March after them the 6th; and being joined by Prince *Eugene* with part of his Forces, they threw in a Reinforcement into *Oudenarde*, and March'd the 10th to the Camp of *Lessines*, which the French endeavour'd to have possess'd. The Enemy quitted *Oudenarde* and pass'd the *Scheld*, and the Duke of *Marlborough* and the Prince resolving to give them Battle, pass'd it also. Which Produc'd on the 11th of July, the Battle of *Oudenarde*. The Action began at 3 in the afternoon, but it could not be call'd a general Engagement till towards 7 when the Battle became very furious on both sides, the French retir'd continually, but fresh Troops coming up, they maintain'd a Fight for some time; but the Superior Courage of the Confederates and the Bar-

very and Activity of the Duke of *Berwick* and Prince *Eugene*, put them to the Rout, and on their Victory was gain'd. The French drew off in the Night, and made a admirable good Retreat towards *Ghent*, having lost above 10000 Men, either kill'd or taken; for 700 Officers, and 7000 private Soldiers, besides 34 Standards, 15 Colours, and 5 pair of Kettle Drums were taken by the Confederates. While on the contrary the loss on the Confederate side amounted to no more than 800 Kill'd, and 2146 Wounded. And at the same time abundance of Germans, Switz, and Savoyards deserted the Enemy, and took Service with the Allies.

The rest of the German Reinforcements join'd the Army a few Days after, and then the Siege of *LiLLÉ* was resolv'd on. The Artillery and Ammunition necessary for that Siege were sent for, and in the mean time, the Army beat down the Enemies Lines.

When the German Troops mov'd from the *Ribre*, the Duke of *Berwick* who Commanded the French Army on that side, March'd with the Troops he Commanded to *Flanders* also. Prince *Eugene* observ'd these, while the Duke of *Mariborough* invaded the Enemies Country, and our Army fix'd at Discretion there, the French lying still entrench'd under the Canon of *Ghent*. *August* the 13th *Lille* was invested.

This City was the Capital of French *Flanders*, a Place of that opulency, Wealth, and Politeness, that it was call'd *Petit Paris*, *Little Paris*. And perhaps no City in all the French Dominions except the Capital exceeded it. Nothing was wanting to render it Secure, and the Fortifications were such, as far as could be, impregnable. The Siege was long and terrible, and the French Army without, made shews of attempting to raise the Siege, but their Courage fail'd them. They then turn'd their Minds on stopping up the Passage of the *Scheldt*, to deprive the Besiegers of receiving Ammunition and Necessaries: This incommoded them till the arrival of Troops from *England*: under Major General *Barle*, who Land'd at *Ostend* Sep. 21, and improv'd relief. For it was resolv'd to send 700 Waggon's to *Ostend*, to bring Ammunition from thence: by Land under the Convey of a part of their Forces. Accordingly the Waggon's were loaded and set forward: But a Body of French under Count *de la Motte* being sent to intercept 'em, Major General *Webb* march'd with a Body of Troops to meet and Reinforce the Convey: This General being met by the French at a Place call'd *Wyndale*, in a Pass between two Woods, dispos'd his Battalions so judiciously, and his Men fought so bravely, that with 6000 Men, he maintain'd a Fight of 4 hours against 24000 Men, with 40 Pieces of Cannon, and in the end made them Retreat in great Confusion. The Convey in the mean time pass'd undisturb'd another Way, and arriv'd safe in the Camp. The loss in this Action was 10 Officers and 111 Soldiers kill'd, and 62 Officers and 680 Soldiers wounded. The arrival of this Convey enabled them to continue the Siege of *Lille*, which otherwise must very probably have been rais'd: *October* 3. the *Revellin* was Taken. Still great Efforts were made by the Enemy, to hinder the bringing in Ammunition. The Duke of *Berwick* with 10000 Men from *Bruges* and *Ipres* cut the Dikes, and over-run'd the Country, thro' which it was to be brought from *Ostend*. But this difficulty was overcome by the help of Boats and good management, and another good Quantity of Ammunition and Provisions was brought in into the Camp. *October* 18, Monsieur d' *Anguy* departed this

Life in his Quarters at *Roussellars*, and Count *Tilly* took upon him the Command of the Dutch Forces. All attempts of Diversion on the French side proving ineffectual, the Siege was carried on with that Vigour that on the 23d *October*, the Town Surrender'd; But the Garrison retiring into the Citadel, the Siege took up above seven Weeks more: for the Elector of *Bavaria* made another bold Attempt of Diversion, by a sudden March with an Army to *Brussels*, and on the 26th of *November* began to Fire upon the Town. But the Duke of *Mariborough* and Prince *Suzanne* advanc'd to his relief with incredible expedition, the News whereof oblig'd him the next Day to raise the Siege. In fine, after the extreme Difficulties were surmounted, and the utmost Bravery and Conduct shewn by those Constitute Generals, the Citadel also was Surrender'd *December* the 9th.

The Duke resolving to Finish the Work, went out to leave *Ghent* and *Bruges* in the French hands, he therefore commenc'd a new Siege, and open'd Trenches before *Ghent* *December* the 24th. On the 30th they Capitulated, and on the 2d of *January* the Garrison March'd out. *Bruges* gave him no Trouble, for the French abandon'd that. And so this Successful, but Painful Campaign ended.

The Duke of *Savoy* this Campaign, gain'd upon the French. He invaded *Dauphine* with Success. *Exilles* and *Fenestrelles* two strong Forts on the Frontiers of that Province he made himself Master of by his Siege.

The Empire in their Dyet this Year made great Resolutions, but perform'd so little, that the Elector of *Hanover* could do nothing upon the *Rhine*.

Our Fleet this Year commanded by Sir *John Leak* arriv'd at *Lisbon* *April* 7. and sail'd for the *Straits* *May* the 8th. They met a Fleet of French Division, Ships whereof 69 out of 90, were taken. On the 26 of *July* they arriv'd at *Barcelona*, whence they sail'd the 30th to *Vado*. Being arriv'd there the Dutch Admiral went up to *Turin* to hasten the Troops that were to come thence to be embark'd. for *Barcelona*; and Sir *John Norris* went to *Milan* for the same reason, and to Compliment the Princess of *Welfemburg*, the Contracted Spouse of King *Charles*. Sir *John Leak* went afterwards to wait upon this Lady at *Milan*, and on the 13th of *July*, receiv'd her on Board the Fleet at *Genoa*, and Conducted her to *Masore* near *Rome*.

The French in the mean time pursued their Interest in *Spain* as much as their Circumstances would permit. They invested *Torres* *June* the 1st, and it was Surrender'd *July* the 11th. They took *Denia* *November* the 17th and *Alicant* *December* the 3d. But Sir *John Leak* made some amends for these Losses. For the Fleet under his Conduct conquer'd the fruitful Island of *Sardinia*; and the Island *Minorca* wherein the Noted Port *Mahon* was of great advantage to the Confederacy.

In the *West-Indies* our Ships made good Prize upon the Enemy. A Privateer Sloop Commanded by Captain *Coleby*, with 100 Men falling in with a Fleet of the Enemies Brigantines richly Laden, fought the Guard Sloop and 2 more, took her and 6 more, and therein a Wealth which the Enemy offer'd 80000 Dollars Ransom for. Mr. *Wager* who was Commander of her Majesty's Ships of War there, hearing that the Gallies were preparing to sail from *Porto Rico* to *Carthagens*, sail'd from *Jamaica* *March* 6

In the *Expedition*, accompany'd with by *Kingston*, *Portland* and *Vulture*. They lay off and on between *Carthagen* and *Porto Bello*, till the 28th of May, when they saw 17 sail to Leeward. The Commodore resolv'd to Fight them, and bore down accordingly; The Admiral who mounted 64 Brass Guns, the Vice-Admiral of 50, the Rear-Admiral of 44 and a French Ship of 36 Guns, all engaged him. He fought 'em for 4 Hours, in which time the Admiral blew up, the Vice-Admiral having her upper Deck blown up bore away, and the Rear-Admiral was taken. The *Kingston* and the *Portland* all this while did nothing, notwithstanding orders sent to follow the Vice-Admiral, whom they might have taken. The Ship that blew up was worth 30 Millions of Pieces of Eight; and that taken was so rich, that the Commodore's share of the Prize, was reckon'd to amount to 100000*l*, Captain *Bridges* of the *Kingston*, and Captain *Windsor* of the *Portland* were both Try'd in a Court Martial at *Jamaica* July the 23; and both turn'd out of their Commands.

Sir *George Rigg* had the Honour to Convey the Contracted Queen of *Portugal* (Daughter to the late Emperor) from *Holland* to *Lisbon*. Her Majesty went on Board the British Squadron in the *Muse*, and arriv'd safe at *Spirhead* the 24th of *September*, where she Land'd, and was Complimented and Entertain'd. And on the 29th went on Board again, and arriv'd safe at *Lisbon* *October* the 27th N. S. From thence the Admiral sail'd forward to the *Straits*; and took upon him the Command of the Fleet in the *Medicanean*.

An Affair happen'd this Summer which occasion'd a Law in the next Session to prevent the like for the future. Monsieur *Mazeux* of the Muscovite Embassador being about to depart Home; an indiscreet Creditor of that Minister Arrested him for the Debt. He complain'd to the Secretary and had the Arrest taken off, but he resenting the Indignity, the Queen order'd a Prosecution, and the Persons concern'd were afterwards Punish'd.

His Royal Highness Prince *George* of *Denmark* having been long troubled with a violent Asthma, and sometimes spitting of Blood, grew very ill in *October*, and notwithstanding all Medicinal Applications his Asthma encreased and was accompany'd with a Cough, Blood spitting, and a Coma or Sleepiness; which ended in Convulsions, and finally his Highness expir'd *October* the 28th, to the excessive Greif of the Queen. His Corps was interr'd the 13th of *November*, in King *Henry* the VII. Chappel, and the Funeral attended by all the Officers of State, and the Nobility. His Highness was universally beloved in the Nation, and therefore the Mourning for him was very general.

On the 25th of *November* her Majesty Constituted the Earl of *Pembroke* Lord High-Admiral, and appointed the Earl of *Wharton* to Succeed him in the Lieutenantancy of *Ireland*. And the Lord *Sommers* was made President of the Council.

On the 16th of *November* the Parliament met, and chose Sir *Richard Onslow* Speaker. Her Majesty's Grief not permitting her to come to the House, she appointed Commissioners to open the Parliament, in whose Name the Lord Chancellor made a Speech. Wherein he recommended a larger Supply for the Army in *Flanders*, and a larger Supply for the Fleet,  
Provision

## QUEEN ANNE.

Provision of such Laws as might be necessary to make the Union more perfect, and an Improvement of Trade and Manufacture.

Both Houses address'd her Majesty to Condole with her upon the Death of her Royal Spouse, and to assure her of their asserting her Right, and promoting her Service with the expence of their Lives and Fortunes. The Commons resolv'd a Supply. *Nov. 24.* And on the 26th having receiv'd the Estimates, they Voted the Sums to be for 40000 Men for the Sea Service 4*l.* per Man per Mensen. For the Ordinary of the Navy 120000*l.* For 40000 Land-men, 901827*l.* For 10000 additional Forces 177511*l.* For her Majesty's proportion of 3000 Palatines, 34451*l.* For her Majesty's proportion of 4639 Saxons, 43251*l.* For her Majesty's proportion of *Bohmer's* Regiment, 9269*l.* On the 15th of December they further Voted, For augmenting the Troops that were to act in *Flanders* with the Allies, 202000*l.* And *Feb. 2.* For Guards and Garrisons, and for *Irish*, including 5000 Men to serve on Board the Fleet, 549255*l.* For the Expence for Land-service, 180000*l.* For a Year's Interest of unanish'd Debentures, 49310*l.* For circulating old Exchequer Bills, 3500*l.* And lastly on *Feb. 12.* for maintaining the Forces in *Spain* and *Portugal*, 108708*l.* For Transport-service, 144000*l.* For Subsidies to the Allies, 533845*l.* For extraordinary Services already arriv'd, 340984*l.* In all, 6,124057*l.* To raise these Sums, they gave the Land-Tax of 4*s.* per *Libra*. The Mill Tax, and 2,500000*l.* by Exchequer-Bills. For the Bank of England propos'd to add 400000*l.* upon the old Fund granted to them, and upon condition of their being Continued a Corporation for 20 Years longer. They propos'd to receive Subscriptions for doubling their Stock, to enable them to Circulate 2500000*l.* in Exchequer-Bills. Praying, that a Pail be appointed for paying off and cancelling the said Bills in some certain time. And that a Fund be granted for paying 150000*l.* Yearly, being the Interest for the said Sum at 6 per Cent. with some other Conditions relating to the issuing the said Bills. Which Proposal was receiv'd by the Parliament, and Enacted accordingly. These were all the Grants, with they amounted to much less than was Voted.

There pass'd this Session an Act for Naturalizing all Foreigners being Protestants. And an Act to ascertain the Privilege of Ambassadors. And

The Lord *Haverham's* Speech this year turn'd upon the defect of Arms and Ammunition in the several Castles in *Scotland* at the time of the late Invasion. Which occasion'd some smart Resolves in the House of Lords. And

There having been some Oversures made from France for Peace, it was Resolv'd by the Lords, That an Address be presented to Her Majesty, That she would be pleas'd to take care at the conclusion of the War, that the French King be oblig'd to own her Majesty's Title and the Protestant Succession, and that her Allies be Guaranties of the same, and the Pretender be remov'd out of the French Dominions. And this Address being sent to the Commons for their Concurrence; they concurred, and added to it, That the Demolishing of the Fortifications and Harbour of *Dunkirk* be insisted upon in the ensuing Treaty. It was accordingly presented, and her Majesty gave a most gracious Answer.

Finally, An Act for her Majesty's Free and General Pardon pass'd this Session. Which with 24 other Publick, and 31 Private Acts receiv'd the Royal Assent by Commission on the 21st of April. The Lord Chancellor

made



made a speech in her Majesty's Name, and then the Parliament was Pro-  
rogued.

It must be remember'd, that this Winter had proved exceeding hard, a Frost set in at *Christmas*, and continued above three Weeks, wherein the Cold was more intense than any that had been known. The effect of it, blessed be God, was not Destructive in *England*, but in *France* it made sad Hayock, destroy'd their Vineyards, kill'd their Corn, tore the Trees, and ruin'd the Fruit. Which added to the bad Harvest for some Years past, left the whole Country in a starving State. At the same time the King's Revenue being exhausted by the War, and all the Funds insufficient to enable him to pay the Interest of what he had borrow'd, the Banquiers who remitted his Foreign Payments, were forc'd to make a stop; and particular Persons who had Money in the Hands of Mr. Bernard the Principal of them, lost near a Million Sterling. These Calamities, together with the great Losses sustain'd last Year, and almost every Year of this War, made the French Monarch turn his Thoughts, or seem'd to do so at least, to Peace.

Monsieur *Petrum* Envoy from the Duke of *Holstein*, being a Neuter, was forward to advance Proposals of Peace, and by his Negotiation, the Allies were prevail'd upon to permit the President *de Rouille* to come in to the Netherlands on the part of *France* to treat of Peace. In the beginning of the Year 1709, that Gentleman came to *Antwerp*, where Monsieur *Buis* and Monsieur *Vanderdussen* on the part of the Confederates, held a Conference with him. The States gave immediate Advice to the Emperor and the Queen, of what he had propos'd; And Prince *Eugene* arriv'd at the Hague, *March* the 27th N. S. on the part of the Emperor; and the Duke of *Marlborough* on the 8th of *April* on the part of Her Majesty. The Confederates having made their Demands, *de Rouille* communicated them to the French Court, and receiv'd Orders to agree to 'em. And the Duke of *Marlborough* return'd to *England* to inform her Majesty of the Progress made, and to receive her further Commands. The French Court seem'd so much in Earnest, that the King sent the Marquis *de Torcy*, who arriv'd at the Hague *May* 9, to finish the Negotiation. The D. of *Marlborough* being return'd, his Grace with the Lord *Townsend* were constituted her Majesty's Plenipotentiaries. The French gave up the Monarchy of *Spain*, the Duchy-Barrier, *Dunkirk*, and the Prince of *Wales*, but stuck at *Alfaca*. The Emperor insisted upon that, and the French were allow'd to depart if they agreed not to all. They made a Grimace of Departing, but tarry'd however, and had divers Conferences with the Allies. Till in the end, *May* 28, they agreed to all the Articles, but would not Sign them. The Marquis *de Torcy* carried the Articles to *France* to get the King's Ratification, and promis'd to return by the 4th of *June*. But instead of that, sent a Letter to Prince *Eugene*, to tell him the King would not agree to it. Monsieur *de Rouille* declar'd to the States, That his Master excepted against the 10th, 11th, 28th, 29th, and 37th Articles; Whereupon he was order'd to be gone in 24 Hours. But he desiring another Conference, it was granted, but to no purpose, for he had nothing to propose, and the Allies continued to insist upon what was concluded on. And so on the 8th of *June* that Minister return'd Home.

## An Abstract of the Preliminary Articles for a Truce and a General Peace.

I. A Firm and lasting Peace and perpetual Alliance shall be established between his Imperial Majesty and his Allies, the Queen of Great Britain and the States-General, &c. on one part, and the most Christian King on the other.

II. To attain which good End, preliminary Articles are agreed to serve for the foundation of the Treaties of a general Peace.

III. First. The most Christian King shall acknowledge King Charles III. King of Spain and of the Territories dependent on that Crown, except what is to be given to the Crown of Portugal, the Duke of Savoy and the States-General.

IV. And soasmuch as the Duke of Anjou is in possession of Spain, &c. 'tis agreed, That the Treaties to be made shall be finished in the term of two Months, to begin from the 1st Day of June next, if possible; during which time, Sicily shall be put into the Hands of King Charles, and the Duke of Anjou shall depart out of the Limits of Spain. And if before that time the Duke of Anjou do not consent to the Execution of this Agreement, the most Christian King with the stipulating Princes and States, shall take proper Measures that it may have entire effect. That all Europe may speedily enjoy perfect Tranquillity.

V. The most Christian King shall within two months withdraw all the Forces he has in Spain, Sicily, or in other part of the Spanish Dominions in Europe, and from the Indies as soon as possible. Promising not to send henceforward to the Duke of Anjou, or his Adherents, any Succour whatsoever,

VI. The Monarchy of Spain shall remain entire in the House of Austria. None of its Parts shall be Dismember'd; nor the said Monarchy in whole or in part, be united to that of France; Nor shall one and the same Prince of the House of France, ever become Sovereign thereof, No King who shall Reign in France shall ever Reign in Spain, or acquire within the extent of the said Monarchy, any Towns, Places, or Countries in any part of it, especially in the Netherlands, under any pretence whatsoever.

VII. Particularly and Specially France shall never become possess'd of the Spanish Indies, nor send any Ships thither to exercise Commerce under any pretence whatsoever;

VIII. His most Christian Majesty consents to deliver up to his Imperial Majesty the City and Citadel of Strasburg, in the condition they are now in, with the Fort Kehl, &c. and 100 pieces of Brass Cannon, which shall be deliver'd up immediately after the Ratifications of the Emperor and the Empire shall be exchanged at the Hague.

IX. The Town of Brisac and all its Territories shall be restored to his Imperial Majesty and the House of Austria, with all its Dependancies and Stores by the end of June next, to be enjoyed by his Imperial Majesty as his own Property.

X. The most Christian King shall enjoy Alsace according to the literal Sense of the Treaty of Munster, without extending the said Right to the prejudice of the Rights and Prerogatives belonging to the Ten Imperial Cities

Cities seated therein. Except the Town of *Landau*, the Property whereof shall belong to the Emperor and the Empire.

XI. The most Christian King shall cause to be demolished at his own Expence the Fortified Places he has on the *Rhine* between *Basil* and *Philipsburg*, namely *Huningben*, *New-Brisac*, and *Fort Louis*.

XII. *Rhinfeits* to be possess'd by the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*.

XIII. The Clause in the Treaty of *Ryswick*, about Religion shall be referred to the Negotiation of Peace.

XIV. The most Christian King shall acknowledge the Queen of *Great Britain*.

XV. He shall also acknowledge the Succession of the Crown of *Great Britain* in the Protestant Line, as it is settled by Acts of Parliament.

XVI. The most Christian King shall deliver up to the Crown of *Great Britain* what *France* possesses in *Newfoundland*. And all Places taken by either the English or French in the *Indies* during this War, shall be restored.

XVII. His said Majesty promises to cause all the Fortifications of *Dunkirk*, its Harbour and *Rysbanks* to be razed and filled up at his own Expence, so that one half of the Fortifications shall be raz'd and one half of the Harbour fill'd up within two Months, and the other half within two Months more. Never to be Rebuilt.

XVIII. The Person who calls himself King of *Great Britain*, shall depart out of *France*, and retire into such Country as by the ensuing Treaty shall be agreed.

XIX. Care shall be taken to settle a Treaty of Commerce with *Great Britain*.

XX. As to the King of *Portugal*, the most Christian King shall consent that he shall enjoy all the Advantages stipulated in his favour by the Treaties between him and his Allies.

XXI. His Majesty shall acknowledge the King of *Prussia*.

XXII. And as to the States-General, He shall yield and make over to them the place of *Furnes*, *Ménin*, *Ipres* with its Dependencies, *Lille* with its Castellany, (*Doway* and its Government excepted.) *Conde* and *Mak-beuge* with all their Dependencies, in the Condition they are at present, to serve with the rest of the Spanish *Netherlands* for the Barrier of the States; upon which they may agree with King *Charles*, as well with regard to the Garrisons the States shall maintain therein, as to all other things in the Spanish *Netherlands*, and particularly as to their having the Sovereignty of the upper Quarter of *Guelderland*.

XXIII. The most Christian King shall deliver up all the Towns and Places he has possess'd himself of in the Spanish *Netherlands* in the Condition they are now in, with their Cannon, Stores, &c.

XXIV. He promises not remove any Cannon, Artillery, or Ammunition, out of the Towns to be restored.

XXV. He shall grant the States-General, in relation to their Commerce, what is stipulated by the Treaty of *Ryswick*.

XXVI. His Majesty shall acknowledge the Ninth Electorate,

XXVII. The Duke of *Savoy* shall be reinstated in the Possession of *Dutchy of Savoy*, the Country of *Nice*, and all the other Places before to him. And also the King shall consent that he shall enjoy all the Fortresses yielded to him by the Emperor.

XXVIII. The King shall make over to the Duke of *Savoy* the Town of *Exilles*, *Pemestrelles*, and *Chauxmont*, together with the Valley of *Prag* and all that lies on this side the *Genèvre*.

XIX. As to the late Electors of *Caloghe* and *Bavaria*, their Pretensions shall be refer'd to the Negotiations of the Peace. And the Decrees issued with respect to the Upper Palatinate in favour of the Count Palat shall remain. As also what has been done in Favour to the Imperial Town of *Donawert* and others. And the Garrisons placed in *Hay*, *Liege*, and *Bonne*, shall remain till Agreement be made with the Emperor and the Empire.

XXX. And for removing all Doubts touching the execution of the said Articles,

XXXI. It is agreed, That the further Demands to be made by the Emperor, the Queen of *Great-Britain*, the States, and the French King, shall not interrupt the Cessation of Arms.

XXXII. The Empire, the four associated Circles, the King of *Poland*, the King of *Prussia*, the Duke of *Savoy*, and other Allies, shall be free to make in the Congress such Demands besides what is here granted, as they shall think fit.

XXXIII. The General Negotiation shall be finished if possible, within two Months.

XXXIV. A Cessation of Arms between the Armies of all the Parties at War, shall Commence every where as soon as the conclusion of the Articles shall come to the Knowledge of the said Parties.

XXXV. The most Christian King promises to deliver up *Namur*, *Mons* and *Charleroy*, the 15th of *June* next. *Luxemburg*, *Conde*, *Townshay* and *Mabouenge*, in 15 Days after. *Newport*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knocque* and *his*, before the 15th of *July*. And before the expiration of those two Months, to raze and fill up the Fortifications and Haven of *Dunkirk*.

XXXVI. The King promises to execute all that has been stipulated for the Allies within two Months after the conclusion of the Treaty.

XXXVII. In case the King of *France* executes all that is above mentioned, and that the whole Monarchy of *Spain* be delivered up and yielded to King *Charles* within the limited time, 'tis agreed, That the Cessation of Arms between the Parties at War, shall continue till the conclusion of the Peace.

XXXVIII. That all this be the Basis and Foundation of the Treaties of Peace to be made, which shall be drawn up in the most ample Form, &c.

XXXIX. The Ratifications of these Preliminary Articles shall be exchanged on the part of the Queen of *Great-Britain* and the States, by the 15th of *June* next. On the part of the Emperor by the 1st of *July*; and upon the delivery of the Ratification of the Queen and the States, the evacuation of the Towns above-mention'd and the demolition of *Dunkirk* shall immediately be set about and perform'd out of hand. The like execution in favour of the Emperor and King *Charles* shall commence after the Ratification of the Emperor, &c.

XL. And 'to hasten the conclusion of a General Peace, 'tis agreed that the Congress shall begin at the Hague on the 15th of June next. Done at the Hague, May 28, 1709.

The Negotiation for the Peace being at an end, It was Resolv'd to prosecute the War with Vigour. The Duke of *Marlborough* therefore departed for the Army, and arriv'd at *Brussels* June the 10th, where he met Prince *Eugene*. The Army consisted of 110000 Men, and assembled about *Courtray* and *Mentin* the 21st. The French altho' their Cavalry were well mounted, and the Infantry well recruited, durst not expose themselves, but Entrench'd deep. Our Generals therefore declin'd the Attempt of Fighting, and sat down before *Tournay*. On the 3d of July that City was invested and three Attacks form'd against it. The Trenches were open'd the 7th, and the Siege carry'd on with Vigour. On the 28th of July the Town Capitulated, and the Garrison retir'd into the Citadel; the Siege whereof took up but few Days more before the Garrison Capitulated, and Articles were agreed upon on the 4th of August. But being sent to the Court of *France* for Ratification, it was refus'd, and so the Siege was renew'd and continued all the Month. But finally, on the 3d of September it was surrender'd. Marshal *Villars* had the Command of the French Army, to whom was now added Marshal *Boufflers*, who arriv'd in their Camp the 7th of September. The Prince of *Hesse* commanded a separate Army, which the French had their Eye upon and were preparing to attack. But our Generals were so well provided with Spyes, that they had notice of it, and dispos'd the Army to prevent them. And at the same time understanding that *Mons* was at this time but thinly Garrison'd, it was resolv'd to hinder the French throwing more into it, and to Besiege that Town. They dispos'd themselves therefore to invest it. But the French Army marching from *Valenciennes* got into a strong Camp about three Miles distant from *Adont*, whence it had been possible so to disturb us as to prevent the taking of the Place. Our Generals Viewed the Enemies Army, and notwithstanding their advantageous situation, concerted the methods of Attacking them. The French fortified their Camp with such Works as render'd it excessive strong, and therefore were able to make vigorous Defence. But the Courage of our Soldiery, and the Conduct of our Generals overcame all Difficulties, and after six Hours bloody Fight, the Confederates broke through the Entrenchments, and put the Enemy to Flight, leaving behind them 16 pieces of Cannon, 301 Officers Prisoners, 20 Colours, and 26 Standards. By intercepted Letters it was discover'd, that besides the 301 Officers taken, they had 540 Kill'd, and 1068 Wounded; and of private Soldiers Kill'd, Wounded, or Taken, 15000. On the Confederate Side, it appear'd by the Accounts of the several Regiments, that of Officers and Soldiers there were Kill'd, 5547, and Wounded 7421. This Battle was fought on the 11th of September N. S. and was call'd the Battle of *Blarignies*, or *Taisniers*, or *Malplaquet*, from three Villages of those Names seated on or near the place of Action. The advantageous Situation of the Enemy was such, that when our Generals view'd it after the Battle, they were amaz'd at the Difficulties they had surmounted. And altho' the French fought so well that 'twas said they retriev'd their Nation's

1709



tion's Honour in this Action yet in an intercepted Letter from an Officer in their Army, speaking of the *Eugene's* and *Malborough's* as he calls them, were these Words, *What can withstand the rapid Force of those famous Heroes? if an Army of 100000 Men of the best Troops, posted between two Woods, treble entrench'd, and performing their Duty as well as brave Men could do, were not able to stop them one Day, will you not own with me (says he) that they surpass all the Heroes of former Ages?*

On the 21st of September *MONS.* was invested; on the 20th of October it Capitulated, and on the 23d the Confederates took possession of it. The Season being now far advanc'd, and the Army much fatigued the Generals were willing to give them Ease, and therefore finish'd the Campaign, and the Army march'd into Quarters.

Nothing was done on the *Rhine* this Campaign. The Duke of *Haver* who commanded, laid a Scheme of Action that with Success had been of great Moment. Count *Mercy* was detach'd with a Body of Troops to march round thro' the Skirts of *Switzerland* into *Alsace* and attack the French on the back, but it miscarried; *Mercy* got thither, but ventur'd to fight too soon and was beaten.

The Duke of *Savoy* had some Demands upon the Imperial Court, which he thought was too long delay'd, and therefore refus'd to take the Field till he was satisfied: Her Majesty and the States by their Ambassadors at *Vienna* solicited his Cause, and obtain'd such an Answer as pacified him. This retarded the opening the Campaign on that side till the beginning of July. But they then behav'd themselves so well that the French were driven out of their Entrenchments at *St. Maurice*, their Lines forc'd at *Conflans*, and the Town *Annecy* taken by the Confederates.

In *Portugal* a Battle was fought at *Caya*, where the *Portuguese* Horse giving way the *Spaniards* became Masters of the Cannon, so retire which the Lord *Galway* brought up three British Regiments, who push'd the Enemy and recover'd it, but not being sustain'd by the *Portuguese* were surrounded and made Prisoners.

In *Spain*, *Alicans* having been block'd up ever since December, was (after the springing of a Mine which the Enemy with prodigious Toil had cut into a Rock under the Castle) forced to Capitulate, April the 17th, and the Garrison went on board the British Squadron of Men of War which was just arriv'd with a Reinforcement of Men under General *Stanhope*, but found it impracticable to put them into the Town.

But the Duke of *Arjou* was not able to bring a sufficient Army into the Field on *Catalonia* side. For Count *Staremberg* pass'd the *Sagra* on the 27th of August, and took *Balaguer* with 900 Men in it Prisoners of War. General *Stanhope* having form'd a Design to surprize *Cadix* put himself on board the Fleet commanded by Sir *George Byng* at Port *Mus* with some Forces and sail'd to *Gibraltar*, where he expected to have met the Forces sent from *England* on board Rear-Admiral *Baler*; but the contrary Winds detain'd the Fleet so long that the Attempt was then impracticable.

The War between the *Swedes* and the *Muscovites* is so foreign to our History, that it cannot be expected to have place here. But that great Event the Battle of *Pultawa*, wherein the Swedish Army was totally Defeated, and the King forced to fly to *Turkey*, has given occasion to so much Talk here, that we cannot omit to say, that it was fought this Year on the 20th of *June* O. S.

This Summer a large Number of Poor People that were Inhabitants of the *Palatinate* on the *Rhine*, where the French Armies had in the last War destroy'd the Country, and in this War Miserably Impoverish'd it by Contributions; were invited over by some Persons in Power here, and came accordingly. Care was taken of them by a Society of Gentlemen, and by the Queen's Letters Patents, publick Collections were made for them; which rais'd a considerable Sum. Several Gentlemen of Estate and Virtue labour'd in providing for them; And to that purpose, form'd a design of Planting them together in *Kew*, and offer'd a very large Sum of Money to Purchase *Cobham Park*, lately belonging to Sir *Joseph Williamson*, and now to be sold; But the Money altho' the full Value, was refus'd; and the Publick beginning, to take great displeasure at the introduction of so many Beggars among us, when we had already too many Poor unprovided for, those Gentlemen could not make the intended provision for them, and therefore after 2 or 3 Months Subsisting 'em, part were sent to *Maryland*, part were sent over into *Ireland*, and the rest distributed as well as they could be here.

The Earl of *Wharton* being constituted Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, his Excellency set out in *April* for that Kingdom. He arriv'd at *Dublin* April the 21st, and was Receiv'd with the usual Solemnity. On the 4th of *May* the Parliament met, to whom he made a Speech; wherein after intimating her Majesty's good disposition to that Kingdom, and her confidence that they would give such Supplies as were necessary for the support of the Government, He told them, (that the State of the Revenue and the Publick Accounts should be laid before them. That the publick Service having call'd away some of the Forces of this Kingdom, others should forthwith be put in their places. And recommended to their consideration the putting the Fortifications into a better state of Defence, and providing them with Stores. He also recommended to them the providing for the safety of the Protestants of that Kingdom, who were much out number'd by the Papists. The Houses made their Loyal Addresses to her Majesty, and Addresses to the Lord Lieutenant; And on the 13th of *May* Voted a Supply. And the 23d Resolv'd, That the Funds already granted were sufficient to *Midsummer* 1709. That a further Supply be granted for support of the Government. That a Supply be granted to buy Arms and Ammunition for the Militia, to and Build Arsenals in the several Provinces of the Kingdom And, That the Sum be 750000. The Bills for these Supplies, A Bill to prevent the Growth of Popery and several others being prepar'd, and sent to *England*; the Parliament adjourn'd to the 28th of *July*. And being Met again, the Bill for erecting Arsenals being alter'd in *England*, the four Arsenals in the four Provinces being alter'd to One establish'd in *Dublin*, and, for the use of the Militia, alter'd to, for the Queen's Service, gave occasion to a long Debate, but it was overrul'd and the Bill Pass'd. The Poor Palatines in number 500 sent over to *Ireland*, were ac-

ceptable to the Parliament, who Voted *August* the 22d, 1. That her Majesty consulted the strengthening and securing the Protestant Intrest, by sending them over. 2. That encouraging and settling them in *Ireland* will much contribute to the security of the Kingdom. 3. That her Majesty be Address'd to allow them 5000*l.* per Annum, for three Years, &c. 4. That the same shall be made good to her Majesty by the next Aid of Parliament. On the 30th of *August* the Acts receiv'd the Royal Assent, and then the Parliament was Prorogued to the 13th of *March*. On the 19th of *September*, his Excellency return'd to *England*.

On the 15th of *November*, the Parliament of *Great-Britain* met; in whom her Majesty made a most Gracious Speech: Wherein she took notice of the Enemies Insidious pretences of Peace, and desir'd such Supplies as they should think fit. And recommended a stoppage of the exportation of Corn because it rais'd the Price excessively, and thereby gave the Poor occasion to make Grievous Complaints. Both Houses Address'd her Majesty with great Loyalty and Affection. And Voted Thanks to the Duke of *Marlborough*, for the great and Important Services he had done to the Nation.

The Commons were expeditious in Granting the Supplies. They Voted *November* the 1st, for 40000 Seamen including 8000 Marines, 208000*l.* For the Ordinary of the Navy, 120000*l.* On *November* the 23d, For 40000 Land Forces, 901992*l.* For 10000 Additional Troops, 177511*l.* For her Majesty's proportion of 3000 Palatines, 34251*l.* For her Majesty's proportion of 4639 Saxons, 43251*l.* For *Borbours* Regiment, 9269*l.* For Troops of Augmentation, 20200*l.* For her Majesty's proportion of Subsidies to the Allies, 567845*l.* For Guards and Galleys, and Invalids, including 5000 Men to serve on Board the Fleet, 543775*l.* On *November* the 19th, For the Ordinance for the Land-Tax, 130000*l.* On *December* the 2d, For the Forces in *Spain*, *Portugal*, &c. 1,126035*l.* On *December* the 10th, For extraordinary Charges yet provided for by Parliament, 234974*l.* For one Year's Intrest of Debentures, 49357*l.* For Transporting Land-Forces, 144000*l.* And for Circulating Old Exchequer Bills, 2000*l.* In all 6,184,366*l.* for the Service in the Year 1710.

Towards raising these Sums, they Voted on the 25th of *November* the Land-Tax of 4*s.* per *Libra*, and on the 25th, the Malt-Tax to be continued next Year.

The great Scarcity of Corn in *France* had occasion'd the Vent of so much thither from all the Neighbouring Countries, that the demand to Resupply *Flanders* and *Holland*, drew great Quantities from hence. This, tho' a vast advantage to the Nation, for 'twas known that there was less of it this Year to *Rotterdam* only to the value of 900000*l.* *Sterl.* as enters in the Custom-house Books there, besides what went to *Amsterdam*, and to *Portugal*; yet since it rais'd the Price here the Poor complain'd, and the Rich in their favour Clamour'd; which made it necessary to stop the Exportation. The House therefore in pursuance of her Majesty's recommendation to them, Address'd the Queen to lay an Embargo on Corn-ships, and afterwards passed an Act, to forbid Exportation of Corn for one Year.



By the middle of *December* the House had proceeded further in ways and means, by Resolving that the additional Duty upon Coals be continued from 1710 for 32 Years; That new Duties be laid upon Houses for 32 Years, to raise a Yearly Fund of 135000*l.* Intrest for 1500000*l.* to be raised by way of Lottery.

And now came on the consideration of Dr. *Sacheveril's* Sermon, Preached at *St Paul's* *November* the 5th, before the Lord-Mayor; against which Complaint was made in the House *December* the 13th

This is a Matter that made so great a Noise, and every Body is so well apprized of it by the Printed Tryal, and the many Papers published concerning it, that we need not enlarge upon it. 'Tis sufficient to say that the Commons Impeach'd him at the Bar of the House of Lords upon Four Articles, exhibiting 1. That he cast Black and Odious Colours upon his late Majesty and the Revolution. 2. That He suggests and maintains the Toleration to be unreasonable and the allowance of it unwarrantable. 3. He suggested that the Church of *England* is in a condition of Peril and Adversity under her Majesty's Administration. 4. That He suggests, that her Majesty's Administration both in Ecclesiastical and Civil Affairs tends to the Destruction of the Constitution, &c.

Upon this Impeachment He was Solemnly Try'd by the House of Lords seated in *Westminster-Hall*, in the presence of the Commons and a numerous Audience, Her Majesty incognito being also present; On the 27th and 28th of *February*, and thence continuedly to *March* the 10th. The Managers for the House of Commons on one part, and the Doctor and his Council on the other part having finish'd their Pleadings. The House of Lords Debated upon it in their own House till *March* the 20th, on which Day, the Question being put Guilty, or not Guilty. There were found 69 who Voted Guilty, against 52 who Voted not Guilty. On the 23d of *March*, the Commons demanded Judgment at the Lords Bar; And the Prisoner being brought thither, the Sentence was Read; the purport whereof was that his two Sermons, that at *St Paul's*, and that at *Derby* Assizes, should be Burnt by the Hand of the Common Hang-man, and that the Doctor should not Preach for Three Years then next following.

The Commons upon ways and means for the Supply proceeded in the mean time. And on the 6th of *February* Resolved, That a new Duty of Excise, a Duty upon Raisins, Currants, Pepper and other Spice, be laid for 32 Years to raise a Fund for Annuities for that Term at 9 per Cent Intrest; whereby 900000*l.* was given to the Service of the Year. And that a Duty be laid upon Candles, and upon Money given with Apprentices for five Years.

On the 10th of *February*, The General Mortgage was Voted to be continued from 1716 to 1720, for Loans for the Service of the War. It must be noted that this Fund being so remote, the Tallies upon it would have been liable to Discount if they had been given out, wherefore they were only lodged in the respective Offices in place of Money, till time would serve of disposing of them without Discount.

1710



Whereby a Deficiency of Payments in the several Branches of the Issues for the War, happen'd of above a Million of Money in the Year. They were afterwards put into the South-Sea stock.

In fine, all the Publick business being finish'd, the Queen came to the House on the 5th of April, and after passing the Bills made a most Gracious Speech, and then the Parliament was Prorogued.

Committed to say, that upon intimation of new overtures of Peace the House of Commons Address'd her Majesty that she would be pleas'd to send over the Duke of Marlborough forthwith to the Hague, who departed accordingly on the 19th of February.

The Success of the last Campaign and the Vigorous Resolutions taken by the Allies to Prosecute the War, induc'd the French King to make further overtures for Peace. On the 2d of January the Marquis de Torcy wrote a Letter to Mr. Petkum to intimate, that the French King was willing to agree to Own King Charles at the conclusion of the Treaty, to give up *Strasbourg, Alsace, Landau, &c.* To own Queen Anne and the Protestant Succession, Restore *Newfoundland*, and demolish *Dunkirk*. To grant the Dutch Barrier, and the Tariff. And to grant to the Duke of Savoy what was demanded. But insisted upon the Restoration of the Electors of *Cologne and Bavaria*. This being communicated to the Allies, it was rejected as being not explicate enough. The French then declar'd, that all the Preliminaries should be the foundation of a future Treaty, and the King appointed the Marshal d'Uxelles and the Abbot Polignac to be his Plenipotentiaries to treat of an equivalent for the 37th Article, and touching the Evacuation of *Spain*. Who would be ready to meet those of the Allies at *Antwerp*. The Courier that brought this arriv'd the 2d of February N. S. To which was answered, That the Declaration of the Court of France being uncertain and ambiguous Terms, it was requir'd that the French King should declare in plain and express Words, that he consented to all the Preliminaries except the 37th Article, which done, the Allies would send Passports to his Ministers to Treat of an equivalent for the Article. A Satisfactory Answer being sent to this, the Passes were accordingly dispatch'd, and those Ministers arriv'd at *Antwerp* March the 9th N. S. whence they went to *Moerdyke* and were met by Messieurs Buys and Vanderdussen. After the Conferences were over, the French Ministers were conducted to *Gertruydenburg*, which was the place appointed for their Residence upon their refusing to Reside at *Antwerp*; and the Dutch Ministers went back to the Hague, to Report the Conference.

The Duke of Marlborough was by this time arriv'd, and with the Lord Townshend Her Majesty's Envoy at the Hague, and Count Zinzendorf the Emperor's Minister was present when they Reported, That the French Ministers endeavour'd to persuade them, that it was the Interest of the Allies to make a separate Peace with France, exclusive of Spain. And that the French King was willing to enter into the most Solemn Engagements, and give cautionary Towns for performance that he would not give any Assistance to his Grand-son. This was the



Sum of the many Words used by the French at that time. On the 18th of *March*, the French desiring another Conference, the same Gentlemen went again. They then propos'd some Schemes of Partition of the Spanish Monarchy. But the Dutch declar'd they expected to hear them propose an equivalent for the 37th Article, which was the Business of this Treaty, and had no Power to talk of a Partition. The Conferences were frequently Repeated but with very little advance; the Partition was still the Subject of the French Proposals; wherein some alterations were made; They at first demanded *Naples* and *Sicily* for King *Philip*, afterwards *Arragon*, afterwards *Sicily*, *Sardinia* and the places in *Tuscany* belonging to *Spain*. And lastly *Naples* and the *Tuscan* Towns, or else the Kingdom of *Arragon*. But all to little purpose the Allies insisted upon the Proposal of an Equivalent. In the beginning of *May* they talk'd of going, in which they were indulg'd, but chang'd their Minds, and desir'd another Conference, wherein (*May* the 24th) they still talk'd of the Partition, but being then ask'd if a Partition were to be Treated on, what security would be given for the Evacuation of *Spain* and the *Indies* by the Duke of *Anjou* to King *Charles*; they would give no Satisfactory Answer. They desired another Conference, and the same Gentlemen went to them again *June* 15. They then receded from the Places on the Coast of *Tuscany*, and would be contented with *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, for King *Philip*. And that the King would persuade his Grandson to accept that Partition, but if he would not acquiesce, altho' he could not consent to declare War with his Grandson, he would furnish a Sum of Money towards the Charge of the War, to be continued till he Surrenders *Spain* and the *West-Indies* to the House of *Austria*. To which the Confederates answer'd by Mr. *Perkins*, who paid a Visit to the French Ministers *June* 21. 1. That the offer of a Sum of Money was not acceptable; because that would produce a Separate, not a General Peace. 2. That the Allies insisted upon having *Spain* and the *Indies* deliver'd up according to the Preliminaries. 3. And that the Allies would continue the Conferences upon no other Article. *July* the 18th they demanded another Conference but propos'd nothing new; And finally on the 20th of *July*, in a long Letter to the Pensionary expostulated upon the offers and refusals and in a haughty manner declar'd 'twas to no purpose to continue longer at *Gertruydenberg*; upon which the States Resolv'd *July* the 23d. That no more Conferences should be held. And on the 25th, the French Ministers return'd Home.

The Operations of War in the mean time went on Successfully. The Army took the Field in the middle of *April*, and on the 20th of that Month broke thro' the Enemies Lines which cover'd *Doway*, the Enemy retiring in a great Fright beyond the *Scarp*, which River our Army also pass'd, and immediately Invested *DOWAY*. On the 4th of *May* the Trenches were open'd, and the Siege carried on with Vigour; The French Army lying all the while in view of us. And tho' they made a shew of giving our's Battle they durst not Attempt it. On the 26th of *June* the Town Capitulated, and together with the Fort upon the

1710

*Scarpe* was Surrender'd the 27th and 28th. On the 15th of July the Army Invested *Bethune*, and open'd Trenches the 24th; the Siege which Place took 'em up till the 29th of August, on which day the Town Capitulated, and our Forces took possession of it September the 1st. The Siege of *Aire*, next the Capital, the Principal Town of *Artois*, was not undertaken, and because *St. Venant* lay between *Bethune* and that Town it was thought proper to take that also. Accordingly the Siege was carried on at the same time, and in 14 Days it Surrender'd. The Siege of *Aire* last'd long, partly by reason of the good defence, and partly by reason of the frequent Rains which much interrupted the progress of the Besiegers, so that it was October the 29th before it was Surrender'd. Which finish'd another very Happy Campaign in *Flanders*.

In *Spain*, the Confederates were very successful this Campaign. King *Charles* arriv'd in the Camp near *Balaquer* (a Town seated on the River *Sagra* towards the Frontiers of *Aragon*, which was taken the 1st Campaign) June 7. But the Enemies Army Commanded by King *Philip*, being much superior in force to that of the Confederates, it was oblig'd to cast up Intrenchments to hinder their Attacking him; they attempted to do on the 12th, and the 13th. But the strength of his Camp diverting that intention, they contented themselves with tending their Quarters, and levying Contributions in *Catalonia*. No notable Action happen'd till the latter end of July, when the expected Reinforcements being arriv'd in the Confederate Camp, it was resolv'd to meet the Enemy who were Marching towards them. This produc'd the Battle of *Almenara*, which was fought on the 27th of July. The Action began not till 7 in the Evening, for the Ground was too modious and too much freightned the Front of the Army; which made the Confederates apprehend, that as the Enemy had forbore the Attack all day, if they were not now set upon they would in the Night time draw off. Wherefore the Horse advanc'd, and push'd the Enemy with such warmth, that their whole Cavalry was soon routed. The Foot advanc'd with Bravery and pursued them for two Hours, but the darkness hinder'd their continuing it. The Enemies Foot had little or no share in the Action, but mingling with the Horse retreated in great Confusion. On the Confederate side about 400 Men were lost, whereof of the English 73 wounded, and 113 Kill'd of private Soldiers, besides the Earl of *Rochford*, Count *Nassau* and 5 other Officers Kill'd, and Lieutenant Generals *Stanhope* and *Carpenter*, and 13 other Officers wounded. On the Enemies side there were not less than 1500 kill'd and wounded; and some considerable Officers taken Prisoners. Mr. *Stanhope* signaliz'd himself so much by Bravery in this Action, that King *Charles* gave him Thanks in a very particular manner, as he did also to Mr. *Carpenter* who seconded *Stanhope* in all the Action.

This Victory gave King *Charles* entrance into *Aragon*, where he advanc'd in large paces after the Enemy. A Skirmish happen'd near *Penalva* on the 15th of August, wherein many Men were kill'd and taken, and both sides claim'd the Victory. But 'tis certain the Spaniards retir'd from *Penalva* with such haste, that King *Charles* who March'd

ed thither the same Day, eat the Dinner which was provided for his Competitor. The Enemy continued their Retreat till they came within a quarter of a League of *Saragossa*, where they were Attack'd and Defeated by King *Charles* on the 20th of *August*.

The Enemies Army consisted of 40 Battallions and 60 Squadrons, which was a Superior force to that of the Confederates. But the Bravery of these made amends for the defect in Number. And in two Hours time they obtain'd a compleat Victory; not above 4000 of the Enemy escap'd, and all their Cannon were taken by the Confederates. King *Charles* immediately enter'd *Saragossa*, the Citadel whereof Capitulatd the same Night. The loss on the Enemies side was in the lowest computation 3000 Men kill'd or wounded, and between 5 and 6000 taken Prisoners, 72 Colours, 22 pieces of Cannon, and part of the Baggage. On the Confederate side about 2000 Men were kill'd or Wounded.

The Marquess de *Bay* who Commanded the Enemies Army retreated with the remains of his Troops towards *Navarre*, and King *Philip* Posted to *Madrid*. But not esteeming himself Safe there, he dispos'd all things for departure. With his Queen and Son he remov'd to *Valladolid* and was follow'd by the whole Court, the Castilians at this time Expressing their Affection to him with great Zeal. Here dispositions were made for recovering their Loss, and the several Generals were appointed their Commands in different parts for diversion. The chief Command of the Army was reserv'd for the Duke de *Vendosme* who was immediately dispatch'd with some Reinforcements from *France*, and the Queen and the Prince were sent forward to *Vitoria* in *Alava* on the Road to *France*.

King *Charles* in the mean time held a Council of War on the 4th of *September*, wherein he ask'd advice of the Generals whether were more advisable, to March into *Castile*, or to March into *Navarre*. The Generals gave their Votes for the former, and the Advice was follow'd: Altho' King *Charles* with more penetration, hinted at the Importance of securing *Navarre* thereby to shut out the French, and the difficulty that might happen in Subsisting the Army in *Castile*, where Provisions are Scarce. The Army advanc'd and General *Stanbope* took possession of *Madrid* *September* 21. where the King also made his Entry the 28th of the same Month; and soon after sent a strong Detachment to *Toledo*.

The Duke of *Vendosme* arriv'd in the Enemies Army about the latter end of *September*. And King *Philip* put himself at the Head of it *October* the 3d. They Apprehended that the Confederates expected to be join'd by the *Portuguese*, and therefore thought it advisable to March that Way; accordingly on the 6th of *October* they Encamp'd near *Salamanca*, and sent Detachments forward to secure the ridge of *Almaraz*.

King *Charles* had sent to the Court of *Portugal* to desire their Army might march towards the Frontiers of *Castile*, to maintain a Correspondence; and General *Stanbope* by the Queen's Minister at *Lisbon*

press'd the same with great earnestness; and that General *mar* to *Almaraz* with 4000 Horse to meet the Portuguese, but all to purpose. The Portuguese Army had been employ'd in small Si in the latter Campaign, and the Weather having prov'd very the Marches were made difficult; and the Cavalry were all in a bad state. This serv'd for a reason to the Court to refuse the O ture; and moreover, when General *Stanhope* and the Dutch Gen urg'd that the English and Dutch Forces might at least be also to come to them, it was deny'd. And finally all Hopes of Reinfor ment that way being extinguish'd, and King *Philip's* Forces approa ing, General *Stanhope* left his Post at *Almaraz* and join'd the Confe rate Army.

By this time the Enemy had in a great measure recover'd the selves, the Marquis *de Bay* had march'd a good Body of Horse fr *Esfremadura*, and Troops were marching from all Parts of *France* *Philip's* Assistance. Which added to the disappointment of the Por gueze, so chang'd the Face of Affairs on the Confederate Side, d this Campaign which had been so fortunate produc'd a Winter whi sunk King *Charles's* Power in *Spain* lower than he had known it sin he first came there. The uncertainty of being able to keep the Co respondence with *Valencia* open render'd it necessary for the King t retire in time, which he accordingly did on the 11th of *Novemb* and arriv'd *December* the 15th at *Barcelona*.

The Army at the same time found it impracticable to subsist i *Castile*, and therefore endeavour'd to Retreat, and the better to effa it, took different Routs in Parties. General *Stanhope* with the Englil Forces passing by *Bribuega*, a small Town in the way to *Aragoa*, halt ed there the 8th of *December*, and were the next Day overtaken b the Enemy, who by long Marches follow'd close upon the Heels o the Army, and by their Power and Interest in the Country hindre any Advice to be given of their approach. In this Place he was sur rounded by the Enemy, and altho' he made a very brave Defence the Place was so weak, and their Ammunition so short, that he coul hold it out no longer than to the next Day. General *Staremberg* wa advanc'd to *Cifuentes*, which lies about 30 English Miles from *Bribuega*, and upon Advice of their Danger march'd back to their Relief. He arriv'd the 9th at Night within a League of the Place, which King *Philip* having advice of, left a part of the Army to prosecute the Siege, and accompany'd with the Duke of *Vendosme* march'd to meet Count *Staremberg*, and gave him Battle the next Day. The Siege wa carried on with the more Vigour on account of the approaching Relief, and the Besieged having spent all their Powder and Shot, and the Entrenchments which they had made within the Town after the Enemy had made Breaches in the Walls, being ruin'd by the Cannon brought against them, the Forces, which consisted of 8 Battalions and 8 Squa drons, were forc'd to surrender Prisoners of War, a few Hours before the Battle.

The Battle near *Villaviciosa*, between King *Philip* with 32 Battalions and 80 Squadrons; and Count *Staremberg* with 27 Battalions and 29 Squadrons, was fought on the 10th of *December* from Three in the Afternoon till Night, with great obstinacy and much bloodshed; 6000 of the Enemy were kill'd, their Cannon was taken and play'd against them, and the Imperialists kept the Field; but understanding that the English in *Brihuega* were made Prisoners of War, and the Army wanting Provision they march'd towards *Aragon* the 11th, leaving the Enemy's Cannon for want of Horses to carry it off. The Enemy disturb'd them not in their Retreat, and therefore were undoubtedly very much weaken'd in the Battle. Count *Staremberg* withdrew all the Garrisons out of *Aragon*, and arriv'd in the beginning of *February* at *Barcelona* with 11000 Men. *Girona*, which was besieg'd the middle of *December* was surrender'd to the French *January* the 31st. And *Balaguer* was abandon'd *February* the 23d. This unhappy End had that Campaign which began so gloriously.

The Confederate Fleet in the *Mediterranean*, Commanded by Sir *John Norris* and Admiral *Somersdyke*, were active in the Service of the Common Cause. They Convoy'd the Troops and Recruits that were sent from *Italy* to *Spain*; and about the middle of *June*, understanding that the Duke of *Turfs* was sail'd to invade *Sardinia*. Taking some Land Forces on Board, the Admirals sail'd thither and arriv'd *June* the 16th, and understanding that the Count *de Castillo* lay on Shore with the Forces he had newly landed, they landed their Men and march'd directly to the Enemy, and so encompass'd 'em that they were forc'd to surrender themselves Prisoners. So that 250 Soldiers and 60 Officers were taken. From thence they sail'd in quest of the Duke of *Turfs* with his Gallies. But altho' they could not overtake him they took 8 large Barks laden with 500 Soldiers, with the greatest part of his Artillery, Ammunition and Provision.

In *July* they went upon an Expedition, which had been before, concerted, upon the Coast of *Languedoc*.

One Monsieur *de Seissan*, who had been a Major-General in the French King's Service, but happening to be taken Prisoner at *Tournay* in the Year 1709, was neglected and left to shift; he made Overtures of serving the Confederates, and in the course of Negotiation, undertook to assist in landing a Force to invade *Languedoc*, where the Neighbourhood of the *Camisars* (that is the *Cevenois*) gave them hopes of Success. Monsieur *de Seissan* was of that Country, and the Estate of his Family lay near Port *Cette*, so that Place was pitch'd upon for the Invasion. Accordingly Forces being embark'd, they arriv'd on the 24th of *July*, and Landed 700 Men without Opposition, made themselves Masters of the Town and Mole the next Day, and march'd to *Agde*, which they took likewise. But the D. *de Roquelaure* who Commanded in those Parts, march'd with 400 Dragoons and 2000 Militia against them. The Duke *de Noailles* also advanced out of the *Roussillon* with 1000 Horse, having each a Foot-Soldier behind him. All which arriv'd

1710



arriv'd the 29th within four Miles of *Agde*; which obliged the the Forces to draw off and go on Board the Fleet; which they effected with the loss only of 50 Men, who retir'd not in time from an advanced Fort.

No other Action abroad was considerable enough to have place here, and therefore we return Home.

The Earl of *Wharton*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, went over thither, and arriv'd at Dublin *May* the 7th. On the 19th the Parliament met, and the Commons having chosen *Allen Broderick* Esq; their Speaker, His Excellency made a Speech, wherein he recommended the providing such Supplies as were necessary for supporting the Establishment, and the preserving Unity among themselves. Both Houses address'd the Queen in very Loyal and affectionate Terms, and also presented Addresses of Thanks to the Lord Lieutenant.

On the 7th of *June* the Commons Voted, That a Supply be granted to her Majesty. And that it be a Sum sufficient to make good the several Branches of the Establishment for one Year, commencing *June* 24, 1710. And on the 8th they ascertain'd the Sum to be 1229511. for which they gave Supplies accordingly. The Heads of the Bill of Supply, and another for encouragement of Tillage, being presented to the Lord Lieutenant to be transmitted to *England*, the House adjourn'd to the 14th of *August*.

A piece of Rudeness acted at this time was subject of Notice in both Houses. On Sunday Night *June* the 25th, some Persons had insulted and defac'd as much as meer Hands could do, the Statue of King *William* in *Dublin*, which the Lord's so far resent'd as to apply to the Lord Lieutenant, to desire his Excellency to issue a Proclamation for discovery of the Authors. Which being done, the Commons also gave his Excellency Thanks. And two young Students being discover'd to be the Persons, they were Prosecuted, Fin'd and Imprison'd.

On the 28th of *August* many Acts receiv'd the Royal Assent, and then after a Speech from the Throne, the Parliament was prorogued to the 8th of *March*.

Affairs in *England* this Summer were pretty Active, occasion'd by the Struggle of the two Parties, which was much higher at this time than they had been for some Years before.

To give our Reader a right Idea of it, 'tis necessary to look back upon the Events for a Year or two past.

While Mr. *Harlay* was Secretary of State, he had obtain'd a large share of the Queen's Favour; at the same time, Mrs. *Hill*, a private Gentlewoman, who was one of the Queen's Attendants, had also by her diligent and obsequious Service, render'd herself agreeable to her Majesty. What Schemes the Secretary form'd belongs not to us to say, but the suspicion of the private Work he was thought to be upon, occasion'd that smartness in the Examination of *Gregg* we have mention'd; and in Consequence of it his removal from that Office. Sometime after, that is in *January* last, the Earl of *Essex* Dying, Mrs. *Hill* had begg'd of the Queen the Regiment that Lord Commanded for



for her Brother Col *Hill*, a Gentleman of Worth, who had Commanded with great Bravery in the Battle of *Almanza*. The Duke of *Marlborough* at the same time had promis'd the same Regiment to Lieutenant-General *Meredith*; who being an ancient Officer, had according to the usage of the Army, a sort of Right to the Option of it. But in this Case her Majesty being dispos'd to grant a Personal Favour, was displeas'd to be deny'd it. The General withdrew from Court, and with his Lady went to the Lodge in *Windfor* Park; whither the Queen sent to him in a few Days and gave up the Point. This Matter pass'd over for the present, but the Behaviour of some People at that time, was judg'd to be the principal Cause of the great Change which happen'd this Summer.

The Common People took up an Opinion, that the Tryal of Dr. *Sacheverell* was a visible proof that the Church was in Danger, and therefore as in *London* they assembled in Crowds on the 1st of *March* at Night, and pull'd down some Dissenting Meeting-Houses; so all the Kingdom over they express'd their Rage against Dissenters. And the better sort to shew their dislike of that Tryal, made Addresses, declaring their Loyalty and Affection to the Queen, and disclaiming all Principles inconsistent with Passive Obedience; and many of them seem'd to desire a dissolution of the Parliament. These Addresses came numerously to the Queen all this Summer, and created a general Discourse that the Parliament would be Dissolv'd and the Ministry chang'd, which succeeded accordingly,

On the 14th of *June* the Earl of *Sunderland* was remov'd from his Office of Secretary of State, and the next Day the Lord *Dartmouth* was appointed to succeed him. On the 8th of *August* the Staff of Treasurer was taken from the Lord *Godolphin*, and that Office put into Commission. And finally, *Sept. 21* the Parliament was Dissolved. The same Day the Earl of *Rocheſter* was made President of the Council in the place of the Lord *Sommers*. The Duke of *Buckingham* Lord Steward of the Household in place of the Duke of *Devonshire*. And *Henry St. John* Esq; Secretary of State in the room of Mr. *Boyle*. The Lord *Cowper* about the same time Resign'd the Great Seal, which was for the present given to Commissioners. And on the 26th of *September* a Proclamation was publish'd for calling a new Parliament to assemble *November* the 25th.

On the 19th of *October* the Duke of *Ormond* was made Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*; and Sir *Simon Harcourt* was made Lord Keeper of the Great-Seal. Divers other Alterations were made, but those being of less moment, we omit them.

Her Majesty having nominated Dr. *Robinson*, Dean of *Windfor*, to succeed Dr. *Hall* deceased, in the Bishoprick of *Bristol*; and Dr. *Bisſ* to succeed Dr. *Bull* Deceas'd, in the Bishoprick of *St. Davids*, those two Lords were Consecrated *November* the 19th.

The Elections were carried on with great Warmth every where, but the High-Church Party generally prevail'd; and very many Gentlemen of great Interest in the Country, lost their Elections by being esteem'd Whiggs.

1710

Nov. 24. the Parliament met, and the Commons having chosen William Bromley Esq; Speaker, he was presented the 27th, and Her Majesty made a Speech, wherein she was pleas'd to recommend to them the carrying on the War in all its parts, especially in *Spain*, and to the purpose ask'd the necessary Supplies; mention'd the Debts of the Navy, and other Offices, and urg'd the Justice of satisfying Parliamentary Engagements. Declared her own Affection to the Church of England and British Constitution, and her Resolution to maintain the Toleration, and the Protestant Succession.

Both Houses Address'd Her Majesty with great Loyalty and Gratitude for her most gracious Speech.

On the 5th of *December*, the Commons upon the Supply, Voted, That 40000 Men be employ'd in the Sea-service next Year, including 8000 Marines, and that 4 *l. per Man per Mensen* be allow'd for maintaining them. That 120000 *l.* be allow'd for the Ordinary of the Navy. *Decemb. 22.* They Voted for maintaining 40000 Land-Forces as aid in conjunction with the Allies, 919092 *l.* Jan. 3. they Voted for the additional 10000 Men, 177511 *l.* For the Queen's proportion of 3000 Palatines, 34251 *l.* For the Queen's proportion of 4539 *Sarons*, 43251 *l.* For her Majesty's proportion of *Bombard's* Regiment, 9269 *l.* For her Majesty's proportion of Troops of augmentation, 220000 *l.* For Guards and Garrisons, and the payment of Invalids, including 5000 Men to serve on Board the Fleet, 546108 *l.* For the Ordinance for Land-service, 130000 *l.* And on the 8th, for one Year Interest of unsatisfied Debentures, 49357 *l.* For Transporting Land-Forces, 144000 *l.* For her Majesty's proportion of Subsidies to the Allies, 478956 *l.* On the 15th of *February* they Voted, 1500000 *l.* for the Service of the War in *Spain* and *Portugal*. And lastly, That 157500 *l.* be granted to make good the Payment of 45000 *l. per Annum*, for making Specie Exchequer Bills till *July* 1714. In all, 6.609,295 *l.* To which was afterwards added, for several extraordinary Charges of the War, 292369 *l.* And for the Relief of the Inhabitants of *New*, where the French had made great Destruction the last Year, 103003 *l.*

The Ways and Means for raising these Sums, were a Land-Tax of 4 *s. per Libra*. The Malt-Tax. A Fund of 135000 *l. per Annum*, for 32 Years. For a Lottery for 1,500000 *l.* Another Lottery divided into Classes, for 2,000000 *l.* For which a Fund of 186670 *l. per Annum* was given for 32 Years.

The other Matters of chiefest Note transacted in this Session were, The Complaint against the Victualling-Office, on account of the defect of Beer, which should have been deliver'd on Board the Fleet. A provision for the Deficiencies. And a Representation concerning the Publick Debts. These in the House of Commons. The House of Lords took into their Consideration the State of the Army, and the management of the War in *Spain* and *Portugal*; upon which they made a Representation to the Queen. The particulars of each, as far as is consistent with the Brevity of this Work, are as follows.

1. On the 3d of *January* the Chancellor of the Exchequer (Mr. *Hurley*) inform'd the House, that in Examinations relating to the Navy, some very considerable Abuses were Discover'd in the Victualling, and that a Member of the House was named therein. Whereupon an Address was made to her Majesty to lay the said Examinations before the House; which being done, it appear'd, that Mr. *Ridge* the Brewer at *Portsmouth*, was the Member there mention'd, who being order'd to attend in his Place, and a Committee appointed to examine the said Accounts, upon their Report the House Voted (Feb. 15.) That there had been many notorious Embezzlements and scandalous Abuses in the management of her Majesty's Brewhouse, and in Contracts for furnishing Beer, to the defrauding of the Publick, and injury of the Seamen. That *Tho. Ridge* Esq; having contracted to furnish 5513 Tun of Beer upon his own account, and 2704 Tun of Beer in Partnership with Mr. *Dixon*, and having received Bills for the whole, altho' he had deliver'd but 3213 Tun on the first, and 1269 Tuns on the latter Contract, be expell'd the House: And that an Address be presented to her Majesty to cause the said Mr. *Ridge* to be Prosecuted for the same.

Altho' this Matter appear'd so Odious, and the Cheat seem'd palpable, yet was not this Gentleman Prosecuted, but on the contrary continued to serve the Navy as before. For upon Examination it appear'd, that in truth the Publick suffer'd not, the Case standing thus. The service of the Fleet of late Years had lain for the most part in the *Mediterranean*, where the difference of Climate render'd the Beer sent hence useless. The Seamen being not able to drink it there, but require Drink of a better sort; wherefore a Beverage of Wine and Water is what is ordinarily used on board the Fleet in those Parts. But as the Victualling-Office can in their Accounts charge Beer only, it was allow'd to the Purfers to deduct part of the quantity assign'd by the Office, and to take Money of the Brewer wherewith to buy Beverage in the *Straights*. Thus therefore altho the Beer was not deliver'd, the Seamen had their full Complement of Drink. And altho' the Seamen drank Wine, the Nation paid for no more than their Allowance of Beer.

2. On the the 10th of *January* a Committee was appointed to Examine and State the Publick Debts of the Navy and other Offices, for which no Provision was made by Parliament, and to Report what Principal and Interest was due thereupon. Which Committee having made their Report, the House Voted on the 9th of *March*, That a Supply be granted her Majesty for the payment of those several Debts, viz. To the Navy, 5,130539 l. To the Ordinance, 154324 l. To the Transport-service, 424791 l. To Army Debentures, 1,018656 l. To deficient Tallies, 12025 l. To the Navy for Debts incurr'd between *Michaelmas* and *Christmas*, 1710. 378859 l. To Subsidies due, 9375 l. In all, 7,128,569 l. To which were added the Tallies of last Year which lay in the Offices. The Supply given afterwards for this, was a

con-

1710

continuation of the General Mortgage from 1716. to raise an Annuity of 568279 *l.* being the Interest at six *per Cent.* till the Principal be provided for. And with it was given the Monopoly of a Trade to the South-Sea, or Coast of *Peru* in *America*, the several Proprietors of the Navy-Bills, &c. being to be Incorporated to that purpose. And because the Fund was so distant, it was declar'd, That the Parliament would Annually make provision for the Interest till 1716.

3. A Committee having been appointed to inspect the Mismanagements in the several Offices, and their Report being made, it was Resolv'd *May* 24, That an Humble Representation be laid before her Majesty, of the several Reports and Resolutions of the House thereupon. Which was accordingly presented, and contain'd in substance, That in several Years the Service of the War has been enlarg'd, and the Charge of it increas'd beyond the Bounds prescrib'd, and the Annual Supplies granted by Parliament. That 606806 *l.* of the Money belonging to the Navy had been paid for Provisions to the Land-forces sent to *Spain* and *Portugal*, and for the Garrison of *Gibraltar*, and not reassign'd from the Pay of those Forces. That the Commissioners of the Victualling-Office had been guilty of great Negligence and remissness in their Duty. That the Receivers of the Land-Tax had not duly paid in the Money Collected, whereof 180439 *l.* was standing out on the 18th of *April*, and thereby Interest paid longer than ought to be. That the several Persons accountable to the Nation for the Publick Money's pass'd thro' their Hands, were suffer'd to neglect the passing their Accounts, whereby 35,302,107 *l.* stood out, for a great part whereof no Accounts were given in. They complain'd also of the bringing over the *Palatines* last Year. And of a new Charter irregularly granted or imposed upon the Boroughs of *Bewdly*.

This Representation was laid before her Majesty on the 4th of *June*, and receiv'd a Gracious Answer.

Besides what we have mention'd, several Matters of smaller import were transacted this Session, which we shall pass over. But one deserves mention with due Respect, *viz.* That the House Voted and Enacted, That Fifty New Churches shall be built in the Suburbs of *London* and in *Westminster*, and gave the Duty of 2 *s.* *per* Chaldron upon Coals, from 1716, to 1724, for raising 350000 *l.* for that Service.

An Act also pass'd this Session to regulate Elections of Parliament, whereby no Person was allow'd to be chosen a Member of the House of Commons who had not 100 *l.* *per annum* Estate Free-hold or Copyhold. Nor be chosen Knight of the Shire, that has not 600 *l.* *per annum*.

4. The House of Lords spent several Days in Examining the State of the Army in *Spain*, wherein they repeated the Exceptions made by the Commons in 1707, about the Deficiency of the Army there at the

the Battle of *Almanza*: to which, what the Queen then Answer'd, we have already noted, and sufficiently shewn the State of that Affair. pag. 421. But in regard that the Old Ministry had not, allow'd the Earl of *Peterborough* sufficient Applause for the Service he perform'd there, the House now Resolv'd to do that Lord Justice, and therefore having examin'd his Conduct, order'd him the Publick Thanks of the House, which was accordingly given by the Lord Keeper in an Eloquent Speech, Jan. 12. And,

They pass'd a Censure upon the Lords *Galway* and *Tirawley*, and General *Stanhope*, for having Voted in the Council of War in Jan. 1706-7. for an Offensive War in *Spain*.

Events during the sitting of Parliament, which deserve Notice were these,

About the latter end of *January* her Majesty was pleased to constitute the Duke of *Argyle*, Commander in Chief of her Majesty's Forces in *Spain*, and Sir *John Leak* Commander in Chief of her Majesty's Fleet.

The Dutchess of *Marlborough* having surrender'd her Places, her Majesty was pleased to appoint the Dutchess of *Somerset* Groom of the Stole, and Mrs. *Massam* (that is Mrs. *Hill*, who was Married to Mr. *Massam*, Son to Sir *Francis Massam*) Privy-Purse.

On the 8th of *March* happen'd an accident that very much alarm'd the Publick. A French Man, who was call'd the Marquis *de Guiscard*, had some time ago deserted the Service of *France*, and had been employ'd in the intended Expedition upon *France* in 1706, and afterwards in *Spain*, whence by that King's Recommendation he came to *England* and had been allow'd a Pension. It was discover'd that this Person kept a Correspondence with the Enemy, and therefore he was seiz'd and brought before a Committee of Council. Mr. *Harley*, who was now one of the Lords of the Treasury and a Privy-Councillor was present, and was the Person on whom this Miscreant Wreak'd his wicked purpose; for when his Letters were produc'd, which manifested his Guilt, he pulled out a Penknife from his Pocket and stabb'd him. All the Company immediately drew their Swords upon the Criminal, and he was wounded in several places, of which he afterwards Dyed in *Newgate*. Mr. *Harley's* Wound was happily not mortal, for the Penknife struck against a Rib and broke. But it however kept him laid up for five Weeks. When he came abroad he was Complimented by the Speaker in the House, and not long after, that is *May* the 24th, her Majesty was pleased to Create him a Peer, by the Title of Baron *Harley* of *Wigmore* and Earl of *Oxford* and Earl *Mortimer*. To which her Majesty added the Dignity of Lord High Treasurer, to which Office he was nominated *May* the 29th.

On the 28th of *April* the Marquis of *Kent* was Created a Duke.

On the 12th of *June* the Queen came to the House, pass'd the Bills, and made a most Gracious Speech; and then the Parliament was Prorogued to the 10th of *July*.

1711

 The Operations of the Campaign this YEAR, in the several Parts were as followeth,

THE Advantages obtained in the preceding Campaign in the *Netherlands*, by the taking of *Doway*, *Bathune*, *Aire*, and *St. Venant*, and the Dispositions made for taking the Field early in the Spring in 1711, made People believe, that *Arras*, or another considerable Frontier of *France*, would be invested by the middle of *April*, and no doubt but this was the design of the Duke of *Marlborough*, but the unseasonableness of the Weather, the unexpected Delays of the march of some Troops, and some other Difficulties, did not permit his Grace to form his Army till the 30th *April* at *Orchies*, between *Lille* and *Doway*. My Lord Duke passed the next Day the *Scarpe*, and incamped between *Doway* and *Bouchain*, but found the Enemy, who by the Delays aforementioned, had had a sufficient time to assemble their Troops, incamped with a numerous Army behind the *Saufet*, in a most advantageous Post, which was judged inaccessible. His Grace expected there the rest of the Troops which were to form his Army, and the arrival of Prince  *Eugene*, of *Savoy*, who had been detained at *Vienna*, and in the Empire, by reason of the Death of the Emperor *Joseph*, who departed this Life the 17th of *April*; N. S. This dismal and unexpected Accident obliged the Prince of *Savoy* to stay some Days about *Frankfort*, to concert with the Elector of *Mann*, the necessary Measures for the security of the Empire, and view the Lines and other Posts. His Highness having given such Directions as he thought convenient, proceeded to the Court of the Elector Palatine to regulate several Matters with that Prince, who, as one of the Vicars of the Empire, was to have the chief Administration thereof during the *Interregnum*, and arrived at the *Hague* the 5th of *May*, where he was obliged to continue for some time, so that he did not join the Duke of *Marlborough* till the 21st of the same Month. Those Princes resolved to continue in their Camp as long as possible, in hopes that the scarcity of Forage would oblige the Enemy to Decamp; for after the several Attempts that were made at the Post of *Aleux*, which was taken and retaken, there was no likelihood to force their Lines.

Mean time the French hoping that the Elector of *Bavaria* had many Friends in the Empire, who would declare for him, and believing that the Germans being deprived of their Chief would hearken to a Neutrality, if that Elector appeared in *Germany* at the Head of a powerful Army, resolved to send him thither, and in order thereunto reinforced their Army on the *Rhine*, from their Garrisons on the *Meuse* and *Moselle*, and likewise from their Army in the *Netherlands*; for Monsieur *de Villars* thought his Lines so secure and impenetrable, that he believ'd he might spare a great Body of Troops, and boasted, that his Lines were the *Ne plus ultra* of the Duke of *Marlborough*. Those Lines begun at *Bouchain* on  
the

the *Scheld*, and were continued along the *Sanfet* and the *Scarpe* to *Arras*, and from thence along the Upper *Scarpe* and the River *Egy* to the *Canche*, the opening between those Rivers, being intrenched and fortify'd with all possible Care by a large Ditch, defended with Redoubts and other Works. These Preparations of the Enemy alarming the Empire, Prince *Eugene* received positive Orders to march with the Imperial and Palatine Troops to the Upper *Rhine*, for securing *Germany*; and accordingly the two Armies decamped from the Camp afore-mentioned the 14th of *June*, and repass'd the *Scarpe*, Prince *Eugene* taking his way towards *Tournay*, and the Duke of *Marlborough* marching towards the Plain of *Lens*, in sight of the French, who did not offer to insult his Rear. His Grace continued there till the 20th of *July*, when he advanced towards *Aire*, to make the Enemy believe, that he designed to besiege *St. Omar*, or attack their Lines on that side. This obliged the *Marschal de Villars* to reinforce the Garrison of that Place, and to draw all his Troops to defend his Lines between the *Scarpe* and the *Canche*, which both Armies believed his Grace designed to attack, because of the Preparations he had made. The Army encamped at *Vilars Brulin* in the beginning of *August*, and on the 4th by break of Day, my Lord Duke advanced with a great Detachment to take a nearer view of the said Lines, and being returned to his Camp, ordered Fascines to be provided, and made such other Dispositions, as confirm'd every body that his Design was against the Lines. The Army had Orders to march about nine of the Clock at Night, but as soon as they were in Motion, his Grace put himself at the Head of the Horse of the Left Wing, and march'd back towards the *Sanfet* with so much Diligence, being followed by the rest of the Army, that having pass'd the *Scarpe* at *Vitry* at five of the Clock the next Morning, he march'd directly to support the Detachment from the Garrison of *Doway*, which had already pass'd the *Sanfet*, and was join'd there by the rest of his Army, which, without the loss of one Man, got by that well-manag'd Stratagem, into the formidable Lines of the Enemy. The *Marschal de Villars* being sensible of his Mistake, us'd all imaginable diligence to retrieve it, and advanced with his Army, making a show as if he designed to attack the Allies, while he was sending Troops over the *Scheld* at *Cambray* to post themselves between that Place and *Bouchain*, to prevent the Siege of the last Place; but the Duke of *Marlborough* suspecting his Design, and the Siege of *Bouchain* being resolv'd upon in a Council of War, pass'd the *Scheld*, and caus'd that Place to be invest'd, and the Lines of Circumvallation to be made, tho' in some Places they were expos'd to the Cannon of the Town, and the Batteries of the French Army, and to be continued from the *Sanfet* to the Upper *Scheld* through a Morass and Inundation, which was thought impracticable. The Trenches were open'd the 18th of *August*, and the Garrison surrender'd Prisoners of War the 12th of *September* in sight of Monsieur de *Villars*. I with an able Pen may preieve to Posterity, a true Relation of the march of the Confederate Army, their

1711. their passing the Lines, and the Siege of *Bouchain*, with all the Difficulties that attended the same; for it is justly accounted one of the most glorious Achievements of this War, and undeniably sheweth, that the General who performed the same, knows as well how to reduce the strongest Fortresses, as to Rout the most numerous Armies in the Field.

The taking of *Bouchain* ended the Campaign in the *Netherlands*; and it being not thought fit to expose the Infantry to the Fatigue of a new Siege in that late Season of the Year, the Duke of *Marborough* propos'd to quarter all the Troops on the Frontiers, that they might be able to hinder the Enemy from making new Lines in the Winter, and Form their Army early in the Spring, without being fatigued by long Marches; but how this Proposal of his Grace was not fully complied with, is not our business at this time to enquire, neither shall we enlarge on the great Advantages of this Conquest for the further prosecution of the War against *France*, referring the Readers to the Letter the Field-Deputies of the States wrote to their High Mightinesses immediately after the reducing of *Bouchain*.

The arrival of Prince *Eugene* with the Reinforcements aforementioned, disappointed the Designs of the French against Germany, and so they gave over their Thoughts of Invading that Country, and had recourse to their usual Artifices to gain some Members of the Empire; but the Electors, encouraged by the Recommendations of the Queen of *Great Britain* and the States, rejected those Offers, declaring their Intention to Elect King *Charles* for Emperor, and without any Regard to the Request and Protestations of the late Electors of *Cologne* and *Bavaria*, though supported by the French and the Pope, unanimously Elected on the 12th of *October* his Catholic Majesty Emperor of the Romans by the Name of *Charles VI*. That Prince having given the necessary Directions for the Regent of *Catalonia*, which he left to his Queen, embarked on board the Confederate Fleet the 27th of *September*, arrived at *Vado* the 7th of *October*, landed the 12th at *Genoa*, set out from thence the same Day, had the 13th an Interview at *La Cava* with the Duke of *Savoy*, and arrived at *Milan* the same Day. His Majesty received there the News of his Election, was complimented by Cardinal Imperiali *Ligatè a Latere*, was acknowledg'd by the Republicks of *Venice*, *Genoa* and *Luca* for King of *Spain*, afterwards set out for the Empire, made his publick Entry into *Frankfort* the 19th of *December*, and was Crowned Emperor the 22d in that City, in great Solemnity.

As soon as the Election of that Prince was over, Prince *Eugene* sent the Imperial Forces, and those of the Empire into Winter Quarters, without being able to make any Enterprize against the Common Enemy, for notwithstanding the Troubles of *Hungary*, which had proved a fatal Diversion to the Imperial Forces, were pacify'd in *April*, yet they could not make any Detachments from thence to reinforce the Imperial Army for want of Money, and by

rearm



reason of the War that broke out the last Winter between the Czar and the Turks, which obliged the Court of Vienna to keep a good number of Troops in Hungary.

The fatal Differences between the Courts of Vienna and Turin, having in a great Measure obstructed the Operations of War on the side of Piedmont for the two preceding Campaigns, the Queen of Great Britain sent the Earl of Peterborow to make new Instances for an Accommodation, and Her Majesties Interposition proved so effectual, that some few Days before the late Emperor was taken ill, he granted to the Duke of Savoy the Possession of the Fiefs in the *Montserrat*, with all the Rights and Privileges that were enjoyed by the former Dukes of that Country, and would have doubtless given a full satisfaction to that Prince on his other Pretensions, had not his Death prevented the same. His Royal Highness being satisfied therewith, took the Field in Person with his own Troops and the Auxiliaries of the Emperor and others, forced his way into the Dutchy of Savoy, penetrated as far as the *Rhone*, but was stop'd by the French, who were posted near Fort *Barrax*, in an inaccessible Camp; so that after having continued in that Country as long as the Season of the Year would permit, and alarm'd the French Frontiers, he was obliged to repass the *Alps*, being not strong enough to maintain himself in Savoy in the Winter for want of Magazines and other Necessaries. This Expedition of the Duke of Savoy proved however of good Service; for the French were obliged to weaken their Forces on the *Rhine* by a great Detachment, whereby their Design against the Empire was render'd abortive, and on the other hand they could not send the Reinforcements they had promised to the Duke of Vandome to act against *Catalonia*. This leads us to observe in a few words what has been Transacted in that Country.

The Armies on both sides suffered so very much in the Year 1710, by their long Marches, and the Battels of *Almenara*, *Saragossa*, and *Villaviciosa*, that it is not surprizing that the Campaign begun this Year but very late; and notwithstanding the Duke of Vandome boasted to dislodge the Allies from *Terragona* and *Barcelona*, and consequently from the whole Country of *Catalonia* before *Christmas*, he has made no other Enterprize than the Sieges of the Castles of *Venasque*, *Arens* and *Cardona*, and has not been able to dislodge the Allies from *Pratz del Rey*, where they posted themselves at the beginning of the Campaign. The Castle of *Cardona* held out so well, that General *Staremberg* was able to Relieve it and Dislodge the Enemy. An Action which gave great Reputation to the Arms of King *Charles*, and as much Disgrace to those of the Enemy. That General accompanied by General *Monthefe*, Commander of the Dutch Forces, and Lieutenant-General *Hamilton* as Volunteers; with about 4000 Horse and Foot. Set out on the 20th of *December*, and on the next day arriv'd within a League of the Castle, where a brave Action happen'd to the Advantage of the Imperialists. The 22d they finished the work, by putting Relief into the Castle and raising the Siege of it, which they effected with great Bravery; and

1711. made the Enemy Retreat with precipitation, and the loss of above 2000 Men, 14 battering Cannon, 4 Mortars, besides the Ammunition and Provisions which they left at their Flight. The loss on the side of the Imperialists amounted to but 200 Soldiers kill'd or wounded, and 3 Officers kill'd.

The Operations of War on the side of *Portugal* have been very inconsiderable, for notwithstanding the Portuguese retook in the beginning of the Campaign *Miranda de Duero*, and that through the indefatigable Care of the Earl of *Portmore*, General of the English Forces in that Country, they brought a fine Army into the Field, and advanc'd into the Spanish Territories, in hopes to destroy the Magazines of the Enemy at *Merida*, which would have facilitated the Siege of *Badajoz*; yet the Portuguese abandoned that Design, and returned into their own Country, to cover it against the *Marquels de Bay*, who had made an Incurſion thereinto.

The Death of the Dauphin of *France*, who dy'd of the same Disſemper as the Emperor, that is, the Small-Pox, and three Days before him, occasioned no Alteration in the Affairs of *France*; but whether the French thought that the Death of the late Emperor *Joseph* might alter the Councils of *Europe*, in respect to the Spanish Succession, and the Ballance of Power, or for other Reasons yet unknown, the News of the Death of that Prince was hardly spread through *Europe*, when the French Emiſſaries gave out every where, that there was a Secret Negotiation of Peace on Foot, and that to facilitate the Success thereof, and procure the Restauration of the Elector of *Bavaria* to his State, King *Philip* had given him the Sovereignty of *Namur* and *Luxembourg* the only two Spanish Provinces of the *Netherlands* remaining in his Possession, of which he actually took Possession some time after. These Negotiations were kept very private till the beginning of *October*, when the Overtures made by *France* towards a Treaty, called Preliminaries, concluded at *Lombay* by the Sieur *Mefnager* in the Name of the French King, dated the 27th of *September*, O. S. and the 8th of *October* N. S. 1711, was communicated to the Foreign Ministers residing at the British Court, and by the British Ambassador at the *Hague* to the States and Ministers, and it was afterwards notified that *Utrecht* was appointed to be the Place of Treaty, and that the Congress would begin the 12th of *January* 1712, N. S. and all the Princes of the Grand Alliance were invited to send their Ministers thither. As Peace is a most desirable thing, all Christians ought to pray that these Negotiations, may produce a Safe, Honourable and Lasting Peace, that may secure the Repose of *Chriſtendom*.

The British Fleet in the *Straits* was commanded this Year by Sir *Johm Norris*, who assisted King *Charles* in conveying the Forces and Ammunition from *Vala* to *Barcelona*; maintain'd the Dominions of the *Mediterranean*, and Protected Trade there. Our Home Guard perform'd the same in the narrow Seas, and the French durſt not peep abroad. All they did this Summer, was to send a Squadron of Fourteen or Fifteen Men of War under the Command of the

Sieur

*Sieur du Guai Trouin* to America, where they had already a Fleet under the Command of *Mr. du Casse*, who lay there to Convey the *Galions*. The Expedition, of *du Guai* was kept very Secret; but some Reports which came to Europe in the latter end of the Year, intimated that he was at Brazil, and had taken *St. Sebastien* in *Rio Janeiro*, with divers Rich Prizes, and an inestimable Treasure.

Preparations were made here this Spring for a Naval Expedition to be commanded by *Sir Hovedon Walker*, the Design whereof was kept Secret. On the 4th of May they sail'd from *Plimouth* with Seven Regiments and a Battalion of Marines on board, commanded by *Brigadier Hill*. They open'd their Orders at Sea, and found they were directed to sail for *New England* in order to invade *Canada* and take *Quebec*. And on the 25th of June they arriv'd at *Boston*.

This Expedition was undertaken upon a Prospect of an easie Conquest, which would bring vast Advantage to the Nation. For the Traffick from *Quebec* and the Fishery from *Newfoundland* propos'd to be secur'd to us hereby, were Advantages (especially the latter) of inestimable value. Colonel *Nicolson* who was Governor of *New York*, made an Expedition that way last Year, and took a French Fort call'd Fort Royal, which he named *Annapolis*. And when he came to England in April 1710, he brought with him Four Persons, who were called Kings of the Four Nations of Indians, which lie on the Banks of the River *St. Lawrence* or *Canada*. They were well received at Court and upon their Engaging for the Indians Assistance, and Colonel *Nicolson's* setting forth the Facility of the Attempt, it was undertaken.

Colonel *Nicolson* was sent beforehand to have prepar'd Provisions and Necessaries for the Expedition, but he was so delay'd by contrary Winds that he arriv'd not above Sixteen or Eighteen Days before the Fleet, whereby the Provisions were wanting, and the Fleet were detain'd at *Boston* till the 30th of July, on which Day they sail'd (being reinforc'd with two Regiments of *New England*, and some Men of War) Fifteen Sail of Stout Ships besides Transports.

When the Fleet sail'd from *New England*, they took along with them such Persons of the Country as they were advis'd might be capable of serving them as Pilots up the River of *St. Lawrence* to *Quebec*, but who indeed were so ill qualified for that Trust, that they kept the wrong Shore. On the 22d of August they were got 80 Leagues up the River from *Cape Britton*, and within 40 of *Quebec*; when about Ten a Clock at Night a Man who was looking out from the Topmast-head of the Admiral's Ship came down and reported, that he saw the Breakings of the Sea upon the Rocks at a very little Distance; whereupon, the Wind blowing fresh, the Admiral gave the Signal for the Fleet to Anchor; but before that could be done, Seven Transports struck on the Rocks and were lost with almost all the Men they had on board: The rest of the Fleet were in imminent Danger, but it pleas'd God that soon after they let fall their Anchors it became Calm. Of the Men that were wrecked, about 120 saved

1711.



themselves by Swimming to the Lee Shore. The next Morning the Wind springing up from that Shore, carried the Fleet into Danger from among the Rocks; and then Sloops and Boats were sent which brought off the said 110 Men. Afterwards a Council of War being held, 'twas judged proper for the Fleet to make the best of their way home to England, and Colonel *Nicolson* was dispatched before in the *Leopard*.

The loss was considerable, for 730 Persons were Drowned among whom were divers Officers. The rest of the Fleet arrived safe at *Portsmouth* in due time. But the *Edgar* of 70 Guns, which was one of 'em, had the Misfortune to blow up by Accident at *Spitehead*, October the 15th.

Colonel *Nicolson* set out August the 28th by Land towards *Cromwell* with a good force to act in conjunction with the Expedition, but he had notice of the Misfortune, and so return'd Safe to *New England*.

We shall now Return home. And first of *Ireland*.

His Grace the Duke of *Ormond* set out from *London* the 1st of *June*, and arrived at *Dublin* July the 3d, where he was received with all Marks of Honour and Respect. On the 9th the Parliament met, to whom his Grace made a Speech, wherein he intimated that the Publick Accounts which should be laid before them would shew Her Majesty's Care in Saving upon the several Heads of Expende; and recommended to them to provide for the Troop Established.

Both Houses Address'd Her Majesty in very Loyal Terms, and gave their Thanks to the Lord-Lieutenant for his Speech. On the 30th of the same Month the Commons resolved to grant a Supply to Her Majesty, to make good the necessary Branches of the Establishment for two Years, commencing the 24th of *June* 1711; as also for Building an Armory in *Dublin* to keep 25000 Arms; for two Powder Magazines, and 7000*l.* for building the Council Chamber a Treasury Office, and other Offices destroyed by a late Fire at *Dublin* Castle. On the 11th of *August* the Bills being prepar'd were Transmitted to *England*, the Lord-Lieutenant intimated his Pleasure that the Parliament should Adjourn to the 20th of *September*, and they Adjourned accordingly. They assembled again on the 20th Day, and sat till *November* the 9th, when all the publick Business being done. The Acts receiv'd the Royal Assent, and then the Lord-Lieutenant made a Gracious Speech, and then the Parliament was Prerogued to the 2d of *September* next.

We have already said, that at the latter end of the Campaign Negotiation for Peace with *France* was set on Foot. The Preliminaries or Propositions given in by *France*, and by Her Majesty communicated to the Ministers of the Allies were these, viz.

*Preliminary Articles on the part of France for effecting a General Peace,*

**T**HE King being willing to contribute all that is in his Power to the Re-establishment of the General Peace; his Majesty declares,

I. That he will acknowledge the Queen of Great Britain in that Quality, as also the Succession of the Crown according to the present Settlement.

II. That he will freely and *bona fide* consent to the taking of all just and reasonable Measures for hindering that the Crown of France and Spain may never be united on the Head of the same Prince, His Majesty being perswaded that this Excess of Power would be contrary to the Good and Quiet of Europe.

III. The King's Intention is, That all the Parties engaged in the present War, without excepting any of them, may find their Reasonable Satisfaction in the Treaty of Peace which shall be made: That Commerce may be Re-established and Maintained for the future, to the Advantage of Great Britain, of Holland, and of the other Nations who have been accustomed to exercise Commerce.

IV. As the King will likewise maintain exactly the Observation of the Peace when it shall be concluded, and the Object the King proposes to himself being to secure the Frontiers of his Kingdom without disturbing in any manner whatever the Neighbouring States, He promises to agree by the Treaty which shall be made, that the Dutch shall be put into Possession of the fortified Places which shall mentioned in the *Netherlands*, to serve hereafter for a Barriere, which may secure the Quiet of the Republick of Holland against any Enterprize from the Part of France.

V. The King consents likewise, that a secure and convenient Barriere should be form'd for the Empire, and for the House of Austria.

VI. Notwithstanding *Dunkirk* cost the King very great Sums, as well to acquire it, as to fortify it; and that 'tis further necessary to be at very considerable Expence for razing the Works, his Majesty is willing however to engage to cause them to be Demolished immediately after the Conclusion of the Peace; on Condition that for the Fortifications of that Place, a proper Equivalent, that may content him, be given him; and as *England* cannot furnish that Equivalent, the Discussion of it shall be referred to the Conferences to be held for the Negociation of the Peace.

VII. When the Conferences for the Negociation of the Peace shall be formed, all the Pretensions of the Princes and States engaged in the present War, shall be therein Discussed *bona fide* and amiable: And nothing shall be omitted to regulate and terminate them to the Satisfaction of all the Parties.

By Virtue of a full Power from the King, We the undersigned Knight of his Order of St. Michael, Deputy of the Council of Commerce, have concluded in the Name of his Majesty, the present Preliminary Articles. In Witness whereof we have signed. Done at London, the 27th of September Old Style, and the 8th of October New Style 1711.

(L. S.)

Messenger.

The Duke of Newcastle being Deceased, Her Majesty was pleas'd

O. S.

to

1711. to give the Privy-Seal to the Lord Bishop of *Bristol*; a Gentleman who had recommended himself to Her Favour by a Faithful and Judicious Execution of the Office of Envoy in *Sweden* during the Reigns of his late, and Her present Majesty.

In *September* News came to *England* that Commodore *Lisleton* sail'd from *América* with Her Majesty's Ship he commanded, in quest of *M. du Cassé* and the *Galleons*, and that he had met and taken one Spanish *Galleon* of 90 Guns, very richly laden, and another Spanish Ship of 26 Guns, and was in pursuit of the rest. But he overtook them not, for *du Cassé* sail'd for *Europe*, but met with so violent a Storm that he was not heard of for several Months. At the end of the Year it was said Advices from *Martineco* gave Account of his arrival there very much shattered.

These were all the publick Events. Nothing happen'd at home all this Summer of Note, except the Debates in Conversation concerning the Faults of the late Ministry.

For the vast Summ the Debt to the Navy amounted to, and the Smart Representation of the House of Commons thereupon; but especially that Article wherein the Thirty Five Millions was mentioned, gave occasion to very free Discourse at this time. The common People generally believ'd that the Ministry had mispent a great part of the Money paid in Taxes, and that they were so conscious of their Guilt that they durst not let their Accounts be seen.

To remove therefore this Prejudice, and to Vindicate themselves, the Old Ministry, or some body for them, publish'd an Account of the Nature and Rise of the Navy-Debt. The Substance whereof is as follows, viz.

- |                                                                                                         |              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. That part of the Debt was of long standing, there being due to the Navy so early as Michaelmas 1702. | l. 1,722,679 |
| 2. That the Funds given by Parliament for the Navy produced short of what they were given for.          | l. 1,411,001 |

|                                |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| Which together make the Sum of | 3,133,680 |
|--------------------------------|-----------|

|                                                                                                         |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| - This being Deducted out of the whole Debt, leaves to be accounted for during the late administration, | l. 99,687 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|

Which Money was actually paid to the Publick in necessary Services which were not provided for by Parliament, viz.

- |                                                                                                                        |                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| By Interest on Navy-Bills                                                                                              | l. 242,656. 12. 1 |
| By Interest on Victualling-Bills                                                                                       | 209,239. 83. 6    |
| By Gratuities given for importing Naval Stores from <i>America</i> , pursuant to Act of Parliament, 3, 4. <i>Anna.</i> | 18,000. 16. 6     |
| By Bounty-Money of 5 l. per Head given for French Prisoners, pursuant to Act Parliament, 6. <i>Anna.</i>               | 34,155. 00        |
| By Encouragement given for Raising Seamen pursuant to Act of Parliament 4 & 5. <i>Anna.</i>                            | 1004,729. 10. 5   |

# QUEEN ANNE.

304

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| By Rebuilding Ships lost in the Storm, pursuant to Address of Parliament                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 134232. 0. 8  |
| By Bounty to Widows of Seamen lost in the Storm, pursuant to Address of Parliament.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 015158. 0. 4  |
| By Bounty to Officers serving under Sir George Rook, Ditto.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 30777. 13. 3  |
| By the Ordinary of the Navy for the whole Year 1704, which was not provided for by Parliament that Year                                                                                                                                                                                | 120000. 0. 0  |
| By an extraordinary Expence in the Ordinary of the Navy beyond the 120000 <i>l. per Annum</i> , given by Parliament which <i>communibus Annis</i> , amounted to 14000 <i>l. per Annum</i> , and for Nine Years comes to                                                                | 126.000. 0. 0 |
| By so much issued to the Commissioners of Transports, which had not been provided for by Parliament, but was necessary for the Service order'd by Parliament in the Years 1702, 1703, and 1704.                                                                                        | 084515. 12. 8 |
| By extraordinary Expence upon Account of the Marines, 8000 whereof are included in the 40000 Men provided for by Parliament; but the Pay of them and their Officers is so much more than the Pay of so many Seamen would amount to, that there has paid on that Account in eight Years | 119675. 8. 3  |
| By so much issued to the Office of Sick and Wounded                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 100218. 14. 6 |
| By the Hire of Ships to carry out Victuals and Provisions to the Men of War, in these Nine Years                                                                                                                                                                                       | 145598. 17. 3 |
| By Victualling Land-Forces sent to Spain and Portugal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 606806. 7. 7  |

---

Total 1,991383. 6.

---

Which wants to Ballance but 5474 *l.* 13 *s.* 11 *d.*

Besides these extra Expences, the number of Seamen on board the Fleet was always more than provided for by Parliament, and generally that over number amounted to 3000 Men.

With respect to the last Article which the Commons took particular Notice of in their Representation. 'Twas answer'd, That it was extremely difficult to get Men for the Service in Spain, and therefore all Encouragements were necessary; but to deny them Subsistence on board, would have been a great Discouragement. Besides, they were always at Short Allowance, and receiv'd 2 *d.* *per Diem* for Tobacco and Brandy, which was Deducted out of their Pay, whereby 3 *d.* *per Diem* only remain'd of their Subsistence Money, which altho' it had been stop'd and reassign'd to the Victualling-Office, would not have amounted to much above a fourth part of the Sum. For that Office reckon'd the Charge at a Medium between 10 or 12 *d.* *per Diem* with Allowance for the Dearness of Provision, through the Loss by Discount of Bills and all other incident Charges.

The Allowance of Provision to the Garrison of Gibraltar has been always Granted necessary, because of the excessive Dearness of all things they have occasion to buy there, whereby 12 *d.* a Week there, will not go so far as 6 *d.* a Week here.

Upon

1711.

Upon the seeming heavy Charge that Thirty-Five Millions remain'd unaccounted for, it must be remark'd that the Address, did not intend to mean that no Accounts had been given for all that Sum, but that so much remain'd undischarg'd. For by the Report of the Committee, which the Commons publish'd in Print, it appears that Accounts had been given in of all but Seven Millions. 'Tis therefore necessary to distinguish between *Rendering* and *Repaying* an Account, every Accountant to the Publick ought always to be ready to *Render* his Account; That is, shew how he has dispos'd of the Money committed to his Charge, but it will be impossible for him to *Pay* his Account till all the Vouchers requir'd by the Forces of the Exchequer be produc'd. The Commons therefore distinguish'd, and said, for a great part whereof no Accounts are given in.

The State of the whole Account, according to the Report of the House of Commons, stands thus:

|                                                                                     |                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>The Earl of Ranelagh's Charge</i>                                                | 21.105.618. 19. 4½  |
| Whereof he has Discharg'd                                                           |                     |
| By Accounts actually pass'd                                                         | 14,593,661. 04. 2   |
| By an Account given in, upon which are Disallowances, and want a Privy-Seal to pass | 4,803,154. 0. 8½    |
| By his final Account now before the Auditors.                                       | 1,617,029. 5. 11    |
|                                                                                     | <hr/>               |
|                                                                                     | 21,013,852. 14. 10½ |
| Remains to be Accounted for                                                         | <hr/>               |
|                                                                                     | 1. 1771. 8. 6       |

The Committee declare also, That this Lord inform'd them that his Accounts were disallow'd by the Auditors for want of Vouchers in Form, that he had obtain'd a Privy-Seal for 3,1562. 48. 4, and was Solliciting for the rest.

*The Honourable James Bridges Esq. present Paymaster*

|                                               |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------|
| His Charge amounts to                         | 9,054,281. 15. 0 |
| Whereof he has Discharg'd                     |                  |
| By Accounts actually pass'd                   | 956,789. 11. 5   |
| By Accounts made up and ready for Declaration | 3,850,212. 15. 3 |
| By Accounts now lying before the Auditors     | 4,247,279. 13. 3 |
|                                               | <hr/>            |
|                                               | 9,054,281. 15. 0 |
| Remains to be accounted for                   | <hr/>            |
|                                               | 6,320,007. 6. 11 |

New



# QUEEN ANNE.

363  
BTM.

Note, Mr. Bridges has since given in an Account  
for 3,227,778. 2. 6

*The Lord Falkland, Treasurer of the Navy.*

His Charge between December 31, 1682, and } 3,094,723. 7. 11½  
March 16, 1683.

Whereof Discharg'd

By Accounts actually Pass'd

1,122,133. 5. 11

By Accounts now lying before the

1,465,368. 5. 9

Auditors

2,587,501. 11. 8

Remains to be Accounted for

507,221. 16. 2

*Sir Thomas Littleton, late Treasurer of the Navy.*

His Charge between May 29, 1699, and December } 18,382,750. 1. 5  
31, 1709.

Whereof Discharg'd

By Accounts actually pass'd

7,559,382. 5. 3

By Accounts lying before the Auditor

3,557,993. 7. 10

By Accounts under Examination of  
the Navy Board

6,796,936. 10. 1

By Money paid over to Mr. Walpole

421,250. 1. 1

18,329,562. 4. 4

Remains to be Accounted for

53,187. 17. 1

*Captain Atkinson, Commissioner for Transports in the late War.*

His Charge

938,646. 19. 9

Discharge by Accounts under Examination

935,807. 8. 4

Remains to be Accounted for

2839. 11. 5

*The Present Commissioners for Transport.*

Their Charge

220,000. 10. 3

Discharg'd by Accounts Pass'd or made up

60,946. 13. 11

Remains to be Accounted for

159,053. 2. 4

*Mr. Nutting, late Treasurer for Transportation.*

His Charge: Which remains to be accounted for

108,118. 16. 10

## QUEEN ANNE.

Mr. Maſon. Ditto.

His Charge. Which Remains to be accounted for 262,883. 19. 7

Mr. Micklethwaite, *preſent Treafurer.* Ditto.

His Charge 480209. 0. 11  
Whereof diſcharg'd by Account given in 376442. 10. 9

Remains to be accounted for 103,766. 10. 2

Mr. Povey, *late Treafurer to the Sick and Wounded.*

His Charge 136160. 0  
Whereof diſcharged by Accounts now lying before  
the Auditors } 135476. 7.

Remains to be Accounted for 683. 13

Captain Savery, *preſent Treafurer.* Ditto.

His Charge 276078. 8. 2  
Diſcharged by Accounts paſſed, and by Accounts  
now lying before the Auditors } 138538. 8. 2

Remains to be Accounted for 137540. 0. 6

Now therefore altho' by this Account there remain the ſaid Sum of Thirty Five Millions, &c. *Unpaſſed*, yet the Accounts given in, which ſhew the Money that has been actually paid to the Service of the Publick reduce that Sum to Seven Millions, &c. as thus.

|                                               |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Ballance upon Lord Ranelagh's Account         | 1771. 8. 6      |
| Ballance upon Mr. Bridge's Account            | 6,320007. 6. 11 |
| Ballance upon Lord Falkland's Account         | 507221. 16. 3   |
| Ballance upon Sir Thomas Littleton's Account  | 53187. 17. 1    |
| Ballance upon Captain Atkinſon, old Transport | 1839. 11. 5     |
| Ballance upon New Commiſſioners Transport     | 59562. 2. 4     |
| Ballance upon Mr. Nutting's Account           | 108118. 16. 10  |
| Ballance upon Mr. Maſon's Account             | 262813. 19. 7   |
| Ballance upon Mr. Povey's Account             | 68. 13. 1       |
| Ballance upon Mr. Micklethwaite's Account     | 103766. 10. 2   |
| Ballance upon Captain Savery's Account        | 137540. 0. 6    |

Out of which Deducting Mr. Bridge's late Account 3,227778. 2. 6

Total of Publick Money unaccounted for 4,329735. 0.

The Reasons why this Sum is so large, are; 1. That the Service lying in distant and different Places, the Accounts are long before they are Transmitted; and 2, The Payments are such as admit not of Regular Vouchers, instances whereof Mr. Bridges gave to the Committee, and they Reported to the House, as may be seen in that Printed Report. For this Reason Privy-Seals are necessary for Passing those Accounts. But Privy-Seals are never given till it be very apparent that the Monies are truly and fairly paid to the Services they were intended for.

The Papers Publish'd in Print, which set these matters in the clearest Light, silenc'd all Clamour on that Account. But when the Negotiation for Peace approach'd, a new Noise was rais'd against our Confederates. 'Twas said, that *Great Britain*, which ought to be but a Second in the War, had been not only made a Principal, but also had been made to bear the main Burthen of it. For 'twas said the Allies contributed not their Proportion of the Charge and Labour of the War.

To this it was answer'd, That *Britain* was a Principal in the War in the most essential manner, for it was the Security of the Protestant Succession, and the avoiding a Popish Successor being impos'd upon us, together with the Security of our Foreign Trade, especially that to *Spain* and the Spanish *West-Indies*, that were our Parts of the Quarrel. The House of *Austria* Fought for the Succession to *Spain*, but without that could Substist as happily to it self as with it. And the Dutch fought for a Barrier in the *Netherlands*, but could at any time obtain one by Treaty as good as what they have been able to defend themselves by these hundred Years. But that *Britain* could obtain effectual Security for its Trade and Succession by any Treaty which left *Spain* and its Dominions in the Power of the House of *Bourbon* was a matter of much Doubt. Wherefore it ought to be acknowledged that *Great Britain* was a Principal in the War.

Upon the Second Complaint, namely, That our Allies had not perform'd their Part. It was said that the Dutch had Stipulated to bring 60000 Men into the Field, besides what they kept in Garrison; in Proportion to the 40000 we agreed to maintain; but that we had made great Augmentations of our Share, and they had not encreas'd theirs in Proportion. It was also, said, That they employ'd so many Men in Garrisoning the Towns they took, that they left none of their Army in the Field, which by that means was so weak that the Duke of *Malsborough* had not so great a number under his Command as Her Majesty alone paid. To this it was answer'd, That the Assertion was palpably false. For the Dutch did every Summer bring a great deal above 60000 Men into the Field; and had actually encreas'd their Army according to the Proportion Stipulated. This was prov'd by a Printed List of the several Bodies of Troops in the Dutch Pay, which amounted to 143385 Men, And by the Line of Battle, which upon a Review at the beginning of a Campaign was every Year publish'd.

The Proportion that *England* contributes to the Army in *Flanders* has been of late 62724 Men, which divided into Batalions and Squadrons,

1711.

deons, made 52 Battalions and 68 Squadrons; besides two Battalions of the Foot Guards employ'd there last Year, which are 1200 Men. But the Army in *Flanders* has been ever Year above double that number, and with the addition of the Imperial Troops under Prince *Eugene* arose to near Treble. Thus, in 1708; before Prince *Eugene* or any of the German Reinforcements arriv'd, the Line of Battle upon the Review in the beginning of *May*, appear'd to consist of 112 Battalions and 180 Squadrons. In 1709 the Army encamp'd between *Courtray* and *Menin*, were 110000 Men, while the Prince of *Hesse* at the same time commanded a Separate Army on the Frontiers of *Hainault*. In the last Campaigns the Army has been still more strong; insomuch that upon the Review in *May* last there were 94 Battalions and 159 Squadrons under the Duke of *Marlborough*, and 48 Battalions and 110 Squadrons under Prince *Eugene*, till that Prince was call'd to *Germany*, and carried with him the Imperialists. It was also affirm'd that the Dutch Regiments were always duly Recruited, and the Complements of them kept up in the strictest Manner.

Again, It was said, That *England* bore all the Charge of the War, and that *Holland* paid but a small Proportion of it. To which it was answer'd; That the United *Netherlands*, although it be a Country, which for extent of Ground, number of Inhabitants, Stock on Land, or Summ in Wealth, cannot be computed to be above equal to a fourth part of *Great Britain*, yet it pays near upon; if not quite, as much to the Charge of the War as *Britain*. For that State Pays annually to the War 48 Millions and 167208 Guilders, which reckon'd at Ten Guilders to the Pound Sterling, (the Rate they now bear) amounts to 4 Millions 876 Thousand 720 Pounds; besides which they give all the Revenue arising to the States out of Dutch *Brabant*, Dutch *Flanders*, the new Conquests, and by Contributions, to the same Service. And yet they have incurred very great Debts which will require many years to discharge.

Now to compare this with the Charge we have been at, it must be remember'd that in the first years of the War but 3 Millions, or at most 4 Millions, and afterwards not much above 5 Millions *per Annum* have been Granted to the War. For altho' the whole Grants in the two last years have amounted to above Six, yet Guards, Garrisons, and Invalids, Interest upon Debentures, Circulating Exchange Bills, and other uses, which are not part of the War, make above 700000 *l.* of the Money. And as this was part of every years Grants it reduces the Provision for the War to but little above 4 Millions and half *per Annum*, the Debts incur'd in this War included. It was therefore said that the People of *Holland* pay extremely more and heavier Taxes than the People of *England*.

It would be tedious to go on with the Complaints and Answers concerning the rest of the Allies. For the Emperor was blam'd as contributing but little to the War; and yet the List of his Forces deliver'd in to the Allies, shew them to be 91920 Men, which he offers to augment and make up above 100000 to Act in conjunction with the Allies. The King of *Portugal* was blam'd, but the consideration of the vast and advantageous Trade of *England* to that Country, whereby a Balance on our side arises of near as much as the

the Spanish Trade in time of Piece yields us, being the effect of our Alliance with that King, it was urged in his Excuse. 1711.

These Disputations were the Subject of all Conversation during the latter End of the Year; wherein no Publick Events happen'd that can be the Subject of History till the meeting of the Parliament, except that Her Majesty was pleas'd to confer these Honours, viz. *Sir Simon Harcourt*, Lord-Keeper, was created *Baron Harcourt of Stanton-Harcourt* in *Com. Oxon*; *Duke Hamilton* was created *Duke of Brandon* in *England*; and the *Earl of Oivry* in *Ireland*, was created a *Baron* of *England*, by the Stile of *Baron Boyle of Marston* in *Com. Somerset*: the *Lord Raby* was also about the same time created *Earl of Strafford*.

The Parliament stood Prorogued to *October 9*, from whence by Proclamation it was Prorogued to *November 13*, and afterwards further put off to the *7th of December*, on which day they assembled, and the Queen made a most Gracious Speech, wherein she was pleas'd to intimate, That both Time and Place were appointed for a General Treaty. That she would endeavour, That Trade and Commerce be improv'd and enlarg'd by the Peace; and procure to the Allies all reasonable Satisfaction. And also unite with them in the strictest Engagements to make the Peace lasting. Then recommended to the Commons to make a Provision for an early Campaign, telling, That what they give will be in their Power to apply,

Both Houses presented their Humble Addresses to Her Majesty to Thank Her for Her most gracious Speech. The Lords had this remarkable Paragraph in theirs, viz. 'And we beg leave to Represent to your Majesty, as the Humble Opinion of this House, That no Peace can be Safe or Honourable to Great Britain or Europe, if Spain and the *West-Indies* be allotted to any Branch of the House of Bourbon.

On the *13th of December* the Commons upon the Supply Voted for the Sea Service 40000 Men, including 8000 Marines, at 4 *l.* per Man per *Month*. On the next day they Voted 180000 *l.* for the Ordinary of the Navy; 700 *l.* for the Recoirage in *Scotland*, and 1915 *l.* for making Good the Coinage of Plate last Year. On the *13th* they Granted the Land-Tax of 4 *s.* per *libra*. And having pass'd that and the Act for Securing the Church of *England*; those two receiv'd the Royal Assent by Commission on the *22d of December*, and then the Commons adjourn'd to the *14th of January*, and the Lords to the *3d of January*.

The Act for Securing the Church contains in Substance, That if any Person possessing an Office in *England*, which by Law he is oblig'd to take the Sacrament to be qualified for, shall afterwards be present at any Conventicle or Religious meeting where more than Ten Persons besides the Family are assembled, and the Liturgy of the Church is not used, or the Queen and Princess *Sophia* not prayed for, shall Forfeit 40 *l.* And any Person convicted of such Offence shall forfeit his Office and be incapable of any Office till he have constantly conformed to the Church for one Year, and taken the Sacrament Three times within that Year. Provided that no Person shall be punished by this Act unless he be inform- ed

1711. *Acted against in Ten days, and prosecuted in Three Months after the*  
*Offence. The Toleration was Ratify'd and Confirm'd, and it was*  
*Enacted, That all the Advocates and Members of the College of Justice*  
*of Scotland shall be oblig'd to Take and Subscribe the Abjuration Oath.*  
*We omitted to speak of the South-Sea Company, which was ere-*  
*cted this Summer. Her Majesty issued a Commission to receive the*  
*Declarations of the Publick Debts to be made by the respective Cre-*  
*ditors of the Government, in order to Incorporate the said Creditors,*  
*and give them the sole Power of Trading to the South-Sea. Nine*  
*Millions 471 Thousand 325 Pounds were declar'd accordingly, and*  
*when a Charter pass'd the Great-Seal, whereby the said Creditors or*  
*their Assigns, were made a Corporation with perpetual Succession,*  
*Entitled to the Annuity of 568275*l.* being the Interest of their*  
*Respective Debts, and 8000*l.* per Annum for Charges; and Impow-*  
*ered to Trade to all that Coast of America which lies beyond the*  
*Mouth of the River Paria or Oronoko, down to the Magellanic*  
*Straight (except the Coast of Brasil) thro' that Straight, or round*  
*the Terra del Fuogo into the South-Sea; and all the Coast of that*  
*Sea up to California; with Inhibition to all others to Navigate*  
*those Seas on pain of forfeiting Ship and Goods, &c. Provided*  
*always that their Ships shall come back from the South-Sea the same*  
*way, without sailing to the East-Indies, or departing above 300*  
*Leagues from the Coast of America. About the middle of September*  
*the Lord-Treasurer came into the City, and being attended by the*  
*Subscribers, the Charter was open'd, wherein the Governor, Depu-*  
*ty-Governor, Sub-Governor, and the Thirty Directors for the first*  
*Year were named. Soon after a Register or Transfer-Book was*  
*Establish'd; and the House in Broad-street, where formerly the Ex-*  
*cise-Office had been held, was taken to be their House or Office.*

Her Majesty having constituted the Bishop of *Bristol* Lord Privy-Seal, Her Plenipotentiary with the Earl of *Strafford*, now Envoy at the *Hague*, at the approaching Treaty to be held at *Utrecht*, She was pleas'd to appoint Sir *George Beaumont* and *Edward Nichols, Esq;* Commissioners for Executing the Office of Privy-Seal in his absence, and his Lordship set out from *London*, *December 26.* and arrived in *Holland* about a Week after.

*December 31.* The Lords *Compton* and *Bruce* were by Writ called up to the House of Peers, and Ten Commoners were made Peers, viz. *George Hay, Esq;* Baron *Hay of Redwarden* in *Com. Hereford*; the Lord Viscount *Windor* of *Ireland*, Baron *Muintjoy* of the Isle of *Wight* in *Com. Southampton*; *Henry Palet, Esq;* Son to the Lord *Paget*, Baron *Burton* of *Burton* in *Com. Stafford*; Sir *Thomas Mansel*, Baron *Mansel* of *Alagan* in *Com. Glamorgan*; Sir *Thomas Willoughby*, Baron *Middleton* of *Middletown* in *Com. Warwick*; Sir *Thomas Trevor*, Baron *Trevor* of *Bromham* in *Com. Bedford*; *George Granville, Esq;* Baron *Landdown* of *Biddisford*, in *Com. Devon*. *Samuel Massam, Esq;* Baron *Massam* of *Gates* in *Com. Essex*; *Thomas Foley, Esq;* Baron *Foley* of *Kidderminster* in *Com. Worcester*, and *Allen Bathurst*, Baron *Bathurst* of *Battlejeden* in *Com. Bedford*.

Which finishing the Year, according to the *Kalendar*, shall finish our present Work.

# AN ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF THE PRINCIPAL MATTERS.

## A.

**A**bbot (George) Archbishop of Canterbury  
17, by accident killed a Man 218  
Suspended 222  
Adrianus, a King of the Britains 5  
Ailrick, a learned Abbot. His Judgment  
concerning the real Presence 43  
Aglincourt, the great Battle there 231  
Ahrim, Battle 401  
Albion, why England so called 2  
Albin, Schoolmaster to Charles the Great  
Held Wrote about Image-Worship 34  
St. Alban beheaded 17 Canoniz'd 33  
Almanza, Battle 416  
Almanara Battle 442  
Alliance, Grand 456  
Ambrosius, a British Prince 26  
Amblebury, built by him 33  
Queen Anne born 435 Crowned 462 Gives  
an hundred Thousand Pounds of her own  
Revenue to the Service of the War 461  
Gives the Revenue of First-Fruits to the  
poorer Clergy 487  
Alfred, King 36 Displeas'd by 2's Dances  
37 Defeats them 38 His Character ibid.  
Founded Oxford University 39  
Lady Arabella committed to the Tower 216  
Her Death ibid.  
Armorica assigned to the British Soldiers by  
Constantine 24  
Argyle (Earl) invades Scotland 322 And  
heads a Rebellion there 324 The History  
of is 325, &c. Taken and Executed 327  
Arthur, an Heroick British Prince 26  
Articles Peace Ryfwick 437  
Arviragus, a King of the Britains 5  
Assassination Plot against King William 425

Anselm, a British Prince 27  
Asks the Monk came hither from Rome 29  
Founded the Church at Canterbury ibid.  
and Converted King Ethelbert 30

## B.

**B**acon (Sir Francis) imprisoned 217  
Bangor Monastery 27 Monks of is  
slain by Ethelred 28  
Banting-day Sea-Fight 385  
Bank of England establish'd 412  
Baronets first made 215  
Barton (Elizabeth) the holy Maid of Kent,  
an Impostor 179  
Bendishous ransom for King Charles 402 Be-  
sieged by the French 408 Siege Raised  
ibid  
Bath Waters, discover'd by Julius Caesar 6  
Battle-Abby built by William the Conquer-  
or 59  
Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, the Di-  
spute between the King and him 71  
is killed 75  
Belaisac, Earl of Shrewsbury Rebels against  
Henry I. 64  
Bembow (Admiral) his Alliance in Ameri-  
ca 479  
Bermudas, Planted by the English 218  
Bishops Sees establish'd in England 11  
Blackhears, King Henry VIII's Palace 194  
Blake (Admiral) successful against the  
Dutch 259 Performs brave Actions at  
Tunis 260 And Santa Cruz 267  
Blarignis Battle 435  
Blenco Mon, slaughter of 418  
Boadicia Queen of Britain 5  
Booth (Sir George) declares for a Free  
Parliament 266 Defeated ibid.

## P.

Bothwel-

# INDEX.

Bothwell-Bridge, Scotch Rebels defeated there 298  
 Boyn Battle 394  
 Bridewell Hospital founded 393  
 Bristol, made a Bishoprick 185  
 Britain, why England so called 3  
 Britains Ancient painted themselves 2  
 Bruin'd from the Gauls ibid. M'd Polygamy 3  
 Their Religion ibid. Their Manners, Coins, Armour 3, 4  
 Brute, Story of him Fabulous 2  
 Buckingham (Duke of) slabb'd at Portsmouth 222  
 Bullen (Ann) Married to King Henry VIII. 179  
 Accus'd of Incest and Adultery ibid.  
 Beheaded 180 Her last Speech ibid.

C.

Cadwallo, an Heroick British Prince 18  
 Buried in St. Martin's Church London ibid.  
 His Statue set upon Ludgate ibid.  
 Cadwallador, last British King 28 Took the Habits of Religion and died at Rome ibid.  
 Cadwan, a British Prince 27  
 Cade (Jack) a Rebel 141  
 Cast-Leigon, Chester 28  
 Catterlon, vide Glamorgan  
 Callis taken by the English 113 Lost 198  
 Cambridge-University, and the several Colleges thereof, by whom founded 40  
 Canute the Dane, King of England 49  
 Assembled the Peers at Oxford, and made good Laws ibid Goes to Rome ibid.  
 Being flatter'd, reproved the Peers, by sitting on the Sea-shore, and commanding the Waves to keep back ibid.  
 Sec. was liberal to the Church ibid.  
 Capel (Lord) Beheaded 249  
 Caradocus, a Prince of the Silures 5  
 Careddas, a British Prince 29  
 Cassibelan, King of the Trinobantes 5  
 Cassano, Battle 402  
 Charles I. Goes to Spain to marry the Infanta 217 Returns 218 Married 219  
 Crowned 220 The Commons in Parliament complain of Grievances ibid.  
 Accuse the Duke of Buckingham ibid. The Parliament Dissolv'd 233  
 The King asks ways to raise Money ibid. Parliament meets and complains of Grievances 222  
 The King Grants Redress 222 Parliament meets and Votes against Tonnage and Poundage ibid. Dissolv'd 223  
 Priests for raising Money ibid. The King crown'd in Scotland 224  
 An Act made there concerning Religion, which displeases ibid.  
 Book of Sports published ibid. Ship-money levied ibid.  
 Some refuse to pay it ibid. Tumults in Scotland upon reading the Liturgy 225  
 The Scotch Covenant ibid. The Liturgy revok'd ibid. The Crown-

ers arm against the King ibid. The King raises an Army and marches against them ibid.  
 Peace ibid. Disbands his Army ibid. The Covenanters mutinous ibid.  
 Parliament meets ibid. Dissolv'd 224  
 Scots defeat the Kings Forces ibid. Treaty with the Scots ibid. The long Parliament began ibid.  
 Rabble come to the Parliament-House, and clamour against Scandal 227  
 The King passes the Bill of Attainder against him 228. And resigns his Tonnage and Poundage 229  
 Massacre in Ireland ibid. The Commons refuse against Bishops, &c. ibid. The King's Answer ibid.  
 Rabble insolent at Westminster and Whitehall ibid. The King accuses Five Members of the Commons of High-Treason 230  
 The House Votes against it ibid. Scandalous Report of the King ibid. The King retires into the North 231  
 Is denied entrance into Hull 232 King and Parliament prepare for War ibid. Parliament send 19 Propositions to the King ibid.  
 The King sets up his Standard 234. Proposes a Treaty to the Parliament ibid. There before ibid. Parliament vote against Peace ibid. First Action 235  
 Edghill Fight ibid. The King enters Oxford ibid. Parliament advise the Scots ibid. Propositions to the King ibid.  
 The Queen brings Supplies from Holland 236 Sir William Waller defeated ibid. Bristol and Exeter yielded ibid.  
 Gloucester surrend'rd ibid. The Covenant taken by the Parliament 237 Waller defeated again ibid.  
 Marston-Moor Fight 238 Newbury Fight ibid. Treaty at Uxbridge ibid. Parliament demands ibid. Naseby-Fight 239  
 Bridge-water and Bath yielded to Fairfax 240 Parliament Forces gain Ground ibid. The King goes to the Scots Camp ibid.  
 Oxford surrendered ibid. Scots invade the Countess to the King 241 His Dispute with Hardarton ibid.  
 Scots fill the King to the Parliament ibid. Nineteen Propositions to the King ibid. Parliament divides into Presbyterian and Independent Parties 242  
 The Army gets the King into their Possession ibid. The Parliament require them to deliver him to their Commissioners ibid. The Army Accuse against some Members ibid.  
 The Army comes to London, and seize the Tower ibid. Propositions to the King at Hampton-Court ibid. Adjutors of the Army appointed ibid.  
 The King escapes from Hampton-Court, and goes to the Isle of Wight ibid. His Confessions to the Parliament 244  
 Parliament Vote no more Addresses to the King ibid. Petitions to the Parliament for a Treaty ibid. Scotch-men seize Arms ibid.



# I N D E X.

|                                          |                                          |                                               |      |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------|
| ibid Defeated 245                        | Lord Capel, Lord                         | Cherdick, first King of the West Saxons       | 29   |
| Goring and other Royalists get into Col- | chester ibid                             | Chichester, Bishop's See translated thither   | 62   |
| The Mary fall off ibid                   | Earl                                     | Christianity first profess'd in Britain       | 19   |
| of Holland with a Party for the King,    | York as Kingston ibid                    | Chrill's Hospital founded                     | 192  |
| The Scots send an                        | Army in the King's behalf ibid           | Cingetorix King in Kent                       | 5    |
| Which is                                 | Defeated by Cromwell ibid                | Circuits in England for administering Justice | 75   |
| Concheiter                               | quitted ibid                             | established                                   | 75   |
| The Parliament Vote a                    | Treaty ibid                              | Clawdh Offa in Wales, a Ditch made by         | 33   |
| And that the King's Concessi-            | ons were Grounds for a Peace 246         | King Offa                                     | 33   |
| The                                      | Army carry the King to Hurst Castle ibid | St. Clemen Danes, why so called               | 51   |
| The Army purge the House ibid            | Vote no                                  | Copidmus, a King of the Britains              | 5    |
| Addess to the King ibid                  | The Rump re-                             | Coin Reformed                                 | 423  |
| solves to try the King ibid              | The King                                 | Comius, King of the Atreburthi                | 5    |
| brought before the High Court of Justice | ibid                                     | Constantine the Great, born in Britain        | 18   |
| Denies their Authority and refuses to    | plead 247                                | Fights against the Caledonians and pic        | 19   |
| Sentence pronounced against him          | ibid                                     | Constantine a British Prince                  | 27   |
| Brought to Execution 248                 | His                                      | Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury writes a-   | 178  |
| Speech on the Scaffold 249               | Behaved 252                              | gainst the Pope's pretended Authority         | 178  |
| His Character ibid                       | Wife and Issue ibid.                     | Sent to Rome by King Henry to justify it      | 179  |
| Campan-Bay, strange story                | 431                                      | Burnt in Queen Mary's time                    | 198  |
| Charles II. Born 223                     | The Rump declare a-                      | Cromwell Earl of Essex raised 180             | Pro- |
| gainst his Succession 240                | And turn the                             | duces a Law for reading the Sacred, &c.       | ibid |
| Government into a Common-wealth ibid.    | Proclaimed in Ireland by the Duke of Or- | Cromwell, wife Oliver                         | 33   |
| mond ibid                                | and in Scotland by the Par-              | Crowland-Abbey founded                        | 101  |
| liament there ibid                       | Comet over Scotland 253                  | Crofs, Chasing-Crofs, and the other Crofs     | 101  |
| Marches into                             | England ibid                             | when and why erected                          | 101  |
| Exeter Worcester 255                     | Is                                       | Cunobeline, King of the Trinobantes           | 5    |
| Surrounded by the Enemy ibid             | Wor-                                     | Currey, Earl of Ulster, his extraordinary     | 81   |
| cester Fight 256                         | The King escapes                         | Strength                                      | 81   |
| to France ibid                           | Varied Lawful King by                    | Czar of Muscovy comes to England              | 443  |
| the English Parliament 270               | Proclaimed                               |                                               |      |
| at London 271                            | Arrives in England 271                   |                                               |      |
| Crowned 275                              | Married 277                              |                                               |      |
| makes War                                | against Holland 278                      |                                               |      |
| A great Plague in                        | London ibid                              |                                               |      |
| Great Victory gained over                | the Dutch ibid                           |                                               |      |
| Second Engagement with                   | the Dutch 279                            |                                               |      |
| The great Fire in Lon-                   | don 279                                  |                                               |      |
| War declar'd against Denmark             | 280                                      |                                               |      |
| Dutch come to Chatham 281                | Peace with the Dutch                     |                                               |      |
| ibid                                     | The Second Dutch War 285                 |                                               |      |
| Southwold                                | Bay Fight, in which the Earl of Sand-    |                                               |      |
| wich is killed ibid                      | Another Engagement                       |                                               |      |
| 287                                      | And another ibid                         |                                               |      |
| Another in which                         | the French stand still 288               |                                               |      |
| Peace with                               | the Dutch 288                            |                                               |      |
| Preparations for War a-                  | gainst France 292                        |                                               |      |
| Papist Plot discover'd                   | 293                                      |                                               |      |
| Rye House Conspiracy discover'd          | 310                                      |                                               |      |
| The King's Death 314                     | His Wife                                 |                                               |      |
| ibid                                     | Burial                                   |                                               |      |
| Charles III. King of Spain, his visit to | Queen Anne at Windsor 438                |                                               |      |
| Elected                                  | Emperor                                  |                                               |      |
| Chambers the Poet lived                  | 423                                      |                                               |      |
| Chester made a Bishopric                 | 425                                      |                                               |      |
| Chelred, King of Mercia                  | 34                                       |                                               |      |
| Chelwin a Saxon King                     | 29                                       |                                               |      |

## D.

|                                             |                        |                                       |          |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| Danes invade England, but repul'd by        | Offa 33                | Again and commit great Ra-            | vage 36  |
| Beaten by King Alfred                       | 38                     | Lord very insolently over the English | 47       |
| For which they are massacred                | 47                     | Darien Scotch Settlements there       | 449, 455 |
| Debt, Publick Debts provided for by Parlia- | ment                   | 432, 442                              |          |
| Defender of the Faith, that Title given to  | Henry VIII by the Pope | 174                                   |          |
| Denmark (George Prince of) married to the   | Lady Ann, dies         | 315                                   |          |
| Derby (Earl) beheaded                       | 301                    | Dieppe Bombarded                      | 412      |
| Dooms-day Book, what                        | 38                     | Christians kill'd in Holland          | 259      |
| Doway taken by the Confederates             | 442                    | Drake's Voyage round the World        | 293      |
| Drink, why Englishmen drink to one ano-     | ther                   | 52                                    |          |
| Druids, Priests of the Ancient Britains     | 3                      | Dundee (Lord) kill'd in Battle        | 381      |
| Dunkirk surrendered to the English          | 263                    |                                       |          |

# INDEX.

E.

**E**arthquake, a violent one in Henry 1st time  
68 One that threw down the Walls of  
the Tower 95  
Easter, difference about the time of observing  
it 30  
East Angles, a Kingdom of the Heptarchy  
25  
East Saxons, a Kingdom of the Heptarchy  
ibid  
East India Trade, Regulations of it 403  
Scouted by Act of Parliament 441  
Eaton College founded 146  
Eckeren Battle 483  
Edgar, King 44 Imposed a Tribute of 300  
Malves Heads yearly on the Prince of  
Wales 45 His Navy very large ibid  
A just Prince ibid But lascivious ibid  
Edgar Atheling, Grandson to Ironside 54  
Design'd to be made King at Harold's  
Death 55  
Edge Hill Fight 235  
Edinburgh Castle surrendered 385  
Edmond, King 43 Obtains Victory over  
the Danes ibid  
Edmond Ironside, King 47 Capture the  
Dane, made King at Southampton ibid  
Edmond fights the Danes at Peirham ibid  
And at Shoreston ibid At Brentwood  
48 At Oxford ibid At Ashdon ibid  
By the Treachery of Edrick the Danes  
get the Victory ibid Fights singly with  
Canute, and agrees to divide the King-  
dom with him 49 Is married by Edrick  
ibid  
Edred, King 43 Very Religious ibid  
Edward the Elder, King, obtains a great  
Victory over the Danes 41  
Edward the Martyr King 46 Controversy  
between Married Priests and Monks in his  
time ibid Killed by the Treachery of  
Elfreda ibid  
Edward the Confessor, King 52 Remitted the  
Tax call'd Dane Geld ibid Selected the  
best Laws of his Predecessors, and estab-  
lish'd them ibid Causes his Mother to  
pass the fiery Tryal ibid Very pious 53  
The first that cur'd the King's Evil by  
touch 54  
Edward I. Behaved himself gallantly in the  
Holy War 95 Crowned 96 Subdues the  
Welsh, and makes his Son their Prince  
ibid Restores Christendom 97 Gives the  
Crown of Scotland to John Balliol ibid  
But Balliol combating against England, is  
invaded by Edward, vanquished, and tak-  
en Prisoner ibid The Nobles of Scotland  
near to King Edward ibid Their Corona-  
tion Chair brought to Eng. and ibid In  
the King's absence the Scotch beat the

English ibid King Edward conquers Scot-  
land, and obtains a great Victory ibid  
Is inhibited by the Pope 98 Slighted  
ibid Sends to Rome to justify himself  
99 The Pope requires the King to stand  
his Award ibid Which he refuses by ad-  
vice of the Peers ibid A List of their  
Names ibid The King's Death ibid His  
Wives and Issue 101  
Edward II. Imprisons W. Langdon Bishop  
of Chester 102 Marries the Daughter  
of the King of France, and brings back  
Gaveston 103 Permits Gaveston to lead  
it over the Nobility ibid The Parliament  
banish him ibid The King recalls him  
ibid He restores the King's Treasures  
ibid Is banished again ibid Returns, re-  
turning, the Lords take him Prisoner, and  
kill him ibid The Scots drive the Eng-  
lish out ibid The King makes the Spen-  
cers his Favorites 104 Who are very  
insolent ibid The Barons unite them to be  
banished ibid A Battle between the King  
and Barons, wherein many of the Lords are  
killed ibid The Spencers' Insolence con-  
fess the War to Henry 106 The Queen  
takes part with the Barons ibid Spen-  
cer the Elder beheaded ibid The King  
deposed, returns to Wales ibid Taken  
and imprisoned ibid The younger Spencer  
hanged ibid The King refuses the Crown  
to his Son ibid His Wife and Issue 107  
His Death 108  
Edward III. Crowned 108 makes Peace  
with the Scots ibid By the Death of  
Charles King of France, the Crown de-  
scends to him 109 The Queen Mother and  
Mortimer procure the Death of the King's  
Wife ibid The Queen's Duty calls from  
her ibid And Mortimer hang'd ibid  
King Edward invades Scotland, and in-  
quers ibid His Reasons for invading  
France 110 Enters France with a great  
Army ibid Obtains a Victory over the  
French at Sea ibid Challenges the French  
King 111 Takes Caen, and marches al-  
most to the Walls of Paris ibid A bloody  
Battle at Cressy 112 Wherein the Black  
Prince commands, and obtains a great  
Victory ibid Besieges Calis 113 Takes  
it ibid Scots invade England, are de-  
feated, and their King taken Prisoner ibid  
Battle near Bordeaux, wherein the French  
are beaten, and their King taken Prisoner  
114 Whom the Black Prince brings to  
London ibid King Edward presents a  
guilt to the Scots ibid The King surren-  
ders his Crown to him ibid Peace with  
France 115 The Black Prince dies ibid  
The King's Death ibid His Wife and  
Issue ibid

Edward

# INDEX:

Edward IV. Son to Richard, Duke of York.  
 maintains the Quarrel against Henry VI.  
 145 Proclaimed King at London ibid  
 Crowned 148 Obtains two Victories over  
 King Henry 147 Marries against the  
 Minds of his Friends ibid Taken Prisoner  
 by Warwick 148 Makes his escape 149  
 A bloody Battle ibid Warwick forced to  
 fly: but returns and gets a great Army 149  
 Edward forced beyond Sea ibid Declared a  
 Traitor in Parliament ibid Arrives again  
 in England 150 Comes to London, and  
 again imprisons Henry ibid Gains a Victory  
 with Warwick's Death ibid Another Bat-  
 tle ibid The Duke of Clarence put to Death  
 152 King Edward's Death ibid His  
 Character ibid Wd to sit in the Court of  
 Justice ibid His Wife and Issue 153  
 Edward V. but twelve years old at his Father's  
 Death, was committed to the Government of  
 Sir A. Woodvill 154 But taken from  
 him by the working of the Duke of Glou-  
 cester ibid His Mother with her other Son  
 retires into Scotland ibid She is prevailed  
 on to part with her Son 155 Preparations  
 for the King's Coronation 156 Gloucester  
 causes him and his Brother to be declared  
 Ruffians 157 Murdered in the Tower 158  
 The miserable Ends of his Murderers ibid  
 Edward VI. Born 156 Crowned ibid Battle  
 between the Scots and English ibid A  
 Poet ibid A Rebellion occasioned by pulling  
 down Images, &c. 157 The Rebels demand  
 Reformation of the Mass, &c. ibid The  
 King's Answer ibid Routed 158 A Mil-  
 lers's Man hanged for his Master ibid A  
 another Rebellion headed by Kent the Tower  
 159 Defeated ibid Another disturbance  
 ibid Admiral Seymour beheaded 159  
 The Scots and the French gain Ground ibid  
 The Lord Protector beheaded 161 The King  
 is prevailed on with to disinherit his Sisters, and  
 appoint the Lady Jane Gray to succeed ibid  
 The King's Death 162 His Character ibid  
 Edwin the Great, King of Northumberland 33  
 Converted to Christianity ibid  
 Edwy, King 44 Very irreligious ibid Be-  
 lieves St. Dunstan ibid  
 Eghert, the first Saxon Monarch 34  
 Egfrid, King of Mercia ibid  
 E. Fitzrobert born 179 Committed to the Tow-  
 er 49 E. Mary 196 Crowned 199 Re-  
 fuses the Reformation ibid Demands Cal-  
 ed of the French ibid Assists the Protes-  
 tants in France 200 A Rebellion his  
 quickly suppressed 201 Pope's Bull dis-  
 avowing her ibid The Earl of Northumber-  
 land beheaded 202 The Spaniards assist the  
 Irish Rebels 203 The Queen assists the  
 Hollanders against the Spaniards ibid The  
 Queen of Scots beheaded 204 Tilbury  
 Camp ibid The Spanish Armado arrives  
 upon the English Coasts ibid Routed by the

English 205 Their left 206 The Queen  
 sends assistance to the Portuguese against the  
 Spaniard ibid Cadiz taken by the Earl of  
 Essex 207 His Expedition to the Azores  
 under Essex ibid Patrick Cullen, and o-  
 thers, attempt to kill the Queen 207 Es-  
 sex sent against the Irish 208 Lord Mount-  
 joy sent against the Irish ibid Is favoured  
 ibid The Spaniards assist the Irish ibid  
 But forced to leave them ibid They submit  
 ibid Essex, and others beheaded and hang-  
 ed 209 The Specter Death ibid Her Child  
 rather ibid  
 Ella, first King of the South-Saxons 211  
 Emma, Mother to Edward the Confessor, su-  
 dardens the Trial of Ordeal 212  
 Empton and Dudley oppress the Subject in  
 wringing Money from them for Henry VIII  
 170 Beheaded by Henry VIII 171  
 England; why so called 2 Disturbance of the  
 ibid Here divided in the time of the Ro-  
 mans ibid Divided into Parishes 212 Dis-  
 vided into Shires and Hundreds 212  
 Essex, Earl, successful against the Spaniards  
 at Cadiz 206 sent against the Irish 208  
 Partisan with Tyrone ibid The Queen is  
 displeased with him ibid Comes home and is  
 confined ibid Gathers his Friends, and con-  
 fines them the Queen sent to him 209 Glad  
 to see him come home into London ibid  
 Fortifies his House ibid Taken Prisoner ibid  
 Beheaded ibid  
 Essex, Robert, Earl, General of the Parlia-  
 ment Army against Charles I 215  
 Ethelbald, King of Mercia 39  
 Ethelbald or Ethelwald, Saxon Monarch 39  
 Ethelbert, a Saxon King 29 Married a  
 Christian, and permitted the Gospel to be  
 preached by Austin ibid  
 Ethelbert, King of England displaced by the  
 Danes all his time 39  
 Ethelred King of Mercia 33  
 Ethelred disturbed by the Danes 36 and kil-  
 led by them in Battle ibid  
 Ethelred, King 47 Danes make great spoil in  
 his time ibid He returns he said 48  
 ibid Sends out a Command severely to every  
 City to massacre them ibid  
 Ethelstan, King 41 By the Evil suggestion of  
 his Cap-bearer put his Brother to Death ibid  
 For which he did seven years penance ibid  
 And executed the Cap-bearer ibid Is victo-  
 rious against the Danes, Scots and Welsh  
 ibid Professed with Religion, and rich  
 Gifts by the Emperor, King of France, and  
 King of Norway ibid Beheaded many Ab-  
 bies and Nuns 42  
 Ethelwold, Saxon Monarch 35 Married  
 the Daughter of the Emperor Charles the  
 Bold ibid  
 Etwier, Henry, Duke of, confined to live  
 in Exile, and reduced to such necessity,  
 that he begged alms 153  
 E.

# INDEX

**R**  
**Ranulph**, made *General of the Parliament-Army* 239  
**Ranulph**, a great one in King Cadwallader's time 28 Another in Edward the Martyr's Reign 46 in Henry III 94  
**Ranulph**, Sir John, Attainted by Parliament and Executed 434  
**Ralph** Metchills Rebel 274  
**Ralph**, Bishop of Rochester, beheaded for denying the Supremacy 284  
**Ramus** Battle 378

**G**  
**Arthur**, the Order of the Garter instituted 116  
**Becketon**, Favourite to Edward II causes great Difficulties 103  
**Conradshurg Treaty** 441  
**Gloucester** takes by the English 495  
**Gloucester** Abbey built 93  
**Gloucester** made a Bishop 185  
**Gloucester**, William, Duke of, Born 386  
**Infant** Knight of the Garter 429 Dies 450  
**Godfrey**, Sir Edmund, married 394  
**Goodwin**, Earl of Kent, betrayed Alfred to Harold 51 Protested a rich Ship to Hardicanute ibid Troubled King Edward 52 Who clanked in declaring himself innocent of Alfred's Death 54  
**Goodwin's** Battle, why so called 63  
**Gormen**, a Danish King, baptised 98  
**Gormen** hang'd for attempting the murder of King William 407  
**Greg**, Lady Jane, proclaimed Queen 193  
**Griffin**, Lord, slain 390  
**Guns**, when first used in England 127  
**Guy**, Earl of Warwick lived 42

**H**  
**Hadrian** the Roman Emperor came into Britain, and built a Wall in the North 9  
**Harper**, Treaty there  
**Harmon**, Duke, beheaded 249  
**Hampson** Court built 178  
**Hannover**, Duke of, created Elector 407 Succession settled upon that Family 454  
**Hardeknute**, Danish King 51 Imposed Taxes upon the English ibid Died suddenly ibid  
**Harold**, Danish King of England 51 His messenger Alfred ibid And opposed the English ibid  
**Harold**, Son to Earl Godwin, escapes the Crown 54 Escapes the People of Taxes, and is able ibid Promised William Duke of Normandy the Crown ibid Who upon his refusing it him, invaded England ibid The King of Denmark invaded England ibid

Who is defeated and slain ibid The Danish besieges Harold and William 55 Harold defeated and slain ibid The number of the slain ibid  
**Harve de Grace** Bombarded 412  
**Harst** and Harla, Saxons, came over to England 24 And plant themselves here ibid King of Kent 25  
**Henry**, Son of William the Conqueror, married against by his Brothers 62 Crowned King of England 63 Gives many Liberties to the People ibid And revokes the Laws of Edward the Confessor ibid Marries the Niace to Edgar Atheling 64 Displeased by the VVith ibid Imposes heavy Taxes ibid Assembles the States in Parliament 64 His Son left at Sea ibid The Nobility favour Fealty to his Daughter Matilda 65 His Death ibid His Wife and Issue ibid  
**Henry II** Crowned 70 Hugh de Mortimer rebels against him ibid Makes War upon the VVith ibid Crowned three times ibid Very much disturbed by Becket Archbishop of Canterbury 71 Does Penances for Becket's Death 73 Causes his Son to be Crown'd 72 Who conspires against him 73 His Son's Death 74 His other-Son rebel in Normandy ibid His Death ibid His Wife and Issue 75  
**Henry III**, Crowned 87 The Earl of Pembroke, his Guardian, deserts Lewis ibid And forces him to depart 88 King Henry raises Taxes, and revokes the Charter of Liberties 88 Which causes Discontent, ibid Puts Strangers into Places of Trust 89 Wherein the Peers are discontented, and confederate against him ibid And refuse to appear in Parliament till they be sworn'd ibid He destroys their Lands 90 The Lords commit Hostilities ibid He makes Peasants the Lords, and turns out the Strangers ibid Goes over to recover Poitou ibid Levies Taxes, and spends profusely ibid Reduc'd to Poverty ibid The Parliament grant him aid, and he confirms Magna Charta 91 But breaks it again ibid His Brother Richard made King of the Romans ibid The King protests again, &c. ibid The Lord's were armed to the Parliament, and force him to grant their Demands ibid Appoint a new Form of Government ibid Wars between the King and Barons 92 The King taken Prisoner ibid Is carried about by Mountford ibid Released 93 His Death 94 His Wife and Issue ibid  
**Henry**, Duke of Lancaster, invades England against Richard II. 121 Is assisted by great numbers ibid Richard submits, and he is crowned 122 His Proceedings disliked ibid A Conspiracy against him ibid Endeavour made to release King Richard 124 One set up to persecute him ibid King Henry marches with an Army into Scotland, and ob-

# INDEX.

*gains a Victory* *ibid* The Percies with French and Lords conspire against him, and Rebel 125  
*But defeated* *ibid* His Death 126 *Wives and Issue* *ibid* *Strange Apparitions* *ibid*  
**Henry V.** *Very extravagant in his Youth* 127 His Subjection to his Father *ibid* When King calls very wisely 128 Gains the Crown of France *ibid* Being divided in prepares for War 129 The French offer Peace 129 *Refused* *ibid* King Henry enters France 130 The French Army being very great offers themselves of Victory *ibid* King Henry offers Peace *ibid* *Refused* *ibid* The Battle of Agincourt 131 He gains the Victory 132 With great slaughter of the Enemy *ibid* Takes several Cities in France 133 Treats of Peace *ibid* But not agreed presents the War 134 A Peace wherein it was agreed that King Henry should succeed to the Crown, and the Dauphin disinherited 134 Marries the King of France's Daughter, and is declared a Regent *ibid* Goes to Paris, wherein Parliament the Articles are ratified and sworn to by the Nobles *ibid* Leaves the Duke of Clarence his Lieutenant, and comes to England 135 The Dauphin grows proud, and kills the Duke of Clarence *ibid* The King returns to France *ibid* Keeps Court at the Louvre 136 His Death *ibid* *Issue, Character* *ibid*  
**Henry VI.** *Crowned when he was but 8 months old* 137 A Prediction concerning him 136 A Battle in France 137 The English suffer *ibid* Besiege Orleans *ibid* Are forced thence 138 Henry crowned King of France in Paris 139 The English interest declines in France *ibid* Paris left *ibid* The King marries 140 His Queen, rules to the discontent of the Nation *ibid* The French gain Ground 141 The Duke of Suffolk professed by the Yorkists *ibid* He is banished and killed *ibid* Rebellion headed by Jack Cade *ibid* The Duke of York takes up arms 142 The King marches against him *ibid* A Reconciliation 142 Talbot Earl of Shrewsbury sent with an Army into France *ibid* Is successful, but slain *ibid* War between the Families of York and Lancaster 143 Battle at St. Albans 144 The King wounded and taken Prisoner *ibid* The Duke of York rules all *ibid* Another Battle *ibid* Battle at Northampton where King Henry's Forces are utterly vanquished *ibid* The Duke of York claims the Crown *ibid* In Parliament it is agreed that after King Henry's Death he should succeed 145 The Queen with an Army opposes the Duke of York *ibid* A Battle between them *ibid* The Queen overcomes, and York is slain *ibid* Another Battle *ibid* Another *ibid* King Henry's Wife and Issue *ibid* His Character *ibid* He is imprisoned 146 Proclaimed King again 147 Raised after nine Years

Imprisonment, and restored King 149 Again Imprisoned 150 His Son Edward crowned 151 His Death *ibid*  
**Henry Earl of Richmond,** *sent into France from Richard III* 161 Invades England against him *ibid* Is much assisted *ibid* Conquers Richard in Battle 162 Crowned King at Westminster 163 Marries the Daughter to Edward IV. *ibid* Some Disturbances 165 Lambert Symond, an Englisher set up *ibid* His Party defeated, and he taken Prisoner *ibid* A War begun against France 166 An honorable Peace made *ibid* Perkin Warbeck set up *ibid* His Party defeated *ibid* A Tumult upon gathering a Tax 169 Perkin appears again 169 Is taken Prisoner and hanged *ibid* The King applies himself to amending Matters 170 Empson and Dudley, his Instruments therein *ibid* Who oppose the *Scholars* *ibid* The King in his Sickness, ordered the Money to be restored 172 His Death *ibid* His Wife and Issue *ibid* The great Sum he left at his Death *ibid*  
**Henry VIII.** *Crowned* 172 Married his Brother's Widow *ibid* Punishes Empson and Dudley *ibid* Sends into France to demand Normandy, &c. *ibid* Goes over and captures Terwin *ibid* The Emperor Maximilian recognizes his Pay *ibid* The Battle of Spurs *ibid* Terwin taken *ibid* He besieges Tournay and takes it *ibid* The Earl of Burgundy marches against the Scots *ibid* Fleddon Fight 173 The King of Scots slain, and many of the Nobility *ibid* Peace between King Henry and the French *ibid* Journey delivered back to the French *ibid* The Emperor Charles V. comes to London 174 War with France again *ibid* Several Castles taken *ibid* Peace with the Scots *ibid* A Rebellion in Ireland *ibid* The King questions the lawfulness of his Marriage 175 Calls in question the Pope's Authority 179 His Marriage dissolved *ibid* Marries Ann Bullen *ibid* Marries Jane Seymour 180 A Commission headed by a Monk *ibid* Another *ibid* Suppressed 181 Monasteries suppressed *ibid* A Conspiracy to raise Cardinal Pool to the Crown, for which the Lord Montacute and Sir Edward Nevill are beheaded 182, 183 Marries Ann of Cleve 183 Diliges her *ibid* Divorced *ibid* Marries Catharine Howard *ibid* The King's Supremacy, and the Six Articles against Protestants ordered to be subscribed 183, Bishop Fisher and Sir Thomas Moore put to Death 184 And many Protestants *ibid* Queen Katharine Parr's Life designed against *ibid* A Match concluded between Prince Edward and the Princess of Scotland 184 The King makes War upon the French *ibid* Wins Bullough *ibid* His Death 185 His Will *ibid* His Wives and Issue *ibid*

# INDEX

- Spain and Cathedral Catholical Churches erected by him** 249  
**Hierarchy** 250  
**Marston** 249  
**La Hogue, Sea-Victory there** 405  
**Monks** 405  
**Archbishop of Canterbury** 405  
**First divided England into Parishes** 32  
**Holland, War against Holland by the Ramp** 278, 285  
**By King Charles II** 278, 285  
**Mecham** 238  
**Middlesex, City of** 51  
**Monks, Duke of Gloucester, found and** 51  
**Employed 140 His Death** 51  
**ibid** 51
- Antilia in the West-Indies taken by the English** 260  
**James II. comes to England** 270  
**At Con- verty by Brook, Cobham, &c.** 271  
**The King's Greatness** 271  
**Disputation between the Church and Puritans** 271  
**Peace with Spain** 271  
**The Gumpower Plot** 272  
**Discovered** 273  
**Gay-Dawks taken** 274  
**The Conspirators executed** 274  
**Insurrection** 274  
**Prince Henry's Death** 275  
**The Princess Elizabeth married to the Elector** 275  
**Palatine** 275  
**Queen Ann's Death** 277  
**The King's Death** 277  
**His Wife and Issue** 277  
**ibid** 277
- James II. Crowned** 320  
**His first Speech to the Parliament** 323  
**Invasion by Argyle in Scotland** 323  
**Monmouth in England** 327  
**Put unqualify'd Officers into his Army** 332  
**Which is refused by the Parliament** 332  
**His Speech to them thereupon** 333  
**Is declared to have power of dispensing with Laws** 337  
**Erects a Court for inspecting Ecclesiastical Affairs** 337  
**Which suspends the Bishop of London** 339  
**The Dissolution of it** 338  
**The King grants Liberty of Conscience in Scotland** 340  
**And in England** 341  
**Papists' Chapels and Monasteries erected** 342  
**Petres a Jesuit made Pri- vily Counsellor** 342  
**The Vice-Chancellor of Cambridge suspended by the Ecclesiastical Court** 344  
**The reason of it** 343  
**The Fellows of Magdalen College, Oxon, expelled** 346  
**Their Case** 344  
**The Declaration for Liberty of Conscience renewed, and ordered to be read in Churches** 347  
**Seven Bishops Petition against it** 347  
**For which committed to the Tower** 348  
**And tried, but acquitted** 349  
**Regulations in all Corporations** 350  
**Bishop of London's Suspension taken off** 351  
**City Charter restored** 352  
**The Ecclesiastical Commission dissolved** 352  
**The King receives Advice of the Prince of Orange's landing** 354  
**Goes down to Salisbury to his Army** 351  
**Is left by several of the** 351
- Abbotcy** 362  
**Returned to London** 362  
**Pub- lishes a Proclamation to call a Parliament** 362  
**Sends Commissioners to treat with the Prince** 363  
**Stops the Affairs for Election** 364  
**Orders the Earl of Feversham, to dis- band the Army** 364  
**Goes publicly away in order to leave the Kingdom** 364  
**Upon which the Nobility meet, and apply to the Prince of Orange** 364  
**The King stops in his Voyage, and comes to Feversham** 365  
**Comes back to London** 366  
**A strange Ac- cident in the Night of Irish, &c.** 366  
**The King returned to Rochester** 367  
**From whence he went privately for France** 367  
**Goes over from France to Ireland** 368  
**Holds a Parliament there** 368  
**returns to France** 369  
**Attempts to invade England** 369  
**Dies** 369  
**Images taken out of Churches** 369  
**Which causes Disturbances** 369  
**ibid** 369  
**Joan of Archa, a famous French Virgin** 369  
**Taken by the English and burnt** 369  
**John admitted King notwithstanding the Rights of Arthur** 369  
**The Lords sue a conditional Fealty to him** 369  
**Troubled by the King of France in behalf of Arthur** 369  
**By the Scots** 369  
**Slighted by the Pope** 369  
**Arthur's death** 369  
**Arthur in Battle** 369  
**Arthur's Death** 369  
**Given by the King of France to be tried for Murder** 369  
**The appearing in London** 369  
**Late Thomas** 369  
**Principles the Lords for refusing to attend him in the War** 369  
**Threatens to throw off the Pope's Authority** 369  
**The Kingdom interdicted** 369  
**The Clergy dislike the Pope's Proceed- ings** 369  
**The King anathematized** 369  
**His Subjects absolved of their Allegiance** 369  
**The Pope Decrees that he be deposed, and ex- cites the King of France against him** 369  
**He submits to the Pope** 369  
**Surrounds his Crown to the Nuncio** 369  
**The Parliament enact against it** 369  
**The incredible taking of** 369  
**The King goes over to War against the French** 369  
**The Barons combine against him** 369  
**He returns** 369  
**The Barons demand their ancient Liberties** 369  
**Asssemble an Army, and grow powerful** 369  
**The King grants their Request** 369  
**Causes the Pope to absolve it, and gets assistance against the Barons** 369  
**ibid** 369  
**The Barons invite the Dauphin to take the English Crown** 369  
**W. comes over and is joined by the Barons** 369  
**Their Sweet Fealty to him** 369  
**The King with an Army marching over the Wallers, his Carriage and Provisions are lost** 369  
**ibid** 369  
**The Barons have remarks for what they had done, and send submissive Letters to the King** 369  
**ibid** 369  
**His Death** 369  
**His Wife and Issue** 369  
**He settled the Government of Corporations** 369  
**ibid** 369  
**John** 369

# I N D E X.

- John Duke of Lancaster, *See* to Edward III 115 *Hated by the People* 117 *Who Rebel because of him* *ibid* *The Savoy, his Palace, burnt by them* *ibid* *His Death* 121
- Joseph of Arimathea, planted the Gospel in Britain 8
- Invasion the invasion of Scotland by the French 422
- Ipswich sack'd by the Danes 47
- Ireland John, Son to Henry II. made Lord of Ireland 74 Irish rebel against Henry III 89 Against Henry 174 Against Queen Elizabeth 200, 203 Rebellion and Massacre there 228 King of Ireland, Henry VIII first had that Title 186
- Julius Cæsar invades Britain 6
- K**atherine of Spain married to Prince Arthur, and after to Henry VIII 175 *The Lawfulness of her Marriage question'd* *ibid* *Her Speech to the King in the Legate's Court* *ibid* *Is persuaded to leave it to the King* 177 *Refuses it, and appeals to Rome* *ibid* *Her Marriage is declar'd dissolv'd* 179
- Kenrick, Saxon King 29
- Kenred, King of Mercia 32
- Kentish-men oppose William the Conqueror 56 *Receive him as King* 57
- Kentwolph King of Mercia 34 *Conquers Kent* *ibid* King's College Cambridge founded 148
- Kidd the Pirate executed 456
- L**amb (Doctor) killed 222
- Lambert turns out the Jurors, and influences the Committee of Safety 268 *Ennaveurs to hinder General Monk coming to London* 268 *Slips privately away from his Soldiers* *ibid*
- Landen Battle 409
- Laud (William) Archbishop of Canterbury, his House assaulted by the Rabble 226 *Committed to the Tower* 227 *Beheaded* 238
- Limerick, first Siege 397 *Artillery for it taken and destroy'd* *ibid* *Siege raised* 398 *Second Siege* 402 *Taken* *ibid*
- Lille besieged and Taken 427
- Litchfield Cathedral founded 32
- Lincoln Cathedral founded 32
- Lilburn's Trial 251
- London-Derry Siege. 382
- Lollards, who, and why so called 117 *A Law made to burn them* 127
- London, an Archbishoprick 2, 11
- London, why so called 19 *First wall'd* *ibid* *Being burnt by the Danes, repaired by King Alfred* 38 *The Tower built by William the Conqueror* 58 *Lord-Mayors first appointed* 79 *Bridge built by Royal-Exchange built* 208 *The New River brought to London* 226 *The great Fire in London* 378 *Chamber taken away* 320 *Repaired* 352
- Leopold Emperor, dies 400
- Lord's-Prayer in Saxon 39
- Lords. House of Lords voted useless 249
- Lucius, First Christian King 10
- Luther, King Henry VIII wrote against him 178
- M**adrid taken for King Charles 408 *Second time* 443
- Magna Charta granted by King John 85 *Confirmed by King Henry III. 95* *And by Edward I. 116* *By Edward III*
- Malden, Camalodum, some time the chief City of Essex 5
- Malplaquet Battle 437
- Mandabrace, Prince of the Trinobantes 5
- Marston-Moor Fight 238
- Sr. Margaret's Church, Westminster, founded 54
- Martyrs, how many in Queen Mary's time 199
- Mary, Daughter to Henry VIII disinherited by Edward VI. 191 *Commands the Council to proclaim her Queen* 193 *They refuse it* *ibid* *Promises the Suffolk men to continue to them their Religion* *ibid* *Is proclaimed Queen at Norwich* *ibid* *as London* *ibid* *Some Counties, rise for her* *ibid* *She comes to London* *ibid* *Francis Bonner, and commits Cranmer and Ridley* *ibid* *Crowned* 194 *Restores Popery* *ibid* *Her Marriage with Spain opposed* *ibid* *Sir Thomas Wiat, and others, rise in Arms* 195 *And come to London* *ibid* *His Party dispersed, he taken and beheaded* 196 *Cranmer, Ridley and Latimer burnt for Religion* *ibid* *The Queen marries Philip* 197 *Is reported with Child* *ibid* *Proclaims War against France* *ibid* *Loses Calis* 198 *Her Death* 199 *Her Character* *ibid*
- Mary Queen of Scots, flying to England, is detained Prisoner 202 *Beheaded* 204
- Queen Mary II Crowned 376 *dies* 414
- Mathilda or Maud receives the Oath of Fealty of the Nobility 65 *Invades England against Stephen* 67 *Great Wars between Stephen and her* *ibid* *She takes Stephen Prisoner, and is received into London* 68 *But quickly dissatisfied and opposed* *ibid* *As she Davison was vain to be carried in a Coffin to escape* 69 *As Oxford escapes through Snow, in a white Habits* *ibid*
- Marston Battle 410
- Mercia, a Kingdom of the Heptarchy 25
- Minorea taken for King Charles 428
- Monasteries suppress'd 82
- Monks turn'd out and married Priests put in their rooms 44 *Restor'd* 45 *Displac'd* 46 *Restor'd again* *ibid* *And by a Trick the Monks get the better* *ibid* *Again brought to Trial, where the Chamber floor fell down* *ibid*
- Monk (General) marches out of Scotland 368 *Advances towards London* *ibid* *Is petitioned to procure a Free Parliament* *ibid* *Arrives at London* 369 *Moves in the House for restoring the secluded Members* *ibid* *He* *Q. q*

# INDEX.

pulls down the Gates, Portsmouth, &c. of  
the City *ibid.* Refuses the fastened Mem-  
bers *ibid.* Granted Duke of Albemarle  
271 His Death 283  
Mach taken by the French 400 taken by  
the Confederates 446  
Monmouth (Duke) Battle of the Coeur 306  
Juryday England 327 And makes War  
against King James II 328 Defeated,  
taken and executed 330  
Montros (Marquis) appearing for the King  
in Scotland, is defeated, taken and all brot-  
ted *ibid.* Hanged and Quartered *ibid.*  
More (Sir Thomas) put to Death for denying  
the Supremacy 384  
Morosco, Bishop of Ely, instrumental in rais-  
ing Henry VIII to the Crown 159 Arch-  
bishop of Canterbury 165  
Mountford (Simon Earl of Leicester) Head  
of the Faction against Henry III 91 Took  
the King Prisoner, and carried him about  
the Kingdom 92 Is vanquished in Battle  
and killed N 93  
Naseby Fight 239  
Nauru taken by the French 406 Re-  
taken by the Confederates 443  
Newbury Fight 237  
New England planted by English 212  
Normandy, Dukedom, Sold by Robert to  
William Rufus or Lost in King John's  
time 81 Normandy, Anjou, &c. given  
to the French by Henry 92  
Northampton, Great Fire there 289  
O  
Ofta, King of Mercia 13 a Villainous  
Prince *ibid.* Offa's Death in Wales *ibid.*  
Oldcastle, Sir John, put to Death for holding  
Wickliff's Doctrine 236  
Oliver Cromwell made Lieutenant General  
219 Goes to Ireland with an Army, and  
takes Drogheda 250 And Wexford *ibid.*  
Call'd over, made Captain General, and first  
against the Scots 253 Is shrouded by the  
Scots, yet gains a great Victory 254 De-  
feats the King's Forces at Worcester 256  
Turns out the Rump-Parliament, and con-  
stitutes the Council of State 258 Made  
Procellar 259 Parliament meets *ibid.* He  
makes Peace with Holland and France *ibid.*  
Spain declares War against him 261 Blake  
first upon the Flavour Place *ibid.* Surveys at  
Santa Cruz 264 Oliver desir'd to take  
the Town of King *ibid.* Which he refuses  
*ibid.* Insulted Procellar *ibid.* His Oath  
*ibid.* Confesses an upper House of Par-  
liament 263 His Death 264 His Birth,  
Family, and Character *ibid.* His Funeral  
*ibid.* His Body taken up and hanged on  
the Gallows, &c. 273  
Prince of Orange married to the Princess  
Mary, Daughter to Charles I 291 His  
Death 294  
Prince of Orange married to the Princess  
Mary, Niece to Charles II 291 Lands in  
England with an Army 324 Comes to  
France 335 The Number of his Forces  
told His Declaration 336 Lord Pala-

more declares, for a Free Parliament in  
Chester 342 Nobility and Gentry of  
Nottingham declare for a Free Parlia-  
ment *ibid.* The Prince of Denmark, Duke  
of Gotha, &c. come over to him *ibid.*  
Receives a Letter from the Commissioners  
the King sent to him 353 His Answer 354  
Upon the King's departure is address'd by the  
Nobility 363 And invited to London by  
the Common Council *ibid.* Comes to St  
James's 369 Calls a great Council of the  
Nobility, and asks their Advice 368 Who  
desire him to administer the Government  
*ibid.* Calls a Council of the Commons, who  
do the same *ibid.* The Scotch Nobility and  
Gentry do the same 369 The Commons  
meet *ibid.* Who vote that King James had  
abdicated 370 The Declaration of the  
Lords and Commons 370 The Prince and  
Princess of Orange declared King and  
Queen 373  
Ordallum, or Obed, when 373  
Ormond, Marquis, besieges Dublin 259 Is  
beaten off with loss *ibid.*  
Oswald, King of Northumberland 212  
Christian very pious *ibid.* And charitable  
*ibid.* Killed in Battle *ibid.*  
Osway, King of Northumberland 212  
Oudenard Battle 254  
Overbury, Sir Thomas, poisoned in the Tower  
266  
Oxford University, and the several Coll-  
ges by whom founded 37  
Oxford made a Bishop's See 284  
Oxford, Parliament there 294  
P  
Palatine, Prince, elected King of Bohemia  
217 Drives out of Prague, and deposed  
of the Palatinate *ibid.*  
Pall, Bishop's Pall what it is 284 See  
10091, at Rome *ibid.*  
Parliament, Long Parliament dissolv'd 27  
Parre, Thomas, first great Ag 281  
Partition Treaty, first 445 Second 446  
449 Proceedings to Parliament upon it  
451, &c.  
St. Paul's Cathedral built 30 Repaired 3  
King Charles I 28  
St. Paul's Cathedral, new Fabric open'd 23  
Purkin warbeck, an impostor fit up against  
Henry VII 166 Gains assistance from the  
King of France *ibid.* His Army defeats  
*ibid.* Is assisted in Scotland and married  
the Lady Catherine Gordon 269 Laid  
in Cornwall and gains a great Victory 26  
Besieges Exeter told His Friends desert  
him *ibid.* Taken and committed to Prison  
*ibid.* Executed *ibid.*  
St. Peter's Church Westminster built 3  
Peter Pence first given to the Pope 28  
won by Offa 3  
Peterborough Church built 3  
Peterborough made a Bishop's See 28  
Pool, Cardinal, Archbishop of Canterbury 29  
Rome's Authority Question'd 179 And  
Passed against it, and all Profane forbidden  
appeal to Rome *ibid.*